



The  
**Music Encoding Initiative  
Guidelines**





## **The Music Encoding Initiative Guidelines**

Version 5.1 (#9d551da), generated on 22 January 2025

Editors-in-chief: Johannes Kepper, Perry D. Roland

Editors: Benjamin W. Bohl (Chapter 2), Clemens Gubsch (Chapter 3), Johannes Kepper (Chapters 1, 11, 12, 14), David Lewis (Chapter 7), Fabian Moss (Chapter 10), Stefan Münnich (Chapter 13), Klaus Rettinghaus (Chapter 4), Dennis Ried (Chapter 3), Agnes Seipelt (Chapter 10), Martha E. Thomae (Chapter 5), Reinier de Valk (Chapter 7), Gabriel Vigliensoni (Chapter 6), David M. Weigl (Chapter 13), tbd (Chapters 8, 9)

Layout: Johannes Kepper

© by the Music Encoding Initiative, as represented by the MEI Board.

Licensed under the Educational Community License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at <https://opensource.org/licenses/ECL-2.0>.

---



---

# Table of Contents

1. Introduction to MEI	1
1.1. About these Guidelines	1
1.1.1. Acknowledgments	1
1.1.2. About version 5.1	2
1.1.3. About version 5.0	3
1.1.3.1. MEI Basic	3
1.1.3.2. Guidelines	3
1.1.3.3. Model changes in MEI	4
1.1.3.4. Infrastructural changes	4
1.2. MEI Design Principles	6
1.2.1. Definitions and Parameters	6
1.2.2. General Principles	6
1.2.3. Structural Features	7
1.2.4. Control and Maintenance	7
1.3. Basic Concepts of MEI	8
1.3.1. Musical Domains	8
1.3.2. Events and Controlements	9
1.3.3. Timestamps in MEI	11
1.3.4. MEI Profiles	12
1.3.5. Customizing MEI	14
1.4. Sample Encodings and Tools for MEI	15
2. Shared Concepts in MEI	17
2.1. Structural Elements	17
2.1.1. Document Root Elements	17
2.1.2. General Music Structure Elements	19
2.1.2.1. Divisions of the Body	22
2.1.2.2. Content of Musical Divisions	24
2.1.3. Document Layout Elements	27
2.1.4. General Text Structure Elements	28
2.2. General Music Elements	30



2.2.1. Score and Parts	30
2.2.2. Staves and Layers	30
2.2.3. Basic Music Events	31
2.2.4. Other events	31
2.2.4.1. Key Signatures and Clefs	31
2.2.4.2. Bar Lines and Custos Signs	32
2.2.4.3. Accidentals, Articulation Symbols, Augmentation Dots, and Custos Signs	32
2.2.4.4. Lyric Syllables	33
2.2.4.5. Event Spacing	33
2.2.5. Expression Marks	33
2.2.5.1. Text Directives	34
2.2.5.2. Tempo	34
2.2.5.3. Dynamics	35
2.2.5.4. Phrase Marks	36
2.2.5.5. Ornaments	36
2.3. Common Attributes	37
2.3.1. Attributes from the XML-namespace	37
2.3.2. Label Attributes	39
2.3.3. Classification Attributes	40
2.3.4. Responsibility Attributes	40
2.3.5. Linking Attributes	40
2.4. User-defined Symbols	41
2.4.1. Overview of the Usersymbols Module	41
2.4.1.1. Elements	41
2.4.1.2. Attribute Classes	41
2.4.1.3. Model Classes	41
2.4.2. Uses of the Usersymbols Module	41
2.4.2.1. Defining Reusable Symbols	42
2.4.2.2. Elements Without Semantic Implications	43
2.4.2.3. Defining a Specific Graphical Rendition for a Semantic Element	44
2.4.3. Positioning and Coordinates	47
2.4.3.1. Axis Orientation	47



---

2.4.3.2. Units	47
2.4.3.3. Positioning	47
2.4.3.4. Curve Shape	48
2.4.4. Line Rendition	49
2.4.5. Limitations	50
3. Metadata in MEI	51
3.1. Introduction	52
3.2. Structure of the MEI Header	53
3.3. Common Metadata Concepts	55
3.3.1. Title Statement	55
3.3.2. Responsibility Attribution	56
3.3.3. Associating Metadata and Data	60
3.4. Information about an MEI file	61
3.4.1. File Description	61
3.4.1.1. Edition Statement	62
3.4.1.2. Extent of the File	64
3.4.1.3. Publication, Distribution, etc.	65
3.4.1.4. Series Statement	68
3.4.1.5. Notes Statement	70
3.4.1.6. Source Description	71
3.4.2. Encoding Description	72
3.4.2.1. Application Information	72
3.4.2.2. Declaration of Editorial Principles	73
3.4.2.3. Project Description	75
3.4.2.4. Sampling Declaration	76
3.4.2.5. Class Declarations	77
3.4.3. Revision Description	78
3.5. Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records (FRBR)	80
3.5.1. FRBR Entities in MEI	80
3.5.2. Component Parts in FRBR	83
3.5.3. FRBR Relationships	85



3.5.4. RelatedItem vs. FRBR	89
3.6. Work Description	90
3.6.1. Work Identification	90
3.6.2. Incipits	91
3.6.3. Key, Tempo, and Meter	92
3.6.4. Other Identifying Characteristics	93
3.6.5. Work History	93
3.6.6. Language Usage	94
3.6.7. Performance Medium	94
3.6.7.1. Cast Lists	95
3.6.7.2. Instrumentation	97
3.6.8. Audience and Context	100
3.6.9. Work Contents	100
3.6.10. Bibliographic Evidence	102
3.6.11. Notes Statement	102
3.6.12. Classification	102
3.6.13. Work Relationships	103
3.7. Encoding Sources in MEI	104
3.7.1. Manuscripts and Prints	106
3.7.1.1. Condition and Statement of Production	106
3.7.1.2. Title Pages	107
3.7.1.3. Physical Properties	109
3.7.1.4. Binding Description	113
3.7.1.5. Description of Folia	113
3.7.1.5.1. Linking surface elements	114
3.7.1.5.2. Specifying page dimensions	116
3.7.1.5.3. Patches	116
3.7.1.5.4. Cutouts	117
3.7.1.6. Description of Layout and Support	118
3.7.1.7. Description of Script	118
3.7.1.8. Additional Elements for Source Description	118
3.7.1.8.1. Printed Sources	118

---

3.7.1.8.2. Handwriting, Additions, Accompanying	119
3.7.1.8.3. Seals and Decorations	120
3.7.1.8.4. Describing particular objects within the manuscript	120
3.7.2. Describing Audio Sources or Other Media	121
3.7.3. Additional Elements for Historical Account	121
3.8. Typical Use Cases	124
3.8.1. Independent Headers	124
3.8.1.1. Independent MEI Headers	124
3.8.2. Including non-MEI Metadata in MEI files	125
3.8.3. Minimal and Recommended Header Information	125
3.8.4. Header Elements and their Relationship to Other Bibliographic Standards	128
3.8.5. Musical Corpora	128
3.8.5.1. Corpus Module Overview	129
3.8.5.2. Combining Corpus and Text Headers	130
3.8.5.3. Recommendations for the Encoding of Large Corpora	132
4. Repertoire: Common Music Notation	133
4.1. Introduction	133
4.2. Basic Elements of CMN	134
4.2.1. The Role of the Measure Element	134
4.2.2. Defining Score Parameters for CMN	136
4.2.3. Special cases in staff definitions	139
4.2.4. Re-definition of Score Parameters	141
4.2.5. Notes, Chords and Rests in CMN	144
4.2.5.1. Notes	144
4.2.5.1.1. Basic Usage of Notes in CMN	144
4.2.5.1.2. Grace Notes	145
4.2.5.2. Chords	146
4.2.5.2.1. Chords in CMN	147
4.2.5.2.2. Stem Modifications	148
4.2.5.3. Rests	152
4.2.5.3.1. Measure Rests	152

---



4.2.5.3.2. Multiple-Measure Rests	152
4.2.5.3.3. Empty Measures	154
4.2.6. Timestamps and Durations	154
4.3. Advanced CMN Features	156
4.3.1. Beams	156
4.3.2. Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks	161
4.3.3. Dynamics in CMN	168
4.3.4. Tuplets	172
4.3.5. Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN	174
4.3.5.1. Arpeggio and Glissando	174
4.3.5.2. Bend	177
4.3.5.3. Tremolandi	177
4.3.5.4. Fermata	181
4.3.5.5. Octave Shift	182
4.3.6. Instrument-specific Symbols in CMN	186
4.3.6.1. Breath Marks	186
4.3.6.2. Harp Pedals	187
4.3.6.3. Piano Pedal	187
4.3.6.4. Fingering	188
4.3.7. Ossia	189
4.3.8. Cue	191
4.3.9. Directives and Rehearsal marks	192
4.3.9.1. Tempo changes and other directives	193
4.3.9.2. Rehearsal marks	193
4.3.10. Repetition in CMN	194
4.3.10.1. Structural Repetition	194
4.3.10.2. Measure-Level Repetition Symbols	195
4.4. Common Music Notation Ornaments	200
4.4.1. Encoding Common To All Ornaments	200
4.4.1.1. Overriding Default Resolutions	201
4.4.2. Mordents	202

---

4.4.3. Trills	203
4.4.3.1. Special Cases	207
4.4.4. Turns	210
4.4.5. Other Ornaments	212
4.4.6. Ornaments in Combinations	213
5. Repertoire: Mensural Notation	215
5.1. Durations	216
5.1.1. Alteration and Imperfection	219
5.1.2. Partial Imperfection	225
5.2. Mensuration	229
5.2.1. Change in mensuration	230
5.2.2. Implicit mensuration	231
5.2.3. Italian Divisiones	233
5.3. Proportions	234
5.4. Ligatures	235
5.5. Music Data Organization	237
5.6. Other Features	238
5.6.1. Notation Type	238
5.6.2. Stems	238
5.6.3. Plicas	239
5.6.4. Dots	240
5.6.5. Accidentals	241
5.6.6. Coloration	241
5.6.7. Custos	241
6. Repertoire: Neume Notation	243
6.1. Overview of the Neumes Module	243
6.1.1. Basic four elements	243
6.2. Neumes Module Background	245
6.3. Neume Notation and MEI	246
6.4. Samples of MEI encodings	249
6.4.1. Elements	249



6.4.2. Neume component attributes	255
6.4.3. Custos attributes	260
6.4.4. Episema attributes	265
6.4.5. Liquescent attributes	267
6.4.6. Old Hispanic tick attributes	268
6.4.7. Quilisma attribute	269
6.4.8. Significant letters attribute	270
6.4.9. Note	271
6.4.10. Basic Encoding – Syllable	271
6.4.11. Manuscripts	273
6.5. Bibliographic References	274
7. Repertoire: String Tablature	275
7.1. The Staff Definition	275
7.1.1. Defining the Notation	275
7.1.2. The Instrument Setup and Tuning	275
7.2. Encoding Tablatures	278
7.2.1. Basic Structure	278
7.2.2. Vertical Organisation in German Lute Tablature	279
8. Lyrics and Performance Directions	291
8.1. Vocal Text	291
8.2. Lyric Syllables	292
8.3. Vocally Performed Text Encoded Within Notes	293
8.4. Vocally Performed Text Encoded Separately	297
8.5. Drama	299
9. Text Encoding	301
9.1. Text Structures	302
9.1.1. Organizing Text into Divisions	302
9.1.2. Paratext	304
9.1.2.1. Front Matter	304
9.1.2.2. Back Matter	306
9.2. Text in MEI	308

---

9.2.1. Paragraphs	308
9.2.2. Text Rendition	309
9.2.3. Figures	310
9.2.3.1. Figure Captions and Descriptions	310
9.2.3.2. Images	311
9.2.3.2.1. Vector Graphic Formats	312
9.2.3.2.2. Raster Graphic Formats	312
9.2.3.2.3. Photographic and Motion Video Formats	313
9.2.4. Lists	314
9.2.5. Tables	314
9.2.5.1. Rows	315
9.2.5.2. Cells	316
9.2.6. Quotation	318
9.2.7. Poetry	319
9.2.8. Names	320
9.2.8.1. Basic Elements for Names	320
9.2.8.2. Specialized Name Elements	321
9.2.8.2.1. Corporate Names	321
9.2.8.2.2. Geographic Names	322
9.2.8.2.3. Time Period Names	326
9.2.8.2.4. Personal Names	327
9.2.8.2.5. Style Names	330
9.2.9. Dates	331
9.2.10. Numbers	332
9.2.11. Addresses	332
9.2.12. Bibliographic Citations and References	333
9.2.12.1. Related Items	336
9.2.13. Annotations	337
10. Analysis Markup and Harmonies	339
10.1. Analytical Information	339
10.1.1. Event-Specific Analytical Information	339
10.1.1.1. Melodic Intervals	340

---

10.1.1.2. Melodic Function	341
10.1.1.3. Harmonic Intervals	342
10.1.1.4. Scale Degrees	342
10.1.1.5. Pitch Class	343
10.1.1.6. Solmization	344
10.1.2. Metrical Conformance	345
10.2. Harmony	347
10.2.1. Indications of Harmony	347
10.2.1.1. Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef	347
10.2.1.2. Chord Tablature Grids	349
10.2.1.3. Indications of Harmony in the Music Text	349
10.2.1.3.1. Figured Bass	351
11. Scholarly Editing with MEI	359
11.1. Critical Apparatus	359
11.1.1. General Usage	359
11.1.2. Variants in Musical Content	361
11.1.3. Variants in Score Definitions	362
11.1.4. Nesting Apparati	363
11.2. Editorial Markup	365
11.2.1. Abbreviations	366
11.2.1.1. Instructions	368
11.2.2. Apparent Errors	369
11.2.3. Regularization and Normalization	372
11.2.4. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions	374
11.2.4.1. Omissions, Unclear Readings, Damage, and Supplied Readings	374
11.2.4.2. Visual appearance of editorial decisions	376
11.2.4.3. Additions and Deletions	377
11.2.4.4. Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts	378
11.3. Genetic Markup	380
11.3.1. Encoding Genetic States	380
11.3.2. Referencing Genetic States	381



---

11.3.3. Encoding Metatexts	382
11.3.4. Genetic Changes at the Page Level	384
12. Facsimiles and Recordings	385
12.1. Facsimiles	385
12.1.1. Elements of the Facsimile Module	385
12.2. Performances	390
12.2.1. Overview	390
13. Linking Data	397
13.1. Links	397
13.1.1. General Relationships Between Elements	397
13.2. Linking from MEI	406
13.2.1. Pointers and References	406
13.2.2. Specifying Link Elements	407
13.2.2.1. Define the link element's target (XPointer mechanism)	408
13.2.2.2. Define the type of a link element's target	409
13.2.2.3. Define the mimetype of a link element's target	409
13.2.2.4. Determine the link element's behaviour	410
13.2.2.5. Determine the link element's role	411
13.3. Linking and Alignment	412
14. Integrating MEI with other Standards and Formats	413
14.1. TEI	413
14.2. IIIF	414
14.3. SMuFL	415
14.4. SVG	416
14.5. Musical Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI)	417
14.5.1. PPQ in scoreDef and staffDef	417
14.5.2. Recording General MIDI Instrumentation	418
14.5.3. Recording MIDI Event Data	419
14.5.4. MIDI in Mensural and Neume Notation	420
MEI Specification	
Modules in MEI	421

---

Element Specifications	453
Model Class Specifications	3715
Macro Group Specifications	4241
Attribute Class Specifications	4259
Data Type Specifications	5773

Indices

Index of Elements	6027
Index of Model Classes	6037
Index of Macro Groups	6041
Index of Attribute Classes	6045
Index of Data Types	6063
Contributors	6067

V5.1 BRANCH

# 1 Introduction to MEI

Welcome to the MEI Guidelines. They provide documentation for the Music Encoding Initiative's framework for describing music notation documents. This includes both a technical specification of the XML-based implementation of MEI and an explanatory description of its concepts.

## 1.1 About these Guidelines

The MEI Guidelines are intended to serve as a reference tool for music encoders. Through the use of natural-language definitions and examples, this documentation assists users of MEI in achieving effective and consistent markup. Despite translating XML and RNG terminology and concepts into more accessible language, it is still a technical one that presupposes a minimal understanding of XML and music notation. Novice encoders may want to start their MEI experience by doing an [introductory tutorial](#) first. These Guidelines will provide recommendations and arguments for encoding different types of music notation for a variety of purposes. While the specification of the framework is complete, the description is not necessarily complete. MEI is used in various contexts, and not every use-case may be fully reflected in these Guidelines. However, MEI is a community effort, so feedback and suggestions for improvement are highly welcome. Several starting points to get in touch with the MEI community can be found on the [MEI website](#).

These Guidelines make use of real-world examples to illustrate appropriate encoding concepts. We consider the use of such images as fair use. Contributors to these Guidelines are requested to give proper reference to the libraries holding the material used here. They're also asked to be aware of potential copyright infringements and avoid respective material, or replace it with hand-drawn, made-up examples. If you find material that possibly offends copyright, please [get in touch](#) with us, and we will take it down.

### 1.1.1 Acknowledgments

Many institutions and individuals assisted in the preparation of these Guidelines and in the overall development of the Music Encoding Initiative framework and community.

Grateful acknowledgment is given to the following institutions for their generous contributions: the Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur (AdW) in Mainz for serving as hosting institution for the MEI Community, and the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) and the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft (DFG) for their joint financial support of the MEI project in its early stages. We thank several institutions that hosted Music Encoding Conferences or other MEI-related meetings in the past: The AdW Mainz, the University of Virginia Library, the Biblioteca Umanistica of the Università degli Studi Firenze, McGill University Montréal, the Centre d'études supérieures de la Renaissance Tours, the Maryland Institute for Technology in the Humanities (MITH) in College Park, the Oxford e-Research Centre, the Universität Paderborn and the Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften Wien in conjunction with the Universität Wien and the Mozarteum Salzburg. We also thank all other institutions that allow their researchers to invest time into both the community and the encoding framework. It is their interest that makes MEI an incredible platform for interchange and scholarly progress.

The Text Encoding Initiative is also owed a special debt of gratitude. In addition to providing much of the inspiration for MEI, the TEI organization supplied funding for the MEI Technical Group in its efforts to adopt ODD. The editors of these Guidelines are grateful for those of the TEI, which provided a stellar exemplar and from which we have borrowed shamelessly.



MEI has been a community-driven effort for more than a decade, and many individuals have provided significant and much-appreciated commitments of time and energy to the development of MEI: Nikolaos Beer; Vincent Besson; Benjamin W. Bohl; Margrethe Bue; Donald Byrd; Irmlind Capelle; Tim Crawford; David A. Day; Giuliano Di Bacco; Norbert Dubowy; Richard Freedman; Ichiro Fujinaga; Andrew Hankinson; Maja Hartwig; Kristin Herold; Franz Kelnreiter; Johannes Kepper; Robert Klugseder; Zoltán Kőmíves; David Lewis; Urs Liska; Elsa De Luca; Erin Mayhood; Stefan Morent; Stefan Münnich; Markus Neuwirth; Kevin Page; Daniel Pitti; Laurent Pugin; Klaus Rettinghaus; Kristina Richts; Daniel Rowenstrunk; Perry Roland; Craig Sapp; Agnes Seipelt; Eleanor Selfridge-Field; Christine Siegert; Peter Stadler; Axel Teich Geertinger; Martha Thomae; Joachim Veit; Raffaele Viglianti; Thomas Weber; and Sonia Wronkowska.

Thanks to Bernhard R. Appel; Richard Chesser; Morgan Cundiff; J. Stephen Downie; Oliver Huck; Fotis Jannidis; John Rink; Federica Riva; Frans Wiering and Barbara Wiermann for providing expertise on a wide range of topics related to music notation modelling.

Also thanks to Syd Bauman, Terry Catapano, and Sebastian Rahtz for their invaluable problem-solving assistance during the development of the 2010 RNG schema. Thanks to Sebastian Rahtz and James Cummings of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) for their help with making ODD work with MEI, their assistance in more closely aligning MEI and TEI, and their quick responses to questions and Roma bug reports.

Finally, the members of the Music Encoding Initiative would like to thank Perry Roland for his foresight, engagement and dedication in laying the foundations of this initiative.

### 1.1.2 About version 5.1

Following release 5.0 from September 2023, Release 5.1 of MEI focuses primarily on maintenance fixes of the guidelines and the development infrastructure, and on consistency, with only limited changes to the specifications. Perhaps the most important additions are the enhancements for the MEI tablature module, particularly the support for German Lute Tablature (GLT). Notable fixes to the guidelines include correcting the description of the @optimize attribute on `<scoreDef>` to clarify that empty staves are *not* displayed when its value is set to 'true'. The Release Managers for MEI 5.1 were the Technical Co-Chairs, Benjamin W. Bohl and Stefan Münnich.

With MEI 5.1, five additional elements have been added to the schema: `<tuning>`, `<course>`, `<string>`, `<tabDurSym>`, and `<tabGrp>`. All of these elements are used to encode tablature notation. The use of these elements, including relevant attributes, is documented in the largely rewritten chapter [7 Repertoire: String Tablature](#) of these Guidelines. The existing `att.stringtab.tuning` attribute class has been deprecated in favor of these additions and will be removed in a future version of MEI.

The new `att.dataSelecting` class (currently available only on `<symbolDef>`) introduces an XPath-based selection mechanism to identify elements to which certain features apply.

All controlevents (see [1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), technically implemented through membership in the `att.controlEvent` class) are now member of `att.color`, enabling color customization through the @color attribute. Similarly, directive-like elements (`<bend>`, `<breath>`, `<caesura>`, `<cpMark>`, `<fermata>`, `<fing>`, `<fingGrp>`, `<harm>`, `<harpPedal>`, `<metaMark>`, `<mordent>`, `<octave>`, `<ornam>`, `<trill>`, and `<turn>`) are now member of the `att.verticalGroup` class, which gives them access to the @vgrp attribute, facilitating vertical alignment.

Minor changes include the addition of @visible and @enclose on `<meterSigGrp>`.

### 1.1.3 About version 5.0

Release 5.0 of MEI focuses primarily on the guidelines, development infrastructure, and consistency, with only limited changes to the specifications. Perhaps the most important additions are the introduction of the MEI Basic customization, and the availability of an auto-generated PDF version of the Guidelines (see below for more details on both). The Release Managers for MEI 5.0 were the Technical Co-Chairs, Benjamin W. Bohl and Stefan Münnich.

#### 1.1.3.1 MEI Basic

As a framework to encode music, MEI offers extensive flexibility to encode music documents of various kinds, and for a wide variety of uses. For scholarly research, this flexibility is necessary and is one of the greatest strengths of MEI. At the same time, we recognize that this flexibility presents challenges for broad adoption of MEI as a notation interchange format. For developers, providing "full" MEI support is a difficult and time-consuming chore, writing and supporting code for features which most of their users will not use. Accordingly, MEI has not seen a great deal of adoption by current score-writing applications.

This is addressed this with the release of MEI 5. We are now offering a new customization of MEI, *MEI Basic*, that provides a simplified subset of the MEI framework that reflects the capabilities of most popular "Common Western Music Notation" score-writing applications currently in use.

In the full MEI schema there are often multiple ways to encode something. MEI Basic simplifies this by providing only one approach for each music feature, making it significantly easier to provide full feature support in software. As noted, MEI Basic only supports Common Western Music Notation. Many of the more complex encoding mechanisms for editorial and analytical workflows are also removed in MEI Basic. MEI Basic has a relatively small footprint of supported features, which may be expanded over time as more software applications adopt MEI and more use cases are identified. All MEI Basic files are valid MEI "full" files, meaning MEI Basic files may be expanded and upgraded to MEI "full", adding more complex features and encoding mechanisms as required.

We hope that this customization facilitates more application adoption, data sharing between MEI projects, and conversion between MEI and other data formats.

#### 1.1.3.2 Guidelines

With MEI 5, we re-introduce a PDF version of the MEI Guidelines. With a total of more than 5,700 pages, this PDF clearly is not intended to be printed, but may serve as a single-file reference to the current release of MEI. The PDF is interactive, so may be offline with working links between sections. While the largest part of the PDF is taken up by the formal specification of the format, there are also more than 370 pages of prose documentation and examples of how to use the MEI framework for various purposes. The PDF therefore gives a good impression of the huge effort that went into the development of MEI.

The Guidelines have also had several notable contributions, led in large part by our Interest Groups. These contributions have sought to make some chapters more clear and consistent, to help newcomers to MEI understand how MEI encoding may be applied.

In total, we have over 40 contributors actively involved in the preparation of this release of MEI. Many of them are early-career researchers, investing significant time and effort into the MEI Framework. Due to the open nature of this community work, happening alongside conferences, workshops, and other meetings, others may not be listed properly because of rather informal, but no less important, contributions. Without the joint effort of all those involved, an undertaking like MEI would not be possible.

### 1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI

MEI 5.0 introduces five new elements: `<plica>` and `<stem>`, for the encoding of documents written in Mensural notation, and `<divLine>` for Neumes documents. The new CMN element `<repeatMark>` can be used to express repetition marks as a combination of text and symbols, and the added shared element `<extData>` provides a container for non-MEI data formats. The release technically removes the `<fingerprint>` element, which has been deprecated for ten years. It also removes the elements `<pgHead2>` and `<pgFoot2>`, which are now superseded by the `@func` attribute on `<pgHead>` and `<pgFoot>` respectively.

Most other changes affect more specific aspects in the model of MEI, usually expressed in attributes. These include the refinement of the encoding of key signatures, with `@key.sig` moved to `@keysig`, `@keysig.show` moved to `@keysig.visible`, and `@keysig.showchange` and `@sig.showchange` moved to `@keysig.cancelaccid` and `@cancelaccid` respectively. The `@instr` attribute is removed from quiet events like `<rest>`, `<mRest>`, `<mSpace>` and `<multiRest>`, and the `@visible` attribute is also removed from `<mRest>`. Moreover, attributes `@line.form` and `@line.width` on the `<arpeg>` element are aligned with other line-like elements as `@lform` and `@lwidth`. `@text.dist` on `<scoreDef>` and `<staffDef>` is removed in favor of the newly added attributes `@dir.dist`, `@reh.dist` or `@tempo.dist`. `@meter.form="invis"` is updated to `@meter.visible="false"`, and the same change applies to `@form="invis"` on `meterSig`, now replaced with `@visible="false"`. The text-rendition values of 'letter-spacing' and 'line-height' on `@rend` are moved to separate attributes, that is, `@rend="letter-spacing(0.25) line-height(120%)"` will be now `@letterspacing="0.25" @lineheight="120%"`. Additionally, corrections are applied to specific attribute values, such as changing 'Bagpipe' on `@midi.instrname` to 'Bag\_pipe' and replacing 'dblwhole' on `@head.mod` with 'fences'. All changes can be traced in the detailed Release Notes auto-generated from the Pull Requests on GitHub. A larger group of changes affects the internal class structure of MEI only, where significant effort went into improved consistency in naming things. While this set of changes does not affect end users of MEI during validation of files, they may have consequences for local customizations which reference classes not available anymore. If you have advanced local customizations based on MEI v4 or older releases, please check that the rules provided still work as expected under v5. A very helpful addition for this task may be the validation for MEI customizations, which is now available and used for all customizations officially provided by MEI.

### 1.1.3.4 Infrastructural changes

A lot of effort went into updating the infrastructure for generating releases. These changes are designed to help improve the development workflow of MEI, improving consistency and oversight of changes as they are contributed to MEI. Our new setup is explained in great detail in [the project README file](#). We have also expanded our [Contribution Guidelines](#) and other documentation files in the [music-encoding GitHub repository](#).

The MEI documentation and guidelines are now expressed in TEI ODD again, moving away from the Markdown-based approach used in the preparation of MEI v4 documentation. This re-introduces greater compatibility with the TEI toolset. The source code for both the Guidelines and the Specification is now jointly contained in the [mu-](#)

[sic-encoding GitHub repository](#), which simplifies validation across both parts of MEI. All assets – web documentation, PDF Guidelines, and schemata – are automatically generated from there. A multi-platform Docker image for running these processes locally is also provided to help new developers with getting started in contributing to MEI. Setting up these technical workflows has taken considerable effort, but should now simplify future development and releases considerably.

In addition to the main Music Encoding schema and Guidelines, we have also updated our Sample Encodings and Encoding Tools repositories. Sample Encodings have been updated to MEI 5.0, and several problems with encodings from older releases have been fixed. In the Encoding Tools, several bugs were fixed with older upgrade XSLT scripts, and a new XSLT for upgrading MEI 4 to MEI 5 was added.

To see all of the changes made for this revision, please visit our Git repositories:

- <https://github.com/music-encoding/music-encoding>
- <https://github.com/music-encoding/sample-encodings>
- <https://github.com/music-encoding/encoding-tools>

The editors wish to thank everyone who participated in this process. Of course, errors and omissions are the sole responsibility of the editors.

## 1.2 MEI Design Principles

This section of the Guidelines defines principles and criteria for designing, developing, and maintaining an XML-based encoding scheme for music notation documents.

### 1.2.1 Definitions and Parameters

A music notation document is one that contains music notation; that is, any one of a number of "visual analogues of musical sound, either as a record of sound heard or imagined, or as a set of visual instructions for performers." (Ian D. Bent, et al. "Notation." Grove Music Online. Oxford Music Online. 25 May 2010. <http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com/subscriber/article/grove/music/20114>.) However, MEI's understanding is more inclusive than this restrictive definition, i.e., Braille certainly qualifies as music notation documents.

The encoding scheme permits both the creation of new music notation documents and the conversion of existing ones from print and other electronic formats. However, conversion of existing documents may require revisions in content or rearrangement of information.

### 1.2.2 General Principles

MEI may be used to encode both primary sources of music notation, such as an autograph or published score, and secondary sources, such as a scholarly edition based on one or more primary sources. The format encompasses both use cases, and the encoder must choose the elements and attributes most appropriate in each case. These Guidelines aim to provide guidance on that task.

As an encoded representation of one or more music notation documents, an MEI file may be employed as a surrogate for the original materials.

Although the encoding scheme does not define or prescribe intellectual content for music notation documents, it does define content designation and is intended to be used with available data content standards. MEI identifies the essential data elements within music notation documents and establishes codes and conventions necessary for capturing and distinguishing information within those elements for future action or manipulation. While there are a few elements that ought to appear in any MEI document, various intellectual, technical, and economic factors influence the level of detail of analysis and encoding actually undertaken. Taking this into consideration, the encoding scheme is designed with a minimum of required elements and allows for progressively more detailed levels of description as desired.

The encoding scheme preserves and enhances the current functionality of existing music notation documents. It permits identification of document structures and content that support description, navigation, analysis, and online and print presentation.

The encoding scheme is intended to facilitate interchange between notational tools. It aims to assist in the creation of more effective and consistent encoding, encourage the creation of cooperatively-created and widely available databases of music notation documents, and permit the reuse of encoded data for multiple output purposes. It will also ensure that machine-readable music notation documents will outlive changing hardware and software environments because they are based on a platform-independent standard.



### 1.2.3 Structural Features

The encoding scheme is based on eXtensible Markup Language (XML), a text-based format for representing structured information. It is expressed as a One Document Does-it-all (ODD) document. For more information on ODD, please refer to [1.3.5 Customizing MEI](#).

Related or complementary standards, such as the [Text Encoding Initiative \(TEI\) Guidelines for Electronic Text Encoding and Interchange](#), the [Encoded Archival Description \(EAD\)](#), [MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data](#), existing notation encoding schemes, etc. have been consulted and employed as appropriate. For example, the data model includes a header that is comparable to the TEI header, and TEI and EAD naming conventions and tag structures have been used whenever feasible. However, while some feature names are similar, or even the same, it is important to recognize that MEI and TEI have different semantic scope. Obviously, a note element in MEI does not carry the same meaning as the element of the same name in TEI. Perhaps less obviously, a phrase in music notation is unrelated to a textual phrase.

With respect to metadata, MEI recognizes the close relationship between the metadata content found in the MEI header and that of catalog records, authority records, and finding aids. Therefore MEI provides ways of indicating in the encoding the corresponding fields of other metadata standards.

To ensure broad international and multi-repertoire application of MEI, existing musical terminology was used in building the data model where practical. When appropriate, a more neutral terminology was used to facilitate sharing of concepts and thus stressing the commonalities between different repertoires. Finally, extensive use of attributes and clearly-defined classification mechanisms in the schema permits the refinement of element meanings within specific musical, geographic, or temporal contexts.

### 1.2.4 Control and Maintenance

The Music Encoding Initiative Community has given itself [By-laws](#), which regulate all essential properties and procedures. The community elects a [Board](#), which in turn governs and represents the community. The Board consists of nine elected members, with three seats standing for election for three year terms each year. Everyone registered to the [MEI-L](#) mailing list is eligible to vote for the Board.

In addition to the Board, there is a [Technical Team](#), which is open for anyone interested to work on the maintenance and improvement of MEI itself. The Technical team will assist Interest Groups and other interested community members in an advisory capacity on how to further develop MEI for both existing and new fields of application.

## 1.3 Basic Concepts of MEI

This chapter is intended to explain basic concepts of MEI, like events vs. controlevents.

### 1.3.1 Musical Domains

The term "music" has many different notions, ranging from audible sounds over written performance instructions or transcriptions of such events to conceptual rulesets that establish different theories of what music is, and what is allowed in music. In 1965, Milton Babbitt distinguished between *graphemic*, *acoustic* and *auditory* aspects of music (Babbitt, Milton: *The Use of Computers in Musicological Research*, in: *Perspectives of New Music* 3/2 (1965), p. 76).

Various music encoding formats took up this distinction, most notably SMDL, the *Standard Music Description Language* (ISO/IEC DIS 10743). While the format itself was hardly ever used for its impractical implementation details, parts of its design certainly influenced the development of other formats, including MEI. In a documentation draft (<http://xml.coverpages.org/smdl10743-pdf.gz>, p.5), SMDL identifies four different *musical domains*:

- logical domain** The logical domain is the basic musical content – the essence from which all performances and editions of the work are derived, including virtual time values, nominal pitches, etc. The logical domain is describable as “the composer’s intentions with respect to pitches, rhythms, harmonies, dynamics, tempi, articulations, accents, etc.,” and it is the primary focus of SMDL. It can also be described as “the abstract information common to both the gestural and visual domains.” [...]
- gestural domain** The gestural domain is comprised of any number of performances, each of which may specify how and when components of the logical domain is rendered in a specific performance, including all the means whereby the performer actually “expresses” (acoustically instantiates) the music (intonation, agogic and dynamic stress, etc.). The gestural domain is perhaps most succinctly described as “the information added by performers,” or “how the music actually sounds during particular performances.” [...]
- visual domain** The visual domain is comprised of any number of scores, each of which somehow specifies exactly how components of the logical domain is rendered visually in some particular printable (and/or displayable) edition, including such graphical details as symbology, symbol sets, fonts, page layout, beaming conventions and exceptions, etc. The visual domain is perhaps most succinctly described as “the information added by human editors, engravers, and typesetters,” or “how the music actually looks in some particular edition.” [...]
- analytical domain** The analytical domain is comprised of any number of theoretical analyses and/or commentaries, each of which somehow specifies opinions, exegeses, etc. about any or all of the information in the other three domains. [...]

On a generic level, MEI follows the same definition, and it definitely shares the same terminology. However, not all four domains are available throughout the MEI schema, and quite frequently, two domains fall together in MEI. Very often, *MEI prioritizes the visual domain over the gestural domain* by (partly) *conflating the logical and the visual domains*. For example, MEI utilizes the @pname (pitch name) attribute on notes to capture the *written* pitch of a note, whereas the sounding pitch may be described with the @pname.ges attribute. Here, the logical and visual domains go without a special indication, whereas the gestural domain is identified by a special suffix. However, in case of transposing instruments, additional markup (namely the attributes @trans.diat and @trans.semi from MEI's attribute class [att.staffDef.log](#)) will create a distinction between the logical and visual domain (see chapter [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)). In that case, @pname will be restricted to the visual domain, while the logical aforementioned attributes provide additional information for the logical domain.

Even though the technical implementation of MEI prioritizes the visual domain to some degree, this does not mean that any given encoding has to provide visual information. MEI takes no assumption on what data is required: While an OMR project (*optical music recognition*) may generate strictly visually oriented data only, another project focussed on audio transcriptions may generate gestural data only. A third project could integrate both approaches.

In order to avoid ambiguous encodings, MEI is very strict and specific on the scope of its individual markup elements. For an encoder, the suffixes mentioned above provide clear hints on which domain is addressed by specific markup: Many attributes carry a suffixed *.log* (logical), *.ges* (gestural), *.vis* (visual), or *.anl* (analytical) in their name. In addition, the internal structure of MEI heavily relies on those different domains. When customizing MEI (see chapter [1.3.5 Customizing MEI](#)), it is possible to turn off either visual or gestural domain encoding completely. That way, MEI allows to address the four most eminent musical domains specifically and independent of each other.

### 1.3.2 Events and Controlevents

MEI differentiates between two essential aspects of music notation: *Events* and *ControlEvents*. There are other examples for such a separation of concerns with regard to music. In Greg's Copy-Text Theory (W.W. Greg: *The Rationale of Copy-Text*, 1950), a distinction between primary and secondary text is made; similar attempts have been made for music specifically.

In MEI, elements describing the basic musical text are referred to as *Events*. They are the building blocks for the stream of music – mostly those are `<note>`s, `<rest>`s, and `<chord>`s. In contrast, *ControlEvents* make no independent contribution to that flow of music. Instead, they provide additional information about the encoded *Events*, they *control* their performance. Examples for such *ControlEvents* are `<dynam>`ic markings, `<tempo>`s indications, or performance `<dir>`ectives. Depending on the encoding strategy used, `<slur>`s and `<tie>`s often also fall into this category (they may be encoded as attributes instead, in which case they become a property of the basic events). Simply put, *Events* describe **what** needs to be performed, and *ControlEvents* indicate **how** it needs to be performed. In ([4 Repertoire: Common Music Notation](#)-based) MEI, *Events* are nested inside a `<layer>` element, while *ControlEvents* are direct children of the first `<measure>` they apply to, following all `<staff>` elements there. These structural differences result in different markup concepts. As *Events* are encoded inside `<layer>`s, their *semantic position* inside the encoded work can be derived from their *structural position* – the measure, staff and layer they're nested in, and within that layer by their position inside the sequence of all layer children. As mentioned above, it is highly *recommended* to encode *ControlEvents* inside the first measure they apply to, but they still require references to the actual events they apply to. There are two common concepts to provide such a

connection, both of which offering specific benefits and drawbacks. A technically very stable connection between *ControlEvents* and *Events* can be established by using *pointers*. In this case, all events that need to be referenced need an @xml:id attribute, which holds a globally unique identifier for this very element. The referencing control event then uses a @startid and, if necessary, @endid attribute to create a link to where in the stream of music it is supposed to start or end.

```
<measure n="10">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note pname="f" oct="4" dur="4"/>
      <note pname="g" oct="4" dur="4" xml:id="c4ded06ff"/>
      <note pname="a" oct="4" dur="4"/>
      <note pname="c" oct="5" dur="4"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <dynam startid="#c4ded06ff">f</dynam>
</measure>
```

Listing 1.

In the example above, the `<dynam>` element references the second quarter in the given measure. Additional attributes like @place may be used to describe the position of the *forte* indication within the score. A `<hairpin>` element may use the @endid attribute to indicate the duration of the hairpin using the same mechanism as above.

@startid ([att.startId](#)) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies.

@endid ([att.startEndId](#)) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies.

A *ControlEvent* encoded like above will be strictly tied to the referenced *Events* – if their position inside the XML document changes for whatever reason, they will keep that connection. This means that the *semantic position* to which they are bound may change without affecting the binding. An example could be an inserted additional note in front – the dynamic marking would not start on the second quarter, but perhaps on the third instead.

As this behavior may not be desired in all cases, an alternative binding between *ControlEvents* and *Events* is possible, relying on *timestamps* instead. This mechanism is illustrated in the following example:

```
<measure n="10">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note pname="f" oct="4" dur="4"/>
      <note pname="g" oct="4" dur="4"/>
      <note pname="a" oct="4" dur="4"/>
      <note pname="c" oct="5" dur="4"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

```

</layer>
</staff>
<dynam staff="1" layer="1" tstamp="2">f</dynam>
</measure>

```

Listing 2.

Here, no @xml:id is required on notes. Instead, the `<dynam>` element uses the @staff and @layer attributes to indicate to which set of events the following @tstamp attribute refers to.

@tstamp                    Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as  
([att.timestamp.log](#))        expressed in the written time signature.

This mechanism actually depends on what has been only recommended above: placing the controvent inside the measure where it starts. The @startid reference mechanism would work equally well if all controvents were positioned in the very first or last measure, or actually even inside a separate file. The @tstamp references however would not, they depend on correct placement of the controvents inside the XML tree. For consistency, it is therefore *recommended* to always use this placement.

The benefit of this concept is that controvents are tied to a *semantic position*, but not necessarily to a given XML element. The *forte* may still be placed on the second quarter, even though the composer may have replaced that quarter G4 with a different pitch and / or duration. Actually, it is not required that an *Event* can be found at the position indicated by a timestamp. This may be useful to encode a slur ending at an arbitrary position between two events, or dynam markings spread across otherwise empty measures.

If the ending of a *ControlEvent* shall be given by timestamp, the @tstamp2 attribute is used.

@tstamp2                    Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in  
([att.timestamp2.log](#))        the ending measure.

Because of potential inconsistencies, an encoding should not offer both @startid and @tstamp or @endid and @tstamp2. Though not being recommendable, it is possible to mix @startid with @tstamp2 and @tstamp with @endid. In general, it is easier for software to process @startid and @endid. When no other arguments apply, using @xml:id-based pointers is therefore the most common way to connect *ControlEvents* with *Events*.

The details on how timestamps are calculated and used in MEI are given in [1.3.3 Timestamps in MEI](#).

### 1.3.3 Timestamps in MEI

In MEI, timestamps are treated in a slightly simplified way: they have no notion of *beat*. Instead, timestamps rely solely on the numbers given in the meter signature. In a measure of 4/4, timestamps will range from 1 to 4. The second eighth note will be 1.5 in this case. If the same measure would be given in 2/2, it would be 1.25 instead.

@tstamp                    Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as  
([att.timestamp.log](#))        expressed in the written time signature.

At this point, MEI uses real numbers only to express timestamps. In case of (nested or complex) tuplets, this solution is inferior to fractions because of rounding errors. It is envisioned to introduce a fraction-based value for timestamps in a future revision of MEI. For now, it is recommended to round the fractional part of the number to no more than five digits to avoid such problems.

Durations may also be expressed based on timestamps. In this case, the values are a combination of the *count of measures* that need to be moved forward to reach the measure in which an encoded feature ends, and the *timestamp* within that measure.

@tstamp2                      Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure.  
([att.timestamp2.log](#))

The following example contains a number of `<slur>` examples illustrating durations expressed by timestamps.

```
<!-- slur starting on timestamp 1, ending on timestamp 4 of the same measure -->
<slur tstamp="1" tstamp2="0m+4"/>
<!-- slur ending on timestamp 1 of the following measure -->
<slur tstamp="1" tstamp2="1m+1"/>
<!-- slur ending on timestamp 2.5 in the second next measure -->
<slur tstamp="1" tstamp2="2m+2.5"/>
```

---

Listing 3.

Sometimes, timestamps are used to indicate positions where no music *Events* are located (see [1.3.2 Events and Controvents](#)). Therefore, the allowed range of timestamps stretches from 0 to the current meter count + 1. By definition, a timestamp of 0 indicates the position of the left bar line, while a timestamp of 5 (in case of a 4/4 meter) indicates the right bar line. This makes it possible to encode open-ended slurs in a graphical way. However, it should be kept in mind that such timestamps may not be converted to @startid and @endid, and not every application may be able to render them correctly, even though they are perfectly valid MEI, and sometimes are necessary to faithfully transcribe a source.

### 1.3.4 MEI Profiles

MEI is an encoding framework, not a data format. This means that MEI provides recommendations for encoding music documents, but it depends on the encoder's needs and requirements to which features and solutions are appropriate to the task and should be used. MEI offers specific models for different notation types and music repertoires, but it is rarely advisable to use them all side by side in one encoding.

In order to use MEI, it is advised to use a restricted version of the schema, which will make it easier both for an encoder and a reader of the encoded files. MEI provides a number of pre-defined *profiles*, which focus on specific uses of MEI while still maintaining a great level of flexibility. For projects that need even better control over their data, it is highly recommended to create a more specific customized version of MEI (see chapter [1.3.5 Customizing MEI](#)). The following customizations are provided with every release of MEI:



- mei-CMN** For most users, this will be the best starting point into music encoding with MEI. The *mei-CMN* customization targets at documents that use *Common Western Music Notation*. The specific rules for that notation are specified in chapter 4 [Repertoire: Common Music Notation](#), even though other chapters of these Guidelines apply as well.
- mei-Mensural** For documents written in *Mensural Notation* (both black and white), MEI offers the *mei-Mensural* customization. The specific rules for that notation are specified in chapter 5 [Repertoire: Mensural Notation](#), even though other chapters of these Guidelines apply as well.
- mei-Neumes** This profile allows to encode medieval *Neume Notation* with MEI. The specific rules for that notation are specified in chapter 6 [Repertoire: Neume Notation](#), even though other chapters of these Guidelines apply as well. Please note that the *mei-Neumes* profile has undergone significant changes from MEI version 3 to version 4.
- mei-Basic** As an encoding framework, MEI offers multiple approaches to encode certain features at various levels of detail. While this flexibility is at the core of MEI and often required for research projects, it is an obstacle when developing software and converters for MEI. The *mei-Basic* profile is a subset of MEI which restricts it to one way of encoding for every feature of music notation. It covers *Common Western Music Notation* only, and excludes all editorial markup. In essence, it has the same functionality as most other music encoding formats like MusicXML or MNX. The purpose of *mei-Basic* is to serve as common ground for data interchange, both between projects using different profiles of MEI, and other encoding schemes.
- mei-all** This is the full definition of MEI. It includes all different repertoires, which has certain side effects and enables encoding options that are neither intended nor advocable. For example, in mensural notation music is organized by staves. In contrast, Common Music Notation utilizes measures, which in turn contain staves. These staves have a different meaning here, and are modeled differently in MEI. *mei-all* mixes those models and thus invites encoding errors. In general, you should almost never use *mei-all* except for testing purposes.
- mei-all\_anyStart** This profile includes all of *mei-all*, but extends it even further so that it allows any MEI element as root of conforming MEI instances. In regular MEI, the only allowed starting elements are [mei](#), [meiHead](#), [music](#) and [meiCorpus](#). The sole purpose of this customization is to simplify validation at tutorial sessions and other educational purposes. It should not be used in production.

The first three profiles provide good starting points to encode music from the respective repertoires. They may also serve as template for further, project-specific customizations. The latter two profiles target very specific use cases and should not be used by default.

### 1.3.5 Customizing MEI

In production, it is best to use a customized version of MEI, restricted to the very needs of a project. Such a custom schema will guide the encoders and will help to ensure consistency and data quality throughout a project's files. A customization typically provides a subset of MEI's encoding models (typically starting from one of the official *profiles* mentioned in chapter [1.3.4 MEI Profiles](#)), with only one solution for any given situation being allowed. The customization will help to reflect the scope of a project into its data: Only those aspects of music notation a project is interested in will be allowed, so that the absence of a specific information can not be misunderstood as an oversight of the encoders. Larger editorial projects like *Complete Works* editions typically use *Editorial Guidelines* (german: *Editionsrichtlinien*) for the same purposes: (internal) quality control and (external) documentation. In that sense, MEI customizations may serve as Editorial Guidelines in digital form.

MEI is implemented in ODD. ODD, or *One Document Does-it-all*, is another XML-based markup language developed and maintained by the TEI. TEI's documentation for ODD can be found in the TEI Guidelines chapter 22: [Documentation Elements](#), chapter 23: [Using the TEI](#), and the "[Getting Started with P5 ODDs](#)" document.

At this point, there is no specific documentation on how to customize MEI with ODD beyond the generic TEI documentation. However, the provided [1.3.4 MEI Profiles](#) are based on ODD customizations, and may serve as starting point for further project-specific restrictions. They can be found at <https://github.com/music-encoding/music-encoding/tree/stable/customizations>. In addition, several projects have shared their customizations on GitHub, such as [Freischütz Digital](#) or [Beethovens Werkstatt](#).

MEI provides a web service at <http://custom.music-encoding.org> which allows to compile such customizations against the MEI sources in order to generate RelaxNG schemata, which can be used for validation. More documentation on customizing MEI will be provided as time permits; until then, it is recommended to [reach out to the MEI Community](#) for additional assistance.

## 1.4 Sample Encodings and Tools for MEI

The Music Encoding Initiative provides a collection of sample encodings, which demonstrate a wide-range of uses of MEI in real-world contexts. They are available from <https://github.com/music-encoding/sample-encodings>.

For MEI, there is also a number of tools, which facilitate encoding of and working with MEI instances in various contexts. These tools are available from the <https://music-encoding.org/resources/tools.html> website.

V5.1 BRANCH

V5.1 BRANCH

## 2 Shared Concepts in MEI

This chapter describes basic principles and shared concepts of MEI. Besides giving a general understanding of the basic structures of an MEI file it tries to introduce elements, models, and attributes that are part of the MEI.shared module, describe their use or at least point to chapters of these guidelines or tutorials that describe their use and application.

### 2.1 Structural Elements

Besides elements used by multiple other modules the MEI.shared module defines the main structural elements of an MEI file. Please be aware that there is also a [A short tutorial about the basics of XML & MEI](#) that helps understanding and learning the contents of this chapter.

#### 2.1.1 Document Root Elements

MEI defines four elements qualifying as root elements (i.e., the element containing everything else) of an MEI document; the most common of these are defined in the MEI.shared module:

**<mei>** Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.

The most straightforward – and probably the most common choice fitting most of the use cases when encoding music – is the **<mei>** element. It contains an **<meiHead>** element for capturing metadata and a **<music>** element for describing the musical text. A more detailed description of the application of **<music>** can be found in the course of this section (see [2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#)). If you want to learn more about the use of the **<meiHead>** element – formally declared in the MEI.header module – please visit the chapter [3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#) in the [3 Metadata in MEI](#) section.

The below example shows the basic structure of an MEI file with **<mei>** as root element. Please be aware that this example still does not represent a valid MEI file:

```
<mei meiversion="5.1">
  <meiHead>
    <!-- metadata goes here -->
  </meiHead>
  <music>
    <!-- description of musical text goes here -->
  </music>
</mei>
```

Listing 4.

The other potential root elements serve different use cases or purposes.

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

A document with `<music>` as root element provides music notation markup without metadata, and could serve embedding MEI within other kinds of markup, e.g., TEI (see [14.1 TEI](#)).

The below example shows the basic structure of an MEI file with `<music>` as root element. Basically this already represents a valid MEI file, although without any contents:

```
<music meiversion="5.1">
  <!-- description of musical text goes here -->
</music>
```

---

Listing 5.

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more `<mei>` elements, each with its own complete header.

`<meiCorpus>` contains an `<meiHead>` element describing a collection of related MEI-encoded texts – known as a corpus – and an `<mei>` element for each text. Further information regarding the organization and encoding of music corpora is given in chapter [3.8.5 Musical Corpora](#).

The below example shows the basic structure of an MEI file with `<meiCorpus>` as root element. Please be aware that this example still does not represent a valid MEI file:

```
<meiCorpus meiversion="5.1">
  <meiHead>
    <!-- metadata on the corpus goes here -->
  </meiHead>
  <mei>
    <meiHead>
      <!-- metadata on first text goes here -->
    </meiHead>
    <music>
      <!-- description of first musical text goes here -->
    </music>
  </mei>
  <mei>
    <meiHead>
      <!-- metadata on second text goes here -->
    </meiHead>
    <music>
      <!-- description of second musical text goes here -->
    </music>
  </mei>
  <mei>
    <meiHead>
      <!-- metadata on ... text goes here -->
```

```

</meiHead>
<music>
  <!-- description of ... musical text goes here -->
</music>
</mei>
</meiCorpus>

```

Listing 6.

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

The **<meiHead>** element, formally declared in the MEI.header module, is described in chapter [3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#). A document with **<meiHead>** as root element only contains metadata and is also known as an independent or stand-alone header. Stand-alone headers are more fully described in chapter [3.8.1 Independent Headers](#).

The below example shows the basic structure of an MEI file with **<meiHead>** as root element. Please be aware that this example still does not represent a valid MEI file:

```

<meiHead meiversion="5.1">
  <!-- metadata goes here -->
</meiHead>

```

Listing 7.

The above examples all carry two attributes on their root elements. While the @xmlns is a general feature of XML and not defined in MEI it is crucial for stating the fact that it is an MEI file you are dealing with. The second attribute is [att.meiVersion](#).

@meiversion ([att.meiVersion](#)) Specifies a generic MEI version label.

Although not required the [att.meiVersion](#) attribute is important for defining a stable reference to a specific MEI-version used in the enclosed encoding, and thus is highly recommended on your root element.

## 2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

As indicated above, the general place for encoding the musical text is the **<music>** element. MEI.shared offers two possible child elements:

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.



**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

While **<body>** holds the contents of a single musical text, **<group>** allows the textual body to consist of a series of (subordinate) musical texts or other e.g., to represent a collection of independent musical texts which is to be regarded as a single unit for processing or other purposes. It is provided to simplify the encoding of collections, anthologies, and cyclic works. It can also be used to record the potentially complex internal structure of corpora, covered more fully in chapter 3.8.5 [Musical Corpora](#). Whether the musical text being encoded should be structured one way or the other is not to be decided here. For example, a collection of songs might be regarded as a single item in some circumstances, or as a number of distinct items in others. In such borderline cases, the encoder must choose whether to treat the text as unitary or composite; each option may have advantages and disadvantages.

There are several more possible child elements of the **<music>** element defined in other modules of MEI, such as **<front>** and **<back>** elements (defined in MEI.text module, cf. 9.2 [Text in MEI](#)), **<performance>** (defined in MEI.performance module, cf. 12.2 [Performances](#)), **<genDesc>** (defined in MEI.genetic module, cf. 11.3 [Genetic Markup](#)), **<facsimile>** (defined in MEI.facsimile module, cf. 12.1 [Facsimiles](#)).

Please be aware that the following examples still do not reflect valid MEI files as they are missing some required elements not defined in the MEI.shared module.

The basic structure of a unitary musical text:

---

```
<mei>
  <meiHead>
    <!-- metadata goes here -->
  </meiHead>
  <music>
    <front>
      <!-- front matter of text, if any, goes here -->
    </front>
    <body>
      <!-- body of text goes here -->
    </body>
    <back>
      <!-- back matter of text, if any, goes here -->
    </back>
  </music>
</mei>
```

Listing 8.

---

Examples of composite texts which may be represented using the `<group>` element include anthologies and other collections. The presence of common front matter referring to the whole collection, possibly in addition to front matter relating to each individual musical text, is a good indication that a given musical text might usefully be encoded in this way.

For example, the overall structure of a collection of songs might be encoded as follows:

```
<music>
  <group>
    <music>
      <!-- song 1 -->
    </music>
    <music>
      <!-- song 2 -->
    </music>
    <!-- additional songs here -->
  </group>
</music>
```

Listing 9.

A group of musical texts may contain other unitary and grouped texts:

```
<music>
  <group>
    <music>
      <!-- song 1 -->
    </music>
    <group>
      <!-- songs sharing one or more characteristics, treated as a group -->
      <music>
        <!-- song 2 -->
      </music>
      <music>
        <!-- song 3 -->
      </music>
    </group>
  </group>
</music>
```

Listing 10.

The `<group>` element may be used to encode any kind of collection in which the constituents are regarded by the encoder as works in their own right, such as *ad hoc* single- or multiple-composer collections or anthologies of works not originally conceived of as a single composition.

### 2.1.2.1 Divisions of the Body

This section describes sub-division of the `<body>` of a musical text. Front and back matter are described in chapter [9.2 Text in MEI](#).

**`<mdiv>`** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

`@type` Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification (att.typed) scheme or typology that employs single-token labels.

`@class` Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing (att.classed) this attribute.

The body of a unitary musical text may contain one or more discrete, linear segments. The names commonly used for these structural subdivisions vary with the genre, style, and time period of the music, or even at the whim of the author, editor, or publisher. For example, a major subdivision of a symphony is generally referred to as a 'movement'. An opera, on the other hand, is usually organized into 'acts' and then further by 'scenes'. All such divisions are treated as occurrences of the same neutrally-named `<mdiv>` element. The attributes `@type` or `@class` may be used to categorize them independently of their hierarchic level.

To accommodate "divisions within divisions", an `<mdiv>` element may contain additional `<mdiv>` sub-elements nested to any level required. For example, the encoding of a multi-movement work, such as a symphony, might have the following structure:

---

```
<body>
  <mdiv type="symphony">
    <mdiv n="1" type="movement">
      <!-- contents of mvt 1 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="2" type="movement">
      <!-- contents of mvt 2 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="3" type="movement">
      <!-- contents of mvt 3 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="4" type="movement">
      <!-- contents of mvt 4 -->
    </mdiv>
  </mdiv>
</body>
```

Listing 11.

---

While dramatic works, such as Verdi's opera, *Il Trovatore*, often exhibit a more deeply-nested structure:

```
<body>
<mdiv type="opera">
  <mdiv n="I" type="act">
    <mdiv n="1" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act I, sc. 1 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="2" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act I, sc. 2-->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="3" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act I, sc. 3 -->
    </mdiv>
  </mdiv>
  <mdiv n="II" type="act">
    <mdiv n="1" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act II, sc. 1 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="2" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act II, sc. 2 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="3" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act II, sc. 3 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="4" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act II, sc. 4 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="5" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act II, sc. 5 -->
    </mdiv>
  </mdiv>
  <mdiv n="III" type="act">
    <mdiv n="1" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act III, sc. 1 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="2" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act III, sc. 2 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="3" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act III, sc. 3 -->
    </mdiv>
  </mdiv>
  <mdiv n="IV" type="act">
    <mdiv n="1" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act IV, sc. 1 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="2" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act IV, sc. 2 -->
    </mdiv>
    <mdiv n="3" type="scene">
      <!-- contents of act IV, sc. 3 -->
    </mdiv>
  </mdiv>
</body>
```

```
</mdiv>
</mdiv>
</mdiv>
</body>
```

---

Listing 12.

Conventionally, in performance the musical structures represented by `<mdiv>` elements are separated by pauses; however, *attacca*, *attacca subito*, *segue*, or similar terms are sometimes used at the end of an `<mdiv>` to indicate that the next `<mdiv>` should begin immediately after the conclusion of the current one. These terms have no effect, however, on the logical segmentation of musical content using `<mdiv>` elements.

### 2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions

The contents of `<mdiv>` can be organized according to the two encoding paradigms provided by the `<score>` and `<parts>` elements.

`<score>` Full score view of the musical content.

`<parts>` Provides a container for performers' parts.

The `<score>` element represents notation in which all the parts of an ensemble are arranged on vertically aligned staves, while the `<parts>` element collects the individually notated parts for each performer or group of performers. The explicit encoding of these two 'views' is necessary because it is not always possible or desirable to automatically derive one view from the other. In addition, separating scores and parts can eliminate a great deal of markup complexity.

```
<body>
  <mdiv n="1" type="movement">
    <score>
      <!-- markup of score goes here -->
    </score>
    <parts>
      <!-- markup of performers' parts goes here -->
    </parts>
  </mdiv>
  <!-- additional movements go here -->
</body>
```

---

Listing 13.

The `<score>` and `<parts>` elements may also be employed to accommodate different methods of organizing the markup – with no particular presentation implied. In this case, software may render a collection of parts as a score or a score as a collection of parts.

Within the collective `<parts>` element, notation for a single performer is represented by the `<part>` element:

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

A `<part>` is effectively a small-scale score, allowing all the encoding features of a full score, such as multiple staves, performance directives, and so on. A group of `<part>` elements is useful for encoding performing parts when there is no score, such as in early music part books; when the parts have non-aligning bar lines; when different layout features, such as page turns, are needed for the score and parts; or for accommodating software that requires part-by-part encoding.

Please note that `<part>` elements in MEI are not an indication of voice leading or staff grouping. Voice leading can be encoded using the `@next` attribute, available on all the members of the `model.eventLike` class. The `<staffGrp>` element handles grouping of staves in the score context.

```
<parts>
  <part label="Violin 1">
    <!-- first performer's part -->
  </part>
  <part label="Violin 2">
    <!-- second performer's part -->
  </part>
  <!-- additional performers' parts -->
</parts>
```

Listing 14.

In both score and part views, the `<scoreDef>` element is used to describe logical characteristics of the encoded music, such as key signature, the sounding key (as opposed to the notated key signature), meter, etc., and visual features, such as page size, staff groupings and display labels, etc. The `<staffGrp>` elements within `<scoreDef>` and the order of `<staffDef>` elements inside `<staffGrp>` should follow the score order of the source for the encoding.

A `<part>` or `<score>` may be further divided into linear segments called "sections".

**<section>** Segment of music data.

`<section>` elements are often used as a scoping mechanism for clef signs, key and meter signatures, as well as metronome, tempo, and expression markings. Using `<section>` elements can help to minimize the need for backward scanning to establish context when the starting point for access is not at the beginning of the score. `<section>` elements may also be used for other user-defined, i.e., analytical or editorial, purposes and may therefore be arbitrarily nested to any desired level.

The `<ending>` element shares the same model as the `<section>` element. Unlike `<section>`, however, it may not be recursively nested.

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

The most common (non-analytical, non-editorial) use of **<section>** and **<ending>** elements is illustrated below:

---

```
<music>
  <body>
    <mdiv>
      <score>
        <section>
          <!-- section one to be repeated -->
        </section>
        <ending n="1">
          <!-- 1st ending -->
        </ending>
        <ending n="2">
          <!-- 2nd ending -->
        </ending>
        <section>
          <!-- next section -->
        </section>
      </score>
    </mdiv>
  </body>
</music>
```

Listing 15.

---

Within **<section>** elements, several methods of organization are possible, depending upon the notational style of the source material and the encoder's needs. For example, when the MEI.cmn module is used, the default organization is measure-by-measure, with **<staff>** and **<layer>** sub-elements within each **<measure>**. Further discussion of CMN notation is continued in chapter 4 [Repertoire: Common Music Notation](#).

However, staff-by-staff organization is more appropriate for music without measures and is provided when either the MEI.mensural or MEI.neumes module is employed. Coverage of mensural notation is provided in chapter 5 [Repertoire: Mensural Notation](#), while 6 [Repertoire: Neume Notation](#) describes neumatic notation.

It must be noted that, when both the MEI.cmn and MEI.mensural modules are available, it is possible to encode CMN notation without using **<measure>** elements; that is, staff-by-staff organization may be used and the ends of measures marked using **<barLine>** elements.

In certain circumstances, this approach may be preferable for reproduction of the visual layout of the music. However, the simultaneous use of the **<measure>** and **<barLine>** elements may lead to confusion and should be avoided.

Typically, MEI follows the order of sections as they appear in the document being encoded. When performance requires a different order, for instance in the case of D.C. and D.S. directives, the following element may be used to define the performance order.



**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

In the following example, **<expansion>** is used to indicate how the notated sections should be ordered in a "through-composed" rendition, for example for machine performance or analysis. The **@plist** attribute contains an ordered list of identifiers of descendant **<section>**, **<ending>**, **<lem>**, or **<rdg>** elements. The sequence of values in the **@plist** attribute indicates that the section labelled 'A' comes first, then the section labelled 'B', followed by the 'A' section again. This mechanism must be specified independently of any textual directives, such as "Da capo" or "D.S. al Fine", that may be present in the document.

```

<music>
  <body>
    <mdiv>
      <score>
        <section>
          <expansion plist="#shared.A #shared.B #shared.A" />
          <section xml:id="shared.A">
            <!-- "A" section -->
          </section>
          <section xml:id="shared.B">
            <!-- "B" section -->
          </section>
        </section>
      </score>
    </mdiv>
  </body>
</music>

```

Listing 16.

### 2.1.3 Document Layout Elements

This section introduces the elements that can be used to represent document layout features in MEI, be it for the sake of capturing an original source's layout when transcribing or setting up layout features in so called 'born digital' documents.

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

**@n** Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of (**att.nNumberLike**) similar elements. May not contain space characters.

The **<pb>** element can be used to mark page beginnings. When transcribing an existing document the **@n** attribute should be used to record the page number displayed in the source. It need not be an integer, e.g., 'iv', or 'p17-3'. The logical page number can be calculated by counting previous **<pb>** ancestor elements. When used in a score context, a page beginning implies an accompanying system beginning. This element is modelled on an element in the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) standard.

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

Additional information can be provided on page beginnings. Ranging from a prose description of the page layout in **<pgDesc>** to defined headers and footers.

**<pgHead>** A running header.

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

@func ([att.formework](#)) Records the function (i.e., placement) of a page header or footer.

"Forme work" is the name for running elements (page headers and footers). Both **<pgHead>** and **<pgFoot>** have a @func attribute that allows encoders to specify to which page(s) the forme work element applies. This includes alternating patterns.

Columned layout can be captured with the following elements:

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

@n (**<cb>**) Records the column number.

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

In order to force the beginning of a new system in the musical text **<sb>** can be used.

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

Critical editions and collections of works often contain extensive text, such as a title page, table of contents, an introductory essay, commentary, biographical sketch, index, etc. These textual items may appear in either the **<front>** or **<back>** elements. The front and back elements, available only when the MEI.text module is activated, are described more fully in [chapter 9.2 Text in MEI](#).

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

## 2.1.4 General Text Structure Elements

The MEI.shared module provides basic text structure elements.

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

A detailed description of their use and of other elements from the MEI.text module can be found in the corresponding chapter [9.2 Text in MEI](#).

V5.1 BRANCH

## 2.2 General Music Elements

This section lists the elements defined in the shared module that are available within the music element.

### 2.2.1 Score and Parts

The following elements are provided for the capture of scores and parts:

- <score>** Full score view of the musical content.
- <parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.
- <part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).
- <scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.
- <staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.
- <layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.
- <staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.
- <grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.
- <label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.
- <clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.
- <clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.
- <keySig>** Written key signature.
- <keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

The character of elements specifying one or more score or staff parameters, such as meter and key signature, clefs, etc., is that of a milestone; that is, they affect all subsequent material until a following redefinition. A **<scoreDef>** element, which may affect more than just one staff, is allowed only within **<score>**, **<part>** and **<section>** elements, whereas **<staffDef>** is allowed only within **<staffGrp>**, **<staff>** and **<layer>**. A **<staffDef>** nested inside a **<staff>** must bear the same value for its @n attribute as its parent staff and may thus not affect other staves.

The actual use of these elements depends on the repertoire and historical context of the source material. For details on their use in Common Western Notation, please refer to chapter [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#).

### 2.2.2 Staves and Layers

The elements below are used to capture the logical organization of musical notation:

- <staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

The actual use of the **<staff>** and **<layer>** elements depends on the repertoire and historical context of the source material. For details on their use in Common Western Notation, please refer to chapter 4 [Repertoire: Common Music Notation](#). For mensural notation, see chapter 5 [Repertoire: Mensural Notation](#), and for neumatic notation, chapter 6 [Repertoire: Neume Notation](#).

### 2.2.3 Basic Music Events

The basic features of music notation are represented by the following elements:

**<note>** A single pitched event.

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

The characteristics of stems on notes and chords are indicated by means of attributes found in the [att.stems](#) class.

@stem.dir ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )	Describes the direction of a stem.
@stem.len ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )	Encodes the stem length.
@stem.mod ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )	Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators.
@stem.pos ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )	Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s).
@stem.x ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )	Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point.
@stem.y ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )	Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point.

### 2.2.4 Other events

Because they can occur in the context of a stream of events on the staff, some elements which are used in other contexts are also treated as events. For example, in addition to being used to define the initial clef of a staff, the **<clef>** element can also be used to indicate a clef change.

#### 2.2.4.1 Key Signatures and Clefs

Key signatures and clefs as well as intra-staff changes to these musical parameters are treated as events.

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

### 2.2.4.2 Bar Lines and Custos Signs

Measure separators, i.e., bar lines, and custos signs are also considered to be events.

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

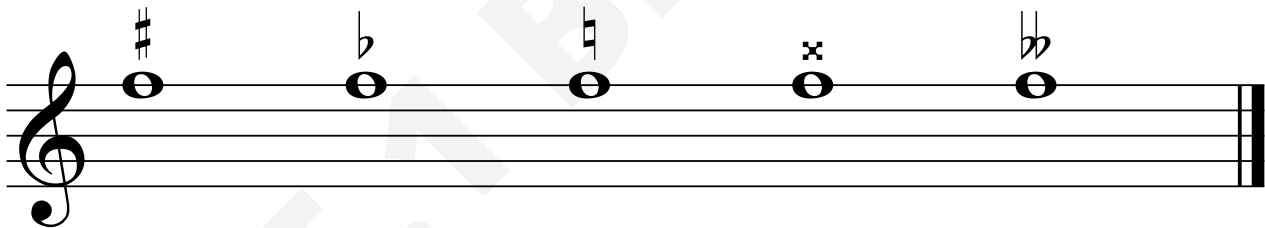
### 2.2.4.3 Accidentals, Articulation Symbols, Augmentation Dots, and Custos Signs

The following elements are regarded as events primarily because they sometimes occur independently of any associated notes, rests, or chords, especially in mensural and neume repertoires.

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.



```
<layer n="1">
  <note dur="1" oct="5" pname="f">
    <accid accid="s" func="edit"/>
  </note>
  <note dur="1" oct="5" pname="f">
    <accid accid="f" func="edit"/>
  </note>
  <note dur="1" oct="5" pname="f">
    <accid accid="n" func="edit"/>
  </note>
```

```

<note dur="1" oct="5" pname="f">
  <accid accid="x" func="edit"/>
</note>
<note dur="1" oct="5" pname="f">
  <accid accid="ff" func="edit"/>
</note>
</layer>

```

Listing 17.

#### 2.2.4.4 Lyric Syllables

The `<syl>` element is used to mark a word or portion of a word that is to be vocally performed. A fuller description of its use is provided in chapter [8.2 Lyric Syllables](#).

`<syl>` Individual lyric syllable.

#### 2.2.4.5 Event Spacing

The following elements provide control over the horizontal spacing of notational events, such as notes, chords, rests, etc.:

`<space>` A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

In this context, the term ‘space’ is used to mean whitespace that is required to meaningfully align multiple voices in a multi-voice texture. In DARMS these were referred to as ‘push codes’. The `<space>` element is most often used when a new voice appears on a staff mid-measure.

The `<space>` element may also be used to align material that crosses staves.

‘Space’ can be thought of as another kind of event. In fact, some refer to this concept as an ‘invisible rest’.

While ‘space’ is meaningful, ‘padding’ is non-essential whitespace that is used to shift the position of the events which follow.

`<pad>` An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

The `<pad>` element is provided in order to capture software-dependent placement information when it is desirable to do so. Unless the MEI file will be used as an intermediate file format, this is usually not necessary.

### 2.2.5 Expression Marks

Expression marks are instructions in the form of words, abbreviations, or symbols that convey aspects of performance that cannot be expressed purely through the musical notation.



### 2.2.5.1 Text Directives

All of the following elements can be considered text directives; however, MEI uses the `<dir>` element specifically for words, abbreviations, numbers, or symbols specifying or suggesting the manner of performance that are not encoded elsewhere using the more specific elements of `<tempo>` and `<dynam>`.

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like `<tempo>`, `<dynam>` or `<repeatMark>`.

Examples of directives include text strings such as 'affettuoso', fingering numbers, or music symbols such as segno and coda symbols or fermatas over a bar line. Directives can be control elements. That is, they can be linked via their attributes to other events. The starting point of the directive may be indicated by either a `tstamp`, `tstamp.ges`, `tstamp.real` or `startid` attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a `tstamp2`, `dur`, `dur.ges` or `endid` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

### 2.2.5.2 Tempo

Tempo marks are indications through words, abbreviations, or specific metronome settings of the speed at which a piece of music is to be performed. Both instantaneous and continuous tempo markings may be encoded using this element.

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

# Andante con moto



```

<measure metcon="false">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <beam>
        <note xml:id="m0_s2_e1" dur="8" oct="5" pname="e" />
        <note xml:id="m0_s2_e2" dur="8" oct="5" pname="f" />
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <tempo staff="1" tstamp="1.0">Andante con moto
    <rend fontfam="smufl">⦿</rend>
    = 70</tempo>
  <slur startid="#m0_s2_e1" endid="#m0_s2_e2" />
</measure>

```

Listing 18.

### 2.2.5.3 Dynamics

Dynamics, or dynamic marks, are terms, abbreviations, and symbols that indicate the specific degrees of volume of a note, phrase, or section of music, e.g., "piano", "forte". Transitions from one volume level to another, e.g., "crescendo", "diminuendo", are also specified through dynamic marks.

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

#### 2.2.5.4 Phrase Marks

Phrase marks are curved lines placed over or under notes to delineate short sections of a work that represent a unified melodic idea, analogous to a phrase in literature.

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

MEI maintains a distinction between phrase marks and slurs, the latter being curved lines over or under a sequence of notes indicating they are to be performed using a particular playing/singing technique, notes that should be taken in a single breath by wind instruments or played by string instruments using a single stroke of the bow. Often, a slur also indicates that the affected notes should be played in a *legato* manner.

Even so, it is common for both of these concepts to be referred to generically as "slurs". Therefore, unless one is encoding music from a repertoire in which this distinction is important, the **<slur>** element should be preferred over **<phrase>**.

#### 2.2.5.5 Ornaments

Ornaments are formulae of embellishment that can be realized by adding supplementary notes to one or more notes of the melody.

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

MEI provides a generic element for encoding an ornament symbol that is not a mordent, turn, or trill. For those common CMN ornaments, please refer to [4.4 Common Music Notation Ornaments](#).

Ornaments can be represented as textual strings (e.g., with a Unicode symbol) or with a user defined symbol (for the latter also see [2.4 User-defined Symbols](#)).

Ornaments may also be encoded as so called control events (see also: [1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#)). That is, they be can linked via their attributes to other events. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute with either `@tstamp` or `@startid`.

## 2.3 Common Attributes

The following attributes, all of which are defined in separate attribute classes but are also provided through the `att.common` attribute class, are available on nearly all elements in an MEI encoding. They provide e.g., the means to identify, label, or reference elements in MEI-encoded files.

### 2.3.1 Attributes from the XML-namespace

The most general attributes that are very frequently encountered in MEI files are not even native MEI attributes but are coming from the basic definition of XML in the XML-namespace <http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace>. MEI redefines some of them in the `att.basic` class.

- `@xml:id` Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources.
- `(att.id)` Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value.

The value of the `@xml:id` attribute serves as an identifier for an element and its content. Its value must be unique in the context of the current document and must conform to the definition of an XML Name provided by the W3C Recommendation at <http://www.w3.org/TR/xml/#NT-Name>. Suggestions for constructing an `@xml:id` value can be found at <http://www.w3.org/TR/xml/#sec-suggested-names>.

The `@xml:id` attribute may take values similar to the following:

```
<!-- The following are all valid IDs. -->
<note xml:id="n1"/>
<note xml:id="_n1"/>
<note xml:id="thisIsMyFavoriteNote"/>
<note xml:id="shared.thisIsMyFavoriteNote"/>
```

Listing 19.

This is an example of an incorrectly-formulated `@xml:id` value:

```
<!-- xml:id not valid as IDs are not allowed to start with a number. -->
<note xml:id="1"/>
```

Listing 20.

- `@xml:base` Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.
- `(att.basic)`

At many locations in an MEI file one can reference internal or external references. E.g. the following example defines a graphic and references an external image (entity) by means of the `@target` attribute:

```
<graphic target="myImage.jpg"/>
```

Listing 21.

---

When a reference to an external entity is not a complete URI it is resolved against the current base URI; if not defined by other means this would be the location of the current document. The above example consequently would mean, that the file `myImage.jpg` referenced from `<graphic>` resides at the same location (in the same folder) as the MEI-file.

The `@xml:base` attribute may be used "to specify a base URI other than the base URI of the document or external entity." (Marsch, Jonathan; Tobin, Richard: XML Base (Second Edition). W3C Recommendation 28 January 2009. online at: <http://www.w3.org/TR/2009/REC-xmlbase-20090128/>).

```
<graphic target="myImage.jpg" xml:base="http://www.mySite.org/images/" />
```

Listing 22.

---

The value of `@xml:base` can be inherited from an ancestor. This is relevant for resolving relative links or URIs within the document. A comprehensible use case can be illustrated by the following example: the values of the graphic elements' `@target` attribute can be completed by the `@xml:base` value specified for the ancestor `<facsimile>` element:

```
<facsimile xml:base="http://www.mySite.org/images/">
  <surface>
    <graphic target="myImage.jpg"/>
    <graphic target="myImage.tif"/>
  </surface>
</facsimile>
```

Listing 23.

---

In order to determine an absolute URI, the base URIs of the element and all its ancestors (including the document node) have to be taken into account. In the above case the relative URIs of `graphic/@target` would consequently resolve to:

```
``` http://www.mySite.org/images/myImage.jpg http://www.mySite.org/images/myImage.tif ```
```

For more information on `@xml:base` see: <https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlbase/>

The @xml:id and @xml:base attributes are especially important when it comes to linking document fragments to each other or to external entities. Many of the linking attributes are globally available in MEI through the [att.common](#) attribute class.

Yet there are other attributes from the XML-Namespace encountered in MEI files.

**@xml:lang** ([att.lang](#)) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value.

**@xml:space** ([att.whitespace](#)) Allows one to signal to an application whether an element's white space is "significant". The behavior of xml:space cascades to all descendant elements, but it can be turned off locally by setting the xml:space attribute to the value 'default'.

While @xml:lang attribute may be used to encode the language of an element's contents, the @xml:space attribute lets you define the handling of whitespace, i.e., whitespace being important content ('preserve') or negligible ('default'). With the latter also being the default value if no @xml:space attribute is present.

### 2.3.2 Label Attributes

**@label** ([att.labelled](#)) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content.

**@n** ([att.nNumberLike](#)) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters.

**@n** ([att.nInteger](#)) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer.

The @label and @n attributes both serve a labeling function; however, they differ in the values they allow. The @n attribute must be a single token, while @label may contain a string value that includes spaces. This makes @label useful for the capture of free-text labels, but a name or number specified with @n may be easier to process.

```

<!-- Example of a @label containing whitespace: -->
<mdiv label="Allegro moderato">
  <!-- ... -->
</mdiv>
<!-- Example of a processable @n attribute: -->
<measure n="42">
  <!-- ... -->
</measure>

```

Listing 24.

### 2.3.3 Classification Attributes

- `@class` (att.classed) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute.
- `@type` (att.typed) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels.

### 2.3.4 Responsibility Attributes

- `@resp` (att.responsibility) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header.

### 2.3.5 Linking Attributes

- `@copyof` (att.linking) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy.
- `@corresp` (att.linking) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion.
- `@follows` (att.linking) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element.
- `@next` (att.linking) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection.
- `@precedes` (att.linking) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element.
- `@prev` (att.linking) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection.
- `@sameas` (att.linking) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element.
- `@synch` (att.linking) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element.

For a detailed description of linking mechanisms used in MEI also see the section on [13 Linking Data](#).

## 2.4 User-defined Symbols

This chapter describes the elements, model classes, and attribute classes that are part of the MEI.usersymbols module.

### 2.4.1 Overview of the Usersymbols Module

The module described in this chapter makes available the following components:

#### 2.4.1.1 Elements

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

#### 2.4.1.2 Attribute Classes

No attribute classes are defined in this module.

#### 2.4.1.3 Model Classes

The usersymbols module defines the following model classes:

[model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) [model.symbolTableLike](#)

### 2.4.2 Uses of the Usersymbols Module

The elements provided by the usersymbols module may be used in two ways:

- For defining lines, curves and text elements that cannot be represented by a more specific element.
- For defining reusable symbols and special graphical renditions.

For this purpose, it provides three elements as graphic primitives, **<line>**, **<curve>** and **<anchoredText>**. Anywhere these elements are allowed, the **<symbol>** element can be used as well. The **<symbol>** element facilitates the re-use of symbols that were defined by **<symbolDef>** elements.



### 2.4.2.1 Defining Reusable Symbols

The `<symbolDef>` element uses SVG markup or the aforementioned graphic primitives to describe a symbol. A symbol definition may also use symbols defined by other `<symbolDef>` elements by employing the `<symbol>` element.

The following code snippet shows a definition of a triangle percussion symbol using graphic primitives:

```
<symbolDef xml:id="userSymbols.triangleSymbol3">  
  <line x="0" x2="2.55" y="0" y2="4.25"/>  
  <line x="2.55" x2="5.1" y="4.25" y2="0"/>  
  <line x="5.1" x2="0.85" y="0" y2="0"/>  
</symbolDef>
```

Listing 25. Definition of a triangle percussion symbol using graphic primitives



Figure 1. Rendition of the triangle defined above

The following snippet encodes a symbol composed of the symbol defined above and additional graphics primitives:

```
<symbolDef xml:id="userSymbols.triangleSymbolWithStick">  
  <symbol ref="#userSymbols.triangleSymbol3"/>  
  <line x="2.55" x2="5.95" y="1.25" y2="3.4"/>  
</symbolDef>
```

Listing 26. Symbol composed of the symbol defined above and additional graphics primitives



Figure 2. Rendition of the composite triangle symbol

### 2.4.2.2 Elements Without Semantic Implications

The graphics primitives and symbols can be used directly in the music to describe text and lines on a purely graphical level, without implying a specific logical meaning. If possible, however, more meaningful elements should be used. This means for example, "a tempo" or "da capo" should in general not be put inside `<anchored-Text>`. Instead, `<tempo>` and `<dir>` should be used. Likewise, slurs and ties should be encoded using their respective elements, not using `<curve>`, and for glissandi, `<gliss>` should be used instead of `<line>`.

An example usage for `<line>` is the visualization of voice leading, which is not covered by a specific MEI element.



Figure 3. Voice leading visualization as found in an Edition Peters print of Album für die Jugend by Schumann, No. 35 (Mignon), measure 6. (Unknown date, plate number is 10478.)

The following code snippet shows the encoding of the above example:

```
<measure n="6">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <rest dur="4" xml:id="userSymbols.r1"/>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="c" xml:id="userSymbols.n1"/>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="userSymbols.n2"/>
      </beam>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="userSymbols.n3"/>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="userSymbols.n4"/>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="b" xml:id="userSymbols.n5"/>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="userSymbols.n6"/>
      </beam>
      <slur curvedir="above" endid="#userSymbols.n6" startid="#userSymbols.n1"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

```

<layer n="2">
  <rest dur="4"/>
  <note dur="2" next="#userSymbols.n9" oct="4" pname="c" stem.dir="down"
    xml:id="userSymbols.n7"/>
</layer>
</staff>
<staff n="2">
  <layer n="1">
    <note dots="1" dur="2" oct="2" pname="g" xml:id="userSymbols.n8"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="b" prev="#userSymbols.n7 #userSymbols.n8"
      xml:id="userSymbols.n9"/>
    <slur curvedir="above" endid="#userSymbols.n9" startid="#userSymbols.n8"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
<line endid="#userSymbols.n9" rend="dotted" startid="#userSymbols.n7"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 27. Encoding of the Schumann example

### 2.4.2.3 Defining a Specific Graphical Rendition for a Semantic Element

Usersymbols can define the rendition of different elements in two ways. Some elements, for example `<dir>` and `<tempo>`, can have user symbol elements as content. In the following example, the content of `<dir>` is used to provide pictograms of percussion instruments.

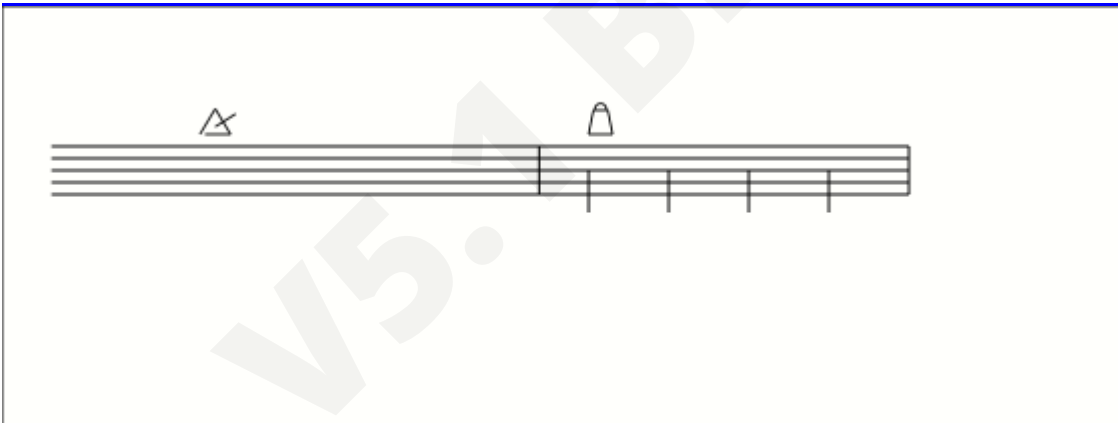


Figure 4. Indicating percussion instruments using pictograms

The corresponding encoding would be as follows:

```

<section>
  <scoreDef meter.count="4" meter.unit="4">

```

```

<symbolTable>
  <symbolDef xml:id="userSymbols.triangleSymbol1">
    <line x="0" x2="2.55" y="0" y2="4.25"/>
    <line x="2.55" x2="5.1" y="4.25" y2="0"/>
    <line x="5.1" x2="0.85" y="0" y2="0"/>
    <line x="2.55" x2="5.95" y="1.25" y2="3.4"/>
  </symbolDef>
  <symbolDef xml:id="userSymbols.cowbellSymbol">
    <line x="1" x2="1.8" y="0" y2="4"/>
    <line x="1.8" x2="4.2" y="4" y2="4"/>
    <line x="4.2" x2="5" y="4" y2="0"/>
    <line x="5" x2="1" y="0" y2="0"/>
    <curve bezier="0 1.5 0 1.5" endho="3" endvo="4" startho="1" startvo="4"/>
  </symbolDef>
</symbolTable>
<staffGrp>
  <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" n="1"/>
</staffGrp>
</scoreDef>
<measure n="1">
  <staffDef n="1">
    <instrDef midi.instrname="Open_Triangle"/>
  </staffDef>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <dir tstamp="1">
        <symbol ref="#userSymbols.triangleSymbol2"/>
      </dir>
      <note dur="1"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="2">
  <staffDef n="1">
    <instrDef midi.instrname="Cowbell"/>
  </staffDef>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <dir tstamp="1">
        <symbol ref="#userSymbols.cowbellSymbol"/>
      </dir>
      <note dur="4"/>
      <note dur="4"/>
      <note dur="4"/>
      <note dur="4"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
</section>

```

Listing 28. Encoding of above example

A number of elements can point to an internally-defined symbol for rendering using the @altsym attribute.



Figure 5. Different treble clef renditions as written by Charpentier (source: Journal of Seventeenth-Century Music, Volume 12, No. 1 (2006), figure 3) <http://www.sscm-jscm.org/v12/no1/gosine.html>

```

<scoreDef>
  <symbolTable>
    <symbolDef xml:id="userSymbols.clefA">
      <curve bezier="-1.2 0.1 -0.9 -0.8" endho="1.1" endvo="6.6" startho="1.2" startvo="4"/>
      <curve bezier="1 0.9 0.1 1.6" endho="3" endvo="5.3" startho="1.1" startvo="6.6"/>
      <curve bezier="-0.1 -2.6 0 2.3" endho="0.6" endvo="-0.1" startho="3" startvo="5.3"/>
      <curve bezier="0.07 -1.3 -0.2 -1.63" endho="2.4" endvo="0.23" startho="0.6"
        startvo="-0.1"/>
      <curve bezier="0.2 1.3 0.5 0.62" endho="0.8" endvo="0.81" startho="2.4" startvo="0.23"/>
    </symbolDef>
    <symbolDef xml:id="userSymbols.clefB">
      <curve bezier="-0.7 0.1 0.3 0.92" endho="0.7" endvo="-0.2" startho="2.5" startvo="1.3"/>
      <curve bezier="-0.27 -0.76 -1.25 -1.26" endho="2" endvo="-0.74" startho="0.7"
        startvo="-0.2"/>
      <curve bezier="1.4 1.8 0.4 -1" endho="1.6" endvo="4.36" startho="2" startvo="-0.74"/>
      <curve bezier="-0.89 2.2 -1.1 1.6" endho="3.5" endvo="6.06" startho="1.6" startvo="4.36"/>
      <curve bezier="0.8 -1.2 0 0" endho="3.7" endvo="2.66" startho="3.5" startvo="6.06"/>
    </symbolDef>
  </symbolTable>
  <staffGrp>
    <staffDef n="1">
      <clef altsym="#userSymbols.clefA" line="2" shape="G"/>
    </staffDef>
    <staffDef n="2">
      <clef altsym="#userSymbols.clefB" line="2" shape="G"/>
    </staffDef>
  </staffGrp>
</scoreDef>

```

Listing 29. Defining two staves, each using its own treble clef shape

Externally-defined symbols may be referenced using a @glyph.name or @glyph.num attribute from the `att.extSym` attribute class. Both attributes refer to Standard Music Font Layout (SMuFL) characters, if not specified differently by the @glyph.auth and @glyph.uri attributes.

```
<ornam tstamp="1">
  <symbol glyph.auth="smufl" glyph.num="#xE5C0"
    glyph.name="ornamentPrecompDoubleCadenceLowerPrefix"/>
</ornam>
```

Listing 30. Use of `glyph.auth` and `glyph.name` and `glyph.num` attributes to refer to a SMuFL symbol

```
<meterSig count="2" form="norm" glyph.name="timeSigCutCommon" glyph.num="U+E08B" sym="cut"
  unit="4"/>
```

Listing 31. Use of `glyph.name` and `glyph.num` attributes

## 2.4.3 Positioning and Coordinates

### 2.4.3.1 Axis Orientation

MEI uses the classic axis directions where the x-axis points from left to right and the y-axis points from bottom up. (This is compatible with PostScript's axis orientation, while SVG's y-axis points in the opposite direction.)

### 2.4.3.2 Units

There are two types of units used by MEI: Staff units and units of the output coordinate system. Units of the output coordinate system can be translated to physical real world distances by means of the `@vu.height` and `@page.scale` of a `<scoreDef>` element. Real world units are multiplied by the value of `@page.scale` to get the corresponding value in output coordinate units.

If an element is scaled using the `@scale` attribute, the actual size of the units changes accordingly.

### 2.4.3.3 Positioning

An element may be positioned using either absolute or relative coordinates. If absolute start point coordinates are specified using `@x/@y` coordinates (or their relatives `@x2/@y2` for endpoints) they take precedence over relative positions specified by `@ho/@vo/@to` (or `@startho/@startvo/@startto`). Analogously, `@x2/@y2` override `@endho/@endvo/@endto`.

If `@to/@startto/@endto` attributes are used, the start or end point is x-aligned with the indicated timestamp.

If relative start coordinates (`@ho/@vo` or `@startho/@startvo`) are used, the origin of the coordinate system to be used for the start point is the first one found by the following search schema:

- If `@startid` is present, the origin of the referenced element;

- If the element is inside running text (e.g., inside `tempo`), the end of the preceding text or element;
- Otherwise, the origin of the containing element.

The start point is offset from this origin by the value of the start coordinates (`@ho/@vo` or `@startho/@startvo`), using staff units.

Analogously, the endpoint is determined using end coordinates (`@endho/@endvo`). If `@endid` is specified, it takes precedence over `@startid`.

Examples of origins are:

- `staff` and `layer`: The horizontal origin is the starting point of the measure, the vertical one is the bottom staff line;
- `note`: The horizontal origin is the left end of the notehead, the vertical one is the center of the notehead;
- `clef`: The horizontal origin is the left end of the clef, the vertical one the line specified by `clef/@line` (or `@clef.line`);
- For elements containing text: The left end of the baseline;
- `symbolDef`: As symbol definitions aren't rendered directly, their coordinate system and origin are considered virtual.

When they are referenced by `<symbol>` or `@altsym`, the origin of the context, i.e., the referencing symbol, is used. If neither absolute nor relative coordinates are specified, determining visually suitable start and end points for `@line` and `@curve` attributes is left to the rendering application. A value of 0 is not always assumed for absent relative coordinates. A typical example where a rendering application may not choose the origins of absent relative start and end coordinates to be the start point as well is the line connecting two notes in the above Schumann example.

### 2.4.3.4 Curve Shape

If neither a `@bezier` nor `@bulge` attribute is present, the renderer determines a suitable shape. However, if `@curvedir` is present, the curve must respect the curvature direction specified there.

The attributes `@bezier` and `@bulge` define the shape of a curve in two different ways. If both are present, a rendering application may choose either one. They override `@curvedir`.

`@bezier` defines the inner control points of a cubic Bézier curve, i.e., a Bézier curve with two inner control points. The coordinates are given by a space separated list, first x and y offsets for the first control point, then x and y offsets for the second one. The x and y offsets are given in staff units (or inside the context of `<symbolDef>` in abstract units). The offsets for the first inner control point are relative to the start point, the ones for the second inner control point are relative to the end point.

The @bulge attribute allows specification of the curve shape by a number of interpolation points. The interpolation points are given by their distance from the line connecting the start and end point. The distance values are stored as a space separated list.

The interpolation points are calculated as follows: If @bulge provides  $n$  distance values, the connection line is divided into  $n+1$  subsegments of equal length. The interpolation points are found by drawing a perpendicular line of the respective length at each subsegment joint. Positive distance values are drawn to the left of the connection line (left when traveling from start to end), negative ones to the right.

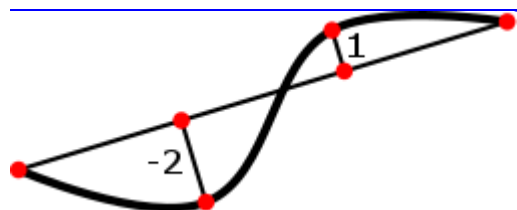


Figure 6. Rendering a bulge attribute with value "-2 1"

The interpolation algorithm used by the rendering application is implementation dependent.

#### 2.4.4 Line Rendition

The @form attribute of the <line> element may take the following values:

- dashed
- dotted
- solid
- wavy

These attribute values are only qualitative. Actual dash length and dot and dash spacing are implementation dependent.

The @width attribute may take the following values:

- narrow
- medium
- wide

These values are also qualitative, however, they are also relative. That is, 'narrow' is the default value, 'medium' is twice as wide as 'narrow', and 'wide' is twice as wide as 'medium'.

In addition to textual values, the @width attribute may contain a numeric value and an optional unit, e.g., '2mm'. If the unit value is not provided, MEI virtual units are presumed.

The same applies for <curve> elements with the @lform and @lwidth attributes from the [att.lineRend.base](#) class.



The @startsym and @endsym attributes name the symbol that may start and/or end a <line>, while @startsym-size and @endsym-size indicate the relative size of the symbol using a numeric value in the range from 1 to 9.

### **2.4.5 Limitations**

The usersymbols module does not currently support continuous composite lines or filled areas. As mentioned above, the rendition of lines is highly implementation dependent. Coordinate system transforms are restricted to scaling using @scale.

V5.1 BRANCH

### 3 Metadata in MEI

V5.1 BRANCH

## 3.1 Introduction

Metadata means "data about data", i.e., information about various aspects of an encoding at hand. There are many different types of metadata, which MEI tries to order according to their respective scope or perspective, as described in [3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#). MEI's approach to metadata is heavily influenced by other existing standards and models, such as TEI, MARC, and FRBR. It attempts to reflect both current library practice and common scholarly methods, for example in the field of source descriptions (see chapter [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)).

This chapter thus addresses the description of an encoded item so that the musical text, as well as its sources, encoding, and revisions are all thoroughly documented. Such documentation is necessary for scholars using the texts, for software processing them, and for catalogers in libraries and archives. Together these descriptions and declarations provide an electronic analog to the title page attached to a printed work. They also constitute an equivalent for the content of the code books or introductory manuals customarily accompanying electronic data sets.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 3.2 Structure of the MEI Header

Every MEI-conformant text not embedded in another XML carrier that provides for capturing metadata, such as TEI or METS, must carry a set of descriptions, prefixed to it and encoded as described in this chapter. This set is known as the MEI header, tagged `<meiHead>`.

The metadata encoded inside `<meiHead>` covers a number of different use cases. Some child elements like `<titleStmt>` may appear in various places (see [3.3.1 Title Statement](#)), so it is important to understand the roles of the different areas of the MEI header. These areas are described following their order of appearance within the `<meiHead>` element:

- Zero or more *alternative identifiers*, tagged with `altId`, each of which provides an identifying name or number associated with the file. This is just a simple element that helps to preserve other external identifiers for a file, such as database keys.
- A *file description*, tagged `fileDesc`, containing a full bibliographic description of the computer file itself. From the information contained here, a user of the encoding should be able to derive a proper bibliographic citation, and a librarian or archivist could use it for creating a catalog entry recording its presence within a library or archive. A `titleStmt` within `fileDesc` captures the *title of the file*, which may be different than the `title` of the encoded *work*, or the title given on any of the *sources* used to generate the file. The term *computer file* here is to be understood as referring to the whole intellectual entity or document described by the header, even when this is stored in multiple physical operating system files. The file description also includes information about the `source` or sources from which the electronic document was derived (not to be confused with sources that represent or witness the encoded work in a more general sense; these may be described within the `manifestationList` element).
- The MEI elements used to encode the file description are described in section [3.4 Information about an MEI file](#).
- An optional *encoding description*, tagged `encodingDesc`, which describes the relationship between an electronic text and its source or sources. It allows for detailed description of whether (or how) the text was normalized during transcription, how the encoder resolved ambiguities in the source, what levels of encoding or analysis were applied, and similar matters.
- The MEI elements used to encode the encoding description are described in section [3.4.2 Encoding Description](#).
- An optional *work description* or list of the works encoded or described in the file, tagged `workList`, containing classification and contextual information about the work(s), such as its subject matter, the situation in which it was produced, the individuals described by or participating in producing it, and so forth. Such a work profile is of particular use in highly structured composite texts such as corpora or language collections, where it is often highly desirable to enforce a controlled descriptive vocabulary or to perform retrievals from a body of text in terms of text type or origin. The work description may however be of use in any form of automatic text processing.
- The MEI elements used to encode the work description are described in section [3.6 Work Description](#).

- An optional list of manifestations of the work, tagged [manifestationList](#), containing descriptions of *sources* ("manifestations" in [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#) terms) that represent or witness the encoded work in some way, regardless of whether the encoding is based on these sources or not; for instance, it is useful for listing all known sources to a particular work in a cataloging project or a critical edition.
- The MEI elements used to encode the source description are described in section [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#).
- Zero or more elements tagged [extMeta](#), containing *non-MEI metadata*.
- This concept is covered in section [3.8 Typical Use Cases](#).
- A *revision history*, tagged [revisionDesc](#), which allows the encoder to provide a history of changes made during the development of the electronic text. The revision history is important for version control and for resolving questions about the history of a file. The MEI elements used to encode the revision description are described in section [3.4.3 Revision Description](#).

V5.1 BRANCH

## 3.3 Common Metadata Concepts

This chapter introduces data models and markup available in various locations of the MEI header.

### 3.3.1 Title Statement

The `<titleStmt>` element is to capture the title of an MEI file (within a `<fileDesc>` element) and the title of any of the relevant `<manifestation>`s (sources) of the encoded work.

**`<titleStmt>`** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

The title statement contains the title given to the electronic work, together with one or more optional statements of responsibility which identify the encoder, editor, author, compiler, or other parties responsible for it:

**`<title>`** Title of a bibliographic entity.

**`<arranger>`** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

**`<author>`** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

**`<composer>`** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

**`<contributor>`** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

**`<editor>`** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

**`<funder>`** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

**`<librettist>`** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

**`<lyricist>`** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

**`<sponsor>`** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

**`<respStmt>`** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

The `<title>` element contains the chief name of the electronic work. Its content takes the form considered appropriate by its creator. The element may be repeated, if the work has more than one title (perhaps in different languages). Where the electronic work is derived from an existing source text, it is strongly recommended that the title for the former should be derived from the latter, but clearly distinguishable from it, for example by the addition of a phrase such as ‘: an electronic transcription’ or ‘a digital edition’. This will distinguish the electronic work from the source text in citations and in catalogs, which contain descriptions of both types of material.

```
<titleStmt>
  <title>Lieder-Album für die Jugend</title>
  <title type="subtitle">für Singstimme(n) und Klavier,
    <identifizier>op. 79</identifizier>
  </title>
  <title type="subtitle">an electronic transcription</title>
</titleStmt>
```

Listing 32.

---

Other alternative titles or subtitles may be encoded in additional title elements with values in the @type attribute that distinguish them from the chief title. Sample values for the @type attribute include: main (main title), subordinate (subtitle, title of part), abbreviated (abbreviated form of title), alternative (alternate title by which the work is also known), translated (translated form of title), uniform (collective title).

The @type attribute is provided for convenience in analyzing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <title> element, as in the following example:

```
<title>Symphony No. 5 in C Minor : an electronic transcription</title>
```

Listing 33.

---

The electronic work will also have an external name (its 'filename' or 'data set name') or reference number on the computer system where it resides at any time. This name is likely to change frequently, as new copies of the file are made on the computer system. Its form is entirely dependent on the particular computer system in use and thus cannot always easily be transferred from one system to another. Moreover, a given work may be composed of many files. For these reasons, these Guidelines strongly recommend that such names should not be used as the title for any electronic work.

Helpful guidance on the formulation of useful descriptive titles in difficult cases may be found in the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (Gorman and Winkler, 1978, chapter 25) or in equivalent national-level bibliographical documentation.

It is important to keep in mind that the <titleStmt> element provides *structured* metadata. Preserving the exact rendition of a title page is possible using the <titlePage> element (see [3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#)).

The title of a <work> is given by using the <title> element directly, as many other child elements of <titleStmt> are available on work directly.

### 3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution

In scholarly work, attribution of responsibility is crucial. For this purpose, MEI offers the <respStmt> element, which is available in the following contexts:

- <analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.
- <bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.
- <change>** Individual change within the revision description.
- <edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).
- <editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.
- <genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.
- <imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.
- <monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.
- <pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.
- <series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.
- <seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.
- <titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

At a minimum, the creator of the musical text and the creator of the file should be identified. If the bibliographic description is for a corpus, identify the creator of the corpus. Optionally also include the names of others involved in the transcription or elaboration of the text, sponsors, and funding agencies. The name of the person responsible for physical data input need not normally be recorded, unless that person is also intellectually responsible for some aspect of the creation of the file.

In traditional bibliographic practice, those with primary creative responsibility are given special prominence. MEI accommodates this approach by providing responsibility-role elements. For example:

```
<titleStmt>
  <title>Auf dem Hügel sitz ich spähend : an electronic transcription</title>
  <composer>Ludwig van Beethoven</composer>
  <lyricist>Aloys Jeitteles</lyricist>
</titleStmt>
```

Listing 34.

Secondary intellectual responsibility in this case is encoded using **<respStmt>**. The **<respStmt>** element has two subcomponents: a **<name>** element identifying a responsible individual or organization, and a **<resp>** element indicating the nature of the responsibility. All names should be stated in the form in which the persons or bodies



wish to be publicly cited. This will usually be the fullest form of the name, including first names. No specific recommendations are made at this time as to appropriate content for `<resp>`. However, it should make clear the nature of the responsibility.

```
<titleStmt>
  <title>Auf dem Hügel sitz ich spähend : an electronic transcription</title>
  <composer>Ludwig van Beethoven</composer>
  <lyricist>Aloys Jeitteles</lyricist>
  <respStmt>
    <resp>Encoded by</resp>
    <name>Maja Hartwig</name>
    <name>Kristina Richts</name>
  </respStmt>
</titleStmt>
```

---

Listing 35.

This method of encoding facilitates exchange of bibliographic data with library catalogs and bibliographic databases as well as applications whose handling of bibliographic data is restricted to traditional responsibility roles. Additional information regarding these responsibility-role elements can be found in chapter [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#).

When the MEI.namesdates module is enabled, two additional elements are also permitted within `<respStmt>`:

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

These elements allow for more precise identification of the entity associated with the name than is permitted by the simpler `<name>` element. The following example shows how a precise date range can be associated with a personal or corporate name.

```
<respStmt>
  <resp>Machine-readable transcription by:</resp>
  <persName enddate="1940-11-06" startdate="1860-01-01">John Doe</persName>
</respStmt>
```

---

Listing 36.

For additional information about corporate and personal names, see chapter [9.2.8 Names](#).

In addition to, or instead of the `<resp>` element, the `@role` attribute on `<name>`, `<persName>`, and `<corpName>` may be used to capture the nature of responsibility. While `<resp>` accommodates capturing the wide variety of text that may occur in responsibility statements, use of the `@role` attribute provides the possibility of recording a controlled value independently of the textual content of `<resp>`.

```
<respStmt>
  <resp>Encoded by</resp>
  <corpName role="encoder">Members of the Local Symphony Orchestra</corpName>
</respStmt>
```

Listing 37.

Values from the MARC relator code list (<http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html>) or term list (<http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relaterm.html>) are recommended for `@role`, where applicable.

Where it is necessary to group responsibilities and names, multiple responsibility statements may be used. For example:

```
<titleStmt>
  <title>Symphony No. 5 in C Minor : an electronic transcription</title>
  <respStmt>
    <resp>Encoded by</resp>
    <persName role="encoder">Joe Encoder</persName>
    <persName role="encoder">Jane Decoder</persName>
  </respStmt>
  <respStmt>
    <resp>Images scanned by</resp>
    <persName>Ludwig van Ludwig</persName>
  </respStmt>
</titleStmt>
```

Listing 38.

It is often desirable to mix primary and secondary intellectual responsibility information. Treating all intellectual roles the same way can allow literal transcription of existing responsibility statements and simplify programmatic processing. The following example demonstrates how a responsibility statement may be transcribed using interleaved `<resp>` and `<persName>` elements:

```
<titleStmt>
  <title>Symphony No. 5 in C Minor : an electronic transcription</title>
  <respStmt>
    <resp>Composed by:</resp>
```

```
<persName role="composer">Ludwig van Beethoven</persName>
<persName role="encoder">Johannes Jones:</persName>
<resp>Machine-readable transcription</resp>
</respStmt>
</titleStmt>
```

Listing 39.

---

However, eliminating explanatory text and relying on standardized values for @role, as in the following example, allows data creation and processing tools of the greatest simplicity.

---

```
<titleStmt>
<title>Symphony No. 5 in C Minor : an electronic transcription</title>
<respStmt>
  <persName role="composer">Ludwig van Beethoven</persName>
  <persName role="editor">Johannes Jones</persName>
</respStmt>
</titleStmt>
```

Listing 40.

---

### 3.3.3 Associating Metadata and Data

In the MEI header, the @data attribute may be used to associate metadata with related notational elements.

Similarly, in the body of the MEI document, the @decls attribute may be used to associate parts of the encoded text with related metadata.

The most useful associations of this type are between the bibliographic description of a source and the material taken from it.

## 3.4 Information about an MEI file

### 3.4.1 File Description

The structure of the bibliographic description of a machine-readable or digital musical text resembles that of a book, an article, or other kinds of textual objects. The file description element of the MEI header has therefore been closely modelled on existing standards in library cataloging; it should thus provide enough information to allow users to give standard bibliographic references to the electronic text, and to allow catalogers to catalog it. Bibliographic citations occurring elsewhere in the header, and in the text itself, are derived from the same model.

The bibliographic description of an electronic musical text should be supplied by the mandatory `<fileDesc>` element:

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

The `<fileDesc>` element contains two mandatory and six optional elements, each of which is described in more detail below. These elements are listed below in the order in which they must occur within the `<fileDesc>` element.

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

A complete file description will resemble the following example:

```
<fileDesc>
  <titleStmt>
    <!-- title of the resource -->
  </titleStmt>
  <editionStmt>
    <!-- information about the edition of the resource -->
  </editionStmt>
  <extent>
    <!-- description of the size of the resource -->
  </extent>
```

```
<pubStmt>
  <!-- information about the publication and distribution of the resource -->
</pubStmt>
<seriesStmt>
  <!-- information about any series to which the resource belongs -->
</seriesStmt>
<notesStmt>
  <!-- notes on other aspects of the resource -->
</notesStmt>
<sourceDesc>
  <!-- information about the source(s) from which the resource was derived -->
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
```

---

Listing 41.

### 3.4.1.1 Edition Statement

The `<editionStmt>` element is the second component of the `<fileDesc>` element, following the mandatory `<titleStmt>`. It is optional but recommended when applicable.

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

It contains elements for identifying the edition and those responsible for it:

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

For printed texts, the term 'edition' applies to the set of all the identical copies of an item produced from one master copy and issued by a particular publishing agency or a group of such agencies. A change in the identity of the distributing body or bodies does not normally constitute a change of edition, while a change in the master copy does.

For electronic texts, the notion of a master copy is not entirely appropriate, since they are far more easily copied and modified than printed ones; nonetheless, the term edition may be used for a particular state of a machine-readable text at which substantive changes are made and fixed. Synonymous terms used in these Guidelines are version, level, and release. The words revision and update, by contrast, are used for minor changes to a file which do not amount to a new edition.

No simple rule can specify how substantive changes have to be before they are regarded as producing a new edition, rather than a simple update. The general principle proposed here is that the production of a new edition entails a significant change in the intellectual content of the file, rather than its encoding or appearance. The addition of analytic coding to a text would thus constitute a new edition, while automatic conversion from one coded representation to another would not. Changes relating to the character code or physical storage details, corrections of misspellings, simple changes in the arrangement of the contents and changes in the output format do not normally constitute a new edition, whereas the addition of new information (e.g., annotations, sound or images, links to external data) almost always does.

Clearly, there will always be borderline cases and the matter is somewhat arbitrary. The simplest rule is: if you think that your file is a new edition, then call it such. An edition statement is optional for the first release of a computer file; it is mandatory for each later release, though this requirement cannot be enforced.

Note that all changes in a file, whether or not they are regarded as constituting a new edition or simply a revision, should be independently noted in the revision description section of the file header (see section [3.4.3 Revision Description](#)).

The edition element should contain phrases describing the edition or version, including the word 'edition', 'version', or an equivalent term, together with a number or date, or terms indicating difference from other editions such as 'new edition', 'revised edition', etc. Any dates that occur within the edition statement should be marked with the `<date>` element. The `@n` attribute of the edition element may be used as elsewhere to supply any formal identification (such as a version number) for the edition.

One or more `<respStmt>` elements may also be used to supply statements of responsibility for the edition in question. These may refer to individuals or corporate bodies and can indicate functions such as that of a reviser, or can name the person or body responsible for the provision of supplementary matter, of appendices, etc., in a new edition.

Some examples follow:

```
<editionStmt>
  <edition n="Draft2">Second draft, substantially extended, revised, and corrected.</edition>
</editionStmt>
```

Listing 42.

```
<editionStmt>
  <edition>Student's edition,
    <date>June 1987</date>
  </edition>
  <respStmt>
    <resp>New annotations by</resp>
    <name>George Brown</name>
```

```
</respStmt>  
</editionStmt>
```

---

Listing 43.

---

### 3.4.1.2 Extent of the File

The third component of the fileDesc is a description of the physical qualities of the file. The `<extent>` element is provided for this purpose.

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

The `<extent>` element describes the approximate size of a text as stored on some carrier medium, whether digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units.

For printed books, information about the carrier, such as the kind of medium used and its size, are of great importance in cataloging procedures. The print-oriented rules for bibliographic description of an item's medium and extent need some re-interpretation when applied to electronic media. An electronic file exists as a distinct entity quite independently of its carrier and remains the same intellectual object whether it is stored as file on a hard disc drive, a CD-ROM, a set of USB devices, or in the internet. Since, moreover, these Guidelines are specifically aimed at facilitating transparent document storage and interchange, any purely machine-dependent information should be irrelevant as far as the file header is concerned.

This is particularly true of information about file-type although library-oriented rules for cataloging often distinguish two types of computer file: 'data' and 'programs'. This distinction is quite difficult to draw in some cases, for example, hypermedia or texts with built-in search and retrieval software.

Although it is equally system-dependent, some measure of the size of the computer file may be of use for cataloging and other practical purposes. Because the measurement and expression of file size is fraught with difficulties, only very general recommendations are possible; the element `<extent>` should contain a phrase indicating the size or approximate size of the computer file in one of the following ways:

- in bytes of a specified length (e.g., '4000 bytes')
- as falling within a range of values, for example:
  - less than 1 Mb
  - between 1 Mb and 5 Mb
  - between 6 Mb and 10 Mb
  - over 10 Mb
- in terms of any convenient logical units (for example, words or sentences, citations, paragraphs)
- in terms of any convenient physical units (for example, compact discs, removable hard drives, DVDs)

The use of standard abbreviations for units of quantity is recommended where applicable, here as elsewhere (see <http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/binary.html>).

```
<extent>between 1 MB and 2 MB</extent>
<!-- or -->
<extent>4.2 MiB</extent>
<!-- or -->
<extent>4532 Mbytes</extent>
<!-- or -->
<extent>3200 sentences</extent>
<!-- or -->
<extent>5 90-mm high density diskettes</extent>
```

Listing 44.

For ease of processability, the use of the @unit attribute is recommended whenever possible, as in the following example:

```
<extent unit="byte">65535</extent>
```

Listing 45.

The @unit attribute is restricted to certain values: 'byte' (Byte), 'char' (Character), 'cm' (Centimeter), 'deg' (Degree), 'in' (Inch), 'issue' (Serial issue), 'ft' (Foot), 'm' (Meter), 'mm' (Millimeter), 'page' (Page), 'pc' (Pica), 'pt' (Point), 'px' (Pixel), 'rad' (Radian), 'record' (Record), 'vol' (Serial volume), and 'vu' (MEI virtual unit).

A virtual unit (vu) in MEI is a measure of distance. It is determined by half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. Unless otherwise specified, the MEI virtual unit is set as the default unit.

### 3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.

The <pubStmt> element is the fourth component of the <fileDesc> element and is mandatory.

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

It may contain either a single <unpub> element, indicating that the file has yet to be published, or in the case of published material, one or more elements from the [model.pubStmtPart](#) class. The following elements may be used to provide details regarding the file's publication and distribution:

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.



**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

The publisher is the person or institution by whose authority a given edition of the file is made public. The distributor is the person or institution from whom copies of the text may be obtained. Use **<respStmt>** to identify other responsible persons or corporate bodies.

The sub-elements of **<availability>** should be used to provide detailed information regarding access to the MEI file.

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

---

```
<pubStmt>
  <publisher>
    <corpName>Musikwissenschaftliches Seminar <Detmold></corpName>
  </publisher>
  <address>
    <addrLine>Gartenstrasse 20</addrLine>
    <addrLine>32756
      <geogName>Detmold</geogName>
    </addrLine>
    <addrLine>
      <geogName>Germany</geogName>
    </addrLine>
  </address>
  <date>2011</date>
</availability>
```

---

```

<useRestrict>© 2004, MEI Consortium</useRestrict>
</availability>
</pubStmt>

```

Listing 46.

```

<pubStmt>
  <publisher>
    <corpName>Segno Press Inc.</corpName>
  </publisher>
  <distributor>
    <corpName>University of Virginia</corpName>
    <address>
      <addrLine>221 B LowWater Street,</addrLine>
      <addrLine>Charlottesville, Virginia</addrLine>
      <addrLine>22901</addrLine>
    </address>
  </distributor>
  <date>2010</date>
  <identifier>1234</identifier>
  <availability>
    <useRestrict>Available for purposes of academic research and teaching only.</useRestrict>
  </availability>
</pubStmt>

```

Listing 47.

Give any other useful information (e.g., dates of collection of data) in an annotation within the notes statement, which is described below.

Here, as in the description of intellectual responsibility described above, the `<respStmt>` element may be used to contain all statements of responsibility regarding publication and distribution when uniformity is desired regardless of the role of participants in the publication process:

```

<respStmt>
  <corpName role="publisher">MEI Project</corpName>
  <corpName auth.uri="http://d-nb.info/gnd" auth="GND" codedval="2007744-0" role="funder">German
  Research Foundation</corpName>
  <corpName auth.uri="http://d-nb.info/gnd/18183-3" auth="Deutsche Nationalbibliothek"
  codedval="18183-3" role="funder">National Endowment for the Humanities</corpName>
</respStmt>

```

Listing 48.

### 3.4.1.4 Series Statement

The `<seriesStmt>` element is the fifth component of the `<fileDesc>` element and is optional.

**`<seriesStmt>`** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

A series may be defined in one of the following ways:

- A group of separate items related to one another by the fact that each item bears, in addition to its own title proper, a collective title applying to the group as a whole. The individual items may or may not be numbered.
- Each of two or more volumes of essays, lectures, articles, or other items, similar in character and issued in sequence.
- A separately numbered sequence of volumes within a series or serial.

The `<seriesStmt>` element may contain one or more of the following more specific elements:

**`<contents>`** List of the material contained within a resource.

**`<editor>`** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

**`<identifier>`** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

**`<respStmt>`** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

**`<seriesStmt>`** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

**`<title>`** Title of a bibliographic entity.

The `<title>`, `<editor>` and `<identifier>` elements have the same function described above: identification of the item, in this case the series, and the individuals or groups responsible for its creation. The `<title>` element is required within `<seriesStmt>`.

---

```
<seriesStmt>  
<title>MEI Sample Collection</title>  
</seriesStmt>
```

Listing 49.

---

The `<identifier>` element may be used to supply any identifying number associated with the series, including both standard numbers such as an ISSN and particular issue numbers. Its `@type` attribute is used to categorize the number further, taking the value 'ISSN' for an ISSN, for example.

```

<seriesStmt>
  <title level="s">Studies in Ornamentation</title>
  <editor>Jacques Composeur</editor>
  <identifier type="ISSN">0-345-6789</identifier>
</seriesStmt>

```

Listing 50.

The contents of the series may be enumerated using the `<contents>` element. Use of this element should be determined by the complexity of the resource and whether or not the information is readily available. The `<contents>` element may consist of a single paragraph when unstructured information is sufficient.

```

<contents>
  <p>On Wenlock Edge -- From Far, From Eve and Morning -- Is My Team Ploughing? -- Oh, When I
  Was In Love With You -- Bredon Hill -- Clun </p>
</contents>

```

Listing 51.

Alternatively, `<contentItem>` elements may be used to provide structure for the content description.

```

<contents>
  <head>Contents</head>
  <contentItem>On Wenlock Edge</contentItem>
  <contentItem>From Far, From Eve and Morning</contentItem>
  <contentItem>Is My Team Ploughing?</contentItem>
  <contentItem>Oh, When I Was In Love With You</contentItem>
  <contentItem>Bredon Hill</contentItem>
  <contentItem>Clun</contentItem>
</contents>

```

Listing 52.

Finally, using the `@target` attribute, a link to an external table of contents may be supplied in lieu of or in addition to the child elements of `<contents>`.

```

<contents target="http://www.series.content/12345"/>

```

Listing 53.

The `<seriesStmt>` element is allowed to nest within itself in order to accommodate a series within a series.

### 3.4.1.5 Notes Statement

The `<notesStmt>` element is the sixth component of the `<fileDesc>` element and is optional. If used, it contains one or more `<annot>` elements, each containing a single piece of descriptive information of the kind treated as 'general notes' in traditional bibliographic descriptions.

**`<notesStmt>`** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

Some information found in the notes area in conventional bibliography has been assigned specific elements in these Guidelines; in particular the following items should be tagged as indicated, rather than as general notes:

- the nature, scope, artistic form, or purpose of the work; also the genre or other intellectual category to which it may belong. These should be formally described within the `workList` element (section [3.6 Work Description](#)).
- bibliographic details relating to the source or sources of an electronic text: e.g., 'Transcribed from a facsimile of the 1743 publication'. These should be formally described in the `sourceDesc` element (section [3.4.1.6 Source Description](#)).
- further information relating to publication, distribution, or release of the text, including sources from which the text may be obtained, any restrictions on its use or formal terms on its availability. These should be placed in the appropriate division of the `pubStmt` element (section [3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#)).
- publicly documented numbers associated *with the file* should be placed in an `altId` element within the `meiHead` element. International Standard Serial Numbers (ISSN), International Standard Book Numbers (ISBN), and other internationally agreed upon standard numbers that uniquely identify an item, should be treated in the same way, rather than as specialized bibliographic notes. As described elsewhere, identifiers *for sources of the file* should be recorded within the `sourceDesc`.

Nevertheless, the `<notesStmt>` element may be used to record potentially significant details about the file and its features, for example:

- dates, when they are relevant to the content or condition of the computer file: e.g., 'manual dated 2010', 'file validated Apr 2011'
- names of persons or bodies connected with the technical production, administration, or consulting functions of the effort which produced the file, if these are not named in statements of responsibility in the title or edition statements of the file description: e.g., 'Historical commentary provided by members of the Big Symphony Orchestra'
- availability of the file in an additional medium or information not already recorded about the availability of documentation: e.g., 'User manual is loose-leaf in eleven paginated sections'
- language of work and abstract, if not encoded in the `langUsage` element, e.g., 'Text in English with stage directions in French and German'

Each such item of information may be tagged using the general-purpose `<annot>` element. Groups of annotations are contained within the `<notesStmt>` element, as in the following example:

```
<notesStmt>
  <annot>Historical commentary provided by John Smith.</annot>
  <annot>OCR scanning performed at University of Virginia.</annot>
</notesStmt>
```

Listing 54.

There are advantages, however, to encoding such information with more precise elements elsewhere in the MEI header, when such elements are available. For example, the notes above might be encoded as follows:

```
<titleStmt>
  <title>...</title>
  <respStmt>
    <persName>John Smith</persName>
    <resp>historical commentary</resp>
  </respStmt>
  <respStmt>
    <corpName>University of Virginia</corpName>
    <resp>OCR scanning</resp>
  </respStmt>
</titleStmt>
```

Listing 55.

### 3.4.1.6 Source Description

The `<sourceDesc>` element is the seventh and final component of the `<fileDesc>` element. In MEI, `<sourceDesc>` is a grouping element containing one or more `<source>` elements, each of which records details of a source from which the computer file is derived. This might be a printed text or manuscript, another computer file, an audio or video recording, or a combination of these. An electronic file may also have no source, if what is being cataloged is an original text created in electronic form.

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

The `<source>` element may contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

### 3.4.2 Encoding Description

The **<encodingDesc>** element is the second major subdivision of the MEI header. It specifies the methods and editorial principles which governed the transcription or encoding of the source material. Though not formally required, its use is highly recommended.

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

The encoding description may contain elements taken from the model.encodingPart class. By default, this class makes available the following elements:

**<appInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

Each of these elements is further described in the appropriate section below.

#### 3.4.2.1 Application Information

It is sometimes convenient to store information relating to the processing of an encoded resource within its header. Typical uses for such information might be:

- to allow an application to discover that it has previously opened or edited a file, and what version of itself was used to do that;
- to show (through a date) which application last edited the file to allow for diagnosis of any problems that might have been caused by that application;
- to allow users to discover information about an application used to edit the file

- to allow the application to declare an interest in elements of the file which it has edited, so that other applications or human editors may be more wary of making changes to those sections of the file.

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

@version                      Supplies a version number for an application, independent of its identifier or display name.  
(**<application>**)

Each **<application>** element identifies the current state of one software application with regard to the current file. This element is a member of the att.dataable class, which provides a variety of attributes for associating this state with a date and time, or a temporal range. The @xml:id and @version attributes should be used to uniquely identify the application and its major version number (for example, 'Music Markup Tool 1.5'). It is not intended that a software application should add a new **<application>** element each time it touches the file.

The following example shows how these elements might be used to record the fact that version 1.5 of an application called 'Music Markup Tool' has an interest in two parts of a document. The parts concerned are accessible at the URLs given as targets of the two **<ptr>** elements. When used on **<application>**, the @date attribute specifies when the application was employed, in this case June 6, 2011. Version information for the application should be placed in @version.

```
<appInfo>
  <application isodate="2011-06-06" version="1.5" xml:id="header.MusicMarkupTool">
    <name>Music Markup Tool</name>
    <ptr target="#header.P1"/>
    <ptr target="#header.P2"/>
  </application>
</appInfo>
```

Listing 56.

### 3.4.2.2 Declaration of Editorial Principles

The **<editorialDecl>** element is used to provide details of the editorial practices applied during the encoding of a musical text.

It may contain a prose description only, or one or more of a set of specialized elements; that is, members of the MEI model.editorialDeclPart class.

Some of these policy elements carry attributes to support automated processing of certain well-defined editorial decisions; all of them contain a prose description of the editorial principles adopted with respect to the particular feature concerned. Examples of the kinds of questions which these descriptions are intended to answer are given in the list below.



- correction** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text. @corrlevel indicates the degree of correction applied to the text. @method indicates the method employed to mark corrections and normalizations. Was the text corrected during or after data capture? If so, were corrections made silently or are they marked using the tags described in chapter [11.2 Editorial Markup](#)? What principles have been adopted with respect to omissions, truncations, dubious corrections, alternate readings, false starts, repetitions, etc.?
- interpretation** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music. Has any analytic or ‘interpretive’ information been provided — that is, information which is felt to be non-obvious, or potentially contentious? If so, how was it generated? How was it encoded?
- normalization** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form. @method indicates the method employed to mark corrections and normalizations. Was the text normalized, for example by regularizing any non-standard enharmonic spellings, etc.? If so, were normalizations performed silently or are they marked using the tags described in chapter [11.2 Editorial Markup](#)? What authority was used for the regularization? Also, what principles were used when normalizing numbers to provide the standard values for the value attribute described in sections [9.2.8 Names](#)–[9.2.11 Addresses](#) and what format is used for them?
- segmentation** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc. How is the musical text segmented? If mdiv and/or section elements have been used to partition the music for analysis, how are they marked and how was the segmentation arrived at?
- stdVals (standard values)** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied. In most cases, attributes bearing standardized values should conform to a defined datatype. In cases where this is not appropriate, this element may be used to describe the standardization methods underlying the values supplied.

Experience shows that a full record should be kept of decisions relating to editorial principles and encoding practice, both for future users of the text and for the project which produced the text in the first instance. Any information about the editorial principles applied not falling under one of the above headings may be recorded as additional prose following the special-use elements.

---

```
<editorialDecl>
  <segmentation>
    <p>Separate mdiv elements have been created for each movement of the work.</p>
  </segmentation>
</interpretation>
```

---

```

<p>The harmonic analysis applied throughout movement 1 was added by hand and has not been
checked. </p>
</interpretation>
<correction>
  <p>Errors in transcription controlled by using the Finale editor.</p>
</correction>
<normalization>
  <p>All sung text converted to Modern American spelling following Webster's 9th Collegiate
dictionary. </p>
</normalization>
<p>
  <!-- Other editorial practices described here. -->
</p>
</editorialDecl>

```

Listing 57.

An editorial practices declaration which applies to more than one text or division of a text need not be repeated in the header of each text or division. Instead, the @decls attribute of each text (or subdivision of the text) to which it applies may be used to supply a cross-reference to a single declaration encoded in the header.

### 3.4.2.3 Project Description

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

The **<projectDesc>** element may be used to describe, in prose, the purpose for which a digital resource was created, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. This is of particular importance for corpora or miscellaneous collections, but may be of use for any text, for example to explain why one kind of encoding practice has been followed rather than another.

For example:

```

<encodingDesc>
  <projectDesc>
    <p>Texts collected for use in the MEI Summer Workshop, Aug. 2012.</p>
  </projectDesc>
</encodingDesc>

```

Listing 58.

### 3.4.2.4 Sampling Declaration

The `samplingDecl` element holds a prose description of the rationale and methods used in selecting texts, or parts of text, for inclusion in the resource.

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

The `<samplingDecl>` element should include information about such matters as:

- the size of individual samples
- the method or methods by which they were selected
- the underlying population being sampled
- the object of the sampling procedure used but is not restricted to these.

---

```
<samplingDecl>
  <p>Encoding contains 40 randomly-selected measures.</p>
</samplingDecl>
```

Listing 59.

---

It may also include a simple description of any parts of the source text included or excluded:

---

```
<samplingDecl>
  <p>Only the songs have been transcribed. Advertisements have been silently omitted. All
  mathematical expressions have been omitted, and their place marked with a
  <gi scheme="MEI">gap</gi>
  element. </p>
</samplingDecl>
```

Listing 60.

---

---

```
<samplingDecl>
  <p>Only the first 6 measures of movement 1 are encoded.</p>
</samplingDecl>
```

Listing 61.

---

A sampling declaration which applies to more than one text or division of a text need not be repeated in the header of each such text. Instead, the @decls attribute of each text (or subdivision of the text) to which the sampling declaration applies may be used to supply a cross-reference to it, as further described in section 3.3.3 [Associating Metadata and Data](#).

### 3.4.2.5 Class Declarations

The <classDecls> element allows the declaration of generic taxonomies for the classification of entities according to one or both of the following two methods:

- by reference to a recognized international classification scheme such as the Dewey Decimal Classification, the Universal Decimal Classification, the Colon Classification, the Library of Congress Classification, or any other system widely used in library and documentation work
- by providing a set of keywords, as provided, for example, by British Library or Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication data, or as defined by the encoder.

<classDecls> Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

Each taxonomy may have a heading and may declare any number of categories using the <category> element. Categories may be declared by reference to existing vocabularies or simply explained by a descriptive text.

```
<classDecls>
  <taxonomy>
    <head>Subject categories</head>
    <category xml:id="header.LoC_lcco">
      <desc>Library of Congress subject headings. Prepared by the Cataloging Policy and Support
      Office, Collections Services. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, Cataloging
      Distribution Service, 1993- . </desc>
    </category>
  </taxonomy>
</classDecls>
```

Listing 62.

The <category> element may or may not include a bibliographic citation and/or a URI at which the classification scheme or information about it may be found.

```
<taxonomy>
  <category auth.uri="http://www.loc.gov" auth="Library of Congress" xml:id="header.LCSH"/>
  <category auth.uri="http://www.loc.gov/aba/cataloging/classification/lcco/lcco_m.pdf"
  xml:id="header.LoC_lcco">
```

```
<desc>Library of Congress subject headings. Prepared by the Cataloging Policy and Support  
Office, Collections Services. Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, Cataloging Distribution  
Service, 1993- .</desc>  
</category>  
</taxonomy>
```

Listing 63.

---

The categories declared in the taxonomies may then be referenced to within `<classification>` by means of the `@class` attribute as described in the [3.6.12 Classification](#) section.

### 3.4.3 Revision Description

The final sub-element of the MEI header, the `<revisionDesc>` element, provides a detailed change log in which each change made to a text may be recorded. Its use is optional but highly recommended. It provides essential information for the administration of large numbers of files which are being updated, corrected, or otherwise modified as well as extremely useful documentation for files being passed from researcher to researcher or system to system. Without change logs, it is easy to confuse different versions of a file, or to remain unaware of small but important changes made in the file by some earlier link in the chain of distribution. No change should be made in any MEI-conformant file without corresponding entries being made in the change log.

`<revisionDesc>` Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

`<change>` Individual change within the revision description.

The main purpose of the revision description is to record changes in the text to which a header is prefixed. However, it is recommended practice to include entries also for significant changes in the header itself (other than the revision description itself, of course). At the very least, an entry should be supplied indicating the date of creation of the header.

The log consists of a list of `<change>` elements, each of which contains a detailed description of the changes made. If a number is to be associated with one or more changes (for example, a revision number), the `@n` attribute may be used to indicate it. The person responsible for the change and the date of the change may be indicated by the `<respStmt>` and `<date>` elements. The description of the change itself is contained within the `<changeDesc>` element, which can hold one or more paragraphs.

It is recommended to give changes in reverse chronological order, most recent first.

For example:

```
<revisionDesc>  
  <change n="4">  
    <respStmt>  
      <persName>KR</persName>
```

```
</respStmt>
<changeDesc>
  <p>Cleaned up MEI file automatically using Header.xsl.</p>
</changeDesc>
<date isodate="2011-12-01"/>
</change>
<change n="3">
  <respStmt>
    <persName>KR</persName>
  </respStmt>
  <changeDesc>
    <p>Cleaned up MEI file automatically using ppq.xsl.</p>
  </changeDesc>
  <date isodate="2011-10-21"/>
</change>
</revisionDesc>
```

Listing 64.

A slightly shorter form for recording changes is also available when the date of the change can be described by a single date in a standard ISO form and when the name of the agent(s) responsible for the change, encoded elsewhere in the header, can be referred to by one or more URLs given in the @resp attribute. For example:

```
<change isodate="2011-10-21" n="3" resp="#KR #MH">
  <changeDesc>
    <p>Cleaned up MEI file automatically using ppq.xsl.</p>
  </changeDesc>
</change>
```

Listing 65.

## 3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records (FRBR)

MEI header information may refer to different levels of description of the encoded work: Some information may apply the work in all its various forms and realizations, e.g., the name of its composer. Other information may describe a certain version of the work, or a source such as the printed first edition, or only a single copy of that source. Core MEI limits the header information to two such levels of description: work and source, respectively.

However, when the FRBR module is available more detailed descriptions are possible. With certain limitations, mainly due to the musical nature of the works encoded in MEI, the FRBR module adapts the [Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#) as recommended by the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA).

The IFLA's FRBR model distinguishes four levels of abstraction, or entities:

- Work** FRBR defines a work as a "distinct intellectual or artistic creation", an abstract entity because there is no single material object one can point to as the work.
- Expression** An expression is defined as "the intellectual or artistic realization of a work in the form of [...] notation, sound, image, object, movement, etc., or any combination of such forms". Expressions are also abstract entities.
- Manifestation** A manifestation is defined as "the physical embodiment of an expression of a work", including, for instance, manuscripts, books, sound recordings, films, video recordings, CD-ROMs, multimedia kits, etc. The manifestation represents all the physical objects that bear the same characteristics, with respect to both intellectual content and physical form.
- Item** A single exemplar of a manifestation is called an item, e.g., a specific copy of a printed score. With manuscripts, item and manifestation levels are nearly identical. A manuscript may be regarded as a manifestation having only one item.

### 3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI

With the FRBR module, MEI offers four elements corresponding to the FRBR "Group 1" entities:

- <work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).
- <expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.
- <manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.
- <item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

The names of the MEI entities follow those of FRBR: the **<work>** element is a container for description at the FRBR "work" level, **<expression>** is for description at the FRBR "expression" level, **<manifestation>** contains "manifestation" level description, and **<item>** holds FRBR "item" level description. Please note: Until MEI 3.0.0, the **<source>** element in **<sourceDesc>** was used for manifestation-level descriptions.

The `<work>` element has an optional child element to hold the expression elements:

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

As `<expressionList>` is a container element for descriptions of different expressions of the same work, it may contain only

`<expression>` elements.

The content model of `<expression>` is similar to that of `<work>`. It does not, however, permit `<expressionList>` and `<audience>` elements. But it adds elements that aid identification and description of specific versions of a work:

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

Since expressions, like works, are abstractions, their titles are often nebulous. Usually, however, the title of an expression is the same as the work it represents. When the relationship between a work and an expression is encoded hierarchically, the expression's title element may be omitted with the assumption that it will be inherited from the work. If no title is provided for an expression, distinguishing characteristics must be provided in other elements, such as `<perfMedium>`, as in the following example:

```
<work>
  <title>Pavane pour une infante défunte</title>
  <expressionList>
    <expression>
      <title/>
      <perfMedium>
        <perfResList>
          <perfRes>piano</perfRes>
        </perfResList>
      </perfMedium>
    </expression>
    <expression>
      <title/>
      <perfMedium>
        <perfResList>
          <perfRes>orchestra</perfRes>
        </perfResList>
      </perfMedium>
    </expression>
  </expressionList>
</work>
```

Listing 66.



Programmatic concatenation of the work title and one or more characteristics of the expression can be used to provide identification for the expression. For example, the expressions above may be identified by "Pavane pour une infante défunte (piano)" and "Pavane pour une infante défunte (orchestra)". In some cases, it may be helpful to assign a descriptive title to the expression, as illustrated below. The carrier of the manifestation is often a good source of this kind of descriptive text.

---

```
<work>
  <title>Pavane pour une infante défunte</title>
  <expressionList>
    <expression>
      <title>Version for piano</title>
      <perfMedium>
        <perfResList>
          <perfRes>piano</perfRes>
        </perfResList>
      </perfMedium>
    </expression>
    <expression>
      <title>Version for orchestra</title>
      <perfMedium>
        <perfResList>
          <perfRes>orchestra</perfRes>
        </perfResList>
      </perfMedium>
    </expression>
  </expressionList>
</work>
```

Listing 67.

---

```
<work>
  <title>Sonata No. 2</title>
  <expressionList>
    <expression>
      <title>Live recording at Carnegie Hall</title>
    </expression>
    <expression>
      <title>Studio recording</title>
    </expression>
  </expressionList>
</work>
```

Listing 68.

---

The `<manifestationList>` and `<manifestation>` elements are discussed in section [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#).

---

The `<itemList>` element provides functionality similar to that of `<expressionList>`; that is, it can be used to group descriptions of individual items (exemplars) of the parent source. Just like `<expressionList>`, which can only hold `<expression>` sub-components, `<itemList>` may only contain `<item>` elements.

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

```

<manifestation>
  <titleStmt>
    <title>Trois trios pour le piano-forte violon, et violoncelle</title>
  </titleStmt>
  <itemList>
    <item label="Copy at Stanford">
      <physLoc>
        <repository>
          <corpName>Stanford University Library</corpName>
        </repository>
      </physLoc>
    </item>
    <item label="Copy at Dresden">
      <physLoc>
        <repository>
          <corpName>Dresden, Sächsische Landesbibliothek - Staats- und
            Universitätsbibliothek</corpName>
        </repository>
      </physLoc>
    </item>
  </itemList>
</manifestation>

```

Listing 69.

### 3.5.2 Component Parts in FRBR

Each of the four MEI elements corresponding to FRBR entities may contain a list of constituent parts. All four entities utilize the same element:

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

However, the child elements of a component group must be the same type as the group's parent. This allows for a more detailed description than is possible using the core MEI `<contents>` element. For example, a work element's `<componentList>` element can only contain `<work>` elements, etc. In this way, the `<componentList>` element may be employed to describe composite works, as in the example below:

```

<work>
  <title>Der Ring des Nibelungen</title>
  <componentList>
    <work>
      <title>Das Rheingold</title>
    </work>
    <work>
      <title>Die Walküre</title>
    </work>
    <work>
      <title>Siegfried</title>
    </work>
    <work>
      <title>Götterdämmerung</title>
    </work>
  </componentList>
</work>

```

Listing 70.

This technique can also be applied when a single intellectual source is comprised of multiple physical parts. In the following example, the choral parts were published in four physically separate "signatures":

```

<manifestation xml:id="source.printed_choral_parts">
  <titleStmt>
    <title>Printed choral parts</title>
  </titleStmt>
  <pubStmt>
    <publisher>Horneman & Erslev</publisher>
    <pubPlace>Copenhagen</pubPlace>
    <date isodate="1871">1871</date>
  </pubStmt>
  <componentList>
    <manifestation>
      <titleStmt>
        <title>Soprani</title>
      </titleStmt>
      <physDesc>
        <extent unit="pages">4</extent>
      </physDesc>
    </manifestation>
    <manifestation>
      <titleStmt>
        <title>Alti</title>
      </titleStmt>
      <physDesc>
        <extent unit="pages">4</extent>
      </physDesc>
    </manifestation>
  </componentList>
</manifestation>

```

```

    </physDesc>
  </manifestation>
<manifestation>
  <titleStmt>
    <title>Tenori</title>
  </titleStmt>
  <physDesc>
    <extent unit="pages">6</extent>
  </physDesc>
</manifestation>
<manifestation>
  <titleStmt>
    <title>Bassi</title>
  </titleStmt>
  <physDesc>
    <extent unit="pages">6</extent>
  </physDesc>
</manifestation>
</componentList>
</manifestation>

```

Listing 71.

### 3.5.3 FRBR Relationships

FRBR defines a number of terms that describe how the basic entities relate to each other. MEI provides the following elements for this purpose.

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

@rel (**<relation>**) Describes the relationship between the entities identified by the plist and target attributes.

Each of the four FRBR entity equivalents – the work, expression, source, and item elements – allows a list of such relationship descriptions as its last child element. **<relationList>** provides a container for individual **<relation>** elements. The nature of the relationship must be specified by the @rel attribute and the target of the relationship must be identified by the @target attribute. The values allowed by @rel follow those defined for FRBR at [http://www.ifla.org/files/assets/cataloguing/frbr/frbr\\_2008.pdf](http://www.ifla.org/files/assets/cataloguing/frbr/frbr_2008.pdf).

Since relations are bidirectional, they may be defined on both entities involved, using pairs of oppositely-directed relation descriptors. The following FRBR relations are allowed in MEI as values of the relation element's @rel attribute (shown in pairs for clarity):

- hasAbridgement / isAbridgementOf
- hasAdaptation / isAdaptationOf
- hasAlternate / isAlternateOf

- hasArrangement / isArrangementOf
- hasComplement / isComplementOf
- hasEmbodiment / isEmbodimentOf
- hasExemplar / isExemplarOf
- hasImitation / isImitationOf
- hasPart / isPartOf
- hasRealization / isRealizationOf
- hasReconfiguration / isReconfigurationOf
- hasReproduction / isReproductionOf
- hasRevision / isRevisionOf
- hasSuccessor / isSuccessorOf
- hasSummarization / isSummarizationOf
- hasSupplement / isSupplementOf
- hasTransformation / isTransformationOf
- hasTranslation / isTranslationOf

Some of these relationships are already implicitly expressed by the MEI structural model: FRBR defines an expression entity as a realization of a work, but as this relation is implied by the expressionList element's child relationship to its parent work element, the hasRealization/isRealizationOf relation does not need to be explicitly declared. Likewise, it is not necessary to specify by means of relation elements that an item is an exemplar of the source described by its parent source element. This resembles the FRBR model, which allows 1:n relationships both between works and expressions, and between manifestations and items.

However, as FRBR allows n:n relations between expressions and manifestations (in MEI: sources), a hierarchical model based on the structure of XML is clearly insufficient to express all possible expression / manifestation combinations. It is therefore required to declare these relations explicitly. In FRBR terms, a manifestation / source is an embodiment of an expression.

```
<manifestation>
  <titleStmt>
    <title>Score, first edition</title>
  </titleStmt>
  <relationList>
    <relation rel="isEmbodimentOf" target="#version_for_orchestra"/>
  </relationList>
</manifestation>
```

---

Listing 72.

---

Within the `<componentList>` element, the order of child elements implicitly describes a hasSuccessor/isSuccessorOf relationship between components, i.e., it defines a certain sequence such as the movements of a work. In other cases, `<relation>` elements may be needed to explicitly encode relationships not otherwise defined by encoding order or hierarchy. For instance, the hasReproduction/isReproductionOf relationship may be used to indicate that one source is a reprint of another.

```
<manifestation>
  <pubStmt>
    <publisher>Horneman & Erslev</publisher>
    <pubPlace>Copenhagen</pubPlace>
    <date isodate="1874">1874</date>
  </pubStmt>
  <relationList>
    <relation rel="isReproductionOf" target="#source.printed_choral_parts"/>
  </relationList>
</manifestation>
```

Listing 73.

Moreover, the use of `<componentList>` implicitly defines a hasPart/isPartOf relationship between the componentList element's parent and its child elements. Using the `<relationList>` and relation elements to define their relationship, the four component works in the "Der Ring des Nibelungen" example above could alternatively be encoded as sibling work elements to the "Ring" work element.

```
<workList>
  <work xml:id="theRing">
    <title>Der Ring des Nibelungen</title>
    <relationList>
      <relation rel="hasPart" target="#rheingold"/>
      <relation rel="hasPart" target="#walkuere"/>
      <relation rel="hasPart" target="#siegfried"/>
      <relation rel="hasPart" target="#goetterdaemmerung"/>
    </relationList>
  </work>
  <work xml:id="rheingold">
    <title>Das Rheingold</title>
    <relationList>
      <relation rel="isPartOf" target="#theRing"/>
    </relationList>
  </work>
  <work xml:id="walkuere">
    <title>Die Walküre</title>
    <relationList>
      <relation rel="isPartOf" target="#theRing"/>
    </relationList>
  </work>
```

```
<work xml:id="siegfried">
  <title>Siegfried</title>
  <relationList>
    <relation rel="isPartOf" target="#theRing"/>
  </relationList>
</work>
<work xml:id="goetterdaemmerung">
  <title>Götterdämmerung</title>
  <relationList>
    <relation rel="isPartOf" target="#theRing"/>
  </relationList>
</work>
</workList>
```

Listing 74.

---

Relations may also be used to point to external resources. For instance, each of the individual component works of the "Ring" could be encoded in separate files, with relations pointing to them.

In the file "ring.xml":

```
<workList>
  <work>
    <title>Der Ring des Nibelungen</title>
    <relationList>
      <relation rel="hasPart" target="rheingold.xml"/>
      <relation rel="hasPart" target="walkuere.xml"/>
      <relation rel="hasPart" target="siegfried.xml"/>
      <relation rel="hasPart" target="goetterdaemmerung.xml"/>
    </relationList>
  </work>
</workList>
```

Listing 75.

---

In the file "rheingold.xml":

```
<workList>
  <work>
    <title>Das Rheingold</title>
    <relationList>
      <relation rel="isPartOf" target="ring.xml"/>
    </relationList>
  </work>
```

```
</workList>
```

---

Listing 76.

---

### 3.5.4 RelatedItem vs. FRBR

MEI offers two related concepts for capturing relations between bibliographic items. The model of `<relatedItem>`, as described in chapter 9.2.12.1 [Related Items](#) of these Guidelines, is derived from MODS v3.4 (see documentation [here](#)). Its purpose in MEI is to encode bibliographic references between mostly "secondary" material, like reviews, articles, and so on. It may be used to provide cross-references between information encoded in different places of the header.

However, `<relatedItem>` is less ideal for describing the relations between works, differing versions of these works, the sources in which those versions are transmitted, and where applicable the individual copies of a print. For these situations, it is strongly recommended to use the [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#) instead. This module is based on the Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records, as [specified](#) by the IFLA. It allows a much finer description of relationships between such "primary" entities. For compatibility reasons, both models should not be confused or mixed under any circumstances.



## 3.6 Work Description

The `<workList>` element is the third major subdivision of the MEI Header. It is an optional element, the purpose of which is to enable the recording of information characterizing various descriptive aspects of the abstract work.

**`<workList>`** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

Within `<workList>`, the `<work>` element is used to hold information for each resource being described.

**`<work>`** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

All the components of `<work>` are optional, but they must occur in the following order:

- `identifier`
- `title`
- Responsibility-like elements including `composer`, `lyricist`, `contributor` and others
- `incip`
- `key`
- `mensuration`
- `meter`
- `tempo`
- `otherChar`
- `history`
- `langUsage`
- `perfMedium`
- `audience`
- `contents`
- `context`
- `biblList`
- `notesStmt`
- `classification`

### 3.6.1 Work Identification

The following elements provide minimal identifying information for the intellectual work:

**`<identifier>`** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

**`<title>`** Title of a bibliographic entity.

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

The identifier and title values recorded here may or may not be the same as those assigned to published versions of the work. Fuller details are available in section [3.3.1 Title Statement](#).

### 3.6.2 Incipits

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

The first few notes and/or words of a piece of music are often used for identification purposes, especially when the piece has only a generic title, such as "Sonata no. 3". They appear in catalogs of music and in tables of contents of printed music that include multiple works.

The following elements are provided for the inclusion of incipits:

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

The elements **<incipCode>** and **<incipText>** are available for the inclusion of coded incipits of music notation and textual incipits, respectively. The **<incipText>** element should contain only the initial performed text of the work, while **<incipCode>** may contain both words and music, depending on the capabilities of the scheme used to encode it. When both music and text are provided in **<incipCode>**, it may be helpful to repeat the text in **<incipText>** in order to provide easier access to only the text, for example, for indexing of the text without having to extract it from the coded incipit.

Both **<incipCode>** and **<incipText>** allow reference to an external file location via the **@target** attribute and specification of the internet media type of the external file via the **@mimetype** attribute.

An MEI-encoded incipit may be captured in a `<score>` sub-element.

In addition, `<graphic>` may be used as a sub-element of `<incip>` to include an image of an incipit.

To facilitate the capture of metadata associated with an incipit, MEI allows the following sub-elements within `<incip>`. The order of their presentation below follows the order in which they must appear in this context.

**`<tempo>`** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

**`<role>`** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

**`<clef>`** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

**`<clefGrp>`** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

**`<perfRes>`** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

**`<perfResList>`** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

**`<key>`** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

**`<meter>`** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

**`<mensuration>`** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

**`<annot>`** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

Usually, the metadata captured in this manner is rendered alongside or in lieu of a coded or graphical incipit. It may or may not serve in a work identification capacity, depending on whether the incipit is intended to represent the entire work or a segment of the work. For example, if an incipit is provided for each aria in an opera, then the metadata pertains only to the aria, not the entire work.

### 3.6.3 Key, Tempo, and Meter

The attributes `key`, `tempo`, and `meter` are often helpful for identifying a musical work when it does not have a distinctive title.

**`<key>`** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

**`<mensuration>`** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

**`<meter>`** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

**`<tempo>`** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

The `<key>` element is used exclusively within bibliographic descriptions. Do not confuse this element with `<keySig>`, which is used within the body of an MEI file to record this data for musical notation. Likewise, `<meter>` should not be confused with the attributes used by `staffDef` and `scoreDef` to record meter-related data for notated music. The `<tempo>` element can be used here as well as in the body of an MEI document; however, its attributes other than `@xml:id`, `@label`, `@n`, `@base`, and `@lang` are meaningless in the MEI header context, and

therefore should be avoided within a work description. The `<mensuration>` element is available for the description of works in the mensural repertoire. When a work uses meter and mensural signs, both `<mensuration>` and `<meter>` elements may be used.

### 3.6.4 Other Identifying Characteristics

Additional information that aids the identification of the work may be encoded using `<otherChar>`.

**`<otherChar>`** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

The following components provide detailed information about the work's context, including the circumstances of its creation, the languages used within it, high-level musical attributes, performing forces, etc.

### 3.6.5 Work History

The following elements are provided to capture the history of a musical work:

**`<creation>`** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

**`<event>`** Contains a free-text event description.

**`<eventList>`** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

**`<history>`** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

The `<creation>` element is intended to contain a brief, machine-processable statement of the circumstances of the work's creation. Its content is limited to text and the `<date>` and `<geogName>` elements.

The `<history>` element is a container for additional non-bibliographic details relating to a work. It may use the `<eventList>` element to provide a list of key events in the creation and performance history of the work. The `<eventList>` element is comprised of `<event>` elements containing a brief description of the associated event, including dates and locations where the event took place. An event list may use the `@type` attribute to distinguish between multiple event lists with different functions, such as a list of events in the compositional process and a list of performance dates.

Event lists and other text components, such as paragraphs, tables, lists, and text divisions (`<div>`) may be interleaved when an 'essay-like' work history is desired.

The `<event>` element permits either a text-centric or a data-centric model. The text-centric model is provided for prose descriptions, while the data-centric model accommodates event descriptions that consist of a collection of descriptive phrases. In the text-centric model, paragraphs, tables, and lists may be used. In the data-centric model, however, only certain phrase-level elements, may appear.

### 3.6.6 Language Usage

The `<langUsage>` element is used within the `<workList>` element to describe the languages, sublanguages, dialects, etc. represented within a work. It contains one or more `<language>` elements, each of which provides information about a single language.

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

A `<language>` element may be supplied for each different language used in a document. If used, its `@xml:id` attribute should specify an appropriate language identifier. This is particularly important if extended language identifiers have been used as the value of `@xml:lang` attributes elsewhere in the document.

Here is an example of the use of this element:

```
<langUsage>
  <language xml:id="fr-CA">Québécois</language>
  <language xml:id="en-CA">Canadian English</language>
  <language xml:id="en-GB">British English</language>
</langUsage>
<!-- Later in the document -->
<verse n="1" xml:lang="fr-CA"/>
<verse n="2" xml:lang="en-CA"/>
<verse n="3" xml:lang="en-GB"/>
```

---

Listing 77.

### 3.6.7 Performance Medium

The following elements are available for description of a composition's performing forces:

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

The `<perfMedium>` element provides the possibility of describing a work in terms of its medium of performance; that is, the performing forces required. In the case of a dramatic work, the dramatis personae and associated voice qualities may be enumerated using `<castList>`. The `<perfResList>` element describes the necessary instrumental and vocal resources.

### 3.6.7.1 Cast Lists

A cast list is a specialized form of list, conventionally found at the start or end of a dramatic work, usually listing all the speaking/singing and non-speaking/singing roles in the play, often with additional description ('Cataplasma, a maker of Periwiggess and Attires') or the name of an actor or actress ('Old Lady Squeamish. Mrs Rutter').

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

Cast lists often function as identifying metadata and for this reason are permitted within the description of a work.

Because the format and internal structure of cast lists are unpredictable, a **<castList>** may contain any combination of **<castItem>** and **<castGrp>** elements.

A **<castItem>** element may contain any mixture of text and the following elements:

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

In the following example, **<role>** provides the name of the dramatic character and **<roleDesc>** contains a brief description of the role. The **<perfRes>** element is used to describe the voice range of the role.

```
<castList>
  <castItem>
    <role>Ursula</role>
    <roleDesc>Queen of the Britons</roleDesc>
    <perfRes>Soprano</perfRes>
  </castItem>
  <castItem>
    <role>Dersagrena</role>
    <roleDesc>Handmaiden to Ursula</roleDesc>
    <perfRes>Mezzo-Soprano</perfRes>
  </castItem>
  <castItem>
    <role>Fingal</role>
    <roleDesc>King of the Britons</roleDesc>
    <perfRes>Baritone</perfRes>
  </castItem>
</castList>
```

Listing 78.

The vocal qualities and associated roles for Beethoven's opera *Fidelio* may be encoded as:

---

```
<perfMedium>
  <castList>
    <castItem>
      <perfRes>Tenor</perfRes>
      <role>Florestan</role>
    </castItem>
    <castItem>
      <perfRes>Soprano</perfRes>
      <role>Leonore</role>
      ,
      <roleDesc>his wife</roleDesc>
    </castItem>
    <castItem>
      <perfRes>Bass</perfRes>
      <role>Rocco</role>
      ,
      <roleDesc>gaoler</roleDesc>
    </castItem>
    <castItem>
      <perfRes>Soprano</perfRes>
      <role>Marzeline</role>
      ,
      <roleDesc>his daughter</roleDesc>
    </castItem>
    <castItem>
      <perfRes>Tenor</perfRes>
      <role>Jaquino</role>
      ,
      <roleDesc>assistant to Rocco</roleDesc>
    </castItem>
    <castItem>
      <perfRes>Bass-baritone</perfRes>
      <role>Don Pizarro</role>
      ,
      <roleDesc>governor of the prison</roleDesc>
    </castItem>
    <castItem>
      <perfRes>Bass</perfRes>
      <role>Don Fernando</role>
      ,
      <roleDesc>King's minister</roleDesc>
    </castItem>
  </castList>
</perfMedium>
```

Listing 79.

---

The `<castItem>` element may also contain:

---

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

However, this element is unlikely to be useful in the context of a work description. It may be used here, however, for the very rare occasion when a work was conceived for and is only performable by a single person or group, as for certain "performance art" works.

It is common to find some roles presented in groups or sublists. Roles are also often grouped together by their function. To accommodate these situations, the **<castGrp>** element is provided as a component of **<castList>**. It may contain any combination of **<castItem>**, **<castGrp>**, and **<roleDesc>** elements.

### 3.6.7.2 Instrumentation

The **<perfResList>** element is used to capture the solo and ensemble instrumental and vocal resources of a composition. For example, a work for a standard ensemble may be indicated thus:

```
<perfMedium>
  <perfResList>
    <perfRes>Orchestra</perfRes>
  </perfResList>
</perfMedium>
```

Listing 80.

The detailed make-up of standard and non-standard ensembles may also be enumerated:

```
<perfMedium>
  <perfResList>
    <head>Orchestration</head>
    <perfRes>Flute</perfRes>
    <perfRes>Oboe</perfRes>
    <perfRes>English Horn</perfRes>
    <perfRes>2 Horns in D</perfRes>
    <perfRes>Strings</perfRes>
  </perfResList>
</perfMedium>
```

Listing 81.

Where multiple instruments of the same kind are used, the **@count** attribute on **<perfRes>** may be used to encode the exact number of players called for.



```

<perfMedium>
  <perfResList>
    <!-- concert band -->
    <perfRes count="2">Piccolo</perfRes>
    <perfRes count="2">Flute</perfRes>
    <perfRes count="3">1st Clarinet</perfRes>
    <perfRes count="3">2nd Clarinet</perfRes>
    <perfRes count="3">3rd Clarinet</perfRes>
    <!-- and so on -->
  </perfResList>
</perfMedium>

```

Listing 82.

Instrument or voice specifications may be grouped using the `<perfResList>` element and a label assigned to the group with

`<head>`. For example:

```

<perfMedium>
  <perfResList>
    <!-- concert band -->
    <perfResList>
      <head>Woodwinds</head>
      <perfRes count="2">Piccolo</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="2">Flute</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="3">1st Clarinet</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="3">2nd Clarinet</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="3">3rd Clarinet</perfRes>
      <!-- etc. -->
    </perfResList>
    <perfResList>
      <head>Brass</head>
      <perfRes count="3">1st Trumpet</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="3">2nd Trumpet</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="3">3rd Trumpet</perfRes>
      <!-- etc. -->
    </perfResList>
    <!-- and so on -->
  </perfResList>
</perfMedium>

```

Listing 83.

```

<perfMedium>
  <perfResList>
    <perfResList>
      <head>Woodwinds</head>
      <perfRes codedval="wa" count="2">2 Flutes
        <perfRes codedval="wz">(2. piccolo)</perfRes>
      </perfRes>
      <perfRes codedval="wc" count="1">1 Oboe</perfRes>
      <!-- ... -->
    </perfResList>
    <perfResList>
      <head>Strings (8-6-4-4-2)</head>
      <perfRes count="8">Violin 1</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="6">Violin 2</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="4">Viola</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="4">Violoncello</perfRes>
      <perfRes count="2">Double Bass</perfRes>
    </perfResList>
  </perfResList>
</perfMedium>

```

Listing 84.

The preceding example also demonstrates how instrumental doublings can be accommodated through the use of nested `<perfRes>` elements. Only the outer-most `perfRes` element should use the `@count` attribute. Its value should reflect the total number of performers, not the number of instruments played.

The `<perfRes>` element provides the `@codedval` attribute, which can be used to record a coded value that represents the string value stored as the element's content. It is recommended that coded values be taken from a standardized list, such as the [International Association of Music Libraries' Medium of Performance Codes List](#) or the [MARC Instruments and Voices Code List](#).

```

<perfMedium>
  <perfResList>
    <!-- @codedval contains values from the MARC Instruments and Voices Code List -->
    <perfRes codedval="ba">Horn</perfRes>
    <perfRes codedval="bb">Trumpet</perfRes>
    <perfRes codedval="bd">Trombone</perfRes>
  </perfResList>
</perfMedium>

```

Listing 85.

Solo parts may be marked with the `@solo` attribute of `<perfRes>`, like so:

```
<perfResList>
  <perfRes solo="true">Violin</perfRes>
  <perfRes>Violin</perfRes>
  <perfRes>Violin</perfRes>
  <perfRes>Viola</perfRes>
  <perfRes>Violoncello</perfRes>
</perfResList>
```

Listing 86.

---

Music for a single player does not have to be marked as solo with the @solo attribute.

An *ad libitum* part, i.e., not essential for the performance of the work, may be marked with the @adlib attribute.

---

```
<perfResList>
  <perfRes>Soprano</perfRes>
  <perfRes>Alto</perfRes>
  <perfRes>Tenor</perfRes>
  <perfRes>Bass</perfRes>
  <perfRes adlib="true">Organ</perfRes>
</perfResList>
```

Listing 87.

---

### 3.6.8 Audience and Context

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

The intended audience for the work and additional information about context for the work that is not captured in more specific elements elsewhere, such as **<history>** and its sub-components, may be recorded in the **<audience>** and **<context>** elements.

### 3.6.9 Work Contents

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

Often, it is helpful to identify an entity by listing its constituent parts. A simple description of the work's content, such as may be found in a bibliographic record, can be given in single paragraph element:

---

```
<contents>
  <p>A suitable tone ; Left hand colouring ; Rhythm and accent ; Tempo ; Flexibility ; Ornaments
</p>
</contents>
```

Listing 88.

Alternatively, a structured list of contents may be constructed using the `<contentItem>` element:

```
<contents>
  <contentItem>Sonata in D major, op. V, no. 1 / Corelli</contentItem>
  <contentItem>Sonata in G minor / Purcell (with Robert Donington, gamba)</contentItem>
  <contentItem>Forlane from Concert royal no. 3 / Couperin</contentItem>
</contents>
```

Listing 89.

Each `<contentItem>` element may be preceded by an optional `<label>`:

```
<contents>
  <label>1</label>
  <contentItem>Sonata in D major, op. V, no. 1 / Corelli</contentItem>
  <label>2</label>
  <contentItem>Sonata in G minor / Purcell (with Robert Donington, gamba)</contentItem>
  <label>3</label>
  <contentItem>Forlane from Concert royal no. 3 / Couperin</contentItem>
</contents>
```

Listing 90.

To reference a contents list in an external location, use the `@target` attribute:

```
<contents target="http://www.contentProvider.org/toc/toc01.html"/>
```

Listing 91.

To facilitate the creation of music catalogs based on MEI header information, `<contents>` may contain a heading:

```
<contents>
  <head>Contents of this Work:</head>
  <contentItem>Sonata No. 1</contentItem>
  <contentItem>Sonata No. 2</contentItem>
  <contentItem>Sonata No. 3</contentItem>
</contents>
```

Listing 92.

---

### 3.6.10 Bibliographic Evidence

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

The **<biblList>** element allows citation of bibliographic evidence supporting assertions made within other sub-components of the work description.

### 3.6.11 Notes Statement

The **<notesStmt>** element may be used within the description of the musical work to capture information not accounted for by the other elements of the description.

### 3.6.12 Classification

Within **<work>**, the **<classification>** element is used to classify the work according to some classification scheme. More generally, **<classification>** may be used to classify any FRBR entity (**<work>**, **<expression>**, **<manifestation>**, or **<item>**). The following elements are provided for this purpose:

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

The **<termList>** element categorizes the parent entity by supplying a set of terms which may describe its topic or subject matter, its physical or intellectual form, date, etc. Each term is indicated by a **<term>** element. In some schemes, the order of items in the list is significant, for example, from major topic to minor; in others, the list has an organized substructure of its own. No recommendations are made here as to which method is to be preferred. Wherever possible, such terms should be taken from a recognized source. In its simplest form, the **<term>** element just contains a descriptive keyword.

```
<termList>
  <term>motet</term>
</termList>
```

Listing 93.

---

The @class attribute may be used on each term element to make reference to a classification scheme (declared in the <classDecls> element) from which it is drawn.

```
<classification>
  <termList>
    <term class="#header.LCSH">Guitar music (Rock)</term>
    <term class="#header.LCSH">Rock music 1971-1980.</term>
    <term class="#header.LoC_lcco">M1630.18.Z26 06 2011</term>
  </termList>
</classification>
```

Listing 94.

Alternatively, @class may be used on <termList> when all the contained terms come from the same source.

```
<classification>
  <termList class="#header.LCSH">
    <term>Guitar music (Rock)</term>
    <term>Rock music 1971-1980.</term>
  </termList>
  <termList class="#header.LoC_lcco">
    <term>M1630.18.Z26 06 2011</term>
  </termList>
</classification>
```

Listing 95.

### 3.6.13 Work Relationships

When the FRBR (Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records) module is available, the following elements may be used within <work> to describe relationships between the work being described and other works or between the work and expressions of it:

- <expressionList> Gathers bibliographic expression entities.
- <componentList> Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.
- <relationList> Gathers relation elements.

For more information about FRBR and the use of these elements, see chapter [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#).

## 3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI

The `<manifestation>` and `<item>` elements allow detailed description of various types of sources, for instance, a printed text or manuscript, another computer file, an audio or video recording, or a combination of these. Both `<manifestation>` and `<item>` are part of the [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#) implementation in MEI. Please note: in MEI 3.0.0, the `<source>` element was used to capture this type of information. The `<manifestation>` element may contain the following elements:

- `<head>`** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.
- `<locusGrp>`** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.
- `<identifier>`** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.
- `<titleStmt>`** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.
- `<editionStmt>`** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.
- `<pubStmt>`** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.
- `<availability>`** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.
- `<physDesc>`** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.
- `<physLoc>`** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.
- `<seriesStmt>`** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.
- `<creation>`** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.
- `<history>`** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.
- `<langUsage>`** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.
- `<contents>`** List of the material contained within a resource.
- `<bibList>`** List of bibliographic references.
- `<notesStmt>`** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.
- `<classification>`** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.
- `<itemList>`** Gathers bibliographic item entities.
- `<componentList>`** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.
- `<relationList>`** Gathers relation elements.

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

The content of the **<item>** element is quite similar to the **<manifestation>** element. The **<item>** element is used to describe a single item. This information can differ from the description at the manifestation level or can be additional information. The following elements may be used:

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

Many of these elements are already described in chapter [3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), especially in [3.6 Work Description](#).

The **<manifestationList>** is available to create lists of physical sources representing a work, for instance for use in a thematic catalog or a critical edition. The **<manifestation>** child element corresponds to the [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#) level of the same name, that is, it describes embodiments of certain expressions of a work. The list below reflects the order in which the optional components of manifestation must occur.

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.



**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

### 3.7.1 Manuscripts and Prints

#### 3.7.1.1 Condition and Statement of Production

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

The element **<condition>** may contain either plain text or elements that can be used to structure the description (e.g., for linking) in order to describe the state or condition of a source.

The highest hierarchical level to describe the condition, in general, is at **<physDesc>**. For a detailed description of special interest, the element **<condition>** can also be used on lower hierarchical levels (see section “contained by” in the element definition).

The **<condition>** element as a direct child of **<physDesc>** should be used to describe the condition of a source. To describe the condition of parts of a source (e.g., the binding) the **<condition>** element can also be used for a detailed description of that aspect (e.g., within **<binding>**). The detail provided, and the structure of these descriptions, depend on your own encoding guidelines.

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

A **<colophon>** is an inscription at the end of a text, similar to the modern practice of providing an **<imprint>** at the beginning of a book. Providing a colophon was a common practice in medieval manuscripts and early prints, and often contains information about the place and year of publication, and sometimes about the printer or printing workshop. It may also contain information about the author or notes from the author to the reader.

### 3.7.1.2 Title Pages

A specialized element is furnished for the capture of title page information.

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

The **<titlePage>** element, modelled after a similar element in the Encoded Archival Description (EAD), may occur within the textual matter preceding or following the musical content of the encoding. Since a diplomatic transcription of the title page is often necessary to accurately identify musical material contained within a source, the **<titlePage>** element may also be used within the metadata header as a child of the **<physDesc>** element.

Detailed analysis of the title page and other preliminaries of older printed books and manuscripts is of major importance in descriptive bibliography and the cataloging of printed books. The following elements are suggested as a means of encoding the major features of most title pages for faithful rendition:

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

The following example shows the encoding of the title page of [Vaughan Williams' \*On Wenlock Edge\*](#). Note the use of the **<lb>** element to mark the beginning of new lines present in the original.

---

```
<titlePage>
<p>ON WENLOCK EDGE</p>
<p>A CYCLE OF SIX SONGS
  <lb/>
FOR TENOR VOICE ___ WITH ACCOMPANIMENT OF
  <lb/>
Pianoforte and String Quartet (ad lib)
  <lb/>
THE WORDS BY A. E. HOUSMAN
  <lb/>
(FROM "A SHROPSHIRE LAD") </p>
<p>
  <fig/>
</p>
<p>MUSIC BY
  <lb/>
R. VAUGHAN
  <lb/>
WILLIAMS </p>
<list>
  <li>PRICE $3.75</li>
  <li>(COMPLETE WITH SET OF STRING PARTS $5.00</li>
  <li>STRING PARTS SEPARATELY $1.00</li>
</list>
<p>Boosey & Hawkes, Inc.</p>
<p>New York, U.S.A.</p>
<p>London · Toronto · Sydney · Capetown</p>
</titlePage>
```

Listing 96.

---

The physical appearance of title page information is often of considerable importance. One approach to capturing the appearance is to use the **<rend>** element, described in chapter [9.2.2 Text Rendition](#) to specify the placement of each of the components of the title page. Another would be to employ a CSS stylesheet. Finally, a module customized for the description of typographic entities such as pages, lines, rules, etc., bearing special-purpose attributes to describe line-height, leading, degree of kerning, font, etc. could be employed.

### 3.7.1.3 Physical Properties

The physical properties of a manifestation can be described using the following elements:

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

Encoding the extent and dimensions of a source:

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

The element **<extent>** is used to express size in units such as ‘number of pages’, ‘number of folios’, ‘records’, ‘bytes’, ‘physical components’, etc. For specifying the physical dimensions of the material—for example, height and width—the use of the **<dimensions>** element is recommended.

```
<physDesc>
  <extent>4 pages</extent>
  <!-- or more machine readable -->
  <extent unit="page" quantity="4"/>
</physDesc>
```

Listing 97.

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

The **<dimensions>** contain information about the physical size of a source. Usually the dimensions are represented by numerical data. The elements **<height>**, **<width>**, **<depth>**, and **<dim>** are available for circumstances that require the capture of individual dimensions. To indicate the quantity of the described materials, please refer to the **<extent>** element.

```
<physDesc>
```

```
<dimensions unit="mm">
  <height>333</height>
  <width>290</width>
</dimensions>
</physDesc>
```

Listing 98.

---

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

Another way of encoding dimensional information about a source is to use the element `<dim>`, which can be used to represent any dimensional specification in a generic way. The attribute `@form` is required. With regard to structured metadata, the use of the `<height>`, `<width>`, and `<depth>` elements as the content of `<dim>` is advisable.

```
<physDesc>
  <dimensions>
    <dim form="height" unit="mm">333</dim>
    <dim form="width" unit="mm">290</dim>
  </dimensions>
</physDesc>
```

Listing 99.

---

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

The element `<watermark>` can be used to describe watermarks or similar devices of filigranology. It is important to distinguish whether the watermark to be described consists of only one sign or is composed of main and countermarks. The completeness of the watermark, its positioning on the page, and the time period of the paper's production and use also play a role.

It is recommended to use at least the elements `<title>`, `<date>`, `<annot>` and `<locus>` in the description:

```
<watermark>
  <title>Welhartiz</title>
  <date label="usage" startdate="1815" enddate="1816">1815–1816</date>
  <annot>Wappenschild mit Schrägbalken, darüber Lilie, darunter Beizeichen IAA (J sieht aus wie I!), Gegenmarke Schriftzug: „WELHARTIZ”.</annot>
  <locus>[position on the page, where you found the watermark]</locus>
</watermark>
```

Listing 100.

---

For a more detailed description or encoding of a watermark, `<fig>` can be used, which on the one hand allows reference to an existing image (`<graphic>`) of the watermark, and on the other increases the depth of the description. To mark up different components of a watermark, several `<heraldry>` elements can be used in a `<figDesc>` and related to each other by means of `<relation>`.

```
<fig>
  <graphic mimetype="images/jpeg" target=".." />
  <figDesc>
    <heraldry type="main" xml:id="watermark_ID_01-01">
      <annot>
        <p>Wappenschild mit Schrägbalken, darüber Lilie, darunter Beizeichen IAA (J sieht aus wie I!)</p>
      </annot>
      <relation rel="hasCountermark" target="#watermark_ID_01-02" />
    </heraldry>
    <heraldry type="countermark" xml:id="watermark_ID_01-02">
      <annot>
        <p>Gegenmarke Schriftzug: „WELHARTIZ“</p>
      </annot>
      <relation rel="isCountermarkOf" target="#watermark_ID_01-01" />
    </heraldry>
  </figDesc>
</fig>
```

Listing 101.

To ensure that the description of the pictorial signs conforms to international standards and that the individual components of the watermark are correctly represented, the multilingual description catalogue of the [Bernstein project](#) or the [IPH standard](#) should be consulted. To refer to already existing databases with watermarks, see [13 Linking Data](#).

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

Stamps can appear in many forms in manuscripts and prints, for example as library stamps, library signatures, postmarks, ownership marks, address stamps or legal notices. The description of the stamp therefore depends on individual, project-specific requirements. However, it is helpful to first consider whether it is sufficient to merely name the occurring stamps, or whether it is also desirable to detail their form and textual elements, or even refer to a graphic that shows a facsimile of the stamp.

```
<stamp>* The * Library * of * Congress *</stamp>
or
<stamp> SUPPL.
<heraldry>[Austrian coat of arms with double-headed eagle]</heraldry>
```

```
MUS.  
<lb/>  
<identifier label="shelfmark">No. 3177</identifier>  
* </stamp>  
or  
<stamp>  
<ptr target="../../berlin_SPKB_stamp.jpg"/>  
</stamp>
```

Listing 102.

---

In any case, for a better structuring of the information as well as for better machine readability, it is recommended to identify within the description of the stamp the implicitly or explicitly mentioned persons or institutions by means of `<persName>` or `<corpName>` and to describe by `<locus>` where the stamp is positioned on the page.

---

```
<stamp>  
<locus>Fol. 1, 2, 3 each recto in lower left corner.</locus>  
<corpName auth="GND" auth.uri="https://d-nb.info/gnd/" codedval="35626-8">Library of  
Congress</corpName>  
<ptr target="../../loc_stamp.jpg"/>  
</stamp>
```

Listing 103.

---

A higher level of distinction is also recommended for address stamps:

---

```
<stamp>  
<address>  
<addrLine>  
<persName>Arnold Schönberg</persName>  
</addrLine>  
<addrLine>  
<geogName>Wien</geogName>  
</addrLine>  
<addrLine>  
<street>IX. Liechtensteinstraße 68/70</street>  
</addrLine>  
</address>  
</stamp>
```

Listing 104.

---

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

---

The `<scoreFormat>` element is a form of classification. This element is part of `<physDesc>` because within the MARC21 standard, the format of the music (score, piano score, etc.) is defined as a physical property.

For describing the `<scoreFormat>` a standard value list can be used, e.g., MARC21 (see "20 - Format of music (006/03)", <https://www.loc.gov/marc/bibliographic/bd008m.html>) or RDA (see <https://www.rdaregistry.info/termList/formatNoteMus/>). The values can be kept using the attributes `@authority` and `@authURI`.

```
<scoreFormat auth="RDA" auth.uri="http://www.rdaregistry.info/termList/formatNoteMus/#"
codedval="1001">choir book</scoreFormat>
```

Listing 105.

If those value lists are not sufficient, however, it is recommended to design your own classification (see `<classification>`).

`<scoreFormat>` can similarly be used for classification in `<expression>`.

### 3.7.1.4 Binding Description

`<bindingDesc>` Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

`<binding>` Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

### 3.7.1.5 Description of Folia

While many other elements within `<physDesc>` describe specific features of manuscripts and prints in prose, `<foliaDesc>` is intended to provide a *structured* description. It provides information about the collation of the manuscript; that is, how the individual leaves are bound and related to each other, and how the groups of bound leaves ("quires" or "gatherings") are related. Typically this uses these elements:

`<foliaDesc>` Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

`<folium>` Describes a single leaf of paper.

`<bifolium>` Describes a folded sheet of paper.

The nesting of `<bifolium>` and `<folium>` elements reflects the nesting of paper sheets that make up the text block of the source. For instance, if a manuscript consists of two folded sheets of paper, with a single, unfolded sheet in the middle, this would be encoded with two nested `<bifolium>` elements, where the inner one has an additional `<folium>` element:

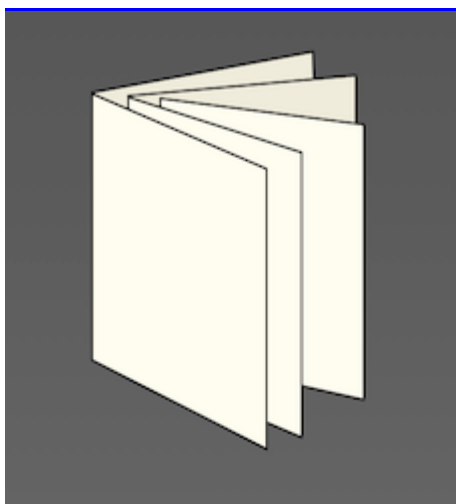
```
<foliaDesc>
  <bifolium>
```



```
<!-- outer sheet -->
<bifolium>
  <!-- inner sheet -->
  <folium/>
  <!-- single leaf in the middle -->
</bifolium>
</bifolium>
</foliaDesc>
```

Listing 106.

---

Figure 7. Nesting of two bifolia and one folium

---

Multiple signatures (groups of nested pages, also known as "gatherings" or "quires") bound together can be reflected by encoding a sequence of `<bifolium>` elements (with their respective contents). If the binding of a source is unknown, but `<foliaDesc>` is needed for other reasons, it is recommended to use a sequence of `<folium>` elements only, with no indication of nesting at all.

#### 3.7.1.5.1 Linking surface elements

The `<surface>` element and its children are used to relate musical content with digitizations and specific image zones on them (see 12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module). `<surface>` elements are always encoded in sequence within `<facsimile>`, and thus lack the expressiveness of `<foliaDesc>`. However, it is possible to relate these two concepts.

`<folium>` offers two specific attributes:

`@recto` (`att.foliumSurfaces`) A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the recto side of the sheet.

`@verso` (`att.foliumSurfaces`) A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the verso side of the sheet.

---

These attributes are used to point to the @xml:id of a `<surface>` element.

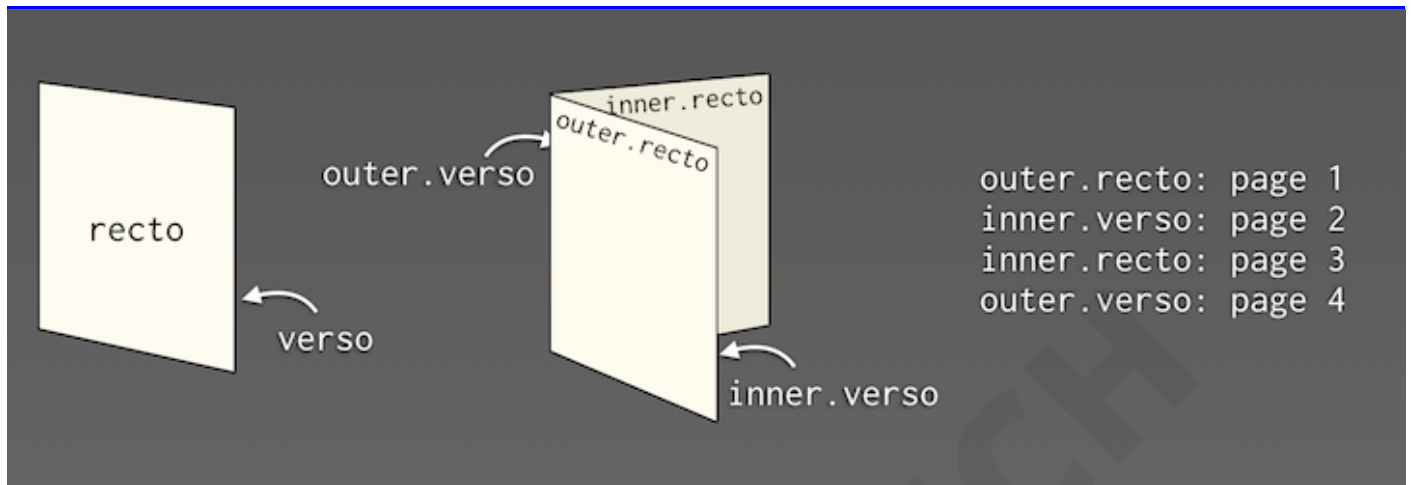


Figure 8. Positional attributes on folium and bifolium

On `<bifolium>`, the corresponding attributes are:

@outer.recto (att.bifoliumSurfaces)	A reference to a <code>&lt;surface&gt;</code> element positioned on the outer recto side of a (folded) sheet.
@inner.verso (att.bifoliumSurfaces)	A reference to a <code>&lt;surface&gt;</code> element positioned on the inner verso side of a (folded) sheet.
@inner.recto (att.bifoliumSurfaces)	A reference to a <code>&lt;surface&gt;</code> element positioned on the inner recto side of a (folded) sheet.
@outer.verso (att.bifoliumSurfaces)	A reference to a <code>&lt;surface&gt;</code> element positioned on the outer verso side of a (folded) sheet.

With those attributes, page numbers can be derived from `<foliaDesc>`, alongside the information where the content on a given `<surface>` is placed on a (bi)folium. Coming back to the example above this might look like so:

```
<foliaDesc>
  <bifolium outer.recto="#surface-p1" inner.verso="#surface-p2" inner.recto="#surface-p9"
    outer.verso="#surface-p10">
    <bifolium outer.recto="#surface-p3" inner.verso="#surface-p4" inner.recto="#surface-p7"
      outer.verso="#surface-p8">
      <folium recto="#surface-p5" verso="#surface-p6"/>
    </bifolium>
  </bifolium>
</foliaDesc>
```

Listing 107.

---

### 3.7.1.5.2 Specifying page dimensions

Within `<surface>`, each `<graphic>` element may specify its dimensions using the following attributes:

`@height` (`att.height`) Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity.

`@width` (`att.width`) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity.

The values of those attributes, however, specify the height and width of the digital resource, the scan of the source, and they are typically given in pixels (see [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#)). In contrast, `<folium>` and `<bifolium>` may provide the dimensions of the original source in physical units, such as centimetres or inches. This makes it possible to combine separate parts of a manuscripts stored in different libraries, which are scanned at different resolutions. In case of `<bifolium>` elements, these dimensions apply to the *folded* sheet.

Some printed scholarly editions like the *Neue Bach-Ausgabe* provide very detailed information about the sizes and binding of individual leaves of a manuscript. With `<foliaDesc>` and its children it is possible to capture that information, even without providing digitizations of the sources via `<surface>`.

### 3.7.1.5.3 Patches

Sometimes, manuscripts (but also prints) are subject to modifications that do not change the textual content, but the actual physical item. Typical examples for this are patches glued on a page, or cutouts. Both these situations can be encoded inside `<foliaDesc>`.

A patch is an additional writing surface attached to one of the sides of a `<folium>` or `<bifolium>`:

`<patch>` Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

The `<patch>` element is placed inside the `<folium>` or `<bifolium>` to which it is attached. To which side of this parent it is attached is specified using the (required) `@attached.to` attribute:

`@attached.to` (`<patch>`) Describes the position of the patch on the parent folium / bifolium.

Depending on the parent, allowed values for `@attached.to` are either 'recto' and 'verso' (in case of `<folium>`) or 'outer.recto', 'inner.verso', 'inner.recto' and 'outer.verso' (in case of `<bifolium>`).

The exact position of the patch on the underlying surface may be specified using the optional `@x` and `@y` attributes, which are used to specify the distance from the upper left corner of the patch from the upper left corner of the surface it is attached to. At this point, it is not possible to specify rotation.

The (optional) @attached.by attribute specifies by which means the patch is attached. Suggested values are: 'glue' (patch is glued on surface beneath), 'thread' (patch is sewn on surface beneath), 'needle' (patch is pinned to the surface beneath), 'tape' (patch is taped on surface beneath using an adhesive strip) and 'staple' (patch is attached on surface beneath using a staple), but other values may be used as necessary.

While the <patch> element provides information about the attachment of a patch, the actual patch is encoded as a <folium> or <bifolium> child of <patch>.

```
<bifolium>
  <patch attached.to="inner.verso" x="1cm" y="12cm" attached.by="glue">
    <folium width="8cm" height="2cm"/>
  </patch>
</bifolium>
```

Listing 108.

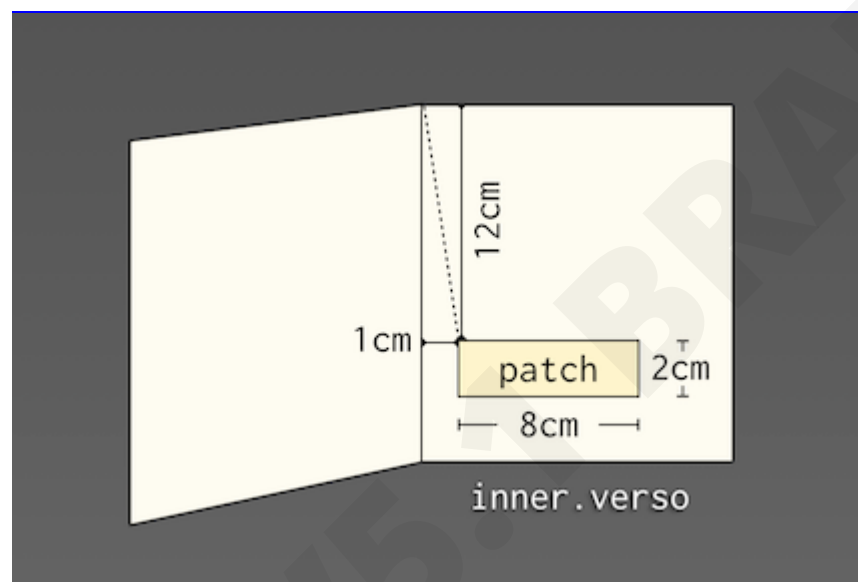


Figure 9. Positioning and sizing of a patch

The example above describes a bifolium where a patch is glued to the inner right side.

#### 3.7.1.5.4 Cutouts

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

Cutouts are treated almost similarly as [3.7.1.5.3 Patches](#). The most relevant attributes are:

@removed.from (<cutout>) Describes the position of the cutout on the parent folium / bifolium.

@removed.by (<cutout>) Describes the method of removing the cutout.

The dimensions (@width, @height) of the parent element (e.g., <folium>) indicate the size of the bounding box of the remaining part of the page. That is, if the complete lower half of a page has been cut, the @width and @height attributes describe the remaining upper half. If, in contrast, only the lower right quarter of the page has been cut, these attributes still indicate the size of the full page (assuming that the removed section was a regular rectangle). The dimensions (@width, @height) on cutout itself are only to be used when there is a "gap" in the manuscript that allows to specify the dimensions of that missing part. In this case, the bounding box dimensions are given, together with @x and @y to indicate the upper left point on the original page. If, however, the removed section is available by itself, then a corresponding <folium> (or <bifolium>) should be placed inside the cutout element, and should provide its own dimensions using @width and @height there. In this case, @width and @height on cutout is expendable.

The genetic aspect of applying patches or cutting out parts of a page is described in [11.3 Genetic Markup](#).

### 3.7.1.6 Description of Layout and Support

<layoutDesc> Collects layout descriptions.

<supportDesc> Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

### 3.7.1.7 Description of Script

<scriptDesc> Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

### 3.7.1.8 Additional Elements for Source Description

#### 3.7.1.8.1 Printed Sources

<plateNum> Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<typeDesc> Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

The dating of printed sources can help establish a history of the source, its provenance, and edition. In the absence of bibliographical information, e.g., on the edition or the year of origin, plate numbers can be an essential aid to dating. Plate numbers are designations assigned to a resource by a music publisher, and have no specific structure so may contain letters, numbers, punctuation, or other marks. When present, they are typically printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appear on the title page as well. In MEI plate numbers can be encoded within the <plateNum> element as plain text, similar to:

---

```
<plateNum>A & P. No. 6412</plateNum>
```

Listing 109.

---

For `<captureMode>` see [3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#).

### 3.7.1.8.2 Handwriting, Additions, Accompanying

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

In documents (handwritten or printed) there can be various kinds of entries, additions, corrections, marginalia and revisions; all these interventions in the “original” manuscript can be documented under `<addDesc>`. However, it is important to understand that these are not additions to the musical text directly. These additions to the document can come from the composer himself, copyists, typesetters, publishers, previous owners, or librarians. These entries are usually indicated in the continuous text with an indication of the location within the document as well as the means of writing used. E.g. “Auf fol. 109v links mit Bleistift von Schindler „NB (Sch.) Hier fehlen 8 Takte (auch im Chor). jedoch die eine spätere [...]” (see [facsimile](#)).

This entry could be encoded as follows:

```
<addDesc> Auf fol. 109v links mit Bleistift von Schindler „NB (Sch.) Hier fehlen 8 Takte (auch im Chor). jedoch die eine spätere [...]“ </addDesc>
```

Listing 110.

A slightly more structured form would be:

```
<addDesc>
  <annot>
    <p>Auf fol. 109v links mit Bleistift von Schindler „NB (Sch.) Hier fehlen 8 Takte (auch im Chor). jedoch die eine spätere [...]“</p>
  </annot>
</addDesc>
```

Listing 111.

These transcriptions – as in the musical text – can also be marked by means of `<add>`, `<del>`, (see module MEI.edittans) etc. (see [11.2 Editorial Markup](#)) and assigned to a specific scribe by `@hand` (see `<handList>`):

```
<addDesc>
  <annot>
    <p>Auf
      <locus>fol. 109v</locus>
      links mit Bleistift von Schindler „
      <add hand="#Sch">NB (Sch.) Hier fehlen 8 Takte (auch im Chor). jedoch die eine spätere
      <unclear>[...]</unclear>
    </add>
  “</p>
</annot>
</addDesc>
```

Listing 112.

---

For structuring purposes, it may sometimes be useful to separate entries made by a composer in the manuscript from those made by others:

```
<addDesc>
  <annot type="autograph">
    <p>[autograph entries]</p>
  </annot>
  <annot type="foreign">
    <p>[foreign entries]</p>
  </annot>
</addDesc>
```

Listing 113.

---

Under certain circumstances, `<stamp>` elements can also be encoded under `<addDesc>`.

### 3.7.1.8.3 Seals and Decorations

- <decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.
- <inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.
- <sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

### 3.7.1.8.4 Describing particular objects within the manuscript

- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

### 3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

### 3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.



**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

The **<acquisition>** element is a container for recording the process of the acquisition of an item by the holding institution. In comparison, **<provenance>** deals with the history of ownership or custodianship of an item. Both elements allow for the choice of either text or more structured information when formulating the specific encoding. It is recommended to make use of **<p>** elements when a text-centred encoding is favored and to use the **<eventList>** element for a more structured encoding. It is up to the encoder to decide where the information is most appropriate for the particular project or encoding purposes.

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

The **<exhibHist>** element contains descriptions of one or more public exhibitions of a bibliographic item. Often exhibitions include an additional description in the form of a tag for the public that accompanies the item on display. These descriptions may even be printed in a published exhibition catalogue, so the encoding may also include information about why the object was shown or what was significant about the exhibition. When formulating the encoding, it is at the discretion of the encoder whether to opt for text or more structured information. Text-centred encoding is made possible by **<p>** elements in **<exhibHist>**, among others. For more structured encodings, it is recommended to use the **<eventList>** element contained in **<exhibHist>**. In FRBR-based cataloging (see [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#)), **<exhibHist>** is conceptually bound to the item-level. As an element it is not permitted at the work or expression level and only permitted at the manifestation level if the manifestation is a manifestation singleton.

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

The **<physLoc>** element encodes information related to, or associated with, the physical location of a bibliographic item. This includes, but is not limited to, the name of the holding institution, name or number of the building or room, or any shelfmarks, used for the purpose of retrieval. The level of detail or machine readability of the encoding is generally at the discretion of the encoder and may vary depending on the information available. The **<physLoc>** element may contain the following MEI elements:

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

The **<repository>** element contains a description of the institution or individual currently holding the bibliographic item. Its content is either prose or structured markup. The **<history>** element, on the other hand, is a container for additional non-bibliographic details regarding the physical location of an item. It may contain the elements **<acquisition>**, **<exhibHist>** or **<provenance>**, among others, to describe any events that coincided with a change of location, such as exhibitions, or change of custody.

The following example demonstrates how to structure detailed information about a repository (including the use of `<identifier>`):

```
<physLoc>
  <repository auth="ISIL" auth.uri="http://ld.zdb-services.de/resource/organisations/"
  codedval="DE-1">
    <identifier auth="RISM">D-B</identifier>
    <corpName xml:id="SBB-PK" role="holding institution">
      <name type="organization">Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin – Preußischer Kulturbesitz</name>
      <name type="organization-site">Haus Unter den Linden</name>
      <name type="department">Musikabteilung</name>
    </corpName>
    <address>
      <addrLine>Unter den Linden 8</addrLine>
      <addrLine>
        <postCode>10117</postCode>
        <geogName auth="geonames" auth.uri="http://www.geonames.org/"
        codedval="2950159">Berlin</geogName>
      </addrLine>
    </address>
  </repository>
  <identifier type="shelfmark">Mus.ms. Bach P 175</identifier>
</physLoc>
```

Listing 114.

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

Conservation activities are often necessary to ensure the long-term preservation and integrity of manuscripts or printed sources. These conservation activities might include interventions such as re-binding, restoration, or modifying paper chemistry. In MEI the `<treatHist>` element records any treatment history an item has undergone, and may even specify details of the individual treatment process. The `<treatHist>` element allows either text or structured information when formulating the specific encoding. It is recommended to make use of `<p>` elements when a text-centred encoding is favored and to use the `<eventList>` element for a more structured encoding. Like `<exhibHist>`, `<treatHist>` is conceptually bound to the item-level in FRBR-based encodings. The element is not permitted at the work or expression level and only permitted at the manifestation level, if the manifestation is a manifestation singleton.

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

Similar to the MEI `<treatHist>` element, the `<treatSched>` element is intended to hold records of conservation activities or treatments in regard to a bibliographic item. However, in contrast to `<treatHist>`, `<treatSched>` allows records of any anticipated activities, rather than simply a historical account of previous treatments. This might include any description indicating the quantity and frequency of the treatments. `<treatSched>` furthermore may also be used to indicate that no additions or treatments are to be expected. To that end, `<treatSched>` allows the option for either text or more structured information when formulating a specific encoding. It is at the discretion of the encoder to decide which specifics of the encoding are most appropriate.

## 3.8 Typical Use Cases

This chapter introduces common use cases for MEI metadata.

### 3.8.1 Independent Headers

Many libraries, repositories, research sites and related institutions collect bibliographic and documentary information about machine readable music documents without necessarily collecting the music documents themselves. Such institutions may thus want access to the header of an MEI document without its attached text in order to build catalogs, indexes and databases that can be used to locate relevant texts at remote locations, obtain full documentation about those texts, and learn how to obtain them. This section describes a set of practices by which the metadata headers of MEI documents can be encoded separately from those documents and exchanged as freestanding MEI documents. Headers exchanged independently of the documents they describe are called independent headers.

#### 3.8.1.1 Independent MEI Headers

An independent header is an MEI metadata header that can be exchanged as an independent document between libraries, archives, collections, projects, and individuals.

The structure of an independent header is exactly the same as that of a header attached to a document. This means that an `<meiHead>` can be extracted from an MEI document and sent to a receiving institution with little or no change.

When deciding which information to include in the independent header, and the format or structure of that information, the following should be kept in mind:

- The independent header should provide full bibliographic information about the encoded text, its sources, where the text can be located, and any restrictions governing its use.
- The independent header should contain useful information about the encoding of the text itself. In this regard, it is highly recommended that the encoding description be as complete as possible. The Guidelines do not require that the encoding description be included in the header (since some simple transcriptions of small items may not require it), but in practice the use of a header without an encoding description would be severely limited.
- The independent header should be amenable to automatic processing, particularly for loading into databases and for the creation of publications, indexes, and finding aids, without undue editorial intervention on the part of the receiving institution. For this reason, two recommendations are made regarding the format or structure of the header: first, where there is a choice between a prose content model and one that contains a formal series of specialized elements, wherever possible and appropriate the specialized elements should be preferred to unstructured prose. Second, with respect to corpora, information about each of the texts within a corpus should be included in the overall corpus-level `meiHead`. That is, source information, editorial practices, encoding descriptions, and the like should be included in the relevant sections of the corpus `meiHead`, with pointers to them from the headers of the individual texts included in the corpus. There are three reasons for this

recommendation: first, the corpus-level header will contain the full array of bibliographic and documentary information for each of the texts in a corpus, and thus be of great benefit to remote users, who may have access only to the independent header; second, such a layout is easier for the coder to maintain than searching for information throughout a text; and third, generally speaking, this practice results in greater overall consistency, especially with respect to bibliographic citations.

### 3.8.2 Including non-MEI Metadata in MEI files

The following element is provided to accommodate non-MEI metadata:

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

The **<extMeta>** element may be contained by **<expression>**, **<item>**, **<manifestation>**, **<work>** and **<meiHead>** elements. It may include text and any number of well-formed XML fragments, XML comments, and CDATA sections, except for MEI markup, which is prohibited. The document element of each fragment must explicitly declare its namespace.

```
<extMeta>
  <!-- MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging) title info -->
  <datafield ind1="1" ind2="0" tag="245">
    <subfield code="a">Simple dreams :</subfield>
    <subfield code="b">a musical memoir </subfield>
    <subfield code="c">Linda Ronstadt.</subfield>
  </datafield>
</extMeta>
```

Listing 115.

An MEI processor is not required to validate or otherwise process any markup within the **<extMeta>** element. Therefore, the **<extMeta>** element itself is the lowest level at which an association can be created between ‘foreign’ metadata and other MEI elements as described in section [3.3.3 Associating Metadata and Data](#).

### 3.8.3 Minimal and Recommended Header Information

The MEI header allows for the provision of a very large amount of information concerning the text itself, its source, its encodings, and revisions of it, as well as a wealth of descriptive information, such as the languages it uses and the situation(s) in which it was produced, together with the setting and identity of participants within it. This diversity and richness reflects the diversity of uses to which it is envisaged that electronic texts conforming to these Guidelines will be put. It is emphatically not intended that all of the elements described above should be present in every MEI Header.

The amount of encoding in a header will depend both on the nature and the intended use of the text. At one extreme, an encoder may expect that the header will be needed only to provide a bibliographic identification of the text adequate to local needs. At the other, wishing to ensure that their texts can be used for the widest range of applications, encoders will want to document as explicitly as possible both bibliographic and descriptive information, in such a way that no prior or ancillary knowledge about the text is needed in order to process it.

The header in such a case will be very full, approximating the kind of documentation often supplied in the form of a manual. Most texts will lie somewhere between these extremes; textual corpora in particular will tend more to the latter extreme. In the remainder of this section we demonstrate first the minimal, and then a commonly recommended, level of encoding for the bibliographic information held by the MEI header.

Supplying only the level of encoding required, the MEI header of a single text will look like the following example:

```
<meiHead>
  <fileDesc>
    <titleStmt>
      <title>Fughette (in Gottes Namen Fahren wir - Dies sind die heil'gen zehn Gebote) for
      Brass Quintett : an electronic transcription </title>
    </titleStmt>
    <pubStmt>
      <respStmt>
        <corpName auth.uri="http://d-nb.info/gnd" auth="GND"
        codedval="5115204-6">Musikwissenschaftliches Seminar <Detmold></corpName>
      </respStmt>
    </pubStmt>
  </fileDesc>
</meiHead>
```

Listing 116.

---

The only mandatory component of the MEI Header is the `<fileDesc>` element. Within this element, `<titleStmt>` and `<pubStmt>` are required constituents. Within the title statement, a title is required. Within the `<pubStmt>`, a publisher, distributor, or other agency responsible for the file is required.

While not formally required, additional information is recommended for a minimally effective header. For example, it is recommended that the person or corporate entity responsible for the creation of the encoding should be specified using `<respStmt>` within the `<titleStmt>` element. It is also recommended that information about the source, or sources, of the encoding be included. Each `<source>` element should contain at the least a loosely structured bibliographic citation that identifies the source used to construct the MEI file.

Furthermore, if the electronic transcription is a member of a series of publications, the series title and publisher should be included using the `<seriesStmt>` element. It is also common for cataloging records to include genre and/or form information, here represented by the MEI `<classification>` element.

We now present the same example header, expanded to include additionally recommended information, adequate for most bibliographic purposes, in particular to allow for the creation of an AACR2-conformant bibliographic record.

```
<meiHead>
  <fileDesc>
```

---

```

<titleStmt>
  <title>Fughette (in Gottes Namen Fahren wir - Dies sind die heil'gen zehn Gebote) for
  Brass Quintett : an electronic transcription </title>
  <respStmt>
    <resp>Encoded by:</resp>
    <persName xml:id="header.MH">Maja Hartwig</persName>
    <persName xml:id="header.KR">Kristina Richts</persName>
  </respStmt>
</titleStmt>
<pubStmt>
  <respStmt>
    <corpName>Musikwissenschaftliches Seminar <Detmold></corpName>
  </respStmt>
  <date>2011</date>
</pubStmt>
<seriesStmt>
  <title>MEI Sample Collection</title>
  <respStmt>
    <corpName role="publisher">MEI Project</corpName>
  </respStmt>
</seriesStmt>
<sourceDesc>
  <source>
    <bibl>
      <title>Fughette (in Gottes Namen Fahren wir - Dies sind die heil'gen zehn Gebote)
      for Brass Quintett</title>
    </bibl>
  </source>
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
<encodingDesc>
  <classDecls>
    <taxonomy>
      <category auth.uri="http://www.oclc.org/dewey/resources/summaries/default.htm#700"
      auth="OCLC" xml:id="header.OCLC_DDC"/>
    </taxonomy>
  </classDecls>
</encodingDesc>
<manifestationList>
  <manifestation>
    <titleStmt>
      <title>Fughette (in Gottes Namen Fahren wir - Dies sind die heil'gen zehn Gebote) for
      Brass Quintett </title>
      <respStmt>
        <persName role="composer">Johann Christoph Bach</persName>
        <persName role="arranger">Michel Rondeau</persName>
      </respStmt>
    </titleStmt>
  </manifestation>
</manifestationList>
</pubStmt>

```

```
<identifier type="URI">http://icking-music-archive.org/scores/j.chr.bach/JCBIN-xml.zip</identifier>
<date isodate="2011-10-13"/>
<respStmt>
  <name>Werner Icking Music Archive</name>
</respStmt>
<availability>
  <useRestrict>© 2010 - Gatineau, Qc. Ca.</useRestrict>
</availability>
</pubStmt>
<classification>
  <termList>
    <term class="#header.OCLC_DDC">785.15</term>
  </termList>
</classification>
</manifestation>
</manifestationList>
</meiHead>
```

Listing 117.

---

### 3.8.4 Header Elements and their Relationship to Other Bibliographic Standards

Mapping elements from the MEI metadata header to another descriptive system may help a repository harvest selected data from the MEI file to build a basic catalog record. For this purpose, the following attribute is provided on most elements occurring within `<meiHead>`:

`@analog`      Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this  
(`att.bibl`)      MEI element is comparable.

The encoding system to which fields are mapped must be specified in `@analog`. When possible, subfields as well as fields should be specified, e.g., subfields within MARC fields.

### 3.8.5 Musical Corpora

The term corpus may refer to any collection of musical data, although it is often reserved for collections which have been organized or collected with a particular end in view, generally to illustrate a particular characteristic of, or to demonstrate the variety found in, a group of related texts. The principal distinguishing characteristic of a corpus is that its components have been selected or structured according to some conscious set of design criteria.

In MEI, a corpus is regarded as a composite text because, although each discrete document in a corpus clearly has a claim to be considered as a text in its own right, it is also regarded as a subdivision of some larger object, if only for convenience of analysis. In corpora, the component samples are clearly distinct texts, but the systematic collection, standardized preparation, and common markup of the corpus often make it useful to treat the entire

corpus as a unit, too. Corpora share a number of characteristics with other types of composite texts, including anthologies and collections. Most notably, different components of composite texts may exhibit different structural properties, thus potentially requiring elements from different MEI modules.

Aside from these high-level structural differences, and possibly differences of scale, the encoding of language corpora and the encoding of individual texts present identical sets of problems. Therefore, any of the encoding techniques and elements presented in other chapters of these Guidelines may therefore prove relevant to some aspect of corpus encoding and may be used in corpora.

### 3.8.5.1 Corpus Module Overview

The `meiCorpus` module defines a single element:

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more `<mei>` elements, each with its own complete header.

The `<meiCorpus>` element is intended for the encoding of corpora, though it may also be useful in encoding any collection of disparate materials. The individual samples in the corpus are encoded as separate `<mei>` elements, and the entire corpus is enclosed in an `<meiCorpus>` element. Each sample has the usual structure for a `<mei>` document, comprising an `<meiHead>` followed by a `<music>` element. The corpus, too, has a corpus-level `<meiHead>` element, in which the corpus as a whole, and encoding practices common to multiple samples may be described. The overall structure of an MEI-conformant corpus is thus:

```
<meiCorpus>
  <meiHead type="corpus">
    <!-- metadata for the corpus -->
  </meiHead>
  <mei>
    <meiHead type="text">
      <!-- metadata for sample 1 -->
    </meiHead>
    <music>
      <!-- the encoding of sample 1 -->
    </music>
  </mei>
  <mei>
    <meiHead type="text">
      <!-- metadata for sample 2 -->
    </meiHead>
    <music>
      <!-- the encoding of sample 2 -->
    </music>
  </mei>
</meiCorpus>
```

Listing 118.



This two-level structure allows for metadata to be specified at the corpus level, at the individual text level, or at both. However, metadata which relates to the whole corpus rather than to its individual components should be removed from the individual component metadata and included only in the `<meiHead>` element prefixed to the whole.

In some cases, the design of a corpus is reflected in its internal structure. For example, a corpus of musical incipits might be arranged to combine all compositions of one type (symphonies, songs, chamber music, etc.) into some higher-level grouping, possibly with sub-groups for date of publication, instrumentation, key, etc. The `<meiCorpus>` element provides no support for reflecting such internal structure in the markup: it treats the corpus as an undifferentiated series of components, each tagged with an `<mei>` element.

If it is essential to reflect the organization of a corpus into sub-components, then the members of the corpus should be encoded as composite texts instead, using the `<group>` element described section 2.1.2 [General Music Structure Elements](#). The mechanisms for corpus characterization described in this chapter, however, are designed to reduce the need to do this. Useful groupings of components may easily be expressed using the classification and identification elements described in section 3.6.12 [Classification](#), and those for associating declarations with corpus components described in section 3.3.3 [Associating Metadata and Data](#). These mechanisms also allow several different methods of text grouping to co-exist, each to be used as needed at different times. This helps minimize the danger of cross-classification and mis-classification of samples, and helps improve the flexibility with which parts of a corpus may be characterized for different applications.

All composite texts share the characteristic that their different component texts may be of structurally similar or dissimilar types. If all component texts may all be encoded using the same module, then no problem arises. If however they require different modules, then the various modules must all be included in the schema.

### 3.8.5.2 Combining Corpus and Text Headers

An MEI-conformant document may have more than one header only in the case of a TEI corpus, which must have a header in its own right, as well as the obligatory header for each text. Every element specified in a corpus-header is understood as if it appeared within every text header in the corpus. An element specified in a text header but not in the corpus header supplements the specification for that text alone. If any element is specified in both corpus and text headers, the corpus header element is over-ridden for that text alone.

The `<titleStmt>` for a corpus text is understood to be prefixed by the `<titleStmt>` given in the corpus header. All other optional elements of the `<fileDesc>` should be omitted from an individual corpus text header unless they differ from those specified in the corpus header. All other header elements behave identically, in the manner documented in chapter 3.2 [Structure of the MEI Header](#). This makes it possible to state information which is common to the whole of the corpus in the corpus header, while still allowing for individual texts to vary from this common metadata.

For example, the following markup shows the structure of a corpus consisting of three texts, the first and last of which share the same encoding description. The second one has its own encoding description.

```
<meiCorpus>
  <meiHead>
    <fileDesc>
      <!-- corpus file description-->
    </fileDesc>
    <encodingDesc>
      <!-- default encoding description -->
    </encodingDesc>
    <revisionDesc>
      <!-- corpus revision description -->
    </revisionDesc>
  </meiHead>
  <mei>
    <meiHead>
      <fileDesc>
        <!-- file description for this corpus text -->
      </fileDesc>
    </meiHead>
    <music>
      <!-- first corpus text -->
    </music>
  </mei>
  <mei>
    <meiHead>
      <fileDesc>
        <!-- file description for this corpus text -->
      </fileDesc>
      <encodingDesc>
        <!-- encoding description for this corpus text, over-riding the default -->
      </encodingDesc>
    </meiHead>
    <music>
      <!-- second corpus text -->
    </music>
  </mei>
  <mei>
    <meiHead>
      <fileDesc>
        <!-- file description for third corpus text -->
      </fileDesc>
    </meiHead>
    <music>
      <!-- third corpus text -->
    </music>
  </mei>
</meiCorpus>
```

Listing 119.

### 3.8.5.3 Recommendations for the Encoding of Large Corpora

These Guidelines include proposals for the identification and encoding of a far greater variety of textual features and characteristics than is likely to be either feasible or desirable in any one corpus, however large and ambitious. For most large-scale corpus projects, it will therefore be necessary to determine a subset of recommended elements appropriate to the anticipated needs of the project; these mechanisms include the ability to exclude selected element types, add new element types, and change the names of existing elements.

Because of the high cost of identifying and encoding many textual features, and the difficulty in ensuring consistent practice across very large corpora, encoders may find it convenient to divide the set of elements to be encoded into the following four categories:

- required** texts included within the corpus will always encode textual features in this category, should they exist in the text
- recommended** textual features in this category will be encoded wherever economically and practically feasible; where present but not encoded, a note in the header should be made.
- optional** textual features in this category may or may not be encoded; no conclusion about the absence of such features can be inferred from the absence of the corresponding element in a given text.
- proscribed** textual features in this category are deliberately not encoded; they may be transcribed as unmarked up text, or represented as gap elements, or silently omitted, as appropriate.

## 4 Repertoire: Common Music Notation

The module described in this chapter offers the means to describe music in so-called 'Common Music Notation' (CMN, sometimes referred to as 'Common Western Music Notation'). For this purpose, it provides a number of special elements and adds several attribute classes to elements from the [2 Shared Concepts in MEI](#) module.

### 4.1 Introduction

This chapter is supposed to frame the repertoire target by the module, i.e., what is Common Music Notation?

V5.1 BRANCH

## 4.2 Basic Elements of CMN

This section describes the use of basic features of MEI important for encoding CMN material. Most of the elements discussed here are defined in chapter 2 [Shared Concepts in MEI](#) of these Guidelines, but are used in music from the CMN repertoire in specialized ways.

### 4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element

Arguably, the most important element of the CMN module is the `<measure>` element. It is used as a structural unit inside `<section>` elements and acts as a container for ‘events’ from the `model.eventLike` class, such as notes, chords and rests as well as ‘control events’ from the `model.controlEventLike` class, such as slurs and indications of dynamics.

The following example demonstrates the use of the `<measure>` element:

```
<section>
  <measure n="1">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer>
        <chord dur="1">
          <note oct="5" pname="c"/>
          <note oct="4" pname="g"/>
          <note oct="4" pname="e"/>
        </chord>
      </layer>
    </staff>
    <staff n="2">
      <layer>
        <note dur="1" oct="3" pname="c"/>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
</section>
```

Listing 120.

A `<measure>` slices the flow of a score or part into chunks that normally comply with a duration determined by the meter defined within a preceding `<scoreDef>` or `<staffDef>` element. Each staff in the source material is represented by a `<staff>` element. As the order of the staff elements in the file does not have to reflect their order in the original document, to eliminate confusion they should always refer to a `<staffDef>` element, using either an `@n` or `@def` attribute. Whereas the `@def` attribute uses the `xs:anyURI` datatype, the `@n` value refers to the closest preceding `<staffDef>` or `<layerDef>` with the same value in its `@n` attribute.

```

<staffDef n="3" xml:id="cmn_staffDef1"/>
<!-- later in the file: -->
<staff def="#cmn_staffDef1">
  <!-- @def refers to staffDef with this identifier -->
  <!-- staff content -->
</staff>
<!-- or: -->
<staff n="3">
  <!-- @n refers to staffDef with this numeric label -->
  <!-- staff content -->
</staff>

```

Listing 121.

Each `<staff>` may hold a number of `<layer>` elements to reflect multiple ‘voices’. Just as with `<staff>`, the order of the `<layer>` elements in the file does not have to reflect their original order in the document, so they also possess `@n` and `@def` attributes for association with the appropriate layer definition.

```

<staffDef>
  <layerDef n="1" xml:id="cmn_layerDef1"/>
</staffDef>

```

Listing 122.

Later in the file:

```

<section xml:id="cmn_staffDef1">
  <staff def="#cmn_staffDef1">
    <layer def="#cmn_layerDef1">
      <!-- layer content -->
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <!-- OR: -->
  <staff n="3">
    <layer n="1">
      <!-- layer content -->
    </layer>
  </staff>
</section>

```

Listing 123.

## 4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN

When encoding a score in CMN, MEI relies on the following elements from the [2 Shared Concepts in MEI](#) module:

- <scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.
- <staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.
- <staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.
- <layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

A **<scoreDef>** element is used to specify the common parameters of a score, e.g., key and meter. The most important attributes for this purpose are:

- |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| @meter.count<br>( <a href="#">att.meterSigDefault.log</a> ) | Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3*2. |
| @meter.unit<br>( <a href="#">att.meterSigDefault.log</a> )  | Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature.                                                                                                     |
| @meter.sym<br>( <a href="#">att.meterSigDefault.log</a> )   | Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time.                                                             |
| @keysig ( <a href="#">att.keySigDefault.log</a> )           | Written key signature.                                                                                                                                                                               |

The following example describes a score in common time with 3 flats:

```
<scoreDef keysig="3f" meter.count="4" meter.sym="common" meter.unit="4"/>
```

Listing 124.

---

For encoding more complex time signatures, simple mathematical symbols such as asterisks and plus signs are allowed in @meter.count.

Non-standard key signatures have to be encoded with a **<keySig>** element.

Other attributes allow the description of default page and system margins and fonts for text and music:

- |                                              |                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| @page.width ( <a href="#">att.pages</a> )    | Describes the width of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps.  |
| @page.height ( <a href="#">att.pages</a> )   | Specifies the height of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps. |
| @page.leftmar ( <a href="#">att.pages</a> )  | Indicates the amount of whitespace at the left side of a page.                         |
| @page.topmar ( <a href="#">att.pages</a> )   | Indicates the amount of whitespace at the top of a page.                               |
| @page.rightmar ( <a href="#">att.pages</a> ) | Indicates the amount of whitespace at the right side of a page.                        |
| @page.botmar ( <a href="#">att.pages</a> )   | Indicates the amount of whitespace at the bottom of a page.                            |

<code>@system.leftmar</code> ( <a href="#">att.systems</a> )	Describes the amount of whitespace at the left system margin relative to <code>page.leftmar</code> .
<code>@system.topmar</code> ( <a href="#">att.systems</a> )	Describes the distance from page's top edge to the first system; used for first page only.
<code>@system.rightmar</code> ( <a href="#">att.systems</a> )	Describes the amount of whitespace at the right system margin relative to <code>page.rightmar</code> .
<code>@text.name</code> ( <a href="#">att.textStyle</a> )	Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.
<code>@text.fam</code> ( <a href="#">att.textStyle</a> )	Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.
<code>@text.size</code> ( <a href="#">att.textStyle</a> )	Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.
<code>@music.name</code> ( <a href="#">att.notationStyle</a> )	Sets the default music font name.
<code>@music.size</code> ( <a href="#">att.notationStyle</a> )	Sets the default music font size.
<code>@lyric.name</code> ( <a href="#">att.lyricStyle</a> )	Sets the font name default value for lyrics.
<code>@lyric.fam</code> ( <a href="#">att.lyricStyle</a> )	Sets the font family default value for lyrics.
<code>@lyric.size</code> ( <a href="#">att.lyricStyle</a> )	Sets the default font size value for lyrics.

There are other attributes that allow the specification of many further details of a score. These are available from the element definitions accessible at [<scoreDef>](#), [<staffDef>](#), [<staffGrp>](#) and [<layerDef>](#).

When content is provided for [<scoreDef>](#), it must contain a [<staffGrp>](#) element. This element is used to gather individual staves and other staff groups. This is useful for collecting instrumental or vocal groups in a large score, such as woodwinds, brasses, etc., and for assigning a shared label to the group, using the [<label>](#) and [<labelAbbr>](#) subelements. The [<staffGrp>](#) element is also used for the two staves of a grand staff. The `@bar.thru` attribute on [<staffGrp>](#) allows one to specify whether bar lines are drawn across the space between staves of that group or only on the staves themselves.

A [<staffDef>](#) element is used to describe an individual staff of a [<score>](#) or performer [<part>](#). It bears most of the attributes described above. The [<label>](#) and [<labelAbbr>](#) subelements may be used for providing staff labels for the first and subsequent systems.

Every [<staffDef>](#) must have an `@n` attribute with an integer as its value. The first occurrence of a [<staffDef>](#) with a given number must also indicate the number of staff lines via the `@lines` attribute.

The order of [<staffDef>](#) elements within [<scoreDef>](#) follows the order of staves in the source document or planned rendering. The individual [<staff>](#) elements within a [<measure>](#) refer to these [<staffDef>](#) declarations using their own `@n` attribute values. Therefore, the encoding order of staves within a measure does not have to mimic the order of the [<staffDef>](#) elements with [<scoreDef>](#).

In addition to the parameters inherited from [<scoreDef>](#), the following attributes are important for [<staffDef>](#) elements:



@clef.line ( <a href="#">att.cleffing.log</a> )	Contains a default value for the position of the clef. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff.
@clef.shape ( <a href="#">att.cleffing.log</a> )	Encodes a value for the clef symbol.
@clef.dis ( <a href="#">att.cleffing.log</a> )	Records the amount of octave displacement to be applied to the clef.
@clef.dis.place ( <a href="#">att.cleffing.log</a> )	Records the direction of octave displacement to be applied to the clef.

A staff with a tenor clef is encoded as in the following example:

```
<staffDef clef.dis="8" clef.dis.place="below" clef.line="2" clef.shape="G"/>
```

Listing 125.

In the case of transposing instruments, the key-related attributes described above may be used to override the written key expressed in the `<scoreDef>` element. As a basic principle, MEI always captures written pitches, so the `@trans.diat` and `@trans.semi` attributes may be used to indicate the number of diatonic steps and semitones to calculate sounded pitch from written pitch. The piccolo and E $\flat$  clarinet staves in the example below utilize these attributes:

```
<scoreDef meter.count="6" meter.unit="8">
  <staffGrp>
    <!-- Piccolo sounds 12 semitones higher than written (and encoded in MEI). -->
    <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" key.mode="major" keysig="4f" label="Piccolo"
      label.abbr="Picc." lines="5" n="1" trans.diat="0" trans.semi="12" xml:id="cmn.P1"/>
    <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" key.mode="major" keysig="4f" label="Flute"
      label.abbr="Fl." lines="5" n="2" xml:id="cmn.P2"/>
    <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" key.mode="major" keysig="4f" label="Oboe"
      label.abbr="Ob." lines="5" n="3" xml:id="cmn.P3"/>
    <staffDef clef.line="4" clef.shape="F" key.mode="major" keysig="4f" label="Bassoon"
      label.abbr="Bsn." lines="5" n="4" xml:id="cmn.P4"/>
    <!-- Clarinet sounds a minor third (two diatonic steps or three semitones) higher than
      written. -->
    <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" key.mode="major" keysig="1f" label="Clarinet in Eb"
      label.abbr="Eb Cl." lines="5" n="5" trans.diat="2" trans.semi="3" xml:id="cmn.P5"/>
  </staffGrp>
</scoreDef>
```

Listing 126.

There are a number of additional elements that can be used as children of `<staffDef>` in order to describe additional features of the staff, such as the color of a clef or a key signature added in a different hand. These elements include:

- `<clef>` Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.
- `<clefGrp>` A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.
- `<keySig>` Written key signature.
- `<keyAccid>` Accidental in a key signature.
- `<label>` A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the `@label` attribute.
- `<meterSig>` Written meter signature.
- `<meterSigGrp>` Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

With the exception of `<label>`, these elements may also occur within the flow of musical events captured in a `<layer>`, since they are members of `model.eventLike`. In the layer context they function as milestones and affect all following content assigned to the layer (even in subsequent measures) until their information is again overridden either by the same element bearing different information or a `<staffDef>` or `<scoreDef>`. In this context, it is also possible to combine them with the elements described in chapters 11.1 [Critical Apparatus](#) and 11.2 [Editorial Markup](#) of these Guidelines.

Such flexibility as this may require close inspection of an encoding to retrieve the correct definitions for a given staff. As a general rule, the closest preceding and most specific element provides this information: For example, a `<keySig>` in the preceding measure is more relevant than a `<staffDef>` at the beginning of the section, which is more relevant than a `<scoreDef>` at the beginning of the score. However, a section-specific `<scoreDef>` that provides only information about the meter does not override the more specific information about key signature gathered from a `<staffDef>` for a transposing instrument.

Every `<staffDef>` may contain a number of `<layerDef>` elements, which may be used to establish default values for the distinct layers sharing one staff. MEI does not use the term 'voice' to describe these 'musical threads' because that term implies continuity across measure boundaries. Given the sometimes arbitrary relationships between these threads from measure to measure as well as across staves, MEI uses the more neutral term 'layer'.

### 4.2.3 Special cases in staff definitions

Usually `<clef>`, `<key>`, and `<meterSig>` apply to a whole staff.

In some rare cases one can find different meters in different layers, as seen in [Maurice Ravel's \*Oiseaux tristes\*](#).

The image shows two musical staves. The upper staff is divided into two layers. The top layer contains two measures of music, each with a common time signature (C) and a fermata over a pair of notes. The bottom layer of the upper staff contains a series of notes with a 4/4 time signature. The lower staff contains a single measure with a common time signature (C) and a fermata over a pair of notes. Dynamics markings include *pp*, *m.g.*, and *m.d.*

Figure 10. Different meters in different layers on the upper staff

In these cases it is necessary to encode each `<meterSig>` for the staff as child of the corresponding `<layerDef>`:

```
<staffGrp bar.thru="true">
  <staffDef n="1">
    <layerDef n="1">
      <meterSig count="4" unit="4" sym="common"/>
    </layerDef>
    <layerDef n="2">
      <meterSig count="12" unit="8"/>
    </layerDef>
  </staffDef>
  <staffDef n="2" lines="5">
    <layerDef n="1">
      <meterSig count="4" unit="4" sym="common"/>
    </layerDef>
  </staffDef>
</staffGrp>
```

Listing 127.

When multiple time signatures appear next to each other the `<meterSigGrp>` element has to be used.

**Allegro giusto**

```
<meterSigGrp func="alternating">
  <meterSig count="6" unit="8"/>
  <meterSig count="9" unit="8"/>
</meterSigGrp>
```

Listing 128. Alternating meters in Tchaikovsky's String Quartet in F major

#### 4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters

Sometimes it is necessary to re-define the parameters of a score or a staff. For example, a score may change keys, the number of staves, or use different layout settings. Likewise, a staff may change its clef, change the number of layers, or become invisible. To accommodate these changes, `<staffDef>` is allowed to occur in the following locations:

- within the description of staff groups; that is, in `staffGrp`,
- within the content of a `measure`,

- between measures; that is, directly within `section` and `ending` elements, and
- between sections and endings; that is, directly within a `score` or `part` element.

In addition, `<scoreDef>` is allowed to occur:

- within sections and endings; that is, inside `section` and `ending` elements; and
- between sections and endings; that is, directly within a `score` or `part`.

It is also possible to include `<scoreDef>` and `<staffDef>` in staves and layers when the MEI All schema is in use; however, this practice is not recommended for the CMN repertoire.

The following example shows how to change the key and meter signatures within a score. The `@keysig.cancelaccid` attribute may be used to control the position of the cancellation accidentals of the key signature change, while the `@keysig.visible` can be used to hide the key signature entirely.

The image shows two staves of musical notation. The first staff begins with a treble clef, a key signature of four flats (F major), and a common time signature (C). It contains a chord of F4, C5, and E5. After a double bar line, the key signature changes to two sharps (D major) and the time signature remains common. After another double bar line, the time signature changes to 3/4. The second staff begins with a treble clef, a key signature of two sharps (D major), and a 4/4 time signature. It contains a chord of F4, C5, and E5. After a double bar line, the key signature changes to two sharps (D major) and the time signature changes to common.

```

<score>
  <scoreDef keysig="4f" meter.sym="common">
    <staffGrp>
      <staffDef n="1" lines="5" clef.shape="G" clef.line="2"/>
    </staffGrp>
  </scoreDef>
  <section>
    <measure right="dbl">
      <staff n="1">
        <layer n="1">
          <chord dur="1">
            <note oct="4" pname="a" accid.ges="f"/>
            <note oct="5" pname="c"/>
            <note oct="5" pname="e" accid.ges="f"/>
          </chord>
        </layer>
      </staff>
    </measure>
  </section>

```

```

    </staff>
  </measure>
  <scoreDef keysig="0" keysig.cancelaccid="none"/>
  <measure right="dbl">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <chord dur="1">
          <note oct="4" pname="a" />
          <note oct="5" pname="c" />
          <note oct="5" pname="e" />
        </chord>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <scoreDef keysig="2s" keysig.cancelaccid="before" meter.sym="cut"/>
  <measure>
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <chord dur="1">
          <note oct="4" pname="b" />
          <note oct="5" pname="d" />
          <note oct="5" pname="f" accid.ges="s" />
        </chord>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <measure right="dbl">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <multiRest num="3" />
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <scoreDef keysig.visible="false" keysig="5f" meter.count="4" meter.unit="4"/>
  <measure right="dbl">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <chord dur="1">
          <note oct="4" pname="g" accid.ges="f" />
          <note oct="4" pname="b" accid.ges="f" />
          <note oct="5" pname="d" accid.ges="f" />
        </chord>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <scoreDef keysig="2s" keysig.cancelaccid="before-bar"/>
  <measure right="end">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <chord dur="1">

```

```
        <note oct="4" pname="b"/>
        <note oct="5" pname="d"/>
        <note oct="5" pname="f" accid.ges="s"/>
    </chord>
</layer>
</staff>
</measure>
</section>
</score>
```

Listing 129.

---

## 4.2.5 Notes, Chords and Rests in CMN

### 4.2.5.1 Notes

Undoubtedly, the most important element for any music notation representation is the `<note>` element, which is defined in section [2.2.3 Basic Music Events](#). This section describes the usage of `<note>` in the CMN repertoire as well as CMN-specific additions to the basic definition in the shared module.

#### 4.2.5.1.1 Basic Usage of Notes in CMN

In CMN, notes are determined by three basic parameters:

- pitch name (using @pname)
- octave (using @oct)
- duration (using @dur)

A single note, in this case a quarter note C4, is therefore encoded as:

```
<note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
```

Listing 130.

---

The default values for @pname and @oct conform to the [Scientific Pitch Notation \(SPN\)](#) (also known as American Standard Pitch Notation); that is, the letters A–G indicate the musical note name of a pitch, and the numbers 0–9 indicate the octave range to which a note belongs. @pname values differ from this convention only by using lower case values for pitches (a–g instead of A–G). The value for @oct changes between B and C, that is, octave ranges go from C, D, ..., G, A, to B. For example, *middle C* or *c'* (the C in the middle, i.e., fourth C key from left, on a standard 88-key piano keyboard) is represented on the first ledger line in G clef notation and labelled as *C4*, in the naming convention of SPN. The note one semitone below would be labelled *B3*, and *A4* would refer to the first A above *C4*.

The usual CMN-specific values for @dur are:

- 1 whole note
- 2 half note
- 4 quarter note
- 8 eighth note
- 16 sixteenth note
- ...
- 2048** 2048th note

Additionally, the following two values borrowed from mensural notation are allowed, as they sometimes also appear in CMN:

- breve** double whole
- long** quadruple whole

Please note that their mensural counterparts bear different names in order to clearly distinguish between repertoires.

Dotted durational values are accommodated by the @dots attribute, which records the number of written augmentation dots. Thus, a dotted quarter note is represented as in the following example:

```
<note dots="1" dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
```

Listing 131.

#### 4.2.5.1.2 Grace Notes

The CMN module adds two optional attributes, @grace and @grace.time, to <note> and <chord>. The presence of the @grace attribute indicates a grace note or chord.

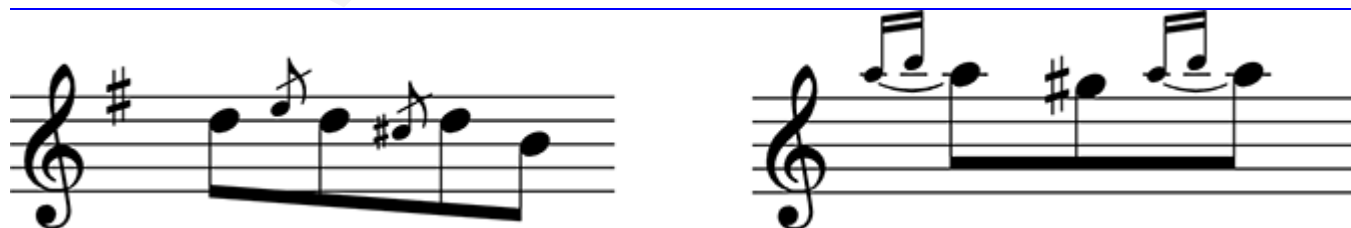


Figure 11. Grace notes



The encoding of the left-most example would look like this:

```
<beam>
<note dur="8" oct="5" pname="d" stem.dir="down"/>
<note dur="8" oct="5" pname="e" stem.dir="up" grace="unacc" stem.mod="1slash"/>
<note dur="8" oct="5" pname="d" stem.dir="down"/>
<note accid="s" dur="8" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="up" grace="unacc" stem.mod="1slash"/>
<note dur="8" oct="5" pname="d" stem.dir="down"/>
<note dur="8" oct="4" pname="b" stem.dir="down"/>
</beam>
```

---

Listing 132.

Grace notes are not counted when determining the measure's conformance to the current time signature. Therefore, the @dur attribute records only the *written* rhythmic value of the grace note. The time necessary for the performance of grace notes can be unspecified, calculated based on taking time from other non-grace notes, or specified precisely using the @dur.ges attribute.

The values of @grace indicate from which note time is 'borrowed' to perform the grace note: The preceding note, in which case the value 'unacc' (unaccented) is used, or the following note, when the value 'acc' (accented) is appropriate. Technically, this value determines if the note following the grace will keep its original onset time or will be slightly delayed to allow the grace note itself to be accented. Sometimes it is not clear how to perform a grace; in these situations the value 'unknown' allows one to indicate a grace note while unambiguously stating that its performed duration remains unknown.

The @grace.time attribute is only to be used in combination with the @grace attribute. It records the amount of time (as a percentage of the written duration) that the grace note should 'steal' from the preceding note (when @grace="unacc") or the following note (when @grace="acc").

Grace notes can be placed within a <graceGrp> element, which itself allows all values for @grace as explained above. The optional @attach attribute is used to record whether the grace note group is attached to the following event or to the preceding one. The <graceGrp> element can be used with single or multiple grace notes.

More information about grace notes in the context of other CMN ornaments is available in chapter [4.4 Common Music Notation Ornaments](#).

#### 4.2.5.2 Chords

Often we find multiple notes that are not sounding in succession but sounding simultaneously. These chords in MEI are basically defined as a container of notes that are stemmed together.

#### 4.2.5.2.1 Chords in CMN

A chord is any set of pitches consisting of multiple notes that are to be played simultaneously and are usually grouped together visually with a single stem. In MEI the `<chord>` element functions as a container for all participating notes. Also it features many attributes that are allowed for notes, e.g., usually all notes in a chord have a common duration, so it can be applied to the whole chord within its `@dur` attribute.

Some notational features like articulations or lyrics are connected to a whole chord instead of a single note. Therefore elements like `<artic>` or `<verse>` are also allowed as children of `<chord>` elements. In the following example from [Sergei Rachmaninoff's Prelude in C-sharp minor, Op. 3, No. 2](#) all chords carry an accent.

**Tempo primo.**

Figure 12. Chords in Rachmaninoff's Prelude in C-sharp minor, Op. 3, No. 2

```
<layer>
<chord xml:id="ex-1877520550" dur="2" stem.dir="up">
  <artic artic="acc" place="above"/>
  <note oct="3" pname="c" accid.ges="s"/>
  <note oct="3" pname="e"/>
  <note oct="3" pname="g" accid.ges="s"/>
  <note oct="4" pname="c" accid.ges="s"/>
</chord>
```

```
<chord xml:id="ex-1072408883" dur="4" stem.dir="up">
  <artic artic="acc" place="above"/>
  <note oct="3" pname="a">
    <accid accid="n"/>
  </note>
  <note oct="4" pname="a">
    <accid accid="n"/>
  </note>
</chord>
<chord xml:id="ex-0929208104" dur="4" stem.dir="up">
  <artic artic="acc" place="above"/>
  <note oct="3" pname="g" accid.ges="s"/>
  <note oct="4" pname="g" accid.ges="s"/>
</chord>
</layer>
```

Listing 133.

---

#### 4.2.5.2.2 Stem Modifications

The @stem.mod attribute accommodates various stem modifiers found in the CMN repertoire. These symbols are placed on a note or chord's stem and generally indicate different types of tremolo and Sprechstimme. The following values are allowed:

- 1slash** 1 slash through stem
- 2slash** 2 slashes through stem
- 3slash** 3 slashes through stem
- 4slash** 4 slashes through stem
- 5slash** 5 slashes through stem
- 6slash** 6 slashes through stem
- sprech** X placed on stem
- z** Z placed on stem

The @stem.mod attribute is normally used in accordance with practices described in section [4.3.5.3 Tremolandi](#).

The CMN module makes the [att.stems.cmn](#) attribute class available, which adds the optional @stem.with attribute to `<note>` and `<chord>`. The attribute @stem.with allows for the indication of a stem that joins notes on adjacent staves.

Figure 13. Cross-staff chord

The following code demonstrates one method of encoding the first chord in the last measure in the image above. The @stem.with attribute must occur on all the notes or chords attached to the cross-staff stem.

```

<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="d" stem.with="below"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <layer n="1">
      <chord dur="2" stem.with="above">
        <note accid="n" oct="3" pname="b"/>
        <note oct="3" pname="f"/>
      </chord>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 134.

Alternatively, the encoder may choose to treat the notes in the lower staff as logically belonging to the top staff and to 'displace' them using the @staff attribute on <note>. Some use cases, however, may require filling the time that those notes would normally occupy using the <space> element described in section 2.2.4.5 Event Spacing. Using this mechanism, the example above could also be encoded like so:

```

<measure>
  <staff n="1">

```

```

<layer n="1">
  <chord dur="2">
    <note oct="4" pname="d"/>
    <note accid="n" oct="3" pname="b" staff="2"/>
    <note oct="3" pname="f" staff="2"/>
  </chord>
</layer>
</staff>
<staff n="2">
  <layer n="1">
    <!-- the time used by the notes on staff 2 filled with non-sounding "space" -->
    <space dur="2"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 135.

The choice between these two methods of representing material that crosses staves is often software-dependent.

Whereas @stem.with can be used to define stems that connect notes across different staves (cross-staff chords) @stem.sameas is meant for describing a stem that connects two notes pertaining to different layers within the same staff.

The typical scenario for @stem.sameas is orchestral scores where two wind instruments are notated on one single staff. Normally, the notes have individual stems pointing in opposite directions. However, it is common engraving practice that notes of the same duration are often stemmed together between the parts encoded in separate layers. The following example demonstrates this practice in the wind instruments (bassoons and trumpets in meas. 1 - 3, horns in meas. 3)

The image shows a musical score snippet with six staves. The staves are labeled as follows: Fagotti (Bassoon), Corni in Mib/Es (Trumpets), Clarini in Mib/Es (Clarinets), Timpani in Mib-Sib/Es-B (Timpani), Violino I (Violin I), and Violino II (Violin II). The score is in 3/4 time and features a key signature of two flats (B-flat and E-flat). The Fagotti and Corni parts are written on a single staff with notes that have stems pointing in opposite directions, demonstrating the use of @stem.sameas. The Violino I and II parts are written on a single staff with notes that have stems pointing in opposite directions, also demonstrating the use of @stem.sameas. The Timpani part is written on a single staff with notes that have stems pointing in opposite directions, also demonstrating the use of @stem.sameas. The score includes dynamic markings such as *f* (forte) and *p* (piano).

Figure 14. Shared stems

The following code represents an encoding of *shared stems* in the bassoon and trumpet staff using @stem.sameas.

```

<score>
  <measure n="1">
    <!-- ... -->
    <staff label="Fagotti" n="3">
      <layer n="1" xml:id="L08">
        <note accid.ges="f" dur="2" oct="4" pname="e" tstamp="1" xml:id="note_2754"/>
        <note accid.ges="f" dots="2" dur="4" oct="4" pname="e" tstamp="2" xml:id="note_2757"/>
        <note accid.ges="f" dur="16" oct="4" pname="e" tstamp="2.875" xml:id="note_2760"/>
      </layer>
      <layer n="2" xml:id="L10">
        <note accid.ges="f" dur="2" oct="3" pname="e" stem.sameas="#note_2754" tstamp="1"
          xml:id="note_2766"/>
        <note accid.ges="f" dots="2" dur="4" oct="3" pname="e" stem.sameas="#note_2757"
          tstamp="2" xml:id="note_2769"/>
        <note accid.ges="f" dur="16" oct="3" pname="e" stem.sameas="#note_2760" tstamp="2.875"
          xml:id="note_2772"/>
      </layer>
    </staff>
    <!-- ... -->
    <staff label="Clarini" n="5">
      <layer n="1" xml:id="L15">
        <note dur="2" oct="5" pname="c" tstamp="1" xml:id="note_2808"/>
        <note dots="2" dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" tstamp="2" xml:id="note_2811"/>
        <note dur="16" oct="5" pname="c" tstamp="2.875" xml:id="note_2814"/>
      </layer>
      <layer n="2" xml:id="L17">
        <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="c" stem.sameas="#note_2808" tstamp="1"
          xml:id="note_2820"/>
        <note dots="2" dur="4" oct="4" pname="c" stem.sameas="#note_2811" tstamp="2"
          xml:id="note_2823"/>
        <note dur="16" oct="4" pname="c" stem.sameas="#note_2814" tstamp="2.875"
          xml:id="note_2826"/>
      </layer>
    </staff>
    <!-- ... -->
  </measure>
</score>

```

Listing 136.

### 4.2.5.3 Rests

The @dur attribute on <rest> captures the written duration of the rest and allows the same values as on <note> and <chord>. The CMN module also makes three more elements available for special forms of rest:

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

#### 4.2.5.3.1 Measure Rests

The <mRest> (measure rest) element is used to indicate a complete measure rest, independent from the meter of the current

<measure>.

The @cutout attribute provides for the description of the rendition of the <mRest>. If @cutout is set to 'cutout' (the only value allowed), then the complete staff including the staff lines will not be rendered for this measure.

```
<staff>
  <layer>
    <mRest cutout="cutout" />
  </layer>
</staff>
```

---

Listing 137.

---

It is a semantic error to mix an <mRest> with other events in the same <layer>. However, other 'control events', such as <fermata>, may be used at the same time as <mRest>.

#### 4.2.5.3.2 Multiple-Measure Rests

The <multiRest> (multiple measure rest) element is used to encode multiple measures of rest. It is commonly used in performer parts, but due to the problem of synchronicity with other staves, it is never found in scores. A numeric value, stored in the @num attribute, indicates the number of resting measures. The older visual forms displayed below (often called *Kirchenpausen*) are not captured by <multiRest>, but may be created by rendering software. You may force modern block rests by using the @block attribute.


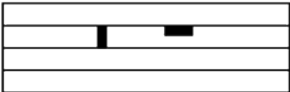





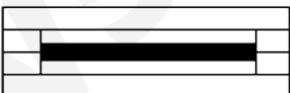
2 measures		double whole-rest in third space
3 measures		two-measure rest plus whole rest
4 measures		two double whole-rests joined as one in second and third spaces
5 measures		four-measure rest plus whole rest
6 measures		four-measure rest plus two-measure rest
7 measures		four-measure rest plus two-measure rest plus whole rest
8 measures		two four-measure rests
9 measures and longer		thick horizontal bar on third line with vertical ends plus large numeral above or below staff

Figure 15. Forms of multiple measure rests

```

<staff>
  <layer>
    <multiRest num="9"/>
  </layer>

```





For 'spanning' elements like slurs, which are members of the [model.controlEventLike](#) class, it is often more intuitive to record two timestamps – one for the onset of the event and one for its termination. Because the termination of the event may be in a succeeding measure, the second timestamp (@tstamp2) has a slightly different datatype than the one marking the initiation of the event. Its datatype is constrained to values following the formula " $xm + y$ ", where  $x$  is the number of full measures that this particular feature lasts (or the number of bar lines crossed) and  $y$  is the timestamp in the target measure where the feature ends. The timestamp is expressed using the same logic as described above. For example, a value of "0m+3" in 4/4 time indicates that the element bearing this attribute, a slur for example, ends on beat 3 of the same measure where it started. A value of "1m+1.5" would indicate an end on the second eighth note of the following measure. In 6/8 time, the value "2m+3" means that the feature ends two measures later on the third eighth note.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 4.3 Advanced CMN Features

Over time, in addition to the basic features of note, chord, and rest, many other symbols have been added to CMN. The following section describes some of these symbols and introduces their handling in MEI.

### 4.3.1 Beams

A very common feature of music from the CMN repertoire is the beaming of eighth or shorter notes. MEI provides two elements for the explicit encoding of features joined by beams.

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

Use of the **<beam>** element is straightforward. The beamed notes, rests, or chords are simply enclosed by the **<beam>** element:

```
<layer>
  <beam>
    <note dur="8" />
    <note dur="8" />
  </beam>
</layer>
```

---

Listing 140.

Whereas in music notation every note value shorter than an eighth adds another beam (sometimes referred to as 'secondary beams'), in MEI only one beam element is used, no matter the durations of the contained notes. The visual rendition of a set of beamed notes is presumed to be handled by rendering processes.

```
<layer>
  <!-- ... -->
  <beam>
    <note dur="16" />
    <note dur="32" />
    <note dur="32" />
    <note dots="1" dur="16" />
    <note dur="32" />
  </beam>
  <!-- ... -->
</layer>
```

---

Listing 141.

From the 19th century onwards, it became quite common to break secondary beams to increase readability of longer beamed passages. The optional `@breaksec` attribute on `<note>`s and `<chord>`s under the beam may be used to encode the breaking of secondary beams *after* the note or chord bearing the attribute. The value of `@breaksec` indicates the number of continuous beams. For example:

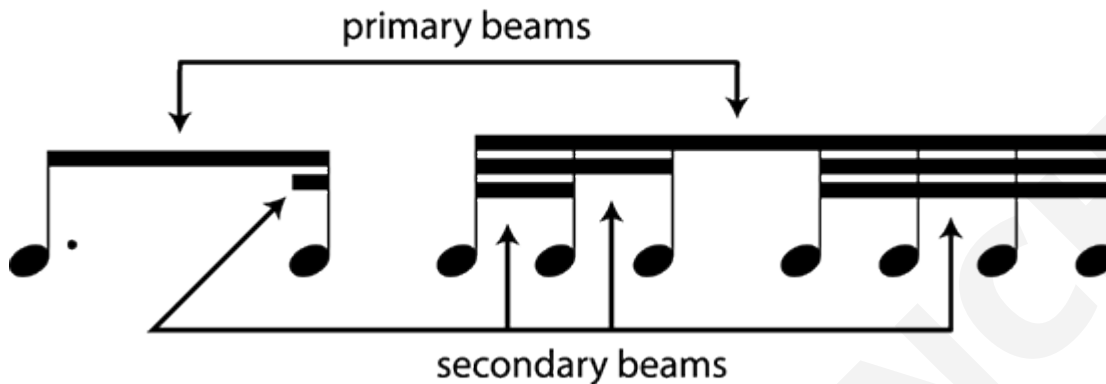


Figure 17. Primary and secondary beams

```

<layer>
  <beam>
    <note dots="1" dur="8"/>
    <note dur="16"/>
  </beam>
  <beam>
    <note dur="32"/>
    <note dur="32"/>
    <note breaksec="1" dur="16"/>
    <note dur="32"/>
    <note dur="32"/>
    <note dur="32"/>
    <note dur="32"/>
  </beam>
</layer>

```

Listing 142.

In the music of the second half of the 20th century, it is quite common to indicate acceleration or deceleration using converging (feathered) beams as in the image below:

The encoding of such a beam is accomplished using the `@form` attribute of the beam, which allows the following values:

**acc** Beams gradually diverge.

- rit** Beams gradually converge (into one).
- mixed** Beams diverge and converge arbitrarily.
- norm** The beam is rendered as usual (default).

```

<layer>
  <!-- ... -->
  <beam form="acc">
    <note dur="8"/>
    <note/>
    <note/>
    <note/>
    <note/>
    <note dur="32"/>
  </beam>
  <!-- ... -->
</layer>

```

Listing 143.

The duration of notes, rests, or chords under a beam which carries the @form attribute with a value of 'acc', 'rit', or 'mixed' must be treated specially. The first and last contained elements must specify a duration which matches the number of beams displayed at the point of these events. In the case of a 'mixed' beam, each event at the point of change in the number of secondary beams must carry a @dur attribute. Beams like this may be encoded thusly:



Figure 18. Feathered beaming

```

<layer>
  <!-- ... -->
  <beam form="mixed">
    <note dur="8"/>
    <note dur="8"/>
    <note/>
    <note/>
    <note/>
    <note dur="32"/>
  </beam>
  <beam form="mixed">
    <note dur="32"/>
  </beam>

```

```

</note/>
</note/>
</note/>
</note/>
<note dur="8"/>
<note dur="8"/>
</beam>
<!-- ... -->
</layer>

```

Listing 144.

Figure 19. Two measures from No. 4 of Moszkowski's 12 Pianoforte Studies for the left hand

Beams that connect events on different staves may be encoded in two different ways. First, a single-layer approach may be taken that treats the events lying under the beam as logically belonging to the same layer as the initial event but visually 'displaced' to an adjacent staff. In the example above from [Moritz Moszkowski's 12 Pianoforte Studies for the left hand](#), Op. 92, MoszWV 117 this method makes even from a semantic perspective perfect sense. It can be achieved with an additional @staff attribute value that contradicts the 'normal' staff placement indicated by the @n attribute of their ancestor <staff>.

```

<staff n="2">
  <layer>
    <!-- ... -->
    <beam place="mixed">
      <note dur="16" oct="3" pname="f" accid.ges="s"/>
      <note dur="16" oct="3" pname="b"/>
      <note dur="16" oct="4" pname="d" accid="s" staff="1"/>
      <note dur="16" oct="4" pname="f" accid.ges="s" staff="1"/>
    </beam>
    <!-- ... -->
  </layer>

```

```
</staff>
```

Listing 145.

---

In other contexts however, a staff-by-staff methodology may be employed in which the notes are encoded according to the staff on which they appear. This encoding style requires that each `<beam>` element account for the total time encompassed by the beam; that is, each `<beam>` must use one or more `<space>` elements to account for the time occupied by notes on the opposing staff. For example, the time used by the first two notes of the beam must be represented on staff number 1 and the time taken by the last two notes of the beam must be filled on staff number 2.

---

```
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <beam beam.with="below">
        <space dur="8"/>
        <note oct="4" pname="d"/>
        <note pname="f"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <layer>
      <beam beam.with="above">
        <note dur="16" oct="3" pname="g"/>
        <note pname="b"/>
        <space dur="8"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 146.

---

Downstream processing needs are the determining factor in the choice between the two alternative encoding methods.

Due to the potential problem of overlapping hierarchies, the `<beam>` element only allows the encoding of beams that do not cross bar lines. When beams cross bar lines, the use of the `<beamSpan>` element is required. Unlike `<beam>`, the `<beamSpan>` element does not contain the beamed notes as its children. Instead, it references the `@xml:id` values of all affected notes in its `@plist` attribute and denotes the initial and terminal notes of the beam using `@startid` and `@endid` attributes. This configuration allows beams to cross measure boundaries. The following example from [Erwin Schulhoff's \*Violin Sonata\*](#) demonstrates a typical example of such hierarchy-crossing beams:

---



Figure 20. Cross-measure beam in the third movement of Schulhoff's Sonata

```
<beamSpan startid="#note1" endid="#note4" plist="#note1 #note2 #note3 #note4"/>
```

Listing 147.

In addition to the explicit encoding of beams accommodated by the `<beam>` and `<beamSpan>` elements and the `@beam` attribute, MEI allows for specification of default beaming behavior using the following attributes on `<scoreDef>`, `<staffDef>`, and `<layerDef>`:

- beam.group** Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed.
- beam.rests** Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration.

The `@beam.group` attribute can be used to set a default beaming pattern to be used when no beaming is indicated at the layer level. It must contain a comma-separated list of time values that add up to a measure in the current meter, e.g., '4,4,4,4' in 4/4 time indicates that each quarter note worth of shorter notes should be beamed together. Parentheses can be used to indicate sub-groupings of secondary beams. For example, '(4.,4.,4.)' in 9/8 meter indicates one primary beam per measure with secondary beams broken at each dotted quarter duration, while '(4,4),(4,4)' in 4/4 will result in a measure of 16th notes being rendered with a primary beam covering all the notes and secondary beams for each group of four 16th notes.

The `@beam.group` attribute is available on `<scoreDef>`, `<staffDef>`, and `<layerDef>` elements, making it possible to set different beaming patterns for each of these. Also, the beaming pattern can be changed anywhere score parameters may be changed, for example, at the start of sections. This beaming "directive" can be overridden by using `<beam>`, `<beamSpan>`, or `@beam` attributes as described above. If none of these beaming specifications is used, then no beaming is implied. Default beaming can be explicitly 'turned off' by setting `@beam.group` to an empty string.

### 4.3.2 Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks

One of the most specific features of CMN is the use of 'curved lines' which connect notes. These lines are used to indicate various musical features, depending on their context.

A tie is a curved line connecting *two* notes of the *same pitch*. The purpose of a tie is to join the durations of both notes, so that the first note sounds for the combined duration. In other words, there is only one onset for both notes.



In MEI, ties can be encoded in different ways, depending on the level of detail that the encoder wants to preserve. The simplest solution is to use the @tie attribute found on `<note>` and `<chord>`.

```
<layer>
  <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="f" tie="i"/>
  <note dots="1" dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" tie="t"/>
</layer>
```

Listing 148.

This attribute allows three values:

**i (initial)** Marks the start of a tie

**m (medial)** Marks a participant in a tie other than the first or last

**t (terminal)** Marks the end of a tie

The scope of the @tie attribute is the musical `<layer>`; that is, a tie started in one layer may only be ended by a subsequent musical event with a @tie attribute with an 'm' or 't' value in the same layer. The tie-terminating event may lie in the following measure.

Figure 21. Ties across bar lines

```
<measure n="1">
  <!-- staff 1 omitted -->
  <staff n="2">
    <layer n="1">
      <chord dur="16">
        <note oct="2" pname="f" />
        <note oct="1" pname="f" />
      </chord>
      <beam>
        <note oct="2" pname="f" tie="i"/>
        <note oct="2" pname="a" tie="i"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

```

    <note oct="3" pname="c" tie="i"/>
  </beam>
  <chord dur="4">
    <note oct="3" pname="f" tie="i"/>
    <note oct="3" pname="c" tie="m"/>
    <note oct="2" pname="a" tie="m"/>
    <note oct="2" pname="f" tie="m"/>
  </chord>
</layer>
</staff>
</measure>
<measure n="2">
  <!-- staff 1 omitted -->
  <staff n="2">
    <layer n="1">
      <chord dur="16">
        <note oct="3" pname="f" tie="t"/>
        <note oct="3" pname="c" tie="t"/>
        <note oct="2" pname="a" tie="t"/>
        <note oct="2" pname="f" tie="t"/>
      </chord>
      <!-- ... -->
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<!-- measures 3 and 4 omitted -->

```

Listing 149.

When @tie is used on chords, it functions as a shorthand indication for multiple tie markings; that is, a separate tie is drawn for every pitch in the chord that remains unchanged in the succeeding chord.

```

<staff>
  <layer>
    <chord dur="4" tie="i">
      <note pname="f"/>
      <note pname="c"/>
      <note pname="a"/>
    </chord>
    <chord dur="4" tie="t">
      <note pname="f"/>
      <note pname="c"/>
      <note pname="a"/>
    </chord>
  </layer>
</staff>

```

Listing 150.

This is equivalent to the following, more verbose version:

```
<staff>
  <layer>
    <chord dur="4">
      <note pname="f" tie="i"/>
      <note pname="c" tie="i"/>
      <note pname="a" tie="i"/>
    </chord>
    <chord dur="4">
      <note pname="f" tie="t"/>
      <note pname="c" tie="t"/>
      <note pname="a" tie="t"/>
    </chord>
  </layer>
</staff>
```

Listing 151.

A slur is a curved line that connects a group of notes of different pitch. It normally indicates that an instrument-specific performance technique should be applied to the affected notes. For example, in notation for winds, the notes should be played in one breath, while a single bow is indicated for string instruments.

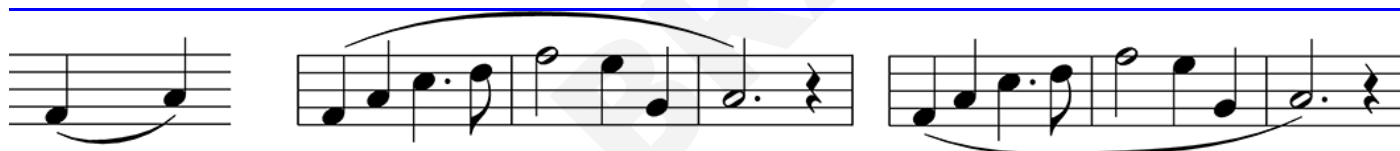


Figure 22. Slurs

In MEI, slurs may be encoded in a similar way to ties: `<note>` and `<chord>` bear a `@slur` attribute that allows the commencement or ending of a slur at this element. The allowed values, however, are slightly different: The *i*, *m* or *t* are followed by a single digit in the range 1 to 6, as in the following example:

```
<layer>
  <note accid="s" dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" slur="i1"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" slur="m1"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" slur="t1"/>
</layer>
```

Listing 152.

The reason for this difference is that slurs, unlike ties, may overlap, so that a second slur may start while the first slur is still ongoing. The digit indicates the level of nesting of slurs on the note; '1' indicates no nesting, while '2' indicates the existence of 2 slurs in which this note participates, and so on. In the example below, the second

and third quarter notes lie under 2 slurs. The second note is covered by the slur that begins on the preceding note and by the one that it starts. The third note is affected by the slur that begins on note one and by the one that starts on note two.

```
<staff>
  <layer>
    <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g" slur="i1"/>
    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="a" slur="i2"/>
    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g" slur="t2"/>
    <note accid="s" dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" slur="t1"/>
  </layer>
  <layer>
    <note dots="1" dur="2" oct="3" pname="b" slur="i1"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" slur="t1"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
```

Listing 153.

To support analytical operations, @slur may take on more than one value. For example, the example above may be more explicitly encoded as:

```
<staff>
  <layer>
    <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g" slur="i1"/>
    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="a" slur="m1 i2"/>
    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g" slur="m1 t2"/>
    <note accid="s" dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" slur="t1"/>
  </layer>
  <layer>
    <note dots="1" dur="2" oct="3" pname="b" slur="i1"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" slur="t1"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
```

Listing 154.

In this encoding, the notes in the beamed group are marked as participating in two slurs – one connecting just the beamed notes and one connecting the first and last notes of the layer. In ‘nested’ slurs like this, the function of the slurs is usually different. Here, the slur connecting the 8th notes indicates legato performance, while the longer slur functions as a phrase mark.

While ties are not normally allowed to cross layers or staves, slurs may. The following example demonstrates how cross-staff slurs may be encoded using the @slur attribute:

```

<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" slur="i1"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="a" slur="m1"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g" slur="m1"/>
      <note accid="s" dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" slur="m1"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <note dots="1" dur="2" oct="3" pname="b"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" slur="t1"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 155.

Slurs and ties that cross system or page breaks are often split into two separate symbols for rendering. One slur or tie ends at the last bar line, another one starts at the beginning of the new system. MEI expects this to be the default rendering behavior, so that in situations like these, the regular @tie or @slur attributes are sufficient to describe both curved lines resulting from the split.

Sometimes, however, one of these two symbols is missing in the document, or the encoder wants to provide additional (often visual) information about the slur or tie. In these cases, using an attribute is not an adequate solution. Therefore, MEI offers dedicated `<tie>` and `<slur>` elements. A third element, `<phrase>`, is used to identify a unified melodic idea (in German: *Phrasierungsbogen*), whereas the `<slur>` element is used as a generic element for all curved lines (in German: *Bogensetzung*) except ties. All three elements have nearly identical models.

Another reason for using elements instead of attributes for ties, slurs, and phrase marks is that only elements may be combined with the functionality provided in chapters [11.2 Editorial Markup](#) and [11.1 Critical Apparatus](#) of these Guidelines.

Although these elements are allowed within a `<layer>` to accommodate unmeasured notation, by convention in CMN they are normally placed inside `<measure>`, after the encoding of staves, alongside other so-called ‘control events’.

```

<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>

```

```

    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
<slur/>
<tempo/>
<dynam/>
</measure>

```

Listing 156.

Obviously, to be complete the slur in the above example needs to be ‘attached’ to the notes somehow. The ‘vertical assignment’ can be indicated for the example above using the @staff and @layer attributes like so:

```
<slur layer="1" staff="1"/>
```

Listing 157.

For the ‘horizontal assignment’, the encoder may choose between two different mechanisms. The first uses two timestamp attributes as described in section 4.2.6 [Timestamps and Durations](#). The start and end points of the slur may be indicated thusly:

```
<slur layer="1" staff="1" tstamp="1" tstamp2="0m+4"/>
```

Listing 158.

By using @tstamp and @tstamp2 attributes, the encoder denotes a rather loose connection – the slur (or tie) is attached to a certain position in the measure, not to a specific note or chord. If the encoder wants to specify a close connection to a particular event, the @startid and @endid attributes may be used instead. Here, the @xml:ids of the first and last note of the slur are referenced. This mechanism also allows the crossing of layers and staves.

For human readability, it is recommended to encode <slur>, <tie> and <phrase> features in the <measure> where they begin; that is, in the measure that holds the element referenced by @startid. On the other hand, for machine processability, it may be desirable to place <slur>, <tie>, and <phrase> elements in the measure *where they end* or even in the *last measure* regardless of their beginning and ending points in the music. This last option makes all references contained within these elements ‘back references’. Back references are necessary when using processing software that treats the encoded file as a stream; that is, programs that process the file without creating an in-memory representation of its contents.

When using the `<tie>`, `<slur>` or `<phrase>` elements, the curvature of the line may be described using the `@curvedir`, `@bulge` and `@bezier` attributes. Whereas the first attribute allows only specification of the slur's vertical placement, the others give increasingly more precise control of the curve.

If the encoder wishes to draw attention to the appearance of a slur or tie in a given source, the `@fac` attribute may be used instead of (or in addition to) the curve description attributes to point to a graphic image or a zone within an image (see [12.1 Facsimiles](#)).

### 4.3.3 Dynamics in CMN

Common Music Notation provides two different methodologies for expressing the volume of a note, phrase, section, etc. The first is a verbal instruction providing such information in human language, possibly in an abbreviated form. An example is the word *piano*, indicating a quiet volume, often abbreviated as *p*. In MEI, verbal instructions like this are encoded using the `<dynam>` element from the Shared module (see [chapter 2 Shared Concepts in MEI](#)):

```
<dynam>p</dynam>
```

---

Listing 159.

---

By convention, `<dynam>` elements, like `<slur>` and other elements belonging to the `model.controlEventLike` class, are encoded at the end of the `<measure>` to which they belong. This requires `<dynam>` to be assigned to a certain `<staff>` using the `@staff` attribute, whose value refers to the target element's `@n` attribute. In the absence of other information, all layers within the staff are assumed to have the same dynamic marking.

```
<dynam staff="1" tstamp="1">p</dynam>
```

---

Listing 160.

---

However, when the layers of a staff have different dynamic indications, the `@layer` attribute may be used to associate a dynamic marking with a particular layer:

```
<measure>  
  <dynam layer="1" tstamp="1">p</dynam>  
  <dynam layer="2" tstamp="1">mf</dynam>  
</measure>
```

---

Listing 161.

---

A suitable MIDI value may be assigned to a dynamic marking using the `@val` attribute:

```
<dynam layer="1" place="above" staff="2" tstamp="1" val="84">f</dynam>
```

Listing 162.

The location of a dynamic marking in relation to a staff may be specified using the @place attribute, which may be given as 'above', 'below' or 'within' the staff or even 'between' two staves:

```
<dynam place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1">p</dynam>
<!-- or -->
<dynam place="between" staff="1 2" tstamp="2">f</dynam>
```

Listing 163.

Dynamics must also be associated with a particular time point in a measure, using the @tstamp, or with a particular event, using the @startid attribute. Linking a control event with measures and events is discussed in section 4.2.6 Timestamps and Durations:

```
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <!-- content omitted -->
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="c" stem.mod="2slash"/>
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="e" stem.mod="2slash"/>
    </layer>
    <layer n="2">
      <!-- content omitted -->
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <dynam layer="1" place="above" staff="2" tstamp="1">p</dynam>
  <dynam layer="1" place="above" staff="2" tstamp="2.5">cresc. poco a poco</dynam>
</measure>
```

Listing 164.

Dynamics which do not have an explicit endpoint are often referred to as 'instantaneous'. On the other hand, some dynamic directions indicate a continuous change that must have a defined end point. It is possible to specify the logical scope of continuous dynamic marks using the attributes @tstamp2, @dur, @dur.ges, or @endid. Additionally a corresponding ending value for MIDI output may be given in the @val2 attribute.

To capture the fact that the *crescendo* in the example above continue until the first beat of the next measure, they may be marked:



```
<!-- using the tstamp2 attribute -->  
<dynam place="above" staff="2" tstamp="2.5" tstamp2="1m+1">cresc. poco a poco</dynam>
```

---

Listing 165.

---

```
<!-- using the endid attribute -->  
<dynam endid="#ID_of_ending_note" place="above" staff="2" tstamp="2.5">cresc. poco a poco</dynam>
```

---

Listing 166.

---

Any combination of @tstamp, @startid, @tstamp2, and @endid attributes may be used to define the scope of a dynamic, although the @tstamp and @tstamp2 or the @startid and @endid combinations are the most logical combinations. For example, the following alternatives are all possibilities for encoding up a crescendo. The choice of attributes is often task or processor dependent.

---

```
<!-- tstamp attribute indicates starting point, dur attribute marks the end -->  
<dynam place="above" staff="2" tstamp="3" dur="1">cresc. poco a poco</dynam>
```

---

Listing 167.

---

```
<!-- tstamp attribute indicates starting point, endid attribute marks the end -->  
<dynam endid="#ID_of_last_note" place="above" staff="2" tstamp="3">cresc. poco a poco</dynam>
```

---

Listing 168.

---

```
<!-- startid attribute indicates starting point, tstamp2 attribute marks the end -->  
<dynam place="above" staff="2" startid="#ID_of_first_note" tstamp2="1m+3">cresc. poco a poco</dynam>
```

---

Listing 169.

---

```
<!-- startid attribute indicates starting point, endid attribute marks the end -->  
<dynam endid="#ID_of_last_note" place="above" staff="2" startid="#ID_of_first_note">cresc. poco a poco</dynam>
```

---

Listing 170.

---

All musical elements affected by the `<dynam>` may be explicitly specified using the `@plist` attribute, which contains `@xml:id` attribute value references:

```
<dynam endid="#note4" place="above" plist="#note1 #note2 #note3 #note4" staff="2"
startid="#note1">cresc. poco a poco</dynam>
```

Listing 171.

It is recommended that the list of references in `@plist` include all participants in the dynamic marking, including the first and last notes as in the preceding example, even though they are duplicated by `@startid` and `@endid` attributes.

In addition to verbal instructions, Common Music Notation uses graphical symbols to indicate 'continuous' dynamics. These crescendo and decrescendo (or diminuendo) symbols are encoded in MEI using the `<hairpin>` element. It also is a member of the `model.controlEventLike` class, which means it too is used just before the close of a `<measure>` element, following the encoding of all staves. The required attribute `@form` specifies the direction of the symbol by taking one of two possible values: 'cres' (growing louder) or 'dim' (getting softer).

```
<hairpin form="cres"/>
```

Listing 172.

Marking the logical extent of hairpins is possible using the same attributes as for `<dynam>`.

```
<hairpin form="cres" layer="1" place="above" staff="2" tstamp="2.5" tstamp2="1m+1"/>
```

Listing 173.

The following example from Béla Bartók's *Mikrokosmos*, Sz.107 shows a *diminuendo* between two staves that begins on the first beat (in the current measure) and ends on the first one in the penultimate measure. The duration is highlighted with a dashed line, which can be indicated with the `@extender` attribute.

Figure 23. A diminuendo in Bartók's In Phrygian Mode

```
<dynam tstamp="1" tstamp2="2m+1" extender="true" place="between" staff="1 2">dim.</dynam>
```

Listing 174.

### 4.3.4 Tuplets

Tuplets indicate a localized change of meter; that is, a given duration in the regular meter is divided between a group of notes with irregular (according to the current meter) rhythmic values. The most common tuplet is a so-called 'triplet', in which three notes take the time normally occupied by two.

The relation of the tuplet to the underlying meter is specified using the @num and @numbase attributes, where @num specifies the number of replacing notes and @numbase specifies the number of notes *of the same duration* to be replaced. For example, when three eighth notes replace one quarter note in common time, @num takes a value of "3", whereas @numbase reads "2", because a quarter note in common time is normally divided into two eighths. When three quarters replace two in the same meter, @numbase also reads "2". The combination of these attributes may be read as "3 in the time of 2" in either case.

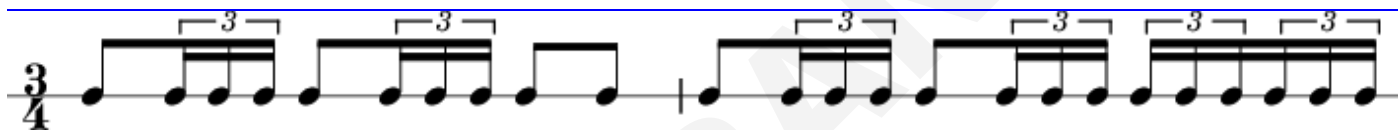


Figure 24. Triplet rhythms from Maurice Ravel's Boléro

```
<tuplet num="3" numbase="2">
  <note dur="16" />
  <note dur="16" />
  <note dur="16" />
</tuplet>
```

Listing 175.

The duration of the entire tuplet may be encoded using the usual 'power of 2' values, e.g., 1, 2, 4, etc., in the @dur attribute if necessary.

```
<layer>
  <tuplet dur="2" num="3" numbase="2">
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" />
    <note accid="s" dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" />
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" />
  </tuplet>
  <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="d" />
</layer>
```

```
</layer>
```

## Listing 176.

Tuplets are often highlighted using brackets above or below the affected notes. The presence and position of these brackets can be encoded using the `@bracket.place` (above / below) and `@bracket.visible` (true / false) attributes.

Usually, however, tuplets are rendered with a bracket (`@bracket.visible="true"`) and a single number (`@num.format="count"` and `@num.visible="true"`), as seen in the example above. However, the number-to-numbase ratio may be provided in addition to, or in some cases as a replacement for, the bracket. The `@num.format` attribute indicates whether a plain number (the value of `@num`) or a ratio (comprised of `@num` and `@numbase`, e.g., "3:2") should be displayed and `@num.visible` indicates the general presence of such a number.

Further visual control comes with the `@num.place` and `@bracket.place` attributes, that allow specific placement of the number and the bracket 'above' or 'below' the staff.

In addition to `<note>` elements, `<tuplet>` may contain other elements, such as `<rest>` or `<space>`, to match the content of a source document or an intended rendering. In particular, the `<beam>` element is allowed so that custom beaming may be indicated, e.g., a septuplet may be divided into a group of three plus a group of four notes.

The `<tuplet>` element may also be used for repetition of the same pitch; that is, a single note or chord may be the only content of the tuplet. In some cases, optical music recognition software may treat these instances as bowed tremolandi due to the knowledge of the complete semantics of the notation at the time of recognition. However, marking these as tuplets is the recommended practice.

In some situations, a tuplet is made up of events in different measures. As this raises the issue of non-concurrent hierarchies, it is not possible to encode such situations with the `<tuplet>` element described above. Therefore, MEI offers the `<tupletSpan>` element, which is member of the `model.controlEventLike` class. It is nested inside of `<measure>`, following all the measure's `<staff>` children. It uses the same attributes as `<tuplet>` to describe tuplets, but instead of nesting all affected notes inside itself, it references the `@xml:id` values of all affected notes in its `@plist` attribute and the initial and terminal notes of the tuplet using `@startid` and `@endid` attributes. This configuration allows tuplets to cross beams or measure boundaries. The following example demonstrates a typical example of such hierarchy-crossing tuplets:

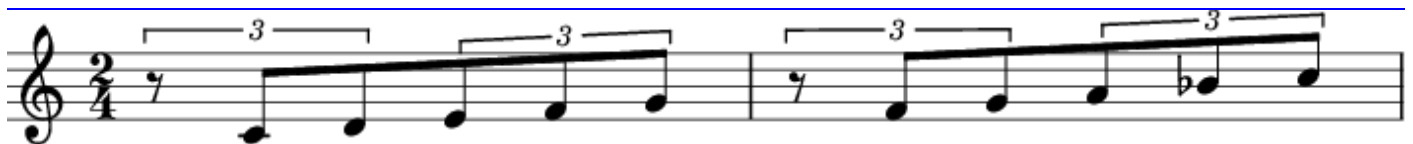


Figure 25. Hierarchy-crossing tuplets

```
<tupletSpan num="3" numbase="2" startid="#rest" endid="#note2" plist="#rest #note1 #note2"/>
```

Listing 177.

---

### 4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN

This section introduces elements and attributes which may hold CMN-specific performance instructions. The functionality described herein is related to the @artic attribute and <artic> element introduced in [2 Shared Concepts in MEI](#). The following elements are relevant in this context:

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

#### 4.3.5.1 Arpeggio and Glissando

In CMN, the notes of a chord are sometimes performed successively rather than simultaneously. This behavior, called arpeggiation, is normally indicated using a vertical wavy line preceding the chord. MEI offers the **<arpeg>** element to describe arpeggios. This element is a member of the `model.controlEventLike.cmn` class and, like other members of this class, uses the @staff, @layer and @tstamp or the @startid and @plist attributes to connect it to the affected chord.

---

```
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <!-- content omitted -->
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <layer>
      <note dur="4"/>
      <note dur="4"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

```

<chord dur="4">
  <!-- notes omitted -->
</chord>
<note/>
</layer>
</staff>
<arpeg staff="2" tstamp="3"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 178.

For arpeggios that involve chords spanning multiple staves as a continuous arpeggio (instead of two separate arpeggios), the @plist attribute should be used to point to all affected <chord> and single <note> elements' @xml:id attributes. Therefore, the use of the @plist attribute is sufficient in many cases, so that other attributes from above may be omitted.

The image shows a musical score for Liszt's Mazeppa study, specifically the piano part. The score is in 2/4 time, marked 'Allegro' and 'ff'. The arpeggio is indicated by a wavy line with an arrowhead pointing downwards. A dashed line above the staff indicates an octave shift of 8 octaves.

Figure 26. Spanning arpeggios in Liszt's Mazeppa study

```

<arpeg xml:id="ex-0149852838" plist="#ex-0731379794 #ex-1553574041"/>
<arpeg xml:id="ex-1483377242" plist="#ex-1474174387 #ex-0553655856"/>

```

Listing 179.

The usual direction for the performance of an arpeggio is from lowest note to highest, but this is not always the case. The customary signal of an downward arpeggio is an arrowhead added to the bottom of the wavy line. The indication of the presence of an arrowhead and the direction of the arpeggio are handled separately, however. The @arrow attribute indicates the presence of an arrowhead in the arpeggiation sign, while the @order attribute records the preferred sequence of notes. Béla Bartók uses a wavy line behind the chord to indicate a downward arpeggio. In such cases, the @ho attribute can be used to indicate the offset from the usual position.

The following examples illustrate various ways in which the arrow and order attributes may be employed. The default visual rendition and performance are assumed in the absence of both attributes, while the typical downward arpeggio is indicated by the presence of both attributes. The last two possibilities occur less frequently, but are sometimes appropriate: The presence of the arrow attribute without the order attribute may be used in those cases where the arrowhead is redundant but is added to the symbol for the sake of consistency or when the direction of successive arpeggios changes frequently. The last possibility, an order attribute without an arrow attribute, is ambiguous; however, it can be used as an encoding shortcut since a downward arpeggio must have a visual indication of its direction to distinguish it from the upward arpeggio; therefore, the presence of the arrowhead can be implied.

```
<!-- default visualization and performance -->  
<arpeg staff="2" tstamp="3"/>
```

---

Listing 180.

---

```
<!-- downward arpeggio with arrow added to visual symbol -->  
<arpeg arrow="true" order="down" staff="2" tstamp="3"/>
```

---

Listing 181.

---

```
<!-- default rendition with (redundant) arrow added to the top of the visual symbol -->  
<arpeg arrow="true" staff="2" tstamp="3"/>
```

---

Listing 182.

---

```
<!-- downward arpeggio with no visual indication of order -->  
<arpeg order="down" staff="2" tstamp="3"/>
```

---

Listing 183.

---

A third, and somewhat counter-intuitive, value for @order, 'nonarp', indicates that no arpeggio shall be performed. Normally rendered as a bracket instead of a wavy line, this form of arpeggio is used to indicate a non-arpeggiated chord intervening in a sequence of arpeggiated ones. This is common in music for the harp, where arpeggiation is the usual method of performing chords and deviation from the norm must be explicitly indicated.

Whereas an arpeggio ‘stagger’ the onset times of the notes of a chord, a glissando denotes a situation where the pitch ‘slides’ from one note to another. It makes no difference whether this slide produces distinct intermediate pitches (as on the piano) or not (as on the trombone), though the latter is sometimes referred to as portamento. The visual appearance of a glissando, which MEI encodes as `<gliss>`, is normally a line connecting two notes in the glissando.

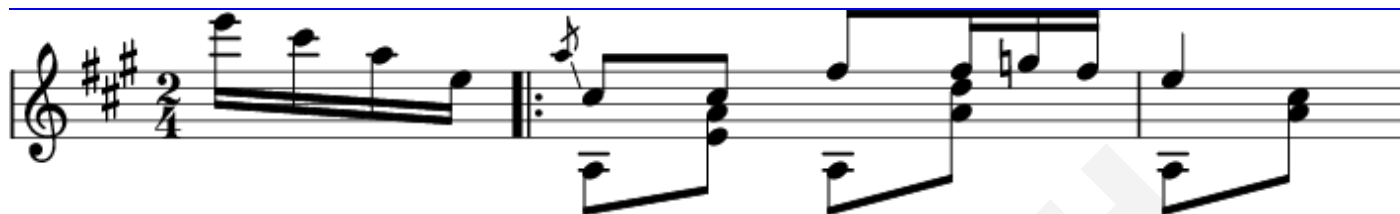


Figure 27. A simple glissando in Tárrega’s Alborada from a leading grace note

```
<gliss startid="#startgliss" endid="#endgliss" />
```

Listing 184.

The `<gliss>` element is a member of the `model.controlEventLike` class and therefore, like other control events, it occurs inside a measure after the staves and uses its `@staff`, `@layer`, `@tstamp`, `@tstamp2`, `@startid` and `@endid` attributes to connect it to the affected notes or chords. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute. The visual appearance of the indicating line may be recorded in the `@lform` and `@lwidth` attributes.

#### 4.3.5.2 Bend

A bend is a variation in pitch (often microtonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note. Typically, the performer attacks the note at ‘true’ pitch, changes the intonation, then returns to true pitch. The `<bend>` element can also be used for so-called scoop, plop, falloff, and doit performance effects. It should *not* be used for *laissez vibrer* (l.v.) indications. As with other elements in the `model.controlEventLike` class, the starting point of the bend may be indicated by either a `@tstamp`, `@tstamp.ges`, `@tstamp.real` or `@startid` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting attribute.

#### 4.3.5.3 Tremolandi

CMN has two slightly different concepts which are both called tremolo. The first is a rapid repetition of a single pitch or chord, whereas the second is a rapid alternation between two different notes or chords. In addition, either species of tremolo may be measured or unmeasured. A measured tremolo is an abbreviation for written-out notation; that is, the tremolo is intended to be perceived as notes with distinct rhythmic values. On the other hand, in an unmeasured tremolo no specific number of alternations is intended.



For the repetition of a single note or chord, MEI offers the `<bTrem>` (bowed tremolo) element, which is a member of the `model.eventLike.cmn` class, meaning it is encoded following the normal course of musical events within a `<layer>`. It holds exactly one `<note>` or `<chord>` element that is to be repeated.

Figure 28. Bowed tremolandi in Schubert's last String Quartet

```

<layer>
  <bTrem unitdur="32">
    <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="e" stem.mod="3slash">
      <accid accid="n"/>
    </note>
  </bTrem>
  <bTrem unitdur="32">
    <chord dur="4" stem.mod="3slash">
      <note oct="4" pname="e"/>
      <note oct="4" pname="d">
        <accid accid="s"/>
      </note>
    </chord>
  </bTrem>
  <bTrem unitdur="32">
    <chord dur="4" stem.mod="3slash">
      <note oct="4" pname="e"/>
      <note oct="4" pname="c">
        <accid accid="s"/>
      </note>
    </chord>
  </bTrem>

```

```

    </note>
  </chord>
</bTrem>
</layer>

```

Listing 185.

The @unitdur attribute value indicates the exact note values in an aural rendition of a measured tremolo, i.e., quarters, 8ths, and so on. The @stem.mod attribute must also be explicitly set on the child `<note>` or `<chord>` element for a complete visual representation. The example above shows a short excerpt from the second movement of [Franz Schubert's String Quartet in G major, D. 887](#).

However, the number of slashes present on the note may disagree with the number of slashes that should be present according to the @unitdur attribute, especially in music manuscripts.

```

<bTrem unitdur="64">
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" stem.mod="2slash"/>
</bTrem>

```

Listing 186.

Note that within beams the number of slashes should be adjusted anyway.

```

<beam>
  <bTrem unitdur="32">
    <note dots="1" dur="8" oct="4" pname="b" stem.mod="2slash"/>
  </bTrem>
  <bTrem unitdur="32">
    <note dots="1" dur="16" oct="4" pname="b" stem.mod="1slash"/>
  </bTrem>
</beam>

```

Listing 187.

The `<bTrem>` element can be used as shorthand for a tuplet consisting of repetitions of a single note or chord. This kind of markup may be the result of an optical music recognition process in which complete semantics cannot be determined *a priori*. When used this way, the @num attribute on `<bTrem>` can record a number to be rendered along with the pseudo-tuplet. In spite of this capability, the `<tuplet>` element is preferred. This makes the following examples' visual appearance equal, but not necessarily their semantics.

```
<bTrem num="3">
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" stem.mod="3slash"/>
</bTrem>
```

Listing 188.

```
<tuplet num="3" numbase="2">
  <bTrem>
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" stem.mod="3slash"/>
  </bTrem>
</tuplet>
```

Listing 189.

In the case of alternating pitches, MEI offers the `<fTrem>` (fingered tremolo) element. While it mostly behaves the same as `<bTrem>`, a fingered tremolo requires exactly two child elements, either being a `<note>` or `<chord>`. The `@unitdur` attribute value indicates the exact note values in an aural rendition of a measured tremolo, i.e., 4ths, 8ths, 16ths, etc. The number of beams present in the source is captured by the `@beams` attribute.



Figure 29. Fingered tremolos

```
<fTrem unitdur="32">
  <note pname="f" oct="4" dur="4"/>
  <note pname="a" oct="4" dur="4"/>
</fTrem>
```

Listing 190.

Similar to `<bTrem>`, here the number of beams present may disagree with the rhythmic value indicated by the `@unitdur` attribute, especially in manuscript sources. The number of so-called 'floating' beams, which are not attached to stems, may be encoded in the `@beams.float` attribute.



Figure 30. Tremolos with floating beams

#### 4.3.5.4 Fermata

A very common feature of music notation from the CMN period is the so-called 'fermata' (or 'corona' in Italian). It is usually written as a dot above or below an arc. It may stand above or below the staff it affects with its 'open' side usually facing towards the staff. A fermata indicates that a related note or rest should be held longer than its written duration would normally require. Sometimes, a fermata occurs over or under a bar line to indicate a pause or even the end of a phrase or section.

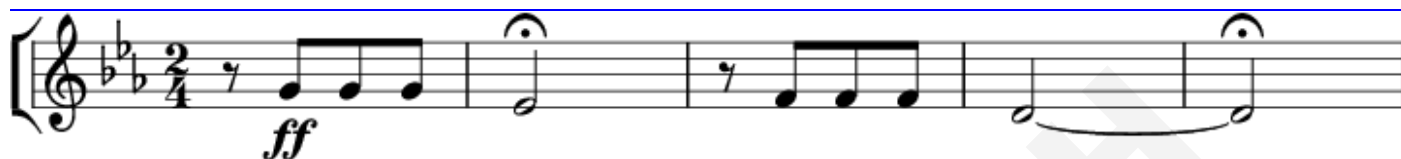


Figure 31. The probably most famous fermatas in history from Beethoven's fifth symphony

In MEI, fermatas may be encoded using an attribute on elements like `<note>`, `<chord>` or `<rest>`. This attribute allows placement of a fermata above or below the element to which it's attached.

Figure 32. Fermatas in Mozart's String Quartet K. 428 indicating general pauses

```
<mRest fermata="above"/>
```

Listing 191.

However, if there is further (visual) information about the fermata that should be addressed in the encoding, MEI offers the `<fermata>` element. This element, which is a member of the `model.controlEventLike.cm` class and therefore requires the use of such attributes as `@staff`, `@layer`, `@tstamp` and `@startid`, allows specification of the

orientation of the fermata using its @form attribute. In addition, the @shape attribute may be used to indicate



whether the fermata is rendered as the common semicircle ("curved"), a semisquare ("square"), or a tri-



angle ("angular"). If the fermata should be rendered using some other symbol, a user-defined symbol may be referred to using an @altsym attribute or the @glyph.name and @glyph.num attributes respectively.

---

```
<fermata form="inv" place="above" shape="square" staff="2" tstamp="4"/>
```

Listing 192.

---

```
<fermata altsym="#myFermata.1" place="above" staff="2" tstamp="5"/>
```

Listing 193.

---

#### 4.3.5.5 Octave Shift

An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch is represented by the <octave> element.

The image displays three staves of musical notation. The first staff begins with a treble clef and a whole note chord consisting of notes e, f, a, g, and b. This is followed by a measure with a double bar line and another measure with a whole note chord c. The second staff starts with a measure containing a whole note chord (e) and a measure with a double bar line and a measure with a whole note chord (c). The third staff starts with a measure containing a whole note chord (e) and a measure with a double bar line and a measure with a whole note chord (c).

```

<section>
  <measure n="1">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <note dur="2" oct="6" pname="e" />
        <beam>
          <note dur="8" oct="6" pname="f" />
          <note dur="8" oct="6" pname="a" />
          <note dur="8" oct="6" pname="g" />
          <note dur="8" oct="6" pname="b" />
        </beam>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <measure right="dbl" n="2">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <note dur="1" oct="7" pname="c" />
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <measure n="3">
    <staff n="1">

```

```

<layer n="1">
  <note xml:id="n1" dur="2" oct.ges="6" oct="5" pname="e"/>
  <beam>
    <note dur="8" oct.ges="6" oct="5" pname="f"/>
    <note dur="8" oct.ges="6" oct="5" pname="a"/>
    <note dur="8" oct.ges="6" oct="5" pname="g"/>
    <note dur="8" oct.ges="6" oct="5" pname="b"/>
  </beam>
</layer>
</staff>
<octave startid="#n1" endid="#n2" dis="8" dis.place="above"/>
</measure>
<measure right="dbl" n="4">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note xml:id="n2" dur="1" oct.ges="7" oct="6" pname="c"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="5">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note xml:id="n3" dur="2" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="e"/>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="f"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="a"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="g"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="b"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <octave startid="#n3" endid="#n4" dis="8" dis.place="below"/>
</measure>
<measure right="dbl" n="6">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note xml:id="n4" dur="1" oct.ges="3" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="7">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note xml:id="n5" dur="2" oct.ges="2" oct="4" pname="e"/>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="4" pname="f"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="4" pname="a"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="4" pname="g"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="4" pname="b"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>

```

```

    </layer>
  </staff>
  <octave startid="#n5" tstamp2="1m+4.0000" dis="15" dis.place="below"/>
</measure>
<measure right="dbl" n="8">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note xml:id="n6" dur="1" oct.ges="3" oct="5" pname="c"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="9">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note xml:id="n7" dur="2" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="e"/>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="f"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="a"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="g"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="2" oct="3" pname="b"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <octave startid="#n7" endid="#n8" lwidth="0.5000vu" dis="8" dis.place="below"/>
</measure>
<measure right="dbl" n="10">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note xml:id="n8" dur="1" oct.ges="3" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="11">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note xml:id="n9" dur="2" oct.ges="4" oct="3" pname="e"/>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="4" oct="3" pname="f"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="4" oct="3" pname="a"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="4" oct="3" pname="g"/>
        <note dur="8" oct.ges="4" oct="3" pname="b"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <octave startid="#n9" tstamp2="1m+4.0000" lform="solid" dis="8" dis.place="above"/>
</measure>
<measure right="dbl" n="12">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="1" oct.ges="5" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>

```



```
</layer>
</staff>
</measure>
</section>
```

---

Listing 194.

Its @dis and @dis.place attributes record the amount and direction of displacement, respectively. The @lform attribute captures the appearance of the continuation line associated with the octave displacement. The starting point of the octave displacement may be indicated by either a @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, @tstamp.real or @startid attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @tstamp2, @dur, @dur.ges or @endid attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting-type attribute and one ending-type attribute.

### 4.3.6 Instrument-specific Symbols in CMN

CMN contains a number of symbols which are closely related to a specific instrument. MEI offers elements for three of these symbols, namely breath marks, harp pedal diagrams, and piano pedals.

#### 4.3.6.1 Breath Marks

A breath mark indicates a point at which the performer of a wind instrument or singer may breathe. It is sometimes also used to indicate a short pause or break for instruments *not* requiring breath, which allows it to also serve as a guide to phrasing. In MEI, breath marks are encoded using the <breath> element, which is a member of [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#). It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

---

```
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note dur="2" oct="3" pname="g" syl="Wald," />
      <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="c" syl="so" />
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <breath staff="1" tstamp="1.5" />
</measure>
```

---

Listing 195.

The usual sign for the breath mark is a comma; however, other visual forms of the breath mark may be indicated using the @altsym attribute (see chapter [2.4 User-defined Symbols](#) for further details).

### 4.3.6.2 Harp Pedals

Modern harps have seven pedals which allow adjustment of their strings to different pitches. The settings for these pedals occur at the beginning of the harp notation and/or whenever it is necessary to change the harp's tuning. These settings may be rendered using letter pitches (in the order of the pedals from left to right) or in a diagrammatic fashion, such as the form invented by [Carlos Salzedo](#).

In MEI, harp pedal settings are encoded using the `<harpPedal>` element. It is a member of the `model.controlEventLike.cm` class and is therefore placed within `<measure>`, following all `<staff>` children. The `@staff` and `@layer` attributes may be used to assign it to a certain `<staff>` or `<layer>`. Either a `@tstamp` or `@startid` attribute must be used to indicate the placement within the measure (see [4.2.6 Timestamps and Durations](#) and [13 Linking Data](#) for further details about those linking mechanisms).

The musical intention of the element is described using the `@c`, `@d`, `@e`, `@f`, `@g`, `@a` and `@b` attributes, which affect the corresponding strings of the harp. All of these attributes may take the values 'f' (flat), 's' (sharp) or 'n' (natural), where a natural is the default value, which is assumed when one of these attributes is not specified.

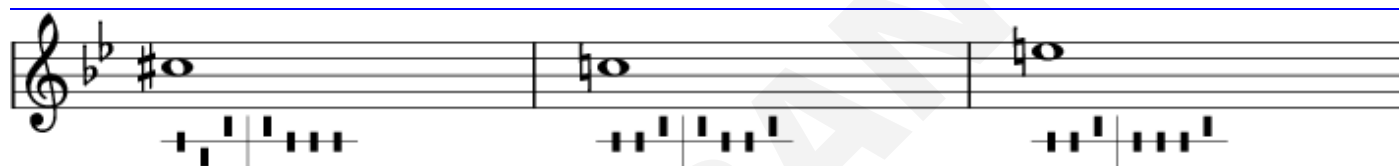


Figure 33. Harp pedal diagrams

```
<measure>
<!-- staves omitted -->
<harpPedal tstamp="1" c="s" b="f" e="f"/>
</measure>
```

Listing 196.

In the first diagram of the preceding example, the B, and E pedals are in the flat position, while the C pedal is in sharp position. The other, non-specified pedals are in the natural position.

### 4.3.6.3 Piano Pedal

Music for piano also often includes indications of the use of pedals. In MEI, these symbols are encoded using the `<pedal>` element. As a member of the `model.controlEventLike.cm` class, it is located within `<measure>` and refers to a staff, layer and timestamp using the `@staff`, `@layer` and `@tstamp` attributes. Alternatively, the `@startid` attribute may be used to identify a `<note>` or `<chord>` to which the mark should be assigned.

The meaning of the mark is captured using the `@dir` attribute, which provides the following values:

- down** depress the pedal
- up** release the pedal
- bounce** release, then immediately depress the pedal again
- half** depress the pedal half way

```
<measure>
  <!-- staves omitted -->
  <pedal dir="down" staff="2" tstamp="1"/>
</measure>
```

---

Listing 197.

To specify the pedal, that has to be used, the @func attribute allows the following values:

- sustain** The sustain pedal, also referred to as the "damper" pedal, allows the piano strings to vibrate sympathetically with the struck strings. It is the right-most and the most frequently used pedal on modern pianos. (Often marked with: *Ped.*)
- soft** The soft pedal, sometimes called the "una corda", "piano", or "half-blow" pedal, reduces the volume and modifies the timbre of the piano. On the modern piano, it is the left-most pedal.
- sostenuto** The sostenuto or tone-sustaining pedal allows notes already undamped to continue to ring while other notes are damped normally; that is, on their release by the fingers. This is usually the center pedal of the modern piano. (Often marked with: *Sost.*)
- silent** The silent or practice pedal mutes the volume of the piano so that one may practice quietly. It is sometimes a replacement for the sostenuto pedal, especially on an upright or vertical instrument.

#### 4.3.6.4 Fingering

A common feature for keyboard music is fingering, indicating the finger, which should be used to play a single note. Basic fingering can be encoded in MEI using the `<fing>` element, which is a member of the `model.fingeringLike` class, and thus part of the `model.controlEventLike` class.

The following example, taken from [Charles-Louis Hanon's \*Le Pianiste virtuose\*](#), shows typical fingering:

21.

The image shows a musical score for Hanon's exercise no. 21. It consists of two systems of music. Each system has two staves: a treble clef staff on top and a bass clef staff on the bottom. The music is in common time (C). The first system has two measures. The first measure has a treble staff with notes G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5 and a bass staff with notes G3, F3, E3, D3, C3, B2, A2, G2. The second measure has a treble staff with notes A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5 and a bass staff with notes G3, F3, E3, D3, C3, B2, A2, G2. Fingerings are indicated above and below the notes. The second system also has two measures with similar note patterns and fingerings.

Figure 34. Fingering in Hanon's exercise no. 21

```
< fing startid="#ex_2099285249" place="above">1</ fing >
```

Listing 198.

```
< fing startid="#ex_0938118303" place="below">5</ fing >
```

Listing 199.

### 4.3.7 Ossia

The term *ossia*, Italian for "or", denotes an alternative for a certain passage which is provided by the composer *without any preference* of one alternative over another. An *ossia* often provides a simpler (easier to perform) version of the original content. Another frequent use case for *ossia* is the provision of indications about performance practice, such as an alternative version with ornamentation written out in full. In all cases, it is up to the performer to choose between the alternatives.

Most often an *ossia* is rendered above the main staff on a reduced-size staff. Sometimes, however, the alternate material occurs on the same staff as the primary text, but in a separate layer. In this case, the alternative material is usually rendered in small-sized notation on the normal-sized staff. For both situations, MEI offers the `<ossia>` element, which may be nested either inside `<measure>` to reflect an *ossia* on a separate staff, or inside `<staff>` to reflect an inline *ossia* in a separate layer. The following example demonstrates an *ossia* on a separate staff:

```
< measure >
  < staff n="1" >
    <!-- first staff, without ossia -->
  </ staff >
  < ossia >
    < staff >
      <!-- alternative content on reduced-size staff -->
    </ staff >
  </ ossia >
</ measure >
```

```
</staff>
<staff n="2">
  <!-- original content on regular staff -->
</staff>
</ossia>
<staff n="3">
  <!-- third staff, without ossia -->
</staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 200.

---

The example above demonstrates that only one of the two `<staff>` elements within `<ossia>` has an `@n` attribute. This mechanism allows one to distinguish between the "regular" and the "alternative" content: The one bearing the `@n` attribute goes in line with the preceding measure's staff, the other one is printed in reduced size above. In this case, the vertical order of staves follows document order: The top-most staff is encoded as the first child, the lowest comes last. In combination with the presence of the `@n` attribute, this allows the capture of multiple simultaneous ossia staves.

All staves within `<ossia>`, even the alternative ones without a direct reference, obey the definitions of the associated `<staffDef>`, which can be derived from the value of the `@n` attribute. Alternatively, a separate `<staffDef>` may be given at the beginning of the contained `<layer>` element(s).

In case of an inline ossia, the whole setup of elements moves down one step in the hierarchy, as seen in the following example:

---

```
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <!-- content omitted -->
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <ossia>
      <layer n="1">
        <!-- original content in regular layer -->
      </layer>
      <layer>
        <!-- alternative content in separate layer -->
      </layer>
    </ossia>
  </staff>
  <staff n="3">
    <!-- content omitted -->
  </staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 201.

---

### 4.3.8 Cue

Cue notes are smaller notes that usually occur in an orchestral or vocal part and are not to be played or sung by the corresponding musician, but by other instruments or singers. Cue notes are used for orientation, i.e., to follow the music during longer pauses and to find the correct re-entry point more easily. In MEI the @cue attribute is available to indicate such notes.

```
<rest dur="8" cue="true"/>
<note dur="4" oct="5" pname="f" cue="true"/>
```

Listing 202.

Most often cue notes occur in a group rather than one by one. This is because usually a whole layer of another part is inserted as a cue. Therefore, a complete <layer> can also be marked as cue.

**Langsam, marschmäßig**

Fag. Vcl. K.-B. *pp m.v. legato, ma un poco marc.*

Figure 35. Cue notes in the flute part of Brahms' *Ein deutsches Requiem*.

```
<score>
  <scoreDef>
    <staffGrp>
      <staffDef n="1" lines="5">
        <clef shape="G" line="2"/>
        <keySig sig="5f"/>
        <meterSig count="3" unit="4"/>
      </staffDef>
    </staffGrp>
  </scoreDef>
  <section>
    <measure metcon="false">
      <staff n="1">
        <layer n="1">
          <rest dur="4"/>
        </layer>
        <layer n="2" cue="true">
          <clef shape="F" line="4"/>
          <note dur="4" oct="2" pname="f"/>
        </layer>
      </staff>
    </measure>
  </section>
```

```

    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <mRest/>
    </layer>
    <layer n="2" cue="true">
      <note dur="2" oct="2" pname="b" accid.ges="f"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="2" pname="f"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="2">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <rest dur="4"/>
      <rest dur="4"/>
      <clef shape="G" line="2"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="b" accid.ges="f"/>
    </layer>
    <layer n="2" cue="true">
      <note dur="2" oct="2" pname="b" accid.ges="f"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
</section>
</score>

```

Listing 203.

If the voice from which the cue notes originate is also encoded, they should refer to their sounding counterpart with the @corresp attribute.

Cue notes must not be confused with other small notes such as grace notes or [fiorituras](#).

### 4.3.9 Directives and Rehearsal marks

In CMN scores, there is often a large number of natural language instructions. Some of them concern the loudness and the speed of the performance, in which case MEI offers the elements `<dynam>` (described at [4.3.3 Dynamics in CMN](#)) and `<tempo>`. In other cases, however, they provide other instructions for the performer. Instead of providing separate elements for all possible types of such directions, MEI offers the generic `<dir>` element. Although this element is not CMN specific (it is defined in [2 Shared Concepts in MEI](#)), it is frequently used in this repertoire.

### 4.3.9.1 Tempo changes and other directives

A tempo or character indication is often provided above the topmost staff of the first measure of a score, movement, or section. This indication, such as "Allegro moderato" or "Andante maestoso", may be regarded as a label. Though it is possible to label the movement, etc. using a @label attribute attached to the enclosing structural entity (that is, on <mdiv> or <section>), it is often required to capture the exact position, spelling, or other features of the label as found in the underlying source material. In these cases, an element is necessary.

Labels which address the tempo at which the music should be performed should be encoded using the <tempo> element, which is a specialized form of <dir>. <tempo> is a member of the [model.controlEventLike](#) class and as such occurs as a child of <measure>, following all <staff> children. Its @staff, @layer and @tstamp attributes are used to ensure correct semantic positioning, and @place indicates a visual position with respect to the staff.

```
<measure n="1">
  <!-- all staves omitted -->
  <tempo place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1">Allegro moderato</tempo>
</measure>
```

Listing 204.

### 4.3.9.2 Rehearsal marks

Rehearsal marks are another specialized kind of directive. Consisting of letters, numbers, or a combination of both, rehearsal marks are used in scores and corresponding performer parts to identify convenient points to restart rehearsal after breaks or interruptions. For this reason, they are often visually emphasized by placing them within a square or circle. In MEI, they are encoded using the <reh> element, which holds the textual content of the rehearsal mark. It is a member of the [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) class. The visual rendition of the rehearsal mark, including the surrounding shape, may be captured using the <rend> element described in [chapter 9.2.2 Text Rendition](#).

The following detail from an edition of Hector Berlioz' *Symphonie Fantastique* shows a typical example:



Figure 36. Rehearsal mark



```
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <!-- content omitted -->
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <!-- content omitted -->
  </staff>
  <staff n="3">
    <!-- content omitted -->
  </staff>
  <reh place="above" staff="1">
    <rend rend="box">37</rend>
  </reh>
</measure>
```

---

Listing 205.

As rehearsal marks usually are placed at the beginning of a measure the @tstamp attribute may be omitted. To place it anywhere else the @startid, @tstamp or even @ho attributes could be used.

The following example demonstrates how rehearsal marks often apply to more than one staff. In this instance, the rehearsal mark is placed above staff 1 and below staves 7 and 11.

```
<measure>
  <reh place="above" staff="1">A</reh>
  <reh place="below" staff="7 11">A</reh>
</measure>
```

---

Listing 206.

### 4.3.10 Repetition in CMN

Repetition is a characteristic feature of music. Many musical forms rely on repetition (sometimes with modification) of distinct sections of the music. Repetition in this sense can be thought of as 'structural'. At the same time, composers and engravers of music often use local symbols for repeating smaller portions of music instead of writing them in full more than once. In this case, the repetition is better defined as a species of abbreviation.

#### 4.3.10.1 Structural Repetition

Large-scale structural repetition, utilizing `<section>` and `<expansion>` elements, is discussed in section [2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#). This section will focus on repetition within sections.

### 4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols

In addition to repetition at the section level, CMN includes a number of different symbols for measure-level repetitions. Many of these symbols are found in manuscripts and may be regarded as personal conventions of their respective authors. Some signs, however, have been widely adopted. For example, it is common to indicate the repetition of a single beat or an entire measure with one or more diagonal lines, sometimes with dots at the upper left and lower right, much like a percent sign. The illustration below contains the most common signs:

Figure 37. Beat repeat signs

In general, MEI places primary emphasis on the capture of the semantic meaning of symbols, not their visual rendition. In this case, the focus is on the material being repeated, for example, a beat, a measure, a 2-measure fragment, etc. The following elements are provided for this purpose:

- <beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.
- <halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.
- <mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.
- <mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.
- <multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

The `<beatRpt>` element is used to represent a single repeated beat. Its visual rendition can be recorded using the `@slash` attribute. This attribute indicates the number of slashes required to render the appropriate repeat symbol, which, as demonstrated in the preceding figure, depends on the rhythmic content of the beat being repeated. When a beat that consists of a single note or chord is repeated, the repetition sign is typically rendered as a single thick, slanting slash; therefore, the value '1' should be used. The following values should be used when the beat is divided into even notes: 4ths or 8ths=1, 16ths=2, 32nds=3, 64ths=4, 128ths=5. When the beat is comprised of mixed duration values, the symbol is always rendered as 2 slashes and 2 dots.

In addition to its indication of a repeated beat, the `beatRpt` element is sometimes used in popular music notation, especially in guitar or percussion parts, to indicate a repeated rhythmic pattern. The `<beatRpt>` element can be used, but when these parts require durations longer or shorter than a beat, note elements with appropriately-shaped note heads should be employed instead.

The `<mRpt>` element is available for repetition of an entire measure. Like `<mRest>`, it must be the sole child of `<layer>`, no other events should be used. The `@n` attribute of `<mRpt>` should not be used to record the number displayed above the measure in the figure below. Instead, the numbering of repetitions of the written-out measure can be enabled using the `@multi.number` attribute available on the `<scoreDef>` and `<staffDef>` elements.



Figure 38. Measure repetition

```

<section>
  <measure>
    <staff>
      <layer>
        <beam>
          <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="f" />
          <note dur="16" pname="a" />
          <note oct="5" pname="c" />
          <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="a" />
        </beam>
        <beam>
          <note dur="8" oct="5" pname="c" />
          <note oct="4" pname="a" />
          <note pname="g" />
        </beam>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <measure>

```

```

<staff>
  <layer>
    <mRpt/>
  </layer>
</staff>
</measure>
<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <mRpt/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <mRpt/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
</section>

```

Listing 207.

The `<halfmRpt>` element represents the incorrect, but frequently found, use of the measure repeat (or similar) sign to indicate repetition of half of a measure. This practice mostly occurs in hand-written notation and usually involves the repetition of the second half of a measure in duple time. This element is necessary because the function of the symbol, not the visual symbol itself, is of primary importance. The following example from the beginning of Beethoven's *Waldstein* sonata illustrates such usage:

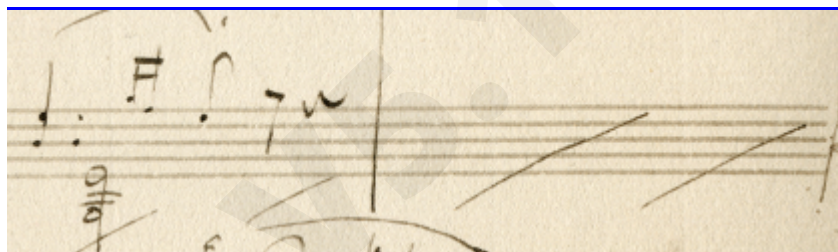


Figure 39. Half-measure repeat

```

<section>
  <measure>
    <staff n="1">
      <!-- omitted -->
    </staff>

```

```

<staff n="2">
  <layer n="1">
    <!-- omitted -->
  </layer>
  <layer n="2">
    <chord dur="2" stem.mod="1slash">
      <note oct="2" pname="g"> </note>
      <note oct="1" pname="b"> </note>
    </chord>
    <halfmRpt/>
  </layer>
</staff>
</measure>
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <!-- omitted -->
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <layer n="1">
      <!-- omitted -->
    </layer>
    <layer n="2">
      <halfmRpt/>
      <halfmRpt/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
</section>

```

Listing 208.

As seen in the example above, it is possible to continuously repeat half measures, even across bar lines.

The `<mRpt2>` and `<multiRpt>` elements (like the `<multiRest>` element) never occur in scores, only in performer parts, where it is often necessary to abbreviate the notation due to page size limitations.

The image displays two staves of musical notation in 2/4 time. The first staff shows a melodic line with a bracket labeled "bis" over the last two measures. The second staff shows the same melodic line, but the final measure is abbreviated with a double slash and a "2" above it, followed by the word "or" and another abbreviated notation with a double slash and a dot below it.

Figure 40. Two-measure repetition



Figure 41. Multi-measure repetition

The `<mRpt2>` element represents repetition of a 2-measure fragment, while `<multiRpt>` is for repetition of fragments longer than two measures. In modern publishing practice, repeats of more than two measures are written out using repeat signs. This element is provided, however, for handling non-standard practices often found in manuscripts. The `@num` attribute on `<multiRpt>` records the number of preceding measures to be repeated.

All elements described above allow for association of the sign with a symbol in a digital facsimile (via the `@fac` attribute) and with a user-defined symbol (using `@altsym`). See [12.1 Facsimiles](#) and [2.4 User-defined Symbols](#) for further details. In addition, the `@expand` attribute is available on the foregoing elements to inform a rendering process whether to use the repeat symbol or the full content represented by it. A value of 'true' indicates that the content should be displayed, while a 'false' value means to show only the repeat symbol.

## 4.4 Common Music Notation Ornaments

This module includes elements and attributes for the encoding of ornaments typical of ‘Common Music Notation’ (CMN). Ornaments are formulae of embellishment that can be realized by adding supplementary notes to one or more notes of the melody. In written form, these are usually expressed as symbols written above or below a note, though some have a more complex written expression, such as those that involve multiple notes and/or include grace notes.

These symbols may have different resolutions depending on a large number of factors, such as historical context, national boundaries, composer, scribe, etc. The elements described here, therefore, are not bound to a specific symbol; they are, instead, meant to encode the encoder’s interpretation of a symbol and its position on the staff.

Nonetheless, in order to establish common ground, the guidelines suggest commonly accepted symbols and realizations for the ornaments supported by MEI.

The following sections will introduce each element in detail for all types of ornaments supported.

### 4.4.1 Encoding Common To All Ornaments

When encoding CMN, ornaments should be encoded within a `<measure>`, following the `<staff>` elements, and connected to events on the staff via attributes. The `@startid` attribute is used to refer to the `@xml:id` of the starting note. Additionally, if the ornament involves more than one events on the staff, the `@endid` attribute can be used to anchor the ornament to a concluding event.

The following example demonstrates the encoding of a mordent over a middle C:

```
<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c" xml:id="co_1_n1"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <mordent place="above" staff="1" startid="#co_1_n1"/>
</measure>
```

---

Listing 209.

---

Alternatively, the relationship of an ornament to a note can be expressed in terms of beats with the attribute `@tstamp`. If the ornament involves more than one event on the staff, the `@tstamp2` attribute can be used to indicate the ending time stamp, as is explained in section [4.2.6 Timestamps and Durations](#). These methods may also be utilized simultaneously.

The following example shows the use of `@tstamp` for an ornament. Assuming that the following measure is in 2/2, the ornament (in this case, a mordent) is related to the note on the second beat.

```

<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="c"/>
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <mordent place="below" staff="1" tstamp="2"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 210.

The relationship between an ornament and the notes on staff must always be encoded. It is, in fact, a semantic error not to specify a starting event or time stamp for an ornament.

In their resolution, ornaments will involve auxiliary notes, which typically follow the key signature or the scale of the current key. When the ornament involves other chromatic auxiliaries, an accidental is expressed next to or above the ornament sign. The attributes @accidlower and @accidupper, available on all ornaments described in this chapter, can be used to record this accidental. The attribute values 'upper' and 'lower' indicate whether the accidental is associated with an upper or lower auxiliary note, not the position of the accidental sign.

#### 4.4.1.1 Overriding Default Resolutions

The symbols and sounded resolutions suggested for each ornament in this chapter are to be considered defaults. Nevertheless, because of the great historical and geographical variance in the notation of ornaments, the encoder is given methods to override the default resolutions.

It is possible, for example, to specify in the `<meiHead>` a new default sounded resolution for an ornament. As discussed in the section [3.4.2 Encoding Description](#), the element `<encodingDesc>` holds a description (optional, but recommended) of the methods and editorial principles which govern the transcription or encoding of the source material. Let us take a trill as an example. The section regarding [4.4.3 Trills](#) does not set a specific number of alternations between the principal and secondary notes; the encoder, however, may specify an exact number in the encoding description.

```

<encodingDesc>
  <editorialDecl>
    <p>All trills should be resolved by playing three alternations.</p>
  </editorialDecl>
</encodingDesc>

```

Listing 211.



Alternatively, resolutions can be defined on a case-by-case basis by encoding a specific resolution using the `<choice>` element. See the section [4.4.3.1 Special Cases](#) below for an example of a specific resolution of a trill.

## 4.4.2 Mordents

A mordent is an ornament that involves an auxiliary note a step above or below the principal note. The presence of a mordent is encoded with the `<mordent>` element and its attributes:

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

`@form` Records semantic meaning, i.e., intended performance, of the mordent. The `@altsym`, `(att.mordent.log) @glyph.name`, or `@glyph.num` attributes may be used to specify the appropriate symbol.


`@long` When set to 'true', a double or long mordent, sometimes called a "pincé double", consisting of 5 `(att.mordent.log)` notes, is indicated.

`@accidlower` (`att.ornamentAccid`) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note.

`@accidupper` (`att.ornamentAccid`) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note.

It is recommended, but not required, to use the attribute `@form` to encode the typology of mordents. Two common types are supported: those mordents that involve a note lower than the principal note, and those that involve a note higher than the principal note.

The attribute `@form` accepts the following values:

**upper** usually corresponding to the symbol: . This mordent is commonly performed as the principal note, followed by its upper neighbor, with a return to the principal note.

**lower** usually corresponding to the symbol: . This mordent is commonly performed as the principal note, followed by its lower neighbor, with a return to the principal note.

The following example demonstrates the encoding of simple mordents:



Figure 42. Example of simple mordent

---

```

<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" stem.dir="up"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="b" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <mordent form="upper" staff="1" tstamp="1"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 212.

Occasionally, mordents can be longer, employing five notes instead of three. The @long attribute can be used to identify mordents of this type. The following example shows the encoding of a long mordent:



Figure 43. Example of a long mordent

```

<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" stem.dir="up"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="b" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" stem.dir="up"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <mordent form="upper" long="true" staff="1" tstamp="1"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 213.

### 4.4.3 Trills

Trills are a type of ornament that consists of a rapid alternation of a note with one a semitone or tone above. A trill is encoded with the <trill> element and its attributes:

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

@accidlower ([att.ornamentAccid](#)) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note.

@accidupper ([att.ornamentAccid](#)) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note.

Trills in modern notation are usually expressed with the abbreviation "tr" above a note on the staff. Often the abbreviation is followed by a wavy line that indicates the length of the trill.

The following example demonstrates the encoding of simple trills:



Figure 44. Example of simple trills.

```
<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" stem.dir="up"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" stem.dir="up"/>
      <rest dur="8"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="e" stem.dir="down"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1"/>
  <trill accidupper="f" place="above" staff="1" tstamp="2"/>
  <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="3.5"/>
  <trill accidupper="s" place="above" staff="1" tstamp="4"/>
</measure>
```

Listing 214.

It has been specified earlier that it is a semantic error not to encode a starting event or time stamp for an ornament. This starting point of a trill can be expressed with the @startid attribute and/or with the @tstamp attribute. Specifying the end point is not required, although the @tstamp2 or @endid attribute may be used to imply the use of a wavy line extender as shown in this example:



Figure 45. Example of trills followed by wavy lines.

```

<score>
  <scoreDef>
    <staffGrp>
      <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" keysig="2f" lines="5" n="1"/>
    </staffGrp>
  </scoreDef>
  <section>
    <measure n="1">
      <staff n="1">
        <layer n="1">
          <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" xml:id="n1"/>
          <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="d" xml:id="n2"/>
          <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="d" xml:id="n3"/>
          <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="n4"/>
        </layer>
      </staff>
      <trill place="above" staff="1" startid="#n1" endid="#n2"/>
      <trill place="above" staff="1" startid="#n2" endid="#n3"/>
      <trill accidupper="n" place="above" staff="1" startid="#n3" endid="#n4"/>
      <trill accidupper="f" place="above" staff="1" startid="#n4" tstamp2="5"/>
    </measure>
  </section>
</score>

```

Listing 215.

When giving an end point to trills, the @extender attribute should also be added, to indicate the presence or absence of a line extender. Notice, that the note referenced in @endid is not part of the trill itself, just like in [glissandos](#).

Chromatic alterations of auxiliary notes are occasionally expressed on the staff using small notes enclosed in parentheses, as shown in the example below. However, the attribute @accidupper is still to be used to encode the alteration. Display of the auxiliary note in this 'cautionary' manner is left to down-stream rendering processes.



Figure 46. Example alterations expressed on the staff.

```

<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g" stem.dir="up"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <trill accidupper="f" place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 216.

Some trills may be introduced by a turn or followed by an inverted turn leading to the next note (see Le garzantine, *Musica* 2003, p. 911). In such cases, the trill is encoded as in previous examples and associated with the principal note. Starting or concluding turns are notated on the staff (in `<layer>`) as [4.2.5.1.2 Grace Notes](#).

The following example, from a keyboard sonata by Joseph Haydn, shows a trill with concluding grace notes (called *Nachschlag*):

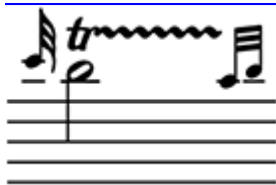


Figure 47. Haydn, Sonata in D major, Hoboken XVI:33 (Wiener Urtext no. 34), mvmt. 1.

```

<measure n="2">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note accid.ges="s" dur="32" grace="acc" oct="6" pname="c" stem.dir="up"/>
      <note dur="2" oct="5" pname="b" stem.dir="down"/>
      <graceGrp attach="pre" grace="unacc">
        <beam>
          <note dur="32" oct="5" pname="a" stem.dir="up"/>
          <note dur="32" oct="5" pname="b" stem.dir="up"/>
        </beam>
      </graceGrp>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1" tstamp2="3" vo="6.5"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 217.

### 4.4.3.1 Special Cases

Symbols and abbreviations for trills have changed and evolved considerably throughout history. Strategies to clarify the encoding and interpretation of ornaments have been discussed in section [4.4.1.1 Overriding Default Resolutions](#) above. However, in order to aid the encoder in making educated choices in the encoding of non-standard trills, this section shows two examples diverging from modern standard use.

The abbreviation "tr" followed by a wavy line spanning multiple notes is sometimes used to indicate multiple trills:



Figure 48. Example of multiple trills.

The encoding of this kind of trill may vary depending on the purpose of the encoding. For representation of the source, a single trill is sufficient:

```
<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" stem.dir="up"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" stem.dir="up"/>
      <rest dur="8"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="e" stem.dir="down"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1" tstamp2="0m+4"/>
</measure>
```

Listing 218.

To support analytical and aural rendering applications, however, each trill may be explicitly encoded, as the following example demonstrates:

```
<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" stem.dir="up"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" stem.dir="up"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1" tstamp2="0m+4"/>
  <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1" tstamp2="0m+4"/>
</measure>
```

```

    <rest dur="8"/>
    <note dur="8" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="e" stem.dir="down"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
<trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1"/>
<trill accidupper="f" place="above" staff="1" tstamp="2"/>
<trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="3.5"/>
<trill accidupper="s" place="above" staff="1" tstamp="4"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 219.

However, when it is necessary to support multiple outputs, use of the `<choice>` element and appropriate sub-elements is recommended. In this case, the `<orig>` and `<reg>` elements can be used to represent the original source and a regularization provided by the editor, respectively:

```

<choice>
  <orig>
    <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1" tstamp2="0m+4"/>
  </orig>
  <reg>
    <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1"/>
    <trill accidupper="f" place="above" staff="1" tstamp="2"/>
    <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="3.5"/>
    <trill accidupper="s" place="above" staff="1" tstamp="4"/>
  </reg>
</choice>

```

Listing 220.

Another situation that requires disambiguation of an ornament's name and its potential rendition is due to the fact that the symbols for trills and mordents have been often used interchangeably in the past. The following example, taken from *Klavierbüchlein für Wilhelm Friedemann Bach* (1720), shows a trill (*Trillo*) identified by the symbol associated with a mordent in modern practice. Nonetheless, J.S. Bach's suggested resolution should be encoded with a variant of the procedure presented above.

In the example below, the child elements of `<choice>`; that is, `<orig>` and `<reg>`, represent non-exclusive options; that is, both may be processed by applications that aim to support both visual and aural renditions.

The image shows three measures of music from J.S. Bach's Klavierbüchlein für Wilhelm Friedemann Bach. Each measure features a trill ornament above a note on the right hand. The first measure is labeled 'Trillo.', the second 'mordant.', and the third 'trillo und mordant.'. The left hand provides a rhythmic accompaniment for each measure.

Figure 49. Trill transcribed from J. S. Bach's Klavierbüchlein für Wilhelm Friedemann Bach

```

<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <choice>
    <orig>
      <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1"/>
    </orig>
    <reg>
      <note dur="32" oct="5" pname="d"/>
      <note dur="32" oct="5" pname="c"/>
      <note dur="32" oct="5" pname="d"/>
      <note dur="32" oct="5" pname="c"/>
      <note dur="32" oct="5" pname="d"/>
      <note dots="1" dur="16" oct="5" pname="c"/>
    </reg>
  </choice>
</measure>

```

Listing 221.

Depending on the purpose of the encoding, it may be more convenient to encode the regularized text within the stream of events, along with a corresponding choice with regard to the existence of the trill marking, as in the following example:

```

<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <choice>
        <orig>
          <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
        </orig>
        <reg>

```



```
<note dur="32" oct="5" pname="d" />
<note dur="32" oct="5" pname="c" />
<note dur="32" oct="5" pname="d" />
<note dur="32" oct="5" pname="c" />
<note dur="32" oct="5" pname="d" />
<note dots="1" dur="16" oct="5" pname="c" />
  </reg>
</choice>
</layer>
</staff>
<choice>
  <orig>
    <trill place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1" />
  </orig>
  <reg> </reg>
</choice>
</measure>
```

Listing 222.

---

The `<orig>` element contains the single-note-with-trill transcription of the original text, while the `<reg>` element represents the realization-without-trill version.

This approach facilitates substitution of the realization of the trill for the original written note (as well as the opposite procedure) and is therefore the recommended markup for applications where exchange of this kind is desirable.

#### 4.4.4 Turns

A turn is an ornament that typically consists of four notes: the upper neighbor of the principal note, the principal note, the lower neighbor, and the principal note again.


The presence of a turn is encoded with the `<turn>` element and its attributes:


`@form` Records meaning; i.e., intended performance, of the turn. The `@altsym`, `@glyph.name`, or `(att.turn.log)` `@glyph.num` attributes may be used to specify the appropriate symbol.  
`@delayed` When set to 'true', the turn begins on the second half of the beat.  
`(att.turn.log)`

`@accidlower` (`att.ornamentAccid`) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note.  
`@accidupper` (`att.ornamentAccid`) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note.

It is recommended, but not required, to use the attribute `@form` to encode the typology of the turn.

The attribute `@form` accepts the following values:

**upper** usually corresponding to the symbol: . This turn is commonly performed beginning on a note higher than the principal note.

**lower** usually corresponding to the symbol: . This turn is commonly performed beginning on a note lower than the principal note.

The following example shows the encoding of a simple turn:



Figure 50. Example of a simple turn.

```
<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="d" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="e" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <turn form="upper" staff="1" tstamp="1"/>
</measure>
```

Listing 223.

Turns can sometimes be performed after the principal note (usually on the second half of the beat, see Read 1979, p. 246) and leading to the following event. To indicate this, the turn symbol is typically written in between the principal note and the next. These kind of turns are encoded with the attribute `@delayed`.

The following example from Beethoven's piano sonata no. 1 in F minor, op. 2, no. 1, mvmt. 2 demonstrates the encoding of turns with the `@delayed` attribute. Note that the `@tstamp` attribute indicates the actual starting point in time, while `@startid` points to the principal note.



Figure 51. Delayed turn.

```

<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dots="1" dur="4" oct="5" pname="g" stem.dir="down" tie="i"/>
      <beam>
        <note dots="1" dur="16" oct="5" pname="g" stem.dir="down" tie="t"/>
        <note dur="32" oct="5" pname="a" stem.dir="down"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <turn accidlower="s" delayed="true" place="above" staff="1" tstamp="2.75"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 224.

#### 4.4.5 Other Ornaments

CMN ornaments that are not mordents, trills, or turns can be encoded with a generic `<ornam>`.

This element allows the encoder to represent ornaments as textual strings (e.g., with a Unicode symbol) or with a user defined symbol. Chromatic auxiliaries can be represented with `@accidlower` and `@accidupper`. The `<ornam>` element can also be a control element. That is, it can be linked via its attributes to other events. The starting point of the directive may be indicated by either a `tstamp`, `tstamp.ges`, `tstamp.real` or `startid` attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a `tstamp2`, `dur`, `dur.ges` or `endid` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

For example, Johann Sebastian Bach used non-standard ornaments in the *Klavierbüchlein für Wilhelm Friedemann Bach*:

Figure 52. Table of ornaments used by Johann Sebastian Bach in the *Klavierbüchlein für Wilhelm Friedemann Bach*

The ornament for (5) doppelt-cadence could be encoded in the following way, by adopting the Unicode code-points defined by the SMuFL standard:

```
<ornam tstamp="1">
  <symbol glyph.auth="smufl" glyph.num="#xE5C0"
  glyph.name="ornamentPrecompDoubleCadenceLowerPrefix"/>
</ornam>
```

Listing 225.

A resolution, or expansion of the ornament can be provided as discussed in [4.4.3.1 Special Cases](#) below.

#### 4.4.6 Ornaments in Combinations

Particularly in baroque keyboard music, but also in the early classical period, various combinations of ornaments can be found. Despite being written vertically above the same note, they are to be performed in sequence.

The following example from [Carl Philipp Emanuel Bach's](#) song *Dorinde* Wq 199/7 shows a turn followed by an inverted mordent:

**In mäßiger Bewegung**

Figure 53. Combined ornaments in C.P.E. Bach's song *Dorinde*

When encoding the example above, both ornaments will be positioned above the same note. The encoded order of the elements, moreover, may correspond to the performed sequence, which in this example is top to bottom: first the turn, then the mordent. As every renderer deals differently with such combined ornaments it is best practice to encode the performed sequence additionally with @next and @prev attributes. The visual order can be specified globally with @aboveorder in the preceding `<scoreDef>`.

```
<measure n="3">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
```

```
<note dur="8" grace="unknown" oct="5" pname="f" stem.dir="up"/>
<note dur="4" oct="5" pname="e" stem.dir="down" xml:id="ex_m3_n1"/>
<beam>
  <note dur="16" oct="5" pname="d" stem.dir="up"/>
  <note accid="s" dur="16" oct="4" pname="f" stem.dir="up"/>
  <note dur="16" oct="4" pname="g" stem.dir="up"/>
  <note dur="16" oct="5" pname="e" stem.dir="up"/>
</beam>
<note dur="8" grace="unknown" oct="5" pname="d" stem.dir="up"/>
<note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.dir="down" xml:id="ex_m3_n2"/>
</layer>
</staff>
<mordent xml:id="or_1" form="upper" staff="1" startid="#co_1_m_n1" prev="#or_2"/>
<turn xml:id="or_2" form="upper" staff="1" startid="#co_m_1_n1" next="#or_1"/>
<mordent xml:id="or_3" form="upper" staff="1" startid="#co_m_1_n2" prev="#or_4"/>
<turn xml:id="or_4" form="upper" staff="1" startid="#co_m_1_n2" next="#or_3"/>
</measure>
```

Listing 226.

## 5 Repertoire: Mensural Notation

This chapter describes the module for encoding mensural notation from the late 13th century to about 1600. Historically, mensural notation preceded the development of Common Music Notation (CMN) and it included a wide range of features that persist in CMN and that can be encoded in a standard manner in MEI. In mensural notation, pitches are notated as in CMN, leaving out here the major exception of *musica ficta*. The pitch is given by the position of the note on the staff and the current clef as in CMN, and the mensural module introduces no modification to MEI regarding how pitches are encoded.

There are a number of differences, however, in the representation of duration in mensural notation. The mensural module introduces specific attribute values for notes and rests for appropriately encoding mensural durations. One of the main differences is that the duration of a note is not determined by its symbol, but also by the meter and the context in which the symbol appears in relation to other notes and rests in the same voice. The meter is given by one of the 16 mensural *species* provided by four levels of division: *modus major*, *modus minor*, *tempus* and *prolatio*. In the case of triple meter and depending on the specific context where the note is positioned, certain rules must be applied in order to determine the duration of a note. In these cases, encoding both the sign and its actual duration is highly recommended (as will be shown in [5.1 Durations](#)).

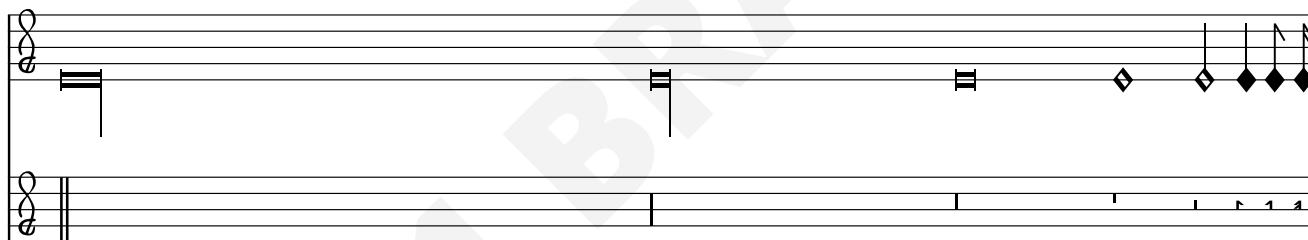
Another difference is the use of proportions that are indicated by numeric ratios or by specific mensuration signs. The proportions indicate that the durations have to be modified and they may be combined. Proportions and mensuration signs were eventually simplified and became time signatures in CMN. The attributes and elements available in this module for encoding mensural signs and proportions can be found below (see [5.2 Mensuration](#) and [5.3 Proportions](#)).

In mensural notation, notes can also be notated in ligatures that regroup two or more notes. Ligatures were a legacy from an earlier notation system that were still widely used in Renaissance music notation. They gradually disappeared during the seventeenth century. The mensural module provides multiple ways of encoding the ligatures.

## 5.1 Durations

When the mensural module is included, @dur on `<note>`, `<rest>`, and other elements takes the following values (from the Latin names of notes):

- maxima** Two or three times as long as a longa
- longa** Two or three times as long as a brevis
- brevis** Two or three times as long as a semibrevis
- semibrevis** Half or one-third as long as a brevis
- minima** Half or one-third as long as a semibrevis
- semiminima** Half as long as a minima
- fusa** Half as long as a semiminima
- semifusa** Half as long as a fusa



```

<staff n="1">
  <layer n="1">
    <note dur="maxima"/>
    <note dur="longa"/>
    <note dur="brevis"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis"/>
    <note dur="minima"/>
    <note dur="semiminima"/>
    <note dur="fusa"/>
    <note dur="semifusa"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
<staff n="2">
  <layer n="1">

```

```

<rest dur="maxima" />
<rest dur="longa" />
<rest dur="brevis" />
<rest dur="semibrevis" />
<rest dur="minima" />
<rest dur="semiminima" />
<rest dur="fusa" />
<rest dur="semifusa" />
</layer>
</staff>

```

Listing 227. The upper staff shows the different mensural note shapes and the lower staff shows the different mensural rests

Normally, *longa* rests are vertical strokes occupying two or three spaces in the staff, depending on the mensuration. For instance, in `@modusminor="3"`, they take up three spaces; and in `@modusminor="2"`, they take two. However, there are situations where both types of *longa* rests can be present in the same piece, regardless of the *modus minor*. For this reason, the `@dur` attribute can take on two other values when used within `<rest>` elements:

- 2B** Two-breve rest
- 3B** Three-breve rest

The example below illustrates this case in a passage in *perfect modus* from the *triplum* voice of a motet in the *Roman de Fauvel* music manuscript. The blue arrows on the image are pointing to the two-breve and three-breve rests in this passage.

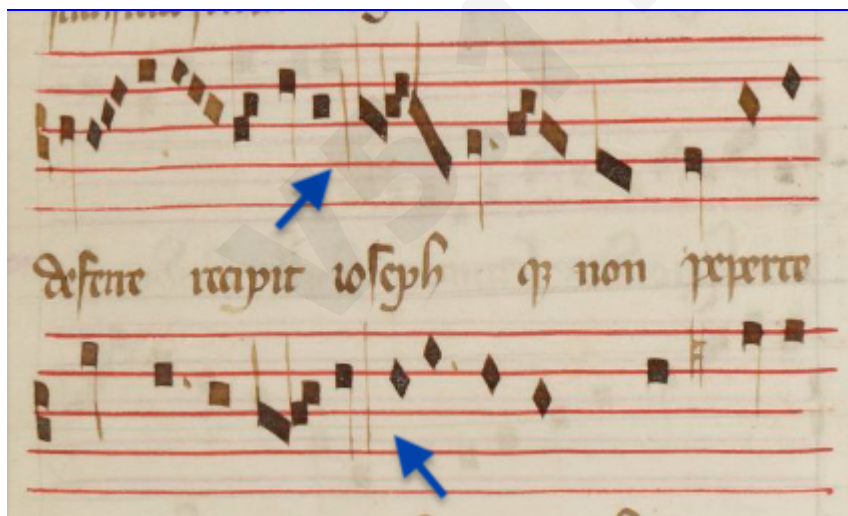


Figure 54. Inflammatis invidia / Sicut de ligno / Victimae paschali detail from F-Pn 146, fol. 22r (<https://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/btv1b8454675g/f55.image>).



```
<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 3 -->
<layer n="1">
  <!-- First system in the image -->
  <!-- ... -->
  <rest dur="2B"/>
  <ligature>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="d"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="c"/>
  </ligature>
  <ligature>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="d"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  </ligature>
  <ligature>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="d"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="3" pname="a"/>
  </ligature>
  <note dur="longa" oct="3" pname="b"/>
  <dot form="div"/>
  <ligature>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="d"/>
  </ligature>
  <ligature>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="3" pname="b"/>
  </ligature>
  <ligature>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="3" pname="a"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="3" pname="g"/>
  </ligature>
  <note dur="longa" oct="3" pname="a"/>
  <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="d"/>
  <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  <!-- Next system in the image -->
  <note dur="longa" oct="4" pname="f"/>
  <note dur="brevis" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  <dot form="div"/>
  <note dur="brevis" oct="4" pname="d"/>
  <ligature>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="3" pname="b"/>
  </ligature>
  <ligature>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="d"/>
  </ligature>
  <note dur="longa" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  <rest dur="3B"/>
  <!-- ... -->
```

`</layer>`

Listing 228. Encoding of *Inflammati invidia / Sicut de ligno / Victimae paschali* detail from F-Pn 146, fol. 22r (<https://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/btv1b8454675g/f55.image>)

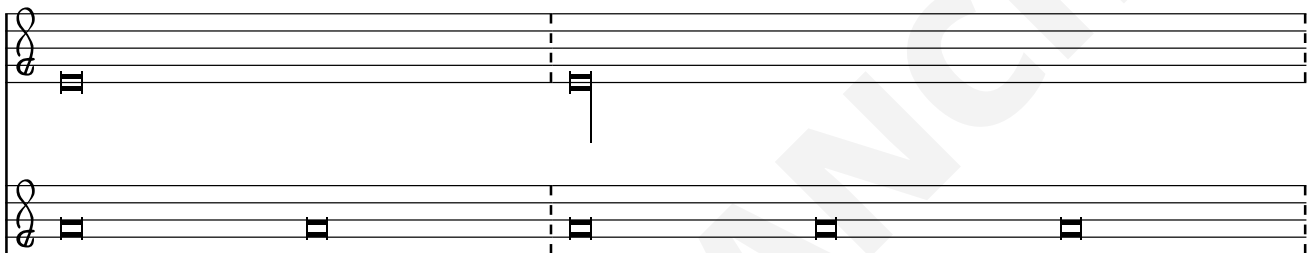
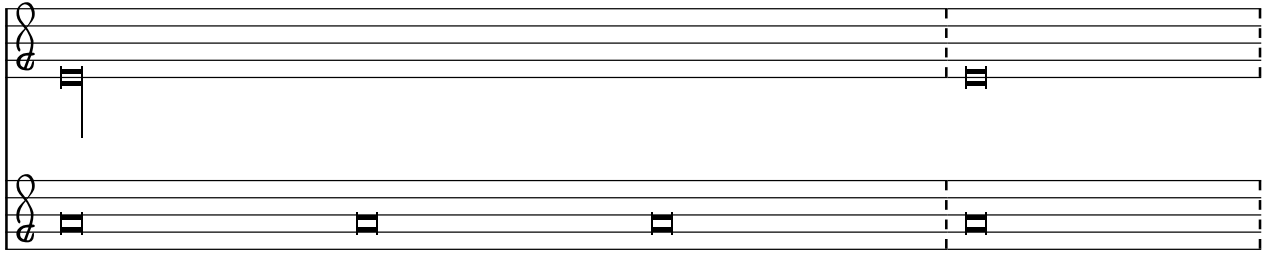
### 5.1.1 Alteration and Imperfection

In ternary mensurations, the ambiguity between the note shape and its actual duration requires specific attention. The rules of mensural notation can require the alteration or the imperfection of a note; that is, an increase or reduction in its performed duration. In these cases, if the encoding is intended to be used for more than just graphically representing the notation, encoding only the note shape by means of the `@dur` attribute alone is insufficient. In that case, in addition to encoding the duration sign in the `@dur` attribute, it is recommended to encode its performed duration in the `@dur.quality` attribute. The `@dur.quality` attribute specifies the length of a note according to the contextual rules of mensural notation. Its values, listed below, are adopted from the original Latin terms:

- perfecta** Three times the duration of the note in the next smaller degree
- imperfecta** Two times the duration of the note in the next smaller degree
  - altera** Twice the original duration of the note (only usable in perfect mensurations)
  - minor** Category of a regular semibrevis in *Ars antiqua*, equivalent to a third of a brevis
  - maior** Category of an altered semibrevis in *Ars antiqua*, equivalent to two minor semibrevis
  - duplex** One of the three categories of a longa in *Ars antiqua* ('duplex', 'perfecta', and 'imperfecta')

The last three values are to be used exclusively in *Ars antiqua* mensural notation, where 'maior' and 'minor' refer to types of *semibreves*, and 'duplex' refers to a type of *longa*. Examples of each of these six values are presented below. In these examples, the 'voice' staff renders the notes in the code snippet, and the 'reference' staff, together with the dotted bar lines, are shown to help to visualize the relative values of the notes in the 'voice' staff.

The following example illustrates an *alteration* (the second *brevis*) in *modus minor perfectus*. Notice that the second *brevis* has doubled its regular value, it has been altered, unlike the first one.



```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 3 -->
<layer n="1">
  <note dur="longa" dur.quality="perfecta"/>
  <barLine form="dashed"/>
  <note dur="brevis"/>
  <barLine form="dashed"/>
  <note dur="brevis" dur.quality="altera"/>
  <barLine form="dashed"/>
  <note dur="longa" dur.quality="perfecta"/>
  <barLine form="dashed"/>
</layer>

```

Listing 229. Example of alteration (The bottom staff, together with the dotted barlines, is used here to help visualizing the durational values of the notes in the upper staff)

It is possible to omit the @dur.quality attribute in a note when the performed duration of the note is the default value provided by the mensuration. In this case, the *longas* are perfect, just as the mensuration (*perfecta modus minor*) indicates. Therefore, the @dur.quality attribute can be omitted for the two *longas*.

```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 3 -->

```

```

<layer>
<note dur="longa" />
<note dur="brevis" />
<note dur="brevis" dur.quality="altera" />
<note dur="longa" />
</layer>

```

Listing 230. Example omitting @dur.quality for default values provided by the mensuration

The same applies to the examples that follow.

The following example illustrates an *imperfection* (the two *longae*) in *modus minor perfectus* with the same *longa-brevis-brevis-longa* sequence but with an additional *dot of division* between the two *breves* (see 5.6.4 Dots for more details). Notice that here the *longae* have been imperfected, unlike the previous example in which they kept the perfect value indicated by the mensuration.

The image displays two systems of musical notation. Each system consists of two staves. The first system shows a sequence of four square notes: a long note (longa), a short note (brevis), another short note (brevis) with a dot above it, and a final long note (longa). The second system shows a similar sequence of four square notes: a long note (longa), a short note (brevis), another short note (brevis), and a final long note (longa). The notation is in mensural style with square notes on a four-line staff.

```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 3 -->
<layer n="1">

```

```

<note dur="longa" dur.quality="imperfecta"/>
<barLine form="dashed"/>
<note dur="brevis"/>
<dot form="div"/>
<barLine form="dashed"/>
<note dur="brevis"/>
<barLine form="dashed"/>
<note dur="longa" dur.quality="imperfecta"/>
<barLine form="dashed"/>
</layer>

```

Listing 231. Example of imperfection (The bottom staff, together with the dotted barlines, is used here to help visualizing the durational values of the notes in the upper staff)

The following example in *modus minor imperfectus* illustrates the use of a dot of augmentation following the *longa* (see 5.6.4 Dots for more details). Notice that the *longa*, which is supposed to be imperfect according to the mensuration, has a perfect value due to the augmentation dot.

```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 2 and @tempus = 2 -->
<layer n="1">
  <note dur="longa" dur.quality="perfecta"/>
  <dot form="aug"/>
  <barLine form="dashed"/>
  <note dur="brevis"/>
  <barLine form="dashed"/>
</layer>

```

Listing 232. Example of augmentation (The bottom staff, together with the dotted barlines, is used here to help visualizing the durational values of the notes in the upper staff)

Finally, the following example illustrates the @dur.quality values related to the *Ars antiqua* style, for *perfecta modus*, with the breve equivalents notated in the lower staff for reference (as in the previous examples).

```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 3 and @tempus = 3 -->
<layer n="1">
  <note dur="longa" dur.quality="perfecta"/>
  <barLine form="dashed"/>

```

```

<note dur="semibrevis" dur.quality="minor"/>
<note dur="semibrevis" dur.quality="minor"/>
<note dur="semibrevis" dur.quality="minor"/>
<dot form="div"/>
<barLine form="dashed"/>
<note dur="semibrevis" dur.quality="minor"/>
<note dur="semibrevis" dur.quality="maior"/>
<barLine form="dashed"/>
<note dur="brevis"/>
<barLine form="dashed"/>
<note dur="longa" dur.quality="duplex"/>
<barLine form="dashed"/>
</layer>

```

Listing 233. Example of ars antiqua related values for perfect modus (The bottom staff, together with the dotted barlines, is used here to help visualizing the durational values of the notes in the upper staff)

*Note:* In *Ars Antiqua*, only the *longa* could be "perfecta" / "imperfecta" and the *brevis* could have a regular value ("recta") or be "altera". In the *Ars nova*, principles of imperfection and alteration were extended into the other note levels (*brevis-semibrevis* and *semibrevis-minima*). This means that the *breves* in *Ars antiqua* do not have a "perfecta" / "imperfecta" quality, and this is why there is no @dur.quality attribute for the *breves* in the previous example. However, the *brevis* can have a ternary division (indicated by @tempus="3"), being divided either into three (equal) *minor semibreves* or into a *minor-maior* pair of *semibreves*. The encoding also allows for the possibility of encoding a binary division of the breve in *Ars antiqua* notations: the indication @tempus="2" indicates the breve is divided into two equal *semibreves*. This is why in this example with @tempus="3", the *semibreves* do have a @dur.quality attribute (with values 'minor' or 'maior').

An alternative encoding---removing the @dur.quality attributes for notes which lengths are not modified from their default values (i.e., the perfect long and the minor *semibreves*)---would be:

```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 3 and @tempus = 3 -->
<layer>
<note dur="longa"/>
<note dur="semibrevis"/>
<note dur="semibrevis"/>
<note dur="semibrevis"/>
<dot form="div"/>
<note dur="semibrevis"/>
<note dur="semibrevis" dur.quality="maior"/>
<note dur="brevis"/>
<note dur="longa" dur.quality="duplex"/>
</layer>

```

Listing 234. Encoding of the ars antiqua related values for perfect modus (see example above)

The conjunct use of the @dur and @dur.quality attributes is generally enough to encode the duration of a note—and, as indicated before, one could even remove @dur.quality when its value is in agreement with the mensuration. However, there are cases (e.g., partial imperfection) where the values of @dur.quality are not enough to provide the note's duration.

### 5.1.2 Partial Imperfection

In opposition to regular imperfection, which is caused by a note of the next smaller degree (e.g., a perfect *brevis* imperfected by a following/preceding *semibrevis*), partial imperfection is caused by a note of two or even three orders apart. As an example, consider an imperfect *longa* made up of two perfect *breves*. This *longa* can be 'partially imperfected' by a following/preceding *semibrevis*. This *semibrevis* causes part of the *longa*—one of its perfect *breves*—to be imperfected, taking away one-third of one of its two halves. In this case, the *longa*'s value changes from 6 *semibreves* (two perfect *breves*) into 5 *semibreves*. Partial imperfection is not supported by the @dur.quality attribute—because there can be many cases of partial imperfection, as will be seen in the following examples. To encode a partial imperfection, the @num and @numbase pair of attributes are used instead. Given the change in the *longa*'s value from 6 *semibreves* to 5 *semibreves*, the corresponding attributes to encode this particular case of partial imperfection would be @num="6" and @numbase="5" as shown below in the code snippet and its rendering.

The image shows two musical staves. The top staff has a mensural sign (C-clef, 3/2 time) and a note on the second line. The note is a diamond shape with a vertical stem. A dotted bar line is placed after the note. The bottom staff shows six diamond-shaped notes, representing the two halves of the longa note.

```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 2 and @tempus = 3 -->
<layer n="1">
  <note dur="longa" num="6" numbase="5"/>
  <barLine form="dotted"/>

```



```

<note dur="semibrevis" />
<barLine form="dashed" />
</layer>

```

Listing 235. Example of "partial imperfection of an immediate part" (ad partem propinquam)

Partial imperfection can also happen from both sides of a note at once, as shown below:

The image displays two musical staves. The top staff contains a sequence of notes: a semibrevis note on the second line, followed by a dotted bar line, then a longa note on the second line, followed by a dotted bar line, and finally a semibrevis note on the second line. The bottom staff contains a sequence of six semibrevis notes on the second line, with a dotted bar line after the third note. A large watermark '151 BRANCH' is visible across the image.

```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 2 and @tempus = 3 -->
<layer n="1">
  <note dur="semibrevis" />
  <barLine form="dotted" />
  <note dur="longa" num="6" numbase="4" />
  <barLine form="dotted" />
  <note dur="semibrevis" />
  <barLine form="dashed" />
</layer>

```

Listing 236. Example of "partial imperfection" from both sides (ad partes)

An example of partial imperfection caused by a note three orders apart is given next. Here the *longa* is partially imperfed by a *minima* (instead of by a *semibrevis*).

```

<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 2, @tempus = 2, and
@prolatio = 3 -->
<layer n="1">
  <note dur="longa" num="12" numbase="11"/>
  <barLine form="dotted"/>
  <note dur="minima"/>
  <barLine form="dashed"/>
</layer>

```

Listing 237. Example of "partial imperfection of a remote part" (ad partem remotam)

In the next example, the *longa* is also imperfed by a *minima*. However, the @num and @numbase ratio is different from the example above because the default value of the *longa* here (18 *minimas*) is different from that of the previous example (12 *minimas*).

```
<!-- mensuration encoded in <staffDef> element indicates @modusminor = 3, @tempus = 2, and
@prolatio = 3 -->
<layer n="1">
  <note dur="longa" num="18" numbase="17" />
  <barLine form="dotted" />
  <note dur="minima" />
  <barLine form="dashed" />
</layer>
```

Listing 238. Example of "partial imperfection of a remote part" (ad partem remotam)

---

## 5.2 Mensuration

Using the mensural module, mensuration signs can be indicated with the attributes available on the `<scoreDef>` and `<staffDef>` elements. Mensuration signs encoded using attributes on `<scoreDef>` are regarded as default values which may be overridden by values attached to individual `<staffDef>` elements.

The division levels corresponding to *modus maior*, *modus minor*, *tempus*, and *prolatio* can be encoded in the `@modusmaior`, `@modusminor`, `@tempus`, and `@prolatio` attributes respectively. Their value must be 3 (perfect) or 2 (imperfect).

<code>@modusmaior</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.shared</a> )	Describes the maxima-long relationship.
<code>@modusminor</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.shared</a> )	Describes the long-breve relationship.
<code>@tempus</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.shared</a> )	Describes the breve-semibreve relationship.
<code>@prolatio</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.shared</a> )	Describes the semibreve-minim relationship.

The mensur signs themselves can be encoded in the `@mensur.sign` attribute with a possible value of 'C' or 'O'. Its orientation can be encoded in the `@mensur.orient` attribute, for example, with the value 'reversed' for a flipped C sign. The number of slashes (up to 6) can be given in the `@mensur.slash` attribute. There is also a `@mensur.dot` attribute for indicating the presence of a dot through the boolean values 'true' or "false".

<code>@mensur.sign</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.vis</a> )	The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation.
<code>@mensur.dot</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.vis</a> )	Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol.
<code>@mensur.slash</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.vis</a> )	Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'.
<code>@mensur.orient</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.vis</a> )	Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol.

`<mensur>` elements can also be used instead of `<staffDef>` and its attributes. In `<mensur>`, the division levels are encoded with the previously mentioned `@modusmaior`, `@modusminor`, `@tempus`, and `@prolatio` attributes, while the attributes to indicate the mensur signs are: `@sign`, `@orient`, `@slash`, and `@dot`. `<mensur>` can be a child of the `<staffDef>` and `<layer>` elements.

**`<mensur>`** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<code>@modusmaior</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.shared</a> )	Describes the maxima-long relationship.
<code>@modusminor</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.shared</a> )	Describes the long-breve relationship.
<code>@tempus</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.shared</a> )	Describes the breve-semibreve relationship.
<code>@prolatio</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensural.shared</a> )	Describes the semibreve-minim relationship.

<code>@sign</code> ( <a href="#">att.mensur.vis</a> )	The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation.
-------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

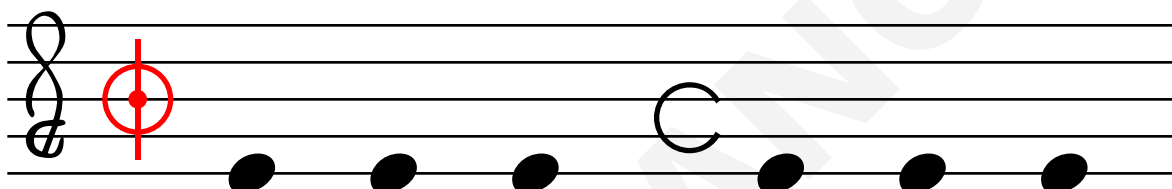
@dot ([att.mensur.vis](#)) Specifies whether a dot is to be added to the base symbol.

@orient ([att.mensur.vis](#)) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol.

@slash ([att.slashCount](#)) Indicates the number of slashes present.

### 5.2.1 Change in mensuration

The following example illustrates a *change in mensuration*. In this case, the element `<mensur>` is used within the `<layer>` element, preceding the stream of notes affected by the new mensuration defined by it.



```

<score>
  <scoreDef>
    <staffGrp>
      <staffDef n="1" notationtype="mensural" lines="5" clef.shape="G" clef.line="2"
        mensur.color="red" mensur.dot="true" mensur.sign="0" mensur.slash="1"/>
    </staffGrp>
  </scoreDef>
  <section>
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <note/>
        <note/>
        <note/>
        <mensur sign="C" loc="3"/>
        <note/>
        <note/>
        <note/>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </section>

```

`</score>`

## Listing 239. Example of a change in mensuration

**Sesquialtera** is frequently used to change the mensuration. The effect of the sesquialtera on the mensuration can be encoded by using the `@tempus` and `@prolatio` attributes of `<mensur>` (for example, when changing the tempus to perfect, the effect can be encoded in `@tempus="3"`). The actual sesquialtera can be encoded using `@num="3"`, `@numbase="2"`, and `@level` to define the note level the sesquialtera is applied to (e.g., `@level="semi-brevis"`).

### 5.2.2 Implicit mensuration

It is common in *Ars antiqua* and some *Ars nova* pieces to have no mensuration signs. In this case, the mensuration—the division levels corresponding to *modus maior*, *modus minor*, *tempus*, and *prolatio*—is given by the context. The next example shows the incipit of a four-voice piece, Josquin's *Tu solus qui facis mirabilia*, where only two of the voices (*Cantus* and *Tenor*) have a mensuration sign. The other two (*Altus* and *Bassus*) have *no mensuration signs*, and the *mensura* is given by the context. Therefore, while only the *Cantus* and the *Tenor* have attributes for encoding the mensuration sign (in this case, `@mensur.sign` and `@mensur.slash`), all four voices include attributes to encode the *mensura* (`@tempus` and `@prolatio`).

The image displays a musical score for the incipit of Josquin's *Tu solus qui facis mirabilia*. It consists of four staves. The top two staves, representing the *Cantus* and *Tenor* voices, feature mensuration signs: a circle with a vertical line through it (perfect tempus) and a circle with a vertical line and a slash (perfect tempus with prolatio). The bottom two staves, representing the *Altus* and *Bassus* voices, do not have mensuration signs. The notes are represented by square and diamond shapes on a four-line staff, with stems indicating their rhythmic value. The key signature is one flat (B-flat), and the time signature is common time (C).

```

<score>
  <scoreDef keysig="1f">
    <staffGrp>
      <staffDef n="1" label="Cantus" lines="5" notationtype="mensural.white" clef.shape="C"
        clef.line="1" mensur.sign="C" mensur.slash="1" prolatio="2" tempus="2"/>
      <staffDef n="2" label="Tenor" lines="5" notationtype="mensural.white" clef.shape="C"
        clef.line="4" mensur.sign="C" mensur.slash="1" prolatio="2" tempus="2"/>
      <staffDef n="3" label="Altus" lines="5" notationtype="mensural.white" clef.shape="C"
        clef.line="3" prolatio="2" tempus="2"/>
      <staffDef n="4" label="Bassus" lines="5" notationtype="mensural.white" clef.shape="F"
        clef.line="4" prolatio="2" tempus="2"/>
    </staffGrp>
  </scoreDef>
  <section>
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <note pname="b" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="b" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="a" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="g" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="g" oct="4" dur="semibrevis"/>
        <note pname="g" oct="4" dur="semibrevis"/>
      </layer>
    </staff>
    <staff n="2">
      <layer n="1">
        <note pname="g" oct="3" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="b" oct="3" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="c" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="c" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="c" oct="4" dur="semibrevis"/>
        <note pname="c" oct="4" dur="semibrevis"/>
      </layer>
    </staff>
    <staff n="3">
      <layer n="1">
        <note pname="d" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="d" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="f" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="e" oct="4" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="e" oct="4" dur="semibrevis"/>
        <note pname="e" oct="4" dur="semibrevis"/>
      </layer>
    </staff>
    <staff n="4">
      <layer n="1">
        <note pname="g" oct="2" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="g" oct="3" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="g" oct="3" dur="brevis"/>
        <note pname="c" oct="3" dur="brevis"/>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </section>
</score>

```

```

    <note pname="c" oct="3" dur="semibrevis"/>
    <note pname="c" oct="3" dur="semibrevis"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
</section>
</score>

```

Listing 240. Example of omitted mensuration signs

### 5.2.3 Italian Divisiones

The division of the breve in Italian trecento notation can be encoded using the @divisio attribute, which provides the values: ternaria, quaternaria, senariaimperf, senariaperf, octonaria, novenaria, duodenaria. The @divisio attribute would usually replace the use of the @tempus and @prolatio set of attributes.

@divisio ([att.mensural.shared](#)) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy.

The signs for the Italian *divisiones* can be encoded in the @sign or @mensur.sign attribute (to be used with @mensur or @staffDef respectively), with the values: 't' for ternaria, 'q' for quaternaria, 'si' and 'i' for senaria imperfecta, 'sp' and 'p' for senaria perfecta, 'oc' for octonaria, 'n' for novenaria, and 'd' for duodenaria. And the additional values for senaria gallica, 'sg' and 'g', and senaria ytalica, 'sy' and 'y'.



## 5.3 Proportions

Proportions can also be indicated within the `<staffDef>` element. The `@proport.num` and `@proport.numbase` attributes are available for encoding the numerator and the denominator of the proportion, respectively. There is also a `<proport>` element that can be used as an alternative, with the corresponding `@num` and `@numbase` attributes.

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 5.4 Ligatures

Ligatures can be encoded using the `<ligature>` element. The `@form` attribute is available for specifying if the ligature is *recta* or *obliqua*.



Figure 55. Recta and obliqua ligatures

```
<layer>
  <ligature form="recta">
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="d"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="3" pname="g"/>
  </ligature>
  <ligature form="obliqua">
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="3" pname="g"/>
    <note dur="semibrevis" oct="4" pname="c"/>
  </ligature>
</layer>
```

Listing 241. Encoding of recta and obliqua ligatures

In cases where the ligature contains both *recta* and *obliqua* notes, the `@lig` attribute of the `<note>` element can be used to specify the form of the ligature at the note level.



Figure 56. Ligature with more than two notes with recta and obliqua

```
<ligature form="recta">
  <note dur="longa" oct="3" pname="a"/>
  <note dur="longa" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  <note dur="semibrevis" lig="obliqua" oct="4" pname="d"/>
</ligature>
```

```
<note dur="semibrevis" lig="obliqua" oct="4" pname="c"/>  
<note dur="brevis" oct="3" pname="b"/>  
<note dur="brevis" oct="4" pname="e"/>  
</ligature>
```

Listing 242. Encoding of that ligature with more than two notes with recta and obliqua

---

V5.1 BRANCH

## 5.5 Music Data Organization

The data organization based on `<measure>` elements that usually prevails in MEI is not appropriate for mensural notation because most music until 1600 does not have measures (bars) as we understand them today. Even though it is not defined by the mensural module, a more suitable alternate data organization without measures is available: `<staff>` elements may occur directly within the `<section>` element without being organized into measures first. The organization of events (notes, rests, etc.) within the `<staff>` and `<layer>` elements remains unchanged.

```
<section>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note dur="longa" oct="5" pname="c"/>
      <note dur="brevis" oct="4" pname="g"/>
      <note dur="brevis" oct="4" pname="e"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <layer>
      <note dur="maxima" oct="3" pname="c"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</section>
```

Listing 243. Example of an encoding without `measure`

This feature may also be used to encode measured music without using the `<measure>` element. That is, the same data organization described above may be used, but with the addition of bar lines, indicated by the `<bar-Line>` element, for those situations where a measure-by-measure organization is not appropriate, for example, when measures are not coincident in all the staves of a score.

## 5.6 Other Features

Other features included in the MEI schema that allow for the encoding of various mensural notation properties are presented below:

### 5.6.1 Notation Type

The @notationtype attribute, part of the MEI module, can be used within the <staffDef> element to specify which dialect of mensural notation is in use.

@notationtype ( <a href="#">att.notationType</a> )	Contains classification of the notation contained or described by the element bearing this attribute.
-------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

At the moment, three values are in use for mensural notation:

- mensural** For mensural notation in general
- mensural.black** For black mensural notation, this is in reference to the use of filled-in note heads
- mensural.white** For white mensural notation, this is in reference to the use of void note heads, which became most widely used in the Renaissance period

The values of the @notationtype attribute can indicate notation types other than mensural, such as common (Western) music notation, neume notation, and tablature.

The attribute @notationsubtype can be used, together with the @notationtype attribute, to provide more specificity regarding the type of notation encoded. This attribute can be used, for example, to specify if a piece in black mensural notation (@notationtype="mensural.black") is written in *Ars antiqua* or *Ars nova* style. Currently, the values allowed in the @notationsubtype attribute consist of any sequence of characters provided by the user.

@notationsubtype ( <a href="#">att.notationType</a> )	Provides any sub-classification of the notation contained or described by the element, additional to that given by its notationtype attribute.
----------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

*Important:* An element with a @notationsubtype attribute must have a @notationtype attribute.

### 5.6.2 Stems

The characteristics of a note's stem can be encoded within the <note> element, using the attributes:

- |                                                   |                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| @stem.dir ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )           | Describes the direction of a stem.                                |
| @stem.len ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )           | Encodes the stem length.                                          |
| @stem.pos ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )           | Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). |
| @stem.x ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )             | Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point.   |
| @stem.y ( <a href="#">att.stems</a> )             | Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point.   |
| @stem.form ( <a href="#">att.stems.mensural</a> ) | Records the form of the stem.                                     |

[include example (image and code) of a note with one stem that includes many of these attributes]

Sometimes notes have two stems. In this case, the `<stem>` element can be used as a child of `<note>` to define the individual characteristics of each stem with the following attributes:

**<stem>** A stem element.

<code>@dir (att.stem.vis)</code>	Describes the direction of a stem.
<code>@form (att.stem.vis)</code>	Encodes the form of the stem using the values provided by the data.STEMFORM.mensural datatype.
<code>@len (att.stem.vis)</code>	Encodes the stem length.
<code>@pos (att.stem.vis)</code>	Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s).
<code>@flag.form (att.stem.vis)</code>	Encodes the form of the flag using the values provided by the data.FLAGFORM.mensural datatype.
<code>@flag.pos (att.stem.vis)</code>	Records the position of the flag using the values provided by the data.FLAGPOS.mensural datatype.
<code>@x (att.xy)</code>	Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the <code>fac</code> attribute.
<code>@y (att.xy)</code>	Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the <code>fac</code> attribute.

[include example (image and code) of a note with two stems]

### 5.6.3 Plicas

Plicas can be encoded using the `<plica>` element as a child of `<note>`. The direction of the plica, as well as its length, can be encoded using the following visual-domain attributes:

**<plica>** Plica

<code>@dir (att.plica.vis)</code>	Describes the direction of a stem.
<code>@len (att.plica.vis)</code>	Encodes the stem length.





	<pre>&lt;note dur="brevis" pname="c" oct="3"&gt;   &lt;plica dir="up"/&gt; &lt;/note&gt;</pre>
	<pre>&lt;note dur="brevis" pname="c" oct="3"&gt;   &lt;plica dir="down"/&gt; &lt;/note&gt;</pre>
	<pre>&lt;note dur="longa" pname="c" oct="3"&gt;   &lt;plica dir="up"/&gt; &lt;/note&gt;</pre>
	<pre>&lt;note dur="longa" pname="c" oct="3"&gt;   &lt;plica dir="down"/&gt; &lt;/note&gt;</pre>

Figure 57. Encoding and rendering of plicas

### 5.6.4 Dots

Dots of division and augmentation can be encoded by using the `<dot>` element (provided by the MEI.shared module). This element is meant to be used as a child of `<layer>` following the `<note>` or `<rest>` after which it appears in the original source.

Dots in mensural notation are not encoded as children of notes or rests, but rather as a sibling of these. They are also not encoded as attributes (the use of the `@dot` attribute in a `<note>` or `<rest>` element is only acceptable in Common Music Notation, not mensural).

To indicate the nature of the dot (as a dot of division or augmentation), the `<dot>` element has an attribute `@form`, which can take on the following values:

- aug** Value of the form attribute for a dot of augmentation (this is a dot that adds half the value to the previous note, like a dotted note in common Western music notation)
- div** Value of the form attribute for a dot of division (this is a dot that modifies the perfect groupings of the notes, thus, changing some notes' duration in the process)

The actual effect of these dots (*augmenting* a note and making it perfect, or dividing a sequence of notes in different groupings by *imperfecting* some notes or *altering* others) is encoded with the @dur.quality attribute of the corresponding <note> elements. Examples of the use of dots of division and augmentation can be found in the [5.1.1 Alteration and Imperfection](#) section.

### **5.6.5 Accidentals**

[explain that accidentals are usually encoded as independent elements and that accid.ges can be used within notes]

### **5.6.6 Coloration**

[explain where/how coloration can be encoded]

### **5.6.7 Custos**

[explain that there is a custos element available]

V5.1 BRANCH



V5.1 BRANCH

## 6 Repertoire: Neume Notation

This chapter describes the elements, model classes, and attribute classes that are part of the MEI.neumes module.

### 6.1 Overview of the Neumes Module

The MEI Neumes Module represents the community's attempt to create a standardized set of rules that encapsulate in a logical, systematic, and unequivocal way the musical information represented and conveyed by Western European neumatic notations (beginning with the late ninth century and continuing to the printed books of the twentieth). Most neume notation is used to set music to an existing text. The syllable is the fundamental unit of structure, with the neumes themselves serving as a means of "sonifying" the text. A syllable may be expressed via one or more neumes, with the particular neume shape chosen depending on the pitch contour that is being employed and the desired interpretation.

The ``syllable`` element is used as the primary organizational element for neume notation within a ``layer`` element. Within ``syllable``, the ``syl`` element defined in the ``MEI.shared`` module is used for encoding the textual content, while the ``neume`` and ``nc`` elements are used to encode the neumes themselves. Within these Neumes Module elements, other standard MEI mechanisms are available to accommodate, for example, editorial or critical markup.

#### 6.1.1 Basic four elements

The following four elements are the fundamental components of the Neumes Module:

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

(syllable) – Individual lyric syllable.

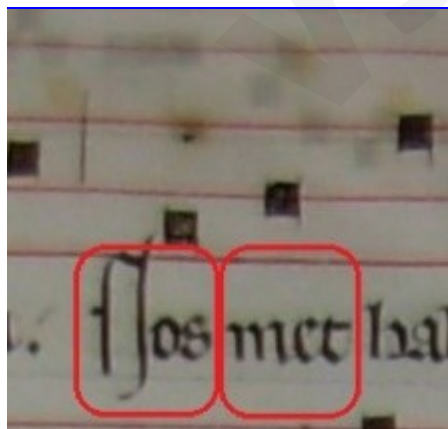


Figure 58.

---

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

Sign representing one or more musical pitches. As such, a **neume** consists of one or more **nc** element(s):

Connected



Non-connected

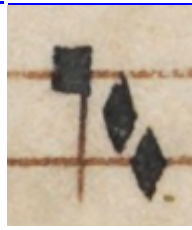


Figure 59. Connected Figure 60. Non-connected

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known. Examples of neume components are:

Example 1



Figure 61. nc-1

Example 2



Figure 62. nc-2

Example 3



Figure 63. nc-3

## 6.2 Neumes Module Background

Neume encoding in MEI was initially developed as part of the [Hildegard von Bingen project](#) at the University of Tübingen. MEI was chosen as the basic representation format after a [comparison of existing music encoding formats](#). The initial work on this module was performed by Gregor Schröder ([Ein XML-Datenformat zur Repräsentation kritischer Musikedition unter besonderer Berücksichtigung von Neumennotation](#)), supervised by Prof. Stefan Morent. Since 2012 a group of scholars has been working on the development of a new version of the MEI schema for neume notations (Ichiro Fujinaga, Jennifer Bain, Debra Lacoste, Kate Helsen, and Inga Behrendt). Afterwards, other chant scholars joined the group bringing further expertise on other kinds of early music notations (namely [Elsa De Luca](#), Alessandra Ignesti, and Sarah A. Long).

V5.1 BRANCH

## 6.3 Neume Notation and MEI

There are four main challenges in encoding Western European early music. The first relates to the fact that early notation was just a mnemonic aid that helped the readers to recall the music they already knew by heart and, as such, it conveys only partial musical information (Bain, Behrendt, & Helsen 2014; Helsen, Behrendt, & Bain 2017). Indeed, it is only with the invention of staff lines in the eleventh century that the system of musical transmission gradually changed, relying more on the written record rather than on orality. The second challenge refers to the existence of different regional styles of early notation; early-music manuscripts display a great graphical variety of musical signs, which include both neumes and other notational elements conveying further musical information (e.g., significative letters, Old Hispanic ticks, etc.). Thirdly, some of those regional notational styles occasionally share graphically similar shapes; these similar shapes within the different notational styles are understood by modern scholars to represent the same, a similar, or even a *different* musical meaning. Finally, while on occasion the neume shapes appear to mirror graphically the musical characteristics of the sound being represented (e.g., pen-stroke going up = rising melody), in many instances it is generally understood that the meaning attached to the neumes (or the other notational elements) may not be so straight-forward, but instead was ruled by conventions shared by the people who knew orally the musical repertory being fixed in written form by means of notation.

*What do these challenges entail for modern encoders?*

Firstly, sometimes we have to deal with written signs whose meaning is obscure to us and, while we can infer the meaning of some of those signs from the study of later manuscripts with the same melodies and a more precise notation, in other cases we need to turn to music palaeographers who examine the recurrence of those written signs and the context where they were used. By analysing scribal hands in particular manuscripts, palaeographers can often work out if a written sign is a meaningless scribal variant or a graphical feature conveying musical meaning to the medieval reader. Secondly, since a neume shape could either mirror on the page the aural event or bear some other musical meaning attached by convention, the encoding sometimes relies on the visual level or on the semantic level, and this distinction has to be made on a case-by-case basis. Moreover, since the same written sign could have multiple interpretations according to the style of notation where it was employed, it is crucial to be aware of the conventions of each regional notational alphabet in order to capture the musical information conveyed by that sign in the contexts where it is found.

See two examples of shapes found in different regional styles that are not captured with the same encoding:

*Example 1*

*St Gall notation* Oriscus (one-note ornamental neume). The oriscus is the middle note of a three-note raising gesture (commonly called *salicus* in the literature).

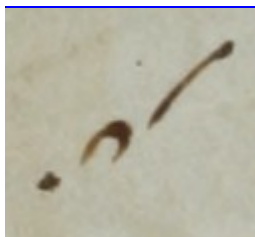


Figure 64.

```
<neume>
  <nc>
    <oriscus/>
  </nc>
  <nc tilt="ne" intm="u" />
</neume>
```

Listing 244.

*Old Hispanic notation:* Two-note downward melodic gesture.



Figure 65.

```
<neume>
  <nc tilt="ne" />
  <nc curve="c" tilt="s" intm="d" />
</neume>
```

Listing 245.

*Example 2*

*Old Hispanic notation:* Four-note neutral-low-high-low melodic gesture.



Figure 66.

```
<neume>  
<nc tilt="ne" />  
<nc tilt="se" intm="d" />  
<nc tilt="ne" intm="u" />  
<nc tilt="se" intm="d" />  
</neume>
```

---

Listing 246.

*Aquitanian notation*: Three-note rising neume with oriscus on the second note.



---

Figure 67.

```
<neume>  
<nc>  
  <oriscus/>  
</nc>  
<nc tilt="ne" intm="u" />  
</neume>
```

---

Listing 247.

A further complication is that while the music encoding aims to narrow down and capture the meaning of the neumes in a logical and coherent system, occasionally the significance of some neumes is under debate (e.g., [<quilisma>](#)) and, despite its aim for accuracy, the encoding must remain open for future interpretations. From all these challenges has arisen the need for an early music encoding standardisation, that is, a set of rules that work for the description of any neume across all early notations regardless of the different methodologies applied to the study of individual notations and their idiosyncrasies.

Broadly speaking, Western early notations belong to two main categories. On one side we have notations where two or more notes were represented by a single pen-stroke, while on the other side there are notations where the notes are graphically separated by means of discrete dots or short pen-strokes. These distinctions have been described even within single notational styles as gapped or not gapped (Behrendt, Bain, & Helsen 2017). To date, the MEI Neumes Module has been tested mainly on square notations and stroke notations (St. Gall, Old Hispanic, etc.), but also on Aquitanian point-notation.

## 6.4 Samples of MEI encodings

### 6.4.1 Elements

`<neume>` and `<nc>` are the most common elements used in the MEI Neumes module. In the following examples we can see how these elements are used to describe sung gestures of 1, 2, and 4 notes in square notation.

One pitch - Staff notation. Example A

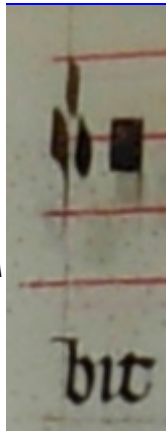


Figure 68. One pitch

```
<neume>
  <nc pname="f" oct="3" />
</neume>
```

Listing 248.

One pitch - Staff notation. Example B





Figure 69. One pitch

```
<neume>  
  <nc pname="c" oct="3" />  
</neume>
```

Listing 249.

---



*Two pitches - Staff notation*

Figure 70. Two pitches

```
<neume>  
  <nc pname="e" oct="3" tilt="n" />  
  <nc pname="c" oct="3" />  
</neume>
```

Listing 250.

---

Four pitches - Staff notation



Figure 71. Four pitches

```

<neume>
  <nc pname="a" oct="3" />
  <nc pname="b" oct="3" />
  <nc pname="g" oct="3" tilt="se" con="g" />
  <nc pname="f" oct="3" tilt="se" con="g" />
</neume>

```

Listing 251.

In addition to `<neume>` and `<nc>` the following elements are also frequently used in the MEI Neumes Module: `<custos>`, `<episema>`, `<hispanTick>`, `<liquescent>`, `<ncGrp>`, `<oriscus>`, `<quilisma>`, `<signifLet>`, `<strophicus>`. Note that `<nc>`, `<episema>`, `<hispanTick>`, and `<signifLet>` are `<neume>` elements. Instead `<oriscus>`, `<liquescent>`, `<quilisma>`, and `<strophicus>` are elements that must be part of a `<nc>` element. The `<custos>` is an element that is encoded inside the `<syl>` element. Furthermore, there are many other elements such as Editorial and Metadata elements that are not specific to Neumes and are not listed here.

`<custos>`: to indicate a symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct" (see MEI encoding of `<custos>` below).

`<mdiv>`: to indicate pause between neumes

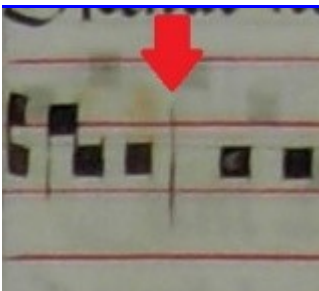


Figure 72.

<episema>: to indicate an episema (see MEI encoding of <episema> below).

---

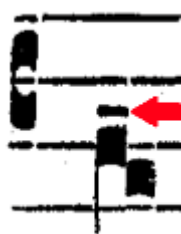


Figure 73.

---

<hispanTick>: to indicate Old Hispanic ticks (see MEI encoding of <hispanTick> below).

---

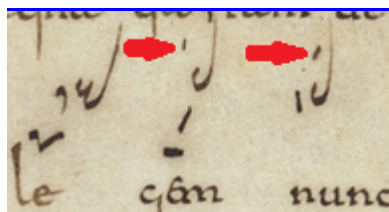


Figure 74.

---

<liquescent>: to indicate a liquescent (see MEI encoding of <liquescent> neumes below).

---

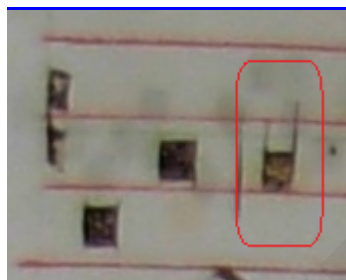


Figure 75.

---

<ncGrp>: to indicate multiple <nc>s.

<oriscus>: to indicate an oriscus.

ORISCUS - Square notation

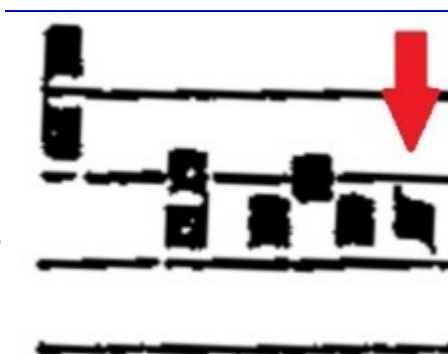


Figure 76. Oriscus1

```
<neume>
  <nc oct="3" pname="g">
    <oriscus/>
  </nc>
</neume>
```

Listing 252.

ORISCUS - St Gall notation

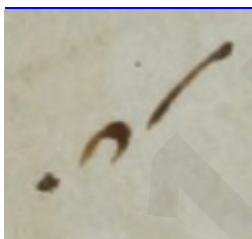


Figure 77. Oriscus2

```
<neume>
  <nc/>
  <nc>
    <oriscus/>
  </nc>
  <nc tilt="ne" intm="u"/>
</neume>
```

Listing 253.

`<quilisma>`: to indicate a quilisma (see MEI encoding of `<quilisma>` below).



Figure 78.

---

`<signifLet>`: element indicates significant letter(s) attached to a `<neume>` or a `<nc>` (see MEI encoding of `<signifLet>` below).

---

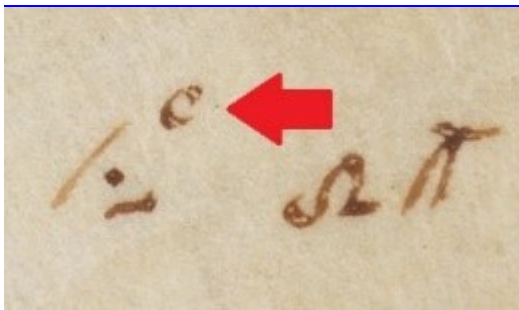


Figure 79.

---

`<strophicus>`: to indicate a strophicus

*STROPHICUS - Square notation*

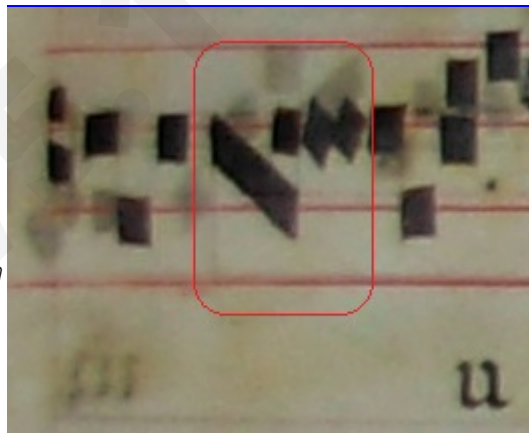


Figure 80. Strophicus

---

```

<neume>
  <nc pname="c" oct="4" tilt="n" ligated="true"/>
  <nc pname="a" oct="3" ligated="true"/>
  <nc pname="c" oct="4"/>
  <nc pname="c" oct="4">
    <strophicus/>
  </nc>
  <nc pname="c" oct="4">
    <strophicus/>
  </nc>
</neume>

```

Listing 254.

## 6.4.2 Neume component attributes

@pname ([att.nc.log](#)) Contains a written pitch name.

@oct ([att.nc.log](#)) Captures written octave information.

@intm ([att.intervalMelodic](#)) Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half steps.

@con ([att.ncForm](#)) Connection to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume.

GAPPED CONNECTION - Old Hispanic notation



Figure 81. Gapped

```

<neume>
  <nc tilt="e"/>
  <nc con="g" tilt="n" relen="1" intm="u"/>
</neume>

```

Listing 255.

LOOPEd CONNECTION - Old Hispanic notation



Figure 82. Looped

```
<neume>
  <nc s-shape="s" />
  <nc con="l" tilt="ne" intm="u" />
</neume>
```

Listing 256.

EXTENDED CONNECTION - Old Hispanic notation

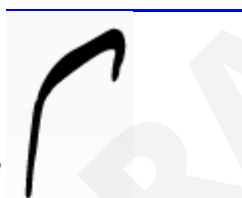


Figure 83. Extended

```
<neume>
  <nc tilt="ne" />
  <nc curve="c" con="e" tilt="sw" relen="s" intm="d" />
</neume>
```

Listing 257.

Nota bene: the following neume has a similar shape but the neumatic connection is *not* extended.

NON-EXTENDED CONNECTION - Old Hispanic notation



Figure 84. Non-extended

```
<neume>
  <nc tilt="n"/>
  <nc curve="c" tilt="s" relen="s" intm="d"/>
</neume>
```

Listing 258.

@curve ([att.curvatureDirection](#)) Records direction of curvature.



CURVE - Old Hispanic notation

Figure 85. Curve

```
<neume>
  <nc curve="c"/>
  <nc con="g" curve="a" intm="s"/>
</neume>
```

Listing 259.

@angled ([att.ncForm](#))



ANGLED - Old Hispanic notation



Figure 86. Angled

```
<neume>
  <nc tilt="e" />
  <nc angled="true" intm="u" />
  <nc angled="true" intm="u" />
  <nc tilt="n" relen="1" intm="u" />
</neume>
```

Listing 260.

@hooked ([att.ncForm](#)) Pen stroke has an extension; specific to Hispanic notation.

HOOK - Old Hispanic notation

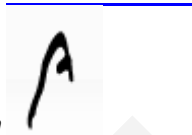


Figure 87. Hook

```
<neume>
  <nc tilt="ne" />
  <nc tilt="se" hooked="true" relen="s" intm="d" />
</neume>
```

Listing 261.

@ligated ([att.ncForm](#)) Indicates participation in a ligature.

{true | false} if this [nc](#) is part of a ligature. See the encoding of the [strophicus](#) example, above.

@relen Length of the pen stroke relative to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute ([att.ncForm](#)) should not be used for the first component of a neume.

RELATIVE LENGTH – Old Hispanic notation. Example A



Figure 88. Relative-Length-A

```
<neume>
  <nc tilt="ne" />
  <nc tilt="se" relen="s" intm="d" />
</neume>
```

Listing 262.

RELATIVE LENGTH – Old Hispanic notation. Example B



Figure 89. Relative-Length-B

```
<neume>
  <nc tilt="ne" />
  <nc tilt="se" relen="l" intm="d" />
</neume>
```

Listing 263.

@tilt ([att.ncForm](#)) Direction of the pen stroke.

TILT – Old Hispanic / St Gall notation



Figure 90. Tilt

```
<neume>
  <nc tilt="ne" />
```

```
</neume>
```

---

Listing 264.

@s-shape Direction of the initial direction for an s-shaped pen stroke; i.e., "w" for the standard letter S, "e" for ([att.ncForm](#)) its mirror image, "s" for the letter S turned 90-degrees anti-clockwise, and "n" for its mirror image.



S-SHAPE – Old Hispanic notation

[Figure 91. S-shape-A](#)

```
<neume>  
<nc s-shape="s" />  
</neume>
```

---

Listing 265.



S-SHAPE – St Gall notation

[Figure 92. S-shape-B](#)

```
<neume>  
<nc s-shape="w">  
<oriscus/>  
</nc>  
</neume>
```

---

Listing 266.

### 6.4.3 Custos attributes

@pname ([att.pitch](#)) Contains a written pitch name.

@oct ([att.octave](#)) Captures written octave information.

@loc ([att.staffLoc](#)) Holds the staff location of the feature.

*CUSTOS - Staff notation*

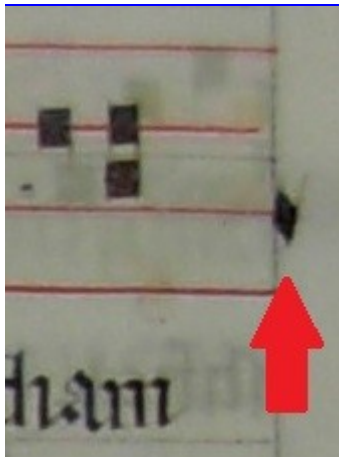
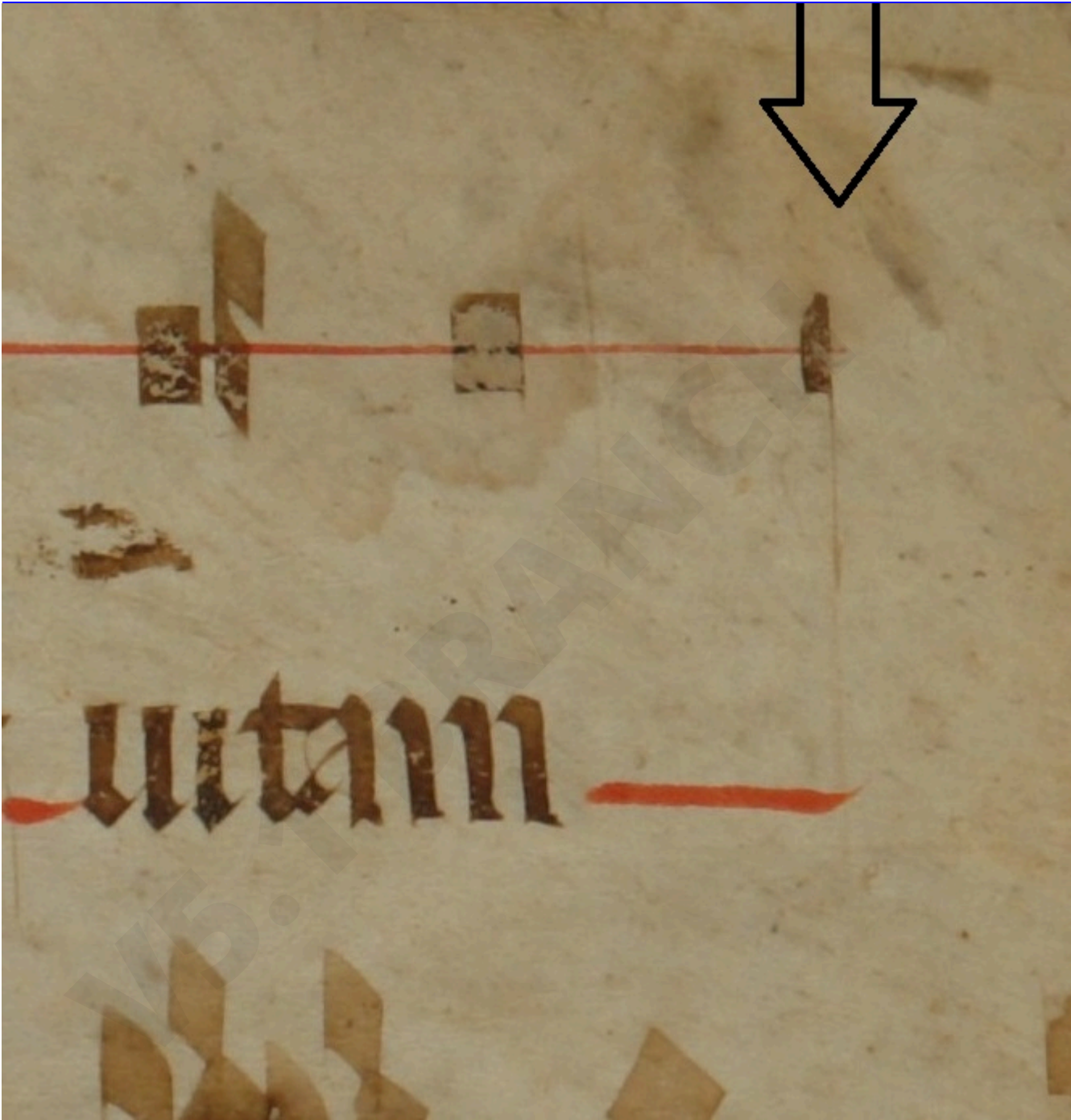


Figure 93. Custos1

```
<custos pname="f" oct="3"/>
```

Listing 267.

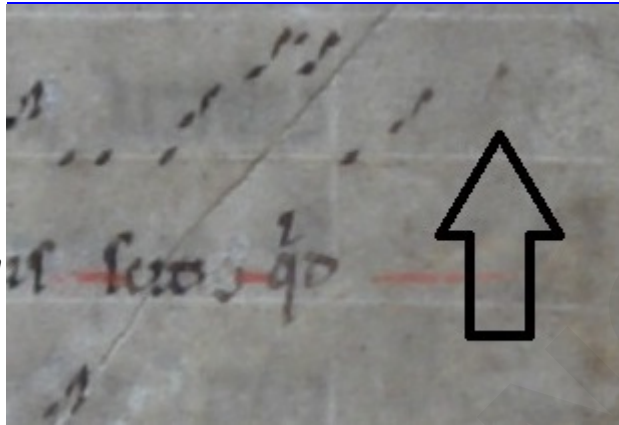


*CUSTOS -  
Late  
Aquitainian  
notation*

Figure 94. Custos2

```
<custos pname="c" oct="4"/>
```

Listing 268.



*CUSTOS - Aquitanian notation*

Figure 95. Custos3

```
<custos loc="+3"/>
```

Listing 269.

*CUSTOS -  
Aquitanian  
notation*

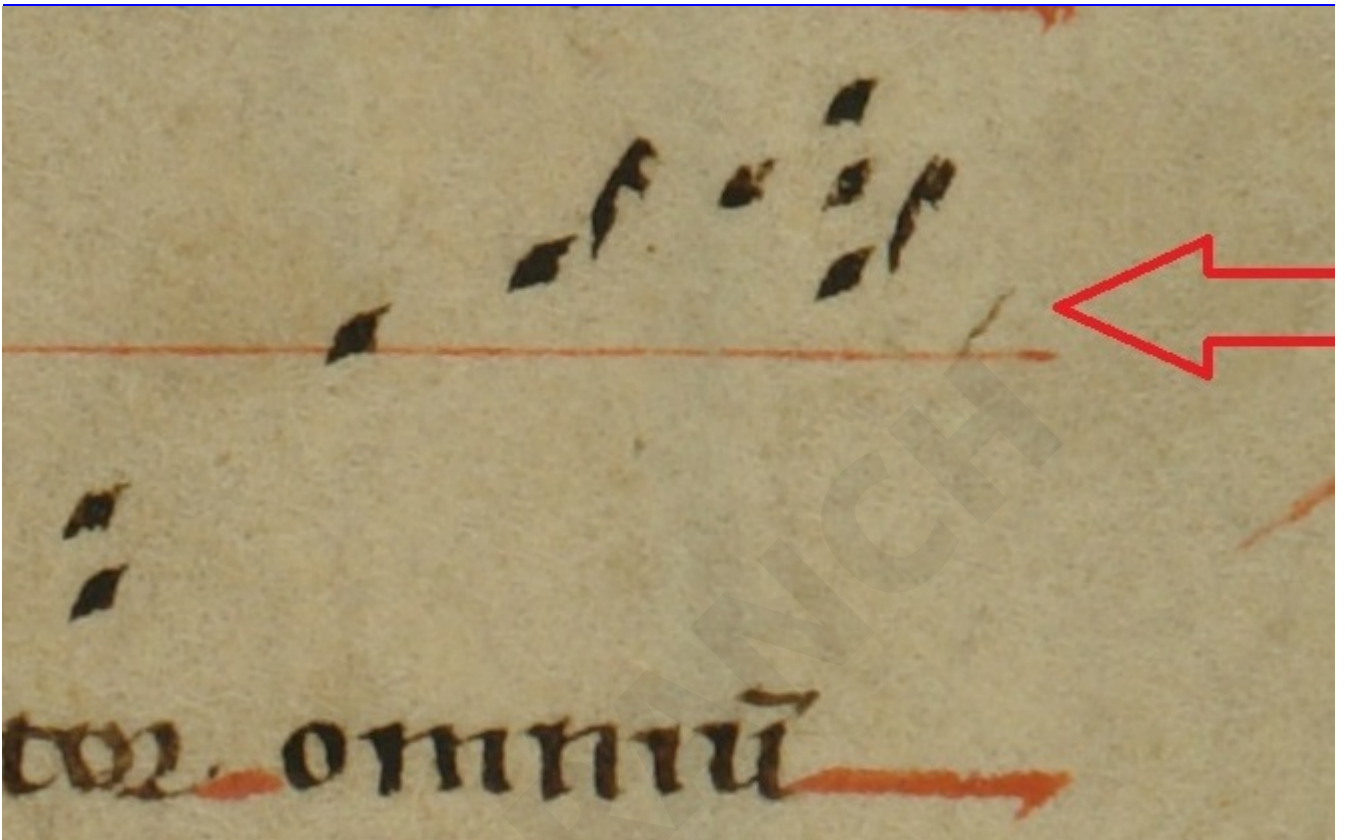


Figure 96. Custos4

```
<custos loc="0"/>
```

Listing 270.

*CUSTOS -  
Aquitanian  
notation*



Figure 97. Custos5

```
<custos pname="a" oct="4"/>
```

Listing 271.

Nota bene: in the last example we can read the exact pitch of the custos because the lozenged punctum (placed one step below the line) signals the lower note of the semitone E-F. This information, combined with the identification of the finalis of the piece, allows us to decipher the mode of this piece, that is the 4th.

#### 6.4.4 Episema attributes

@form ([att.episema.vis](#))

@place  
([att.episema.vis](#)) Captures the placement of the episema with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated.

*EPISEMA - Staff notation*

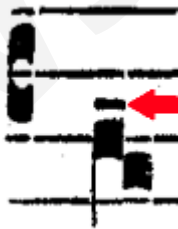


Figure 98. Episema-A



```

<neume>
  <nc pname="a" oct="4" tilt="n">
    <episema form="h" place="above" />
  </nc>
  <nc pname="g" oct="4" />
</neume>

```

Listing 272.



*EPISEMA - St Gall notation. Example A*

Figure 99. [Pes rotundus episema](#)

```

<neume>
  <nc curve="a" />
  <nc intm="u" tilt="ne" relen="1">
    <episema form="h" place="above-right" />
  </nc>
</neume>

```

Listing 273.



*EPISEMA - St Gall notation. Example B*

Figure 100. [Pes quadratus episema](#)

```

<neume>
  <nc tilt="se" />
  <nc intm="u" tilt="ne" relen="1">
    <episema form="h" place="above-right" />
  </nc>
</neume>

```

Listing 274.

EPISEMA - St Gall notation. Example C



Figure 101. Pes quassus episema

```
<neume>
  <nc s-shape="w" />
  <nc intm="u" tilt="ne" relen="1">
    <episema form="v" place="above-right" />
  </nc>
</neume>
```

Listing 275.

### 6.4.5 Liquescent attributes

@curve ([att.curveDirection](#)) Records direction of curvature.

@looped ([att.liquescens.vis](#)) Indicates whether curve is closed.

LIQUESCENT - Staff notation. Example A

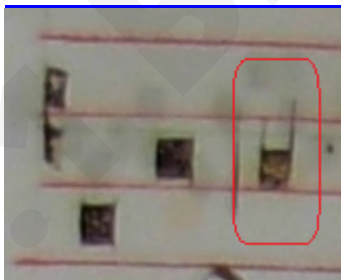


Figure 102. Liquescent.Ex.A

```
<neume>
  <nc curve="a" pname="b" oct="3">
    <liquescens />
  </nc>
</neume>
```

Listing 276.

*LIQUESCENT - Staff notation. Example B*



Figure 103. [Liquescent.Ex.B](#)

```
<neume>
  <nc curve="c" pname="c" oct="4" tilt="n">
    <liquescent/>
  </nc>
</neume>
```

Listing 277.

*LIQUESCENT - Aquitanian notation*



Figure 104. [Liquescent](#)

```
<neume>
  <nc curve="c">
    <liquescent/>
  </nc>
</neume>
```

Listing 278.

## 6.4.6 Old Hispanic tick attributes

@tilt ([att.hispanTick.vis](#)) Direction toward which the mark points.

@place (att.hispanTick.vis) Captures the placement of the tick mark with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated.

*HISPAN TICK - Old Hispanic notation.* The following encoding refers to the neume signalled by the arrow on the left.

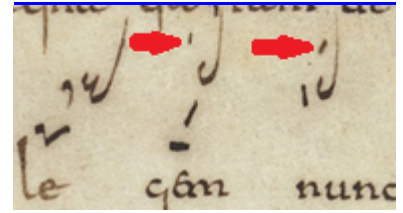


Figure 105. Hispan tick

```
<neume>
  <nc curve="a" />
  <nc tilt="n" intm="u">
    <hispanTick tilt="n" place="above-right" />
  </nc>
</neume>
```

Listing 279.

### 6.4.7 Quilisma attribute

@waves (att.quilisma.vis) Number of "crests" of a way line.



*QUILISMA - Staff notation*

Figure 106. Quilisma

```
<neume>
  <nc pname="d" oct="4" />
  <nc pname="e" oct="4">
```

```

<quilisma/>
</nc>
<nc pname="f" oct="4"/>
<nc pname="e" oct="4"/>
</neume>

```

Listing 280.

*QUILISMA - Old Hispanic notation*

Figure 107. Quilisma2

```

<neume>
<nc>
  <quilisma waves="2"/>
</nc>
<nc tilt="n" intm="u"/>
<nc tilt="se" relen="1" intm="d"/>
</neume>

```

Listing 281.

### 6.4.8 Significant letters attribute

@place            Captures the placement of the sequence of characters with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated.  
([att.signifLet.vis](http://att.signifLet.vis))

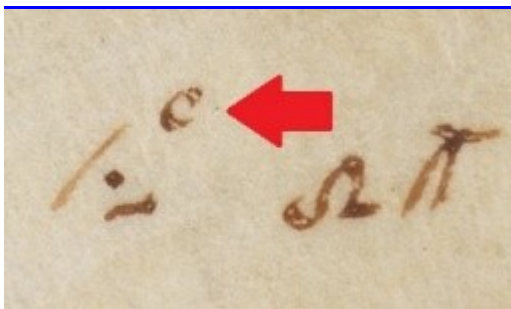
*SIGNIFICATIVE LETTERS - St Gall notation*

Figure 108. Significant Letters

```

<neume>
  <nc tilt="ne">
    <signifLet place="above-right">c</signifLet>
  </nc>
  <nc con="g" relen="s" intm="d"/>
  <nc con="g" tilt="e" relen="l" intm="d"/>
</neume>

```

Listing 282.

### 6.4.9 Note

Other articulation marks such as ictus, circulus, semicirculus, accentus, and other fonts in [SMuFL](#) can be encoded using: `glyph.auth`, `glyph.name`, `glyph.num`, and `glyph.uri`.

### 6.4.10 Basic Encoding – Syllable

The following example illustrates the MEI encoding of the opening of Hildegard's "O Splendidissima Gemma" with the text "O splendidissima". This example provides the basic MEI skeleton to have a valid MEI file and it may be used for reference for scholars willing to start encoding early music (and its text) in MEI. Information about the `<staff>` has been omitted for brevity, but it was originally encoded on a 5-line staff with two clefs, a "C" and a "F" on lines 5 and 3, respectively.

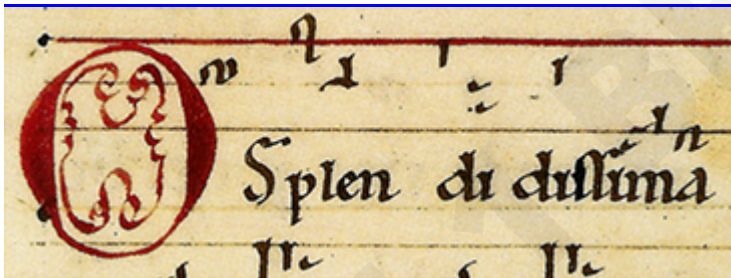


Figure 109.

```

<music meiversion="5.1">
  <body>
    <mdiv>
      <score>
        <section>
          <staff n="1">
            <layer>
              <syllable>
                <syl n="initial">
                  <rend color="red">O</rend>
                </syl>
              </syllable>
            </layer>
          </staff>
        </section>
      </score>
    </mdiv>
  </body>
</music>

```

```

        <neume>
            <nc oct="3" pname="e"/>
            <nc oct="2" pname="d"/>
            <nc oct="3" pname="e"/>
        </neume>
    </syllable>
    <syllable>
        <syl>splen_</syl>
        <neume>
            <nc oct="3" pname="g"/>
            <nc oct="3" pname="e"/>
        </neume>
        <neume>
            <nc oct="3" pname="d"/>
            <nc oct="3" pname="e"/>
        </neume>
    </syllable>
    <syllable>
        <syl>di_</syl>
        <neume>
            <nc tilt="n" oct="3" pname="f"/>
            <nc tilt="se" con="g" oct="3" pname="d"/>
            <nc tilt="se" con="g" oct="3" pname="c"/>
        </neume>
    </syllable>
    <syllable>
        <syl>dis_</syl>
        <neume>
            <nc tilt="n" oct="3" pname="e"/>
        </neume>
    </syllable>
    <syllable>
        <syl>si_</syl>
        <neume>
            <nc oct="2" pname="a"/>
            <nc con="g" oct="2" pname="b"/>
            <nc con="g" tilt="n" oct="3" pname="c"/>
        </neume>
    </syllable>
    <syllable>
        <syl>ma </syl>
        <neume>
            <nc oct="2" pname="b"/>
            <nc oct="2" pname="a"/>
        </neume>
    </syllable>
</layer>
</staff>
</section>
</score>

```

```
</mdiv>  
</body>  
</music>
```

Listing 283.

---

### 6.4.11 Manuscripts

Samples of MEI of St Gall notation are taken from the winter volume of the so-called "Hartker Antiphony" [CH-SGs Cod. Sang. 390](#).

Samples of MEI of Old Hispanic notation are taken from the "León Antiphoner" [E-L MS 8](#).

Samples of MEI of Aquitanian notation are taken from sources on the [Portuguese Early Music Database](#).

V5.1 BRANCH



## 6.5 Bibliographic References

Bain, Jennifer, Inga Behrendt, and Kate Helsen. 2014. "Linienlose Neumen und ihre Repräsentation mit MEI Schema, Herausforderungen in der Arbeit im Optical Neume Recognition Project (ONRP)." *Digitale Rekonstruktionen mittelalterlicher Bibliotheken*. Edited by Sabine Philippi and Philipp Vanscheidt. *Trierer Beiträge zu den historischen Kulturwissenschaften* 12: 119–32.

Behrendt, Inga, Jennifer Bain, and Kate Helsen. 2017. "MEI Kodierung der frühesten Notation in linienlosen Neumen." *Kodikologie und Paläographie im Digitalen Zeitalter 4 / Codicology and Palaeography in the Digital Age*. Vol. 4. Edited by Hannah Busch, Franz Fischer, and Patrick Sahle, with the cooperation of Philip Hegel and Celiz Krause, Norderstedt 2016. Köln: Institut für Dokumentologie und Editorik e.V, 2017, 281–96.

De Luca, Elsa, Jennifer Bain, Inga Behrendt, Ichiro Fujinaga, Kate Helsen, Alessandra Ignesti, Debra Lacoste, and Sarah Long. 2019. "[Cantus Ultimus' MEI Neume Module and its Interoperability Across Chant Notations](#)". Music Encoding Conference, Vienna.

De Luca, Elsa, Jennifer Bain, Inga Behrendt, Ichiro Fujinaga, Kate Helsen, Alessandra Ignesti, Debra Lacoste, and Sarah Long. "Capturing Early Notations in MEI: The Case of Old Hispanic Neumes". *Musiktheorie-Zeitschrift für Musikwissenschaft* 2, 2019: 229-49.

Helsen, Kate, Inga Behrendt, and Jennifer Bain. 2017. "[A Morphology of Medieval Notations in the Optical Neume Recognition Project](#)." *Arti musices: Croatian Musicological Review* 48/2: 241–266.

MEI Guidelines v4, ch. 6: [Neume Notation](#) introducing `<nc>` as "neume component".

## 7 Repertoire: String Tablature

This chapter describes the MEI.stringtab module (which will be renamed to MEI.tablature in a future version). The MEI.stringtab module is used to record basic tablature notation. It is designed primarily for plucked-string instruments, such as guitar and lute.

### 7.1 The Staff Definition

#### 7.1.1 Defining the Notation

Tablatures come in a variety of types or notations, varying according to instrument but also according to historical context. The notation used is defined on the `<staffDef>` element using the `@notationtype` attribute. Possible values are: 'tab.guitar', 'tab.lute.italian', 'tab.lute.french' and 'tab.lute.german'.

The `@lines` attribute on the `<staffDef>` element is used to define the number of horizontal lines used in a staff.

```
<staffDef lines="6" n="1" notationtype="tab.guitar"> ... </staffDef>
```

Listing 284.

#### 7.1.2 The Instrument Setup and Tuning

Because string tablatures specify which frets and strings to play on the instrument, rather than abstract pitches, it is necessary to know the tuning and setup of the instrument.

Guitar-like instruments can be described in terms of the number of strings they have, but often the strings are grouped and notated as if those groups were a single string. Examples include mandolins and 12-string guitars. To make this distinction explicit, we use "string" exclusively to refer to physical strings. To refer to the notated version, which may consist of one or more physical strings, we use the historical term, "course". Thus, both a 6-string and a 12-string guitar are 6-course instruments.

The course tuning for 6- and 12-string guitars are the same — so they can both play from the same tablatures. Our tuning specification supports indicating course tunings on their own, or string tunings as well.

The `<tuning>` element is used inside `<staffDef>` to describe the pitches of the open strings of the instrument. In the simplest cases, the tuning can be named from a standard list. For example, to specify the most common tuning of the guitar:

```
<staffDef lines="6" n="1" notationtype="tab.guitar">
  <tuning tuning.standard="guitar.standard"/>
</staffDef>
```

Listing 285.

or, for six-course lute:

```
<staffDef lines="6" n="1" notationtype="tab.lute.french">  
  <tuning tuning.standard="lute.renaissance.6"/>  
</staffDef>
```

---

Listing 286.

Custom tuning may be needed when no existing @tuning.standard value applies. The `<course>` element gives the tuning of each course. @n captures the course number (counting from the course closest to the player's feet when the instrument is played), @pname the pitch information and @oct the octave information.

For standard classical guitar tuning, the `<tuning>` element might look like this:

```
<tuning>  
  <course n="1" pname="e" oct="4"/>  
  <course n="2" pname="b" oct="3"/>  
  <course n="3" pname="g" oct="3"/>  
  <course n="4" pname="d" oct="3"/>  
  <course n="5" pname="a" oct="2"/>  
  <course n="6" pname="e" oct="2"/>  
</tuning>
```

---

Listing 287.

Chromatic alteration of the open string's pitch may be indicated by adding the @accid. For example, a guitar in E-flat tuning might look like this:

```
<staffDef lines="6" n="1" notationtype="tab.guitar">  
  <tuning>  
    <course n="1" oct="5" pname="e" accid="f"/>  
    <course n="2" oct="4" pname="b" accid="f"/>  
    <course n="3" oct="4" pname="g" accid="f"/>  
    <course n="4" oct="4" pname="d" accid="f"/>  
    <course n="5" oct="3" pname="a" accid="f"/>  
    <course n="6" oct="3" pname="e" accid="f"/>  
  </tuning>  
</staffDef>
```

---

Listing 288.

Where the specific instrumental setup is important, the stringing of the instrument can also be specified. The example below is a common way to string and tune a 6-course renaissance lute. The pitch on `<course>` indicates how the resulting note would normally be transcribed in score, and would often be derived from the lowest sounding pitch.

```
<tuning>
  <course n="1" pname="g" oct="4">
    <string pname="g" oct="4"/>
  </course>
  <course n="2" pname="d" oct="4">
    <string pname="d" oct="4"/>
  </course>
  <course n="3" pname="a" oct="3">
    <string pname="a" oct="3"/>
    <string pname="a" oct="3"/>
  </course>
  <course n="4" pname="f" oct="3">
    <string pname="f" oct="4"/>
    <string pname="f" oct="3"/>
  </course>
  <course n="5" pname="c" oct="3">
    <string pname="c" oct="4"/>
    <string pname="c" oct="3"/>
  </course>
  <course n="6" pname="g" oct="2">
    <string pname="g" oct="3"/>
    <string pname="g" oct="2"/>
  </course>
</tuning>
```

Listing 289.

## 7.2 Encoding Tablatures

### 7.2.1 Basic Structure

Unlike CMN, `<note>` elements in tablature do not have an explicit pitch, but indicate playing instructions (i.e., where to place fingers on the fingerboard and when to play the strings). The `@tab.course` attribute is used to capture which course is to be struck, and `@tab.fret` specifies on which fret of the fretboard the player should stop the course. A value of '0' for `@tab.fret` refers to an unstopped, open course; a value of '1' refers to the first fret; and so on. Course order is the same as that given in the `<course>` elements.

---

```
<note tab.course="6" tab.fret="5"/>
```

Listing 290.

---

A set of vertically-aligned symbols is indicated by `<tabGrp>`, i.e., a chord whose notes are played at the same time, and have the same (minimum) notated duration. The duration of a `<tabGrp>` may be indicated visually with a rhythm symbol, whose presence is encoded using the `<tabDurSym>` element. In many cases, the rhythm sign is omitted where it would repeat the previous value. For this reason `<tabDurSym>` is optional, and the durational value of the `<tabGrp>` is encoded as `@dur`.

---

```
<tabGrp dur="4">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="2"/>
  <note tab.course="6" tab.fret="0"/>
</tabGrp>
```

Listing 291.

---

As with CMN, rhythm flags joined together can be indicated using `<beam>`. Since every note in a beam group always has a rhythm sign, `<tabDurSym>` should be used for beamed notes.

---

```
<beam>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="0"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
</beam>
```

---

## Listing 292.

Tablatures usually indicate a rest by a rhythm sign that has no symbols for notes underneath. We can encode this with a `<tabDurSym>` that is the only element of a `<tabGrp>`.

```
<tabGrp dur="4">
  <tabDurSym/>
</tabGrp>
```

## Listing 293.

In some rare cases, special rest symbols may also appear below the rhythm sign. This can be encoded by adding a `<rest>` to the `<tabGrp>`.

```
<tabGrp dur="4">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <rest/>
</tabGrp>
```

## Listing 294.

## 7.2.2 Vertical Organisation in German Lute Tablature

Unlike other types of lute tablature, German lute tablature encodes the course and the fret information simultaneously, and in that sense is different from the staff-based (i.e., Italian and French) lute tablature types. Vertical positioning thus does not correspond to the course to be played, and may instead reflect aesthetic or layout conventions or, in some cases, indicate voice leading. Mechanisms for encoding vertical organisation of the tablature notes in horizontal strands (i.e., 'rows' or 'lines') are thus required.

- The `@tab.align` attribute on `staffDef` specifies the vertical alignment of the tablature notes. It typically takes two of the four `data.VERTICALALIGNMENT` values ('top' and 'bottom'), and can be used to encode a consistent alignment of the tablature notes towards the top row or the bottom row. As with `@valign`, 'top' is the default value for `@tab.align`. Therefore, in practice, `@tab.align` is only required in the 'bottom' scenario.
- The `@lines` attribute, also on `staffDef`, is used to specify the number of horizontal strands. These lines are conceptual rather than visible. Following general MEI practice, lines are counted from bottom to top, starting at 1.
- In specific cases, `@tab.anchorline` is also needed on `staffDef`. It is used where the vertical alignment of tablature notes is consistent but cannot be identified using a typical value of `@tab.align` (i.e., 'top' or 'bottom'). It specifies the horizontal strand corresponding to the `@lines` attribute on the `staffDef` that anchors the vertical position of notes. Note that the usage of `@tab.anchorline` always implies top alignment (see examples below).

- The @tab.line attribute on `note`, which also corresponds to the @lines attribute on the `staffDef`, is used to indicate position of the note on one of these strands — where this deviates from the default positioning suggested by @tab.align and/or @tab.anchorline.

The mechanisms presented in this section may be used to encode German lute tablature according to the following four scenarios. Note that, in the encoding, the order of notes in `<tabGrp>` is significant — the first encoded note is the top symbol drawn in the chord, while the last encoded note that is a child of `<tabGrp>` is the bottom symbol in the chord.

- Alignment from the top.

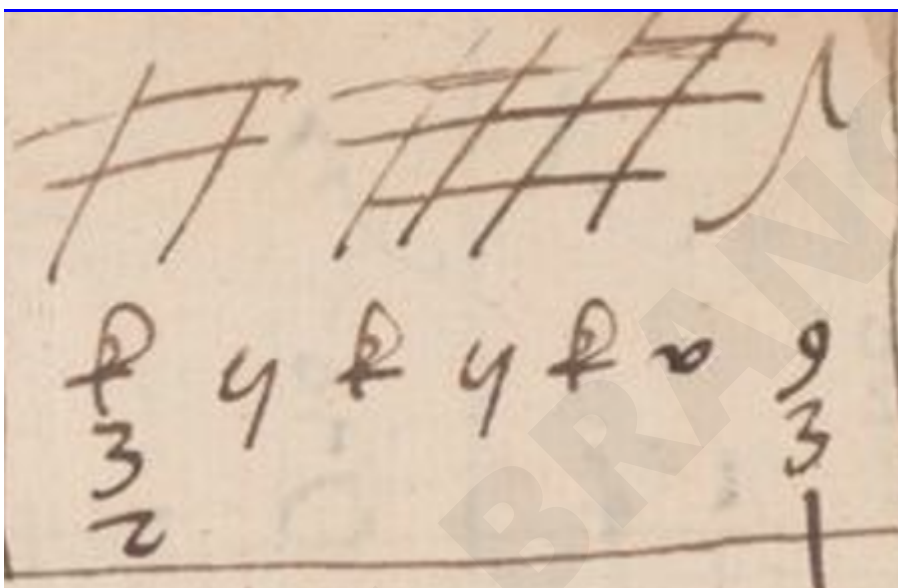


Figure 110. A-Wn Mus.Hs. 18688, fol. 7v, [Elslein], m. 3.

Example encoding:

```
<staffDef n="1" notationtype="tab.lute.german"> ... </staffDef>
...
<beam>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2"/>
    <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="0"/>
    <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="0"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="0"/>
  </tabGrp>
```

```
</beam>
<beam>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="0"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="4"/>
  </tabGrp>
</beam>
<tabGrp dur="4">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="5"/>
  <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="0"/>
  <note tab.course="5" tab.fret="0"/>
</tabGrp>
```

Listing 295.

- Alignment from the bottom.



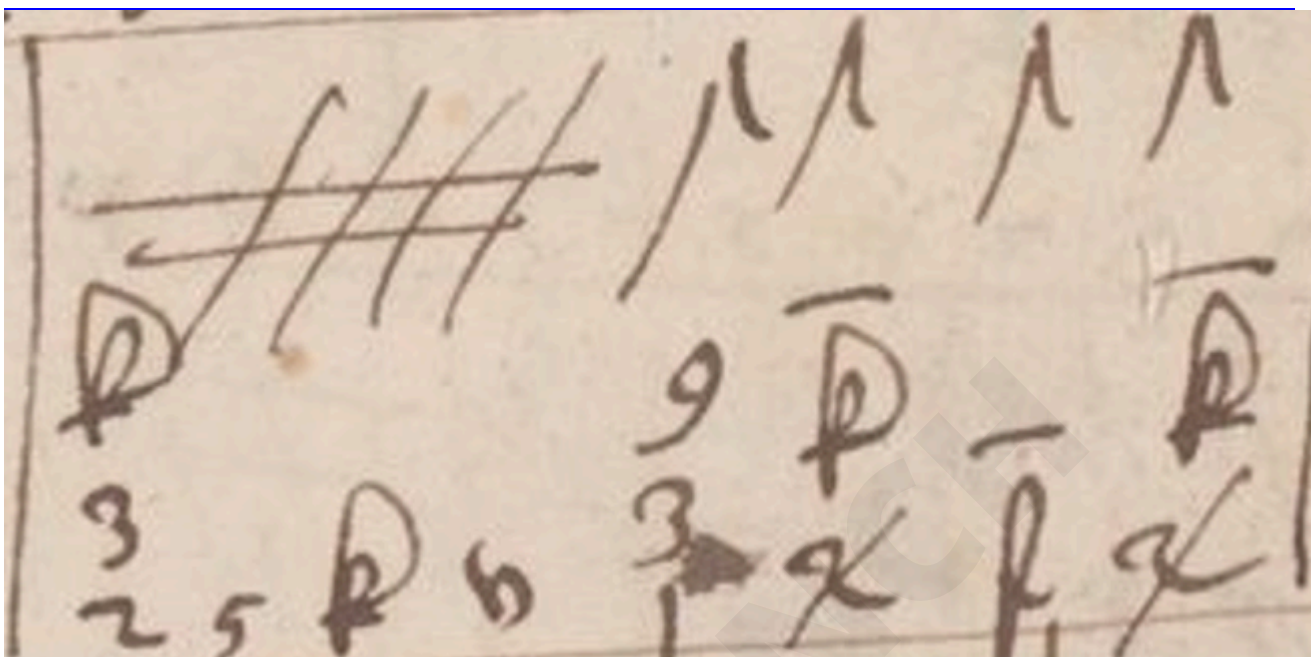


Figure 111. A-Wn Mus.Hs. 18688, fol. 24v, Elseleyn, m. 4.

Example encoding — note the usage of @tab.align on the `<staffDef>`:

```

<staffDef n="1" tab.align="bottom" notationtype="tab.lute.german"> ... </staffDef>
...
<beam>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2"/>
    <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="0"/>
    <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="0"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="0"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="4"/>
  </tabGrp>
</beam>
<tabGrp dur="4">

```

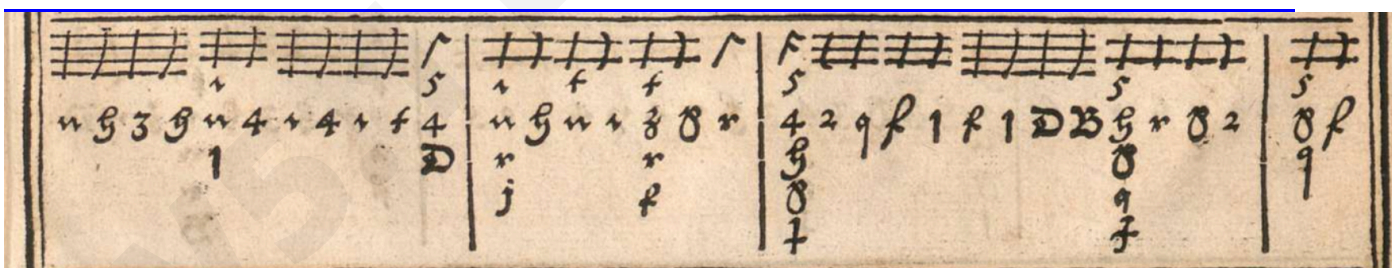
```

<tabDurSym/>
<note tab.course="1" tab.fret="5"/>
<note tab.course="3" tab.fret="0"/>
<note tab.course="5" tab.fret="0"/>
</tabGrp>
<tabGrp dur="4">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="7"/>
  <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="5"/>
</tabGrp>
<tabGrp dur="4">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="5" tab.fret="7"/>
</tabGrp>
<tabGrp dur="4">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="7"/>
  <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="5"/>
</tabGrp>

```

Listing 296.

- Alignment from the top, with deviating anchorline. The anchorline, usually the second line from the top or bottom, is used as the vertical starting position when stacking notes into chords. Single notes simply occupy this position; chords 'grow upwards' from this position. If the chord extends further than the number of available horizontal strands above the anchorline, the entire chord is shifted downward until its top note is positioned on the top-most line.

Figure 112. Melchior Neusidler, *Teütsch Lautenbuch* (1574), fol. 4r, *Benedicta es coeloru[m]*, mm. 22–25.

Example encoding (m. 1) — note the usage of @lines and @tab.anchorline on the <staffDef>:

```

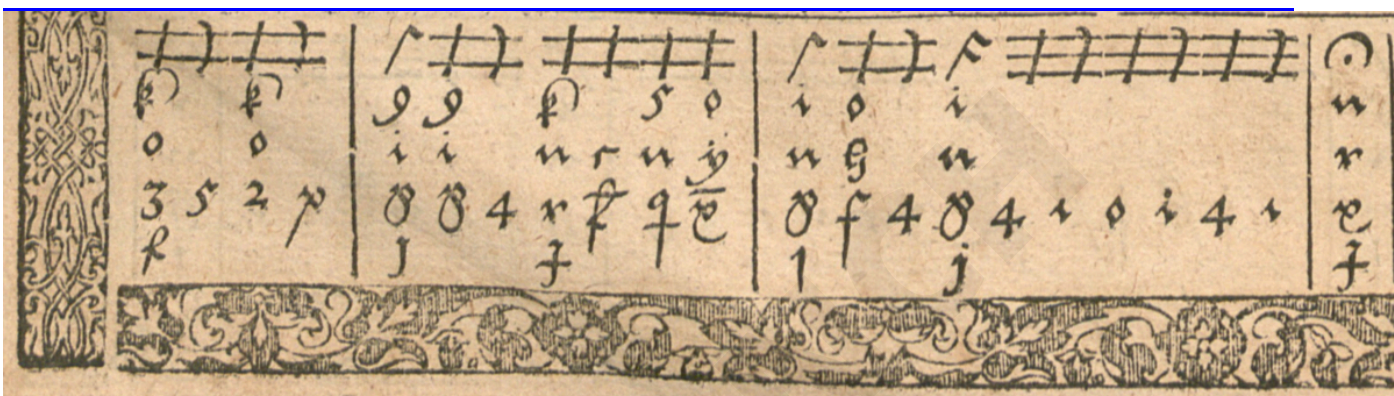
<staffDef n="1" lines="5" tab.anchorline="4" notationtype="tab.lute.german"> ...
</staffDef>
...
<beam>

```

```
<tabGrp dur="32">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="3" />
</tabGrp>
<tabGrp dur="32">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="2" />
</tabGrp>
<tabGrp dur="32">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="0" />
</tabGrp>
<tabGrp dur="32">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="2" />
</tabGrp>
</beam>
<beam>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" />
    <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="3" />
    <note tab.course="5" tab.fret="0" />
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="0" />
  </tabGrp>
</beam>
<beam>
  <tabGrp dur="32">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" />
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="32">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="0" />
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="32">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" />
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="32">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="4" />
  </tabGrp>
</beam>
<tabGrp dur="4">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="0" />
</tabGrp>
```

```
<note tab.course="2" tab.fret="0"/>
<note tab.course="6" tab.fret="4"/>
</tabGrp>
```

Listing 297.

Figure 113. Wolff Heckel, *Discant. Lautten Büch* (1562), p. 3, Ich klag den tag und alle stund, mm. 3–6.

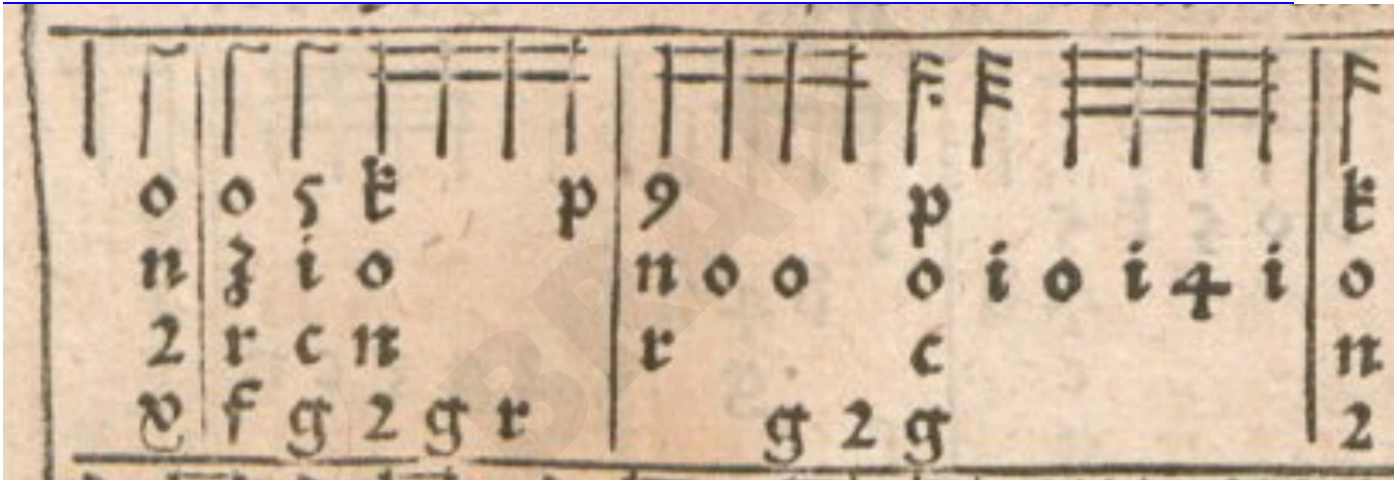
Example encoding (m. 1) — note the usage of @lines and @tab.anchorline on the `<staffDef>`:

```
<staffDef n="1" lines="4" tab.anchorline="2" notationtype="tab.lute.german"> ...
</staffDef>
...
<beam>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2"/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3"/>
    <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="0"/>
    <note tab.course="5" tab.fret="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="0"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2"/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3"/>
    <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="0"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="8">
    <tabDurSym/>
```

```
<note tab.course="1" tab.fret="3"/>
</tabGrp>
</beam>
```

Listing 298.

- Irregular alignment. In cases where the alignment provided by @tab.align or @tab.anchorline are insufficient, i.e., because the scribe is placing the symbols according to an imagined grid, this may be specified in the encoding. To do this, the @lines attribute on `staffDef` should be used to specify the number of horizontal strands, and the @tab.line attribute on `note` is to indicate the position of the note on one of these strands — but only where this deviates from the positioning suggested by @tab.align.

Figure 114. Sebastian Ochsenkun, *Tabulaturbuch auff die Lauten* (1558), fol. LVIIIr, Herr Gott laß dich erbarmen, mm. 1–4.

Example encoding (mm. 1–3) — note the usage of @lines on the `<staffDef>` and @tab.line on the `<note>`s.

```
<staffDef n="1" lines="4" notationtype="tab.lute.german"> ... </staffDef>
...
<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <tabGrp dur="2">
        <tabDurSym/>
      </tabGrp>
      <tabGrp dur="4">
        <tabDurSym/>
      </tabGrp>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```



```

    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="4"/>
    <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3"/>
    <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="0" tab.line="2"/>
    <note tab.course="5" tab.fret="5" tab.line="1"/>
  </tabGrp>
</layer>
</staff>
</measure>
<measure n="2">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <tabGrp dur="4">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="4"/>
        <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="5" tab.line="3"/>
        <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="4" tab.line="2"/>
        <note tab.course="5" tab.fret="2" tab.line="1"/>
      </tabGrp>
      <tabGrp dur="4">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="0" tab.line="4"/>
        <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" tab.line="3"/>
        <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="1" tab.line="2"/>
        <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="2" tab.line="1"/>
      </tabGrp>
      <beam>
        <tabGrp dur="8">
          <tabDurSym/>
          <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="2" tab.line="4"/>
          <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3"/>
          <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="3" tab.line="2"/>
          <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="0" tab.line="1"/>
        </tabGrp>
        <tabGrp dur="8">
          <tabDurSym/>
          <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="2" tab.line="1"/>
        </tabGrp>
        <tabGrp dur="8">
          <tabDurSym/>
          <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="4" tab.line="1"/>
        </tabGrp>
        <tabGrp dur="8">
          <tabDurSym/>
          <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="3" tab.line="4"/>
        </tabGrp>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="3">

```

```
<staff n="1">
  <layer n="1">
    <beam>
      <tabGrp dur="8">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="5" tab.line="4"/>
        <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3"/>
        <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="4" tab.line="2"/>
      </tabGrp>
      <tabGrp dur="8">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3"/>
      </tabGrp>
      <tabGrp dur="8">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3"/>
        <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="2" tab.line="1"/>
      </tabGrp>
      <tabGrp dur="8">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="0" tab.line="1"/>
      </tabGrp>
    </beam>
    <tabGrp dur="8" dot="1">
      <tabDurSym/>
      <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="3" tab.line="4"/>
      <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3"/>
      <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="1" tab.line="2"/>
      <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="2" tab.line="1"/>
    </tabGrp>
    <tabGrp dur="16">
      <tabDurSym/>
      <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" tab.line="3"/>
    </tabGrp>
    <beam>
      <tabGrp dur="16">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3"/>
      </tabGrp>
      <tabGrp dur="16">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" tab.line="3"/>
      </tabGrp>
      <tabGrp dur="16">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="0" tab.line="3"/>
      </tabGrp>
      <tabGrp dur="16">
        <tabDurSym/>
        <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" tab.line="3"/>
      </tabGrp>
    </beam>
  </layer>
</staff>
```

```

    </tabGrp>
  </beam>
</layer>
</staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 299.

In the above example, it is the case that the vertical positioning is suggestive of voice-leading. To explicitly capture this information, layers can be specified via @layer on <note>. These can be associated with a layer definition in the <layerDef> within the <staffDef> if desired.

Example encoding (m. 3) — note the usage of @layer on the <note>s.

```

<staffDef n="1" lines="4" notationtype="tab.lute.german">
  <layerDef n="1"/>
  <layerDef n="2"/>
  <layerDef n="3"/>
  <layerDef n="4"/>
  ... </staffDef>
...
<measure n="3">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <beam>
        <tabGrp dur="8">
          <tabDurSym/>
          <note tab.course="1" tab.fret="5" tab.line="4" layer="1"/>
          <note tab.course="3" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
          <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="4" tab.line="2" layer="3"/>
        </tabGrp>
        <tabGrp dur="8">
          <tabDurSym/>
          <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
        </tabGrp>
        <tabGrp dur="8">
          <tabDurSym/>
          <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
          <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="2" tab.line="1" layer="4"/>
        </tabGrp>
        <tabGrp dur="8">
          <tabDurSym/>
          <note tab.course="4" tab.fret="0" tab.line="1" layer="4"/>
        </tabGrp>
      </beam>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>

```



```
<tabDurSym/>
<note tab.course="1" tab.fret="3" tab.line="4" layer="1"/>
<note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
<note tab.course="3" tab.fret="1" tab.line="2" layer="3"/>
<note tab.course="4" tab.fret="2" tab.line="1" layer="4"/>
</tabGrp>
<tabGrp dur="16">
  <tabDurSym/>
  <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
</tabGrp>
<beam>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="3" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="0" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
  <tabGrp dur="16">
    <tabDurSym/>
    <note tab.course="2" tab.fret="2" tab.line="3" layer="2"/>
  </tabGrp>
</beam>
</layer>
</staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 300.

## 8 Lyrics and Performance Directions

This chapter describes how to encode words and syllables in vocal notation. This text is typically written under a staff to indicate the text to be vocally performed. As such, this text should not be confused with other text on the score, for which see chapter [9 Text Encoding](#).

### 8.1 Vocal Text

These guidelines suggest two methods for encoding text in vocal notation: encoding syllables as [8.3 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Within Notes](#) and encoding performed text as [8.4 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Separately](#) after the notes (and other staff events) either within `<layer>` elements or within `<measure>` elements when available (for example in a Common Music Notation context). Each method may be more convenient depending on the source text and on the textual phenomena that the encoding intends to record.

Both methods eventually rely on the `<syl>` element, which is part of the 'shared' module and is therefore available in all MEI files. The following sections will begin by introducing the general use of `<syl>` and then show in detail the two different encoding methods.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 8.2 Lyric Syllables

By 'lyric syllable', these guidelines mean a word or portion of a word that is to be performed vocally. Each syllable is encoded with the `<syl>` element, with which it is also possible to specify the position of the syllable in a word, the type of connectors between syllables, alignment adjustments, and the formatting for each syllable. These are the key components:

`<syl>` Individual lyric syllable.

`@wordpos`  
(`att.syl.log`)

Records the position of a syllable within a word.

`@con` (`att.syl.log`)

Describes the symbols typically used to indicate breaks between syllables and their functions.

`@halign` (`att.horizontalAlign`) Records horizontal alignment.

The attribute `@wordpos` is used to specify the position of the marked-up lyric syllable in a word. It allows the following values:

- i** Indicates that the current syllable's position is initial; that is, at the beginning of a word;
- m** Indicates that the current syllable is in the middle of a word;
- t** Indicates that the syllable's position is terminal; that is, at the end of a word.

When a syllable is at the beginning or in the middle of a word (in which case it will have the `@wordpos` attribute set to 'i' or 'm'), it is recommended to specify the type of connector written between the current and the following syllable. This is expressed with the `@con` attribute, which takes the following values:

- s** A space is used as a connector between syllables;
- d** A dash is used as a connector between syllables;
- u** An underscore sign (indicating prolongation of the syllable) is used as a connector between syllables;
- t** A tilde is used to indicate elision with the following syllable. This is typically rendered as a small curved line between the syllables.

Occasionally, a word or a final syllable needs to be extended across multiple notes. In this case an 'extender' is provided. An extender is a continuous line drawn at the text's baseline from the end of the syllable associated with the first note until the last note to be sung with the syllable.

The use of `<syl>` described in this section is common to CMN and other notation systems, such as mensural notation. Other uses specific to certain types of notation and repertoires are addressed in other chapters. See for example [6 Repertoire: Neume Notation](#).

## 8.3 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Within Notes

Each lyric syllable can be encoded directly within an associated note, either by using the @syl attribute on `<note>` or the `<verse>` element.

Using the @syl attribute on notes is the simplest way of encoding vocally performed text and is recommended only for simple situations or for those encodings which do not focus on vocally performed text.

The following example from [Handel's Messiah](#) (HWV 56) shows the use of @syl:



Figure 115. Handel, Messiah HWV 56, Hallelujah

```
<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <note dots="1" dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" syl="Hal-" />
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g" syl="le-" />
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="a" syl="lu-" />
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g" syl="jah," />
      </beam>
      <rest dur="4" />
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 301.

When there are multiple lines of vocally performed text, or the encoder wishes to be more specific about connectors, etc., the use of `<verse>` and `<syl>` is recommended.

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

The following example from [Handel's Messiah](#) (HWV 56) shows the use of `<verse>`:

```

<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <note dots="1" dur="4" oct="5" pname="c">
        <verse n="1">
          <syl con="d" wordpos="i">Hal</syl>
        </verse>
      </note>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g">
        <verse n="1">
          <syl con="d" wordpos="m">le</syl>
        </verse>
      </note>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="a">
          <verse n="1">
            <syl con="d" wordpos="m">lu</syl>
          </verse>
        </note>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g">
          <verse n="1">
            <syl wordpos="t">jah,</syl>
          </verse>
        </note>
      </beam>
      <rest dur="4"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 302.

As it is common practice in written text, it is assumed that a space separates words. Many vocal texts, however, introduce elisions and connect two syllables into one unit. For example, the vocal text from Mozart's *Don Giovanni* sung by Don Giovanni in Finale II, "Ho fermo il core in petto" introduces an elision between the word fermo and il and between core and in. An elision can be indicated by placing both syllables within the same `<note>` and setting the `<syl>` element's `@con` attribute value to 't':

```

<note>
  <verse>
    <syl con="t" wordpos="t">re</syl>
    <syl wordpos="i">in</syl>
  </verse>
</note>

```

Listing 303.

When there is more than one line of text, more than one `<verse>` element can be used. The following example from a piano reduction of Wagner's *Rheingold* has two lines of text, with an English translation on the second line. Note the use of the `@xml:lang` attribute to differentiate the two languages:

Rei - - - fes zu wal - ten,  
*thinks it were wise now*

Figure 116. Example from Wagner's *Rheingold* with translated text.

```

<scoreDef>
  <staffGrp>
    <staffDef clef.line="4" clef.shape="F" keysig="4s" lines="5" n="1"/>
  </staffGrp>
</scoreDef>
<section>
  <measure>
    <staff n="1">
      <layer n="1">
        <note dur="2" oct="3" pname="f" stem.dir="down">
          <verse n="1" xml:lang="ger">
            <syl con="d" wordpos="i">Rei</syl>
          </verse>
          <verse n="2" xml:lang="eng">
            <syl>thinks</syl>
          </verse>
        </note>
        <note dur="8" oct="3" pname="f" stem.dir="down">
          <verse n="1">
            <syl wordpos="t">fes</syl>
          </verse>
          <verse n="2">
            <syl>it</syl>
          </verse>
        </note>
        <note dur="8" oct="3" pname="f" stem.dir="down">
          <verse n="1">
            <syl>zu</syl>
          </verse>
          <verse n="2">
            <syl>were</syl>
          </verse>
        </note>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
</section>

```

```

</measure>
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="b" stem.dir="down">
        <verse n="1">
          <syl con="d" wordpos="i">wal</syl>
        </verse>
        <verse n="2">
          <syl>wise</syl>
        </verse>
      </note>
      <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="d" stem.dir="down">
        <accid accid="n"/>
        <verse n="1">
          <syl wordpos="t">ten,</syl>
        </verse>
        <verse n="2">
          <syl>now</syl>
        </verse>
      </note>
      <rest dur="4" dur.ges="8p"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
</section>

```

Listing 304.

Optionally, it is possible to include an `<lb>` element within `<verse>` to explicitly encode line and line group beginnings. This is specifically meant to facilitate karaoke applications.

Finally, the `@rhythm` attribute on `<l>` can be used to specify a rhythm for the syllable that differs from that of the notes on the staff (see [8.4 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Separately](#)).

## 8.4 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Separately

Vocally performed text may also be encoded separately from the notes with the `<lg>` element. These are the main components:

`<lg>` May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

`<l>` Contains a single line of text within a line group.

`@staff` Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies.

`(att.staffIdent)` Mandatory when applicable.

`@layer (att.layerIdent)` Identifies the layer to which a feature applies.

Since this element is separated from the encoding of the notes, it must be associated with a staff that will provide rhythm information when required for automated processing. The `@staff` attribute gives the associated staff and if there is more than one layer on that staff, the `@layer` attribute may be used to indicate the layer from which the rhythm should be taken. If there is any divergence between the rhythm of the vocally performed text and the notes, the `@rhythm` attribute on `<l>` may be used to specify the text's rhythm.

```
<measure metcon="false" n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" pname="e" oct="3" stem.dir="down">
        <verse n="1">
          <syl>Es</syl>
        </verse>
      </note>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
<measure n="2">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="2" pname="a" oct="3" stem.dir="down">
        <verse n="1">
          <syl>war</syl>
        </verse>
      </note>
      <note dur="4" pname="a" oct="3" stem.dir="down">
        <verse n="1">
          <syl>ein</syl>
        </verse>
      </note>
      <note dots="1" dur="4" pname="e" oct="3" stem.dir="down" xml:id="n8zqcqth">
        <verse n="1">
```



```

        <syl con="d" wordpos="i">Kö</syl>
    </verse>
</note>
<note dur="8" pname="e" oct="3" stem.dir="down" xml:id="nibn3m21">
    <verse n="1">
        <syl wordpos="t">nig</syl>
    </verse>
</note>
<note dur="4" pname="e" oct="3" stem.dir="down">
    <verse n="1">
        <syl>in</syl>
    </verse>
</note>
</layer>
</staff>
<tie endid="#nibn3m21" staff="1" startid="#n8zcgth" lform="dashed"/>
</measure>
<measure n="3">
    <staff n="1">
        <layer n="1">
            <note dots="1" dur="2" pname="f" oct="3" stem.dir="down">
                <verse n="1">
                    <syl con="d" wordpos="i">Thu</syl>
                </verse>
            </note>
            <note dur="2" pname="c" oct="3" stem.dir="up">
                <verse n="1">
                    <syl wordpos="t">le,</syl>
                </verse>
            </note>
        </layer>
    </staff>
</measure>
<!-- later -->
<div>
    <lg staff="1">
        <l rhythm="4 2 4 2 4 2. 2">
            <syl>Es</syl>
            <syl>ging</syl>
            <syl>ihm</syl>
            <syl>nichts</syl>
            <syl con="d" wordpos="i">dar</syl>
            <syl con="d" wordpos="m">ü</syl>
            <syl wordpos="t">ber,</syl>
        </l>
    </lg>
</div>

```

Listing 305.

## 8.5 Drama

This section is supposed to explain stage directions and speeches in MEI drama.

V5.1 BRANCH

V5.1 BRANCH

## 9 Text Encoding

This chapter describes methods for encoding textual content with MEI. It is divided into sections: One part deals with [9.1 Text Structures](#) in MEI, the other with [9.2 Text in MEI](#). While the first covers structures of textual documents such as front matter or back matter, the latter describes how to mark up features and various entities within a text, such as names, tables or quotes. These features may appear both within data (a `<fig>`ure scribbled as marginal `<annot>`ation into a score by a bored second violin...) and metadata (a number of `<date>`s within a text about the `<creation>` of a work). Accordingly, many of the elements and models explained in this chapter are used to encode [3 Metadata in MEI](#). However, they should not be confused with the elements from the [8 Lyrics and Performance Directions](#) chapter, which deals with *performed* text in MEI.

Most of the elements described here take inspiration from encoding formats that deal primarily with text, such as HTML and the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI). These elements are provided to encode relatively basic textual information. For deeper encoding of text, these Guidelines recommend consideration of other text-specific encoding formats with embedded MEI markup.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 9.1 Text Structures

This chapter focuses on the text that accompanies the score, i.e., paratext (prefatory material, back matter, appendices, etc.).

### 9.1.1 Organizing Text into Divisions

Text can be organized in different parts, for example in chapters or sections. The `<div>` element is used to encode such structural divisions.

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

For example, printed scores, before the actual notation, can have text that can be organized in multiple sections (e.g., a preface, a critical report, performance instructions, etc. for which see the following sections); each of these sections should be identified by a different `<div>` element. Text might also occur in between music sections (see [2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#)), for example in a collection of romantic piano works, a few pieces might be preceded or followed by poetry. Such text should be encoded with the `<div>` element, as demonstrated in the following example:

```
<mdiv>
  <score>
    <section>
      <!-- Score of Franz Liszt's "Sonetto 104 del Petrarca -->
    </section>
    <div>
      <!-- Text of Francesco Petrarca's Sonett n. 104. -->
      <lg>
        <l>L'aspectata vertù, che 'n voi fioriva</l>
        <l>quando Amor cominciò darvi bataglia,</l>
        <!-- ... -->
      </lg>
    </div>
  </score>
</mdiv>
```

---

Listing 306.

Textual divisions may have titles or other forms of introductory material, which are encoded with the `<head>` element.

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

The following example shows the encoding of a preface translated into three different languages, each with a different heading:

```

<front>
  <div xml:lang="en">
    <head>Preface</head>
    <!-- text -->
  </div>
  <div xml:lang="de">
    <head>Vorwort</head>
    <!-- text -->
  </div>
  <div xml:lang="it">
    <head>Prefazione</head>
    <!-- text -->
  </div>
</front>

```

Listing 307.

Having said that `<div>` identifies any structural organization of text, it is often helpful to distinguish the typology of division. The `@type` attribute can be used for this purpose.

`@type`      Characterizes the textual division in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or  
`<div>`)      typology that employs single-token labels.

`@type` may contain any number of space-separated *tags* describing the nature of the `<div>` (or, in fact, any other element). The following example shows the use of `@type` (in combination with `@n`) to indicate three prefaces in English, German and Italian are columns on the same page.

```

<front>
  <div n="1" type="column" xml:lang="en">
    <head> Preface </head>
    <!-- text -->
  </div>
  <div n="2" type="column" xml:lang="de">
    <head>Vorwort</head>
    <!-- text -->
  </div>
  <div n="3" type="column" xml:lang="it">
    <head>Prefazione</head>
    <!-- text -->
  </div>
</front>

```

Listing 308.

## 9.1.2 Paratext

This section introduces paratextual material, such as title pages, prefaces, indexes and other text that precedes or follows the actual score.

### 9.1.2.1 Front Matter

By 'front matter' these Guidelines mean distinct sections of a text (usually, but not necessarily, a printed one), prefixed to it by way of introduction or identification as a part of its production. Features such as title pages or prefaces are clear examples; a less definite case might be the prologue attached to a dramatic work. The front matter of an encoded text should not be confused with the MEI header described in chapter [3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), which provides metadata for the entire file.

An encoder may choose simply to ignore the front matter in a text, if the original presentation of the work is of no interest. No specific tags are provided for the various kinds of subdivision which may appear within front matter: instead, generic `<div>` ("division") elements may be used, which should not be confused with `<mdiv>` ("musical division") elements. The following suggested values for the `@type` attribute may be used to distinguish various kinds of division characteristic of front matter:

- 'preface'** A foreword or preface addressed to the reader in which the author or publisher explains the content, purpose, or origin of the text.
- 'ack'** A formal declaration of acknowledgement by the author in which persons and institutions are thanked for their part in the creation of a text.
- 'dedication'** A formal offering or dedication of a text to one or more persons or institutions by the author.
- 'abstract'** A summary of the content of a text as continuous prose.
- 'contents'** A table of contents, specifying the structure of a work and listing its constituents. The list element should be used to mark its structure.
- 'frontispiece'** A pictorial frontispiece, possibly including some text.

The following extended example demonstrates how various parts of the front matter of a text may be encoded. The front part begins with a title page, which is presented in section [3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), below. This is followed by a dedication and a preface, each of which is encoded as a distinct `div`:

---

```
<front>
<titlePage>
  <!-- transcription of title page -->
</titlePage>
<div type="dedication">
  <p>
    <!-- Dedicatory text -->
```

---

```
</p>
</div>
<div type="preface">
  <head> Preface </head>
  <p>
    <!-- paragraph 1 -->
  </p>
  <p>
    <!-- paragraph 2 -->
  </p>
  <!-- additional material -->
</div>
</front>
```

Listing 309.

The front matter concludes with another `<div>` element, shown in the next example, this time containing a table of contents, which contains a `<list>` element (as described in chapter 9.2.4 Lists). Note the use of the `<ptr>` element to provide page-references: the implication here is that the target identifiers (`song1`, `song2`, etc.) will correspond with identifiers used for the `<mdiv>` elements containing the individual songs. (For a description of the `<ptr>` element, see chapter 13.2 Linking from MEI.)

```
<div type="contents">
  <head> Contents </head>
  <list form="ordered">
    <li>On Wenlock Edge
      <ptr target="#song1" />
    </li>
    <li>From Far, From Eve and Morning
      <ptr target="#song2" />
    </li>
    <li>Is My Team Ploughing?
      <ptr target="#song3" />
    </li>
    <li>Oh, When I Was In Love With You
      <ptr target="#song4" />
    </li>
    <li>Bredon Hill
      <ptr target="#song5" />
    </li>
    <li>Clun
      <ptr target="#song6" />
    </li>
  </list>
</div>
```

Listing 310.



Alternatively, the pointers in the table of contents might link to the page beginnings at which a song begins, assuming that these have been included in the markup:

---

```
<list form="ordered">
  <li>On Wenlock Edge
    <ref target="#song1-p1">1</ref>
  </li>
  <li>From Far, From Eve and Morning
    <ref target="#song2-p15">15</ref>
  </li>
  <!-- .... -->
</list>
<!-- Later in the document -->
<mdiv type="song">
  <pb xml:id="song1-p1"/>
  <!-- .... -->
</mdiv>
<mdiv type="song">
  <pb xml:id="song2-p15"/>
  <!-- .... -->
</mdiv>
<!-- .... -->
```

Listing 311.

---

### 9.1.2.2 Back Matter

Conventions vary as to which elements are grouped as back matter and which as front. For example, some books place the table of contents at the front, and others at the back. For this reason, the content models of the `<front>` and `<back>` elements are identical.

The following suggested values may be used for the `@type` attribute on all division elements, in order to distinguish various kinds of divisions characteristic of back matter:

- 'appendix'** An ancillary self-contained section of a work, often providing additional but in some sense extra-canonical text.
- 'glossary'** A list of terms associated with definition texts ('glosses').
- 'notes'** A section in which textual notes are gathered together.
- 'bibliography'** A list of bibliographic citations.
- 'index'** Any form of index to the work.
- 'colophon'** A statement appearing at the end of a book describing the conditions of its physical production.

No additional elements are proposed for the encoding of back matter at present. Some characteristic examples follow; first, an index (for the case in which a printed index is of sufficient interest to merit transcription):

```
<back>
  <div type="index">
    <head> Index </head>
    <list type="index">
      <li>a2, a3, etc., 175-176</li>
      <li>Abbreviations, 3
        <list type="index">
          <li>Percussion, 205-213</li>
          <li>Strings, 307</li>
        </list>
      </li>
      <li>Afterbeats, 77</li>
    </list>
  </div>
</back>
```

Listing 312.

Note that if the page beginnings in the original source have also been explicitly encoded, and given identifiers, the references to them in the above index can more usefully be recorded as links. For example, assuming that the encoding of page 77 of the original source starts like this:

```
<pb xml:id="text.P77" />
```

Listing 313.

then the last item above might be encoded more usefully in the following form:

```
<li>Afterbeats,
  <ref target="#text.P77">77</ref>
</li>
```

Listing 314.

## 9.2 Text in MEI

This chapter describes methods for encoding textual content with MEI. Textual information on scores has several different uses, although some text is closer to music notation than other kinds. For example, tempo marks, directives and lyrics are directly related to the functionality of the notated music and are, therefore, described in other chapters (see for example [8.1 Vocal Text](#) and [2.2.5.1 Text Directives](#)).

Most of the elements described here take inspiration from encoding formats that deal primarily with text, such as HTML and the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI). These elements are provided to encode relatively basic textual information. For deeper encoding of text, these Guidelines recommend consideration of other text-specific encoding formats with embedded MEI markup.

### 9.2.1 Paragraphs

Paragraphs are fundamental to prose text and typically group one or more sentences that form a logical passage. Usually, it is typographically distinct; that is, it usually begins on a new line and the first letter of the content is often indented, enlarged, or both. This element has a similar meaning as the corresponding elements in Encoded Archival Description (EAD), Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and HTML.

A paragraph is encoded with the `<p>` element:

`<p>` One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

Prose text is used for several different purposes within a MEI document, therefore `<p>` can occur in many situations. For example, it may be used within metadata elements (see [3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#)):

---

```
<samplingDecl>
  <p>The encoding contains only the first 5 measures.</p>
</samplingDecl>
```

Listing 315.

---

Alternatively, paragraphs may be part of the document contents (and therefore encoded within `<music>`), either as [9.1.2 Paratext](#) or within the music notation. In these cases, a paragraph will likely be contained by a `<div>` or other elements containing prose (e.g., `<annot>`, `<figDesc>`, etc.).

The following example shows a paragraph in a preface section:

---

```
<front>
  <div>
    <head> The Preludes
    <lb/>
```

---

```
Symphonic Poem No.3 by F. Liszt. </head>
<p>What else is our life but a series of preludes to that unknown Hymn, the first and solemn
note of which is intoned by Death? </p>
</div>
</front>
```

Listing 316.

## 9.2.2 Text Rendition

Sometimes, it is desirable to capture the typographical qualities of a word or phrase without assigning it a special meaning. For this purpose, MEI offers the `<rend>` element, similar to TEI's *hi* element. Using CSS-like values, its `@rend` attribute can be used to specify many typographic features, such as font style, font variants, and relative font size and weight. In addition, text decoration, direction, and enclosing 'boxes' may be captured. While `@rend` is used to record relative font size and weight, absolute values for these qualities (measured in printer's points) should be specified using the `@fontsize` and `@fontweight` attributes. In addition to commonly found typographical qualities, MEI provides the `@altrend` attribute for the capture of additional, user-defined rendition information.

The `<rend>` element can accept `@glyph.auth` and `@glyph.uri` attributes, which provide encoders with the ability to specify an external authority for Unicode codepoints in the textual content. Only the text content that should be rendered using SMuFL code points should go inside the `<rend>` element when using `@glyph.auth` and `@glyph.uri`.

```
<rend> This is what a G clef looks like:
  <rend glyph.auth="smufl">&#xE050;</rend>
</rend>
```

Listing 317.

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`@rend` ([att.textRendition](#)) Captures the appearance of the element's contents using MEI-defined descriptors.

`@altrend` ([att.textRendition](#)) Used to extend the values of the `rend` attribute.

`@fontname`  
([att.typography](#)) Holds the name of a font.

`@fontsize` Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms,  
([att.typography](#)) e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'.

`@fontstyle`  
([att.typography](#)) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'.

@fontweight  
([att.typography](#)) Used to indicate bold type.

@halign ([att.horizontalAlign](#)) Records horizontal alignment.

@valign ([att.verticalAlign](#)) Records vertical alignment.

### 9.2.3 Figures

The `<fig>` element groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure. This element is modelled on the figure element in the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI). The `<fig>` element is used to contain images, captions, and textual descriptions of the pictures. The images themselves are specified using the `<graphic>` element, whose `@target` attribute provides the location of an image. For example:

```
<fig>  
  <graphic target="../../../samples/snippets/mei2012-30shortexamples/beam-grace/grace-300.png" />  
</fig>
```

Listing 318.

The graphic element may occur multiple times within the markup of the figure in order to indicate the availability of different image formats or resolutions:

```
<fig>  
  <graphic target="../../../samples/snippets/mei2012-30shortexamples/beam-grace/grace-72.png" />  
  <graphic target="../../../samples/snippets/mei2012-30shortexamples/beam-grace/grace-300.png" />  
  <graphic target="../../../samples/snippets/mei2012-30shortexamples/beam-grace/grace-600.png" />  
</fig>
```

Listing 319.

#### 9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions

The element `<caption>` may be used to transcribe (or supply) a title or descriptive heading for the graphic itself, as in the following example:

```
<fig>  
  <caption>Grace notes</caption>  
  <graphic target="../../../samples/snippets/mei2012-30shortexamples/beam-grace/grace-300.png" />  
</fig>
```

Listing 320.

The figure description (`<figDesc>`) element usually contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image, perhaps without displaying it. This element is intended for use as an alternative to the content of its parent `<fig>` element; for example, for display when the equipment in use cannot display graphic images. It may also be used for indexing or documentary purposes, in which case best practice suggests the use of controlled vocabulary terms.

```
<fig>
  <graphic target="emblem1.png"/>
  <caption>Emblemi d'Amore</caption>
  <figDesc>A pair of naked winged cupids, each holding a flaming torch, in a rural
  setting.</figDesc>
</fig>
```

Listing 321.

Occasionally, a figure description may have a complex structure. In this case, one or more textual component elements (`<p>` [paragraph], `<table>`, `<list>`, `<quote>`, or `<lg>` [linegroup]) may be used to model the internal structure of the description:

```
<fig>
  <caption>Grace notes</caption>
  <figDesc>
    <p>The example shows grace notes within beams ...</p>
    <p>This illustration was created by ...</p>
  </figDesc>
  <graphic target="../samples/snippets/mei2012-30shortexamples/beam-grace/grace-300.png"/>
</fig>
```

Listing 322.

### 9.2.3.2 Images

The `<graphic>` element indicates the location of an inline graphic, illustration, or figure. As noted above, there exists a wide variety of different graphics formats, and the following list is in no way exhaustive. Moreover, inclusion of any format in this list should not be taken as indicating endorsement by the MEI of this format or any products associated with it. Some of the formats listed here are proprietary to a greater or lesser extent and cannot therefore be regarded as standards in any meaningful sense. They are, however, widely used by many different vendors. The following formats are widely used at the present time, and are likely to remain supported by more than one vendor's software:

- BMP: Microsoft bitmap format
- CGM: Computer Graphics Metafile
- GIF: Graphics Interchange Format

- JPEG: Joint Photographic Expert Group
- PBM: Portable Bit Map
- PCX: IBM PC raster format
- PICT: Macintosh drawing format
- PNG: Portable Network Graphics format
- Photo-CD: Kodak Photo Compact Disk format
- QuickTime: Apple real-time image system
- SMIL: Synchronized Multimedia Integration Language format
- SVG: Scalable Vector Graphics format
- TIFF: Tagged Image File Format

Brief descriptions of all the above are given below. Where possible, current addresses or other contact information are shown for the originator of each format. Many formal standards, especially those promulgated by the ISO and many related national organizations (ANSI, DIN, BSI, and many more), are available from those national organizations. Addresses may be found in any standard organizational directory for the country in question.

#### 9.2.3.2.1 Vector Graphic Formats

- SVG (Scalable Vector Graphics format)** SVG is a language for describing two-dimensional vector and mixed vector or raster graphics in XML. It is defined by the Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) 1.0 Specification, W3C Recommendation, 04 September 2001, available at <http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-SVG-20010904/>.
- PICT (Macintosh drawing format)** This format is universally supported on Macintosh (tm) systems, and readable by a limited range of software for other systems. Documentation is available from Apple Computer, Cupertino, California USA.
- CGM (Computer Graphics Metafile)** This vector graphics format is specified by an ISO standard, ISO 8632:1987, amended in 1990. It defines binary, character, and plain-text encodings; the non-binary forms are safer for blind interchange, especially over networks. Documentation is available from ISO and from its member national bodies, such as AFNOR, ANSI, BSI, DIN, JIS, etc.

#### 9.2.3.2.2 Raster Graphic Formats

- PNG (Portable Network Graphics format)** PNG is a non-proprietary raster format currently widely available. It provides an extensible file format for the losslessly compressed storage of raster images. Indexed-color, grayscale, and true-color images are supported, plus an optional alpha channel. Sample depths range from 1 to 16 bits. It is defined by IETF RFC 2083, March 1997.

**TIFF (Tagged Image File Format)** Currently the most widely supported raster image format, especially for black and white images, TIFF is also one of the few formats commonly supported on more than one operating system. The drawback to TIFF is that it actually is a wrapper for several formats, and some TIFF-supporting software does not support all variants. TIFF files may use LZW, CCITT Group 4, or PackBits compression methods, or may use no compression at all. Also, TIFF files may be monochrome, greyscale, or polychromatic. All such options should be specified in prose at the end of the encodingDesc section of the MEI header for any document including TIFF images. TIFF is owned by Aldus Corporation. Documentation on TIFF is available from the owner at Craigcook Castle, Craigcook Road, Edinburgh EH4 3UH, Scotland, or 411 First Avenue South, Seattle, Washington 98104 USA.

**GIF (Graphics Interchange Format)** Raster images are widely available in this form, which was created by CompuServe Information Services, but has by now been implemented for many other systems as well. Documentation is copyright by, and is available from, CompuServe Incorporated, Graphics Technology Department, 5000 Arlington Center Boulevard, Columbus, Ohio 43220 USA.

**PBM (Portable Bit Map)** PBM files are easy to process, eschewing all compression in favor of transparency of file format. PBM files can, of course, be compressed by generic file-compression tools for storage and transfer. Public domain software exists which will convert many other formats to and from PBM. Documentation of PBM is copyright by Jeff Poskanzer, and is available widely on the Internet.

**PCX (IBM PC raster format)** This format is used by most IBM PC paint programs, and supports both monochrome and polychromatic images. Documentation is available from ZSoft Corporation, Technical Support Department, ATTN: Technical Reference Manual, 450 Franklin Rd. Suite 100, Marietta, GA 30067 USA.

**BMP (Microsoft bitmap format)** This format is the standard raster format for computer using Microsoft Windows (tm) or Presentation Manager (tm). Documentation is available from Microsoft Corporation.

### 9.2.3.2.3 Photographic and Motion Video Formats

**JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group)** This format is sponsored by CCITT and by ISO. It is ISO/IEC Draft International Standard 10918-1, and CCITT T.81. It handles monochrome and polychromatic images with a variety of compression techniques. JPEG per se, like CCITT Group IV, must be encapsulated before transmission; this can be done via TIFF, or via the JPEG File Interchange Format (JFIF), as commonly done for Internet delivery.

**Photo-CD (Kodak Photo Compact Disk format)** This format was introduced by Kodak for rasterizing photographs and storing them on CD-ROMs (about one hundred 35mm film images fit on one disk), for display on televisions or CD-I systems. Information on Photo-CD is available from Kodak Limited, Research and Development, Headstone Drive, Harrow, Middlesex HA1 4TY, UK.



## 9.2.4 Lists

When a text contains lists, they can be encoded with the following elements:

- <list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.
- <item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

The **<list>** element can identify any kind of list; the @form attribute can be used to specify whether the list is ordered, unordered etc. Each item in the list is encoded with the **<li>** element. The @n can be used to record a label for a list item, as in the following example:

```
<p>The modulation follows the following steps:  
<list form="ordered">  
  <li n="1">C major</li>  
  <li n="2">A minor</li>  
  <li n="3">D major seventh</li>  
  <li n="4">G major</li>  
</list>  
</p>
```

---

Listing 323.

Occasionally, lists have headers or titles, which can be encoded with **<head>**:

```
<list>  
<head> Ornaments in different languages </head>  
<li n="English" xml:lang="en">Turn</li>  
<li n="Italian" xml:lang="it">Gruppetto</li>  
<li n="French" xml:lang="fr">Gruppetto</li>  
<li n="German" xml:lang="de">Doppelschlag</li>  
</list>
```

---

Listing 324.

## 9.2.5 Tables

The element **<table>** contains text displayed in tabular form, i.e., in rows and columns. A table is the least 'graphic' of the elements discussed in this chapter. Almost any text structure can be presented as a series of rows and columns: one might, for example, choose to show a glossary or other form of list in tabular form, without necessarily regarding it as a table. When tabular presentation is regarded as of less intrinsic importance, it is correspondingly simpler to encode descriptive or functional information about the contents of the table, for example to identify one cell as containing a name and another as containing a date, though the two methods may be combined.

The `<table>` element may appear both within other components (such as paragraphs), or between them, provided that the module defined in this chapter has been enabled. It is to a large extent arbitrary whether a table should be regarded as a series of rows or as a series of columns. For compatibility with currently available systems, however, these Guidelines require a row-by-row description of a table.

While rows and columns are always encoded in top-to-bottom, left-to-right order, formatting properties such as those provided by CSS may be used to specify that they should be displayed differently.

### 9.2.5.1 Rows

The `<tr>` (table row) element is a formatting element that contains one or more `<td>` or `<th>` elements (cells) in a `<table>`. A cell is the intersection of a row and a column. The precise rendition of the table and its cells should be specified in a style sheet.

```
<table>
  <tr>
    <th colspan="7">Besetzungen der Triosonate und ihrer Nachfolger</th>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td/>
    <td>Triosonate
      <lb/>
      Standardbes. </td>
    <td>Triosonate für
      <lb/>
      Orgel (Bach) </td>
    <td>Sonate mit obl.
      <lb/>
      Cembalo (Bach) </td>
    <td>Klaviertrio</td>
    <td>Streichquartett</td>
    <td>Streichtrio</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>1. Oberstimme</td>
    <td>1. Violine</td>
    <td>Orgel r.H.</td>
    <td>Violine
      <lb/>
      (Flöte, Gambe) </td>
    <td>Violine</td>
    <td>1. Violine</td>
    <td>1. Violine</td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td>2. Oberstimme</td>
    <td>2. Violine</td>
```

```

<td>Orgel l.H.</td>
<td>Cembalo r.H.</td>
<td>Klavier r.H.</td>
<td>2. Violine</td>
<td/>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harmonische Füllung</td>
<td>Cembalo r.H.</td>
<td/>
<td/>
<td/>
<td>Bratsche</td>
<td>Bratsche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bass-Stimme</td>
<td>Cello</td>
<td>Orgel Pedal</td>
<td>Cello</td>
<td>Cello</td>
<td>Cello</td>
<td>Cello</td>
</tr>
</table>

```

Listing 325.

### 9.2.5.2 Cells

The `<td>` (table data) element designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information. The `@colspan` and `@rowspan` attributes provide tabular rendering information. They indicate that a particular cell or row of a table spans more than one row or column.

```

<table>
<tr>
<td colspan="2" rowspan="2">unmittelbares Schlagen</td>
<td colspan="2" rowspan="2">mittelbares Schlagen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gegenschlag</td>
<td>Aufschlag</td>
<td>Schütteln</td>
<td>Schrapen</td>
</tr>
<tr>

```

```

<td>1. Stäbe</td>
<td>1. Stäbe</td>
<td>1. Rahmen</td>
<td>1. Raspeln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Platten</td>
<td>2. Röhren</td>
<td>2. Gefäße</td>
<td>2. Räder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td/>
<td>3. Platten</td>
<td>3. Reihen</td>
<td/>
</tr>
<tr>
<td/>
<td>4. Gefäße</td>
<td/>
<td/>
</tr>
</table>

```

Listing 326.

The `<th>` (table header) element designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data. The `@colspan` and `@rowspan` attributes tabular display rendering information. They indicate that a particular cell or row of a table spans more than one row or column.

```

<table>
<tr>
<th colspan="4">Systematische Einteilung der Idiophone</th>
</tr>
<tr>
<td colspan="2">unmittelbares Schlagen</td>
<td colspan="2">mittelbares Schlagen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gegenschlag</td>
<td>Aufschlag</td>
<td>Schütteln</td>
<td>Schrapen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Stäbe</td>

```

```
<td>1. Stäbe</td>
<td>1. Rahmen</td>
<td>1. RaspeIn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Platten</td>
<td>2. Röhren</td>
<td>2. Gefäße</td>
<td>2. Räder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td/>
<td>3. Platten</td>
<td>3. Reihen</td>
<td/>
</tr>
<tr>
<td/>
<td>4. Gefäße</td>
<td/>
<td/>
</tr>
</table>
```

Listing 327.

---

## 9.2.6 Quotation

It is common, in many types of texts, to find quotations. A quotation is typically attributed to another text other than the one being encoded. Often, the quoted material is typographically distinct from the surrounding text; i.e., surrounded by so-called 'quote marks' or rendered as a separate block of text. The `<quote>` element is used to mark this function:

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

The following examples show the use of `<quote>`.

---

```
<p>Hugh MacDonald has argued that Liszt's Symphonic Poems were meant to
<quote>display the traditional logic of symphonic thought</quote>
. </p>
```

Listing 328.

---

```

<p>The majority of the works represented in this catalogue were purchased in Paris and London
between 1928 and 1934. After graduating from Harvard in 1924, Mackay-Smith spent several years
in Europe:
<quote>
<p>I bought my first early music from Harold Reeves in London in the summer of 1928 when I
was able to acquire virtually all the 18th century editions, particularly of trio music,
which he then had in stock, going back not only through his current but also through earlier
catalogues, picking out numbers which remained unsold. It is almost a shame today to think of
the prices at which such things were then available, one or two pounds apiece. </p>
</quote>
</p>

```

Listing 329.

### 9.2.7 Poetry

This `<lg>` (line group) element is used generically to encode any section of text that is organized as a group of lines. Following the recommendations of the Text Encoding Initiative, it is recommended to use it, along with the following elements, for marking up poetry:

- `<lg>` May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.
- `<head>` Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.
- `<l>` Contains a single line of text within a line group.

Because `<lg>` groups verses, it can be used to encode additional stanzas not integrated into the music notation. In addition, it is common for a poem to include a title or a header, as is demonstrated by the following example:

```

<mdiv>
<score>
<section>
  <!-- Score of Franz Liszt's "Sonetto 104 del Petrarca" -->
</section>
<div>
  <!-- Text of Francesco Petrarca's Sonett n. 104. -->
  <lg>
    <head> Sonetto 104 </head>
    <l>L'aspectata vertù, che 'n voi fioriva</l>
    <l>quando Amor cominciò darvi bataglia,</l>
    <l>produce or frutto, che quel fiore aguaglia,</l>
    <l>et che mia speme fa venire a riva.</l>
    <!-- ... -->
  </lg>
</div>
</score>

```

```
</mdiv>
```

Listing 330.

---

## 9.2.8 Names

The following section begins by discussing the elements provided for the encoding of names (`<name>`) in general and finishes by addressing more specific elements for corporate names (`<corpName>`), geographic names (`<geogName>`), period names (`<periodName>`), personal names (`<persName>`), and style names (`<styleName>`). In general it is recommended to use standardized forms of proper nouns and to record the names and web-accessible locations of the controlled vocabularies used. There are several commonly-referenced authority files, especially for geographical, organizational and personal names, such as the [Gemeinsame Normdatei \(GND\)](#), the [Library of Congress Authorities](#), the [Getty Thesaurus of Geographic Names \(TGN\)](#), and the [MARC code list for relators](#). Recommendations on which standards could be used can be found in the descriptions of the individual elements.

### 9.2.8.1 Basic Elements for Names

The basic element for capturing names and is defined in the shared module:

`<name>` Proper noun or noun phrase.

The `<name>` element contains the name of an entity that is difficult to tag more specifically as a `<corpName>`, `<geogName>`, `<persName>`, or `<title>`. The `<name>` element may be used in place of the more specific elements when it is not known what kind of name is being described or when a high degree of precision is not necessary. For example, the `<name>` element might be used when it is not clear whether the name “Bach” refers to a person or a geographic feature. When name parts are needed, use `<name>` sub-elements. The recommended values for the `@type` attribute are:

**pers** a personal name

**corp** the name of a corporate entity

**place** a geographic name

**process** the name of a process or mechanical agent

Examples of the use of the `@type` attribute within the `<name>` element:

```
<p>
<name type="pers">Henry VIII, King of England</name>
<name type="corp">The Beatles</name>
<name type="place">Orbach</name>
<name type="process">OMR software</name>
```

```
</p>
```

Listing 331.

The date sub-element is available within `<name>` in order to record any dates associated with the name, for example, creation and dissolution in the case of a corporate entity or place or birth and death dates in the case of an individual. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken, such as the Library of Congress Name Authority File (LCNAF), may be recorded using the `@auth` attribute.

### 9.2.8.2 Specialized Name Elements

In addition to the generic `<name>` and `<date>` elements provided by the shared module, the 'MEI.namesdates' module provides for the markup of the specialized cases described below.

#### 9.2.8.2.1 Corporate Names

`<corpName>` Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

Corporate names are non-personal names which refer to structured bodies of one or more persons that act as a single entity. Typical examples include associations, businesses, projects or institutions (e.g., 'the Royal College of Music' or 'the BBC'), but political factions or other groupings where these are regarded as forming a single agency. Organization names typically include some type of indicator or pattern or words that help identify them as non-personal names.

The `<corpName>` element is frequently used within the of an MEI document. It is typically found in the `<respStmt>` element:

```
<respStmt>
  <corpName>Library of Congress</corpName>
</respStmt>
```

Listing 332.

It may also be used wherever it is necessary to mark a corporate name, for example when a corporation is responsible for a certain event in the history of a musical work:

```
<history>
  <eventList>
    <event>
```



```
<p>First performance by
  <corpName>The Boston Symphony Orchestra</corpName>
  ,
  <date>October 22, 1881</date>
.</p>
</event>
</eventList>
</history>
```

Listing 333.

---

When it is necessary to provide structure for a name, the separate parts of the name may be encoded in `<corpName>` sub-elements, for example:

---

```
<corpName>Federal Research Division,
  <corpName>Library of Congress</corpName>
</corpName>
```

Listing 334.

---

Standard designations for corporate bodies can be taken from a controlled vocabulary, such as the Gemeinsame Normdatei (GND). If a controlled value is used, the list from which it is taken should be recorded. In this case, the following attributes are particularly relevant:

- `@auth` (att.authorized) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content.
- `@auth.uri` (att.authorized) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the `codedval` attribute.
- `@codedval` (att.canonical) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the `@auth` or `@auth.uri` attributes.

#### 9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names

`<geogName>` The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

Geographic names are proper noun designations for places (e.g., Baltimore, Maryland), natural features (e.g., Black Forest) or political jurisdictions (e.g., Quartier Latin, Paris).

The element can be used, e.g., to label geographical names in titles:

```
<title>
  <geogName>Bohemia</geogName>
: Folk Songs </title>
```

Listing 335.

```
<title>Music in the
  <geogName>German Democratic Republic</geogName>
</title>
```

Listing 336.

Geographic name sub-parts may be encoded in `<geogName>` sub-elements. For example:

```
<p>
  <geogName>
    <geogName>Baltimore</geogName>
  ,
  <geogName>Maryland</geogName>
</geogName>
  <geogName>
    <geogName>French Quarter</geogName>
  ,
  <geogName>New Orleans</geogName>
  ,
  <geogName>Louisiana</geogName>
</geogName>
</p>
```

Listing 337.

Alternatively, geographic name sub-parts may be encoded using the following more specific elements:

- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.
- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.
- <postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

In contrast to the way **<addrLine>** is used to mark the physical arrangement of the parts of an address, these elements can be used to mark the semantic components of an address. For example:

```
<address>
  <street>21 Jump Street</street>
  <settlement>My Town</settlement>
  <region>My Prefecture</region>
  <region>My Province</region>
  <country>My Country</country>
  <postCode>A123B456C</postCode>
</address>
```

---

Listing 338.

They may also be used to identify place name components within textual content:

```
<annot>Holmes and Watson live at
  <street>
    <num>221</num>
    Baker St. </street>
  in
  <settlement>London</settlement>
  ,
  <country>England</country>
  . </annot>
```

---

Listing 339.

```
<list>
  <head> Oh, the places I want to go </head>
  <li>
    <settlement>London</settlement>
```

```

</li>
<li>
  <country>France</country>
</li>
<li>
  <region>Napa Valley</region>
</li>
</list>

```

Listing 340.

To enable localization of an organization, or to specify names of places with identical names, the use of controlled vocabulary is recommended for names of administrative divisions, such as cities, states, and countries. In this case, the following attributes are particularly relevant:

- `@auth`            A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this  
(`att.authorized`) element or its content.
- `@auth.uri`        A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of  
(`att.authorized`) identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the `codedval` attribute.
- `@codedval`        A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a  
(`att.canonical`) unique value in the coded list identified by the `@auth` or `@auth.uri` attributes.

The encoder may use these attributes in combination. In case of the German city of Frankfurt, for example, a clarification whether Frankfurt am Main or Frankfurt an der Oder is meant can be achieved by referring to the ID of the TGN entry:

```

<!-- Frankfurt am Main -->
<geogName authURI="www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabularies/tgn" authority="TGN"
codedval="7005293">Frankfurt</geogName>
<!-- Frankfurt an der Oder -->
<geogName authURI="www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabularies/tgn" authority="TGN"
codedval="7005972">Frankfurt</geogName>

```

Listing 341.

The names of places given within addresses can be marked with `<geogName>` elements, for example:

```
<p>
```

```
<corpName authURI="http://d-nb.info/gnd" authority="GND" codedval="2007744-0">German Research
Foundation</corpName>
<address>
  <addrLine>Kennedyallee 40</addrLine>
  <addrLine>53175
    <geogName authURI="www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabularies/tgn" authority="TGN"
      codedval="7005090">Bonn</geogName>
  </addrLine>
  <addrLine>
    <geogName authURI="www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabularies/tgn" authority="TGN"
      codedval="7000084">Germany</geogName>
  </addrLine>
</address>
</p>
```

Listing 342.

---

### 9.2.8.2.3 Time Period Names

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

The **<periodName>** element is for names which describe a particular period of time, for example, those which characterize obvious similarities in style, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style Period':

```
<periodName>Baroque</periodName>
```

Listing 343.

---

The date sub-element is available within **<periodName>** in order to record any dates associated with the name that should be captured in the text, for example, start and end dates of the named period:

```
<periodName>Baroque (
  <date>1600</date>
  -
  <date>1750</date>
)</periodName>
```

Listing 344.

---

Recording start and end points of a certain period using the @startdate and @enddate attributes may prove to be better for machine processing:

```
<periodName enddate="1750" startdate="1600">Baroque</periodName>
```

Listing 345.

If a controlled value is used, the list from which it is taken should be recorded. In this case the following attributes are relevant:

- `@auth` (att.authorized) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content.
- `@auth.uri` (att.authorized) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the `codedval` attribute.
- `@codedval` (att.canonical) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the `@auth` or `@auth.uri` attributes.

#### 9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

Personal names within an MEI document may simply be marked with the `<persName>` element containing a proper noun or proper noun phrase referring to an individual. For example:

```
<sourceDesc>
  <source>
    <titleStmt>
      <title>Im wunderschönen Monat Mai</title>
      <respStmt>
        <persName role="composer">Robert Schumann</persName>
      </respStmt>
    </titleStmt>
  </source>
</sourceDesc>
```

Listing 346.

Apart from the composer or originator of a musical work, there could be many other persons involved in the genesis of a musical work, such as librettists, lyricists, arrangers, editors, transcribers, printers, publishers, etc. In addition, sometimes a single individual may have multiple functions with regard to a musical work, e.g., composer and librettist. The `@role` attribute on `<persName>` may be used to capture a person's responsibility. For example:

```
<persName role="arranger">Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart</persName>
```

Listing 347.

---

```
<persName role="lyricist">Heinrich Heine</persName>
```

Listing 348.

---

The [Marc code list for relators](#) offers a variety of controlled terms that may serve as values for this use of @role.

Personal names often consist of several components, such as given names, surnames, inherited or life-time titles of nobility, honorific or academic prefixes, military ranks, and other traditional descriptive phrases. These components can be marked using `<persName>` sub-elements, the function of which may be indicated using the @type attribute with the following values:

- forename** contains a forename
- surname** a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name
- rolename** contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank
- addname (additional name)** contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name
- namelink (name link)** contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as van der or of
- genname (generational name)** contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named

However, the recommended practice is to employ the following sub-elements provided by the namesdates module:

- <addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.
- <famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.
- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.
- <genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.
- <roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

For example,

```
<persName>
  <foreName>Rob</foreName>
  <addName>The Bold</addName>
  <famName>Stark</famName>
  <genName>I</genName>
  <nameLink>of</nameLink>
  <geogName>Winterfell</geogName>
  <roleName>King in the North</roleName>
</persName>
```

Listing 349.

In the case of individuals with more than one forename, it is often sufficient to place all given names within a single `<foreName>` element:

```
<persName>
  <famName>Mozart</famName>
  ,
  <foreName>Johannes Chrysostomus Wolfgangus Theophilus</foreName>
</persName>
```

Listing 350.

However, the advantage of marking names with specific name part elements instead of nested `<persName>` elements, is that it becomes possible to use the `@type` attribute to distinguish between multiple instances of the same generic name component. The following example indicates the function of each of the given names of Wolfgang Mozart:

```
<persName>
  <famName>Mozart</famName>
  ,
  <foreName type="baptismal">Johannes</foreName>
  <foreName type="baptismal">Chrysostomus</foreName>
  <foreName type="familiar">Wolfgangus</foreName>
  <foreName type="baptismal">Theophilus</foreName>
</persName>
```

Listing 351.



The use of a controlled list, such as the Gemeinsame Normdatei (GND) or the Library of Congress Name Authorities, is recommended for names, especially those occurring within the metadata header. When a controlled value is used, information about the the value should be recorded. The following attributes are provided for this purpose:

- `@auth` (att.authorized) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content.
- `@auth.uri` (att.authorized) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the `codedval` attribute.
- `@codedval` (att.canonical) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the `@auth` or `@auth.uri` attributes.

For maximal machine-processability, these three attributes may be used in combination. For example:

---

```
<persName authURI="http://d-nb.info/gnd" authority="GND" codedval="118584596"
role="composer">Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart</persName>
```

Listing 352.

---

### 9.2.8.2.5 Style Names

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

Music can be divided into different styles, genres, and forms. The term style denotes a mode of expression, or more particularly, the manner in which a work of art is executed:

"In the discussion of music, which is orientated towards relationships rather than meanings, the term raises special difficulties; it may be used to denote music characterized of an individual composer, of a period, of a geographical area or center, or of a society or social function. For the aesthician style concerns surface or appearance, though in music appearance and essence are ultimately inseparable. For the historian a style is a distinguishing and ordering concept, both consistent of and denoting generalities; he or she groups examples of music according to similarities between them." (Source: "Style", Grove Music Online, accessed: April 27, 2012)

The name of a musical style can be marked by the `<styleName>` element, for example:

---

```
<styleName>bebop</styleName>
```

Listing 353.

---

It may be, e.g., used for recording a style name within a title:

```
<title>La voix du
  <styleName>bebop</styleName>
</title>
```

Listing 354.

or to record a style of a certain epoch by using the `<styleName>` sub-element:

```
<periodName>Modern
  <styleName>Jazz</styleName>
</periodName>
```

Listing 355.

Musical forms and genres must be distinguished from musical style. Form and genre are typically indicated using the `<classification>` element, described in chapter 3 [Metadata in MEI](#).

### 9.2.9 Dates

The `<date>` element may be used to mark up portions of a text that denote a date.

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

The element `<date>` contains a date in any format, including a date range. A date range may be expressed as textual content or, when intervening punctuation is present, as a combination of date sub-elements and text.

```
<p>
  <date>5/3/05</date>
  <date>May 30, 2012</date>
  <date>March 1-21, 1812</date>
  <date>
    <date>March 1, 1812</date>
    -
    <date>March 21, 1812</date>
  </date>
</p>
```

Listing 356.

To be more specific about the date, the attributes in the `att.dateable` and `att.calendared` classes can be used:

- `@startdate` (`att.dateable`) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form.
- `@enddate` (`att.dateable`) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form.

@notbefore ([att.dateable](#)) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date.

@notafter ([att.dateable](#)) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form.

@isodate ([att.dateable](#)) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form.

@calendar ([att.calendared](#)) Indicates the calendar system to which a date belongs, for example, Gregorian, Julian, Roman, Mosaic, Revolutionary, Islamic, etc.

In the following example, the ambiguous date text "5/3/05" is resolved using the @isodate attribute:

```
<p>
  <date isodate="1905-05-03">5/3/05</date>
  <date isodate="2005-03-05">5/3/05</date>
</p>
```

---

Listing 357.

---

### 9.2.10 Numbers

The <num> element may be used to identify any numeric information in a text. The @unit may be used to specify the unit of measurement.

<num> Numeric information in any form.

@unit ([att.measurement](#)) Indicates the unit of measurement.

This element is useful when it is necessary to provide specific information about numeric data, such as the unit of measurement or the kind of quantity described, or when it should be displayed in a special manner.

### 9.2.11 Addresses

Addresses may be encoded using the <address> element, which itself may hold an arbitrary number of <addrLine> elements.

<address> Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<addrLine> Single line of a postal address.

It is important to note that the <address> element does not hold a reference to the person or organization whose address is specified. This must be provided in a separate element, as in the following example:

```
<p>
  <corpName>Universität Paderborn</corpName>
  <address>
    <addrLine>Warburger Straße 100</addrLine>
```

```

<addrLine>33098 Paderborn</addrLine>
<addrLine>Germany</addrLine>
</address>
</p>

```

Listing 358.

## 9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References

The following element is used in the encoding of bibliographic citations and references:

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

The **<bibl>** element may contain a mix of text and more specific elements, including the following:

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

- <imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.
- <librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.
- <lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.
- <physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.
- <publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.
- <pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.
- <recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.
- <relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.
- <repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.
- <respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.
- <series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.
- <sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.
- <textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.
- <title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

These elements fall into the following categories: - identification of the bibliographic entity and those responsible for its intellectual content - publication and distribution data for the bibliographic entity - description of the physical characteristics of the item - annotation of the bibliographic citation and additional details regarding the item's intellectual content

The elements **<title>**, **<edition>**, **<series>**, and **<identifier>** fall into the first category as do the elements **<arranger>**, **<author>**, **<composer>**, **<librettist>**, **<lyricist>**, **<funder>**, **<sponsor>**, and **<respStmt>**. The **respStmt** element is provided for marking responsibility roles that cannot be recorded using more specific elements. The **<biblScope>** element also carries information of an identifying nature.

The **<identifier>** for a given item may be an International Standard Book/Music Number, Library of Congress Control Number, a publisher's or plate number, a personal identification number, an entry in a bibliography or catalog, etc.

To classify the **<title>** according to some convenient typology, the **@type** attribute may be used. Sample values include: main (main title), subordinate (subtitle, title of part), abbreviated (abbreviated form of title), alternative (alternate title by which the work is also known), translated (translated form of title), uniform (collective title). The **@type** attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, includ-

ing subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single `<title>` element. Title parts may be encoded in `<title>` sub-elements. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the `@authority` attribute.

Publication and distribution data may be captured using `<pubPlace>`, `<publisher>`, `<distributor>`, and `<date>` elements directly inside `<bibl>` when the citation is unstructured. However, these elements should be grouped within `<imprint>` whenever practical.

The physical characteristics of the cited item may be described using the `<extent>` element.

Annotation of the bibliographic citation and the provision of other pertinent details are addressed by several elements. Commentary on the bibliographic item or citation is accommodated by the `<annot>` and `<creation>` elements. The `<annot>` element is provided for generic comments, while `<creation>` is intended to hold information about the context of the creation of the cited item. Terms by which the bibliographic item can be classified may be placed in `<genre>`. For letters and other correspondence, `<recipient>` captures the name of the person or organization to whom the item was addressed. The natural language(s) of the item may be recorded in one or more `<textLang>` elements. Finally, a holding institution may be documented using the `<repository>` element directly within `<bibl>`, but `<physLoc>` should be used whenever possible as a grouping mechanism for location and shelfmark information. To identify sub-units of the holding institution, `<repository>` sub-elements may be used. The name of the list from which a controlled value for the agency name is taken may be recorded using the `@authority` attribute.

When supplied with a `@target` attribute, `<bibl>` may function as a hypertext reference to an external electronic resource. In addition, other related bibliographic items may be described or referenced using the `<relatedItem>` element.

```
<bibl>
  <genre>letter</genre>
  <author>Carl Nielsen</author>
  <recipient>Gustav Hetsch</recipient>
  <creation>
    <date isodate="1915-04-08">1915-04-08</date>
  </creation>
  <physLoc>
    <repository>
      <identifier auth.uri="http://www.rism.info/" auth="RISM">DK-Kk</identifier>
    </repository>
    <identifier>CNA IAc</identifier>
  </physLoc>
  <relatedItem rel="host">
    <bibl xml:id="shared.bibl_d1e380372">
      <title>CNB</title>
      <biblScope>V/210</biblScope>
    </bibl>
  </relatedItem>
</bibl>
```

---

**Listing 359.**

---

Please consult [9.2.8 Names](#) and [9.2.9 Dates](#) for more information about recording the names and dates frequently found in bibliographic citations.

### 9.2.12.1 Related Items

In some situations it is necessary to provide references from one bibliographic item to another. For these situations, MEI offers the `<relatedItem>` element. A `<relatedItem>` may be used inside of `<bibl>`, and may either point to a different entity using its `@target` attribute, or may hold the related item as a child.

```
<bibl>
  <genre>letter</genre>
  <author>Carl Nielsen</author>
  <recipient>Gustav Hetsch</recipient>
  <creation>
    <date isodate="1915-04-08">1915-04-08</date>
  </creation>
  <physLoc>
    <repository>
      <identifier auth.uri="http://www.rism.info/" auth="RISM">DK-Kk</identifier>
    </repository>
    <identifier>CNA IAc</identifier>
  </physLoc>
  <relatedItem rel="host">
    <bibl xml:id="shared.bibl_d1e380372">
      <title>CNB</title>
      <biblScope>V/210</biblScope>
    </bibl>
  </relatedItem>
</bibl>
```

---

**Listing 360.**

---

In this example, the nested `<relatedItem>` / `<bibl>` provides information about the 'container' where the outer `<bibl>` may be found. The kind of relation is expressed using the `@rel` attribute. It describes the relationship of the child `<bibl>` to the `<relatedItem>`'s parent `<bibl>`.

`@rel` Describes the relationship between the entity identified by the `<relatedItem>` element and the `<relatedItem>` resource described in the parent element, i.e., `<bibl>`, `<source>` or `<relatedItem>`.

In these relations, the subject is always the `relatedItem`, and the object is always the parent of the `relatedItem`. Thus, a value of `@rel="preceding"` indicates that the resource described within the `relatedItem` (or referenced by its `@target` attribute) precedes the `<bibl>` containing the `<relatedItem>`. Following MODS, both values of 'preceding' and 'succeeding' indicate a temporal order.

It is important not to confuse `<relatedItem>` with the concepts of [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#); see [3.5.4 RelatedItem vs. FRBR](#).

### 9.2.13 Annotations

Annotations are one of the most versatile features of MEI. They are provided using the `<annot>` element.

**`<annot>`** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

This element may be contained by a wide range of other elements and may contain a large number of other elements. While this offers great flexibility in addressing the wide variety of textual features that might occur within an annotation, it may lead to markup that cannot be effectively processed mechanistically.

In all cases, `<annot>` provides a comment upon a feature of the encoding, but never contains textual transcription. Depending on its context, an annotation will deal with either its parent element, or, more usually, with the element(s) specified in its `@plist` attribute. This attribute uses URI references to link to one or more other elements using their `@xml:id` attribute values, as in the following example:

```
<note xml:id="shared.someInterestingNote"/>
<!-- elsewhere in the document: -->
<annot plist="#shared.someInterestingNote">
  <!-- additional information about this note -->
</annot>
```

Listing 361.



V5.1 BRANCH

## 10 Analysis Markup and Harmonies

This chapter of the MEI Guidelines describes how the results of a musical analysis or harmonic information may be stored in MEI.

### 10.1 Analytical Information

This chapter describes the use of attributes that capture data which may be useful for analytical purposes. The analysis module provides attributes that record relationships between entities found in the encoding. These attributes may be used differently by different users, depending on the purpose of the analysis.

These Guidelines recommend that encoders employ commonly accepted analytical practices, such as 'functional analysis' or 'Schenkerian analysis', and document their use in the `<encodingDesc>` described in section 3.4.2 [Encoding Description](#). For general information on musical analysis, please consult Grove Music Online, 'Analysis'.

The relationships between event elements, such as note, chord, and rest, are the basic material of musical analysis. MEI provides linking attributes to ensure a closed network of these relations. They provide the opportunity to record data useful for common analytical tasks. In the context of a formal analysis, for instance, these attributes can be useful in the capture information about the structure of a musical work. Further information on these attributes can be found in [13 Linking Data](#).

#### 10.1.1 Event-Specific Analytical Information

In addition to the common linking attributes (see [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#)), the analysis module also offers other, more specific attributes on certain musical elements:

`@inth` ([att.intervalHarmonic](#)) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time.

`@intm` ([att.intervalMelodic](#)) Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half steps.

`@mfunc` ([att.melodicFunction](#)) Describes melodic function using [Humdrum \\*\\*emebel syntax](#).

`@deg` ([att.harmonicFunction](#)) Captures scale degree information using [Humdrum \\*\\*deg syntax](#) -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional indication of chromatic alteration, '1', 'v7', '^1', or 'v5+', for example. The amount of chromatic alteration is not indicated.

`@pclass` ([att.pitchClass](#)) Holds pitch class information.

`@psolfa` ([att.solfa](#)) Contains sol-fa designation, e.g., do, re, mi, etc., in either a fixed or movable Do system.

### 10.1.1.1 Melodic Intervals

The @intm attribute offers several methods for encoding the melodic interval from a preceding pitch. First, Parsons Code allows for description of the contour of the melody in very general terms; that is, as up, down, or same note. Parsons Code is helpful for identifying musical works with clearly defined melodies and analyzing the relationship between successive notes of monophonic tunes. For more information about the Parsons Code, please see the "The Directory of Tunes and Musical Themes" by Denys Parsons (2002). The next example shows interval relationships indicated by the Parsons Code:

```
<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" intm="u"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e" intm="u"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" intm="u"/>
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g" intm="u"/>
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g" intm="s"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" intm="d"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 362.

Alternatively, diatonic interval quality and size may be indicated by a letter signifying the interval quality (A= augmented, d= diminished, M = major, m = minor, P = perfect) followed by a number indicating the size of the interval. The interval direction may be encoded using a leading plus (+) or minus (-) sign:

```
<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="d" intm="+M2"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" intm="-M2"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="b" intm="-m2"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="b" intm="-P8"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 363.

As a third option, signed integers may be used to record the difference in half steps between the previous pitch and the current one. Decimal values accommodate the description of microtonal intervals:

```

<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c" />
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" intm="1.1" />
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="d" intm="7.9" />
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" intm="-2.334" />
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 364.

### 10.1.1.2 Melodic Function

The @mfunc attribute describes melodic function of a <note> or neume using the [Humdrum \\*\\*embel syntax](#). In the following example, the note B is labeled as a lower neighbor while all other notes are labeled as chord tones:

```

<section>
  <measure n="2">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer>
        <chord dur="4" stem.dir="up" xml:id="analysis.chord1">
          <note dur="4" mfunc="ct" oct="4" pname="f" xml:id="analysis.m2e1" />
          <note dur="4" mfunc="ct" oct="4" pname="a" xml:id="analysis.m2e2" />
          <note dur="4" mfunc="ct" oct="5" pname="c" xml:id="analysis.m2e3" />
        </chord>
        <note accid="f" dur="4" mfunc="ln" oct="4" pname="b" stem.dir="down"
          xml:id="analysis.m2e4" />
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <measure n="3">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer>
        <chord dur="4" stem.dir="up" xml:id="analysis.chord2">
          <note dur="4" mfunc="ct" oct="4" pname="c" xml:id="analysis.m3e5" />
          <note dur="4" mfunc="ct" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.m3e6" />
          <note dur="4" mfunc="ct" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="analysis.m3e7" />
        </chord>
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
</section>

```

Listing 365.

### 10.1.1.3 Harmonic Intervals

@inth ([att.intervalHarmonic](#)) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time.

In contrast with @intm, which characterizes melodic (sequential) intervals, the @inth attribute is used to encode the harmonic interval between the current note and other pitches occurring at the same moment in time. The notes of interest may or may not be marked as a <chord>. In the markup below, for example, the values of @inth capture the harmonic intervals between notes distributed across multiple staves and layers.

```
<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" inth="M3 P5" oct="4" pname="c" xml:id="analysis.e1"/>
    </layer>
    <layer n="2">
      <note dur="4" inth="M3 m3" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.e2"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <staff n="2">
    <layer n="3">
      <note dur="4" inth="P5 m3" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="analysis.e3"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 366.

---

Use of the @inth permits detailed specification of intervallic information for every note and its function in relation to other simultaneously-occurring notes and hence about the harmonic nature of the musical work.

### 10.1.1.4 Scale Degrees

@deg ([att.harmonicFunction](#)) Captures scale degree information using [Humdrum \\*\\*deg syntax](#) -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional indication of chromatic alteration, '1', 'v7', '^1', or 'v5+', for example. The amount of chromatic alteration is not indicated.

The @deg attribute can be used to represent key-dependent scale-degree information for music in major or minor keys.

Scale-degree values are relative to the prevailing major or minor key. In the case of minor keys, scale degrees are characterized with respect to the harmonic minor scale. For example, the pitch F in the key of A minor is the submediant (6), but F is the lowered submediant (6-) in the key of A major.

Melodic approach can be indicated by a leading caret (^) or lowercase v, representing ascending and descending approaches, respectively.

Chromatic alteration of the scale degree can be represented using a trailing plus (+) or minus (-) signs, signifying raised or lowered scale degree, respectively. The actual amount of chromatic alteration is not indicated.

```
<!-- Fifth scale degree in the prevailing scale -->  
<note deg="5"/>
```

Listing 367.

```
<!-- Augmented 5th -->  
<note deg="5+"/>
```

Listing 368.

```
<!-- Lowered 6 scale degree approached from below -->  
<note deg="^6-"/>
```

Listing 369.

```
<!-- Leading tone approached from above -->  
<note deg="v7"/>
```

Listing 370.

### 10.1.1.5 Pitch Class

The @pclass attribute can be used to encode information about the pitch class to which a note belongs. The attribute's value must be an integer less than or equal to 11. It is only allowed on the `<note>` element. The @pclass attribute comes from "musical set theory" elaborated first by Howard Hanson and Allen Forte as a new method for organizing tones. It provides a concept for categorizing musical objects (notes) and describing their relationships. It is a kind of grouping and combining, mostly developed in connection with atonal music. However, the concept of set theory is general and can also be applied to tonal music. A pitch class means the summary of every pitch with specific characteristics that means a pitch class set is an unordered collection of pitches, e.g., every pitch with the name C.

A pitch class may contain a large number of pitches, because different octaves and enharmonic spellings of pitch make no difference. The notes C, E, and G would be 0, 4 and 7 in pitch class notation, for example, regardless of the octave in which they are performed. The example below contains the same pitch in four different enharmonic spellings, but all are part of the same pitch class.

```
<chord>
  <note dur="2" oct="5" pclass="2" pname="d"/>
  <note accid="ss" dur="4" pclass="2" pname="c"/>
  <note accid="ff" dur="1" pclass="2" pname="e"/>
</chord>
```

---

Listing 371.

For further information on pitch class set theory, please consult the following sources:

- [http://www.mta.ca/faculty/arts-letters/music/pc-set\\_project/pc-set\\_new/pages/introduction/toc.html](http://www.mta.ca/faculty/arts-letters/music/pc-set_project/pc-set_new/pages/introduction/toc.html)
- "Analyzing Atonal Music: Pitch Class Set Theory and its Contexts" by Michael Schuijler (2008)
- Cohen, Allen Laurence (2004). Howard Hanson in Theory and Practice

### 10.1.1.6 Solmization

Solmization is a system which associates a syllable with each note of a musical scale. There are various forms of solmization used throughout the world. In Europe and North America, solfège is the most common practice. In this system, the seven syllables for a major scale are do, re, mi, fa, so, la and ti. In the 'fixed-do' system, the syllable "do" is always associated with the pitch "c", while in the 'movable-do' system, "do" is associated with the tonic note. The @psolfa attribute is only allowed on <note> and <nc> elements. Its value is unconstrained in order to accommodate various solmization systems.

```
<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c" psolfa="do" />
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" psolfa="re" />
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e" psolfa="mi" />
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f" psolfa="fa" />
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

---

Listing 372.

## 10.1.2 Metrical Conformance

It is often helpful to record whether a given staff, layer, or measure obeys the meter established for it. The following attributes are provided for this purpose:

`@metcon`  
(`att.meterConformance`) Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer and the prevailing meter.

`@metcon`  
(`att.meterConformance.bar`) Indicates the relationship between the content of a measure and the prevailing meter.

When used on `<staff>` or `<layer>` elements, the `@metcon` attribute can be used to indicate if the duration of the contained events is equal to ('c'), less than ('i'), or greater than ('o') that predicted by the time signature. When used on the `<measure>` element, `@metcon` takes a boolean value, where 'true' indicates conformance by all staff and layer descendants of the measure.

In the first example below, the layer, staff, and measure all match the prevailing meter. In the second example, however, the first layer does not comply with the meter, making the staff containing it and measure as a whole non-compliant. When there is a single layer or when all the layers on a staff agree with each other, metrical compliance can be indicated on the `<staff>` element. When, however, not all layers have the same value for `@metcon`, then it is necessary to omit `@metcon` at the staff level. The value of `@metcon` on the measure level can usually be computed based on the values of its layer and staff sub-elements.

```
<!-- in 2/4 -->
<measure metcon="true" n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="b"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="a"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 373.

```
<!-- in 2/4 -->
<measure metcon="false" n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer metcon="i">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="f"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="b"/>
    </layer>
    <layer metcon="true">
```



```
<note dur="4" oct="4" pname="d"/>  
<note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g"/>  
<note dur="8" oct="4" pname="f"/>  
</layer>  
</staff>  
</measure>
```

Listing 374.

---

V5.1 BRANCH

## 10.2 Harmony

This chapter describes the encoding of indications of harmony occurring within a music text, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, figured bass, or signs for harmonic analysis, and the methods by which these indications can be connected with their interpretations. For encoder-supplied analysis of intervallic content, please see chapter [10.1 Analytical Information](#).

### 10.2.1 Indications of Harmony

On the most basic level, chords in the musical text can be encoded using the `<chord>` element:

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

Additional information on the use of the `<chord>` element is available in [2.2.3 Basic Music Events](#) and [4.2.5 Notes, Chords and Rests in CMN](#).

With only this kind of markup, harmonic information is implicit in the notes themselves. The elements and attributes of this module, however, provide for the encoding of explicit indications of harmony, such as chord symbols, tablature grids, figured bass signs, and the symbols of harmonic analysis like Roman numerals and their interpretation.

#### 10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef

An harmonic label, such as "7", may occur many times throughout an MEI instance. Where the goal is diplomatic transcription, simply recording the uninterpreted label is sufficient. Recording the precise meaning of such a label requires storing an interpretation. But, including the interpretation at every point of occurrence of the label would swell the size of the file and complicate the markup for those users who are not interested in the interpretation. Therefore, MEI separates the encoding of harmonic labels from the encoding of the interpretation of those labels.

The following elements enable the creation and re-use of interpreted chord data:

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

@tab.pos ([att.stringtab.position](#)) Records fret position.

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a `<chordDef>` element.

@inth ([att.intervalHarmonic](#)) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time.

@tab.fing This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate muffled and open strings, respectively.

@tab.fret  
(att.stringtab) Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a fret.

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

@fret  
(<barre>) This attribute is deprecated in favor of @tab.fret, and will be removed in a future version. Records the location at which the strings should be stopped against a fret in a fretboard diagram. This may or may not be the same as the actual location on the fretboard of the instrument in performance.

The **<chordTable>** element is a container for a set of chord definitions, while the **<chordDef>** element defines a single chord. Chord definitions may be created *a priori* or as the result of analysis of the pitch content of the music at hand, for instance, by examination of the notes occurring on the downbeat of each measure. In this way, the chord definitions serve as a record of the analysis.

Even though it is not required by the schema, an @xml:id attribute on **<chordDef>** is necessary to permit the creation of associations between harmonic indications in the musical text with the chord defined here. The @xml:id attribute provides a unique identifier for the chord definition that can be referenced by the **<harm>** element's @chordref attribute.

Individual pitches of a chord are encoded using **<chordMember>**. The @inth attribute provides the means for indicating the number of half steps of the chord note above the bass note.

These simple resources allow for the detailed specification and interpretation of harmonic indications found in the musical text. For example, the harmonic label A can be equated with a fully spelled-out indication of functional harmony that can be substituted for the harmonic label, say, in an aural rendition:

```
<!-- Chord defined in scoreDef -->
<chordDef xml:id="harmonychordA">
  <chordMember oct="2" pname="a" />
  <chordMember oct="3" pname="e" />
  <chordMember accid.ges="s" oct="4" pname="c" />
  <chordMember oct="4" pname="e" />
  <chordMember oct="4" pname="a" />
</chordDef>
<!-- Later in musical text -->
<harm chordref="#harmonychordA" tstamp="1">A</harm>
```

---

Listing 375.

Alternatively, the non-bass chord tones may be indicated, not with pitch names, but with their intervallic distance above the bass note. Therefore, the example above may also be encoded:

```
<chordDef xml:id="harmonychordA2">
```

---

```

<chordMember oct="2" pname="a"/>
<chordMember inth="P5"/>
<chordMember inth="M10"/>
<chordMember inth="P12"/>
<chordMember inth="P15"/>
</chordDef>

```

Listing 376.

The preceding encoding possibilities provide the detailed information necessary to create playable chord annotations. For more generic uses, however, the encoding can be taken one step further; that is, it can be reduced to its minimum intervallic content by eliminating octave duplications and expressing all chord members, including the bass note, using intervals above the bass. Of course, the @inth attribute for the bass note itself should be set to P1. For example:

```

<chordDef xml:id="harmonychordA3">
<chordMember inth="P1"/>
<chordMember inth="M3"/>
<chordMember inth="P5"/>
</chordDef>

```

Listing 377.

### 10.2.1.2 Chord Tablature Grids

The @pos attribute on <chordDef>, the @fing and @fret attributes on <chordMember>, and the <barre> element child of <chordDef> are provided in order to create displayable and performable chord tablature grids for guitar and other fretted string instruments. The fret at which a finger should be placed is recorded in the @fret attribute, while @fing indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The values x and o are used to indicate muffled and open strings, respectively.

The <chordDef> element may contain <barre> sub-elements when a single finger is used to stop multiple strings. Here the @fret attribute gives the fret position at which the barre should be created, while the @startid and @endid attributes are used to indicate the <chordMember> elements on which the barre starts and finishes.

### 10.2.1.3 Indications of Harmony in the Music Text

With regard to indications of harmony, MEI attempts to strike a balance between very precise (interpreted) and very loose (uninterpreted) markup needs. Therefore, various kinds of harmonic labels are accommodated by the <harm> element. While some are more structured than others, in the final analysis they all function as *labels*. Therefore, MEI provides only a single element for the capture of harmonic indications of all kinds:

@extender (att.extender) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line.

@rendgrid ([att.harm.vis](#)) Describes how the harmonic indication should be rendered.

The `<harm>` element can be used to capture chord labels that consist entirely of text:

```
<measure>
  <harm tstamp="1">Cmaj</harm>
  <harm tstamp="2">ii6</harm>
</measure>
```

Listing 378.

or labels that are chord tablature grids:

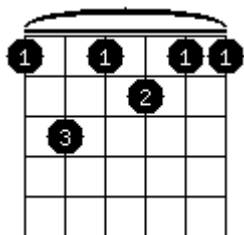


Figure 117. Chord grid without label

```
<harm chordref="#harmonychordA" tstamp="1"/>
```

Listing 379.

or labels that mix these styles:

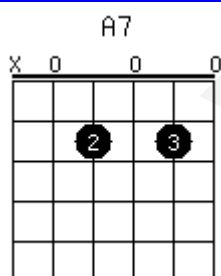


Figure 118. Chord grid with label

```
<harm chordref="#harmonychordA" rendgrid="gridtext" tstamp="1">A7</harm>
```

Listing 380.

The `<harm>` element must define a point of attachment using one of the following attributes: `@startid`, `@tstamp`, `@tstamp.ges` or `@tstamp.real`. The most commonly-used of these are `@startid` and `@tstamp`.

The `@dur` attribute encodes the logical and visual duration of the harmony. Please note that the `@dur` attribute here is not a true duration, but rather a time stamp for the end point of the harmony.

Precise placement of the harmonic label can be controlled through the use of attributes in the `att.harm.vis` attribute class.

### 10.2.1.3.1 Figured Bass

Figured bass is a specialized form of harmonic indication. In order to support the capture of the semantics of figured bass, and not just its visual representation, MEI provides the following elements:

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

`@extender` (`att.extender`) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line.

Figured bass, consisting as it does of text, can always be represented purely visually. This is probably how an OMR program or other naive encoder might deal with the markup of figured bass:

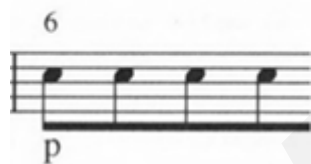


Figure 119. Figured bass

```
<harm place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1">6</harm>
```

Listing 381.

However, this kind of approach fails to recognize that a figured bass is being used and not some other system of harmonic indications. To capture this knowledge, the preceding example can also be marked more explicitly with:

```
<harm place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1">
  <fb>
    <f>6</f>
  </fb>
</harm>
```

Listing 382.

In order to provide greater control over the individual components of the figured bass, each component can be treated as a figure. The natural symbol is encoded using the Unicode MUSIC NATURAL SIGN character.



Figure 120. Figured bass with accidental

```
<harm place="above" staff="1" tstamp="1">
  <fb>
    <f>7</f>
    <f>♮</f>
  </fb>
</harm>
```

Listing 383.

Encoding order of the component `<f>` elements is significant as is the encoding order of the characters within each component. In the preceding example, the entire figured bass sign is encoded from top to bottom, in other words, just as the figure appears on the page. In the following examples, the encoding order of the characters in `<f>` explicitly locates the accidentals:



Figure 121. Figured bass with chromatically altered figure

```
<harm place="below">
  <fb>
    <f>7b</f>
  </fb>
</harm>
```

Listing 384.

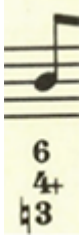


Figure 122. Figured bass with chromatically altered figures

```
<harm>
  <fb>
    <f>6</f>
    <f>4+</f>
    <f>♯3</f>
  </fb>
</harm>
```

Listing 385.

You may use 6\ and 6/ for numerals that should be shown with a backslash and slash, respectively. An alternative would be to use the "bslash" (backward slash) and "fslash" (forward slash) on the `<rend>` element.



Figure 123. Figured bass with chromatically altered figure

```
<harm>
```



```

<fb>
  <f>
    <rend rend="bslash">6</rend>
  </f>
  <!-- or -->
  <f>
    <rend rend="fslash">6</rend>
  </f>
</fb>
</harm>

```

Listing 386.

Each component of the figured bass sign may use the @extender attribute to indicate that horizontal lines are used to mark the extent of the figure's harmonic influence. The @altsym attribute can be used to point to a user-defined symbol that better represents the figure component, for example, the combined "2" and "+" below. Similar to the slash in the preceding example before, the small curve over the "5" in example 6 can be represented by the Unicode COMBINING INVERTED BREVE.

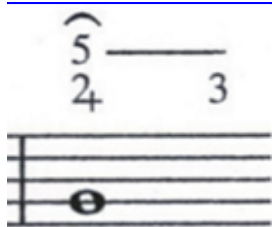


Figure 124. Figured bass with alternative sign

```

<measure>
  <harm tstamp="1">
    <fb>
      <f>̂</f>
      <f extender="true">5</f>
      <f altsym="combo2plus">2+</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
  <harm tstamp="3">
    <fb>
      <f>3</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
</measure>

```

Listing 387.

Because the repertoire of signs is so large, figures which consist entirely of a mark indicating repetition of the preceding figure, should be represented by the character appearing in the document. For example, in some notational styles, the repetition sign is a dash (-), while in others it is a solidus (/). Using characters like this is also consistent with other existing figured bass encoding schemes.



Figure 125. Figured bass repetition

```
<harm tstamp="1.5">
  <fb>
    <f>-</f>
  </fb>
</harm>
```

Listing 388.

Often, the distinction between extending lines and repetition signs is unclear. Treating what at first appear to be extenders as repetition signs, however, can sometimes help to simplify the required markup and to make the intent of the signs explicit. For example, in the following example the dashes on beat 4 and 4.5 are treated as repetition signs:

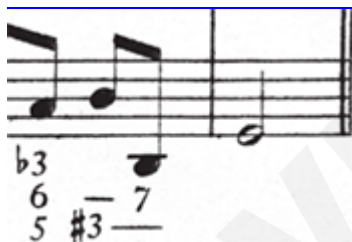


Figure 126. Extenders and repetition

```
<measure>
  <harm tstamp="3.5">
    <fb>
      <f>b3</f>
      <f>6</f>
      <f>5</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
```

```

    </fb>
  </harm>
  <harm tstamp="4">
    <fb>
      <f>-</f>
      <f>#3</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
  <harm tstamp="4.5">
    <fb>
      <f>7</f>
      <f>-</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
</measure>

```

Listing 389.

Using @extender attributes for this example may make it easier to render the figured bass symbol, but it is less explicit with regard to the intended harmony. For example, it is difficult to ascertain what harmony should be sounding on beat 4 and its after-beat.

```

<measure>
  <harm tstamp="3.5">
    <fb>
      <f>b3</f>
      <f extender="true">6</f>
      <f>5</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
  <harm tstamp="4">
    <fb>
      <f extender="true">#3</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
  <harm tstamp="4.5">
    <fb>
      <f>7</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
</measure>

```

Listing 390.

The primary goal of `<fb>` is not the capture all the visual idiosyncracies that can be found in printed and manuscript scores throughout the centuries, but to provide a more-or-less standardized label. The markup below, or any markup in fact, cannot capture the exact look of the figured bass signs. The `@altsym` attribute may be used to provide access to a user-defined symbol for precise rendition. Similarly, the `@fac`s attribute may be employed to point to the symbol as it occurs in the encoding source material.



Figure 127. Figured bass with alternative sign

```

<!-- Ex. a -->
<measure>
  <harm tstamp="3">
    <fb>
      <f>8</f>
      <f altsym="#my6_1" facs="#source6_1">6</f>
      <f>4+</f>
      <f>2</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
  <harm tstamp="4">
    <fb>
      <f altsym="#my6_2" facs="#source6_2">6</f>
      <f>4</f>
      <f>3</f>
    </fb>
  </harm>
</measure>

```

Listing 391.

```

<!-- Ex. b -->
<harm tstamp="4.5">
  <fb>
    <f>6</f>
  </fb>
</harm>

```

Listing 392.

```
<!-- Ex. c -->  
<harm tstamp="1">  
  <fb>  
    <f>5</f>  
  </fb>  
</harm>
```

Listing 393.

---

```
<!-- Ex. d -->  
<harm>  
  <fb>  
    <f altsym="#my5" facs="#source5">5+</f>  
  </fb>  
</harm>
```

Listing 394.

---

V5.1 BRANCH

# 11 Scholarly Editing with MEI

This chapter introduces markup targeting at digital scholarly editions of music. In [11.1 Critical Apparatus](#), the alignment of multiple sources / witnesses of the same musical text is discussed. [11.2 Editorial Markup](#) covers editorial observations in and interventions to the text. [11.3 Genetic Markup](#) finally deals with the special requirements and needs of genetic editions in music.

## 11.1 Critical Apparatus

This chapter describes how to encode differences between multiple exemplars of the same musical work (often referred to in MEI as ‘sources’). The mechanisms and elements described in this chapter are closely related to their counterparts in the TEI guidelines. It is also important to refer to chapter [11.2 Editorial Markup](#) of these guidelines, especially concerning the `<choice>` element described therein.

### 11.1.1 General Usage

The following elements are defined in the critApp Module:

- `<app>` Contains one or more alternative encodings.
- `<lem>` Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.
- `<rdg>` Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

An `<app>` element always encapsulates the differences between varying sources. Therefore, it must contain at least two child elements. Possible child elements are `<lem>` and `<rdg>`, which use the same model, but have a different meaning: Whereas `<lem>` is used for prioritizing one alternative, a `<rdg>` has no such additional meaning and simply indicates a reading as found in one or more sources. Accordingly, `<lem>` is allowed only once in `<app>`, whereas `<rdg>` may appear as often as necessary.

```
<app>
  <lem>
    <!-- preferred reading -->
  </lem>
  <rdg>
    <!-- alternative reading -->
  </rdg>
  <rdg>
    <!-- alternative reading -->
  </rdg>
</app>
```

Listing 395.

The `<rdg>` (and `<lem>`) elements use the `@source` attribute to point to one or more descriptions of the bibliographic sources containing the material they mark:

```
<!-- In the document content: -->
<app>
  <rdg source="#critApp.source1">
    <!-- reading of source 1 -->
  </rdg>
  <rdg source="#critApp.source2 #critApp.source3">
    <!-- reading of sources 2 *and* 3 -->
  </rdg>
</app>
```

Listing 396.

---

```
<!-- Earlier in the document header: -->
<sourceDesc>
  <source xml:id="critApp.source1">
    <!-- bibliographic description of source 1 -->
  </source>
  <source xml:id="critApp.source2">
    <!-- bibliographic description of source 2 -->
  </source>
  <source xml:id="critApp.source3">
    <!-- bibliographic description of source 3 -->
  </source>
</sourceDesc>
```

Listing 397.

---

The @seq attribute may be used on `<lem>` or `<rdg>` to record the sequence of a series of readings. In the following example, the material in source B is marked as sequential to (and perhaps derived from) the reading in source A:

---

```
<app>
  <rdg seq="1" source="#critApp.sourceA">
    <!-- material in source 1 -->
  </rdg>
  <rdg seq="2" source="#critApp.sourceB">
    <!-- material in source 2 -->
  </rdg>
</app>
```

Listing 398.

---

If interested in modeling such dependencies between witnesses, using markup from [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#) is generally recommendable.

---

If a source has additional content that is not found in other sources, an empty `<rdg>` element may be used to indicate the lack of material in the other sources. In the following example, source 1 includes material that is not found in sources 2 and 3:

```
<app>
  <rdg source="#critApp.source1">
    <!-- additional content of source 1 -->
  </rdg>
  <rdg source="#critApp.source2 #critApp.source3"/>
</app>
```

Listing 399.

When working with a large number of sources, it might seem tedious to provide references for all sources. However, use of the `<rdg>` element without `@source` is not recommended because such an encoding is not explicit and is therefore difficult to process.

### 11.1.2 Variants in Musical Content

The `<app>` element may be used to accommodate textual variation at nearly any point in a musical text. For example, it may be used to indicate minor differences such as stem directions:

```
<layer>
  <!-- preceding notes -->
  <app>
    <rdg source="#critApp.source1">
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="b" stem.dir="down"/>
    </rdg>
    <rdg source="#critApp.source2">
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="b" stem.dir="up"/>
    </rdg>
  </app>
  <!-- following notes -->
</layer>
```

Listing 400.

or to indicate more significant differences, such as the insertion of extra measures:

```
<section>
  <measure>...</measure>
  <measure>...</measure>
  <app>
```



```

<rdg source="#critApp.source1"/>
<rdg source="#critApp.source2">
  <!-- source 2 has 2 measures not found in source 1 -->
  <measure>...</measure>
  <measure>...</measure>
</rdg>
</app>
<measure>...</measure>
</section>

```

Listing 401.

However, the flexibility in the location of `<app>` places a burden on the encoder to ensure that the `<app>`, `<rdg>`, and `<lem>` elements are used correctly; that is, the content of every `<rdg>` and `<lem>` has to be a valid replacement for its parent `<app>`, even though this cannot be controlled effectively by the MEI schema.

### 11.1.3 Variants in Score Definitions

In addition to its use for differentiation of the musical content of multiple sources, `<app>` may also be utilized to describe the layout of different scores, even when the musical content itself remains the same. An example of this is two sources that have the same content, but a different ordering of staves on which the content is written. By definition, the order of staves in MEI is described in and derived from the order of `<staffDef>` elements in `<scoreDef>`, not from the order of `<staff>` elements within a `<measure>`. The `<staff>` element in a measure points to its corresponding `<staffDef>` using the same value for `@n` on both elements.

This rather loose mechanism makes it possible to point dynamically to the correct staff definition for a given source. The following example demonstrates how this can be accomplished for two sources, both presenting a two-staff score, but with differing staff order. No further `<app>` element is necessary within the `<measure>` to describe the alternative score order of the sources.

```

<score>
  <app>
    <rdg source="#critApp.source1">
      <scoreDef>
        <staffGrp>
          <staffDef n="1"/>
          <staffDef n="2"/>
        </staffGrp>
      </scoreDef>
    </rdg>
    <rdg source="#critApp.source2">
      <scoreDef>
        <staffGrp>
          <!-- The order of <staffDef> elements defines score order, not its @n attribute! -->
          <staffDef n="2"/>

```

```

        <staffDef n="1"/>
      </staffGrp>
    </scoreDef>
  </rdg>
</app>
<section>
  <measure>
    <staff n="1">...</staff>
    <staff n="2">...</staff>
  </measure>
</section>
</score>

```

Listing 402.

When unique values for @n on <layerDef> and <layer> are provided, it is possible to reallocate layers in the same fashion as staves.

This mechanism may also be used to describe not only differing page orientations, formats and margins, but also clefs and keys.

The use of <app> in conjunction with <staffDef> illustrates the greater flexibility of connecting <staff> and <staffDef> by a shared @n value. A technically more robust alternative to @n would be to use the @def attribute on <staff>, which points to the @xml:id of a <staffDef>. However, this strong connection would be tied to one specific <staffDef>, and would not allow to pick one alternative out of an <app>.

### 11.1.4 Nesting Apparati

In some situations, musical sources will agree at one level while differing at a lower level. For these cases, <app> elements may be nested to any level necessary. In the following example, there are three sources, two of which agree on the addition of a measure, but differ in the content of the added measure:

```

<section>
  <measure>...</measure>
  <app>
    <rdg source="#critApp.source1"/>
    <rdg source="#critApp.source2 critApp.#source3">
      <!-- whereas source1 omits it, source2 and source3 have an additional measure -->
      <measure>
        <staff>
          <layer>
            <app>
              <!-- while source2 provides a measure rest, source3 has a whole note -->
              <rdg source="#critApp.source2">
                <mRest/>

```

```
        </rdg>
        <rdg source="#critApp.source3">
          <note dur="1" oct="3" pname="g"/>
        </rdg>
      </app>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>
</rdg>
</app>
<measure>...</measure>
</section>
```

Listing 403.

---

When nesting `<app>` elements, it is important that the value(s) in the child `<rdg>` element's `@source` attribute must be a strict subset of the ancestor `<rdg>` element's `@source` value.

## 11.2 Editorial Markup

It is often necessary to render an account of any changes made to a musical text during its creation (and any subsequent editing) and to accommodate editorial comment necessitated by an editorial process. The elements and attributes described in this chapter may be used to record such editorial interventions, whether made by the composer, the copyists of the manuscript, the editor of an earlier edition used as a copy text, or the current encoder/editor.

The scope of the elements described herein is therefore the description of features relating to the genesis, later revision and editorial interpretation of a text. Mechanisms for describing multiple sources are described in chapter [11.1 Critical Apparatus](#) of these Guidelines, while the full setup for genetic editions is described in chapter [11.3 Genetic Markup](#).

The elements described in this chapter may be contained by a wide range of other MEI elements and, in turn, may contain a variety of elements. The encoder must assume responsibility for the appropriateness of the markup; that is, a great many combinations of editorial and transcriptional markup are technically possible, but care must be taken to see that the encoding does not contravene the rationale of these Guidelines. In general, it should be ensured that a file would be valid if the editorial markup would be omitted, as such a validation cannot be ensured in an efficient way by the MEI schema.

For most of the elements discussed here, some encoders may wish to indicate both a responsibility; that is, a coded value indicating the person or agency responsible for making the editorial intervention in question, and an indication of the degree of certainty which the encoder wishes to associate with the intervention. The elements discussed here thus may potentially carry the following optional attributes:

`@cert` ([att.evidence](#)) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature.

`@resp` ([att.responsibility](#)) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header.

They are available through the generic attribute class [att.common](#), which is a member of [att.responsibility](#), and the attribute class [att.edit](#), to which these elements subscribe.

Many of the elements discussed here can be used in two ways. Their primary purpose is to indicate that their content represents an editorial intervention (or, in some cases, the lack of intervention) of a specific kind. Sometimes, pairs or other meaningful groupings of such elements can be recorded, then wrapped within the special purpose `<choice>` element:

`<choice>` Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

Wrapping elements this way enables the encoder to represent, for example, a text in its 'original', uncorrected form alongside the same text in one or more 'edited' forms. Making use of this style of representation, software may dynamically switch between the 'Urtext view' of the text and one or more 'views' of the text after the application of the encoded editorial interventions.

Elements which can be combined in this way constitute the [model.choicePart](#) class. The default members of this class are `<sic>`, `<corr>`, `<reg>`, `<orig>`, and `<unclear>`. As [model.editLike](#) and [model.editorialLike](#) are members of [model.choicePart](#), `<choice>`, `<subst>`, `<abbr>`, and `<expan>` can also be combined with the other elements. All of their functions and usage are described in greater detail below.

Three categories of editorial intervention are discussed by the remainder of this chapter:

- indication or correction of apparent errors;
- indication of regularization of variant, irregular, non-standard, or eccentric forms; and
- editorial additions, suppressions, and omissions.

### 11.2.1 Abbreviations

MEI offers methods for marking abbreviations in prose, as in the following example:

```
<p> ... the next passage shall be performed in  
<abbr>pno:</abbr>  
... </p>
```

---

Listing 404.

or abbreviations in the music itself, as in the following example:

```
<abbr>  
<bTrem unitdur="16">  
  <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" stem.mod="2slash"/>  
</bTrem>  
</abbr>
```

---

Listing 405.

The generic `@type` attribute may be used to classify the abbreviation according to a convenient typology. Sample values include:

- suspension** the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the word or phrase, omitting the remainder;
- contraction** the abbreviation omits some letter(s) in the middle;
- brevigraph** the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or mark;
- superscription** the abbreviation includes writing above the line;
- acronym** the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase;

- title** the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, ...);
- organization** the abbreviation is for the name of an organization;
- geographic** the abbreviation is for a geographic name.

This tag is the mirror image of the `<expan>` tag (not to be confused with the `<expansion>` element described in 2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions). Both `<abbr>` and `<expan>` allow the encoder to transcribe an abbreviation and its expansion. In the case of `<abbr>`, the original is transcribed as the content of the element and the expansion as an attribute value, while `<expan>` reverses this. The choice between the two is up to the user. For example:

```
<div>
  <!-- using abbr -->
  <p> ... the next passage shall be performed in
    <abbr expan="piano">pno:</abbr>
  ... </p>
  <!-- using expan -->
  <p>... the next passage shall be performed in
    <expan abbr="pno:">piano</expan>
  ... </p>
</div>
```

Listing 406.

The `<abbr>` tag is not required; if appropriate, the encoder may transcribe abbreviations in the source text silently, without tagging them. If abbreviations are not transcribed directly but expanded silently, then the MEI header should indicate this is the case. The `@cert` attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the expansion of the abbreviation. The `@expan` attribute gives an expansion of the abbreviation. The `@resp` attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for supplying the expansion of the abbreviation.

When the content of the `@abbr` or `@expan` attributes requires additional markup, an attribute cannot be used. In this case, the abbreviated and expanded forms must be presented within elements. Furthermore, as alternatives to each other, the `<abbr>` and `<expan>` elements must be wrapped by the `<choice>` element, as described above. The previous example, where the 'o:' in 'pno:' is written as superscript, would be encoded as:

```
<p>... the next passage shall be performed in
  <choice>
    <abbr>pn
      <rend rend="sup">o:</rend>
    </abbr>
    <expan>piano</expan>
  </choice>
</p>
```

---

 Listing 407.
 

---

### 11.2.1.1 Instructions

Many musical scores make use of various kinds of shorthand notation which omit some parts of the score that have already been written elsewhere. Typical examples for this are symbols that indicate repetition of the preceding measure or beat. In MEI, these symbols can be encoded using the `<mRpt>` and `<beatRpt>` elements respectively. Often, similar graphical symbols (often one or two slashes, "/") are used to mean that the current staff should have the same or similar content as another staff.

*colla parte* directives have a less strictly-defined scope than the 'Rpt elements' (`<beatRpt>`, `<halfmRpt>`, `<mRpt>`, `<mRpt2>`, `<multiRpt>`). That is, rather than specifying the repetition of content of a particular duration, like a measure or beat, *colla parte* instructions can refer to material of any length. In order to encode such scribal shorthand, MEI offers the `<cpMark>` element, which allows filling of blank spaces in the score with horizontally and/or vertically distant material.

**`<cpMark>`** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

Like any other 'controlEvent' (see [1.3.2 Events and Controlevnts](#)), `<cpMark>` is placed in the score using the `@staff` and `@tstamp` attributes. The end point of the mark itself, when necessary, may be indicated using the `@tstamp2` attribute. The source material, which is intended to be inserted in the space indicated by the copy mark, can be identified by the attributes `@origin.tstamp`, `@origin.tstamp2`, `@origin.staff` and `@origin.layer`. While `@origin.tstamp` provides the relative distance from the beginning of the "gap", `@origin.tstamp` is relative to the position identified by `@origin.tstamp`. However, `@origin.tstamp` defaults to the same value as `@tstamp2` and should only be provided when necessary. When neither `@origin.staff` nor `@origin.tstamp` are provided, they take the same values as the `cpMark`'s `@staff` and `@tstamp` attributes; that is, they indicate a strict 'vertical' or 'horizontal' copy.



Figure 128. Copy marks in the first and second violin of C.M.v.Weber's Freischütz, Autograph, Nr.3 (Walzer), measures 223-231

---

In the example above, there are no less than three different copy instructions, which need to be encoded with four `<cpMark>` elements. First, Weber inserts characters from "a" to "f" in red ink to identify filled measures. Then, he repeats the same characters in *empty* measures, which indicates that the content from the *filled* measures should be copied here. While one could try to encode this with just one `<cpMark>` element, it is both clearer and easier to process when using two elements.

The second and third shorthand indications are written in the second violin (lower staff). Here, Weber writes "unis.[ono]", silently omitting the reference to the first violin. His next shorthand ("in 8va") additionally instructs the copyist to double the written material in another octave. This information can be captured using the `@dis` and `@dis.place` attributes on `<cpMark>`.

```
<cpMark origin.tstamp="-6m+1" staff="8" tstamp="1" tstamp2="5m+4">a. b. c. d. e. f. g.</cpMark>
<cpMark origin.tstamp="-6m+1" staff="9" tstamp="1" tstamp2="5m+4">a. b. c. d. e. f. g.</cpMark>
<cpMark origin.staff="8" staff="9" tstamp="1.5" tstamp2="1m+3.5">unis:</cpMark>
<cpMark dis="8" dis.place="below" origin.staff="8" staff="9" tstamp="2" tstamp2="2m+3.5">in
8va</cpMark>
```

Listing 408.



Figure 129. A transcription of the example above with all shorthand resolved and colored

Text used as a copy mark, like the letters in the Weber example, may be encoded as content of the `<cpMark>` element. In the case of non-text marks, the `@altsym` and `@fac` attributes may be used to refer to a graphical surrogate.

Depending on the purpose of the encoding, the omitted parts in the score may be filled with `<space>` and `<mSpace>` elements of appropriate duration or silently overwritten with the content that the `<cpMark>` identifies. Also, these two options may be combined through the use a `<choice>` element whose `<abbr>` and `<expan>` children explicitly encode a transcription of the original 'gap' (in `abbr`) and the result of the insertion of the indicated material (in `expan`, see [11.2.1 Abbreviations](#)).

## 11.2.2 Apparent Errors

When the source material to be encoded is manifestly faulty, an encoder or transcriber may elect simply to correct it without comment, although for scholarly purposes it will often be more generally useful to record both the correction and the original state of the text. The elements described here enable all three approaches, and allows the last to be done in a way that makes it easy for software to present either the original or the correction.



**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

The following examples show alternative treatment of the same material. The text to be encoded contains a chord (c4, e4, g4, a4), where c4, e4, and a4 are quarter notes, but g4 is incorrectly written as a half note.

An encoder may choose to silently correct the engraver's error:

```
<chord>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a"/>
</chord>
```

---

Listing 409.

or the correction may be made explicit:

```
<chord>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  <corr>
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g"/>
  </corr>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a"/>
</chord>
```

---

Listing 410.

Alternatively, the encoder may simply record the typographic error without correcting it, either without comment or with a **<sic>** element to indicate the error is not a transcription error in the encoding:

```
<chord>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  <sic>
    <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g"/>
  </sic>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a"/>
</chord>
```

---

Listing 411.

If the encoder elects to record the original source text and provide a correction for the sake of transparency, both `<sic>` and `<corr>` may be used, wrapped in a `<choice>` element. The order of the `<sic>` and `<corr>` elements is not significant:

```
<chord>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c" />
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e" />
  <choice>
    <sic>
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g" />
    </sic>
    <corr>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" />
    </corr>
  </choice>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" />
</chord>
```

Listing 412.

An indication of the person or agency responsible for the emendation can be provided as follows:

```
<!-- within the header for this document: -->
<respStmt>
  <name role="editor" xml:id="editTrans.JK">Johannes Kepper</name>
</respStmt>
<!-- ... -->
<chord>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c" />
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e" />
  <choice>
    <sic>
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g" />
    </sic>
    <corr resp="#editTrans.JK">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" />
    </corr>
  </choice>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" />
</chord>
```

Listing 413.

Here the `@resp` attribute has been used to indicate responsibility for the correction. Its value (`'#editTrans.JK'`) is an example of the pointer values discussed in section [13 Linking Data](#). In this case, the `@resp` attribute points to a `<name>` element within the metadata header, but any element might be indicated in this way, if the correction

has been taken from some other source. The @resp attribute is available for all elements which are members of the [att.common](#) class (through [att.responsibility](#)). The [att.edit](#) class makes available a @cert attribute (through [att.evidence](#)), which may be used to indicate the degree of editorial confidence in a particular correction, as in the following example:

```
<chord>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e"/>
  <choice>
    <sic>
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="g"/>
    </sic>
    <corr cert="high">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g"/>
    </corr>
  </choice>
  <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a"/>
</chord>
```

---

Listing 414.

Where, as here, the correction takes the form of amending information present in the text being encoded, the encoder should use the `<corr>` element. Where the correction is present in the text being encoded, and consists of some combination of visible additions and deletions, the elements `<add>` and `<del>` should be used. For additional information on the use of `<add>` and `<del>`, see section [11.2.4.3 Additions and Deletions](#). Where the correction takes the form of an addition of material not present in the original because of physical damage or illegibility, the `<supplied>` element may be used. Where the 'correction' is simply a matter of expanding abbreviated notation, the `<expand>` element may be used.

### 11.2.3 Regularization and Normalization

When the musical source makes extensive use of unusual symbol shapes or non-standard notation features, it may be desirable for a number of reasons to regularize it; that is, provide 'standard' or 'regularized' forms that are equivalent to the non-standard forms.

As with other such changes to the source text, the changes may be made silently (in which case the MEI header should still specify the types of silent changes made) or may be explicitly marked using the following elements:

- <reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.
- <orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.
- <choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

Consider this traditional soprano clef appearing somewhere in the course of a musical piece:



Figure 130. Soprano clef from the begin of Heinrich Schütz' St. Matthew's Passion.

An encoder may choose to preserve this original clef, but flag it as nonstandard from the perspective of current practice by using the `<orig>` element with no attributes specified, as follows:

```
<orig>
  <clef line="1" shape="C"/>
</orig>
```

Listing 415.

Alternatively, the encoder may indicate that the clef has been modernized into a G-clef by using the `<reg>` element with no attributes specified, as follows:

```
<reg>
  <clef line="2" shape="G"/>
</reg>
```

Listing 416.

As another alternative, the encoder may encode both the old and modernized shapes, so that applications may render both at the reader's will:

```
<choice>
  <orig>
    <clef line="1" shape="C"/>
  </orig>
  <reg>
    <clef line="2" shape="G"/>
  </reg>
</choice>
```

Listing 417.

As described above, the @resp attribute may be used to specify the agent responsible for the regularization.

### 11.2.4 Additions, Deletions, and Omissions

The following elements are used to indicate when single notational symbols have been omitted from, added to, or marked for deletion from, a musical text. Like the other editorial elements described in this chapter, they allow for a wide range of editorial practices:

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

@reason Holds a short phrase describing the reason for missing textual material (gap), why material is (att.reasonIdent) supplied (supplied), or why transcription is difficult (unclear).

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

#### 11.2.4.1 Omissions, Unclear Readings, Damage, and Supplied Readings

Encoders may choose to omit parts of the source for reasons ranging from illegibility, (making transcription difficult or impossible), to editorial policy, e.g., systematic exclusion of poetry or prose from an encoding. The full details of the policy decisions concerned should be documented in the MEI header (see section 3.4.2 [Encoding Description](#)). Each place in the text at which omission has taken place should be marked with a <gap> element, optionally with further information about the reason for the omission, its extent, and the person or agency responsible for it, as in the following examples:

---

```
<gap extent="2" reason="illegible" unit="quarter_note"/>
```

Listing 418.

---

```
<gap extent="several notes" reason="overwriting illegible"/>
```

Listing 419.

---

Note that the extent of the gap may be marked precisely using attributes @unit and @extent.

Unlike TEI, MEI does not offer a *desc* element for further description of the reason for a gap. Instead, an <annot> may refer to the gap via its @startid, @endid, or @plist attributes and provide additional information.

The `<unclear>` element is used to mark passages in the original which cannot be read with confidence, or about which the transcriber is uncertain for other reasons, as for example when transcribing an illegible source. Its `@reason` and `@resp` attributes are used, as with the `<gap>` element, to indicate the cause of uncertainty and the person responsible for the conjectured reading.

```
<note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c">
  <unclear reason="ink blot">
    <artic artic="acc"/>
  </unclear>
</note>
```

Listing 420.

Where the difficulty in transcription arises from an identifiable cause, the `@agent` attribute signifies the causative agent. The `@cert` attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the transcription of the text contained within the `<unclear>` element. Where the difficulty in transcription arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, the `@hand` attribute may record the hand responsible for the action.

When the reason for a gap in the encoding is damage of the document carrier (the paper on which the document is written, for example), the `<damage>` element should be used instead of the `<gap>` element. In the case of damage resulting from an identifiable cause, the `@agent` attribute signifies the causative agent. The `@degree` attribute signifies the degree of damage according to a convenient scale. A `<damage>` tag with this attribute should only be used where the text may be read with some confidence; data supplied from other sources should be tagged as `<supplied>`. The `@extent` attribute indicates approximately how much text is in the damaged area, in notes, measures, inches, or any appropriate unit, where this cannot be deduced from the contents of the tag. For example, the damage may span structural divisions in the text so that the tag must then be empty of content. In the case of damage (deliberate defacement, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, the `@hand` attribute signifies the hand responsible for the damage.

Sometimes the editor provides information not present in the source material. These conjectures or emendations are marked up in MEI using the `<supplied>` element.

The following example demonstrates the use of the `<supplied>` element in combination with `<gap>` within `<subst>`:

```
<beam>
  <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="c"/>
  <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="d"/>
  <subst>
    <gap extent="two eighth notes" reason="missing notes"/>
    <supplied>
      <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="e"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="f"/>
    </supplied>
  </subst>
```

```

</supplied>
</subst>
<note dur="4" oct="3" pname="g"/>
<note dur="4" oct="3" pname="a"/>
</beam>

```

Listing 421.

When the presumed loss of text arises from an identifiable cause, @agent signifies the causative agent. When the presumed loss of text arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, the @hand attribute signifies the hand responsible for the action. The @reason attribute indicates why the text has to be supplied, e.g., 'overbinding', 'faded ink', 'lost folio', 'omitted in original', etc. The @source attribute contains the source of the supplied text. The editor(s) responsible for supplied material may be recorded in the @resp attribute. The value of @resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the supplied material.

#### 11.2.4.2 Visual appearance of editorial decisions

Material added by the editors is often highlighted in the sheet music, either by brackets or small print. In addition to the semantic markup by elements like <supplied>, the visual appearance can be encoded using the attributes @enclose and @fontsize, which are available on many elements.

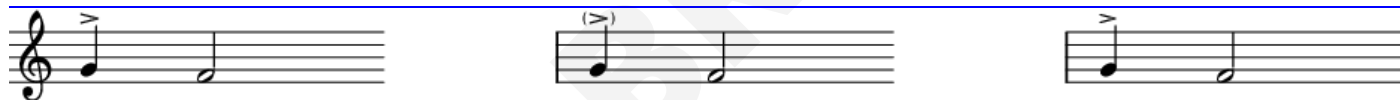


Figure 131. Different appearances of editorial articulation

```

<supplied>
  <artic enclose="paren" artic="acc" place="above"/>
</supplied>

```

Listing 422.

```

<supplied>
  <artic fontsize="small" artic="acc" place="above"/>
</supplied>

```

Listing 423.

### 11.2.4.3 Additions and Deletions

The `<add>` and `<del>` elements may be used to record where material has been added or deleted in the source material.

The following example demonstrates the usage of `<add>` to mark up a note being added to an existing chord:

```
<chord>
  <note pname="c" />
  <note pname="e" />
  <note pname="g" />
  <add>
    <note accid="f" pname="b" />
  </add>
</chord>
```

Listing 424.

The next example shows how `<del>` may be used to capture the information that two measures have been cancelled. As seen in this example, the `@rend` attribute is used to specify the method of deletion.

```
<section>
  <measure>
    <!-- ... -->
  </measure>
  <measure>
    <!-- ... -->
  </measure>
  <del rend="strike">
    <measure>
      <!-- ... -->
    </measure>
    <measure>
      <!-- ... -->
    </measure>
  </del>
  <measure>
    <!-- ... -->
  </measure>
</section>
```

Listing 425.



Additional information for both elements may be specified using attributes. Whereas the @hand attribute marks responsibility for the textual change, the @resp attribute is used to refer to the editor who identified this textual change as such. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the identification of the hand of the deletion or addition.

The <add> element should not be used to mark editorial changes, such as supplying a note omitted by mistake from the source text or a passage present in another source. In these cases, either the <corr> or <supplied> tags should be used instead.

#### 11.2.4.4 Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts

When several interventions to the musical text are to be regarded as a single action, they may be grouped using the <subst> element. The most common combination is a replacement of portions of the musical text using both the <add> and <del> element, as seen in the following example:

```
<layer>
  <!-- preceding content -->
  <subst>
    <del>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c"/>
    </del>
    <add>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="c"/>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="d"/>
      </beam>
    </add>
  </subst>
  <!-- subsequent content -->
</layer>
```

Listing 426.

---

An intervention closely related to substitution is the restoration of a previously deleted section. For this purpose MEI offers the <restore> element, which may contain a <del> or other content directly.

The following example illustrates an instance where a lyric was cancelled and later restored by overwriting it:

```
<note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c">
  <syl>
    <restore desc="overwritten">
      <del>God</del>
    </restore>
  </syl>
```

```
</note>
```

Listing 427.

The @desc attribute gives a prose description of the means of restoration. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the identification of the hand of the restoration. The @type attribute may be used to indicate the action cancelled by the restoration. The @resp attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the hand of the restoration. The @hand attribute signifies the hand of the agent which made the restoration.

MEI offers a `<handShift>` milestone element that can be used to mark a change of scribe or scribal style.

The @character attribute describes characteristics of the hand, particularly those related to the quality of the writing, e.g., 'shaky', 'thick', 'regular'. A description of the tint or type of ink, e.g., 'brown' or the writing medium, e.g., 'pencil', may be placed in the @medium attribute.

```
<layer>
  <note pname="f" />
  <note pname="a" />
  <handShift medium="blue ink" />
  <note pname="c" />
  <note pname="e" />
</layer>
```

Listing 428.

The new hand may be identified using the @new attribute, while the previous hand may be recorded in the @old attribute. The @resp attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the change of hand. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the identification of the new hand.

When using this element within a layer, it is important to ensure that all layers and staves are considered. Every `<handShift>` affects only the content of its own layer and staff, even in the following measures. Therefore, there must be a separate `<handShift>` for every `<staff>` and `<layer>`. This mechanism allows the description of shifts at timestamps that differ between each staff.

## 11.3 Genetic Markup

Genetic editions try to trace the creation of a (musical) work in all its recorded details, from the first sketches to the 'final' complete text. The aim of genetic textual criticism is to investigate compositional working and thinking processes - the genesis of compositions. In contrast to traditional scholarly editions, which focus on the constitution of a performable text of a work, Genetic Textual Criticism focuses on the process of production, the gradual elaboration of musical thoughts while writing. It is dependent on the availability of comprehensible traces of these writing processes. Genetic editions often have to deal with significant uncertainties, and they require a considerable amount of markup, as detailed below.

### 11.3.1 Encoding Genetic States

Leaving aside temporary breaks, a compositional process is continuous: the composer's writing operations have happened in a strict order, which could be specified if his working would have been filmed. However, this exact order is rarely ever recoverable from the surviving manuscripts, prints or other materials. Instead, relative statements can be made – the red pencil must have been written after the brown ink etc. Instead of a continuous movie, scholars are often only able to reconstruct a slide show, reflecting certain recoverable states of the composition. Very often, those states have a local range only – the order of two states on one page may be known, as is the order of two other states on a second page. This doesn't necessarily allow to identify the succession of all four states.

MEI utilizes the `<genDesc>` element to describe the recoverable genetic states of a work. It is nested inside `<music>` and may contain a number of `<genState>` elements.

**`<genDesc>`** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

**`<genState>`** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

A genetic description is used to bundle all known states of a work. The `@ordered` attribute may be used to specify whether the order of child elements of the `<genDesc>` matches their temporal order, or if their temporal order is unknown. As `<genDesc>` may be self-nested, it is possible to specify the order of some states within a larger unordered set of genetic states, or to position a set of states with unknown temporal order in a larger ordered set.

```
<genDesc ordered="false">  
  <genState label="State A"/>  
  <genState label="State B"/>  
  <genDesc ordered="true">  
    <genState label="State C1"/>  
    <genState label="State C2"/>  
    <genState label="State C3"/>  
  </genDesc>  
</genDesc>
```

---

Listing 429.

---

In the above example, the temporal relation of states A, B and all of C is not known, but it is known that C1 precedes C2 and C3.

Even when the temporal order of a set of states is not fully recoverable, some arguments about relative chronology may be available. It is possible to encode these statements with the precision the editor feels comfortable with, utilizing the attributes @next and @prev (for immediate successors / predecessors), and @precedes and @follows (for relative successors / predecessors).

Genetic states can be further described by using any combination of the <desc>, <date>, and <respStmt> children of <genState>.

### 11.3.2 Referencing Genetic States

While the (relative) chronology of genetic states may be encoded using the <genDesc> element (see 11.3.1 Encoding Genetic States), the textual operations they manifest in are encoded using the regular <add>, <del>, etc. elements are used (see 11.2.4 Additions, Deletions, and Omissions). However, for a genetic edition these elements are linked to their corresponding <genState> element using the @state attribute.

```

<!-- definition of a state within genDesc -->
<genState xml:id="genetic.stateX"/>
<!-- somewhere later in the musical text: -->
<subst state="#genetic.stateX">
  <del>
    <clef shape="C" line="1"/>
  </del>
  <add>
    <clef shape="G" line="2"/>
  </add>
</subst>

```

Listing 430.

In the example above, state X of the encoded work is established by the change from a C clef to a G clef. Other states preceding state X will read a C clef, while state X and succeeding states read a G clef. A genetic state of the work is constituted by performing all textual operations referencing that state, i.e., by carrying out all additions, deletions and restorations.

The @instant attribute on <del> etc. allows to specify that corresponding modification has been carried out immediately after writing the original text, so that no separate genetic state has been established.

It is up to encoder to identify the appropriate level of granularity: In an ideal world, the writing or cancellation of a single note would constitute a new state. In practice, this level of detail isn't feasible, and the combination of multiple writing operations into larger logical operations seems inevitable. However, this may range from very large tasks ('replacing the second movement of a symphony') to very small ones ('adding the slurs for the viola in measures 22 and 23'), depending on the intentions and scope of the encoding.

### 11.3.3 Encoding Metatexts

The arguments used to establish a chronological order of genetic states are sometimes found in external sources like letters, but very often they are to be found in the witnesses holding the musical text, even though they are typically not part of the text itself. Examples for such arguments are the writing medium, spacing, marginal notes, among others.

Some of these so-called 'metatexts' can be encoded using MEI, namely those that are written into the relevant sources. For this purpose, MEI offers the `<metaMark>` element, as known from the TEI.

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

A metaMark is provided as a 'controlEvent' (see [1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#)); as such, by convention, it should be encoded at the end of the `<measure>` where it first occurs. It is highly recommended to specify the function of the metaMark using its `@function` attribute, which may take the following values:

- *confirmation*: confirmation of a previous textual decision; i.e., cancellation of a deleted passage in a different writing medium.
- *addition*: denoted material is to be inserted in the musical text.
- *deletion*: denoted material is no longer part of the musical text.
- *substitution*: denoted material is replaced, either by the musical text pointed at with the `@target` attribute or the musical content of the metaMark element itself.
- *clarification*: attempt to clarify a potentially illegible or otherwise unclear part of the musical text.
- *question*: marks a section of the musical text which is to be considered further.
- *investigation*: marks a section of the musical text as an investigation of the consequences of certain compositional decisions or potential alternatives.
- *restoration*: declares a formerly cancelled part of the musical text as valid again.
- *navigation*: clarification of the reading order of the musical text.

Some metaMarks may have actual content, like marginal notes. This content may be transcribed inside the `<metaMark>` element. It also has a `@fac` attribute to refer back to the corresponding sections of a facsimile.

It is important to keep in mind that `<metaMark>` elements do not encode the textual consequences they transport – this is an encoding of the sign, not of its meaning, which can be encoded in other elements like `<restore>`.

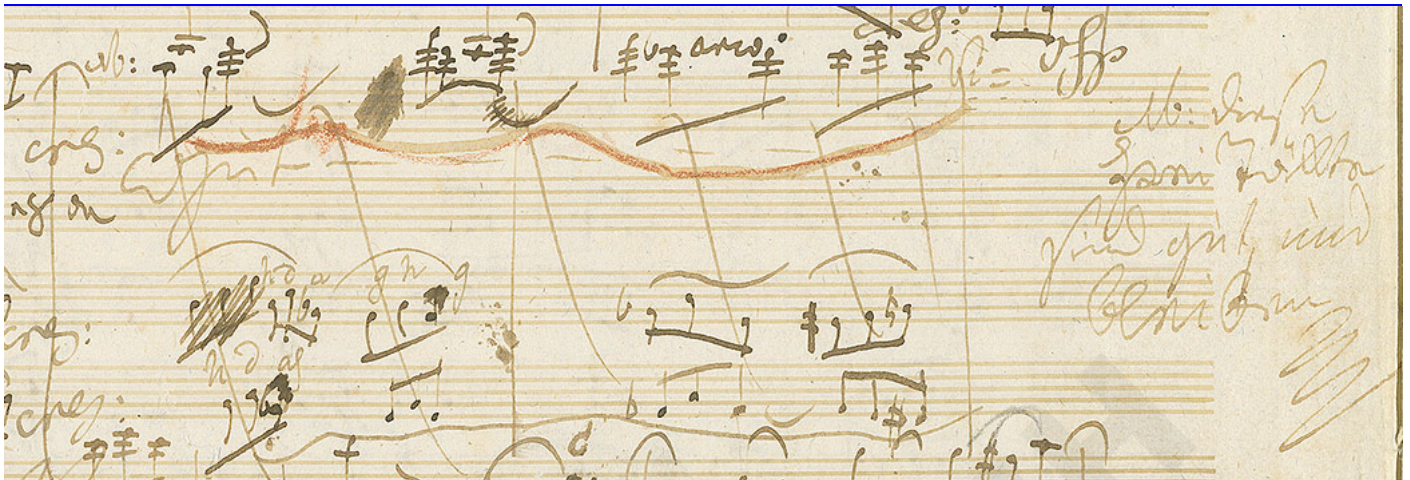


Figure 132. metaMarks in Beethoven's op.59.3, p.18

The above excerpt from a Beethoven manuscript holds a number of different metaMarks, some of which are encoded in the following examples:

```
<metaMark staff="1" place="below" function="restoration">gut</metaMark>
```

Listing 431.

The metaMark above captures the word 'gut' (good) Beethoven wrote below the red pencil, which indicates that the formerly deleted text of the two measures shown shall be kept.

```
<metaMark function="clarification"> Nb: diese  
<lb/>  
Zwei Takte  
<lb/>  
sind gut, und  
<lb/>  
bleiben </metaMark>
```

Listing 432.

This <metaMark> transcribes Beethoven's marginal note explaining the same situation as above.

```
<metaMark staff="3" place="above" tstamp="4" function="clarification">g</metaMark>
```

Listing 433.

This third metaMark covers one of the letters Beethoven inserted to clarify the pitch of that given note.

### 11.3.4 Genetic Changes at the Page Level

In genetic editions, it may also be of interest to trace when pages are added and / or removed from manuscripts. The general information about pages can be encoded using the `<foliaDesc>` element, as described in [3.7.1.5 Description of Folia](#). It is possible to wrap the elements used there, including `<patch>` and `<cutout>` with editorial markup like `<add>` and `<del>`. These elements can then be used to reference `<genState>` as described in [11.3.2 Referencing Genetic States](#).

V5.1 BRANCH

## 12 Facsimiles and Recordings

MEI can be used to connect an encoding of some sort – either a transcription of existing material, or the specification of some expected output in some form – with existing sources. This existing material may be in different formats – music notation in any combination of print and manuscript, or audio or video footage. The concepts for establishing such connections between encoded music and source material is described in the following chapters.

### 12.1 Facsimiles

Most often, MEI is used for the preparation of a digital musical text based on an existing music document, or with the intention of rendering the encoded notation into a document or audio rendition. MEI can, however, be used to provide a different kind of digital reproduction of a source document, which relies on the description and provision of digital imagery. Both approaches may be combined, so that the encoding of the musical content and digital facsimiles may add different facets to the same MEI document.

#### 12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module

This module makes available the following elements for encoding facsimiles:

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a **<surface>** or graphic file.

These elements are used to add a separate subtree to MEI, starting with the **<facsimile>** element inside **<music>**, as seen in the following example:

```
<mei>
  <meiHead>
    <!-- metadata header -->
  </meiHead>
  <music>
    <facsimile>
      <!-- The facsimile subtree starts here. -->
    </facsimile>
    <body>
      <!-- The encoding of the musical content goes here. -->
    </body>
  </music>
</mei>
```

Listing 434.



It is possible to have more than one `<facsimile>` element in this location. This is especially useful when multiple sources are encoded in the same file using the mechanisms described in chapter 11.2 Editorial Markup of these Guidelines. In this case, the `@decls` (declarations) attribute of `<facsimile>` may be used to refer to a source defined in the document's header, as seen in the following example:

```
<mei>
  <meiHead>
    <fileDesc>
      <sourceDesc>
        <source xml:id="facsimile.source1">
          <!-- description of source -->
        </source>
      </sourceDesc>
    </fileDesc>
  </meiHead>
  <music>
    <facsimile decls="#facsimile.source1">
      <!-- facsimile content -->
    </facsimile>
  </music>
</mei>
```

---

Listing 435.

When using the FRBR model (see 3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records (FRBR)), it is equally possible to reference a `<manifestation>` element instead of `<source>`.

Within a `<facsimile>` element, each page of the source is represented by a `<surface>` element. Each surface may be assigned an identifying string utilizing the `@label` attribute. In addition, it may encapsulate more detailed metadata about itself in a `<figDesc>` element. The coordinate space of the surface may be recorded in abstract terms in the `@ulx`, `@uly`, `@lrx`, and `@lry` attributes. For navigation purposes, `<surface>` has a `@startid` attribute that accommodates pointing to the first object appearing on this particular writing surface.

```
<facsimile>
  <surface label="page 1" lrx="2000" lry="3000" startid="#measure1" ulx="0" uly="0"/>
</facsimile>
```

---

Listing 436.

Within `<surface>` elements, one may nest one or more `<graphic>` elements, each providing a reference to an image file that represents the writing surface. Multiple `<graphic>` elements are permitted in order to accommodate alternative versions (different resolutions or formats, for instance) of the surface image. In spite of changes in resolution or format, all images must contain the same content, i.e., the entire writing surface. A `<graphic>` may refer to a single page within a multi-page document, which is – at least for Adobe PDF documents – available through a `#page=X` suffix to the `@target` attribute.

```

<facsimile>
  <surface>
    <graphic height="2000px" target="image1.jpg" width="3000px"/>
    <graphic height="1000px" target="image1smaller.jpg" width="1500px"/>
    <graphic height="200px" target="image1smallest.png" width="300px"/>
  </surface>
</facsimile>
<facsimile>
  <surface>
    <graphic height="297mm" target="source1.pdf#page=1" width="210mm"/>
  </surface>
  <surface>
    <graphic height="297mm" target="source1.pdf#page=2" width="210mm"/>
  </surface>
</facsimile>

```

Listing 437.

The preceding markup will provide the basis for most page-turning applications. Often, however, it is desirable to focus attention on particular areas of the graphical representation of the surface. The `<zone>` element fulfills this purpose:

```

<surface lrx="3000" lry="2000" ulx="0" uly="0">
  <graphic height="2000px" target="image1.jpg" width="3000px"/>
  <zone lrx="370" lry="410" ulx="300" uly="200"/>
  <zone lrx="439" lry="410" ulx="367" uly="200"/>
  <zone lrx="512" lry="410" ulx="436" uly="200"/>
</surface>

```

Listing 438.

The coordinates of each zone *define a space relative to the coordinate space of its parent surface*. Note that this is not necessarily the same coordinate space defined by the width and height attributes of the graphic that represents the surface. The zone coordinates in the preceding example do not represent regions within the graphic, but rather regions of the *writing surface*.

Because the coordinate space of a zone is defined relative to that of a surface, it is possible to provide multiple graphic elements *and* multiple zone elements within a single surface. In the following example, two different images representing the entire surface are provided alongside specification of two zones of interest within the surface:

```

<surface lrx="3000" lry="2000" ulx="0" uly="0">

```

```
<graphic height="2000px" target="image1.jpg" width="3000px"/>
<graphic height="1995px" target="image1cropped.jpg" width="2995px"/>
<zone lrx="370" lry="410" ulx="300" uly="200"/>
<zone lrx="30" lry="30" ulx="0" uly="0"/>
</surface>
```

---

Listing 439.

A `<zone>` element may contain `<figDesc>` or `<graphic>` elements that provide detailed descriptive information about the zone and additional images, e.g., at a different/higher resolution, of the rectangle defined by the zone. The data objects contained within the zone may also be specified through the use of the `@data` attribute, which contains ID references to one more elements in the content tree of the MEI file, such as a `<note>`, `<measure>`, etc.

```
<!-- In the facsimile subtree: -->
<zone data="#facsimile.measure1" xml:id="facsimile.zone1"/>
<!-- somewhere in the content: -->
<measure xml:id="facsimile.measure1">
  <!-- measure content -->
</measure>
```

---

Listing 440.

Conversely, an element in the content may refer to the `<facsimile>` subtree using its `@facs` attribute, which is made available by the `att.facsimile` attribute class. The last example could therefore be encoded with pointers in the other direction:

```
<!-- In the facsimile subtree: -->
<zone xml:id="facsimile.zone2"/>
<!-- somewhere in the content: -->
<measure facs="#facsimile.zone2" xml:id="facsimile.measure2">
  <!-- measure content -->
</measure>
```

---

Listing 441.

The `<pb>` element defined in the [2 Shared Concepts in MEI](#) makes special use of the `@facs` attribute, in that it does not point to a `<zone>`, but a `<surface>` element instead. A `<pb>` marks the beginning of a page, so it can be concluded that all elements in the content tree which are encoded between any two `<pb>` elements encode musical symbols written on the page (`<surface>`) referenced by the first of these two `<pb>` element's `@facs` attribute.

The encoding of `<facsimile>` elements is intended to support sequential display of page images. If an encoder wants to describe the physical setup of a source document, the `<foliaDesc>` element is more appropriate. The difference of both approaches, and how to combine them, is described in chapter [3.7.1.5 Description of Folia](#).

V5.1 BRANCH

## 12.2 Performances

This chapter describes the ‘performance’ module, which can be used for organizing audio and video files of performances of a musical work. The elements provided allow the encoder to group different recordings of the same performance, identify temporal segments within the recordings, and encode simple alignments with a music text.

### 12.2.1 Overview

The following elements are available to encode information about a recorded performance:

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

The **<performance>** element begins a subtree of the **<music>** element and appears alongside with, or instead of, **<body>** (described in [2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#)) and **<facsimile>** (described in [12.1 Facsimiles](#)). A **<performance>** element represents one recorded performance event. As a performance may be recorded in multiple formats or by different personnel or using different equipment, the **<performance>** element may group one or more recordings of the event.

The @decls attribute can be used to point to performance medium metadata for the performed work. See [3.6.7 Performance Medium](#) and [3.5 Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records \(FRBR\)](#) for more details.

The **<recording>** element identifies a single recording event taking place within an absolute temporal space. The class `att.mediaBounds` contains attributes that can be used to define this space:

**@begin** (`att.mediaBounds`) Specifies a point where the relevant content begins. A numerical value must be less and a time value must be earlier than that given by the end attribute.

**@end** (`att.mediaBounds`) Specifies a point where the relevant content ends. If not specified, the end of the content is assumed to be the end point. A numerical value must be greater and a time value must be later than that given by the begin attribute.

**@betype** (`att.mediaBounds`) Type of values used in the begin/end attributes. The begin and end attributes can only be interpreted meaningfully in conjunction with this attribute.

The **<avFile>** element identifies an external file associated with a recording act. In the simplest case, the recording element will contain one **<avFile>** element identifying a file that represents it. The @target attribute contains the URI of the digital media file. Use of the @mimetype attribute is recommended for the **<avFile>** element. Its value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. It is also recommended that all avFile elements have a recording or clip parent which bears the @begin, @end, and @betype attributes.

```
<performance>
  <recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:03:10.00">
    <avFile mimetype="audio/wav" target="http://example.com/path/to/audio/recording"/>
  </recording>
</performance>
```

Listing 442.

Sometimes, multiple digital files are created in order to provide greater flexibility in redistribution and playback capabilities. In this case, multiple `avFile` elements may occur, each with a different `mimetype`. Keep in mind, however, that each file still represents the complete temporal extent of the recording act in spite of the change of file format:

```
<performance>
  <recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:03:10.00">
    <avFile mimetype="audio/wav" target="http://example.com/path/to/audio/recording/wav"/>
    <avFile mimetype="audio/mpeg" target="http://example.com/path/to/audio/recording/mpeg"/>
  </recording>
</performance>
```

Listing 443.

The `<clip>` element identifies a temporal segment of a recording act. In the following example, the clip begins two minutes into the timeframe of the recording and ends 20 seconds later:

```
<recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:03:10.00">
  <clip begin="00:02:00.00" betype="time" end="00:20:20.00"/>
</recording>
```

Listing 444.

Beyond these relatively simple uses, complex situations may occur that require equally complex markup. For example, a single performance may be represented by multiple digital media files. Because they have differing durations, the media files must be the result of separate recording acts, even if these recording acts took place at the same time:

```
<performance>
  <recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:03:10.00">
    <avFile mimetype="audio/wav" target="http://example.com/path/to/audio/recording/wav"/>
  </recording>
```

```
<recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:03:15.00">
  <avFile mimetype="audio/mpeg" target="http://example.com/path/to/audio/recording/mpg"/>
</recording>
</performance>
```

Listing 445.

---

A single performance may also be represented by multiple, *sequential* digital files, as when a complete work is recorded in several so-called ‘takes’. In this case, the files may be considered to be parts of a single recording act, the extent of which is the combined extent of the individual clips. For example, a series of `<clip>` elements may be used to identify each movement of a piece and give start and end times for the movements in relation to the overall temporal space of the complete work:

```
<performance>
  <recording>
    <clip begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:07:00.00" n="mov1">
      <avFile mimetype="audio/aiff" target="movement01.aiff"/>
    </clip>
    <clip begin="00:07:01.00" betype="time" end="00:12:03.00" n="mov2">
      <avFile mimetype="audio/aiff" target="movement02.aiff"/>
    </clip>
  </recording>
</performance>
```

Listing 446.

---

Similar markup is also applicable when a single file representing the entirety of a recording act is broken into segments later, as is often done for practical storage and distribution reasons. The file from which the clips are derived is indicated using an `avFile` element:

```
<performance>
  <recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:12:03.00" n="completeWork">
    <avFile mimetype="audio/aiff" target="completeWork.aiff"/>
    <clip begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:07:00.00" n="mov1">
      <avFile mimetype="audio/aiff" target="movement01.aiff"/>
    </clip>
    <clip begin="00:07:02.00" betype="time" end="00:12:03.00" n="mov2">
      <avFile mimetype="audio/aiff" target="movement02.aiff"/>
    </clip>
  </recording>
</performance>
```

Listing 447.

---

A `<clip>` may be used to define any region of interest, such as a cadenza or a modulation, a song verse, etc. The following example shows the use of `<clip>` and its attributes to identify significant sections of a recording:

```
<performance>
  <recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:05:21.00">
    <!-- Exposition -->
    <clip begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:01:41.00"/>
    <!-- Development -->
    <clip begin="00:01:41.00" betype="time" end="00:03:14.00"/>
    <!-- Recapitulation -->
    <clip begin="00:03:14.00" betype="time" end="00:04:28.00"/>
    <!-- Coda -->
    <clip begin="00:04:28.00" betype="time" end="00:05:21.00"/>
  </recording>
</performance>
```

Listing 448.

The preceding example also demonstrates that media files are not required in order to define the temporal space of a recording act or clip. This makes it possible to set the boundaries of these features, then use the content of the performance element as a rudimentary "edit decision list" to create the matching digital files.

If an encoding of the notated text with which the media files are associated is included in the MEI file, the `@startid` attribute can be used to indicate the first element in the sequence of events to which the recording corresponds:

```
<performance>
  <recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:07:00.00" n="mov1"
  startid="#performance.m1_1">
    <avFile mimetype="audio/aiff" target="fullpiece.aiff"/>
  </recording>
</performance>
<!-- ... -->
<body>
  <mdiv>
    <score>
      <section>
        <measure n="1" xml:id="performance.m1_1">
          <!-- ... -->
        </measure>
      </section>
    </score>
  </mdiv>
</body>
```

Listing 449.



Clips can also be aligned with components of the musical text encoded in the `<body>`. The `@startid` attribute can be used to specify the starting element in the sequence of events to which the clip corresponds. The following example shows the use of clip elements to identify the exposition of the first movement from Beethoven's piano sonata Op. 14, no. 2 and its concluding 'codetta'.

```
<performance>
  <recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:05:21.00">
    <avFile mimetype="audio/aiff" target="BeethovenOp14N2-Mov1.aiff"/>
    <!-- Exposition -->
    <clip begin="00:00:0.00" betype="time" end="00:01:41.00" startid="#performance.m1"/>
    <!-- Exposition's "codetta" -->
    <clip begin="00:01:31.00" betype="time" end="00:01:41.00" startid="#performance.m48"/>
  </recording>
</performance>
<!-- ... -->
<body>
  <mdiv>
    <score>
      <section>
        <measure n="1" xml:id="performance.m1">
          <!-- ... -->
        </measure>
        <!-- ... -->
        <measure n="48" xml:id="performance.m48">
          <!-- ... -->
        </measure>
      </section>
    </score>
  </mdiv>
</body>
```

Listing 450.

Please note that the begin and end times of clips may overlap. In the preceding example, the extent of the codetta is contained within that of the exposition. Overlapping beginning and ending points may also be used to provide additional performance context for a segment or because there is uncertainty with regard to precise values for these points.

```
<performance>
  <recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:03:06.54">
    <!-- a section of interest -->
    <clip begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:00:41.00"/>
    <!-- the following section starts a little before the end of the previous one to give some
    "adjustment" time -->
    <clip begin="00:00:31.00" betype="time" end="00:01:07.00"/>
    <!-- the boundaries of the following section are "fuzzy" -->
```

```
<clip begin="00:02:18.00" betype="time" end="00:02:49.85"/>
</recording>
</performance>
```

Listing 451.

A bibliographic description of a recording or metadata explaining how clip boundaries were determined may be associated with the recording and clip elements via the @decls attribute:

```
<performance>
<recording begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" decls="#performance.recBibDesc"
end="00:03:06.54">
  <!-- a section of interest -->
  <clip begin="00:00:00.00" betype="time" end="00:00:41.00"/>
  <!-- the following section starts a little before the end of the previous one to give some
"adjustment" time -->
  <clip begin="00:00:31.00" betype="time" decls="#performance.clipDesc" end="00:01:07.00"/>
  <!-- the boundaries of the following section are "fuzzy" -->
  <clip begin="00:02:18.00" betype="time" end="00:02:49.85"/>
</recording>
</performance>
```

Listing 452.

Associations between a feature of the encoding, such as a note, dynamic mark, or annotation, and a time point, may be created using <when> elements and @when attributes.

The <when> element identifies a particular point in time during the playback of a media file, such as an audio recording.

```
<when absolute="00:00:01.915291666" abstype="time" xml:id="t1"/>
```

Listing 453.

Time points may be identified in absolute terms as above; that is, in hours, minutes, and seconds since the beginning of the recording, or in relative terms using the @interval, @inttype, and @since attributes. In the following example, the time point of interest happens 48 frames after the occurrence of the point labelled as "t1".

```
<when interval="48" inttype="smpte-ndf29.97" since="#t1" xml:id="t1.1"/>
```

Listing 454.

Having identified a point of interest, another feature of the encoding may be associated with this point using its @when attribute:

```
<annot resp="#LvB" when="#t1">
  <p>I like this part!</p>
</annot>
```

---

Listing 455.

One use of the association created between the annotation and the time point is to display the text of the annotation as the recording or clip is played.

The @when attributes allows only a single value, so only one-to-one relationships can be created using this mechanism. However, one-to-many relationships are accommodated in the opposite direction; that is, from a time point to other features of the markup. For example,

```
<when xml:id="t1.2" absolute="00:00:01.915291666" abstype="time" data="#feature1 #feature2
#feature3"/>
```

---

Listing 456.

indicates that the entities identified in @data all occur at the same instant.

<extData> is a container for holding non-MEI data formats, similar to <extMeta> but available in <when> rather than in <meiHead>. <extData> allows for data from audio or other sources to be linked to notes or other score events. Data should be enclosed in a CDATA tag.

The following example shows JSON formatted performance data encoded with <extMeta> for a single note (presumed to be defined elsewhere in the document as with the ID "note\_1"). Both single-value summaries (e.g., pitch) and time series values (e.g., contF0) are encoded.

```
<when absolute="00:00:00.00" xml:id="when_1" data="#note_1">
  <extData> <![CDATA[ {"offset": "00:00:02.9005", "pitch": "455.98", "contF0": [454.3737606,
454.7165531, 455.2337513, 455.4622624, 456.0605954]} ]]> </extData>
</when>
```

---

Listing 457.

## 13 Linking Data

This chapter describes the use of elements in MEI for linking and referencing. This includes the elements, models, and attributes that are part of the 'MEI.ptrref' module. This module contains declarations, techniques and approaches to establish references within a single MEI document, or to link out from one MEI document to another or to other external sources. This chapter also addresses possibilities to link into an MEI document from external sources which makes MEI highly interoperable and serviceable in the context of Linked (Open) Data approaches.

### 13.1 Links

An element is a 'link' when it has an attribute whose value is a reference to the ID of one or more other elements (cross-reference). These link elements indicate an association between themselves (or one of their ancestors) and one or more other entities, either inside the same document or elsewhere. An association between two elements in the same document is said to be an 'internal' link, while an association that involves an entity outside the current document is called an 'external' link. However, either of the elements discussed in the following section can be used for either purpose.

#### 13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements

MEI offers several attributes in the [att.linking](#) class for the description of basic relationships:

<a href="#">@copyof</a> ( <a href="#">att.linking</a> )	Points to an element of which the current element is a copy.
<a href="#">@sameas</a> ( <a href="#">att.linking</a> )	Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element.
<a href="#">@corresp</a> ( <a href="#">att.linking</a> )	Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion.
<a href="#">@next</a> ( <a href="#">att.linking</a> )	Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection.
<a href="#">@prev</a> ( <a href="#">att.linking</a> )	Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection.
<a href="#">@precedes</a> ( <a href="#">att.linking</a> )	Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element.
<a href="#">@follows</a> ( <a href="#">att.linking</a> )	points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element.
<a href="#">@synch</a> ( <a href="#">att.linking</a> )	Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element.

The [att.alignment](#) class contains an attribute for describing temporal relationships:

<a href="#">@when</a> ( <a href="#">att.alignment</a> )	Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <a href="#">&lt;when&gt;</a> element elsewhere in the document.
------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

The [att.dataPointing](#) class provides an attribute for pointing from the header into the music content:

<a href="#">@data</a> ( <a href="#">att.dataPointing</a> )	Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements.
------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------

To reference images, the `att.facsimile` class provides an attribute for pointing to `<surface>` and `<zone>` elements:

<code>@fac</code> ( <code>att.facsimile</code> )	Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element.
-----------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

These attributes accommodate the encoding of linkages between the element carrying the attribute and one or more other elements. All of them use URIs to establish the connection. While the examples below illustrate relationships between musical events, the use of the aforementioned attributes is not restricted to musical events. On the contrary, these attributes can be used to capture information about relations between any elements.

Using the attributes above makes it possible to create relationships between events, which are often widely-spaced in both encoded order and time. The attributes allow a large number of connections, enhancing the informational content, and therefore the potential usefulness, of the encoding.

The `@copyof` attribute points to an element of which the current element is a copy. It can be used to repeat a note, for example, without encoding the whole `<note>` element again. The copy is a 'deep' one; that is, the `@copyof` attribute copies all attributes and child elements which belong to the copied element, such as the `@dur` and `@oct` attributes of a copied `<note>`. The value of the `@copyof` attribute must be a URI, which usually refers to an element in the current document. The following example demonstrates use of the `@copyof` attribute:

```
<section>
  <measure n="1">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer>
        <note xml:id="analysis.note1_1" dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" />
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
  <measure n="2">
    <staff n="1">
      <layer>
        <note copyof="#analysis.note1_1" />
      </layer>
    </staff>
  </measure>
</section>
```

---

Listing 458.

In this example, the `<note>` in the second measure has exactly the same characteristics as the `<note>` in the first `<measure>`.

Using `@copyof` is not limited to copying events. The `@copyof` attribute can also be used to copy an entire `<measure>` or `<staff>`. When there are many repeated features, the use of the `@copyof` greatly reduces encoding effort. The image and the following encoding of the beginning of Schubert's *Erlkönig* illustrates the benefit of using the `@copyof` attribute.



Figure 133. First measure of Schubert's Erlkönig

```

<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <tuplet num="3" num.visible="true" xml:id="analysis.tup1">
        <chord dur="8">
          <note oct="3" pname="g"/>
          <note oct="4" pname="g"/>
        </chord>
        <chord dur="8">
          <note oct="3" pname="g"/>
          <note oct="4" pname="g"/>
        </chord>
        <chord dur="8">
          <note oct="3" pname="g"/>
          <note oct="4" pname="g"/>
        </chord>
      </tuplet>
      <tuplet copyof="#analysis.tup1" xml:id="analysis.tup2"/>
      <tuplet copyof="#analysis.tup1" xml:id="analysis.tup3"/>
      <tuplet copyof="#analysis.tup1" xml:id="analysis.tup4"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 459.

This example can be reduced further by using @copyof inside the initial tuplet to represent the repeated chords:

```

<measure>
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>

```

```

    <mRest/>
  </layer>
</staff>
<staff n="2">
  <layer>
    <tuplet num="3" num.visible="true" xml:id="analysis.tup5">
      <chord dur="8" xml:id="analysis.t1c1">
        <note oct="3" pname="g"/>
        <note oct="4" pname="g"/>
      </chord>
      <chord copyof="#analysis.t1c1"/>
      <chord copyof="#analysis.t1c1"/>
    </tuplet>
    <tuplet copyof="#analysis.tup5" xml:id="analysis.tup6"/>
    <tuplet copyof="#analysis.tup5" xml:id="analysis.tup7"/>
    <tuplet copyof="#analysis.tup5" xml:id="analysis.tup8"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
<staff n="3">
  <layer>
    <mRest/>
  </layer>
</staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 460.

While @copyof signifies a duplicate copy of an element, the @sameas indicates that the current element represents exactly the same entity as the one referenced in @sameas. Use of @sameas is used for describing the same entity from multiple perspectives, e.g., the same event in two layers.

While @copyof and @sameas have defined semantics, the @corresp may be used to create user-defined relationships between elements. The example below demonstrates the encoding of a relationship between the third note and the fermata, even though the fermata is not placed directly above the note.

```

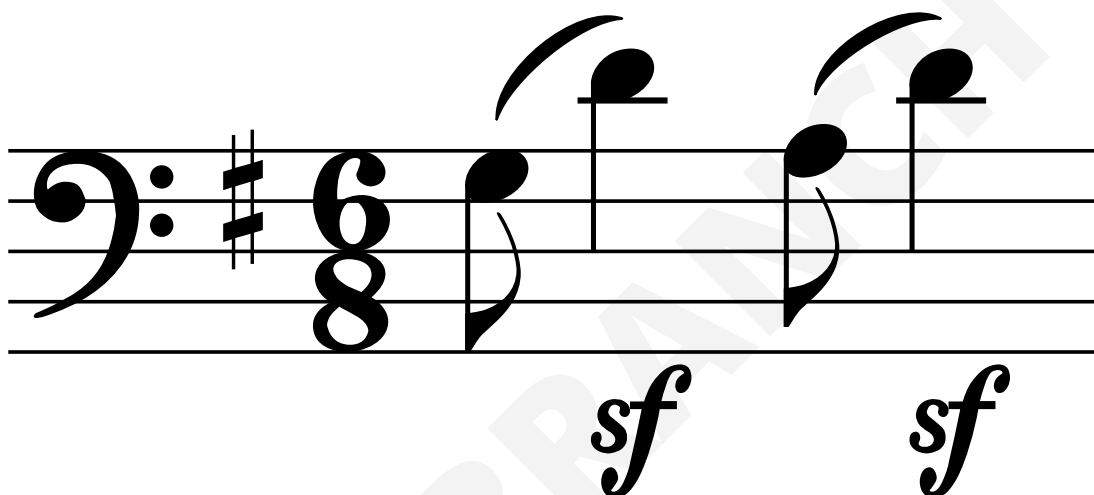
<measure n="1" right="end">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c" xml:id="analysis.note1"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" xml:id="analysis.note2"/>
      <note dur="2" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.note3"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <fermata corresp="#analysis.note3" place="above" tstamp="4.75"/>
</measure>

```

Listing 461.

The @corresp attribute only marks the correspondence between the current element and one or more other entities. To describe the nature of the correspondence, one must use <annot>.

One possible usage of @corresp is to link related editorial markup. Because of the hierarchical nature of XML it may be necessary to split related editorial markup into multiple elements. In the following example, @corresp is used to encode the relationship between those elements.



```
<measure xml:id="measure-2058315290" n="1">
  <staff xml:id="staff-0363750297" n="1">
    <layer xml:id="layer-1609584463" n="1">
      <note xml:id="note-0434568382" dur="8" oct="3" pname="g" stem.dir="down"/>
      <unclear xml:id="uu01ius1" corresp="#uvvet6x2">
        <note xml:id="note-1576381641" dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" stem.dir="down"/>
      </unclear>
      <note xml:id="note-0740487248" dur="8" oct="3" pname="a" stem.dir="down"/>
      <note xml:id="note-2110615453" dur="4" oct="4" pname="d" stem.dir="down"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <slur xml:id="slur-0198912827" startid="#note-0434568382" endid="#note-1576381641"
  curvedir="above"/>
  <unclear xml:id="uvvet6x2" corresp="#uu01ius1">
    <dynam xml:id="dynam-1643328657" place="below" staff="1" tstamp="2.000000"
    vgrp="40">sf</dynam>
  </unclear>
</measure>
```



```

</unclear>
<slur xml:id="slur-0701442771" startid="#note-0740487248" endid="#note-2110615453"
curvedir="above"/>
<dynam xml:id="dynam-1610913814" place="below" staff="1" tstamp="5.000000"
vgrp="40">sf</dynam>
</measure>

```

## Listing 462.

A one-to-many relationship between the current element and the entities being referred to can be expressed by using a list of space-separated URIs in @corresp.

The @next and @prev attributes point to elements which follow or precede the current element in some fashion other than that indicated by encoding order. The use of these attributes helps to avoid confusion in the sequence of events, for example, in voice leading across layers or staves, when the encoding reflects the physical arrangement of voices. In the second measure of the following example, the target of the next attribute occurs after the pointing element in time, but before it in encoding order:

Figure 134. Bach Chorale, Ach Gott, vom Himmel sieh' darein, m. 6-7

```

<measure n="6" xml:id="analysis.m_sc_62">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_63_3"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_65_3"/>
      <note dur="4" fermata="above" oct="4" pname="b" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_67_3"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_68_3"/>
    </layer>
    <layer n="2">
      <beam>

```

```

    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_63_2"/>
    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_64_2"/>
  </beam>
  <beam>
    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="f" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_65_2"/>
    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_66_2"/>
  </beam>
  <note accid="s" dur="4" next="#analysis.n_sc_68_2" oct="4" pname="d"
xml:id="analysis.n_sc_67_2"/>
  <beam>
    <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_68_1"/>
    <note accid="n" dur="8" oct="4" pname="d" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_69_1"/>
  </beam>
</layer>
</staff>
<staff n="2">
  <layer n="1">
    <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="b" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_63_1"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="c" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_65_1"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="f" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_67_1"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="b" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_68_2"/>
  </layer>
  <layer n="1">
    <beam>
      <note dur="8" oct="3" pname="e" xml:id="n_sc_63_0"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="3" pname="d" xml:id="n_sc_64_0"/>
    </beam>
    <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="c" xml:id="n_sc_65_0"/>
    <note dur="4" fermata="below" oct="2" pname="b" xml:id="n_sc_67_0"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="e" xml:id="n_sc_68_0"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
</measure>
<measure n="7" xml:id="m_sc_70">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer n="1">
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="a" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_71_3"/>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="b" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_72_3"/>
      </beam>
      <note dur="4" oct="5" pname="c" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_73_3"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="b" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_75_3"/>
      <beam>
        <note dur="8" oct="5" pname="c" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_76_3"/>
        <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="b" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_77_3"/>
      </beam>
    </layer>
    <layer n="2">
      <space dur="4"/>
      <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_73_2"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>

```

```

    <note accid="s" dur="4" oct="4" pname="g" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_75_2"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="a" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_76_2"/>
  </layer>
  <layer n="3">
    <beam>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="c" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_71_1"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="d" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_72_1"/>
    </beam>
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_73_1"/>
    <note dur="4" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_75_1"/>
    <beam>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="e" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_76_1"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="4" pname="d" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_77_1"/>
    </beam>
  </layer>
</staff>
<staff n="2">
  <layer n="1">
    <note dur="4" next="#analysis.n_sc_73_2" oct="3" pname="a" xml:id="analysis.n_sc_71_2"/>
  </layer>
  <layer n="2">
    <note accid="n" dur="4" oct="3" pname="f" xml:id="n_sc_71_0"/>
    <beam>
      <note dur="8" oct="3" pname="c" xml:id="n_sc_73_0"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="3" pname="d" xml:id="n_sc_74_0"/>
    </beam>
    <note dur="4" oct="3" pname="e" xml:id="n_sc_75_0"/>
    <beam>
      <note dur="8" oct="2" pname="a" xml:id="n_sc_76_0"/>
      <note dur="8" oct="2" pname="b" xml:id="n_sc_77_0"/>
    </beam>
  </layer>
</staff>
</measure>

```

Listing 463.

The @next and @prev attributes may also be useful to clarify a sequence of entities which occurs across some form of interruption, in this case, notes before and after a new system or page beginning where there is no custos or direct in the source:

```

<measure n="1">
  <staff n="1">
    <layer>
      <note dur="4" next="#analysis.m1s1e2" oct="4" pname="f" stem.dir="up"
        xml:id="analysis.m1s1e1"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
</measure>

```

```
<note dur="8" next="#analysis.m1s1e3" oct="3" pname="b" prev="#analysis.m1s1e1"
stem.dir="up" xml:id="analysis.m1s1e2"/>
<note dur="8" oct="4" pname="c" prev="#analysis.m1s1e2" stem.dir="up"
xml:id="analysis.m1s1e3"/>
</layer>
</staff>
</measure>
```

Listing 464.

The @synch attribute points to an element that is synchronous with; that is, begins at the same moment in time, as the current element. It is useful when the encoding order differs from the order in which entities occur in time.

The @when attribute may be used to indicate the point of occurrence of the feature bearing this attribute along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element. For more detailed information regarding the use of @when, please see [12.2 Performances](#).

## 13.2 Linking from MEI

This section describes techniques and approaches to establish references within a single MEI document, or to link out from one MEI document to another or to other external sources.

### 13.2.1 Pointers and References

The link elements discussed in this section are the `<ptr>` and the `<ref>` elements which are declared in the MEI.ptrref module.

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

The `<ptr>` element is a traversible pointer to another location. It is an empty linking element that uses only attributes to describe its link destination. It cannot contain text or sub-elements to describe the referenced object. The next example shows the use of the `<ptr>` element to target a certain identifier (here e.g., a page number, or more precisely, page beginning elements, `<pb>`, bearing these identifiers) from within a `<list>` of item descriptions:

```
<list>
  <li>
    <!-- item description -->
    <ptr target="#p123"/>
  </li>
  <li>
    <!-- item description -->
    <ptr target="#p124"/>
  </li>
</list>
```

---

Listing 465.

---

The `<ref>` element defines a traversible reference to another location. While `<ptr>` cannot contain other markup, the `<ref>` element can include text or sub-elements that further specify the link destination:

```
<repository>
  <ref target="http://path.to.target/repo1.xml">
    <title>...</title>
    <address>
      <addrLine>...</addrLine>
    </address>
    <identifier>...</identifier>
```

---

```
</ref>
</repository>
```

Listing 466.

### 13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements

In addition to the common linking attributes provided by the [att.linking](#) class (see [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#)), the `<ptr>` and `<ref>` elements inherit another set of common attributes from the [att.pointing](#) class (a more detailed explanation is provided below):

<code>@target</code> ( <a href="#">att.pointing</a> )	Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to".
<code>@targettype</code> ( <a href="#">att.pointing</a> )	Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology.
<code>@xlink:actuate</code> ( <a href="#">att.pointing</a> )	Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user.
<code>@xlink:show</code> ( <a href="#">att.pointing</a> )	Defines how a remote resource is rendered.
<code>@xlink:role</code> ( <a href="#">att.pointing</a> )	Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI.

Furthermore, the `@mimetype` attribute from the [att.internetMedia](#) class is also available on `<ptr>` and `<ref>` (a more detailed explanation is provided below):

<code>@mimetype</code> ( <a href="#">att.internetMedia</a> )	Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046.
--------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Additionally, the following attributes are also available on `<ptr>` and `<ref>`:

Via the [att.metadataPointing](#) class:

<code>@decls</code> ( <a href="#">att.metadataPointing</a> )	Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.
--------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Via the [att.classed](#) class:

<code>@class</code> ( <a href="#">att.classed</a> )	Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute.
-----------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Via the [att.responsibility](#) class:

<code>@resp</code> ( <a href="#">att.responsibility</a> )	Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header.
-----------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### 13.2.2.1 Define the link element's target (XPointer mechanism)

The @target attribute specifies the destination of a pointer or reference using a method standardized by the W3C consortium, known as the XPointer mechanism. The XPointer framework is described at <http://www.w3.org/TR/xptr-framework/>. This mechanism permits a range of complexity, from the very simple (a reference to the value of the target element's @xml:id attribute) to the more complex usage of a full URI with embedded XPointers:

```
<!-- element ID -->  
<ptr target="#SA"/>
```

Listing 467.

```
<!-- relative URL -->  
<ptr target="myFile.xml"/>
```

Listing 468.

```
<!-- absolute URL -->  
<ptr target="http://www.w3.org/TR/xptr-framework/" />
```

Listing 469.

```
<!-- URL with fragment identifier -->  
<ptr target="http://www.w3.org/TR/xptr-xpointer/#xpointer(id('chum')/quote)" />
```

Listing 470.

```
<!-- URN -->  
<ref target="urn:isan:0000-0000-9E59-0000-0-0000-0000-2">Spider-Man</ref>
```

Listing 471.

A @target attribute is not required in order to mark the textual content as a cross-reference, as demonstrated in the example below; however, without this attribute the reference will not be resolvable.

```
<p>See  
<ref>Hankinson, Roland, Fujinaga (2011)</ref>  
</p>
```

Listing 472.

### 13.2.2.2 Define the type of a link element's target

The @targettype attribute allows the target resource to be characterized using any convenient classification scheme or typology. This is often useful when the target requires special processing, e.g., for display purposes. The pointers in the examples below may be formatted differently, e.g., the bibliographic citation may result in special typography while the pointer to the audio file may be used to embed an audio player:

```
<ptr target="#cit1" targettype="biblioCitation"/>
```

Listing 473.

```
<ptr target="http://path.to.resource/myAudio.aiff" targettype="audioClip"/>
```

Listing 474.

### 13.2.2.3 Define the mimetype of a link element's target

The function of the @mimetype attribute is similar to that of @targettype in that they both allow classification of the destination. Unlike @targettype, however, @mimetype explicitly defines the destination type using a standard taxonomy. Its value should be a valid MIME (Multimedia Internet Mail Extension) type as defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) in RFC 2046, available at <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2046.txt>. The following are all valid mimetype values:

```
<ptr mimetype="application/pdf" target="my.pdf"/>  
<ptr mimetype="text/xml" target="my.xml"/>  
<ptr mimetype="image/png" target="my.png"/>
```

Listing 475.

As shown above, the <ptr> element can be used to 'point to' a digital image (**target="my.png"**). However, when the intention is to *display* a digital image as part of the rendering of an MEI file, the <graphic> element provides a convenient and recommended alternative:



```
<graphic mimetype="image/png" target="my.png"/>
```

Listing 476.

---

The @mimetype attribute is particularly useful for documenting the nature of the destination when the value of @target does not provide a filename extension or when the destination is a non-standard file type:

---

```
<ptr mimetype="application/pdf" target="myFile1"/>  
<ptr mimetype="application/x-myApplicationSpecificFile" target="myFile2"/>
```

Listing 477.

---

#### 13.2.2.4 Determine the link element's behaviour

The @xlink:actuate and @xlink:show attributes are used in conjunction to determine the link's behavior.

The @xlink:actuate attribute defines whether the resolution of a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user.

The following values are allowed for the @xlink:actuate attribute:

- 'onLoad'** load the target resource(s) immediately
- 'onRequest'** load the target resource(s) upon user request, e.g., after a mouse click
- 'none'** do not permit loading of the target resource(s); no other markup is provided to determine appropriate behavior
- 'other'** behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute; application should look for other markup to determine appropriate behavior

The value 'none' may be used to indicate that the link is un-traversable and no other markup is provided to determine appropriate behavior; it may or may not render the link invisible to the user. When the value of @xlink:actuate is 'other', an application must base a determination of appropriate behavior on factors other than the value of @xlink:actuate.

The @xlink:show attribute defines how a remote resource is to be rendered. The following values are permitted:

- 'new'** target of the link appears in a new window
- 'replace'** target of the link replaces the current resource in the same window
- 'embed'** the content of the target appears at the point of the link

- 'none'** do not permit traversal to the target resource(s); no other markup is provided to determine appropriate behavior
- 'other'** behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute; application should look for other markup to determine appropriate behavior

The value 'none' may be used to indicate a link that is not displayed or is not displayable and no other markup is provided to determine appropriate behavior. When the value of @xlink:show is 'other', an application must base a determination of appropriate behavior on factors other than the value of @xlink:show.

The following example illustrates a pointer that results in the automatic creation of a new window with the content of the target loaded in it:

```
<ptr mimetype="text" target="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2046.txt" xlink:actuate="onLoad"
xlink:show="new" />
```

Listing 478.

### 13.2.2.5 Determine the link element's role

The @xlink:role attribute describes the meaning of resources within the context of a link. It is used to label or describe a link or resource in a human- and machine-readable fashion. The value of @xlink:role must be an absolute URI (Uniform Resource Identifier) reference as defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) in RFC 3986, available at <http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3986>. The URI reference identifies a resource that describes the intended property. When no value is supplied, no particular role value is to be inferred.

```
<ptr target="joe.xml" xlink:role="http://www.example.com/linkprops/student" />
```

Listing 479.

```
<ptr target="joe.xml" xlink:role="http://www.example.com/linkprops/instructor" />
```

Listing 480.

In the preceding examples, the value of the @xlink:role attribute may be used to specify the value of the link target's role.

### 13.3 Linking and Alignment

The linkAlign module has been deprecated in MEI v3.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 14 Integrating MEI with other Standards and Formats

In this chapter, the combination of MEI with other relevant formats in the field is covered. Here, the MEI Guidelines try to serve as Best Practice Recommendations; they don't claim to provide full and / or authoritative documentation for those other formats. The intention is to provide good starting points and share experience across various projects, trying to unify both tools and workflows for better efficiency. Accordingly, if the information found here provides as outdated or incomplete, please [get in touch](#).

### 14.1 TEI

The TEI's Special Interest Group on Music has come up with an ODD customization for TEI, which allows to embed MEI excerpts into TEI. However, the SIG Music is officially considered *dormant*, so the information provided is somewhat outdated. The most recent resources are available from [GitHub](#).

As of yet, no official MEI customization to include elements from the TEI namespace into MEI has been written, even though this is definitely wanted.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 14.2 IIIF

This chapter will explain how to use MEI in an IIIF-compatible way.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 14.3 SMuFL

This section describes how to use MEI with the Standard Music Font Layout (SMuFL, <https://www.smufl.org/>) specification.

V5.1 BRANCH

## 14.4 SVG

In order to use Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) in MEI, a new *module* needs to be compiled into ODD (see [1.3.5 Customizing MEI](#) for an introduction on how to do that). In order to do that, you need to enter the following `<tei:moduleRef>` into the `<tei:schemaSpec>` of your ODD file:

```
<moduleRef url="http://www.w3.org/Graphics/SVG/1.1/rng/svg11.rng">
  <content>
    <rng:define name="mei_model.graphicLike" combine="choice"> <rng:ref name="svg"></rng:ref>
    </rng:define>
  </content>
</moduleRef>
```

---

Listing 481.

With this addition, which can be added to any of the provided customizations of MEI (see [1.3.4 MEI Profiles](#)), the `<svg>` element becomes available everywhere `model.graphicLike`` (i.e., the `<graphic>` element) is currently allowed, that is: inside of `<fig>`, `<incip>`, `<surface>`, and `<zone>`.

In the following example, an `<svg:path>` element is inserted into a `<surface>`. It would now be possible for measures or other music features to point to the rectangular `<zone>` in MEI namespace, or the fancy shaped `<svg:path>` using their `@facs` attribute (see [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#) for that mechanism). It's equally possible to use SVG content inside figures on title pages or anywhere else.

```
<surface lrx="3000" lry="2000" ulx="0" uly="0"> <graphic target="image1.jpg" width="3000px"
height="2000px"></graphic>
  <svg:svg version="1.1" width="3000px" height="2000px" viewBox="0 0 3000 2000">
    <svg:path id="fancyShape" fill="#ff0000" d="..." />
  </svg:svg>
  <zone xml:id="rectangle" lrx="370" lry="410" ulx="300" uly="200" />
</surface>
```

---

Listing 482.

Of course it's possible to allow elements in SVG namespace in other places in MEI as well, by adjusting the model classes that the SVG namespace shall join.

## 14.5 Musical Instrument Digital Interface (MIDI)

This chapter describes the MIDI encoding functionality present in MEI. The purpose of this module is to allow for integrating MIDI data into MEI-encoded notation, to both aid software in translating MEI to MIDI, and to permit the capture of information in files that have been translated from MIDI to MEI. The MIDI model in MEI is similar to that of Mup, and the user is directed to the [Mup User Guide](#) for further reading.

The MIDI module defines certain generally-accepted MIDI units that may be used outside of a MIDI context. For example, the @dur.ppq attribute accepts MIDI *ppq* (Pulses Per Quarter) as a valid measurement of duration. Similarly, the @pnnum attribute allows MIDI note numbers for specifying a pitch value.

### 14.5.1 PPQ in scoreDef and staffDef

To define the MIDI resolution of a score, the @ppq attribute may be used on the <scoreDef> element. This value can be used to interpret the values found in the @dur.ppq attribute on elements in the [att.duration.ges](#) class.

```
<scoreDef keysig="1f" meter.count="4" meter.sym="common" meter.unit="4" ppq="48">
  <staffGrp>
    <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" keysig="1f" lines="5" n="1" xml:id="midi.P1"/>
    <staffDef clef.line="4" clef.shape="F" keysig="1f" lines="5" n="2" xml:id="midi.P2"/>
    <staffDef clef.line="4" clef.shape="F" keysig="1f" lines="5" n="3" xml:id="midi.P3"/>
  </staffGrp>
</scoreDef>
<!-- snip -->
<note dur="8" dur.ges="24p" oct="5" pname="a" stem.dir="up" xml:id="midi.d1e40"/>
<!-- 8th note -->
<rest dur="32" dur.ges="6p" vo="4" xml:id="midi.d1e58"/>
<!-- 32nd note -->
<!-- snip -->
```

Listing 483.

The @ppq attribute is also available on the <staffDef> element in order to aid in the conversion to MEI from other representations that allow a different time base for each staff. However, these independent values for @ppq are only interpretable in terms of a common time base. Therefore, the @ppq attribute is required on <scoreDef> when the values of @ppq on the staff definitions differ. In the following example, the values of the @ppq attributes on the <staffDef> elements are all factors of the value of @ppq attached to <scoreDef>.

```
<scoreDef keysig="1f" meter.count="4" meter.sym="common" meter.unit="4" ppq="48">
  <staffGrp>
    <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" keysig="1f" lines="5" n="1" ppq="2" xml:id="midi.P1"/>
    <staffDef clef.line="4" clef.shape="F" keysig="1f" lines="5" n="2" ppq="16"
      xml:id="midi.P2"/>
  </staffGrp>
</scoreDef>
```



```

<staffDef clef.line="4" clef.shape="F" keysig="1f" lines="5" n="3" ppq="24"
xml:id="midi.P3"/>
</staffGrp>
</scoreDef>

```

Listing 484.

## 14.5.2 Recording General MIDI Instrumentation

The `<instrDef>` element can be used to record MIDI instrument names or numbers using the `@midi.instrname` and `@midi.instrnum` attributes. The `@midi.instrname` attribute must contain an instrument name from the list provided by the `data.MIDINAMES` data type. By default, `data.MIDINAMES` contains General MIDI Instrument designations.

```

<scoreDef keysig="1f" meter.count="4" meter.sym="common" meter.unit="4" ppq="48">
<staffGrp>
  <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" lines="5" n="1" xml:id="midi.P5">
    <instrDef midi.instrname="Violin"/>
  </staffDef>
  <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" lines="5" n="2" xml:id="midi.P6">
    <instrDef midi.instrname="Violin"/>
  </staffDef>
  <staffDef clef.line="3" clef.shape="C" lines="5" n="3" xml:id="midi.P7">
    <instrDef midi.instrname="Viola"/>
  </staffDef>
  <staffDef clef.line="4" clef.shape="F" lines="5" n="3" xml:id="midi.P8">
    <instrDef midi.instrname="Cello"/>
  </staffDef>
</staffGrp>
</scoreDef>

```

Listing 485.

The `@midi.instrnum` is provided for those cases when an instrument number is needed. It must contain valid MIDI values; that is, 0-127. In these cases, a General MIDI Instrument name is redundant.

```

<scoreDef keysig="1f" meter.count="4" meter.sym="common" meter.unit="4" ppq="48">
<staffGrp>
  <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" lines="5" n="1" xml:id="midi.P5">
    <instrDef midi.instrnum="41"/>
  </staffDef>
  <staffDef clef.line="2" clef.shape="G" lines="5" n="2" xml:id="midi.P6">
    <instrDef midi.instrnum="41"/>
  </staffDef>

```

```

<staffDef clef.line="3" clef.shape="C" lines="5" n="3" xml:id="midi.P7">
  <instrDef midi.instrnum="42"/>
</staffDef>
<staffDef clef.line="4" clef.shape="F" lines="5" n="3" xml:id="midi.P8">
  <instrDef midi.instrnum="43"/>
</staffDef>
</staffGrp>
</scoreDef>

```

Listing 486.

### 14.5.3 Recording MIDI Event Data

MIDI messages are encapsulated in the `<midi>` element, which is typically used in contexts like `<layer>` and `<measure>`. In earlier versions of MEI, the `<noteOn>` and `<noteOff>` elements were used to record MIDI note on/off events. The use of these elements is now discouraged in favor of using the `<note>` element directly. MIDI duration should be recorded using the `@dur.ges` attribute, and MIDI pitch information should be recorded using the `@pnum` attribute.

MIDI control changes (`<cc>`) are encoded using the `@num` and `@val` attributes. Control change numbers are specified in the General MIDI documentation. In the example below, the `<cc>` elements encode increasing controller event 7 (volume) values, or in musical terms, a crescendo. Other MIDI event messages follow this same pattern, using the `@num` and `@val` attributes to record the raw MIDI data.

```

<measure>
  <staff>
    <layer>
      <note dur.ges="8" pnum="45"/>
      <note dur.ges="8" pnum="42"/>
      <note dur.ges="8" pnum="43"/>
      <note dur.ges="8" pnum="44"/>
    </layer>
  </staff>
  <midi layer="1" staff="1">
    <cc num="7" tstamp=".5" val="50"/>
    <cc num="7" tstamp="1.5" val="55"/>
    <cc num="7" tstamp="2" val="60"/>
    <cc num="7" tstamp="2.5" val="65"/>
  </midi>
</measure>

```

Listing 487.

In the preceding example, each control change is associated with a time stamp. The `@tstamp` attribute is required in order to indicate when the MIDI event should take place. It is often necessary to indicate a time stamp slightly earlier than the affected notes to compensate for MIDI delay.

For better legibility and error checking, the `<midi>` element may be used, as in the following example, to group MIDI parameter changes. Even so, the `@tstamp` attribute is required on all parameters in order to associate them with their point of actuation:

```
<midi layer="1" staff="1">
  <cc num="7" tstamp=".5" val="50"/>
  <cc num="64" tstamp=".5" val="64"/>
</midi>
```

---

Listing 488.

### 14.5.4 MIDI in Mensural and Neume Notation

In mensural, neume, and other historical or non-Western repertoires, there is often no measure-based time stamp with which to associate MIDI controller data. Therefore, in these notations MIDI controller data is assumed to be associated with the event that immediately follows in the same layer. Thus, a crescendo in mensural notation may be encoded like so:

```
<staff>
  <layer>
    <midi>
      <cc num="7" val="50"/>
    </midi>
    <note dur="fusa" dur.ges="8p" pnum="42"/>
    <midi>
      <cc num="7" val="55"/>
    </midi>
    <note dur="fusa" dur.ges="8p" pnum="43"/>
    <midi>
      <cc num="7" val="60"/>
    </midi>
    <note dur="fusa" dur.ges="8p" pnum="44"/>
    <midi>
      <cc num="7" val="65"/>
    </midi>
    <note dur="fusa" dur.ges="8p" pnum="45"/>
  </layer>
</staff>
```

---

Listing 489.

# MEI Modules

## MEI

Data type definitions.

### Elements in MEI

– no elements defined in MEI –

### Model Classes in MEI

– no model classes defined in MEI –

### Macro Groups in MEI

– no macro groups defined in MEI –

### Attribute Classes in MEI

[att.notationType](#)

### Data Types in MEI

[data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#), [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.basic](#), [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.extended](#), [data.ACCIDENTAL.aeu](#), [data.ACCIDENTAL.persian](#), [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#), [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.basic](#), [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.extended](#), [data.ARTICULATION](#), [data.AUGMENTDOT](#), [data.BARMETHOD](#), [data.BARRENDITION](#), [data.BEAM](#), [data.BEAMPLACE](#), [data.BEAT](#), [data.BEATRPT.REND](#), [data.BEND.AMOUNT](#), [data.BOOLEAN](#), [data.CANCELACCID](#), [data.CERTAINTY](#), [data.CLEFLINE](#), [data.CLEFSHAPE](#), [data.CLUSTER](#), [data.CONFIDENCE](#), [data.COLORNAMES](#), [data.COLORVALUES](#), [data.COLOR](#), [data.COMPASSDIRECTION](#), [data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic](#), [data.COMPASSDIRECTION.extended](#), [data.DEGREES](#), [data.DIVISIO](#), [data.DURATION](#), [data.DURATIONRESTS](#), [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#), [data.ENCLOSURE](#), [data.EVENTREL](#), [data.EVENTREL.basic](#), [data.EVENTREL.extended](#), [data.FILL](#), [data.FINGER.FRET](#), [data.FONTFAMILY](#), [data.FONTNAME](#), [data.FONTSIZE](#), [data.FONTSIZENUMERIC](#), [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#), [data.FONTSIZETERM](#), [data.FONTSTYLE](#), [data.FONTWEIGHT](#), [data.FRETNUMBER](#), [data.GLISSANDO](#), [data.GRACE](#), [data.HEADSHAPE](#), [data.HEADSHAPE.list](#), [data.HEXNUM](#), [data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT](#), [data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC](#), [data.INTERVAL.MELODIC](#), [data.ISODATE](#), [data.ISOTIME](#), [data.KEYFIFTHS](#), [data.LAYERSHEME](#), [data.LIGATUREFORM](#), [data.LINEFORM](#), [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#), [data.LINEWIDTH](#), [data.LINEWIDTHTERM](#), [data.MEASUREBEAT](#), [data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET](#), [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#), [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#), [data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED](#), [data.MEASUREMENTFONTSIGNED](#), [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#), [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#), [data.MELODICFUNCTION](#), [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#), [data.METERFORM](#), [data.METERSIGN](#), [data.MIDICHANNEL](#), [data.MIDIBPM](#), [data.MIDIMSPB](#), [data.MIDINAMES](#), [data.MIDIVALUE](#), [data.MIDIVALUE\\_NAME](#), [data.MIDIVALUE\\_PAN](#), [data.MIDIVALUE\\_PERCENT](#), [data.MODE](#), [data.MODE.cmn](#), [data.MODE.gregorian](#), [data.MODE.extended](#), [data.MODSRELATIONSHIP](#), [data.MODUSMAIOR](#), [data.MODUSMINOR](#), [data.MUSICFONT](#), [data.NCNAME](#), [data.NMTOKEN](#), [data.NONSTAFFPLACE](#), [data.NOTATIONTYPE](#), [data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER](#), [data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.list](#), [data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.pat](#), [data.OCTAVE](#), [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#), [data.ORIENTATION](#), [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#), [data.PAGE.PANELS](#), [data.PEDALSTYLE](#), [data.PERCENT](#), [data.PERCENT.LIMITED](#), [data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED](#), [data.PGFUNC](#), [data.PGSCALE](#), [data.PITCHCLASS](#),

data.PITCHNAME, data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL, data.PITCHNUMBER, data.PLACEMENT, data.PROLATIO,  
data.RELATIONSHIP, data.ROTATION, data.ROTATIONDIRECTION, data.SCALEDEGREE, data.SLASH, data.SLUR,  
data.STAFFITEM, data.STAFFITEM.basic, data.STAFFLOC, data.STAFFREL, data.STAFFREL.basic,  
data.STAFFREL.extended, data.STEMDIRECTION, data.STEMDIRECTION.basic, data.STEMDIRECTION.extended,  
data.STEMMODIFIER, data.STEMPOSITION, data.STRINGNUMBER, data.TEMPERAMENT, data.TEMPOVALUE,  
data.TEMPUS, data.TEXTRENDITIONLIST, data.TEXTRENDITIONPAR, data.TEXTRENDITION, data.TIE,  
data.TSTAMPOFFSET, data.TUPLET, data.URI, data.VERTICALALIGNMENT, data.WORD

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.analytical

Analytical component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.analytical

– no elements defined in MEI.analytical –

### Model Classes in MEI.analytical

– no model classes defined in MEI.analytical –

### Macro Groups in MEI.analytical

– no macro groups defined in MEI.analytical –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.analytical

[att.accid.anl](#), [att.ambitus.anl](#), [att.ambNote.anl](#), [att.anchoredText.anl](#), [att.annot.anl](#), [att.arpeg.anl](#), [att.artic.anl](#), [att.attacca.anl](#), [att.barLine.anl](#), [att.beam.anl](#), [att.beamSpan.anl](#), [att.beatRpt.anl](#), [att.bend.anl](#), [att.bracketSpan.anl](#), [att.breath.anl](#), [att.bTrem.anl](#), [att.caesura.anl](#), [att.chord.anl](#), [att.chordDef.anl](#), [att.chordMember.anl](#), [att.clef.anl](#), [att.clefGrp.anl](#), [att.course.anl](#), [att.cpMark.anl](#), [att.curve.anl](#), [att.custos.anl](#), [att.mdiv.anl](#), [att.dir.anl](#), [att.dot.anl](#), [att.dynam.anl](#), [att.ending.anl](#), [att.episema.anl](#), [att.f.anl](#), [att.fermata.anl](#), [att.fing.anl](#), [att.fingGrp.anl](#), [att.ftTrem.anl](#), [att.gliss.anl](#), [att.grpSym.anl](#), [att.hairpin.anl](#), [att.halfmRpt.anl](#), [att.harm.anl](#), [att.graceGrp.anl](#), [att.harmonicFunction](#), [att.harpPedal.anl](#), [att.hispanTick.anl](#), [att.instrDef.anl](#), [att.intervalHarmonic](#), [att.intervalMelodic](#), [att.keyAccid.anl](#), [att.keySig.anl](#), [att.keySigDefault.anl](#), [att.layer.anl](#), [att.layerDef.anl](#), [att.ligature.anl](#), [att.line.anl](#), [att.liquescent.anl](#), [att.lv.anl](#), [att.lyrics.anl](#), [att.measure.anl](#), [att.melodicFunction](#), [att.mensur.anl](#), [att.metaMark.anl](#), [att.meterSig.anl](#), [att.meterSigGrp.anl](#), [att.midi.anl](#), [att.mNum.anl](#), [att.mordent.anl](#), [att.mRest.anl](#), [att.mRpt.anl](#), [att.mRpt2.anl](#), [att.mSpace.anl](#), [att.multiRest.anl](#), [att.multiRpt.anl](#), [att.nc.anl](#), [att.ncGrp.anl](#), [att.neume.anl](#), [att.note.anl](#), [att.octave.anl](#), [att.ornam.anl](#), [att.oriscus.anl](#), [att.ossia.anl](#), [att.pad.anl](#), [att.part.anl](#), [att.parts.anl](#), [att.pb.anl](#), [att.pedal.anl](#), [att.phrase.anl](#), [att.pitchClass](#), [att.plica.anl](#), [att.proport.anl](#), [att.quilisma.anl](#), [att.rdg.anl](#), [att.refrain.anl](#), [att.reh.anl](#), [att.repeatMark.anl](#), [att.rest.anl](#), [att.sb.anl](#), [att.score.anl](#), [att.scoreDef.anl](#), [att.section.anl](#), [att.slur.anl](#), [att.signifLet.anl](#), [att.solfa](#), [att.sp.anl](#), [att.space.anl](#), [att.staff.anl](#), [att.staffDef.anl](#), [att.staffGrp.anl](#), [att.stageDir.anl](#), [att.stem.anl](#), [att.strophicus.anl](#), [att.syl.anl](#), [att.syllable.anl](#), [att.symbol.anl](#), [att.tabDurSym.anl](#), [att.tabGrp.anl](#), [att.tempor.anl](#), [att.tie.anl](#), [att.trill.anl](#), [att.tuning.anl](#), [att.tuplet.anl](#), [att.tupletSpan.anl](#), [att.turn.anl](#), [att.verse.anl](#), [att.volta.anl](#)

### Data Types in MEI.analytical

– no data types defined in MEI.analytical –

## MEI.cmn

Common Music Notation (CMN) repertoire component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.cmn

[<arpeg>](#), [<attacca>](#), [<beam>](#), [<beamSpan>](#), [<beatRpt>](#), [<bend>](#), [<bracketSpan>](#), [<breath>](#), [<bTrem>](#), [<fermata>](#), [<fTrem>](#), [<gliss>](#), [<graceGrp>](#), [<hairpin>](#), [<halfmRpt>](#), [<harpPedal>](#), [<lv>](#), [<measure>](#), [<meterSig>](#), [<meterSigGrp>](#), [<mNum>](#), [<mRest>](#), [<mRpt>](#), [<mRpt2>](#), [<mSpace>](#), [<multiRest>](#), [<multiRpt>](#), [<octave>](#), [<oLayer>](#), [<ossia>](#), [<oStaff>](#), [<pedal>](#), [<reh>](#), [<repeatMark>](#), [<slur>](#), [<tie>](#), [<tuplet>](#), [<tupletSpan>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.cmn

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#), [model.eventLike.cmn](#), [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#), [model.layerPart.cmn](#), [model.measureLike](#), [model.measurePart](#), [model.ossiaLike](#), [model.sectionPart.cmn](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.cmn

– no macro groups defined in MEI.cmn –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.cmn

[att.arpeg.log](#), [att.beam.log](#), [att.beamedWith](#), [att.beaming.log](#), [att.beamPresent](#), [att.beamRend](#), [att.beamSecondary](#), [att.beamSpan.log](#), [att.beatRpt.log](#), [att.bend.log](#), [att.bracketSpan.log](#), [att.breath.log](#), [att.bTrem.log](#), [att.chord.anl.cmn](#), [att.chord.ges.cmn](#), [att.chord.log.cmn](#), [att.chord.vis.cmn](#), [att.cutout](#), [att.mNum.log](#), [att.expandable](#), [att.fermata.log](#), [att.fTrem.log](#), [att.glissPresent](#), [att.gliss.log](#), [att.graced](#), [att.graceGrp.log](#), [att.hairpin.log](#), [att.halfmRpt.log](#), [att.harpPedal.log](#), [att.layerDef.log.cmn](#), [att.lv.log](#), [att.lvPresent](#), [att.measure.log](#), [att.meterSigGrp.log](#), [att.mRest.log](#), [att.mRpt.log](#), [att.mRpt2.log](#), [att.mSpace.log](#), [att.multiRest.log](#), [att.multiRpt.log](#), [att.note.anl.cmn](#), [att.note.log.cmn](#), [att.note.vis.cmn](#), [att.numbered](#), [att.numberPlacement](#), [att.octave.log](#), [att.ossia.log](#), [att.pedal.log](#), [att.phrase.vis.cmn](#), [att.pianoPedals](#), [att.reh.log](#), [att.rehearsal](#), [att.rest.anl.cmn](#), [att.rest.log.cmn](#), [att.rest.vis.cmn](#), [att.scoreDef.log.cmn](#), [att.scoreDef.vis.cmn](#), [att.slur.log](#), [att.slurRend](#), [att.space.anl.cmn](#), [att.space.log.cmn](#), [att.staffDef.log.cmn](#), [att.staffDef.vis.cmn](#), [att.stems.cmn](#), [att.tie.log](#), [att.tieRend](#), [att.tremForm](#), [att.tremMeasured](#), [att.tuplet.log](#), [att.tupletSpan.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.cmn

[data.DURATION.cmn](#), [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#), [data.STAFFITEM.cmn](#)

## MEI.cmnOrnaments

CMN ornament component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.cmnOrnaments

[<mordent>](#), [<trill>](#), [<turn>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.cmnOrnaments

[model.ornamentLike.cmn](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.cmnOrnaments

– no macro groups defined in MEI.cmnOrnaments –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.cmnOrnaments

[att.mordent.log](#), [att.ornamentAccid](#), [att.ornamPresent](#), [att.trill.log](#), [att.turn.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.cmnOrnaments

[data.ORNAM.cmn](#)

V5.1 BRANCH



## **MEI.corpus**

Corpus component declarations.

### **Elements in MEI.corpus**

[<meiCorpus>](#)

### **Model Classes in MEI.corpus**

[model.startLike.corpus](#)

### **Macro Groups in MEI.corpus**

– no macro groups defined in MEI.corpus –

### **Attribute Classes in MEI.corpus**

– no attribute classes defined in MEI.corpus –

### **Data Types in MEI.corpus**

– no data types defined in MEI.corpus –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.critapp

Critical apparatus component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.critapp

[<app>](#), [<lem>](#), [<rdg>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.critapp

[model.appLike](#), [model.rdgPart](#), [model.rdgPart.music](#), [model.rdgPart.text](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.critapp

– no macro groups defined in MEI.critapp –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.critapp

[att.crit](#), [att.rdg.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.critapp

– no data types defined in MEI.critapp –

V5.1 BRANCH

## **MEI.drama**

Dramatic text component declarations.

### **Elements in MEI.drama**

[<sp>](#), [<stageDir>](#)

### **Model Classes in MEI.drama**

[model.stageDirLike](#)

### **Macro Groups in MEI.drama**

– no macro groups defined in MEI.drama –

### **Attribute Classes in MEI.drama**

[att.sp.log](#), [att.stageDir.log](#)

### **Data Types in MEI.drama**

– no data types defined in MEI.drama –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.edittrans

Editorial and transcriptional component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.edittrans

[<abbr>](#), [<add>](#), [<choice>](#), [<corr>](#), [<cpMark>](#), [<damage>](#), [<del>](#), [<expan>](#), [<gap>](#), [<handShift>](#), [<metaMark>](#), [<orig>](#), [<reg>](#), [<restore>](#), [<sic>](#), [<subst>](#), [<supplied>](#), [<unclear>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.edittrans

[model.choicePart](#), [model.editLike](#), [model.editTransPart](#), [model.editTransPart.music](#), [model.editTransPart.text](#), [model.transcriptionLike](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.edittrans

– no macro groups defined in MEI.edittrans –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.edittrans

[att.agentIdent](#), [att.cpMark.log](#), [att.edit](#), [att.metaMark.log](#), [att.reasonIdent](#), [att.trans](#)

### Data Types in MEI.edittrans

– no data types defined in MEI.edittrans –

V5.1 BRANCH

## **MEI.externalsymbols**

External symbols component declarations.

### **Elements in MEI.externalsymbols**

– no elements defined in MEI.externalsymbols –

### **Model Classes in MEI.externalsymbols**

– no model classes defined in MEI.externalsymbols –

### **Macro Groups in MEI.externalsymbols**

– no macro groups defined in MEI.externalsymbols –

### **Attribute Classes in MEI.externalsymbols**

[att.extSym.auth](#), [att.extSym.names](#), [att.extSym](#)

### **Data Types in MEI.externalsymbols**

– no data types defined in MEI.externalsymbols –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.facsimile

Facsimile component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.facsimile

[<facsimile>](#), [<surface>](#), [<zone>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.facsimile

– no model classes defined in MEI.facsimile –

### Macro Groups in MEI.facsimile

– no macro groups defined in MEI.facsimile –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.facsimile

[att.facsimile](#)

### Data Types in MEI.facsimile

– no data types defined in MEI.facsimile –

V5.1 BRANCH

## **MEI.figtable**

Figures and tables component declarations.

### **Elements in MEI.figtable**

[<fig>](#), [<figDesc>](#), [<graphic>](#), [<table>](#), [<td>](#), [<th>](#), [<tr>](#)

### **Model Classes in MEI.figtable**

[model.figDescLike](#), [model.figureLike](#), [model.graphicLike](#), [model.tableLike](#)

### **Macro Groups in MEI.figtable**

– no macro groups defined in MEI.figtable –

### **Attribute Classes in MEI.figtable**

[att.tabular](#)

### **Data Types in MEI.figtable**

– no data types defined in MEI.figtable –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.fingering

Fingering component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.fingering

[<fing>](#), [<fingGrp>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.fingering

[model.fingeringLike](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.fingering

– no macro groups defined in MEI.fingering –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.fingering

[att.fing.log](#), [att.fingGrp.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.fingering

– no data types defined in MEI.fingering –

V5.1 BRANCH



## **MEI.frbr**

FRBR (Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records) declarations.

### **Elements in MEI.frbr**

[<expression>](#), [<expressionList>](#), [<item>](#), [<itemList>](#), [<manifestation>](#), [<manifestationList>](#)

### **Model Classes in MEI.frbr**

[model.expressionLike](#), [model.itemLike](#), [model.manifestationLike](#)

### **Macro Groups in MEI.frbr**

– no macro groups defined in MEI.frbr –

### **Attribute Classes in MEI.frbr**

– no attribute classes defined in MEI.frbr –

### **Data Types in MEI.frbr**

[data.FRBRRELATIONSHIP](#)

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.genetic

Genetic encoding component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.genetic

[<genDesc>](#), [<genState>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.genetic

– no model classes defined in MEI.genetic –

### Macro Groups in MEI.genetic

– no macro groups defined in MEI.genetic –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.genetic

[att.geneticState](#)

### Data Types in MEI.genetic

– no data types defined in MEI.genetic –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.gestural

Gestural component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.gestural

– no elements defined in MEI.gestural –

### Model Classes in MEI.gestural

– no model classes defined in MEI.gestural –

### Macro Groups in MEI.gestural

– no macro groups defined in MEI.gestural –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.gestural

[att.accid.ges](#), [att.accidental.ges](#), [att.ambitus.ges](#), [att.ambNote.ges](#), [att.anchoredText.ges](#), [att.annot.ges](#), [att.arpeg.ges](#), [att.artic.ges](#), [att.articulation.ges](#), [att.attacca.ges](#), [att.attacking.ges](#), [att.barLine.ges](#), [att.beam.ges](#), [att.beamSpan.ges](#), [att.beatRpt.ges](#), [att.bend.ges](#), [att.bracketSpan.ges](#), [att.breath.ges](#), [att.bTrem.ges](#), [att.caesura.ges](#), [att.chord.ges](#), [att.chordDef.ges](#), [att.chordMember.ges](#), [att.clef.ges](#), [att.clefGrp.ges](#), [att.course.ges](#), [att.cpMark.ges](#), [att.curve.ges](#), [att.custos.ges](#), [att.mdiv.ges](#), [att.dir.ges](#), [att.dot.ges](#), [att.duration.ges](#), [att.dynam.ges](#), [att.ending.ges](#), [att.episema.ges](#), [att.f.ges](#), [att.fermata.ges](#), [att.fing.ges](#), [att.fingGrp.ges](#), [att.fTrem.ges](#), [att.gliss.ges](#), [att.graceGrp.ges](#), [att.grpSym.ges](#), [att.hairpin.ges](#), [att.halfmRpt.ges](#), [att.harm.ges](#), [att.harpPedal.ges](#), [att.hispanTick.ges](#), [att.instrDef.ges](#), [att.keyAccid.ges](#), [att.keySig.ges](#), [att.layer.ges](#), [att.layerDef.ges](#), [att.ligature.ges](#), [att.line.ges](#), [att.liquescent.ges](#), [att.lv.ges](#), [att.lyrics.ges](#), [att.measure.ges](#), [att.mensur.ges](#), [att.metaMark.ges](#), [att.meterSig.ges](#), [att.meterSigGrp.ges](#), [att.midi.ges](#), [att.mNum.ges](#), [att.mordent.ges](#), [att.mRest.ges](#), [att.mRpt.ges](#), [att.mRpt2.ges](#), [att.mSpace.ges](#), [att.multiRest.ges](#), [att.multiRpt.ges](#), [att.nc.ges](#), [att.ncGrp.ges](#), [att.neume.ges](#), [att.note.ges](#), [att.octave.ges](#), [att.oriscus.ges](#), [att.ornam.ges](#), [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#), [att.ossia.ges](#), [att.pad.ges](#), [att.part.ges](#), [att.parts.ges](#), [att.pb.ges](#), [att.pedal.ges](#), [att.phrase.ges](#), [att.pitch.ges](#), [att.plica.ges](#), [att.proport.ges](#), [att.quilisma.ges](#), [att.rdg.ges](#), [att.refrain.ges](#), [att.reh.ges](#), [att.repeatMark.ges](#), [att.rest.ges](#), [att.sb.ges](#), [att.score.ges](#), [att.scoreDef.ges](#), [att.section.ges](#), [att.signifLet.ges](#), [att.slur.ges](#), [att.soundLocation.ges](#), [att.sp.ges](#), [att.space.ges](#), [att.staff.ges](#), [att.staffDef.ges](#), [att.staffGrp.ges](#), [att.stageDir.ges](#), [att.stem.ges](#), [att.strophicus.ges](#), [att.syl.ges](#), [att.syllable.ges](#), [att.symbol.ges](#), [att.tabDurSym.ges](#), [att.tabGrp.ges](#), [att.tempo.ges](#), [att.tie.ges](#), [att.timestamp.ges](#), [att.timestamp2.ges](#), [att.trill.ges](#), [att.tuning.ges](#), [att.tuplet.ges](#), [att.tupletSpan.ges](#), [att.turn.ges](#), [att.verse.ges](#), [att.volta.ges](#)

### Data Types in MEI.gestural

– no data types defined in MEI.gestural –

## MEI.harmony

Harmony component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.harmony

[<chordDef>](#), [<chordMember>](#), [<chordTable>](#), [<f>](#), [<fb>](#), [<harm>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.harmony

[model.chordTableLike](#), [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#), [model.figbassLike](#), [model.fLike](#), [model.harmLike](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.harmony

– no macro groups defined in MEI.harmony –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.harmony

[att.chordDef.log](#), [att.chordMember.log](#), [att.f.log](#), [att.harm.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.harmony

– no data types defined in MEI.harmony –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.header

Metadata header component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.header

[<accessRestrict>](#), [<acquisition>](#), [<altId>](#), [<appInfo>](#), [<application>](#), [<attUsage>](#), [<audience>](#), [<availability>](#), [<bifolium>](#), [<byline>](#), [<captureMode>](#), [<carrierForm>](#), [<category>](#), [<catRel>](#), [<change>](#), [<changeDesc>](#), [<classDecls>](#), [<classification>](#), [<componentList>](#), [<condition>](#), [<contentItem>](#), [<contents>](#), [<context>](#), [<correction>](#), [<cutout>](#), [<dedication>](#), [<domainsDecl>](#), [<editionStmt>](#), [<editorialDecl>](#), [<encodingDesc>](#), [<exhibHist>](#), [<extMeta>](#), [<fileChar>](#), [<fileDesc>](#), [<foliaDesc>](#), [<folium>](#), [<hand>](#), [<handList>](#), [<history>](#), [<incipCode>](#), [<incipText>](#), [<inscription>](#), [<interpretation>](#), [<key>](#), [<language>](#), [<langUsage>](#), [<meiHead>](#), [<mensuration>](#), [<meter>](#), [<namespace>](#), [<normalization>](#), [<notesStmt>](#), [<otherChar>](#), [<patch>](#), [<perfDuration>](#), [<perfMedium>](#), [<perfRes>](#), [<perfResList>](#), [<physDesc>](#), [<physMedium>](#), [<plateNum>](#), [<playingSpeed>](#), [<price>](#), [<projectDesc>](#), [<provenance>](#), [<pubStmt>](#), [<revisionDesc>](#), [<samplingDecl>](#), [<scoreFormat>](#), [<segmentation>](#), [<seriesStmt>](#), [<soundChan>](#), [<source>](#), [<sourceDesc>](#), [<specRepro>](#), [<stdVals>](#), [<sysReq>](#), [<tagsDecl>](#), [<tagUsage>](#), [<taxonomy>](#), [<termList>](#), [<titleStmt>](#), [<trackConfig>](#), [<treatHist>](#), [<treatSched>](#), [<unpub>](#), [<useRestrict>](#), [<watermark>](#), [<work>](#), [<workList>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.header

[model.bifoliumLike](#), [model.editorialDeclPart](#), [model.encodingPart](#), [model.eventPart](#), [model.foliumLike](#), [model.frontAndBackPart](#), [model.headerPart](#), [model.paperModLike](#), [model.physDescPart](#), [model.pubStmtPart](#), [model.startLike.header](#), [model.workIdent](#), [model.workLike](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.header

[macro.availabilityPart](#), [macro.bibldescPart](#)

### Attribute Classes in MEI.header

[att.bifoliumSurfaces](#), [att.foliumSurfaces](#), [att.perfRes](#), [att.perfRes.basic](#), [att.adlibitum](#), [att.recordType](#), [att.regularMethod](#)

### Data Types in MEI.header

– no data types defined in MEI.header –

## MEI.lyrics

Lyrics component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.lyrics

[<refrain>](#), [<verse>](#), [<volta>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.lyrics

[model.verseLike](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.lyrics

– no macro groups defined in MEI.lyrics –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.lyrics

[att.lyrics.log](#), [att.refrain.log](#), [att.verse.log](#), [att.volta.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.lyrics

– no data types defined in MEI.lyrics –

V5.1 BRANCH

## **MEI.mensural**

Mensural repertoire component declarations.

### **Elements in MEI.mensural**

[<ligature>](#), [<mensur>](#), [<plica>](#), [<proport>](#), [<stem>](#)

### **Model Classes in MEI.mensural**

[model.eventLike.mensural](#), [model.layerPart.mensural](#), [model.staffDefPart.mensural](#), [model.staffPart.mensural](#)

### **Macro Groups in MEI.mensural**

– no macro groups defined in MEI.mensural –

### **Attribute Classes in MEI.mensural**

[att.duration.quality](#), [att.ligature.log](#), [att.mensural.log](#), [att.mensural.shared](#), [att.note.anl.mensural](#), [att.note.ges.mensural](#), [att.note.log.mensural](#), [att.note.vis.mensural](#), [att.plica.log](#), [att.proport.log](#), [att.rest.ges.mensural](#), [att.rest.vis.mensural](#), [att.scoreDef.log.mensural](#), [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#), [att.staffDef.log.mensural](#), [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#), [att.stem.log](#), [att.stems.mensural](#)

### **Data Types in MEI.mensural**

[data.DURATION.mensural](#), [data.MULTIBREVERESTS.mensural](#), [data.DURATIONRESTS.mensural](#), [data.DURQUALITY.mensural](#), [data.FLAGFORM.mensural](#), [data.FLAGPOS.mensural](#), [data.STAFFITEM.mensural](#), [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#)

## MEI.midi

MIDI component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.midi

[<cc>](#), [<chan>](#), [<chanPr>](#), [<cue>](#), [<hex>](#), [<instrDef>](#), [<instrGrp>](#), [<marker>](#), [<metaText>](#), [<midi>](#), [<noteOff>](#), [<noteOn>](#), [<port>](#), [<prog>](#), [<seqNum>](#), [<trkName>](#), [<vel>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.midi

[model.midiLike](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.midi

– no macro groups defined in MEI.midi –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.midi

[att.channelized](#), [att.instrDef.log](#), [att.instrumentIdent](#), [att.midi.event](#), [att.midi.log](#), [att.midiInstrument](#), [att.midiNumber](#), [att.midiTempo](#), [att.midiValue](#), [att.midiValue2](#), [att.midiVelocity](#), [att.timeBase](#)

### Data Types in MEI.midi

– no data types defined in MEI.midi –

V5.1 BRANCH



## MEI.msDesc

Manuscript description component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.msDesc

[<accMat>](#), [<addDesc>](#), [<binding>](#), [<bindingDesc>](#), [<catchwords>](#), [<collation>](#), [<colophon>](#), [<decoDesc>](#), [<decoNote>](#), [<explicit>](#), [<foliation>](#), [<heraldry>](#), [<layout>](#), [<layoutDesc>](#), [<locus>](#), [<locusGrp>](#), [<rubric>](#), [<scriptDesc>](#), [<scriptNote>](#), [<seal>](#), [<sealDesc>](#), [<secFolio>](#), [<signatures>](#), [<stamp>](#), [<support>](#), [<supportDesc>](#), [<typeDesc>](#), [<typeNote>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.msDesc

[model.msInline](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.msDesc

– no macro groups defined in MEI.msDesc –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.msDesc

[att.componentType](#), [att.foliation.scheme](#)

### Data Types in MEI.msDesc

– no data types defined in MEI.msDesc –

## MEI.namesdates

Names and dates component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.namesdates

[<addName>](#), [<bloc>](#), [<corpName>](#), [<country>](#), [<district>](#), [<famName>](#), [<foreName>](#), [<genName>](#), [<geogFeat>](#), [<geogName>](#), [<nameLink>](#), [<periodName>](#), [<persName>](#), [<postBox>](#), [<postCode>](#), [<region>](#), [<roleName>](#), [<settlement>](#), [<street>](#), [<styleName>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.namesdates

[model.addressPart](#), [model.geogNamePart](#), [model.nameLike.agent](#), [model.nameLike.geogName](#), [model.nameLike.label](#), [model.nameLike.place](#), [model.persNamePart](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.namesdates

– no macro groups defined in MEI.namesdates –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.namesdates

– no attribute classes defined in MEI.namesdates –

### Data Types in MEI.namesdates

– no data types defined in MEI.namesdates –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.neumes

Neume repertoire component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.neumes

[<episema>](#), [<hispanTick>](#), [<liquescent>](#), [<nc>](#), [<ncGrp>](#), [<neume>](#), [<oriscus>](#), [<quilisma>](#), [<signifLet>](#), [<strophicus>](#), [<syllable>](#), [<divLine>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.neumes

[model.eventLike.neumes](#), [model.layerPart.neumes](#), [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#), [model.neumeModifierLike](#), [model.neumePart](#), [model.syllableLike](#), [model.syllablePart](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.neumes

– no macro groups defined in MEI.neumes –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.neumes

[att.divLine.log](#), [att.episema.log](#), [att.hispanTick.log](#), [att.liquescent.log](#), [att.nc.log](#), [att.ncForm](#), [att.ncGrp.log](#), [att.neume.log](#), [att.neumeType](#), [att.oriscus.log](#), [att.quilisma.log](#), [att.signifLet.log](#), [att.strophicus.log](#), [att.syllable.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.neumes

[data.STAFFITEM.neumes](#)

## **MEI.performance**

Performance component declarations.

### **Elements in MEI.performance**

[<avFile>](#), [<clip>](#), [<performance>](#), [<recording>](#), [<when>](#)

### **Model Classes in MEI.performance**

– no model classes defined in MEI.performance –

### **Macro Groups in MEI.performance**

– no macro groups defined in MEI.performance –

### **Attribute Classes in MEI.performance**

[att.alignment](#)

### **Data Types in MEI.performance**

– no data types defined in MEI.performance –

V5.1 BRANCH

## **MEI.ptrref**

Pointer and reference component declarations.

### **Elements in MEI.ptrref**

<ptr>, <ref>

### **Model Classes in MEI.ptrref**

[model.locrefLike](#)

### **Macro Groups in MEI.ptrref**

– no macro groups defined in MEI.ptrref –

### **Attribute Classes in MEI.ptrref**

– no attribute classes defined in MEI.ptrref –

### **Data Types in MEI.ptrref**

– no data types defined in MEI.ptrref –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.shared

Component declarations that are shared between two or more modules.

### Elements in MEI.shared

<accid>, <actor>, <address>, <addrLine>, <ambitus>, <ambNote>, <analytic>, <annot>, <arranger>, <artic>, <author>, <barLine>, <bibl>, <biblList>, <biblScope>, <biblStruct>, <body>, <caesura>, <caption>, <castGrp>, <castItem>, <castList>, <cb>, <chord>, <clef>, <clefGrp>, <collLayout>, <composer>, <contributor>, <creation>, <custos>, <date>, <dedicatee>, <depth>, <desc>, <dim>, <dimensions>, <dir>, <distributor>, <div>, <dot>, <dynam>, <edition>, <editor>, <ending>, <event>, <eventList>, <expansion>, <extent>, <extData>, <funder>, <genre>, <group>, <grpSym>, <head>, <height>, <identifier>, <imprint>, <incip>, <keyAccid>, <keySig>, <label>, <labelAbbr>, <layer>, <layerDef>, <lb>, <lg>, <librettist>, <lyricist>, <mdiv>, <mei>, <monogr>, <music>, <name>, <note>, <num>, <ornam>, <p>, <pad>, <part>, <parts>, <pb>, <pgDesc>, <pgFoot>, <pgHead>, <phrase>, <physLoc>, <publisher>, <pubPlace>, <recipient>, <relatedItem>, <relation>, <relationList>, <rend>, <repository>, <resp>, <respStmt>, <rest>, <role>, <roleDesc>, <sb>, <score>, <scoreDef>, <section>, <series>, <space>, <speaker>, <sponsor>, <stack>, <staff>, <staffDef>, <staffGrp>, <syl>, <symbol>, <tempo>, <term>, <textLang>, <title>, <titlePage>, <titlePart>, <tuning>, <width>

### Model Classes in MEI.shared

model.addressLike, model.annotLike, model.biblLike, model.biblPart, model.captionLike, model.chordPart, model.controlEventLike, model.dateLike, model.descLike, model.dimLike, model.editionLike, model.editorialLike, model.endingLike, model.eventLike, model.headLike, model.identifierLike, model.imprintPart, model.incipLike, model.instrDefLike, model.keyAccidLike, model.keySigLike, model.labelLike, model.layerDefLike, model.layerLike, model.layerPart, model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes, model.lbLike, model.mdivLike, model.measurementLike, model.meterSigLike, model.milestoneLike.music, model.milestoneLike.text, model.nameLike, model.noteModifierLike, model.numLike, model.paracontentPart, model.partLike, model.partsLike, model.pbLike, model.pLike, model.relationLike, model.rendLike, model.repositoryLike, model.resourceLike, model.respLike, model.respLikePart, model.scoreDefLike, model.scoreLike, model.scorePart, model.sectionLike, model.sectionPart, model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes, model.staffDefLike, model.staffDefPart, model.staffGrpLike, model.staffLike, model.staffPart, model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes, model.sylLike, model.textComponentLike, model.textPhraseLike, model.textPhraseLike.limited, model.titleLike, model.titlePagePart, model.tuningPart

### Macro Groups in MEI.shared

macro.anyXML, macro.metaLike.page, macro.musicPart, macro.struc-unstrucContent, macro.titlePart

### Attribute Classes in MEI.shared

att.accid.log, att.accidental, att.ambitus.log, att.ambNote.log, att.annot.log, att.artic.log, att.articulation, att.attacca.log, att.audience, att.augmentDots, att.authorized, att.barLine.log, att.barring, att.basic, att.bibl, att.caesura.log, att.calendared, att.canonical, att.chord.log, att.classed, att.clef.log, att.cleffing.log, att.clefGrp.log, att.clefShape, att.color, att.coloration, att.common, att.contemporary, att.controlEvent, att.coordinated, att.coordinated.ul, att.cue, att.curvature, att.custos.log, att.dataable, att.dataPointing, att.dataSelecting, att.mdiv.log, att.metadataPointing, att.dimensions, att.dir.log, att.distances, att.dot.log, att.duration.additive,

att.duration.default, att.duration.log, att.duration.ratio, att.dynam.log, att.enclosingChars, att.ending.log, att.endings, att.event, att.evidence, att.extender, att.extent, att.fermataPresent, att.filing, att.formework, att.grpSym.log, att.handIdent, att.height, att.horizontalAlign, att.id, att.internetMedia, att.joined, att.keyAccid.log, att.keyMode, att.keySig.log, att.keySigDefault.log, att.labelled, att.lang, att.layer.log, att.layerDef.log, att.layerIdent, att.lineLoc, att.lineRend, att.lineRend.base, att.linking, att.lyricStyle, att.measurement, att.measureNumbers, att.mediaBounds, att.medium, att.meiVersion, att.mensur.log, att.meterConformance, att.meterConformance.bar, att.meterSig.log, att.meterSigDefault.log, att.mmTempo, att.multinumMeasures, att.name, att.nInteger, att.nNumberLike, att.notationStyle, att.note.log, att.noteHeads, att.octave, att.octaveDefault, att.octaveDisplacement, att.oneLineStaff, att.optimization, att.origin.layerIdent, att.origin.staffIdent, att.origin.startEndId, att.origin.timestamp.log, att.ornam.log, att.pad.log, att.pages, att.part.log, att.partIdent, att.parts.log, att.pb.log, att.phrase.log, att.pitch, att.pitched, att.placementOnStaff, att.placementRelEvent, att.placementRelStaff, att.plist, att.pointing, att.quantity, att.ranging, att.repeatMark.log, att.responsibility, att.rest.log, att.restduration.log, att.sb.log, att.scalable, att.score.log, att.scoreDef.log, att.section.log, att.sequence, att.slashCount, att.slurPresent, att.source, att.space.log, att.spacing, att.staff.log, att.staffDef.log, att.staffGroupingSym, att.staffGrp.log, att.staffIdent, att.staffItems, att.staffLoc, att.staffLoc.pitched, att.startEndId, att.startId, att.stems, att.syl.log, att.sylText, att.symbol.log, att.systems, att.targetEval, att.tempo.log, att.textRendition, att.textStyle, att.tiePresent, att.timestamp.log, att.timestamp2.log, att.transposition, att.tuning.log, att.tuning, att.tupletPresent, att.typed, att.typography, att.verticalAlign, att.verticalGroup, att.visibility, att.visualOffset, att.visualOffset.ho, att.visualOffset.to, att.visualOffset.vo, att.visualOffset2, att.visualOffset2.ho, att.visualOffset2.to, att.visualOffset2.vo, att.voltaGroupingSym, att.whitespace, att.width, att.xy, att.xy2

## Data Types in MEI.shared

data.BETYPE

## MEI.stringtab

Tablature component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.stringtab

[<barre>](#), [<course>](#), [<string>](#), [<tabDurSym>](#), [<tabGrp>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.stringtab

– no model classes defined in MEI.stringtab –

### Macro Groups in MEI.stringtab

– no macro groups defined in MEI.stringtab –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.stringtab

[att.course.log](#), [att.scoreDef.vis.tablature](#), [att.staffDef.vis.tablature](#), [att.stringtab](#), [att.stringtab.position](#), [att.stringtab.tuning](#), [att.tabDurSym.log](#), [att.tabGrp.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.stringtab

[data.COURSENUMBER](#), [data.COURSETUNING](#)

V5.1 BRANCH



## MEI.text

Text component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.text

[<argument>](#), [<back>](#), [<epigraph>](#), [<front>](#), [<imprimatur>](#), [<l>](#), [<li>](#), [<list>](#), [<q>](#), [<quote>](#), [<seg>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.text

[model.backLike](#), [model.divLike](#), [model.frontLike](#), [model.lgLike](#), [model.listLike](#), [model.lLike](#), [model.qLike](#), [model.quoteLike](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.text

– no macro groups defined in MEI.text –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.text

– no attribute classes defined in MEI.text –

### Data Types in MEI.text

– no data types defined in MEI.text –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.usersymbols

User-defined symbols component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.usersymbols

[<anchoredText>](#), [<curve>](#), [<line>](#), [<mapping>](#), [<propName>](#), [<propValue>](#), [<symbolDef>](#), [<symName>](#), [<symProp>](#), [<symbolTable>](#)

### Model Classes in MEI.usersymbols

[model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#), [model.symbolTableLike](#)

### Macro Groups in MEI.usersymbols

– no macro groups defined in MEI.usersymbols –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.usersymbols

[att.altSym](#), [att.anchoredText.log](#), [att.curve.log](#), [att.line.log](#)

### Data Types in MEI.usersymbols

– no data types defined in MEI.usersymbols –

V5.1 BRANCH

## MEI.visual

Visual component declarations.

### Elements in MEI.visual

– no elements defined in MEI.visual –

### Model Classes in MEI.visual

– no model classes defined in MEI.visual –

### Macro Groups in MEI.visual

– no macro groups defined in MEI.visual –

### Attribute Classes in MEI.visual

[att.accid.vis](#), [att.ambitus.vis](#), [att.ambNote.vis](#), [att.anchoredText.vis](#), [att.annot.vis](#), [att.arppeg.vis](#), [att.artic.vis](#), [att.attacca.vis](#), [att.barLine.vis](#), [att.beam.vis](#), [att.beaming.vis](#), [att.beamSpan.vis](#), [att.beatRpt.vis](#), [att.bend.vis](#), [att.bracketSpan.vis](#), [att.breath.vis](#), [att.bTrem.vis](#), [att.caesura.vis](#), [att.chord.vis](#), [att.chordDef.vis](#), [att.chordMember.vis](#), [att.clef.vis](#), [att.cleffing.vis](#), [att.clefGrp.vis](#), [att.course.vis](#), [att.cpMark.vis](#), [att.curvatureDirection](#), [att.curve.vis](#), [att.custos.vis](#), [att.mdiv.vis](#), [att.dir.vis](#), [att.dot.vis](#), [att.dynam.vis](#), [att.ending.vis](#), [att.episema.vis](#), [att.f.vis](#), [att.fermata.vis](#), [att.fing.vis](#), [att.fingGrp.vis](#), [att.fTrem.vis](#), [att.gliss.vis](#), [att.graceGrp.vis](#), [att.guitarGrid.vis](#), [att.grpSym.vis](#), [att.hairpin.vis](#), [att.halfmRpt.vis](#), [att.harm.vis](#), [att.harpPedal.vis](#), [att.hispanTick.vis](#), [att.instrDef.vis](#), [att.keyAccid.vis](#), [att.keySig.vis](#), [att.keySigDefault.vis](#), [att.layer.vis](#), [att.layerDef.vis](#), [att.ligature.vis](#), [att.line.vis](#), [att.liquescent.vis](#), [att.lv.vis](#), [att.lyrics.vis](#), [att.measure.vis](#), [att.mensur.vis](#), [att.mensural.vis](#), [att.metaMark.vis](#), [att.meterSig.vis](#), [att.meterSigDefault.vis](#), [att.meterSigGrp.vis](#), [att.mNum.vis](#), [att.mordent.vis](#), [att.mRest.vis](#), [att.mRpt.vis](#), [att.mRpt2.vis](#), [att.mSpace.vis](#), [att.multiRest.vis](#), [att.multiRpt.vis](#), [att.nc.vis](#), [att.ncGrp.vis](#), [att.neume.vis](#), [att.note.vis](#), [att.octave.vis](#), [att.oriscus.vis](#), [att.ornam.vis](#), [att.ossia.vis](#), [att.pad.vis](#), [att.part.vis](#), [att.parts.vis](#), [att.pb.vis](#), [att.pedal.vis](#), [att.phrase.vis](#), [att.plica.vis](#), [att.proport.vis](#), [att.quilisma.vis](#), [att.rdg.vis](#), [att.refrain.vis](#), [att.reh.vis](#), [att.repeatMark.vis](#), [att.rest.vis](#), [att.sb.vis](#), [att.score.vis](#), [att.scoreDef.vis](#), [att.section.vis](#), [att.signifLet.vis](#), [att.slur.vis](#), [att.sp.vis](#), [att.space.vis](#), [att.staff.vis](#), [att.staffDef.vis](#), [att.staffGrp.vis](#), [att.stageDir.vis](#), [att.stem.vis](#), [att.strophicus.vis](#), [att.syl.vis](#), [att.syllable.vis](#), [att.symbol.vis](#), [att.tabDurSym.vis](#), [att.tabGrp.vis](#), [att.tempo.vis](#), [att.tie.vis](#), [att.trill.vis](#), [att.tuning.vis](#), [att.tuplet.vis](#), [att.tupletSpan.vis](#), [att.turn.vis](#), [att.verse.vis](#), [att.volta.vis](#)

### Data Types in MEI.visual

– no data types defined in MEI.visual –

# Element Specifications

## <abbr>

(abbreviation) – A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.1 Abbreviations](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<abbr> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<abbr> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@expan** (*optional*) Records the expansion of a text abbreviation. Value is plain text.

<abbr> → direct children → @expan

**@fac**s (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<abbr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<abbr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<abbr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<abbr> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<abbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<abbr> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.editorialLike](#) Groups editorial intervention elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.



`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<damage>`

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<date>`

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<decoDesc>`

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<decoNote>`

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dedicatee>`

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dedication>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<del>`

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<depth>`

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<desc>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like `<tempo>`, `<dynam>` or `<repeatMark>`.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dir>`

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<distributor>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<district>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dynam>`

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<edition>`

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<editor>`

- <epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>
- <exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>
- <explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>
- <f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>
- <famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>
- <figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>
- <fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>
- <fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>
- <foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>
- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>
- <funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>
- <genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>
- <genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
 <abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<gliss>`

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<hand>`

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<harm>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<head>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<imprimatur>`

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<imprint>`

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<inscription>`

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<|>`

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<label>`

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<labelAbbr>`

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<language>`

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<layout>`

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<layoutDesc>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → `<lem>`

**<li>** Single item in a `<list>`.

`<abbr>` → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<li>`

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.



<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<abbr> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>



**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<abbr> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<abbr> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<abbr> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<abbr> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<abbr> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<abbr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<del>`

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<dir>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

`<abbr>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<div>`

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → `<divLine>`

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<dot>`

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → `<dot>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<dynam>`

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

`<abbr>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → `<ending>`

**<episema>** Episema.

`<abbr>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<episema>`

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<eventList>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<abbr>` → [model.fLike](#) → `<f>`

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.g](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <harpPedal>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

`<abbr>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<hispanTick>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → `<keySig>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → `<layer>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → `<lg>`

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<ligature>`

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

`<abbr>` → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → `<line>`

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

`<abbr>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<liquescent>`

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<list>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<lv>`

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mRest>`

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mRpt>`

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mRpt2>`

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mSpace>`

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`<abbr>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → `<measure>`

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<abbr> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<abbr> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<abbr> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<ornam>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<pad>`

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

`<abbr>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → `<pb>`

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<pedal>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<phrase>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

`<abbr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<proport>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

`<abbr>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<quilisma>`

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → `<quote>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

`<abbr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → `<refrain>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repository](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<abbr> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<abbr> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<abbr> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>



**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<abbr> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<abbr> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<abbr> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<abbr> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<abbr> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<abbr> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<abbr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<abbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<abbr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

In no case should <abbr> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <abbr> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the [abbr](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [abbr](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="abbr" module="MEI.editttrans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">abbreviation</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an
  acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.trans"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editorialLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</attList>
```

```

<attDef ident="expan" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the expansion of a text abbreviation.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="string"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">abbr</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">abbr</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-abbr.html">abbr</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-abbr">abbr</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

V5.1 BRANDED

## <accMat>

Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.2 Handwriting, Additions, Accompanying](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<accMat> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<accMat> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<accMat> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<accMat> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<accMat> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

## May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

[<address>](#) Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>



**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<accMat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<accMat> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<accMat> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [accMat](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="accMat" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item,
  such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-accMat.html">accMat</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <accessRestrict>

(access restriction) – Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<accessRestrict> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<accessRestrict> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accessRestrict> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<accessRestrict> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<accessRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<accessRestrict> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <availability>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<accessRestrict> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<accessRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<accessRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<accessRestrict> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<accessRestrict> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike.label → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<accessRestrict> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<accessRestrict> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<accessRestrict> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.titleLike → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<accessRestrict> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<accessRestrict> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Remarks

May indicate the nature of restrictions or the lack of restrictions. Do not confuse this element with [<useRestrict>](#) (usage restrictions), which captures information about limitations on the **use** of material, such as those afforded by copyright.

The model of this element is based on the [accessrestrict](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec id="accessRestrict" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">access restriction</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of
  material.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>May indicate the nature of restrictions or the lack of restrictions. Do not confuse
    this element with <gi scheme="MEI">useRestrict</gi> (usage restrictions), which captures
    information about limitations on the <hi rend="bold">use</hi> of material, such as those
    afforded by copyright.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-accessrestrict">accessrestrict</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <accid>

(accidental) – Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.4.3 Accidentals, Articulation Symbols, Augmentation Dots, and Custos Signs](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.ges](#) → [att.accidental.ges](#) → @accid.ges

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@func** (*optional*) Records the function of an accidental. Allowed values are: "**caution**" (*Cautionary accidental.*), "**edit**" (*Editorial accidental.*)

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → @func

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @oloc

**@onstaff** (*optional*) Indicates the placement of the item within the staff. A value of 'true' means on the staff, and 'false' off the staff. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.placementOnStaff](#) → @onstaff

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the event with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.placementRelEvent](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @ploc

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accid> → [att.accid.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<accid> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<accid> → [att.accid.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.noteModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify note-like features.

[model.syllablePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a syllable.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<accid> → elements having accid as direct children → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <note>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<accid> → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<accid> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<accid> may not have child elements*)

## Remarks

An accidental may raise a pitch by one or two semitones or it may cancel a previous accidental or part of a key signature. This element provides an alternative to the @accid and @accid.ges attributes on the [<note>](#) element. The element may be used when specific display info, such as size or color, needs to be recorded for the accidental or when multiple accidentals occur on a single note. The @func attribute can be used to differentiate between the accidental's functions, such as 'cautionary' or 'editorial'.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="accid" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">accidental</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.accid.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.accid.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.accid.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.accid.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.noteModifierLike" />
    <memberOf key="model.syllablePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>An accidental may raise a pitch by one or two semitones or it may cancel a previous accidental or part of a key signature. This element provides an alternative to the <att>accid</att> and <att>accid.ges</att> attributes on the <gi scheme="MEI">note</gi> element. The element may be used when specific display info, such as size or color, needs to be recorded for the accidental or when multiple accidentals occur on a single note. The <att>func</att> attribute can be used to differentiate between the accidental's functions, such as 'cautionary' or 'editorial'.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <acquisition>

Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<acquisition> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<acquisition> → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<acquisition> → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<acquisition> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<acquisition> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<acquisition> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<acquisition> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<acquisition> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<acquisition> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(acquisition isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<acquisition> → elements having acquisition as direct children → <history>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<acquisition> → direct children → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<acquisition> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<acquisition> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<acquisition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [acquisition](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="acquisition" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records information concerning the process by which an item was
  acquired by the holding institution.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataable" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="eventList" />
            <rng:ref name="model.pLike" />
          </rng:choice>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:group>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-acquisition.html">acquisition</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <actor>

Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.7.1 Cast Lists](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<actor> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<actor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<actor> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(actor isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

<actor> → elements having actor as direct children → <castItem>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<actor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [actor](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="actor" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-actor.html">actor</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <add>

(addition) – Marks an addition to the text.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.2 Handwriting, Additions, Accompanying](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#), [11.2.4 Additions, Deletions, and Omissions](#), [11.2.4.3 Additions and Deletions](#), [11.2.4.4 Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts](#), [11.3.2 Referencing Genetic States](#), [11.3.4 Genetic Changes at the Page Level](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<add> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<add> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<add> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<add> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: **"internal"** (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), **"external"** (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), **"conjecture"** (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<add> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<add> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<add> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<add> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<add> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<add> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@place** (*optional*) Location of the addition. One or more values from [data.PLACEMENT](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → direct children → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<add> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<add> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<add> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<add> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<add> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang



**Member of**

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<add> → elements having add as direct children → <bifolium>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer *\*with the same duration\**.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

<add> → elements having add as direct children → <foliaDesc>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<genName>`

**`<geogFeat>`** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**`<geogName>`** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<geogName>`

**`<graceGrp>`** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<graceGrp>`

**`<harm>`** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<harm>`

**`<head>`** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<head>`

**`<identifier>`** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**`<imprimatur>`** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<imprimatur>`

**`<imprint>`** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<imprint>`

**`<keySig>`** Written key signature.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<keySig>`

**`<|>`** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<|>`

**`<label>`** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the `@label` attribute.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<label>`

**`<labelAbbr>`** A label on the pages following the first.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<labelAbbr>`

**`<layer>`** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<layer>`

**`<lem>`** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<lem>`

**`<li>`** Single item in a `<list>`.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<li>`

**`<ligature>`** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<ligature>`

**`<measure>`** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<measure>`

**`<metaMark>`** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a [<chord>](#) in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<add> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<add> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<add> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<collayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<add> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <collayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.



`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<corr>`

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<country>`

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<cpMark>`

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

`<add>` → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → `<curve>`

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

`<add>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<custos>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<damage>`

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → `<date>`

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dedicatee>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<del>`

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<dir>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

`<add>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<div>`

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

`<add>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → `<divLine>`

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

`<add>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<dot>`

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<add> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<add> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.g](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<hairpin>`

**`<halfmRpt>`** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

`<add>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<halfmRpt>`

**`<handShift>`** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**`<harm>`** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → `<harm>`

**`<harpPedal>`** Harp pedal diagram.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<harpPedal>`

**`<height>`** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**`<heraldry>`** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**`<identifier>`** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**`<keyAccid>`** Accidental in a key signature.

`<add>` → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → `<keyAccid>`

**`<keySig>`** Written key signature.

`<add>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → `<keySig>`

**`<layer>`** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → `<layer>`

**`<lb>`** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**`<lg>`** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → `<lg>`

**`<ligature>`** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

`<add>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<ligature>`

**`<line>`** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

`<add>` → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → `<line>`

**`<list>`** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<list>`

**`<locus>`** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → `<locus>`

**`<locusGrp>`** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**`<lv>`** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<add> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<octave>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<add>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<orig>`

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<ornam>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

`<add>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<pad>`

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

`<add>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → `<pb>`

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<pedal>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<phrase>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

`<add>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<proport>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

`<add>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → `<quote>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<add> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<add> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<add> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <signatures>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<add> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<add> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<add> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<add> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<add> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<add> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<add> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.



<add> → model.editTransPart → model.editTransPart.text → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Remarks

The <add> element contains material inserted by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. The agent responsible for the addition may be encoded using the @hand attribute, while the @resp attribute records the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the hand of the addition. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the identification of the hand of the addition. The editor(s) responsible for asserting this particular reading may be recorded in the @resp attribute. The value of resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header.

In no case should <add> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <add> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the add element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="add" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">addition</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Marks an addition to the text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.extent" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.trans" />
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.layerPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music" />
        <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="place" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Location of the addition.</desc>
    <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <rng:ref name="data.PLACEMENT"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">add</gi> element contains material inserted by an author, scribe,
  annotator, or corrector. The agent responsible for the addition may be encoded using the
  <att>hand</att> attribute, while the <att>resp</att> attribute records the editor or
  transcriber responsible for identifying the hand of the addition. The <att>cert</att>
  attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the identification of the hand of
  the addition. The editor(s) responsible for asserting this particular reading may be
  recorded in the <att>resp</att> attribute. The value of resp must point to one or more
  identifiers declared in the document header.</p>
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">add</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise
  be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor.
  For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi
  scheme="MEI">add</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi
  scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-add.html">add</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <addDesc>

(addition description) – Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.2 Handwriting, Additions, Accompanying](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<addDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<addDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<addDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element’s content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag’s value. Value is a [language](#).

<addDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<addDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

## May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

[<address>](#) Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<addDesc> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [additions](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="addDesc" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">addition description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a description of significant additions found within an item,
  such as marginalia or other annotations.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-additions.html">additions</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <addName>

(additional name) – Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<addName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<addName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<addName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<addName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<addName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<addName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<addName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<addName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<addName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.persNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a personal name.

## Contained By

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<addName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <persName>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<addName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<addName>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<del>`

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<addName>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<addName>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<addName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<addName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<addName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<addName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [addName](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="addName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">additional name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or
  alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.persNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-addName.html">addName</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <addrLine>

(address line) – Single line of a postal address.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#), [9.2.11 Addresses](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<addrLine> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<addrLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<addrLine> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(addrLine isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<addrLine> → elements having addrLine as direct children → <address>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<addrLine> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<addrLine> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<addrLine> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<addrLine> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

<addrLine> may be repeated as many times as necessary to enter all lines of an address.

The model of this element is based on the [addrLine](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [addressline](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="addrLine" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">address line</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Single line of a postal address.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p><gi scheme="MEI">addrLine</gi> may be repeated as many times as necessary to enter all lines of an address.</p>
  </remarks>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-addrLine.html">addrLine</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-addressline">addressline</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <address>

Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [9.2.11 Addresses](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<address> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<address> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<address> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.addressLike](#) Groups elements used to represent a postal address.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<district>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dynam>`

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<edition>`

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<editor>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<epigraph>`

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.eventPart](#) → `<event>`

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → `<eventList>`

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<exhibHist>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<expan>`

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<explicit>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<famName>`

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<figDesc>`

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<fileChar>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<address>` → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<fing>`

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>



**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>



**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<address> → [model.addressLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<address> → direct children → <addrLine>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<address> → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [address](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [address](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="address" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an
  organization, or an individual.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.addressLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="addrLine" />
      </rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:ref name="model.addressPart" />
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:oneOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-address.html">address</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-
    eng.html#elem-address">address</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description
    (EAD).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <altId>

(alternative identifier) – May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<altId> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<altId> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(altId isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

<altId> → elements having altId as direct children → <category>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<altId> → elements having altId as direct children → <meiHead>

## May Contain

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<altId> → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<altId> → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<altId> → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

## Remarks

One or the other of <altId> or the @xml:id attribute on <mei> is required when applicable.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="altId" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">alternative identifier</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the
  meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the
  definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.lbLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.rendLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>One or the other of <gi scheme="MEI">altId</gi> or the <att>xml:id</att> attribute on
    <gi scheme="MEI">mei</gi> is required when applicable.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <ambNote>

Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTALWRITTEN](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.log](#) → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@colored** (*optional*) Indicates this feature is 'colored'; that is, it is a participant in a change in rhythmic values. In mensural notation, coloration is indicated by colored notes (red, black, etc.) where void notes would otherwise occur. In CMN, coloration is indicated by an inverse color; that is, the note head is void when it would otherwise be filled and vice versa. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.log](#) → [att.coloration](#) → @colored

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the [data.DURATION](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.log](#) → [att.duration.log](#) → @dur

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@head.altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.altsym

**@head.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which a numerical value of @head.shape is taken. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.auth

**@head.color** (*optional*) Captures the overall color of a notehead. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.color

**@head.fill** (*optional*) Describes how/if the notehead is filled. Value conforms to [data.FILL](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.fill

**@head.fillcolor** (*optional*) Captures the fill color of a notehead if different from the overall note color. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.fillcolor

**@head.mod** (*optional*) Records any additional symbols applied to the notehead. One or more values from [data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.mod

**@head.rotation** (*optional*) Describes rotation applied to the basic notehead shape. A positive value rotates the notehead in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation. Value conforms to [data.ROTATION](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.rotation

**@head.shape** (*optional*) Used to override the head shape normally used for the given duration. Value conforms to [data.HEADSHAPE](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.shape

**@head.visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → @head.visible

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.octave](#) → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@stem.dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.dir

**@stem.form** (*optional*) Records the form of the stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → [att.stems.mensural](#) → @stem.form

**@stem.len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.len

**@stem.mod** (*optional*) Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators. Value conforms to [data.STEMMODIFIER](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.mod

**@stem.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.pos

**@stem.sameas** (*optional*) Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of different layers. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.sameas

**@stem.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether a stem should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.visible

**@stem.with** (*optional*) Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → [att.stems.cmn](#) → @stem.with

**@stem.x** (*optional*) Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.x

**@stem.y** (*optional*) Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

<ambNote> → [att.ambNote.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.y

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ambNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(ambNote isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

<ambNote> → elements having ambNote as direct children → <ambitus>

### May Contain

– (<ambNote> may not have child elements)

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ambNote" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.ambNote.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.ambNote.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.ambNote.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.ambNote.vis" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <ambitus>

Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@inth** (*optional*) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time. One or more values from [data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.ambitus.anl](#) → [att.intervalHarmonic](#) → @inth

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ambitus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(ambitus isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

<ambitus> → elements having ambitus as direct children → <layerDef>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<ambitus> → elements having ambitus as direct children → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<ambitus> → elements having ambitus as direct children → <staffDef>

## May Contain

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

<ambitus> → direct children → <ambNote>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ambitus" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Range of a voice, instrument or piece.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common" />
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
  <memberOf key="att.ambitus.anl" />
  <memberOf key="att.ambitus.ges" />
  <memberOf key="att.ambitus.log" />
  <memberOf key="att.ambitus.vis" />
  <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:ref name="ambNote" />
  <rng:ref name="ambNote" />
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <analytic>

(analytic level) – Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<analytic> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@comptype** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**constituent**" (*A physical and logical part of entity.*), "**boundwith**" (*A physical, but not logical component of the entity, usually included as part of the binding process.*), "**separated**" (*A logical component of the entity physically held elsewhere.*)

<analytic> → [att.componentType](#) → @comptype

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<analytic> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@recordtype** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "a" (*Language material.*), "c" (*Notated music.*), "d" (*Manuscript notated music.*), "e" (*Non-manuscript cartographic material.*), "f" (*Manuscript cartographic material.*), "g" (*Projected medium.*), "i" (*Nonmusical sound recording.*), "j" (*Musical sound recording.*), "k" (*Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic.*), "m" (*Computer file.*), "o" (*Kit.*), "p" (*Mixed materials.*), "r" (*Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object.*), "t" (*Manuscript language material.*)

<analytic> → [att.recordType](#) → @recordtype

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<analytic> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<analytic> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<analytic> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<analytic> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<analytic> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(analytic isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<bibliStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<analytic> → elements having analytic as direct children → <bibliStruct>

## May Contain

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<bibliScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<analytic> → direct children → <bibliScope>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editor>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <funder>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<analytic> → direct children → <identifier>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<analytic> → direct children → <respStmt>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<analytic> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<analytic> → direct children → <title>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="analytic" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">analytic level</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent
    publication.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.componentType" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.recordType" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```
<rng:choice>
  <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart"/>
  <rng:ref name="respStmt"/>
  <rng:ref name="title"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="biblScope"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="identifier"/>
</rng:optional>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <anchoredText>

Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.1.1 Elements](#), [2.4.2 Uses of the Usersymbols Module](#), [2.4.2.2 Elements Without Semantic Implications](#)

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@func** (*recommended*) Indicates the function of the text. Suggested values are: **"unknown"** (*The function of the text is unknown.*)

<anchoredText> → [att.anchoredText.log](#) → @func

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.anchoredText.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.anchoredText.log](#) → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.anchoredText.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.anchoredText.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<anchoredText> → [att.anchoredText.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<anchoredText> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<anchoredText> → [att.anchoredText.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) Groups elements that function as drawing primitives.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <add>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <attacca>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <del>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <dir>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <expan>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <harm>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.



<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <measure>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <ornam>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <part>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<anchoredText> → elements having anchoredText as direct children → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<anchoredText> → elements having anchoredText as direct children → <pgHead>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <reg>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <symbolDef>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <tempo>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<anchoredText> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<anchoredText> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use <quote> for block-level quotations.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<anchoredText> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<anchoredText> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<anchoredText> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

This element may be used where semantic markup of the text is neither possible nor desirable, such as in optical music recognition (OMR) applications. The content model here is similar to paragraph without `model.textcomponent` and `<pb>` sub-elements. The starting point of the text may be identified in absolute output coordinate terms using the `@x` and `@y` attributes or relative to the location of another element using the `@startid` attribute. The attributes in the `att.visualOffset` class may be used to record horizontal, vertical, or time offsets from the absolute coordinates or from the location of the referenced element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="anchoredText" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location,
  regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.anchoredText.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.anchoredText.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.anchoredText.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.anchoredText.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:text/>
    <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element may be used where semantic markup of the text is neither possible nor desirable, such as in optical music recognition (OMR) applications. The content model here is similar to paragraph without model.textcomponent and <gi scheme="MEI">pb</gi> sub-elements. The starting point of the text may be identified in absolute output coordinate terms using the <att>x</att> and <att>y</att> attributes or relative to the location of another element using the <att>startid</att> attribute. The attributes in the att.visualOffset class may be used to record horizontal, vertical, or time offsets from the absolute coordinates or from the location of the referenced element.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <annot>

(annotation) – Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [9 Text Encoding](#), [9.2.1 Paragraphs](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#), [9.2.13 Annotations](#), [11.2.4.1 Omissions, Unclear Readings, Damage, and Supplied Readings](#), [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<annot> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@audience** (*optional*) The intended audience. Allowed values are: "**private**" (*Internal use only.*), "**public**" (*Available to all audiences.*)

<annot> → [att.audience](#) → @audience

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.



<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<annot> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Location of the annotation. One or more values from [data.PLACEMENT](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.annot.vis](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMOKEN](#).

<annot> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<annot> → [att.annot.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<annot> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<annot> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.annotLike](#) Groups annotation-like elements.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>



**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>



**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <incip>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <layer>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <part>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

<annot> → elements having annot as direct children → <perfResList>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <score>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <sp>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → <symbolDef>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>
- <treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>
- <typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>
- <typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>
- <useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.  
<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>
- <watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>
- <width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.  
<annot> → [model.annotLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>
- <address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.  
<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>
- <annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>
- <bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.  
<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>
- <biblList>** List of bibliographic references.  
<annot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>
- <biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.  
<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>
- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>
- <castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.  
<annot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<annot> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<annot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.



<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<annot> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslNline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<annot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<annot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslNline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslNline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<annot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<annot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<annot> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<annot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<annot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<annot> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The <annot> element can be used for both general comments and for annotations of the musical text. It provides a way to group participating \*events\* and/or \*control events\*, for example, the notes that form a descending bass line, and provide a label for and comment regarding the group. Participating entities may be identified in the @plist attribute. An editorial or analytical comment or observation may be included directly within the <annot> element. The starting point of the annotation may be indicated by either a @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, @tstamp.real or @startid attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges or @endid attribute. The @resp attribute records the editor(s) responsible for identifying or creating the annotation.

## Constraints

The @data attribute may only occur on an annotation within the notesStmt element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="annot" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">annotation</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for
  an assertion.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.audience" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.plist" />
    <memberOf key="att.source" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
    <memberOf key="att.annot.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.annot.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.annot.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.annot.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.annotLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:choice>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_annot_data" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:annot[@data]">
      <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:notesStmt">The @data attribute may only occur on an
        annotation within the notesStmt element.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">annot</gi> element can be used for both general comments and for
  annotations of the musical text. It provides a way to group participating *events* and/or
  *control events*, for example, the notes that form a descending bass line, and provide a
  label for and comment regarding the group. Participating entities may be identified in
  the <att>plist</att> attribute. An editorial or analytical comment or observation may be
  included directly within the <gi scheme="MEI">annot</gi> element. The starting point of
  the annotation may be indicated by either a <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>,
  <att>tstamp.real</att> or <att>startid</att> attribute, while the ending point may be
  recorded by either a <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att> or <att>endid</att> attribute.
  The <att>resp</att> attribute records the editor(s) responsible for identifying or
  creating the annotation.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <app>

(apparatus) – Contains one or more alternative encodings.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.1.1 General Usage](#), [11.1.2 Variants in Musical Content](#), [11.1.3 Variants in Score Definitions](#), [11.1.4 Nesting Apparati](#)

### Module

[MEI.critapp](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<app> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.appLike](#) Groups elements that contain a critical apparatus entry.

## Contained By

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <beam>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <chord>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <ending>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <measure>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <note>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <part>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <refrain>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <rest>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <section>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <sp>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <staff>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<app> → [model.appLike](#) → <syllable>



**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

`<app>` → `model.appLike` → `<tabGrp>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<app>` → `model.appLike` → `<tuplet>`

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

`<app>` → `model.appLike` → `<verse>`

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

`<app>` → `model.appLike` → `<volta>`

### May Contain

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<app>` → direct children → `<lem>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<app>` → direct children → `<rdg>`

### Remarks

The alternatives provided in **<lem>** and/or **<rdg>** sub-elements may be thought of as exclusive or as parallel. The `@type` attribute may contain any convenient descriptive word, describing the extent of the variation (e.g., note, phrase, measure, etc.), its text-critical significance (e.g., significant, accidental, unclear), or the nature of the variation or the principles required to understand it (e.g., *lectio difficilior*, *usus auctoris*, etc.).

The model of this element is based on the `app` element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="app" module="MEI.critapp">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">apparatus</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains one or more alternative encodings.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="model.appLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="lem"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="rdg"/>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="rdg"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The alternatives provided in <gi scheme="MEI">lem</gi> and/or <gi
  scheme="MEI">rdg</gi> sub-elements may be thought of as exclusive or as parallel. The
  <att>type</att> attribute may contain any convenient descriptive word, describing the
  extent of the variation (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , note, phrase, measure, etc.), its text-critical significance (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , significant, accidental, unclear), or the nature of the variation or the principles
  required to understand it (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , lectio difficilior, usus auctoris, etc.).</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-app.html">app</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <applInfo>

(application information) – Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2 Encoding Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<applInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<appInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<appInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<appInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<appInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<appInfo> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.encodingPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the description of the encoding process.

### Contained By

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<appInfo> → elements having appInfo as direct children → <encodingDesc>

### May Contain

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

<appInfo> → direct children → <application>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<appInfo> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [appInfo](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="appInfo" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">application information</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI
  file.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="model.encodingPart" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="application" />
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-appInfo.html">appInfo</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <application>

Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2.1 Application Information](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<application> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<application> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<application> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<application> → [att.dataable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<application> → [att.dataable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@version** (*optional*) Supplies a version number for an application, independent of its identifier or display name. Value is a **NMTOKEN**.

<application> → direct children → @version

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<application> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(application isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

<application> → elements having application as direct children → <applInfo>

**May Contain**

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<application> → direct children → <name>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<application> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<application> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<application> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**Remarks**

The model of this element is based on the [application](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="application" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides information about an application which has acted upon the
  current document.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="name"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="model.locrefLike"/>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="version" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Supplies a version number for an application, independent of its
      identifier or display name.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
```



```
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-application.html">application</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <argument>

Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<argument> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<argument> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<argument> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<argument> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<argument> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<argument> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<argument> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <cb>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<argument> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <colLayout>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<argument> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<argument> → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<argument> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<argument> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<argument> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<argument> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<argument> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<argument> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<argument> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<argument> → direct children → <sp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<argument> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [argument](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="argument" module="MEI.text">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a formal list or prose description of topics
  addressed.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart" />
  </classes>
```

```
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.figureLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="sp"/>
    </rng:choice>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-argument.html">argument</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <arpeg>

(arpeggiation) – Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN](#), [4.3.5.1 Arpeggio and Glissando](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@arrow** (*optional*) Indicates if an arrowhead is to be drawn as part of the arpeggiation symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → @arrow

**@arrow.color** (*optional*) Captures the overall color of the arrow. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → @arrow.color

**@arrow.fillcolor** (*optional*) Captures the fill color of the arrow if different from the line color. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → @arrow.fillcolor

**@arrow.shape** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of the line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → @arrow.shape

**@arrow.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the arrow symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → @arrow.size

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@order** (*optional*) Describes the direction in which an arpeggio is to be performed. Allowed values are: **"up"** (*Lowest to highest pitch.*), **"down"** (*Highest to lowest pitch.*), **"nonarp"** (*Non-arpeggiated style (usually rendered with a preceding bracket instead of a wavy line.)*)

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → @order

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part



**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<arpeg> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<arpeg> → [att.arpeg.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<arpeg> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<arpeg> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<arpeg> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<arpeg> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<arpeg> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<expan>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.rdgPart.music` → `model.rdgPart` → `<lem>`

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.measurePart` → `<measure>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.rdgPart.music` → `model.rdgPart` → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<supplied>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<arpeg>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<arpeg>` may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The modern arpeggiation symbol is a vertical wavy line preceding the chord. When the notes of the chord are to be performed from highest to lowest, an arrowhead may be added to the lower end of the line. Even though it is redundant, an arrowhead is sometimes added to the upper end of the line for the sake of consistency or when the direction of successive arpeggios alternates. In music for keyboard instruments, sometimes a distinction is made between a single arpeggio in which both hands play successively and simultaneous arpeggios in two hands. In the case of the former, multiple values may be required in the `@staff` and `@layer` attributes. Arpeggios that do not cross staves, but still involve more than one layer require multiple values for the `@layer` attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="arpeg" module="MEI.cmn">  
  <gloss xml:lang="en">arpeggiation</gloss>
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.arpeg.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.arpeg.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="att.arpeg.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.arpeg.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The modern arpeggiation symbol is a vertical wavy line preceding the chord. When the notes of the chord are to be performed from highest to lowest, an arrowhead may be added to the lower end of the line. Even though it is redundant, an arrowhead is sometimes added to the upper end of the line for the sake of consistency or when the direction of successive arpeggios alternates. In music for keyboard instruments, sometimes a distinction is made between a single arpeggio in which both hands play successively and simultaneous arpeggios in two hands. In the case of the former, multiple values may be required in the <att>staff</att> and <att>layer</att> attributes. Arpeggios that do not cross staves, but still involve more than one layer require multiple values for the <att>layer</att> attribute.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <arranger>

A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<arranger> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<arranger> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<arranger> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<arranger> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<arranger> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<arranger> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

**model.respLikePart** Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

### Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<arranger> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>



**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<arranger> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="arranger" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition,
  usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical
  substance remains essentially unchanged.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
<memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="model.respLikePart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <artic>

(articulation) – An indication of how to play a note or chord.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.4.3 Accidentals, Articulation Symbols, Augmentation Dots, and Custos Signs](#), [4.2.5.2.1 Chords in CMN](#), [4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN](#)

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@artic** (*optional*) Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See additional notes at [att.vis.note](#). Only articulations should be encoded in the artic attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the <fing> element. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.articulation](#) → @artic

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.artic.ges](#) → [att.articulation.ges](#) → @artic.ges

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URLs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @oloc

**@onstaff** (*optional*) Indicates the placement of the item within the staff. A value of 'true' means on the staff, and 'false' off the staff. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.placementOnStaff](#) → @onstaff

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the event with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.placementRelEvent](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @ploc

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<artic> → [att.artic.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<artic> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<artic> → [att.artic.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.chordPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a chord element.

[model.noteModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify note-like features.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<artic> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<artic> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<artic> → [model.chordPart](#) → <chord>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<artic> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<artic> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<artic> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<artic> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<artic> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.



`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<lem>`

**<note>** A single pitched event.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `<note>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<oLayer>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<supplied>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<artic>` → `model.noteModifierLike` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart` → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<artic>` may not have child elements)

## Remarks

Articulations typically affect duration, such as staccato marks, or the force of attack, such as accents. This element provides an alternative to the `@artic` attribute on the `<note>` and `<chord>` elements. It may be used when specific display info, such as size or color, needs to be recorded for the articulation or when multiple articulation marks occur on a single note or chord.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="artic" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">articulation</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication of how to play a note or chord.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.artic.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.artic.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.artic.log" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.artic.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.chordPart"/>
<memberOf key="model.noteModifierLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Articulations typically affect duration, such as staccato marks, or the force of
  attack, such as accents. This element provides an alternative to the <att>artic</att>
  attribute on the <gi scheme="MEI">note</gi> and <gi scheme="MEI">chord</gi> elements. It
  may be used when specific display info, such as size or color, needs to be recorded for
  the articulation or when multiple articulation marks occur on a single note or chord.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <attUsage>

Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<attUsage> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@context** (*optional*) Circumstances in which the attribute appears, an XPath expression. Value is plain text.

<attUsage> → direct children → @context

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@name** (*required*) Name of the attribute. Value conforms to [data.NMTOKEN](#).

<attUsage> → direct children → @name

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<attUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(attUsage isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

<attUsage> → elements having attUsage as direct children → <namespace>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

<attUsage> → elements having attUsage as direct children → <tagUsage>

## May Contain

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<attUsage> → direct children → <desc>

## Constraints

@context attribute should contain an XPath expression.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="attUsage" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="desc"/>
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="context_attribute_requires_content" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@context">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@context attribute
          should contain an XPath expression.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="name" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Name of the attribute.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="context" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Circumstances in which the attribute appears, an XPath
        expression.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

## <attacca>

An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@facs** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facs

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Indicates the next section or movement to be performed. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).



<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → @target

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<attacca> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<attacca> → [att.attacca.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<attacca> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<attacca> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<attacca> → [att.attacca.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<attacca> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<attacca> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<attacca> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<attacca> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<attacca> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<attacca> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<attacca> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<attacca> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

As a specialized directive, `<attacca>` is a control element. That is, it can be linked via its attributes to other events. The starting point of the `attacca` directive may be indicated by either a `@startid`, `@tstamp`, `@tstamp.ges`, or `@tstamp.real` attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a `@dur`, `@dur.ges`, `@endid`, or `@tstamp2` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: `startid`, `tstamp`, `tstamp.ges` or `tstamp.real`.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="attacca" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition
  without pause.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.attacca.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.attacca.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.attacca.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.attacca.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
    <!--<memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>-->
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```

<rng:choice>
  <rng:text/>
  <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="attacca_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:attacca[not(ancestor::mei:syllable)]">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>As a specialized directive, <gi scheme="MEI">attacca</gi> is a control element. That
    is, it can be linked via its attributes to other events. The starting point of the
    attacca directive may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>,
    <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute, while the ending point may be
    recorded by either a <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att>, <att>endid</att>, or
    <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point
    attribute.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <audience>

Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.8 Audience and Context](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<audience> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<audience> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<audience> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<audience> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<audience> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<audience> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(audience isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<audience> → elements having audience as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<audience> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<audience> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<audience> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="audience" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined
  by age group (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <author>

The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<author> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<author> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<author> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<author> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<author> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<author> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.respLikePart](#) Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the [respStmt](#) element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.



## Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<author> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>
- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>
- <corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>
- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>
- <date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>
- <dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>
- <depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>
- <dim>** Any single dimensional specification.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>
- <dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>
- <fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>
- <lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<author>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<author> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [author](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [author](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="author" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical,
  literary work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
<memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="model.respLikePart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-author.html">author</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#element-author">author</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <avFile>

(audio/video file) – References an external digital audio or video file.

### Referenced in chapters

[12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.performance](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<avFile> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mimetype** (*optional*) Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. Value is plain text.

<avFile> → [att.internetMedia](#) → @mimetype

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<avFile> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<avFile> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<avFile> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<avFile> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<avFile> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(avFile isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

<avFile> → elements having avFile as direct children → <clip>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

<avFile> → elements having avFile as direct children → <recording>

## May Contain

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

<avFile> → direct children → <clip>

## Remarks

This element is analogous to the [<graphic>](#) element in the figtable module.

## Constraints

An avFile child of clip cannot have children.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="avFile" module="MEI.performance">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">audio/video file</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">References an external digital audio or video file.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.internetMedia" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="clip" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="avFile_child_of_clip" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:clip/mei:avFile">
      <sch:assert test="count(me:* ) = 0">An avFile child of clip cannot have
        children.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element is analogous to the <gi scheme="MEI">graphic</gi> element in the figtable
    module.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <availability>

Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<availability> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<availability> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.pubStmtPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

[model.imprintPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic imprint.

## Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<availability> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <bibl>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<availability> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <imprint>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<availability> → elements having availability as direct children → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<availability> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <manifestation>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<availability> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<availability> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <distributor>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <price>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <sysReq>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<availability> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <useRestrict>

## Remarks

When used within the <fileDesc> element, <availability> indicates access to the MEI-encoded document itself.

The model of this element is based on the [availability](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="availability" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a
  bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="model.pubStmtPart" />
    <memberOf key="model.imprintPart" />
  </classes>
```

```
<content>
  <rng:ref name="macro.availabilityPart"/>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>When used within the <gi scheme="MEI">fileDesc</gi> element, <gi
  scheme="MEI">availability</gi> indicates access to the MEI-encoded document itself.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-availability.html">availability</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <bTrem>

(bowed tremolo) – A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN](#), [4.3.5.3 Tremolandi](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.augmentDots](#) → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the [data.DURATION](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.duration.log](#) → @dur

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Describes the style of the tremolo. Allowed values are: "**meas**" (*Measured tremolo.*), "**unmeas**" (*Unmeasured tremolo.*)

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.tremForm](#) → @form

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype [positiveInteger](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.numbered](#) → @num

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.visible

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unitdur** (*optional*) The performed duration of an individual note in a measured tremolo. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.cmn](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.ges](#) → [att.tremMeasured](#) → @unitdur

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bTrem> → [att.bTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<bTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.cmn](#) Groups events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<bTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>



**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<lem>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<oLayer>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<supplied>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `<tuplet>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<bTrem>` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.layerPart` → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

`<bTrem>` → direct children → `<chord>`

**<note>** A single pitched event.

`<bTrem>` → direct children → `<note>`

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="bTrem" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">bowed tremolo</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bTrem.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bTrem.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bTrem.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bTrem.anl"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="model.eventLike.cmn"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="chord"/>
    <rng:ref name="note"/>
  </rng:choice>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <back>

(back matter) – Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#), [2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#), [9.1.2.2 Back Matter](#)

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<back> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<back> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<back> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.backLike](#) Groups elements that may contain back matter.

### Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<back> → [model.backLike](#) → [macro.musicPart](#) → <music>

### May Contain

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

`<back>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<cb>`

**`<colLayout>`** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

`<back>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<colLayout>`

**`<div>`** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

`<back>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<div>`

**`<lb>`** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<back>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**`<pb>`** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

`<back>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → `<pb>`

**`<relation>`** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<back>` → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**`<relationList>`** Gathers relation elements.

`<back>` → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**`<titlePage>`** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

`<back>` → [model.frontAndBackPart](#) → `<titlePage>`

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [back](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="back" module="MEI.text">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">back matter</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the
  main body of a musical text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="model.backLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.frontAndBackPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text" />
        <rng:ref name="model.relationLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-back.html">back</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <barLine>

Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [2.2.4.2 Bar Lines and Custos Signs](#), [5.5 Music Data Organization](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@control** (*optional*) Indicates whether or not a bar line is "controlling"; that is, if it indicates a point of alignment across all the parts. Bar lines within a score are usually controlling; that is, they "line up". Bar lines within parts may or may not be controlling. When applied to <measure>, this attribute indicates the nature of the right bar line but not the left. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.log](#) → [att.meterConformance.bar](#) → @control

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<barLine> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Records the appearance and usually the function of the bar line. Value conforms to [data.BARRENDITION](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.log](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → @len

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a measure and the prevailing meter. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.log](#) → [att.meterConformance.bar](#) → @metcon

**@method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → @method

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of the bar line if its length is non-standard. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.



<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<barLine> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<barLine> → [att.barLine.vis](#) → [att.width](#) → @width

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<barLine> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barLine> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<barLine> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<barLine> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<barLine> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<barLine>` → `model.eventLike` → `model.layerPart` → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<barLine>` → `model.eventLike` → `model.layerPart` → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<barLine>` → `model.eventLike` → `model.layerPart` → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<barLine>` → `model.eventLike` → `model.layerPart` → `<supplied>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<barLine>` → `model.eventLike` → `<tuplet>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<barLine>` → `model.eventLike` → `model.layerPart` → `<unclear>`

### May Contain

– (`<barLine>` may not have child elements)

### Remarks

This element is provided for repertoires, such as mensural notation, that lack measures. Because the `<barLine>` element's attributes, from which the logical and visual characteristics of the bar line can be discerned, largely duplicate those of `measure`, the use of `<barLine>` is not necessary within `measure` elements in CMN.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="barLine" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical
  notation into metrical units.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
    <memberOf key="att.barLine.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.barLine.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.barLine.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.barLine.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
```

```
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element is provided for repertoires, such as mensural notation, that lack
  measures. Because the <gi scheme="MEI">barLine</gi> element's attributes, from which the
  logical and visual characteristics of the bar line can be discerned, largely duplicate
  those of measure, the use of <gi scheme="MEI">barLine</gi> is not necessary within <gi
  scheme="MEI">measure</gi> elements in CMN.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <barre>

A barre in a chord tablature grid.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef](#), [10.2.1.2 Chord Tablature Grids](#)

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barre> → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fret** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of [@tab.fret](#), and will be removed in a future version. Records the location at which the strings should be stopped against a fret in a fretboard diagram. This may or may not be the same as the actual location on the fretboard of the instrument in performance. Value is a positive integer.

<barre> → direct children → @fret

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barre> → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<barre> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(barre isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

<barre> → elements having barre as direct children → <chordDef>

### May Contain

– (<barre> may not have child elements)

### Remarks

The @startid and @endid attributes are used to indicate the [<chordMember>](#) elements on which the barre starts and finishes respectively. The fret at which the barre should be created is recorded by the @fret attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="barre" module="MEI.stringtab">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A barre in a chord tablature grid.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="fret" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">This attribute is deprecated in favor of
        <att>tab.fret</att>
        , and will be removed in a future version. Records the location at which the strings
        should be stopped against a fret in a fretboard diagram. This may or may not be the
        same as the actual location on the fretboard of the instrument in performance.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
          <rng:param name="minInclusive">1</rng:param>
          <rng:param name="maxInclusive">5</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>startid</att> and <att>endid</att> attributes are used to indicate the <gi
    scheme="MEI">chordMember</gi> elements on which the barre starts and finishes
    respectively. The fret at which the barre should be created is recorded by the
    <att>fret</att> attribute.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <beam>

A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.1 Beams](#), [4.3.4 Tuplets](#), [7.2.1 Basic Structure](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.log](#) → [att.beamedWith](#) → @beam.with

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.cue](#) → @cue

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Captures whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*means that the secondary beams become progressively more distant toward the end of the beam.*), "**mixed**" (*for beams that are "feathered" in both directions.*), "**rit**" (*indicates that the secondary beams get progressively closer together toward the end of the beam.*), "**norm**" (*indicates that the secondary beams are equidistant along the course of the beam.*)

<beam> → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.beamRend](#) → @form



**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.beam.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@place** (*optional*) Records the placement of the beam relative to the events it affects. Value conforms to [data.BEAMPLACE](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.beamRend](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates presence of slash through the beam. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.beamRend](#) → @slash

**@slope** (*optional*) Records the slope of the beam. Value is a decimal number.

<beam> → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.beamRend](#) → @slope

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.beam.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beam> → [att.beam.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<beam> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.cmn](#) Groups events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<beam> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<beam> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<beam> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<beam> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<beam> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<beam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

For beams that cross the bar line, use the **<beamSpan>** element. Secondary beams may be broken explicitly using the **@breaksec** attribute on the notes or chords under the beam. Automated beaming, as opposed to explicitly marked beams, may be indicated for an entire score, part or section by using the **@beam.group** and **@beam.rests** attributes on these elements.

## Constraints

A beam that contains neither a copyof nor sameas attribute must have at least 2 note, rest, chord, or space descendants.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="beam" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and
  ends entirely within a measure.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.beam.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.beam.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.beam.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.beam.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.eventLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.eventLike.cmn"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="When_not_copyof_of_beam_content" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:beam[not(@copyof or @sameas)]">
        <sch:assert test="count(descendant::*[local-name()='note' or local-name()='rest' or
        local-name()='chord' or local-name()='space']) > 1">A beam that contains neither a
        copyof nor sameas attribute must have at least 2 note, rest, chord, or space
        descendants.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>For beams that cross the bar line, use the <gi scheme="MEI">beamSpan</gi> element.
    Secondary beams may be broken explicitly using the <att>breaksec</att> attribute on the
    notes or chords under the beam. Automated beaming, as opposed to explicitly marked beams,
    may be indicated for an entire score, part or section by using the <att>beam.group</att>
    and <att>beam.rests</att> attributes on these elements.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <beamSpan>

(beam span) – Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.1 Beams](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.beamedWith](#) → @beam.with

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.vis](#) → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.vis](#) → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.cue](#) → @cue

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical



**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.startEndid](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Captures whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*means that the secondary beams become progressively more distant toward the end of the beam.*), "**mixed**" (*for beams that are "feathered" in both directions.*), "**rit**" (*indicates that the secondary beams get progressively closer together toward the end of the beam.*), "**norm**" (*indicates that the secondary beams are equidistant along the course of the beam.*)

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.vis](#) → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.beamRend](#) → @form

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Records the placement of the beam relative to the events it affects. Value conforms to [data.BEAMPLACE](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.vis](#) → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.beamRend](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates presence of slash through the beam. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.vis](#) → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.beamRend](#) → @slash

**@slope** (*optional*) Records the slope of the beam. Value is a decimal number.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.vis](#) → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.beamRend](#) → @slope

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.vis](#) → [att.beam.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.beamSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<beamSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<beamSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<beamSpan> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The starting point of the beam may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="beamSpan" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">beam span</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those
  which extend across bar lines.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.beamSpan.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.beamSpan.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.beamSpan.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.beamSpan.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="beamspan_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required"
  scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:beamSpan">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The starting point of the beam may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>,
    <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute, while the
    ending point may be recorded by either a <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att>,
    <att>endid</att>, or <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify
    one starting and one ending type of attribute.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <beatRpt>

(beat repeat) – An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@beatdef** (*optional*) Indicates the performed duration represented by the beatRpt symbol; expressed in time signature denominator units. Value is a decimal number.

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.log](#) → @beatdef

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<beatRpt> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.expandable](#) → @expand

**@facsimile** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facsimile

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight



**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@slash** (*required*) Indicates the number of slashes required to render the appropriate beat repeat symbol. When a single beat consisting of a single note or chord is repeated, the repetition symbol is a single thick, slanting slash; therefore, the value '1' should be used. When the beat is divided into even notes, the following values should be used: 4ths or 8ths=1, 16ths=2, 32nds=3, 64ths=4, 128ths=5. When the beat is comprised of mixed duration values, the default rendition is 2 slashes and 2 dots. Value conforms to [data.BEATRPT.REND](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.vis](#) → @slash

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges



**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.beatRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<beatRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.cmn](#) Groups events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<beatRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<beatRpt> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

<beatRpt> may also be used in guitar or rhythm parts to indicate where chord changes occur. When these parts require durations longer or shorter than a beat; however, <note> elements with appropriately-shaped note heads should be employed.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="beatRpt" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">beat repeat</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication that material on a preceding beat should be
  repeated.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.beatRpt.log"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.beatRpt.vis"/>
<memberOf key="att.beatRpt.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.beatRpt.anl"/>
<memberOf key="att.plist"/>
<memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
<memberOf key="model.eventLike.cmn"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p> <gi scheme="MEI">beatRpt</gi> may also be used in guitar or rhythm parts to indicate
  where chord changes occur. When these parts require durations longer or shorter than a
  beat; however, <gi scheme="MEI">note</gi> elements with appropriately-shaped note heads
  should be employed.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <bend>

A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN](#), [4.3.5.2 Bend](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@amount** (*optional*) Records the amount of detuning. The decimal values should be rendered as a fraction (or an integer plus a fraction) along with the bend symbol. Value conforms to [data.BEND.AMOUNT](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.ges](#) → @amount

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bulge

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: **"above"** (*Upward curve.*), **"below"** (*Downward curve.*), **"mixed"** (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @curvedir

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bend> → [att.bend.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<bend> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<bend> → [att.bend.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.



<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<bend> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<bend> may not have child elements)

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="bend" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during
  the course of a note.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bend.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bend.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bend.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bend.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="bend_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:bend">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>

```

## <bibl>

(bibliographic reference) – Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.4.1.6 Source Description](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#), [9.2.12.1 Related Items](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<bibl> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bibl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bibl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bibl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bibl> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bibl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<bibl> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<bibl> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bibl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< bibl > → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< bibl > → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< bibl > → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< bibl > → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< bibl > → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< bibl > → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

< bibl > → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

< bibl > → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

< bibl > → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

< bibl > → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

< bibl > → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

< bibl > → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

< bibl > → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<bibl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<bibl> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.biblLike](#) Groups elements containing a bibliographic description.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>



**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<explicit>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → `<famName>`

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<figDesc>`

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<fileChar>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<fing>`

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<foliation>`

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → `<foreName>`

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<funder>`

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → `<genName>`

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<genre>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → `<geogName>`

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<gliss>`

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

`<bibl>` → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<hand>`

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<metaMark>**

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<name>**

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<nameLink>**

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<num>**

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<octave>**

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → **<orig>**

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<ornam>**

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → **<otherChar>**

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → **<p>**

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → **<perfDuration>**

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<perfRes>**

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<periodName>**

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<persName>**

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<pgFoot>**

**<pgHead>** A running header.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<pgHead>**

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

**<bibl>** → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → **<physMedium>**

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → <relatedItem>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → <source>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNameote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNameote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<bibl> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<bibl> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <creation>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>



**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<bibl> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.editionLike](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.resplike](#) → [model.resplikePart](#) → <editor>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.resplike](#) → [model.resplikePart](#) → <funder>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <imprint>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <perfDuration>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <physLoc>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<bibl> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<bibl> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <respStmt>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<bibl> → [model.biblPart](#) → <textLang>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

<bibl> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <unpub>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<bibl> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

<bibl> may contain a mix of text and more specific elements such as <title>, <edition>, <persName>, and <corpName>. This element may also function as a hypertext reference to an external electronic resource. Do not confuse this element with <ref>, which does not provide special bibliographic sub-elements.

The model of this element is based on the [bibl](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [bibref](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="bibl" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">bibliographic reference</gloss>
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-
components may or may not be explicitly marked.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common" />
  <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
  <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
  <memberOf key="model.biblLike" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text />
      <rng:ref name="model.biblPart" />
      <rng:ref name="model.imprintPart" />
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<!-- To produce a more strict bibliographic citation, the following content model may be
used: -->
<!-- <content> <rng:zeroOrMore> <rng:choice> <rng:ref name="model.titleLike" /> <rng:ref
name="model.identifierLike" /> <rng:ref name="model.annotLike" /> <rng:ref
name="model.biblPart" /> <rng:ref name="imprint" /> <rng:ref name="creation" /> <rng:ref
name="genre" /> <rng:ref name="relatedItem" /> </rng:choice> </rng:zeroOrMore> </content> --
>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p> <gi scheme="MEI">bibl</gi> may contain a mix of text and more specific elements such
as <gi scheme="MEI">title</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">edition</gi>, <gi
scheme="MEI">persName</gi>, and <gi scheme="MEI">corpName</gi>. This element may also
function as a hypertext reference to an external electronic resource. Do not confuse this
element with <gi scheme="MEI">ref</gi>, which does not provide special bibliographic sub-
elements.</p>
</remarks>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-bibl.html">bibl</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
(TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-
bibref">bibref</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <biblList>

List of bibliographic references.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.10 Bibliographic Evidence](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<biblList> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<biblList> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<biblList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<biblList> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.listLike](#) Groups list-like elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <argument>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<biblList> → elements having biblList as direct children → <biblList>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<biblList> → elements having biblList as direct children → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<biblList> → elements having biblList as direct children → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<biblList> → elements having biblList as direct children → <expression>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <li>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<biblList> → elements having biblList as direct children → <manifestation>



**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<biblList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<biblList> → elements having biblList as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<biblList> → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<biblList> → direct children → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<biblList> → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<biblList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<biblList> → direct children → <label>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [listBibl](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

When labels are used, usually each bibliographic item has one.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="biblList" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">List of bibliographic references.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.listLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:group>
          <rng:optional>
            <rng:ref name="label"/>
          </rng:optional>
          <rng:ref name="model.biblLike"/>
        </rng:group>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:group>
  <rng:ref name="biblList"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="checkBiblLabels" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:biblList[mei:label]">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="count(me:label) = count(me:bibl)">When labels
        are used, usually each bibliographic item has one.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-listBibl.html">listBibl</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <biblScope>

(scope of citation) – Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<biblScope> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<biblScope> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → [@atleast](#)

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<biblScope> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → [@atmost](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<biblScope> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → [@confidence](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<biblScope> → [att.extent](#) → [@extent](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@from** (*optional*) Value is a [token](#).

<biblScope> → direct children → @from

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<biblScope> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<biblScope> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Value is a [token](#).

<biblScope> → direct children → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<biblScope> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<biblScope> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<biblScope> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<biblScope> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<biblScope> → elements having biblScope as direct children → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<biblScope> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<biblScope> → elements having biblScope as direct children → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<biblScope> → elements having biblScope as direct children → <seriesStmt>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>



**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<biblScope> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Use the @from and @to attributes to regularize the beginning and ending values provided in the element content.

The model of this element is based on the [biblScope](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="biblScope" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">scope of citation</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list
  of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.extent" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="from" usage="opt">
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="token" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="to" usage="opt">
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="token" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Use the <att>from</att> and <att>to</att> attributes to regularize the beginning and
    ending values provided in the element content.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-biblScope.html">biblScope</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <biblStruct>

(structured bibliographic citation) – Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.6 Source Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<biblStruct> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.dataPointing](#) → [@data](#)

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<biblStruct> → [att.targetEval](#) → [@evaluate](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@recordtype** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "a" (*Language material.*), "c" (*Notated music.*), "d" (*Manuscript notated music.*), "e" (*Non-manuscript cartographic material.*), "f" (*Manuscript cartographic material.*), "g" (*Projected medium.*), "i" (*Nonmusical sound recording.*), "j" (*Musical sound recording.*), "k" (*Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic.*), "m" (*Computer file.*), "o" (*Kit.*), "p" (*Mixed materials.*), "r" (*Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object.*), "t" (*Manuscript language material.*)

<biblStruct> → [att.recordType](#) → @recordtype

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<biblStruct> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<biblStruct> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "onLoad" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "onRequest" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "none" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "other" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<biblStruct> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<biblStruct> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<biblStruct> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<biblStruct> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<biblStruct> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.biblLike](#) Groups elements containing a bibliographic description.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>



**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a [<list>](#).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as [<add>](#), [<del>](#), etc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → <relatedItem>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → <source>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>



**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<biblStruct> → [model.biblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<biblStruct> → direct children → <analytic>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<biblStruct> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<biblStruct> → direct children → <identifier>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<biblStruct> → direct children → <monogr>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

<biblStruct> → direct children → <relatedItem>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<biblStruct> → direct children → <series>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="biblStruct" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">structured bibliographic citation</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements
  must appear in a specified order.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.recordType"/>
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
    <memberOf key="model.biblLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="analytic"/>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:group>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:oneOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="monogr" />
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="series" />
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:oneOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="model.annotLike" />
    <rng:ref name="identifier" />
    <rng:ref name="relatedItem" />
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:group>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <bifolium>

Describes a folded sheet of paper.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5 Description of Folia](#), [3.7.1.5.1 Linking surface elements](#), [3.7.1.5.2 Specifying page dimensions](#), [3.7.1.5.3 Patches](#), [3.7.1.5.4 Cutouts](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bifolium> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bifolium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bifolium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bifolium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@height** (*optional*) Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<bifolium> → [att.dimensions](#) → [att.height](#) → @height

**@inner.recto** (*optional*) A reference to a <surface> element positioned on the inner recto side of a (folded) sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bifolium> → [att.bifoliumSurfaces](#) → @inner.recto

**@inner.verso** (*optional*) A reference to a <surface> element positioned on the inner verso side of a (folded) sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bifolium> → [att.bifoliumSurfaces](#) → @inner.verso

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<bifolium> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<bifolium> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bifolium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@outer.recto** (*optional*) A reference to a [<surface>](#) element positioned on the outer recto side of a (folded) sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<bifolium>` → [att.bifoliumSurfaces](#) → `@outer.recto`

**@outer.verso** (*optional*) A reference to a [<surface>](#) element positioned on the outer verso side of a (folded) sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<bifolium>` → [att.bifoliumSurfaces](#) → `@outer.verso`

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<bifolium>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → `@precedes`

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<bifolium>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → `@prev`

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<bifolium>` → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → `@resp`

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<bifolium>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → `@sameas`

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<bifolium>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → `@synch`

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

`<bifolium>` → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → `@type`

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: **"byte"** (*Byte.*), **"char"** (*Character.*), **"cm"** (*Centimeter.*), **"deg"** (*Degree.*), **"in"** (*Inch.*), **"issue"** (*Serial issue.*), **"ft"** (*Foot.*), **"m"** (*Meter.*), **"mm"** (*Millimeter.*), **"page"** (*Page.*), **"pc"** (*Pica.*), **"pt"** (*Point.*), **"px"** (*Pixel.*), **"rad"** (*Radian.*), **"record"** (*Record.*), **"vol"** (*Serial volume.*), **"vu"** (*MEI virtual unit.*)

`<bifolium>` → [att.measurement](#) → `@unit`

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

`<bifolium>` → [att.dimensions](#) → [att.width](#) → `@width`

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<bifolium>` → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → `@xml:base`

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

`<bifolium>` → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → `@xml:id`

## Member of

[model.bifoliumLike](#) Collects bifoliumlike elements.

### Contained By

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<bifolium> → [model.bifoliumLike](#) → <bifolium>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

<bifolium> → [model.bifoliumLike](#) → <cutout>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

<bifolium> → [model.bifoliumLike](#) → <foliaDesc>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

<bifolium> → [model.bifoliumLike](#) → <patch>

### May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<bifolium> → direct children → <add>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<bifolium> → [model.bifoliumLike](#) → <bifolium>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

<bifolium> → [model.paperModLike](#) → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<bifolium> → direct children → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<bifolium> → direct children → <del>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

<bifolium> → [model.foliumLike](#) → <folium>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<bifolium> → direct children → <gap>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

<bifolium> → [model.paperModLike](#) → <patch>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<bifolium> → direct children → <restore>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="bifolium" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a folded sheet of paper.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.dimensions" />
    <memberOf key="att.measurement" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.bifoliumSurfaces"/>
<memberOf key="model.bifoliumLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.foliumLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.bifoliumLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.paperModLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="del"/>
      <rng:ref name="add"/>
      <rng:ref name="damage"/>
      <rng:ref name="gap"/>
      <rng:ref name="restore"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <binding>

(binding) – Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.1 Condition and Statement of Production](#), [3.7.1.4 Binding Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<binding> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@contemporary** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<binding> → [att.contemporary](#) → @contemporary

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<binding> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<binding> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<binding> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<binding> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<binding> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<binding> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<binding> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<binding> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(binding isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<binding> → elements having binding as direct children → <bindingDesc>

### May Contain

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<binding> → direct children → <condition>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<binding> → direct children → <decoNote>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<binding> → direct children → <dimensions>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<binding> → direct children → <head>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<binding> → direct children → <p>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [binding](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="binding" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">binding</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a description of one binding,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.contemporary" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataable" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
```



```
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="head" />
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="condition" />
      <rng:ref name="decoNote" />
      <rng:ref name="dimensions" />
      <rng:ref name="p" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-binding.html">binding</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <bindingDesc>

(binding description) – Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.4 Binding Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<bindingDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<bindingDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<bindingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<bindingDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<bindingDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

<bindingDesc> → direct children → <binding>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<bindingDesc> → direct children → <condition>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<bindingDesc> → direct children → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<bindingDesc> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<bindingDesc> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<bindingDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [bindingDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="bindingDesc" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">binding description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the present and former bindings of an item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="head" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="binding" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="condition" />
            <rng:ref name="decoNote" />
            <rng:ref name="p" />
          </rng:choice>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
```

```
<rng:text/>
  <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-bindingDesc.html">bindingDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <bloc>

Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<bloc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<bloc> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<bloc> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<bloc> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<bloc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<bloc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<bloc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.geogNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<bloc> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<dimensions>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like `<tempo>`, `<dynam>` or `<repeatMark>`.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<dir>`

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<distributor>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<district>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<dynam>`

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<edition>`

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<editor>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.paracontentPart` → `<epigraph>`

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<exhibHist>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<expan>`

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<explicit>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<famName>`

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

`<blc>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<figDesc>`



**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>



**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a [<list>](#).

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as [<add>](#), [<del>](#), etc.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<block> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNameote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNameote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<bloc> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<bloc> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>



**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>



**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<block> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<block> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<block> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<block> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<block> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<bloc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<bloc> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [bloc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="bloc" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more
  nation states or countries.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.geogNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-bloc.html">bloc</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <body>

Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#), [2.1.2.1 Divisions of the Body](#), [12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<body> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(body isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<body> → [macro.musicPart](#) → <music>

### May Contain

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<body> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

<body> → [model.mdivLike](#) → <mdiv>

### Remarks

When the music can be broken into high-level, discrete, linear segments, such as movements of a symphony, there may be multiple **<mdiv>** elements within **<body>**. This is the highest level indication of the structure of the music.

The content model of **<body>** also allows blocks of text and music notation to be interleaved. This permits the encoding of a wide range of musical documents, including those that are primarily textual with only occasional musical material or even those which completely lack music notation.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="body" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or
  back matter.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="macro.musicPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.mdivLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>When the music can be broken into high-level, discrete, linear segments, such as
    movements of a symphony, there may be multiple <gi scheme="MEI">mdiv</gi> elements within
    <gi scheme="MEI">body</gi>. This is the highest level indication of the structure of the
    music.</p>
    <p>The content model of <gi scheme="MEI">body</gi> also allows blocks of text and music
    notation to be interleaved. This permits the encoding of a wide range of musical
    documents, including those that are primarily textual with only occasional musical
    material or even those which completely lack music notation.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <bracketSpan>

Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@func** (*required*) Describes the function of the bracketed event sequence. Suggested values are: **"coloration"** (*Represents coloration in the mensural notation source material.*), **"cross-rhythm"** (*Marks a sequence which does not match the current meter.*), **"ligature"** (*Represents a ligature in the mensural notation source material.*), **"unspecified"** (*Unspecified bracket.*)

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → @func



**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of `@glyph.name` or `@glyph.num` is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → `@glyph.auth`

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → `@glyph.name`

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → `@glyph.num`

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of `@glyph.name` or `@glyph.num` is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → `@glyph.uri`

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → `@ho`

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → `@label`

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → `@layer`

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → `@lendsym`

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → `@lendsym.size`

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → `@letterspacing`

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → `@lform`

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → `@lineheight`

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → `@lsegs`

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<bracketSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<bracketSpan> → [att.bracketSpan.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<bracketSpan> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.



<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<bracketSpan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Text that interrupts the bracket used to mark the event group may be captured as the content of <bracketSpan>. The starting point of the group/bracket may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="bracketSpan" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.</desc>
```



```

<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common" />
  <memberOf key="att.bracketSpan.log" />
  <memberOf key="att.bracketSpan.vis" />
  <memberOf key="att.bracketSpan.ges" />
  <memberOf key="att.bracketSpan.anl" />
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
  <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text />
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="bracketSpan_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required"
  scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:bracketSpan">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Text that interrupts the bracket used to mark the event group may be captured as the
    content of <gi scheme="MEI">bracketSpan</gi>. The starting point of the group/bracket may
    be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or
    <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a
    <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att>, <att>endid</att>, or <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It
    is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <breath>

(breath mark) – An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.3.6.1 Breath Marks](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.breath.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @oloc

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.breath.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.breath.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @ploc

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.breath.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.log](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.log](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<breath> → [att.breath.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<breath> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<breath> → [att.breath.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<breath> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<breath> may not have child elements*)

## Remarks

This element may also indicate a short pause or break for instruments *\*not\** requiring breath. In such cases, it functions as a guide to phrasing. The starting point of the breath mark may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

Since the breath mark does not disrupt the normal tempo of a performance, it has no directly encode-able duration.

The default value for @place for a breath mark is "above". Unless indicated by other attributes, a breath mark will be rendered as a comma-like symbol above the top line of the staff.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="breath" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">breath mark</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument
  requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.breath.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.breath.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.breath.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.breath.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="breath_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:breath">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>This element may also indicate a short pause or break for instruments *not* requiring
    breath. In such cases, it functions as a guide to phrasing. The starting point of the
    breath mark may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>,
    <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to
    specify a starting point attribute.</p>
    <p>Since the breath mark does not disrupt the normal tempo of a performance, it has no
    directly encode-able duration.</p>
    <p>The default value for <att>place</att> for a breath mark is "above". Unless indicated
    by other attributes, a breath mark will be rendered as a comma-like symbol above the top
    line of the staff.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH



## <byline>

Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<byline> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<byline> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<byline> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<byline> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

[<titlePage>](#) Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<byline> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

[<address>](#) Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

[<annot>](#) Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

- <editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.  
 <byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editor>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>
- <fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>
- <funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.  
 <byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <funder>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>
- <lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>
- <librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.  
 <byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>
- <locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>
- <locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>
- <lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.  
 <byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>
- <name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>
- <num>** Numeric information in any form.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>
- <periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.  
 <byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<byline> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<byline> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="byline" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on
  its title page.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <caesura>

Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip



**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @oloc

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @ploc

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.log](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.log](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<caesura> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<caesura> → [att.caesura.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<caesura> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<caesura>` → `model.controlEventLike` → `model.staffPart.mensural` → `model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.staffPart` → `<staff>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<caesura>` → `model.controlEventLike` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<supplied>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<caesura>` → `model.controlEventLike` → `model.syllablePart` → `<syllable>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<caesura>` → `model.controlEventLike` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<caesura>` may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The caesura often indicates an abrupt interruption in the performance followed by an equally sudden resumption. Its duration is typically shorter than a grand pause (G.P.) or long pause (L.P.), but longer than that indicated by a `<breath>` mark. When combined with a `<fermata>` a longer silence is usually implied. The starting point of the caesura may be indicated by either a `@startid`, `@tstamp`, `@tstamp.ges`, or `@tstamp.real` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

Unlike the `<breath>` mark, a caesura may have a performed duration. Also, while the default value for `@place` on the breath mark is 'above', the default value for `@place` for a caesura is 'within'. Unless indicated by other attributes, a caesura will be rendered as a pair of slanted lines through the top line of the staff.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: `startid`, `tstamp`, `tstamp.ges` or `tstamp.real`.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="caesura" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition.
  Typically indicated by "railroad tracks",
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , two diagonal slashes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.caesura.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.caesura.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.caesura.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.caesura.vis"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="caesura_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:caesura">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
          of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The caesura often indicates an abrupt interruption in the performance followed by an
    equally sudden resumption. Its duration is typically shorter than a grand pause (G.P.) or
    long pause (L.P.), but longer than that indicated by a <gi scheme="MEI">breath</gi> mark.
    When combined with a <gi scheme="MEI">fermata</gi> a longer silence is usually implied.
    The starting point of the caesura may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>,
    <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute. It is a
    semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.</p>
    <p>Unlike the <gi scheme="MEI">breath</gi> mark, a caesura may have a performed duration.
    Also, while the default value for <att>place</att> on the breath mark is
      <val>above</val>
    , the default value for <att>place</att> for a caesura is
      <val>within</val>
    . Unless indicated by other attributes, a caesura will be rendered as a pair of slanted
    lines through the top line of the staff.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <caption>

A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<caption> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<caption> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<caption> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.captionLike](#) Groups elements that contain the text of a caption or other text displayed along with a figure.

### Contained By

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<caption> → [model.captionLike](#) → <fig>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<caption> → [model.captionLike](#) → <table>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>



**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<caption> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<caption> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<caption> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<caption> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="caption" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.common" />
<memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
<memberOf key="att.lang" />
<memberOf key="model.captionLike" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text />
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <captureMode>

(capture mode) – The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.1 Printed Sources](#), [3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<captureMode> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<captureMode> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<captureMode> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<captureMode> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<captureMode> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<captureMode> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<captureMode> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>



**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<captureMode> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="captureMode" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">capture mode</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production
    of a source/manifestation (
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <carrierForm>

(carrier form) – The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<carrierForm> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<carrierForm> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<carrierForm> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<carrierForm> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<carrierForm> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<carrierForm> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<carrierForm> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → `<head>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<carrierForm>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.



<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<carrierForm> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="carrierForm" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">carrier form</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the
    source/manifestation belongs (
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a
      manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track
        for a film, etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <castGrp>

(cast group) – Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.7.1 Cast Lists](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facsimile** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facsimile

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<castGrp> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<castGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<castGrp> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(castGrp isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

<castGrp> → elements having castGrp as direct children → <castGrp>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<castGrp> → elements having castGrp as direct children → <castList>

## May Contain

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

<castGrp> → direct children → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

<castGrp> → direct children → <castItem>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<castGrp> → direct children → <roleDesc>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [castGroup](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="castGrp" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">cast group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast
  list.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="castItem"/>
        <rng:ref name="castGrp"/>
        <rng:ref name="roleDesc"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-castGroup.html">castGroup</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <castItem>

Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.7.1 Cast Lists](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<castItem> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<castItem> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<castItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<castItem> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(castItem isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

<castItem> → elements having castItem as direct children → <castGrp>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<castItem> → elements having castItem as direct children → <castList>

### May Contain

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<castItem> → direct children → <actor>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<castItem> → direct children → <perfRes>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<castItem> → direct children → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<castItem> → direct children → <roleDesc>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [castItem](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="castItem" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single
  role or a list of non-speaking roles.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="role"/>
        <rng:ref name="roleDesc"/>
        <rng:ref name="actor"/>
        <rng:ref name="perfRes"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-castItem.html">castItem</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <castList>

Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.7 Performance Medium](#), [3.6.7.1 Cast Lists](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<castList> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes



**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<castList> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<castList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<castList> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.listLike](#) Groups list-like elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<castList> → elements having castList as direct children → <event>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

<castList> → elements having castList as direct children → <perfMedium>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<castList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

<castList> → direct children → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

<castList> → direct children → <castItem>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<castList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**Remarks**

The model of this element is based on the [castList](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="castList" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.listLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="castItem" />
        <rng:ref name="castGrp" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-castList.html">castList</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <catRel>

(category relationship) – Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<catRel> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<catRel> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<catRel> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<catRel> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<catRel> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<catRel> → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catRel> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*required*) Provides a description of the relationship between the current and the target categories. Allowed values are: "**broader**" (*Category to which the current category is hierarchically subordinate.*), "**narrower**" (*Category which is hierarchically subordinate to the current category.*), "**related**" (*Category that is associatively but not hierarchically linked to the current category.*), "**usefor**" (*Non-preferred category; often a synonym or near-synonym for the preferred category label.*)

<catRel> → direct children → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<catRel> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<catRel> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(catRel isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

<catRel> → elements having catRel as direct children → <category>

## May Contain

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<catRel> → direct children → <desc>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<catRel> → direct children → <label>

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="catRel" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">category relationship</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="label"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="desc"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="type" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a description of the relationship between the current and
        the target categories.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="broader">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Category to which the current category is hierarchically
            subordinate.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="narrower">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Category which is hierarchically subordinate to the current
            category.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="related">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Category that is associatively but not hierarchically linked
            to the current category.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="usefor">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Non-preferred category; often a synonym or near-synonym for
            the preferred category label.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>

```

```
</attList>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <catchwords>

Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.4 Describing particular objects within the manuscript](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<catchwords> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<catchwords> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<catchwords> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<catchwords> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.msInline](#) Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<catchwords> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>



**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.



<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<catchwords> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<catchwords> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>



**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<catchwords> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [catchwords](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

The catchwords element may only appear as a descendant of the physDesc element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="catchwords" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires
  making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.mslInline"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_catchwords_inline" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:catchwords">
        <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:physDesc">The catchwords element may only appear as
        a descendant of the physDesc element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```



```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-catchwords.html">catchwords</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <category>

Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2.5 Class Declarations](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<category> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<category> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<category> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<category> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(category isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

<category> → elements having category as direct children → <category>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

<category> → elements having category as direct children → <taxonomy>

### May Contain

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

<category> → direct children → <altId>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

<category> → direct children → <catRel>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

<category> → direct children → <category>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<category> → direct children → <desc>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<category> → direct children → <label>

### Constraints

To be addressable, the category element must have an xml:id attribute.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="category" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined
  taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="altId"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```
<rng:ref name="label"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="desc"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="catRel"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="category"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="category_id" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:category">
      <sch:assert test="@xml:id" role="warning">To be addressable, the category element
        must have an xml:id attribute.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

## <cb>

(column beginning) – An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cb> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<cb> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*required*) Records the column number. Value is a positive integer.

<cb> → direct children → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<cb> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cb> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<cb> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.milestoneLike.music](#) Groups milestone-style elements found in music notation.

[model.milestoneLike.text](#) Groups milestone-style elements found in text.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <add>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <argument>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <back>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <div>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <expan>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <front>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <measure>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<cb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <section>



**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

`<cb>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<series>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<cb>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<sic>`

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

`<cb>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<sp>`

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<cb>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<staff>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<cb>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<supplied>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<cb>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<syllable>`

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

`<cb>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<titlePage>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<cb>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<cb>` may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the `cb` element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

Column beginning must be preceded by a `colLayout` element.

The value of `@n` should be less than or equal to the value of `@cols` ( ) of the preceding `colLayout` element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="cb" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">column beginning</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new
  column.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.source"/>
<memberOf key="att.typed"/>
<memberOf key="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
<memberOf key="model.milestoneLike.text"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="n" usage="req">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records the column number.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
    </datatype>
    <constraintSpec ident="check_cb" scheme="schematron">
      <constraint>
        <sch:rule context="mei:cb">
          <sch:let name="totalColumns" value="preceding::mei:colLayout[1]/@cols"/>
          <sch:assert test="preceding::mei:colLayout">Column beginning must be
preceded by a colLayout element.</sch:assert>
          <sch:assert test="@n <= $totalColumns">The value of @n should be less than
or equal to the value of @cols (
            <sch:value-of select="$totalColumns"/>
          ) of the preceding colLayout element.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </constraint>
    </constraintSpec>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-cb.html">cb</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
(TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

**<cc>**

(control change) – MIDI parameter/control change.

**Referenced in chapters**

[14.5.3 Recording MIDI Event Data](#)

**Module**

[MEI.midi](#)

**Attributes**

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDIVALUE. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<cc> → [att.midiNumber](#) → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<cc> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<cc> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<cc> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@val** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<cc> → [att.midiValue](#) → @val

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid `xml:id`.

`<cc>` → `att.common` → `att.basic` → `att.id` → `@xml:id`

### Member of

(cc isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

`<cc>` → elements having cc as direct children → `<midi>`

### May Contain

– (`<cc>` may not have child elements)

### Remarks

The `@num` attribute specifies a MIDI parameter number, while `@val` contains the parameter value. Each must fall in the range 0-127.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="cc" module="MEI.midi">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">control change</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI parameter/control change.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midiNumber"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midiValue"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>num</att> attribute specifies a MIDI parameter number, while <att>val</att>
    contains the parameter value. Each must fall in the range 0-127.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <chan>

(channel) – MIDI channel assignment.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by [data.MIDICHANNEL](#). Value conforms to [data.MIDICHANNEL](#).

<chan> → direct children → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<chan> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<chan> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<chan> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<chan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(chan isn't member of any model class)

**Contained By**

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<chan> → elements having chan as direct children → <midi>

**May Contain**

– (*<chan> may not have child elements*)

**Declaration**

```

<elementSpec ident="chan" module="MEI.midi">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">channel</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI channel assignment.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty />
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="num" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDICHANNEL.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MIDICHANNEL" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>

```



## <chanPr>

(channel pressure) – MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDIVALUE. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<chanPr> → [att.midiNumber](#) → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<chanPr> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<chanPr> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<chanPr> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<chanPr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(chanPr isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<chanPr> → elements having chanPr as direct children → <midi>

### May Contain

– (*<chanPr> may not have child elements*)

### Remarks

The value of the @num attribute must be in the range 0-127.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="chanPr" module="MEI.midi">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">channel pressure</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI channel pressure/after touch.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midiNumber"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The value of the <att>num</att> attribute must be in the range 0-127.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <change>

Individual change within the revision description.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.4.3 Revision Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<change> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<change> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<change> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<change> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<change> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<change> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<change> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(change isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

<change> → elements having change as direct children → <revisionDesc>

## May Contain

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

<change> → direct children → <changeDesc>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<change> → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<change> → direct children → <respStmt>

## Remarks

Additions, deletions, and significant recoding should be noted, but not correction of minor typographical errors. It is recommended that revisions should be entered in reverse chronological order, with the most recent <change> first. The @resp attribute contains a pointer to an element containing info about the person/entity responsible for change. The <edition> element can be used to designate an MEI encoding that has been so substantively changed that it constitutes a new version that supersedes earlier versions.

The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Constraints

The date of the change must be recorded in an isodate attribute or date element.

It is recommended that the agent responsible for the change be recorded in a resp attribute or in a name, corpName, or persName element in the respStmt element.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="change" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Individual change within the revision description.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="respStmt"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="changeDesc"/>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.dateLike"/>
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_change" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>

```

```
<sch:rule context="mei:change">
  <sch:assert test="@isodate or mei:date">The date of the change must be recorded in
  an isodate attribute or date element.</sch:assert>
  <sch:assert test="@resp or mei:respStmt[mei:name or mei:corpName or mei:persName]"
  role="warning">It is recommended that the agent responsible for the change be
  recorded in a resp attribute or in a name, corpName, or persName element in the
  respStmt element.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Additions, deletions, and significant recoding should be noted, but not correction of
  minor typographical errors. It is recommended that revisions should be entered in reverse
  chronological order, with the most recent <gi scheme="MEI">change</gi> first. The
  <att>resp</att> attribute contains a pointer to an element containing info about the
  person/entity responsible for change. The <gi scheme="MEI">edition</gi> element can be
  used to designate an MEI encoding that has been so substantively changed that it
  constitutes a new version that supersedes earlier versions.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival
  Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <changeDesc>

(change description) – Description of a revision of the MEI file.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.3 Revision Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<changeDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<changeDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<changeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<changeDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(changeDesc isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

<changeDesc> → elements having changeDesc as direct children → <change>

## May Contain

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<changeDesc> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="changeDesc" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">change description</gloss>
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Description of a revision of the MEI file.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
  </rng:oneOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <choice>

Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.4.1.1 Overriding Default Resolutions](#), [4.4.3.1 Special Cases](#), [11.1 Critical Apparatus](#), [11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.1 Abbreviations](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#), [11.2.3 Regularization and Normalization](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittans](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<choice> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.editLike](#) Groups elements for editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring processes.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <caption>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <rest>



**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<choice> → [model.editLike](#) → <volta>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → <corr>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → <reg>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → <sic>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<choice> → [model.choicePart](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

Because the children of a <choice> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel. Note also that <choice> elements may be recursively nested.

The model of this element is based on the [choice](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="choice" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a
  text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.choicePart"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Because the children of a <gi scheme="MEI">choice</gi> element all represent
    alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as
    mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text
    requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel. Note also that <gi
    scheme="MEI">choice</gi> elements may be recursively nested.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-choice.html">choice</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <chord>

A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

### Referenced in chapters

1.3.2 Events and Controvents, 2.2.3 Basic Music Events, 4.2.5.1.2 Grace Notes, 4.2.5.2.1 Chords in CMN, 4.2.5.2.2 Stem Modifications, 4.2.5.3 Rests, 4.3.1 Beams, 4.3.2 Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks, 4.3.5.1 Arpeggio and Glissando, 4.3.5.3 Tremolandi, 4.3.5.4 Fermata, 4.3.6.3 Piano Pedal, 10.1.1.3 Harmonic Intervals, 10.2.1 Indications of Harmony

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@artic** (*optional*) Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See additional notes at [att.vis.note](#). Only articulations should be encoded in the artic attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the <fing> element. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.articulation](#) → @artic

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.ges](#) → [att.articulation.ges](#) → @artic.ges

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.anl](#) → [att.chord.anl.cmn](#) → [att.beamPresent](#) → @beam

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.chord.vis.cmn](#) → [att.beamSecondary](#) → @breaksec

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@cluster** (*optional*) Indicates a single, alternative note head should be displayed instead of individual note heads. The highest and lowest notes of the chord usually indicate the upper and lower boundaries of the cluster note head. Value conforms to [data.CLUSTER](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → @cluster

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.cue](#) → @cue

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.augmentDots](#) → @dots

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the [data.DURATION](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.duration.log](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<chord> → [att.chord.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<chord> → [att.chord.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<chord> → [att.chord.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a [<fermata>](#) element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.anl](#) → [att.chord.anl.cmn](#) → [att.fermataPresent](#) → @fermata

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.chord.log.cmn](#) → [att.graced](#) → @grace

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.chord.log.cmn](#) → [att.graced](#) → @grace.time

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an <instrDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.ges](#) → [att.instrumentIdent](#) → @instr

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@lv** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (laissez vibrer) sign to this element. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.anl](#) → [att.chord.anl.cmn](#) → [att.lvPresent](#) → @lv

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@ornam** (*optional*) Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed. One or more values from [data.ORNAM.cmn](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.anl](#) → [att.chord.anl.cmn](#) → [att.ornamPresent](#) → @ornam

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@slur** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a <slur> element should be employed. One or more values from [data.SLUR](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.anl](#) → [att.chord.anl.cmn](#) → [att.slurPresent](#) → @slur

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@stem.dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.dir

**@stem.form** (*optional*) Records the form of the stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → [att.stems.mensural](#) → @stem.form

**@stem.len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.len

**@stem.mod** (*optional*) Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators. Value conforms to [data.STEMMODIFIER](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.mod

**@stem.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.pos

**@stem.sameas** (*optional*) Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of different layers. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.sameas

**@stem.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether a stem should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.visible

**@stem.with** (*optional*) Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → [att.stems.cmn](#) → @stem.with

**@stem.x** (*optional*) Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.x

**@stem.y** (*optional*) Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → @stem.y

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.sylText](#) → @syl

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tie** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a <tie> element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TIE](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.anl](#) → [att.chord.anl.cmn](#) → [att.tiePresent](#) → @tie



**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a <tuplet> element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.chord.anl](#) → [att.chord.anl.cmn](#) → [att.tupletPresent](#) → @tuplet

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chord> → [att.chord.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<chord> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<chord> → [att.chord.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

**Contained By**

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>
- <bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.  
 <chord> → elements having chord as direct children → <bTrem>
- <beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>
- <fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.  
 <chord> → elements having chord as direct children → <fTrem>
- <graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>
- <layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>
- <ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>
- <oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>
- <orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>
- <rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>
- <reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.  
 <chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<chord> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<chord> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<chord> → [model.chordPart](#) → <artic>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<chord> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<chord> → [model.chordPart](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<chord> → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<chord> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<chord> → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<chord> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<chord> → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="chord" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer *with
  the same duration*.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.chord.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.chord.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.chord.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.chord.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.chordPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>  
<rng:ref name="model.syllLike"/>  
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>  
<rng:ref name="model.verseLike"/>  
</rng:choice>  
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <chordDef>

(chord definition) – Chord tablature definition.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef](#), [10.2.1.2 Chord Tablature Grids](#)

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tab.courses** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new [<tuning>](#) element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a \*written\* pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "**[a-**

**g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-**

**g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?\*"**.

<chordDef> → [att.chordDef.log](#) → [att.stringtab.tuning](#) → @tab.courses

**@tab.pos** (*optional*) Records fret position. Value is a positive integer.

<chordDef> → [att.chordDef.log](#) → [att.stringtab.position](#) → @tab.pos

**@tab.strings** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new [<tuning>](#) element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a \*written\* pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "**[a-**

**g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-**

**g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?\*"**.

<chordDef> → [att.chordDef.log](#) → [att.stringtab.tuning](#) → @tab.strings

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<chordDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(chordDef isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

[<chordTable>](#) Chord/tablature look-up table.

<chordDef> → elements having chordDef as direct children → [<chordTable>](#)

## May Contain

[<barre>](#) A barre in a chord tablature grid.

<chordDef> → direct children → [<barre>](#)

[<chordMember>](#) An individual pitch in a chord defined by a [<chordDef>](#) element.

<chordDef> → direct children → [<chordMember>](#)

## Remarks

An @xml:id attribute, while not required by the schema, is needed so that <harm> elements can reference a particular chord definition. The @pos (position) attribute is provided in order to create displayable chord tablature grids. <chordMember> sub-elements record the individual pitches of the chord. <barre> sub-elements may be used when a single finger is used to stop multiple strings.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="chordDef" module="MEI.harmony">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">chord definition</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Chord tablature definition.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.chordDef.an1" />
    <memberOf key="att.chordDef.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.chordDef.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.chordDef.vis" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="chordMember" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="barre" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>An <att>xml:id</att> attribute, while not required by the schema, is needed so that
    <gi scheme="MEI">harm</gi> elements can reference a particular chord definition. The
    <att>pos</att> (position) attribute is provided in order to create displayable chord
    tablature grids. <gi scheme="MEI">chordMember</gi> sub-elements record the individual
    pitches of the chord. <gi scheme="MEI">barre</gi> sub-elements may be used when a single
    finger is used to stop multiple strings.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <chordMember>

An individual pitch in a chord defined by a <chordDef> element.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef](#), [10.2.1.2 Chord Tablature Grids](#)

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.ges](#) → [att.accidental.ges](#) → @accid.ges

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@inth** (*optional*) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time. One or more values from [data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.anl](#) → [att.intervalHarmonic](#) → @inth

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.octave](#) → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tab.course** (*optional*) Records which course is to be played. Value conforms to [data.COURSENUMBER](#).

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.log](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.course

**@tab.fing** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate muffled and open strings, respectively. Value conforms to [data.FINGER.FRET](#).

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.log](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.fing

**@tab.fret** (*optional*) Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a fret. Value conforms to [data.FRETNUMBER](#).

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.log](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.fret

**@tab.line** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature in cases where vertical positioning deviates from the norm which can be specified by @tab.align. Indicates the position of the tab note on one of the horizontal strands corresponding to the @lines attribute on <staffDef>. (Note that in this case, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.log](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.line

**@tab.string** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of @tab.course and will be removed in a future version. Records which string is to be played. Value conforms to [data.STRINGNUMBER](#).

<chordMember> → [att.chordMember.log](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.string

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chordMember> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid `xml:id`.

`<chordMember>` → `att.common` → `att.basic` → `att.id` → `@xml:id`

### Member of

(`chordMember` isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

`<chordMember>` → elements having `chordMember` as direct children → `<chordDef>`

### May Contain

– (`<chordMember>` may not have child elements)

### Remarks

The `@string`, `@fret`, and `@fing` attributes are provided in order to create displayable chord tablature grids. The `@inth` (harmonic interval) attribute may be used to facilitate automated performance of a chord. It gives the number of diatonic steps above the bass. Of course, for the bass note itself, `@inth` should be set to 'P1'.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="chordMember" module="MEI.harmony">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An individual pitch in a chord defined by a
    <gi scheme="MEI">chordDef</gi>
  element.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.chordMember.an1" />
    <memberOf key="att.chordMember.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.chordMember.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.chordMember.vis" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>string</att>, <att>fret</att>, and <att>fing</att> attributes are provided in
    order to create displayable chord tablature grids. The <att>inth</att> (harmonic
    interval) attribute may be used to facilitate automated performance of a chord. It gives
    the number of diatonic steps above the bass. Of course, for the bass note itself,
    <att>inth</att> should be set to
      <val>P1</val>
    .</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <chordTable>

Chord/tablatore look-up table.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef](#)

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<chordTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.chordTableLike](#) Groups elements that group playable chord definitions.

### Contained By

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

<chordTable> → [model.chordTableLike](#) → [<scoreDef>](#)

### May Contain

[<chordDef>](#) Chord tablature definition.

<chordTable> → direct children → [<chordDef>](#)

### Remarks

A chordTable may be shared between MEI instances through the use of an external parsed entity containing the look-up table to be shared.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="chordTable" module="MEI.harmony">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Chord/tablature look-up table.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="model.chordTableLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="chordDef" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:oneOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>A chordTable may be shared between MEI instances through the use of an external parsed
  entity containing the look-up table to be shared.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <classDecls>

Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2 Encoding Description](#), [3.4.2.5 Class Declarations](#), [3.6.12 Classification](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<classDecls> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<classDecls> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(classDecls isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<classDecls> → elements having classDecls as direct children → <encodingDesc>

### May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<classDecls> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

<classDecls> → direct children → <taxonomy>

### Remarks

Although the use of names and terms from locally controlled vocabularies is possible, best practice suggests that terms should come from standard national or international vocabularies whenever they are available in order to enable searches in systems that include multiple MEI documents, or MEI documents and bibliographic records from many institutions.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="classDecls" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an
  entity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="taxonomy"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Although the use of names and terms from locally controlled vocabularies is possible,
    best practice suggests that terms should come from standard national or international
    vocabularies whenever they are available in order to enable searches in systems that
    include multiple MEI documents, or MEI documents and bibliographic records from many
    institutions.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <classification>

Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2.5 Class Declarations](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.12 Classification](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [3.8.3 Minimal and Recommended Header Information](#), [9.2.8.2.5 Style Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<classification> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<classification> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(classification isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<classification> → elements having classification as direct children → <expression>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<classification> → elements having classification as direct children → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<classification> → elements having classification as direct children → <manifestation>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<classification> → elements having classification as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<classification> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

<classification> → direct children → <termList>

## Remarks

Although the use of names and terms from locally controlled vocabularies is possible, best practice suggests that terms should come from standard national or international vocabularies whenever they are available in order to enable searches in systems that include multiple MEI documents, or MEI documents and bibliographic records from many institutions.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="classification" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an
  entity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="termList"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Although the use of names and terms from locally controlled vocabularies is possible,
    best practice suggests that terms should come from standard national or international
    vocabularies whenever they are available in order to enable searches in systems that
    include multiple MEI documents, or MEI documents and bibliographic records from many
    institutions.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <clef>

Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

### Referenced in chapters

2.2.1 Score and Parts, 2.2.4 Other events, 2.2.4.1 Key Signatures and Clefs, 2.4.3.3 Positioning, 3.6.2 Incipits, 4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN, 4.2.3 Special cases in staff definitions

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@cautionary** (*optional*) Records the function of the clef. A "cautionary" clef does not change the following pitches. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.log](#) → @cautionary

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.log](#) → [att.octaveDisplacement](#) → @dis

**@dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.log](#) → [att.octaveDisplacement](#) → @dis.place

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@line** (*optional*) Indicates the line upon which a feature stands. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff. Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.log](#) → [att.lineLoc](#) → @line

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.log](#) → [att.octave](#) → @oct

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@shape** (*optional*) Describes a clef's shape. Value conforms to [data.CLEFSHAPE](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.log](#) → [att.clefShape](#) → @shape

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<clef> → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp



**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<clef> → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<clef> → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<clef> → [att.clef.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clef> → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<clef> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

[model.staffDefPart](#) Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

[model.syllablePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a syllable.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<clef> → elements having clef as direct children → <clefGrp>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<clef> → elements having clef as direct children → <fTrem>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<clef> → elements having clef as direct children → <incip>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<clef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<clef> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<clef>` → `model.syllablePart` → `<syllable>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<clef>` → `model.eventLike` → `<tuplet>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<clef>` → `model.eventLike` → `model.layerPart` → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<clef>` may not have child elements)

## Remarks

This element can be used as an alternative to the `<staff>` element's `clef.*` attributes. It should be used when specific display info, such as size or color, needs to be recorded for the clef or when multiple, simultaneous clefs occur on a single staff. This element may also be used within the staff context to indicate changes of clef.

## Constraints

The clef position must be less than or equal to the number of lines of an ancestor staff.

The clef position must be less than or equal to the number of lines of a preceding staff.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="clef" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff
  and, therefore, the other notes as well.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.clef.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.clef.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.clef.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.clef.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike"/>
    <memberOf key="model.staffDefPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.syllablePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="Clef_position_lines" scheme="schematron">
```

```

<constraint>
  <sch:rule context="mei:clef[matches(@shape,
    '[FCG]')][ancestor::mei:staffDef[@lines]]">
    <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="ancestor::mei:staffDef/@n"/>
    <sch:assert test="number(@line) <= number(ancestor::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff and
      @lines][1]/@lines)">The clef position must be less than or equal to the number of
      lines of an ancestor staff.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Clef_position_nolines" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:clef[ancestor::mei:staffDef[not(@lines)]]">
      <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="ancestor::mei:staffDef/@n"/>
      <sch:assert test="number(@line) <= number(preceding::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff and
        @lines][1]/@lines)">The clef position must be less than or equal to the number of
        lines of a preceding staff.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element can be used as an alternative to the <gi scheme="MEI">staff</gi>
  element's clef.* attributes. It should be used when specific display info, such as size
  or color, needs to be recorded for the clef or when multiple, simultaneous clefs occur on
  a single staff. This element may also be used within the staff context to indicate
  changes of clef.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <clefGrp>

(clef group) – A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [2.2.4.1 Key Signatures and Clefs](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facs** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facs

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<clefGrp> → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<clefGrp> → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<clefGrp> → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clefGrp> → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<clefGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

[model.staffDefPart](#) Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

**Contained By**

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>
- <beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>
- <graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>
- <incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.  
<clefGrp> → elements having clefGrp as direct children → <incip>
- <layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>
- <ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>
- <oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>
- <orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>
- <rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>
- <reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>
- <restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.  
<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>
- <sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<clefGrp> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<clefGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<clefGrp> → direct children → <clef>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="clefGrp" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">clef group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.event" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.clefGrp.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.clefGrp.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.clefGrp.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.clefGrp.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike" />
    <memberOf key="model.staffDefPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="clef" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



## <clip>

Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

### Referenced in chapters

[12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.performance](#)

### Attributes

**@begin** (*optional*) Specifies a point where the relevant content begins. A numerical value must be less and a time value must be earlier than that given by the end attribute. Value is plain text.

<clip> → [att.mediaBounds](#) → @begin

**@betype** (*optional*) Type of values used in the begin/end attributes. The begin and end attributes can only be interpreted meaningfully in conjunction with this attribute. Value conforms to [data.BETYPE](#).

<clip> → [att.mediaBounds](#) → @betype

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@end** (*optional*) Specifies a point where the relevant content ends. If not specified, the end of the content is assumed to be the end point. A numerical value must be greater and a time value must be later than that given by the begin attribute. Value is plain text.

<clip> → [att.mediaBounds](#) → @end

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clip> → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<clip> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(clip isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

[<avFile>](#) References an external digital audio or video file.

<clip> → elements having clip as direct children → <avFile>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

<clip> → elements having clip as direct children → <recording>

### May Contain

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

<clip> → direct children → <avFile>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

<clip> → direct children → <when>

### Remarks

This element is analogous to the **<zone>** element in the facsimile module.

### Constraints

When @begin or @end is used, @betype should appear on clip or one of its ancestors.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="clip" module="MEI.performance">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a
  digital audio or video file.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.mediaBounds" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.startId" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="avFile" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="when" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="betype_required_when_begin_or_end" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:clip[@begin or @end]">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="@betype or ancestor::mei:*[@betype]">When @begin
        or @end is used, @betype should appear on clip or one of its
        ancestors.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element is analogous to the <gi scheme="MEI">zone</gi> element in the facsimile
  module.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <colLayout>

(column layout) – An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@cols** (*required*) Records the number of columns. Value is a positive integer.

<colLayout> → direct children → @cols

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<colLayout> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.milestoneLike.music](#) Groups milestone-style elements found in music notation.

[model.milestoneLike.text](#) Groups milestone-style elements found in text.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <add>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <argument>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <back>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <div>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <expan>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <front>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <measure>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <section>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <series>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <sp>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <syllable>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<colLayout> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<colLayout> may not have child elements)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="colLayout" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">column layout</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar
  layout.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.source" />
    <memberOf key="model.milestoneLike.music" />
    <memberOf key="model.milestoneLike.text" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="cols" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the number of columns.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```



```
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <collation>

Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<collation> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<collation> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<collation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<collation> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(collation isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<collation> → elements having collation as direct children → <supportDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.biblLike → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.agent → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dateLike → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editorialLike → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.figureLike → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<collation> → macro.struc-

unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike.geogName → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<collation> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.headLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<collation> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<collation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [collation](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="collation" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are
  physically arranged.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-collation.html">collation</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <colophon>

Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.1 Condition and Statement of Production](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<colophon> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)



**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<colophon> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<colophon> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<colophon> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<colophon> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<colophon> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [colophon](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="colophon" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place,
  agency, or reason for production of the item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-colophon.html">colophon</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <componentList>

Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.2 Component Parts in FRBR](#), [3.5.3 FRBR Relationships](#), [3.6.13 Work Relationships](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<componentList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(componentList isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<componentList> → elements having componentList as direct children → <expression>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<componentList> → elements having componentList as direct children → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<componentList> → elements having componentList as direct children → <manifestation>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<componentList> → elements having componentList as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<componentList> → [model.expressionLike](#) → <expression>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<componentList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<componentList> → [model.itemLike](#) → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<componentList> → [model.manifestationLike](#) → <manifestation>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<componentList> → [model.workLike](#) → <work>

## Remarks

The child elements of this element are treated as components of the bibliographic entity containing the <componentList>. Although this is an implicit way of expressing FRBR's hasPart and isPartOf relationships, it avoids this terminology in order to prevent confusion with musical terminology. Work, expression, and item components must be the same type as the parent of componentList: <work> children are allowed within <work>, etc. Manifestations; i.e., sources, may have either <source> or <item> components as required to accommodate composite sources (those containing multiple sources) or multi-part sources (those made up of several physical items).

## Constraints

Only child elements of the same name as the parent of the componentList are allowed.

When any child element has a comptype attribute, it is recommended that comptype appear on all child elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="componentList" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a
  bibliographic entity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.workLike" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.expressionLike" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:choice>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.manifestationLike" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```

    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.itemLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="checkComponentList" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:componentList">
      <sch:assert test="every $i in ./child::mei:*[not(local-name()='head')] satisfies
        $i/local-name() eq ./parent::mei:*/local-name()">Only child elements of the same
        name as the parent of the componentList are allowed.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="checkComponents" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:componentList[mei:*[@comptype]]">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="count(me:.*[@comptype]) = count(me:.*[local-name()
        ne 'head'])">When any child element has a comptype attribute, it is recommended
        that comptype appear on all child elements.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The child elements of this element are treated as components of the bibliographic
  entity containing the <gi scheme="MEI">componentList</gi>. Although this is an implicit
  way of expressing FRBR's hasPart and isPartOf relationships, it avoids this terminology
  in order to prevent confusion with musical terminology. Work, expression, and item
  components must be the same type as the parent of componentList: <gi
  scheme="MEI">work</gi> children are allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">work</gi>, etc.
  Manifestations;
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , sources, may have either <gi scheme="MEI">source</gi> or <gi
  scheme="MEI">item</gi> components as required to accommodate composite sources (those
  containing multiple sources) or multi-part sources (those made up of several physical
  items.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <composer>

The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<composer> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<composer> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<composer> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<composer> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<composer> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<composer> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

**model.respLikePart** Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

### Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<composer> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<composer> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="composer" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical
  work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="model.respLikePart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <condition>

The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.1 Condition and Statement of Production](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<condition> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<condition> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<condition> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<condition> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

<condition> → elements having condition as direct children → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<condition> → elements having condition as direct children → <bindingDesc>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<condition> → elements having condition as direct children → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<condition> → elements having condition as direct children → <decoNote>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<condition> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<condition> → elements having condition as direct children → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<condition> → elements having condition as direct children → <sealDesc>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

<condition> → elements having condition as direct children → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<condition> → elements having condition as direct children → <supportDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<condition> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<condition> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="condition" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between
  the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <contentItem>

Contains a single entry within a content description element.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.4 Series Statement](#), [3.6.9 Work Contents](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<contentItem> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<contentItem> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<contentItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<contentItem> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(contentItem isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

<contentItem> → elements having contentItem as direct children → <contents>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<contentItem> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<contentItem> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<contentItem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<contentItem> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="contentItem" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a single entry within a content description element.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <!-- <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/> -->
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <contents>

List of the material contained within a resource.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.4 Series Statement](#), [3.5.2 Component Parts in FRBR](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.9 Work Contents](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<contents> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<contents> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<contents> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<contents> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<contents> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<contents> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.



## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<contents> → elements having contents as direct children → <expression>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<contents> → elements having contents as direct children → <manifestation>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<contents> → elements having contents as direct children → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<contents> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<contents> → elements having contents as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<contents> → direct children → <contentItem>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<contents> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<contents> → direct children → <label>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<contents> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

## Remarks

Use this element to provide an enumeration of the contents of a bibliographic entity, like that often found in a table of contents. When a detailed bibliographic description of included material is desired, use the [<componentList>](#) element instead.

## Constraints

When labels are used, usually each content item has one.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="contents" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">List of the material contained within a resource.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
```

```

<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:optional>
        <rng:ref name="label"/>
      </rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="contentItem"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </rng:choice>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="checkContentsLabels" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:contents[mei:label]">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="count(me:label) = count(me:contentItem)">When
        labels are used, usually each content item has one.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<exemplum>
  <egXML xml:space="preserve">
    <contents>
      <p>A suitable tone ; Left hand coloring ; Rhythm and accent ; Tempo ; Flexibility ;
        Ornaments</p>
    </contents>
  </egXML>
</exemplum>
<exemplum>
  <egXML xml:space="preserve">
    <contents>
      <head>Contents</head>
      <label>1.</label>
      <contentItem>Sonata in D major, op. V, no. 1 / Corelli</contentItem>
      <label>2.</label>
      <contentItem>Sonata in G minor / Purcell (with Robert Donington,
        gamba)</contentItem>
      <label>3.</label>
      <contentItem>Forlane from Concert royal no. 3 / Couperin</contentItem>
    </contents>
  </egXML>

```

```
</exemplum>
<exemplum>
  <egXML xml:space="preserve">
    <contents target="http://www.contentProvider.org/toc/toc01.html"/>
  </egXML>
</exemplum>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Use this element to provide an enumeration of the contents of a bibliographic entity,
  like that often found in a table of contents. When a detailed bibliographic description
  of included material is desired, use the <gi scheme="MEI">componentList</gi> element
  instead.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <context>

The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.8 Audience and Context](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<context> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<context> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<context> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<context> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<context> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<context> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(context isn't member of any model class)

**Contained By**

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<context> → elements having context as direct children → <expression>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<context> → elements having context as direct children → <work>

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<context> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<context> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.



<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<context> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="context" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context
  within which the work was originally conceived (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the
    late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other
    context within which the expression was realized.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <contributor>

Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<contributor> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<contributor> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<contributor> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*recommended*) Used to specify the contributor's function. Value is plain text.

<contributor> → direct children → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<contributor> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<contributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<contributor> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**Member of**

[model.respLikePart](#) Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

**Contained By**

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<contributor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<contributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Constraints

The value of @role must not contain the name of another element available in this context.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="contributor" module="MEI.shared">
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for
contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for
authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  <memberOf key="model.respLikePart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="check_contributor_role" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:contributor">
      <sch:assert test="not(matches(normalize-space(lower-case(@role)),
' (arranger|author|composer|contributor|editor|funder|librettist|lyricist|sponsor)'))">The
value of @role must not contain the name of another element available in this
context.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="role" usage="rec">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Used to specify the contributor's function.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:text/>
    </datatype>
    <remarks xml:lang="en">
      <p>When applicable, values from the
        <abbr>MARC</abbr>
        relator term list (<ref target="http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/
        relaterm.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relaterm.html</ref>) or code list
        (<ref target="http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html">http://www.loc.gov/
        marc/relators/relacode.html</ref>) are recommended for <att>role</att>.</p>
    </remarks>
  </attDef>
</attList>

```



```
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <corpName>

(corporate name) – Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [9.2.8 Names](#), [9.2.8.1 Basic Elements for Names](#), [9.2.8.2.1 Corporate Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<corpName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<corpName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<corpName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<corpName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<corpName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<corpName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<corpName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.nameLike.agent](#) Groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.eventPart](#) → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.



<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<corpName> → elements having corpName as direct children → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <respStmt>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<corpName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>



**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<corpName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.



<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<corpName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<corpName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<corpName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Examples of corporate entities include names of associations, institutions, business firms, non-profit enterprises, governments, government agencies, projects, programs, religious bodies, churches, conferences, athletic contests, exhibitions, expeditions, fairs, and ships. Usually, secondary name parts are encoded in [<corpName>](#) sub-elements. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the @auth attribute.

The model of this element is based on the [corpname](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="corpName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">corporate name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single
  entity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="att.name"/>
<memberOf key="model.nameLike.agent"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Examples of corporate entities include names of associations, institutions, business firms, non-profit enterprises, governments, government agencies, projects, programs, religious bodies, churches, conferences, athletic contests, exhibitions, expeditions, fairs, and ships. Usually, secondary name parts are encoded in <gi scheme="MEI">corpName</gi> sub-elements. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the <att>auth</att> attribute.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-corpname">corpname</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <corr>

(correction) – Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#), [11.2.4.3 Additions and Deletions](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<corr> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<corr> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<corr> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<corr> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<corr> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<corr> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<corr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<corr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<corr> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<corr> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<corr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<corr> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<corr> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<corr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<corr> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.choicePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice element.

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<corr> → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>



**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<del>`

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<desc>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<dir>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<district>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<dynam>`

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<ending>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<epigraph>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<famName>`

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fb>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fing>`

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fingGrp>`

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<foreName>`

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<genName>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<geogName>`

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<nameLink>`

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<nc>`

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<ncGrp>`

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<neume>`

**<note>** A single pitched event.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<note>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<num>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<oLayer>`

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<oStaff>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<orig>`

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<ornam>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<p>`

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<part>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<persName>`

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<pgFoot>`

**<pgHead>** A running header.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<pgHead>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<postCode>`

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<staff>`

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<stageDir>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<styleName>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<syl>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<syllable>`

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<tabGrp>`

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<td>`

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<tempo>`

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<th>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<title>`

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<titlePage>`

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<titlePart>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<tuplet>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<corr> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<corr> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<corr> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<corr> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>
- <cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>
- <curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.  
 <corr> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>
- <custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".  
 <corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
 <corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>
- <date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>
- <dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
 <corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>
- <depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>
- <dim>** Any single dimensional specification.  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>
- <dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>
- <dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.  
 <corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>
- <div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.  
 <corr> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>
- <divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.  
 <corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>
- <dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.  
 <corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>
- <dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.  
 <corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>



**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<dynam>`

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

`<corr>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → `<ending>`

**<episema>** Episema.

`<corr>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<episema>`

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<eventList>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<corr>` → [model.fLike](#) → `<f>`

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<fTrem>`

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<fermata>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → `<fing>`

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → `<fingGrp>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.g](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<gliss>`

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<graceGrp>`

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <harpPedal>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<corr> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

<corr> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<corr> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<corr> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<lv>`

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mRest>`

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mRpt>`

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mRpt2>`

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mSpace>`

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`<corr>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → `<measure>`

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<mensur>`

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<metaMark>`

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → `<meterSig>`

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → `<meterSigGrp>`

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → `<midi>`

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → `<mordent>`

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<multiRest>`

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<multiRpt>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<corr> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<corr> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<corr> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<corr> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<proport>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

`<corr>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<quilisma>`

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → `<quote>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → `<refrain>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<corr>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<reg>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<reh>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<repeatMark>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<corr>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

`<corr>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<rest>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<corr> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<corr> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<corr> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<corr> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<corr> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<corr> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<corr> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `model.stageDirLike` → `<stageDir>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `<street>`

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

`<corr>` → `model.neumeComponentModifierLike` → `<strophicus>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike.label` → `<styleName>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<corr>` → `model.editLike` → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<corr>` → `model.transcriptionLike` → `<supplied>`

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.sylLike` → `<syl>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<corr>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart.neumes` → `model.syllableLike` → `<syllable>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<symbol>`

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

`<corr>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `<tabGrp>`

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textComponentLike` → `model.tableLike` → `<table>`

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `<tempo>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<term>`

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `<tie>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.titleLike` → `<title>`

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

`<corr>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.ornamentLike.cmn` → `<trill>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<corr> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<corr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraselike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<corr> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraselike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to correction. The @resp attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for suggesting the correction held as the content of the <corr> element. If the correction was made in the source, resp should be used to identify the hand of the corrector. The value of resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header.

In no case should <corr> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <corr> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the [corr](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="corr" module="MEI.editttrans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">correction</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extent"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```



```

<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="att.trans"/>
<memberOf key="model.choicePart"/>
<memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>cert</att> attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to correction. The <att>resp</att> attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for suggesting the correction held as the content of the <gi scheme="MEI">corr</gi> element. If the correction was made in the source, resp should be used to identify the hand of the corrector. The value of resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header.</p>
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">corr</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">corr</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-corr.html">corr</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <correction>

States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<correction> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@corrlevel** (*optional*) Indicates the degree of correction applied to the text. Allowed values are: "**high**" (*The text has been thoroughly checked and proofread.*), "**medium**" (*The text has been checked at least once.*), "**low**" (*The text has not been checked.*), "**unknown**" (*The correction status of the text is unknown.*)

<correction> → direct children → @corrlevel

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@method** (*optional*) Indicates the method employed to mark corrections and normalizations. Allowed values are: "**silent**" (*Corrections and normalizations made silently.*), "**tags**" (*Corrections and normalizations indicated using elements.*)

<correction> → [att.regularMethod](#) → @method

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<correction> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<correction> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<correction> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.editorialDeclPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the editorial process applied to the encoding of notation.

### Contained By

[<editorialDecl>](#) Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

<correction> → [model.editorialDeclPart](#) → <editorialDecl>

### May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<correction> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<correction> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [correction](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="correction" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in
  the text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.regularMethod" />
    <memberOf key="model.editorialDeclPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="corrlevel" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the degree of correction applied to the text.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="high">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The text has been thoroughly checked and proofread.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="medium">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The text has been checked at least once.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="low">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The text has not been checked.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="unknown">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The correction status of the text is unknown.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-correction.html">correction</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <country>

Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<country> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the [codedval](#) attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<country> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<country> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<country> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<country> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<country> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<country> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<country> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<country> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.geogNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.

## Contained By



**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>



**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use <quote> for block-level quotations.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → model.paracontentPart → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rdgPart.text → model.rdgPart → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<country> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <roleName>



**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNameote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNameote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<country> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<country> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<country> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<country> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<country> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [country](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="country" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country,
  colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller
  than a bloc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.geogNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<remarks xml:lang="en">  
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/  
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-country.html">country</ref> element of the Text Encoding  
  Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <course>

(individual course tuning information) – Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [7.1.2 The Instrument Setup and Tuning](#), [7.2.1 Basic Structure](#)

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<course> → [att.course.log](#) → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<course> → [att.course.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.octave](#) → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<course> → [att.course.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<course> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.tuningPart](#) Groups elements that may appear inside the element.

### Contained By

[<tuning>](#) Describes the tuning of an instrument.

<course> → [model.tuningPart](#) → <tuning>

### May Contain

[<string>](#) Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

<course> → direct children → <string>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="course" module="MEI.stringtab">
  <gloss>individual course tuning information</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , guitar, lute).</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.course.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.course.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="att.course.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.course.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="model.tuningPart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="string"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <cpMark>

(copy/colla parte mark) – A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.octaveDisplacement](#) → @dis

**@dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.octaveDisplacement](#) → @dis.place

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@origin.endid** (*optional*) indicates the final element in a sequence of events. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.origin.startEndId](#) → @origin.endid

**@origin.layer** (*optional*) identifies the layer on which referenced notation occurs. One or more of **positiveInteger**.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.origin.layerIdent](#) → @origin.layer

**@origin.staff** (*recommended*) signifies the staff on which referenced notation occurs. Defaults to the same value as the local staff. Mandatory when applicable. One or more of **positiveInteger**.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.origin.staffIdent](#) → @origin.staff

**@origin.startid** (*optional*) indicates the first element in a sequence of events. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.origin.startEndId](#) → @origin.startid

**@origin.tstamp** (*optional*) encodes the starting point of musical material in terms of musical time, i.e., a (potentially negative) count of measures plus a beat location. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.origin.timestamp.log](#) → @origin.tstamp

**@origin.tstamp2** (*recommended*) encodes the ending point of musical material in terms of musical time, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location. The values are relative to the measure identified by @origin.tstamp. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.origin.timestamp.log](#) → @origin.tstamp2

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).



<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<cpMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<cpMark> → [att.cpMark.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<cpMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<cpMark> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<cpMark> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<cpMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<cpMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Typical examples are *colla parte* instructions (such as "col Basso") or other indications intended to result in filling gaps in the score with material written elsewhere. It is recommended to capture the position of the indication itself with the attributes @tstamp and @staff. The area to be filled should contain [<space>](#) or [<mSpace>](#) elements. The material to be used to fill the gap can be identified by the attributes @origin.tstamp, @origin.tstamp2, @origin.staff, and @origin.layer. If @origin.tstamp2 is not provided, a duration similar to that of the local omission (as encoded in the combination of @tstamp and @tstamp2) is assumed. Any missing @origin.\* attributes are assumed to take the same values as information associated with the cpMark. For example, when only the @origin.staff attribute is provided, it is assumed that the referenced part comes from a different staff in the same measure. If a different measure is provided by @origin.tstamp, but no @origin.staff is given, then it is assumed that the material is to be taken from the same staff.

Textual instructions are encoded as text content of the cpMark, while graphical instructions may use the @altsym, @facsimile, or @extsym attributes.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="cpMark" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">copy/colla parte mark</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written
  elsewhere.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.cpMark.log"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.cpMark.vis"/>
<memberOf key="att.cpMark.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.cpMark.anl"/>
<memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="cpMark_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required"
  scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:cpMark">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<exemplum>
  <egXML xml:space="preserve">
    <cpMark tstamp="1" tstamp2="5m+4" staff="8" origin.tstamp="-6m+1">a. b. c. d. e. f.
      g.</cpMark>
  </egXML>
</exemplum>
<exemplum>
  <egXML xml:space="preserve">
    <cpMark tstamp="1.5" tstamp2="1m+3.5" staff="9" origin.staff="8">unis:</cpMark>
  </egXML>
</exemplum>
<exemplum>
  <egXML xml:space="preserve">
    <cpMark tstamp="2" tstamp2="2m+3.5" staff="9" origin.staff="8" dis="8"
      dis.place="below">in 8va</cpMark>
  </egXML>
</exemplum>
<remarks xml:lang="en">

```

Typical examples are <foreign>colla parte</foreign> instructions (such as "col Basso") or other indications intended to result in filling gaps in the score with material written elsewhere. It is recommended to capture the position of the indication itself with the attributes <att>tstamp</att> and <att>staff</att>. The area to be filled should contain <gi scheme="MEI">space</gi> or <gi scheme="MEI">mSpace</gi> elements. The material to be used to fill the gap can be identified by the attributes <att>origin.tstamp</att>, <att>origin.tstamp2</att>, <att>origin.staff</att>, and <att>origin.layer</att>. If <att>origin.tstamp2</att> is not provided, a duration similar to that of the local omission (as encoded in the combination of <att>tstamp</att> and <att>tstamp2</att>) is assumed. Any missing @origin.\* attributes are assumed to take the same values as information associated with the cpMark. For example, when only the <att>origin.staff</att> attribute is provided, it is assumed that the referenced part comes from a different staff in the same measure. If a different measure is provided by <att>origin.tstamp</att>, but no <att>origin.staff</att> is given, then it is assumed that the material is to be taken from the same staff.</p>

Textual instructions are encoded as text content of the cpMark, while graphical instructions may use the <att>altsym</att>, <att>fac</att>, or <att>extsym</att> attributes.</p>

</remarks>

</elementSpec>



## <creation>

Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.5 Work History](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [9 Text Encoding](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<creation> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<creation> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<creation> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<creation> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<creation> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<creation> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<creation> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<creation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<creation> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<creation> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<creation> → elements having creation as direct children → <expression>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<creation> → elements having creation as direct children → <manifestation>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<creation> → elements having creation as direct children → <work>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<creation> → direct children → <dedication>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<creation> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<creation> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [creation](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="creation" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity,
  in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More
  detailed information may be captured within the history element.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataable" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="dedication"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-creation.html">creation</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <cue>

MIDI cue point.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.



<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMToken](#).

<cue> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<cue> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<cue> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<cue> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMToken**, separated by spaces.

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<cue> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<cue> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(cue isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<cue> → elements having cue as direct children → <midi>

### May Contain

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="cue" module="MEI.midi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI cue point.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <curve>

A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.1.1 Elements](#), [2.4.2 Uses of the Usersymbols Module](#), [2.4.2.2 Elements Without Semantic Implications](#), [2.4.4 Line Rendition](#)

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bulge

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@func** (*recommended*) Indicates the function of the curve. Suggested values are: **"unknown"** (*The function of the curve is unknown.*)

<curve> → [att.curve.log](#) → @func

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<curve> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<curve> → [att.curve.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

## Member of

[model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) Groups elements that function as drawing primitives.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <add>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <attacca>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <del>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <dir>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <expan>

- <harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <harm>
- <layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <layer>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <lem>
- <lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.  
<curve> → elements having curve as direct children → <lv>
- <measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <measure>
- <oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <oLayer>
- <oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <oStaff>
- <orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <orig>
- <ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <ornam>
- <part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <part>
- <pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <pgDesc>
- <phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.  
<curve> → elements having curve as direct children → <phrase>
- <rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <rdg>
- <reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <reg>
- <repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <repeatMark>
- <restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <restore>
- <score>** Full score view of the musical content.  
<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <score>
- <section>** Segment of music data.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<curve> → elements having curve as direct children → <slur>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <symbolDef>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<curve> → elements having curve as direct children → <tie>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<curve> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<curve> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The starting point of the curve may be identified in absolute output coordinate terms using the @x and @y attributes or relative to the location of another element using the @startid attribute. The attributes in the att.visualOffset class may be used to record horizontal, vertical, or time offsets from the absolute coordinates or from the location of the referenced element. Similarly, the terminal point of the curve may be recorded using either the @x2 and @y2 coordinates or in relation to the location of another element using the @endid attribute. Attributes in the att.visualOffset2 class maybe used to record the offsets of the ending point. The @bulge attribute or, alternatively, the @bezier attribute, describe the shape of the curve and the @lform and @lwidth attributes capture its appearance.

## Constraints



In the symbolDef context, curve must have either a startid attribute or x and y attributes.  
 In the symbolDef context, curve must have either an endid attribute or both x2 and y2 attributes.  
 In the symbolDef context, curve must have either a bezier or bulge attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec id="curve" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element,
  such as a slur.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curve.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curve.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curve.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curve.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec id="symbolDef_curve_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:curve[ancestor::mei:symbolDef]">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or (@x and @y)">In the symbolDef context, curve must
        have either a startid attribute or x and y attributes.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="@endid or (@x2 and @y2)">In the symbolDef context, curve must
        have either an endid attribute or both x2 and y2 attributes.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="@bezier or @bulge">In the symbolDef context, curve must have
        either a bezier or bulge attribute.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The starting point of the curve may be identified in absolute output coordinate terms
    using the <att>x</att> and <att>y</att> attributes or relative to the location of another
    element using the <att>startid</att> attribute. The attributes in the att.visualOffset
    class may be used to record horizontal, vertical, or time offsets from the absolute
    coordinates or from the location of the referenced element. Similarly, the terminal point
    of the curve may be recorded using either the <att>x2</att> and <att>y2</att> coordinates
    or in relation to the location of another element using the <att>endid</att> attribute.
    Attributes in the att.visualOffset2 class maybe used to record the offsets of the ending
    point. The <att>bulge</att> attribute or, alternatively, the <att>bezier</att> attribute,
    describe the shape of the curve and the <att>lform</att> and <att>lwidth</att> attributes
    capture its appearance.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <custos>

Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.4.2 Bar Lines and Custos Signs](#), [6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.log](#) → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.octave](#) → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Encodes the target note when its pitch differs from the pitch at which the custos appears. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<custos> → [att.custos.log](#) → @target

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<custos> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<custos> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

### May Contain

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<custos> → direct children → <accid>

### Remarks

The most common visual form is a sign resembling a mordent. Other graphical forms may be indicated by the @altsym attribute. Together the @pname and @oct attributes identify the location where the custos appears.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="custos" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note
of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.source"/>
    <memberOf key="att.custos.an1"/>
    <memberOf key="att.custos.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.custos.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.custos.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="accid"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The most common visual form is a sign resembling a mordent. Other graphical forms may
be indicated by the <att>altsym</att> attribute. Together the <att>pname</att> and
<att>oct</att> attributes identify the location where the custos appears.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <cutout>

A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5.4 Cutouts](#), [11.3.4 Genetic Changes at the Page Level](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<cutout> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<cutout> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cutout> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@height** (*optional*) Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<cutout> → [att.dimensions](#) → [att.height](#) → @height



**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<cutout> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to **data.WORD**.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from **data.URI**, separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from **data.URI**, separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from **data.URI**, separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@removed.by** (*optional*) Describes the method of removing the cutout. Suggested values are: "**cut**" (*section is cleanly cut by a knife, scissor or other sharp blade.*), "**rip**" (*section is ripped off the page, leaving a rough edge.*)

<cutout> → direct children → @removed.by

**@removed.from** (*required*) Describes the position of the cutout on the parent folium / bifolium. Allowed values are: "**outer.recto**" (*removed from outer recto side of bifolium.*), "**inner.verso**" (*removed from inner verso side of bifolium.*), "**inner.recto**" (*removed from inner recto side of bifolium.*), "**outer.verso**" (*removed from outer verso side of bifolium.*), "**recto**" (*removed from recto side of folium.*), "**verso**" (*removed from verso side of folium.*)

<cutout> → direct children → @removed.from

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from **data.URI**, separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from **data.URI**, separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<cutout> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from **data.URI**, separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<cutout> → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<cutout> → [att.dimensions](#) → [att.width](#) → @width

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<cutout> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<cutout> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<cutout> → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.paperModLike](#) Groups elements dealing with modifications of document pages.

## Contained By

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<cutout> → [model.paperModLike](#) → <bifolium>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

<cutout> → [model.paperModLike](#) → <folium>

## May Contain

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<cutout> → [model.bifoliumLike](#) → <bifolium>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

<cutout> → [model.foliumLike](#) → <folium>

## Remarks

The dimensions (@width, @height) of the parent element (e.g., <folium>) indicate the size of the bounding box of the remaining part of the page. That is, if the complete lower half of a page has been cut, the @width and @height attributes describe the remaining upper half. If, in contrast, only the lower right quarter of the page has been cut, these attributes still indicate the size of the full page (assuming that the removed section was a regular rectangle).

The dimensions (@width, @height) on <cutout> itself are only to be used when there is a "gap" in the manuscript that allows to specify the dimensions of that missing part. In this case, the bounding box dimensions are given, together with @x and @y to indicate the upper left point on the original page. If, however, the removed section is available by itself, then a corresponding <folium> (or <bifolium>) should be placed inside the <cutout> element, and should provide its own dimensions using @width and @height there. In this case, @width and @height on <cutout> is expendable.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="cutout" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is
  now missing.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dimensions"/>
    <memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measurement"/>
    <memberOf key="att.trans"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="model.paperModLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.foliumLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.bifoliumLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="removed.from" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the position of the cutout on the parent folium /
      bifolium.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="outer.recto">
```

```

    <desc xml:lang="en">removed from outer recto side of bifolium.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="inner.verso">
    <desc xml:lang="en">removed from inner verso side of bifolium.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="inner.recto">
    <desc xml:lang="en">removed from inner recto side of bifolium.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="outer.verso">
    <desc xml:lang="en">removed from outer verso side of bifolium.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="recto">
    <desc xml:lang="en">removed from recto side of folium.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="verso">
    <desc xml:lang="en">removed from verso side of folium.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="removed.by" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the method of removing the cutout.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
  </datatype>
  <valList type="semi">
    <valItem ident="cut">
      <desc xml:lang="en">section is cleanly cut by a knife, scissor or other sharp
        blade.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="rip">
      <desc xml:lang="en">section is ripped off the page, leaving a rough edge.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The dimensions (@width, @height) of the parent element (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , <gi scheme="MEI">folium</gi>) indicate the size of the bounding box of the remaining
    part of the page. That is, if the complete lower half of a page has been cut, the @width
    and @height attributes describe the remaining upper half. If, in contrast, only the lower
    right quarter of the page has been cut, these attributes still indicate the size of the
    full page (assuming that the removed section was a regular rectangle).</p>

```

```
<p>The dimensions (@width, @height) on <gi scheme="MEI">cutout</gi> itself are only to be used when there is a "gap" in the manuscript that allows to specify the dimensions of that missing part. In this case, the bounding box dimensions are given, together with @x and @y to indicate the upper left point on the original page. If, however, the removed section is available by itself, then a corresponding <gi scheme="MEI">folium</gi> (or <gi scheme="MEI">bifolium</gi>) should be placed inside the <gi scheme="MEI">cutout</gi> element, and should provide it's own dimensions using @width and @height there. In this case, @width and @height on <gi scheme="MEI">cutout</gi> is expendable.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <damage>

Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2.4.1 Omissions, Unclear Readings, Damage, and Supplied Readings](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittans](#)

### Attributes

**@agent** (*optional*) Signifies the causative agent of damage, illegibility, or other loss of original text. Value is plain text.

<damage> → [att.agentIdent](#) → @agent

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<damage> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<damage> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<damage> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@degree** (*optional*) Records the degree of damage. Value is plain text.

<damage> → direct children → @degree

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<damage> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facsimile** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facsimile

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<damage> → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<damage> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<damage> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMToken](#).

<damage> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMToken](#), separated by spaces.

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<damage> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<damage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<damage> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.



<damage> → elements having damage as direct children → <bifolium>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

<damage> → elements having damage as direct children → <foliaDesc>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<damage> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → `<artic>`

**`<attacca>`** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<attacca>`

**`<bTrem>`** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<bTrem>`

**`<barLine>`** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<barLine>`

**`<beam>`** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<beam>`

**`<beamSpan>`** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<beamSpan>`

**`<beatRpt>`** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<beatRpt>`

**`<bend>`** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<bend>`

**`<bibl>`** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<bibl>`

**`<biblList>`** List of bibliographic references.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<biblList>`

**`<biblStruct>`** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<biblStruct>`

**`<bloc>`** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<bloc>`

**`<bracketSpan>`** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<bracketSpan>`

**`<breath>`** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<breath>`

**`<caesura>`** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<caesura>`

**`<castList>`** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<castList>`

**`<catchwords>`** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<catchwords>`

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<damage> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<damage> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<damage> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<damage> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.



`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**`<dir>`** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like `<tempo>`, `<dynam>` or `<repeatMark>`.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<dir>`

**`<district>`** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**`<div>`** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

`<damage>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<div>`

**`<divLine>`** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → `<divLine>`

**`<dot>`** Dot of augmentation or division.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<dot>`

**`<dot>`** Dot of augmentation or division.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → `<dot>`

**`<dynam>`** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<dynam>`

**`<ending>`** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

`<damage>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → `<ending>`

**`<episema>`** Episema.

`<damage>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<episema>`

**`<eventList>`** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<eventList>`

**`<expan>`** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**`<extent>`** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**`<f>`** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<damage>` → [model.fLike](#) → `<f>`

**`<fTrem>`** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

`<damage>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<fTrem>`

**`<fermata>`** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<fermata>`

**`<fig>`** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<damage>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmnp](#) → [model.eventLike.cmnp](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmnp](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmnp](#) → [model.eventLike.cmnp](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmnp](#) → <harpPedal>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<damage> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

<damage> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<damage> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<damage> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<damage> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<damage> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<damage> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<damage> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<damage> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<damage> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repository](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<damage> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<damage> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<damage> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<damage> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<damage> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<damage> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<damage> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<damage> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<damage> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<damage> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<damage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<damage> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

In no case should <damage> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <damage> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the [damage](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).



## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="damage" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.agentIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.handIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="degree" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the degree of damage.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">

```

<p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">damage</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">damage</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>

<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-damage.html">damage</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>

</remarks>

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <date>

A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.1 Edition Statement](#), [3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [3.4.3 Revision Description](#), [3.6.5 Work History](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [9 Text Encoding](#), [9.2.8.2 Specialized Name Elements](#), [9.2.9 Dates](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#), [11.3.1 Encoding Genetic States](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<date> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@calendar** (*optional*) Indicates the calendar system to which a date belongs, for example, Gregorian, Julian, Roman, Mosaic, Revolutionary, Islamic, etc. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<date> → [att.calendared](#) → @calendar

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<date> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<date> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<date> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<date> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<date> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<date> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<date> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<date> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<date> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<date> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.dateLike](#) Groups elements containing date expressions.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<addDesc>](#)

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<addName>](#)

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<addrLine>](#)

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<anchoredText>](#)

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<annot>](#)

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<arranger>](#)

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<attacca>](#)

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<audience>](#)

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<author>](#)

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → [<availability>](#)

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<bibl>](#)

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<biblScope>](#)

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<bindingDesc>](#)

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<bloc>](#)

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<bracketSpan>](#)

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<byline>](#)

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<caption>](#)

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → <change>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>



**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.eventPart](#) → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<label>`

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<labelAbbr>`

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<language>`

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<layout>`

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<layoutDesc>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → `<lem>`

**<li>** Single item in a `<list>`.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<li>`

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<librettist>`

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<line>`

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<lyricist>`

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<metaMark>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<name>`

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<nameLink>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<num>`

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<octave>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<orig>`

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<date>` → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<ornam>`

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<date> → [model.dateLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.



`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → `<pb>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<date>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<date> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [date](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [date](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="date" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two
  such points.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.calendared"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.dateLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-date.html">date</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#element-date">date</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <decoDesc>

(decoration description) – Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.3 Seals and Decorations](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<decoDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<decoDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<decoDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<decoDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<decoDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

[<address>](#) Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<decoDesc> → direct children → <condition>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<decoDesc> → direct children → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<decoDesc> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<decoDesc> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>



**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<symbol>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<decoDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<term>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<decoDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [decoDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="decoDesc" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">decoration description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a description of the decoration of an item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="head"/>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="condition"/>
            <rng:ref name="decoNote"/>
            <rng:ref name="p"/>
          </rng:choice>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:text/>
          <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-decoDesc.html">decoDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <decoNote>

(decoration note) – Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<decoNote> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<decoNote> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<decoNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<decoNote> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(decoNote isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

<decoNote> → elements having decoNote as direct children → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<decoNote> → elements having decoNote as direct children → <bindingDesc>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<decoNote> → elements having decoNote as direct children → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<decoNote> → elements having decoNote as direct children → <decoNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<decoNote> → elements having decoNote as direct children → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<decoNote> → elements having decoNote as direct children → <sealDesc>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

<decoNote> → elements having decoNote as direct children → <support>

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<decoNote> → direct children → <condition>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<decoNote> → direct children → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<decoNote> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<decoNote> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>



**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<decoNote> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [decoNote](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="decoNote" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">decoration note</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an
  item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="head"/>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="condition"/>
            <rng:ref name="decoNote"/>
            <rng:ref name="p"/>
          </rng:choice>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:text/>
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-decoNote.html">decoNote</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <dedicatee>

Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<dedicatee> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<dedicatee> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<dedicatee> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element’s content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag’s value. Value is a [language](#).

<dedicatee> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the pb element.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>



**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>



**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<dedictee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dedicatee> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Constraints

The dedicatee element may not be recursively nested.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="dedicatee" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_dedicatee" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:dedicatee">
        <sch:assert test="not(ancestor::mei:dedicatee)">The dedicatee element may not be
          recursively nested.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

## <dedication>

Contains a dedicatory statement.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<dedication> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<dedication> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<dedication> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<dedication> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<dedication> → elements having dedication as direct children → <creation>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<dedication> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<dedication> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<dedication> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<dedication> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<dedication> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<dedication> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<dedication> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<dedication> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<dedication> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<dedication> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dedication> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

This element uses a variant of the content model provided by macro.struc-unstrucContent.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="dedication" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a dedicatory statement.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:group>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element uses a variant of the content model provided by macro.struc-
  unstrucContent.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <del>

(deletion) – Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.2 Handwriting, Additions, Accompanying](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#), [11.2.4 Additions, Deletions, and Omissions](#), [11.2.4.3 Additions and Deletions](#), [11.2.4.4 Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts](#), [11.3.2 Referencing Genetic States](#), [11.3.4 Genetic Changes at the Page Level](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittans](#)

### Attributes

**@altrend** (*optional*) Used to extend the values of the rend attribute. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.textRendition](#) → @altrend

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<del> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<del> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<del> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<del> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<del> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<del> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<del> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<del> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<del> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<del> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@rend** (*optional*) Captures the appearance of the element's contents using MEI-defined descriptors. One or more values from [data.TEXTRENDITION](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.textRendition](#) → @rend

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<del> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<del> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<del> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<del> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<del> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<del> → elements having del as direct children → <bifolium>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

- <foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.  
<del> → [elements having del as direct children](#) → <foliaDesc>
- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>
- <genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <genName>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogName>
- <graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>
- <harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>
- <imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>
- <imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>
- <keySig>** Written key signature.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>
- <|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <|>
- <label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>
- <labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>
- <layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>
- <li>** Single item in a <list>.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>
- <ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.  
<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>



**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<pgFoot>`

**<pgHead>** A running header.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<pgHead>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<postCode>`

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<quote>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<reg>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<region>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<repeatMark>`

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<rest>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<roleName>`

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<score>`

**<section>** Segment of music data.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<section>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<del> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<del> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<del> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<del> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<del> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<del> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<del> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<del> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<del> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.ge](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [<gliss>](#)

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

[<del>](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [<graceGrp>](#)

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [<hairpin>](#)

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

[<del>](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [<halfmRpt>](#)

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

[<del>](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [<handShift>](#)

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → [<harm>](#)

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [<harpPedal>](#)

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → [<height>](#)

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<heraldry>](#)

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

[<del>](#) → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → [<hispanTick>](#)

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → [<identifier>](#)

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

[<del>](#) → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → [<keyAccid>](#)

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

[<del>](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → [<keySig>](#)

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → [<layer>](#)

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → [<lb>](#)

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

[<del>](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → [<lg>](#)

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

[<del>](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [<ligature>](#)

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

[<del>](#) → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → [<line>](#)

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<del> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<del> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>



**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<del> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<del> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<del> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<del> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<del> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<repeatMark>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

`<del>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<rest>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

`<del>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<sb>`

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

`<del>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → `<scoreDef>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<section>** Segment of music data.

`<del>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → `<section>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

`<del>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<signifLet>`

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<slur>`

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<sp>`

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

`<del>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<space>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<del>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → `<staff>`

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<del> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<del> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<del> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<del> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<del> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<del> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<del> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → `<title>`

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → `<trill>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<del>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<tuplet>`

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<tupletSpan>`

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → `<turn>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<del>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<unclear>`

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → `<verse>`

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → `<volta>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<watermark>`

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<del>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<width>`

## Remarks

The `@resp` attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the hand of the deletion. The `@cert` attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the identification of the hand of the deletion. The hand of the agent which made the deletion should be pointed to using the `@hand` attribute. The `@rend` attribute may be used to record the method used to make the deletion (overstrike, strike[through], etc.).

In no case should `<del>` contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own `<app>` ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of `<verse>`, `<del>` should only contain those elements allowed within `<verse>`.

The model of this element is based on the `del` element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="del" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">deletion</gloss>
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise
indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or
corrector.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
  <memberOf key="att.extent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  <memberOf key="att.textRendition"/>
  <memberOf key="att.trans"/>
  <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>resp</att> attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the
name of the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the hand of the deletion.
The <att>cert</att> attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the
identification of the hand of the deletion. The hand of the agent which made the deletion
should be pointed to using the <att>hand</att> attribute. The <att>rend</att> attribute
may be used to record the method used to make the deletion (overstrike, strike[through],
etc.).</p>

```

<p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">del</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">del</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>

<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-del.html">del</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>

</remarks>  
</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <depth>

Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<depth> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<depth> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<depth> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<depth> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<depth> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max



**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<depth> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@quantity** (*optional*) Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be interpreted in combination with the unit attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<depth> → [att.quantity](#) → @quantity

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<depth> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<depth> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<depth> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<depth> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.dimLike](#) Groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of an object.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>



**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.



<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<depth> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<depth> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="depth" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional
  object.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.quantity"/>
    <memberOf key="model.dimLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <desc>

(description) – Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.3.1 Encoding Genetic States](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facs** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facs

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<desc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<desc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<desc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.descLike](#) Groups elements which provide a description of their parent entity.

[model.eventPart](#) Groups elements that may be used to provide a structured description of an event.

### Contained By

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

<desc> → elements having desc as direct children → <attUsage>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

<desc> → elements having desc as direct children → <catRel>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

<desc> → elements having desc as direct children → <category>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<desc> → [model.eventPart](#) → <event>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

<desc> → elements having desc as direct children → <genState>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

<desc> → elements having desc as direct children → <namespace>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

<desc> → elements having desc as direct children → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

<desc> → elements having desc as direct children → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

<desc> → elements having desc as direct children → <taxonomy>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<desc> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locreflLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locreflLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<desc> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<desc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<desc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [desc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="desc" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is
  attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.source"/>
    <memberOf key="model.descLike"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-desc.html">desc</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <dim>

(dimension) – Any single dimensional specification.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<dim> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<dim> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<dim> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<dim> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*required*) Aspect of the object being measured. Suggested values are: "**alt**" (*Altitude. Refers to the distance above a given level, commonly mean sea level.*), "**angle**" (*Angle. Amount of rotation needed to bring one line or plane into coincidence with another.*), "**circum**" (*Circumference of a circular area.*), "**depth**" (*Dimension taken through an object or body of material, usually downward from an upper surface, horizontally inward from an outer surface, or from top to bottom of something regarded as one of several layers.*), "**diameter**" (*Length of a straight line passing through the center of a circle or sphere and meeting the circumference or surface at each end.*), "**elevation**" (*Distance to which something has been raised or uplifted above a level, , a hill's elevation*

above the surrounding country.), "**height**" (Denotes extent upward (as from foot to head) as well as any measurable distance above a given level.), "**length**" (Measure of the greatest dimension of a plane or solid figure.), "**radius**" (Half the diameter of a circular, spherical, or cylindrical object.), "**relief**" (Projection of a figure or part from the plane on which it is formed.), "**width**" (Extent from side to side; breadth.)

<dim> → direct children → @form

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<dim> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<dim> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@quantity** (*optional*) Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be interpreted in combination with the unit attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<dim> → [att.quantity](#) → @quantity

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<dim> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<dim> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<dim> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<dim> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.dimLike](#) Groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of an object.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.



<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.



`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<layout>`

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<layoutDesc>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → `<lem>`

**<li>** Single item in a `<list>`.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<li>`

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<librettist>`

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<line>`

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<lyricist>`

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<metaMark>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<name>`

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<nameLink>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<num>`

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<octave>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<orig>`

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<ornam>`

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<otherChar>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<p>`

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<perfDuration>`

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<region>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<repeatMark>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<repository>`

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<resp>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<restore>`

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<role>`

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<roleDesc>`

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<roleName>`

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<rubric>`

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<scoreFormat>`

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<scriptDesc>`

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<scriptNote>`

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seal>`

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<sealDesc>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<dim>` → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dim> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.  
<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dim> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The <height>, <width>, and <depth> elements are preferred when appropriate.



## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="dim" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">dimension</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Any single dimensional specification.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.quantity" />
    <memberOf key="model.dimLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Aspect of the object being measured.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
      </datatype>
      <valList type="semi">
        <valItem ident="alt">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Altitude. Refers to the distance above a given level,
            commonly mean sea level.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="angle">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Angle. Amount of rotation needed to bring one line or plane
            into coincidence with another.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="circum">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Circumference of a circular area.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="depth">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Dimension taken through an object or body of material,
            usually downward from an upper surface, horizontally inward from an outer
            surface, or from top to bottom of something regarded as one of several
            layers.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="diameter">

```

```

    <desc xml:lang="en">Length of a straight line passing through the center of a
    circle or sphere and meeting the circumference or surface at each end.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="elevation">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Distance to which something has been raised or uplifted
    above a level,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , a hill's elevation above the surrounding country.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="height">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Denotes extent upward (as from foot to head) as well as any
    measurable distance above a given level.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="length">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Measure of the greatest dimension of a plane or solid
    figure.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="radius">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Half the diameter of a circular, spherical, or cylindrical
    object.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="relief">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Projection of a figure or part from the plane on which it is
    formed.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="width">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Extent from side to side; breadth.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">height</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">width</gi>, and <gi
  scheme="MEI">depth</gi> elements are preferred when appropriate.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <dimensions>

Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<dimensions> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<dimensions> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<dimensions> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<dimensions> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<dimensions> → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<dimensions> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<dimensions> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the pb element.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

<dimensions> → elements having dimensions as direct children → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.



<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<dimensions> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

<dimensions> → elements having dimensions as direct children → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dimensions> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.



<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.



<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dimensions> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The elements [<height>](#), [<width>](#), [<depth>](#), and [<dim>](#) are available for circumstances that require the capture of the individual dimensions of an object. Do not confuse this element with the [<extent>](#) element, which is used to indicate the quantity of described materials.

The model of this element is based on the [dimensions](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [dimensions](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Constraints

The depth element may only appear once.

The height element may only appear once.

The width element may only appear once.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="dimensions" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes
  numerical data.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measurement"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_dimensions" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:physDesc/mei:dimensions">
        <sch:assert test="not(count(me:depth) > 1)">The depth element may only appear
        once.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="not(count(me:height) > 1)">The height element may only appear
        once.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="not(count(me:width) > 1)">The width element may only appear
        once.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The elements <gi scheme="MEI">height</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">width</gi>, <gi
    scheme="MEI">depth</gi>, and <gi scheme="MEI">dim</gi> are available for circumstances
    that require the capture of the individual dimensions of an object. Do not confuse this
    element with the <gi scheme="MEI">extent</gi> element, which is used to indicate the
    quantity of described materials.</p>
  </remarks>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-dimensions.html">dimensions</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-
    eng.html#elem-dimensions">dimensions</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description
    (EAD).</p>
  </remarks>

```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <dir>

(directive) – An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like <tempo>, <dynam> or <repeatMark>.

### Referenced in chapters

1.3.2 Events and Controlements, 2.2.5.1 Text Directives, 2.4.2.2 Elements Without Semantic Implications, 2.4.2.3 Defining a Specific Graphical Rendition for a Semantic Element, 4.3.9 Directives and Rehearsal marks, 4.3.9.1 Tempo changes and other directives

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<dir> → [att.dir.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<dir> → [att.dir.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<dir> → [att.dir.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype [positiveInteger](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<dir> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2



**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dir> → [att.dir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<dir> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<dir> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<dir> → [att.dir.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<dir> → elements having dir as direct children → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dir> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<dir> → elements having dir as direct children → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<dir> → elements having dir as direct children → <volta>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<dir> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<dir> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<dir> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

`<dir>` → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → `<line>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<dir>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<orig>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<dir>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<dir> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Examples include text strings, such as 'affettuoso', and music symbols, such as segno and coda symbols, fermatas over a bar line, etc. Directives can be control elements. That is, they can be linked via their attributes to other events. The starting point of the directive may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="dir" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">directive</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols,
  typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded
  elsewhere in more specific elements, like
    <gi scheme="MEI">tempo</gi>
  ,
    <gi scheme="MEI">dynam</gi>
  or
    <gi scheme="MEI">repeatMark</gi>
.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="att.dir.anl"/>
<memberOf key="att.dir.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.dir.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.dir.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="dir_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:dir[not(ancestor::mei:syllable)]">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Examples include text strings, such as 'affettuoso', and music symbols, such as segno
    and coda symbols, fermatas over a bar line, etc. Directives can be control elements. That
    is, they can be linked via their attributes to other events. The starting point of the
    directive may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>,
    <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute, while the ending point may be
    recorded by either a <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att>, <att>endid</att>, or
    <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point
    attribute.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <istributor>

Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<istributor> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<istributor> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<istributor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<istributor> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.imprintPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic imprint.

[model.pubStmtPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<istributor> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<distributor> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <bibl>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<distributor> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <imprint>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<distributor> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<distributor> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → < dimensions >

**< district >** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → < district >

**< expans >** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → < expans >

**< extent >** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → < extent >

**< fig >** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → < fig >

**< geogFeat >** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → < geogFeat >

**< geogName >** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → < geogName >

**< height >** Description of the vertical size of an object.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → < height >

**< heraldry >** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → < heraldry >

**< identifier >** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → < identifier >

**< lb >** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → < lb >

**< locus >** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → < locus >

**< locusGrp >** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → < locusGrp >

**< name >** Proper noun or noun phrase.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → < name >

**< num >** Numeric information in any form.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → < num >

**< periodName >** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → < periodName >

**< persName >** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → < persName >

**< postBox >** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

< distributor > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → < postBox >

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<distributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<istributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<istributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<istributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<istributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<istributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<istributor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [distributor](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="distributor" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including
  electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.imprintPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.pubStmtPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-distributor.html">distributor</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <district>

Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<district> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [@auth](#)

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the [codedval](#) attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [@auth.uri](#)

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<district> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → [@cert](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the [@auth](#) or [@auth.uri](#) attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → [@codedval](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → [@enddate](#)

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<district> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<district> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<district> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<district> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<district> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<district> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<district> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.geogNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.

### Contained By

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>
- <accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>
- <accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>
- <acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>
- <actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>
- <addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>
- <addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>
- <addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>
- <address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>
- <anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>
- <annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>
- <arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>
- <attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>
- <audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>
- <author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.  
 <district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<finger>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <finger>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>



**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>



**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNameote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNameote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<district> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<district> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<district> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<district> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<district> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [district](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="district" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as
  a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.geogNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```



```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-district.html">district</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <div>

(division) – Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.4 General Text Structure Elements](#), [3.6.5 Work History](#), [9.1.1 Organizing Text into Divisions](#), [9.1.2.1 Front Matter](#), [9.2.1 Paragraphs](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<div> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<div> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<div> → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<div> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<div> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Characterizes the textual division in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: "**abstract**" (*A summary of the content of a text as continuous prose.*), "**ack**" (*A formal declaration of acknowledgment by the author in which persons and institutions are thanked for their part in the creation of a text.*), "**appendix**" (*An ancillary self-contained section of a work, often providing additional but in some sense extra-canonical text.*), "**bibliography**" (*A list of bibliographic citations.*), "**colophon**" (*A statement appearing at the end of a book describing the conditions of its physical production.*), "**contents**" (*A table of contents, specifying the structure of a work and listing its constituents. The list element should be used to mark its structure.*), "**dedication**" (*A formal offering or dedication of a text to one or more persons or institutions by the author.*), "**frontispiece**" (*A pictorial frontispiece, possibly including some text.*), "**glossary**" (*A list of terms associated with definition texts ('glosses').*), "**half-title**" (*A page containing only the title of a book — as opposed to the title page, which also lists subtitle, author, imprint and similar data.*), "**index**" (*Any form of index to the work.*), "**annotations**" (*A section in which annotations on the text are gathered together.*), "**preface**" (*A foreword or preface addressed to the reader in which the author or publisher explains the content, purpose, or origin of the text.*)

<div> → direct children → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<div> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<div> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<div> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**Member of**

[model.divLike](#) Groups elements used to represent generic structural divisions of text.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <add>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <back>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <body>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <expan>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <front>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <history>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<div> → [model.divLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<div>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

`<div>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<score>`

**<section>** Segment of music data.

`<div>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<section>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<div>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<div>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<div>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<syllable>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<div>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

`<div>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<biblList>`

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

`<div>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<castList>`

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

`<div>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<cb>`

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

`<div>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<colLayout>`

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

`<div>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<div>`

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

`<div>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<eventList>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<div>` → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<div>` → [model.headLike](#) → `<head>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<div>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

`<div>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → `<lg>`

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<div> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<div> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<div> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<div> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<div> → direct children → <sp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<div> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

## Remarks

Often, the **<head>** sub-element identifies the **<div>**'s purpose. The model of this element is based on the **div** element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="div" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">division</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or
  section.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.classed" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
    <memberOf key="model.divLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.figureLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
<rng:ref name="sp"/>
</rng:choice>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Characterizes the textual division in some sense, using any
    convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="NMTOKENS"/>
    </datatype>
    <valList type="semi">
      <valItem ident="abstract">
        <desc xml:lang="en">A summary of the content of a text as continuous
        prose.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ack">
        <desc xml:lang="en">A formal declaration of acknowledgment by the author in
        which persons and institutions are thanked for their part in the creation of a
        text.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="appendix">
        <desc xml:lang="en">An ancillary self-contained section of a work, often
        providing additional but in some sense extra-canonical text.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="bibliography">
        <desc xml:lang="en">A list of bibliographic citations.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="colophon">
        <desc xml:lang="en">A statement appearing at the end of a book describing the
        conditions of its physical production.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="contents">
        <desc xml:lang="en">A table of contents, specifying the structure of a work and
        listing its constituents. The list element should be used to mark its
        structure.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="dedication">
```

```

    <desc xml:lang="en">A formal offering or dedication of a text to one or more
    persons or institutions by the author.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="frontispiece">
    <desc xml:lang="en">A pictorial frontispiece, possibly including some
    text.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="glossary">
    <desc xml:lang="en">A list of terms associated with definition texts
    ('glosses').</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="half-title">
    <desc xml:lang="en">A page containing only the title of a book — as opposed to
    the title page, which also lists subtitle, author, imprint and similar
    data.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="index">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Any form of index to the work.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="annotations">
    <desc xml:lang="en">A section in which annotations on the text are gathered
    together.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="preface">
    <desc xml:lang="en">A foreword or preface addressed to the reader in which the
    author or publisher explains the content, purpose, or origin of the text.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Often, the <gi scheme="MEI">head</gi> sub-element identifies the <gi
  scheme="MEI">div</gi>'s purpose. The model of this element is based on the <ref
  target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-div.html">div</ref> element
  of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <divLine>

Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<divLine> → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<divLine> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Identifies the different kinds of division. Suggested values are: "**caesura**", "**finalis**", "**maior**", "**maxima**", "**minima**", "**virgula**"

<divLine> → [att.divLine.log](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<divLine> → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<divLine> → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<divLine> → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<divLine> → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<divLine> → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<divLine> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<divLine> → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<divLine> → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<divLine> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<divLine> → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<divLine> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<divLine> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<divLine> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<divLine> → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.eventLike.neumes](#) Groups event elements that occur in the neume repertoire.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<divLine> → elements having divLine as direct children → <layer>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<divLine> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<divLine> may not have child elements*)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="divLine" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate
  short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.classed"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.divLine.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.neumes"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

## <domainsDecl>

(domains declaration) – Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2 Encoding Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<domainsDecl> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@anl** (*required*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<domainsDecl> → direct children → @anl

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ges** (*required*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<domainsDecl> → direct children → @ges

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vis** (*required*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<domainsDecl> → direct children → @vis

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<domainsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(domainsDecl isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<domainsDecl> → elements having domainsDecl as direct children → <encodingDesc>

### May Contain

– (<domainsDecl> may not have child elements)

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="domainsDecl" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">domains declaration</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.</desc>
</classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.common" />
<memberOf key="att.bibl" />
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="an1" usage="req">
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="ges" usage="req">
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="vis" usage="req">
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</elementSpec>
```

## <dot>

Dot of augmentation or division.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.4.3 Accidentals, Articulation Symbols, Augmentation Dots, and Custos Signs](#), [5.6.4 Dots](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname



**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Records the function of the dot. Allowed values are: "**aug**" (*Augmentation dot.*), "**div**" (*Dot of division.*)

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @oloc

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @ploc

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dot> → [att.dot.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<dot> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<dot> → [att.dot.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.noteModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify note-like features.

[model.eventLike.mensural](#) Groups event elements that occur in the mensural repertoire.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <note>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<dot> → elements having dot as direct children → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dot> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dot> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<dot> may not have child elements)

**Remarks**

This element provides an alternative to the @dots attribute on <note> and <rest> elements. It should be used when specific display info, such as size or color, needs to be recorded for the dot. This element may also be used for dots of division in the mensural repertoire.

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="dot" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Dot of augmentation or division.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dot.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dot.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dot.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dot.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.noteModifierLike"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.mensural"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>This element provides an alternative to the <att>dots</att> attribute on <gi
    scheme="MEI">note</gi> and <gi scheme="MEI">rest</gi> elements. It should be used when
    specific display info, such as size or color, needs to be recorded for the dot. This
    element may also be used for dots of division in the mensural repertoire.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <dynam>

(dynamic) – Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), [2.2.5.1 Text Directives](#), [2.2.5.3 Dynamics](#), [4.3.3 Dynamics in CMN](#), [4.3.9 Directives and Rehearsal marks](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).



<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<dynam> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@val** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.midiValue](#) → @val

**@val2** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.ges](#) → [att.midiValue2](#) → @val2

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dynam> → [att.dynam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<dynam> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<dynam> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<dynam> → [att.dynam.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<dynam> → elements having dynam as direct children → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dynam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<dynam> → elements having dynam as direct children → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<dynam> → elements having dynam as direct children → <volta>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<dynam> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>



**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<dynam> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>



**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<dynam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<dynam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

This element may be used for instantaneous or continuous *textual* dynamics, e.g., 'p', 'mf', or 'cresc. poco a poco'. The [<hairpin>](#) element should be used for *graphical*, i.e., crescendo and diminuendo, dynamic markings. The starting point of the dynamic marking may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute. MIDI values associated with the graphical dynamic sign may be recorded in the @val and @val2 attributes.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

When @val2 is present, either @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 must also be present.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="dynam" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">dynamic</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of
  music.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.dynam.an1" />
    <memberOf key="att.dynam.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.dynam.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.dynam.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike" />
  </classes>
```

```

<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="dynam_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:dynam">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real"> Must have
        one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="dynam_end-type_attributes" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:dynam[@val2]">
      <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">When @val2 is present,
        either @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 must also be present.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element may be used for instantaneous or continuous textual
  dynamics,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , 'p', 'mf', or 'cresc. poco a poco'. The hairpin element should be
    used for graphical,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , crescendo and diminuendo, dynamic markings. The starting point of the dynamic marking
    may be indicated by either a startid, tstamp,
    tstamp.ges, or tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be
    recorded by either a dur, dur.ges, endid, or
    tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point
    attribute. MIDI values associated with the graphical dynamic sign may be recorded in the
    val and val2 attributes.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <edition>

(edition designation) – A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.4.1.1 Edition Statement](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<edition> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<edition> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<edition> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<edition> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.editionLike](#) Groups elements containing bibliographic edition information.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<edition> → [model.editionLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<edition> → [model.editionLike](#) → <editionStmt>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<edition> → [model.editionLike](#) → <monogr>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<edition> → [model.editionLike](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<edition> → direct children → <editor>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<edition> → direct children → <respStmt>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<edition> → direct children → <textLang>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<edition> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [edition](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [edition](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="edition" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">edition designation</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or
  form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same
  publisher/distributor (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/
  distributor or another publisher/distributor (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , large print edition, British edition, etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editionLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```



```
<rng:choice>
  <rng:text/>
  <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  <rng:ref name="editor"/>
  <rng:ref name="respStmt"/>
  <rng:ref name="textLang"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-edition.html">edition</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-edition">edition</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <editionStmt>

(edition statement) – Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.4.1 File Description](#), [3.4.1.1 Edition Statement](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<editionStmt> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<editionStmt> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<editionStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<editionStmt> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(editionStmt isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

<editionStmt> → elements having editionStmt as direct children → <fileDesc>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<editionStmt> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <manifestation>

## May Contain

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<editionStmt> → [model.resplikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<editionStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<editionStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<editionStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<editionStmt> → [model.editionLike](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<editionStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editor>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<editionStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <funder>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<editionStmt> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<editionStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<editionStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<editionStmt> → direct children → <respStmt>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<editionStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [editionStmt](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [editionstmt](#) Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="editionStmt" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">edition statement</gloss>
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the
material being described.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common" />
  <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
  <memberOf key="att.lang" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.editionLike" />
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart" />
        <rng:ref name="respStmt" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:oneOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-editionStmt.html">editionStmt</ref> element of the Text Encoding
Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-
eng.html#elem-editionstmt">editionstmt</ref> Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <editor>

The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.4.1.4 Series Statement](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<editor> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<editor> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<editor> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<editor> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<editor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<editor> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

**model.respLikePart** Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

### Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<editor> → elements having editor as direct children → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<editor> → elements having editor as direct children → <monogr>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<editor> → elements having editor as direct children → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<editor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

### May Contain



**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<abbr>`

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → `<address>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → `<annot>`

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<bibl>`

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<biblStruct>`

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<bloc>`

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<catchwords>`

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<corpName>`

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<country>`

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → `<date>`

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dedicatee>`

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<symbol>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<term>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<editor>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → `<title>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<editor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [editor](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="editor" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s)
  acting in an editorial capacity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.respLikePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-editor.html">editor</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <editorialDecl>

(editorial declaration) – Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2 Encoding Description](#), [3.4.2.2 Declaration of Editorial Principles](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<editorialDecl> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<editorialDecl> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<editorialDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<editorialDecl> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.encodingPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the description of the encoding process.

### Contained By

<encodingDesc> Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<editorialDecl> → elements having editorialDecl as direct children → <encodingDesc>

### May Contain

<correction> States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

<editorialDecl> → [model.editorialDeclPart](#) → <correction>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<editorialDecl>` → `model.headLike` → `<head>`

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

`<editorialDecl>` → `model.editorialDeclPart` → `<interpretation>`

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

`<editorialDecl>` → `model.editorialDeclPart` → `<normalization>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<editorialDecl>` → `model.pLike` → `<p>`

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

`<editorialDecl>` → `model.editorialDeclPart` → `<segmentation>`

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

`<editorialDecl>` → `model.editorialDeclPart` → `<stdVals>`

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the `editorialDecl` element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="editorialDecl" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">editorial declaration</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied
  during the encoding of musical text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.encodingPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="model.pLike" />
      </rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:oneOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.editorialDeclPart" />
        </rng:oneOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:group>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-editorialDecl.html">editorialDecl</ref> element of the Text
  Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <encodingDesc>

(encoding description) – Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.4.2 Encoding Description](#), [4.4.1.1 Overriding Default Resolutions](#), [10.1 Analytical Information](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<encodingDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<encodingDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.headerPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the MEI metadata header.

## Contained By

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<encodingDesc> → elements having encodingDesc as direct children → <meiHead>

## May Contain

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

<encodingDesc> → direct children → <applInfo>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

<encodingDesc> → direct children → <classDecls>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

<encodingDesc> → direct children → <domainsDecl>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

<encodingDesc> → direct children → <editorialDecl>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<encodingDesc> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

<encodingDesc> → direct children → <projectDesc>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

<encodingDesc> → direct children → <samplingDecl>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

<encodingDesc> → direct children → <tagsDecl>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [encodingDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="encodingDesc" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">encoding description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source
  or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing
  process.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="model.headerPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="appInfo" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="editorialDecl" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="projectDesc" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="samplingDecl" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="domainsDecl" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
```

```
<rng:ref name="tagsDecl"/>
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="classDecls"/>
</rng:optional>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-encodingDesc.html">encodingDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <ending>

Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<ending> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<ending> → [att.ending.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<ending> → [att.ending.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<ending> → [att.ending.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<ending> → [att.ending.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<ending> → [att.ending.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

<ending> → [att.ending.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<ending> → [att.ending.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<ending> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ending> → [att.ending.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<ending> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ending> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<ending> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ending> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.endingLike](#) Groups elements that represent alternative endings.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.scorePart](#) → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.scorePart](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ending> → [model.endingLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<ending> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<ending> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<ending> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<ending> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>



**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<ending> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<ending> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<ending> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

<ending> → direct children → <expansion>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<ending> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<ending> → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<ending> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<ending> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<ending> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<ending> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<ending> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<ending> → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<ending> → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<ending> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<ending> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ending> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The **<scoreDef>** element is allowed as a sub-element so that an ending may have its own meta-data without the overhead of child **<section>** elements. **<div>** sub-elements are not allowed within ending. They may, however, be contained by the children of ending, e.g., measures. Endings may not contain other ending elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ending" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music;
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , prima volta, seconda volta, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ending.an1"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ending.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ending.log"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <memberOf key="att.ending.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.endingLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="expansion"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.relationLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.scoreDefLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart.cmn"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffDefLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi> element is allowed as a sub-element so that an ending may have its own meta-data without the overhead of child <gi scheme="MEI">section</gi> elements. <gi scheme="MEI">div</gi> sub-elements are not allowed within ending. They may, however, be contained by the children of ending, <abbr>e.g.</abbr> , measures. Endings may not contain other ending elements.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <epigraph>

Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<epigraph> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<epigraph> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<epigraph> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

[<titlePage>](#) Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<epigraph> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

[<add>](#) Marks an addition to the text.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

[<address>](#) Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#)

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<epigraph> → direct children → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.



<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repository](#)

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<epigraph> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [epigraph](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="epigraph" module="MEI.text">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title
  page.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.paracontentPart" />
        <rng:ref name="p" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-epigraph.html">epigraph</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <episema>

Episema.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.episema.ges](#) → [att.articulation.ges](#) → @artic.ges

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<episema> → [att.episema.log](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*recommended*) Allowed values are: **"h"** (*Horizontal stroke*), **"v"** (*Vertical stroke*).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: **"smufl"** (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.episema.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.episema.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.episema.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*recommended*) Captures the placement of the episema with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.EVENTREL](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.episema.log](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.episema.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<episema> → [att.episema.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<episema> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<episema> → [att.episema.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.neumeModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify neume-like features.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <lem>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <neume>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<episema> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<episema> may not have child elements*)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="episema" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Episema.</desc>
```



```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.episema.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.episema.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.episema.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.episema.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
</classes>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <event>

Contains a free-text event description.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.5 Work History](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<event> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@calendar** (*optional*) Indicates the calendar system to which a date belongs, for example, Gregorian, Julian, Roman, Mosaic, Revolutionary, Islamic, etc. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<event> → [att.calendared](#) → @calendar

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<event> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<event> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<event> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<event> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<event> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<event> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<event> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<event> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<event> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<event> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(event isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<event> → elements having event as direct children → <eventList>

## May Contain

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<event> → [model.eventPart](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<event> → direct children → <biblList>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<event> → direct children → <castList>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<event> → [model.eventPart](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<event> → [model.eventPart](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<event> → [model.eventPart](#) → <desc>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<event> → direct children → <eventList>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<event> → [model.eventPart](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<event> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<event> → direct children → <list>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<event> → [model.eventPart](#) → <name>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<event> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<event> → [model.eventPart](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<event> → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="event" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a free-text event description.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.calendared"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <!-- data-like organization -->
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:ref name="model.eventPart"/>
          <rng:ref name="castList"/>
          <rng:ref name="eventList"/>
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
      <!-- free-form organization -->
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```
<rng:choice>
  <!-- model.listLike is expanded here in order to disallow biblList, castList,
  and eventList -->
  <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.tableLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="list"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
<!-- biblList may occur in either organizational approach, but must come at the end -->
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="biblList"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <eventList>

Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.5 Work History](#), [3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<eventList> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<eventList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.listLike](#) Groups list-like elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<eventList> → elements having eventList as direct children → <acquisition>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>



**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<eventList> → elements having eventList as direct children → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<eventList> → elements having eventList as direct children → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<eventList> → elements having eventList as direct children → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<eventList> → elements having eventList as direct children → <provenance>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<eventList> → elements having eventList as direct children → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<eventList> → elements having eventList as direct children → <treatSched>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<eventList> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<eventList> → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<eventList> → direct children → <biblList>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<eventList> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<eventList> → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<eventList> → direct children → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<eventList> → direct children → <eventList>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<eventList> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<eventList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<eventList> → direct children → <name>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<eventList> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

## Remarks

An [<eventList>](#) contains [<event>](#) elements that capture a brief description of the associated event, including dates and locations where the event took place. An [<eventList>](#) describes events associated with a work when it appears in the [<workList>](#) element or events associated with the custodial history of a given copy of a source for the encoding when it appears within the [<sourceDesc>](#) or [<relatedItem>](#) elements. The @type attribute may be used to distinguish between event lists with different functions, such as a list of events in the compositional process and a list of performance dates.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="eventList" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant
  past events.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="model.listLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:group>
        <!-- an organizing data element; when not present, the list is a simple list of
        event descriptions -->
      </rng:group>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="name" />
      <rng:ref name="model.addressLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.dateLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.nameLike.agent" />
      <rng:ref name="model.nameLike.geogName" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:optional>
  <!-- an event description or a nested group of events -->
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="event" />
    <rng:ref name="eventList" />
  </rng:choice>
</rng:group>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<!-- at the very end, a list of citations -->
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="biblList" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>An <gi scheme="MEI">eventList</gi> contains <gi scheme="MEI">event</gi> elements that capture a brief description of the associated event, including dates and locations where the event took place. An <gi scheme="MEI">eventList</gi> describes events associated with a work when it appears in the <gi scheme="MEI">workList</gi> element or events associated with the custodial history of a given copy of a source for the encoding when it appears within the <gi scheme="MEI">sourceDesc</gi> or <gi scheme="MEI">relatedItem</gi> elements. The <att>type</att> attribute may be used to distinguish between event lists with different functions, such as a list of events in the compositional process and a list of performance dates.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <exhibHist>

(exhibition history) – A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<exhibHist> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.dataable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.dataable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.dataable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<exhibHist> → [att.lang](#) → [@xml:lang](#)

### Member of

(exhibHist isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<exhibHist> → elements having exhibHist as direct children → <history>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<exhibHist> → direct children → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<exhibHist> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<exhibHist> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>



**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<exhibHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the MARC [585](#) field.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="exhibHist" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">exhibition history</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="eventList"/>
            <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
          </rng:choice>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:group>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the
    <abbr>MARC</abbr>
    <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/marc/bibliographic/bd585.html">585</ref> field.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <expan>

(expansion) – Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.1 Abbreviations](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittans](#)

### Attributes

**@abbr** (*optional*) Captures the abbreviated form of the text. Value is plain text.

<expan> → direct children → @abbr

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<expan> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<expan> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<expan> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<expan> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: **"internal"** (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), **"external"** (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), **"conjecture"** (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<expan> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<expan> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expan> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<expan> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<expan> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<expan> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<expan> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<expan> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<expan> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<expan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<expan> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.editorialLike](#) Groups editorial intervention elements.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>



**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>



**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).



<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<expan> → [model.editorialLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<expan> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

- <barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.  
 <expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>
- <beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.  
 <expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>
- <beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>
- <beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.  
 <expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>
- <bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>
- <bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>
- <biblList>** List of bibliographic references.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>
- <biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>
- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>
- <bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>
- <breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>
- <caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>
- <castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>
- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.  
 <expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>
- <cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.  
 <expan> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>
- <choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.  
 <expan> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>
- <chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.  
 <expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<expan> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<expan> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<expan> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<expan> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<expan> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<expan> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <harpPedal>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<expan> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<expan> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<expan> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<expan> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<expan> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<expan> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<expan> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<expan> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<expan> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>



**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repository](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<expan> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<expan> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<expan> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<expan> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<expan> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<expan> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<expan> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<expan> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<expan> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<expan> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<expan> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<expan> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

In no case should **<expan>** contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own **<app>** ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of **<verse>**, **<expan>** should only contain those elements allowed within **<verse>**.

The model of this element is based on the [expan](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [expan](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="expan" module="MEI.edittans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">expansion</gloss>
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
  <memberOf key="att.extent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  <memberOf key="att.trans"/>
  <memberOf key="model.editorialLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="abbr" usage="opt">
    <gloss xml:lang="en">abbreviation</gloss>
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the abbreviated form of the text.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="string"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">expan</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">expan</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>

```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-expan.html">expan</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-expan">expan</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <expansion>

Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [4.3.10.1 Structural Repetition](#), [11.2.1 Abbreviations](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<expansion> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<expansion> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(expansion isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<expansion> → elements having expansion as direct children → <ending>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<expansion> → elements having expansion as direct children → <lem>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<expansion> → elements having expansion as direct children → <rdg>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<expansion> → elements having expansion as direct children → <section>

### May Contain

– (*<expansion> may not have child elements*)

### Remarks

The @plist attribute contains an ordered list of identifiers of descendant **<section>**, **<ending>**, **<lem>**, or **<rdg>** elements. For example, the sequence "#A #End1 #A #End2" indicates that the section labelled 'A' comes first, then the ending labelled 'End1', followed by the 'A' section again, and finally the ending labelled 'End2'.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="expansion" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its
  'through-composed' form.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.plist" />
    <memberOf key="att.source" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>plist</att> attribute contains an ordered list of identifiers of descendant
    <gi scheme="MEI">section</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">ending</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">lem</gi>,
    or <gi scheme="MEI">rdg</gi> elements. For example, the sequence "#A #End1 #A #End2"
    indicates that the section labelled 'A' comes first, then the ending labelled 'End1',
    followed by the 'A' section again, and finally the ending labelled 'End2'.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <explicit>

Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.4 Describing particular objects within the manuscript](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<explicit> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<explicit> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<explicit> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<explicit> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<explicit> → [model.physDescPart](#) → [<physDesc>](#)

### May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike.geogName → <geogName>
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.headLike → <head>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <heraldry>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.identifierLike → <identifier>
- <lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.lbLike → <lb>
- <locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <locus>
- <locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <locusGrp>
- <name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → <name>
- <num>** Numeric information in any form.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.measurementLike → model.numLike → <num>
- <p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.pLike → <p>
- <periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike.label → <periodName>
- <persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.agent → <persName>
- <postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → <postBox>
- <postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → <postCode>
- <ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.  
 <explicit> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.locrefLike → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<explicit>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<symbol>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<explicit> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [explicit](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="explicit" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words
  of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-explicit.html">explicit</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <expression>

Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.6.12 Classification](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [3.8.2 Including non-MEI Metadata in MEI files](#)

### Module

[MEI.frbr](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<expression> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<expression> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expression> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<expression> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.expressionLike](#) Collects FRBR expression-like elements.

### Contained By

[<componentList>](#) Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.



<expression> → [model.expressionLike](#) → <componentList>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

<expression> → [model.expressionLike](#) → <expressionList>

## May Contain

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<expression> → direct children → <biblList>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

<expression> → direct children → <classification>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

<expression> → direct children → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

<expression> → direct children → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<expression> → direct children → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<expression> → direct children → <creation>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editor>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

<expression> → direct children → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<expression> → direct children → <extent>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <funder>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<expression> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<expression> → direct children → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<expression> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<expression> → [model.workIdent](#) → [model.incipLike](#) → <incip>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

<expression> → [model.workIdent](#) → <key>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

<expression> → direct children → <langUsage>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

<expression> → [model.workIdent](#) → <mensuration>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

<expression> → [model.workIdent](#) → <meter>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

<expression> → direct children → <notesStmt>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<expression> → direct children → <otherChar>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<expression> → direct children → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

<expression> → direct children → <perfMedium>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<expression> → direct children → <relationList>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<expression> → direct children → <scoreFormat>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<expression> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<expression> → [model.workIdent](#) → <tempo>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<expression> → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

## Remarks

The [<perfDuration>](#) element captures the *intended duration* of the expression, while [<extent>](#) records scope of the expression in other terms, such as number of pages, measures, etc.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="expression" module="MEI.frbr">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="model.expressionLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.titleLike" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.workIdent" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="otherChar" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:ref name="creation" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="history" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="langUsage" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="perfMedium" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="perfDuration" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="extent" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="scoreFormat" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="contents" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="context" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="biblList" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="notesStmt" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="classification" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="componentList" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="relationList" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="extMeta" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
```

```
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">perfDuration</gi> element captures the <emph>intended
  duration</emph> of the expression, while <gi scheme="MEI">extent</gi> records scope of
  the expression in other terms, such as number of pages, measures, etc.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <expressionList>

Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.6.13 Work Relationships](#)

### Module

[MEI.frbr](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<expressionList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(expressionList isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<expressionList> → elements having expressionList as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<expressionList> → [model.expressionLike](#) → <expression>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<expressionList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="expressionList" module="MEI.frbr">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gathers bibliographic expression entities.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>  
  <rng:ref name="model.expressionLike"/>  
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <extData>

(extended data) – Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extData> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<extData> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mimetype** (*optional*) Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. Value is plain text.

<extData> → [att.internetMedia](#) → @mimetype

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extData> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extData> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<extData> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<extData> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<extData> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<extData> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<extData> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<extData> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<extData> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:space** (*optional*) Allows one to signal to an application whether an element's white space is "significant". The behavior of xml:space cascades to all descendant elements, but it can be turned off locally by setting the xml:space attribute to the value 'default'. Allowed values are: "**default**" (*Allows the application to handle white space as necessary. Not including an xml:space attribute produces the same result as using the default value.*), "**preserve**" (*Instructs the application to maintain white space "as-is", suggesting that it might have meaning.*)

<extData> → [att.whitespace](#) → @xml:space

## Member of

(extData isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

<extData> → elements having extData as direct children → <when>

## May Contain

## Remarks

Container for holding non-MEI data formats, similar to [<extMeta>](#) but available in [<when>](#) rather than in [<meiHead>](#). The content of this element, by virtue of being inside a [<when>](#) element, is associated with a particular point in time in a media file and this point in time may be linked to symbolic data, such as notes, chords, rests, etc., recorded elsewhere. When the data in [<extData>](#) contains left angle bracket (less-than) or ampersand characters, or when it contains white space that should be preserved (such as line breaks), then the data should be enclosed in a CDATA section (e.g., for JSON formatted data).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="extData" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">extended data</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
  <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
  <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
  <memberOf key="att.typed"/>
  <memberOf key="att.whitespace"/>
  <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
  <memberOf key="att.internetMedia"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:group>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="macro.anyXML"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:group>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Container for holding non-MEI data formats, similar to <gi scheme="MEI">extMeta</gi> but available in <gi scheme="MEI">when</gi> rather than in <gi scheme="MEI">meiHead</gi>. The content of this element, by virtue of being inside a <gi scheme="MEI">when</gi> element, is associated with a particular point in time in a media file and this point in time may be linked to symbolic data, such as notes, chords, rests, etc., recorded elsewhere. When the data in <gi scheme="MEI">extData</gi> contains left angle bracket (less-than) or ampersand characters, or when it contains white space that should be preserved (such as line breaks), then the data should be enclosed in a CDATA section ( <abbr>e.g.</abbr> , for JSON formatted data).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <extMeta>

(extended metadata) – Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.8.2 Including non-MEI Metadata in MEI files](#), [12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<extMeta> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<extMeta> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:space** (*optional*) Allows one to signal to an application whether an element's white space is "significant". The behavior of xml:space cascades to all descendant elements, but it can be turned off locally by setting the xml:space attribute to the value 'default'. Allowed values are: "**default**" (*Allows the application to handle white space as necessary. Not including an xml:space attribute produces the same result as using the default value.*), "**preserve**" (*Instructs the application to maintain white space "as-is", suggesting that it might have meaning.*)

<extMeta> → [att.whitespace](#) → @xml:space

## Member of

(extMeta isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<extMeta> → elements having extMeta as direct children → <expression>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<extMeta> → elements having extMeta as direct children → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<extMeta> → elements having extMeta as direct children → <manifestation>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<extMeta> → elements having extMeta as direct children → <meiHead>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<extMeta> → elements having extMeta as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="extMeta" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">extended metadata</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.whitespace"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:text/>
          <rng:ref name="macro.anyXML"/>
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <extent>

Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1 File Description](#), [3.4.1.2 Extent of the File](#), [3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<extent> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<extent> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<extent> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<extent> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<extent> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<extent> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@quantity** (*optional*) Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be interpreted in combination with the unit attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<extent> → [att.quantity](#) → @quantity

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<extent> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type



**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<extent> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<extent> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<extent> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the pb element.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

- <editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>
- <epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>
- <exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>
- <explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>
- <expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.  
<extent> → elements having extent as direct children → <expression>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>
- <f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>
- <famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>
- <figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>
- <fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>
- <fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.  
<extent> → elements having extent as direct children → <fileDesc>
- <fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>
- <foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>
- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>
- <funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>
- <genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.  
<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<extent> → elements having extent as direct children → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<extent> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>



**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<extent> → elements having extent as direct children → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<extent> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Use the [<dimensions>](#) element when it is necessary to specify the **physical** size of materials being described, for example, height and width.

The model of this element is based on the [extent](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="extent" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as
number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.quantity"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Use the <gi scheme="MEI">dimensions</gi> element when it is necessary to specify the
<hi rend="bold">physical</hi> size of materials being described, for example, height and
width.</p>
  </remarks>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the 
<ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-extent.html">extent</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
(TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH



**<f>**

(figure) – Single element of a figured bass indication.

**Referenced in chapters**

[10.2.1.3.1 Figured Bass](#)

**Module**

[MEI.harmony](#)

**Attributes**

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<f> → [att.f.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<f> → [att.f.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<f> → [att.f.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<f> → [att.f.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<f> → [att.f.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dur.real](#)

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<f> → [att.f.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dur.recip](#)

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [@endid](#)

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → [@evaluate](#)

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [@extender](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → [@ho](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype [positiveInteger](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → [@layer](#)

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [@lendsym](#)

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [@lendsym.size](#)

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → [@lform](#)

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → [@lsecs](#)

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [@lstartsym](#)

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [@lstartsym.size](#)

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → [@lwidth](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → [@part](#)

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → [@partstaff](#)

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → [@place](#)

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → [@plist](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature’s programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<f> → [att.f.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<f> → [att.f.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<f> → [att.f.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<f> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<f> → [att.f.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.fLike](#) Groups elements that represent single figured bass elements.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <expan>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <fb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<f> → [model.fLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<f> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.



<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<f> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<f> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<f> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="f" module="MEI.harmony">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">figure</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Single element of a figured bass indication.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.f.an1" />
    <memberOf key="att.f.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.f.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.f.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.fLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <fTrem>

(fingered tremolo) – A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN](#), [4.3.5.3 Tremolandi](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beams** (*optional*) Indicates the number of beams present. Value is a positive integer.

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.vis](#) → @beams

**@beams.float** (*optional*) Captures the number of "floating" beams, i.e., those not attached to stems. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.vis](#) → @beams.float

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.augmentDots](#) → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the [data.DURATION](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.duration.log](#) → @dur

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@float.gap** (*optional*) Records the amount of separation between floating beams and stems. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.vis](#) → @float.gap

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Describes the style of the tremolo. Allowed values are: "**meas**" (*Measured tremolo.*), "**unmeas**" (*Unmeasured tremolo.*)

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.tremForm](#) → @form

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unitdur** (*optional*) The performed duration of an individual note in a measured tremolo. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.cmn](#).

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.ges](#) → [att.tremMeasured](#) → @unitdur

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fTrem> → [att.fTrem.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<fTrem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.cmn](#) Groups events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<fTrem> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<fTrem> → direct children → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<fTrem> → direct children → <clef>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<fTrem> → direct children → <note>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="fTrem" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">fingered tremolo</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps
  between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.fTrem.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.fTrem.vis"/>
<memberOf key="att.fTrem.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.fTrem.anl"/>
<memberOf key="model.eventLike.cmn"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:group>
      <rng:ref name="chord"/>
      <rng:optional>
        <rng:ref name="clef"/>
      </rng:optional>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="chord"/>
        <rng:ref name="note"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:group>
    <rng:group>
      <rng:ref name="note"/>
      <rng:optional>
        <rng:ref name="clef"/>
      </rng:optional>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="chord"/>
        <rng:ref name="note"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:group>
  </rng:choice>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <facsimile>

Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#), [2.3.1 Attributes from the XML-namespace](#), [3.7.1.5.1 Linking surface elements](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI:facsimile](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes



**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<facsimile> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.resourceLike](#) Groups non-text components that represent the content of the musical text.

## Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<facsimile> → [model.resourceLike](#) → <music>

## May Contain

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

<facsimile> → direct children → <graphic>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

<facsimile> → direct children → <surface>

## Remarks

The <graphic> element is provided within facsimile for association of the facsimile with graphic files capable of representing multiple pages, such as TIFF or PDF formats. When more than one graphic element is used, each must represent the same material. When each page is represented by a different graphic, use a <surface> element for each page.

The @decls attribute may be used to link the collection of images with a particular source described in the header.

The model of this element is based on the [facsimile](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="facsimile" module="MEI.facsimile">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of
  images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="model.resourceLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="graphic" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="surface" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">graphic</gi> element is provided within facsimile for association
    of the facsimile with graphic files capable of representing multiple pages, such as TIFF
    or PDF formats. When more than one graphic element is used, each must represent the same
    material. When each page is represented by a different graphic, use a <gi
    scheme="MEI">surface</gi> element for each page.</p>
    <p>The <att>decls</att> attribute may be used to link the collection of images with a
    particular source described in the header.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-facsimile.html">facsimile</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <famName>

(family name) – Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<famName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<famName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<famName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<famName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<famName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<famName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<famName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<famName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<famName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.persNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a personal name.

## Contained By

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<famName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <persName>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<famName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<famName> → direct children → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.



<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<famName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<famName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<famName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="famName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">family name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal,
  or nick name.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.persNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
        <rng:ref name="nameLink" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <fb>

(figured bass) – Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.3.1 Figured Bass](#)

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<fb> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.figbassLike](#) Groups elements that record figured bass.

### Contained By

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<fb> → [model.figbassLike](#) → <harm>

### May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<fb> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<fb> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<fb> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<fb> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<fb> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<fb> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<fb>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<fb>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<fb>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<orig>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<fb>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<fb>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<fb>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<fb>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<fb>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<fb>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<unclear>`

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="fb" module="MEI.harmony">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">figured bass</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise
  a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso
  continuo.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="model.figbassLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:choice>  
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <fermata>

An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.2.5.3.1 Measure Rests](#), [4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN](#), [4.3.5.4 Fermata](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.altsym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Describes the visual appearance of the fermata; that is, whether it occurs as upright or inverted. Allowed values are: "**inv**" (*Inverted, , curve or bracket below the dot.*), "**norm**" (*Upright; , curve or bracket above the dot.*)

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.



<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@shape** (*optional*) Describes the visual appearance of the fermata; that is, whether it has a curved, square, or angular shape. Allowed values are: "**curved**" (*A curve above or below the dot.*), "**square**" (*A bracket above or below the dot.*), "**angular**" (*A triangle above or below the dot.*)

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → @shape

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fermata> → [att.fermata.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<fermata> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<fermata> → [att.fermata.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<fermata> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<fermata> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The @shape attribute may be used to record whether the fermata is curved, square, or triangular, while @form may be used to capture whether the fermata is "upright", i.e., has the curve or bracket above the dot, or inverted, i.e., has the curve or bracket below the dot. Other visual forms of a fermata may be indicated via the @altsym attribute. The starting point of the fermata may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="fermata" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be
  held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of
  a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.fermata.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.fermata.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.fermata.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.fermata.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty />
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="fermata_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:fermata">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>shape</att> attribute may be used to record whether the fermata is curved,
    square, or triangular, while <att>form</att> may be used to capture whether the fermata
    is "upright",
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , has the curve or bracket above the dot, or inverted,
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , has the curve or bracket below the dot. Other visual forms of a fermata may be
    indicated via the <att>altsym</att> attribute. The starting point of the fermata may be
    indicated by either a <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or
    <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point
    attribute.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <fig>

(figure) – Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

### Referenced in chapters

3.7.1.3 Physical Properties, 9 Text Encoding, 9.2.3 Figures, 9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions, 14.4 SVG

### Module

MEI.figtable

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facs** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facs

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@halign** (*optional*) Records horizontal alignment. Value conforms to [data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT](#).

<fig> → [att.horizontalAlign](#) → @halign

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@valign** (*optional*) Records vertical alignment. Value conforms to [data.VERTICALALIGNMENT](#).

<fig> → [att.verticalAlign](#) → @valign

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<fig> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<fig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<fig> → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.figureLike](#) Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → <argument>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>



**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dir>`

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<distributor>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<district>`

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → `<div>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dynam>`

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<edition>`

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<editor>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<epigraph>`

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<exhibHist>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<expan>`

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<explicit>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<famName>`

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

`<fig>` → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<figDesc>`

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>



**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → <sp>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>



**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<fig> → [model.figureLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<fig> → [model.captionLike](#) → <caption>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<fig> → direct children → <figDesc>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

<fig> → [model.graphicLike](#) → <graphic>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<fig> → [model.scoreLike](#) → <score>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [figure](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="fig" module="MEI.figtable">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">figure</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as
  an illustration or figure.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.horizontalAlign"/>
  <memberOf key="att.verticalAlign"/>
  <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  <memberOf key="model.figureLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="figDesc"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.captionLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.scoreLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-figure.html">figure</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <figDesc>

(figure description) – Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [9.2.1 Paragraphs](#), [9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#)

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<figDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<figDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<figDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.figDescLike](#) Groups elements that provide a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure.

## Contained By

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<figDesc> → elements having figDesc as direct children → <fig>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

<figDesc> → [model.figDescLike](#) → <surface>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a **<surface>** or graphic file.

<figDesc> → [model.figDescLike](#) → <zone>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

<figDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <bibList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<figDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<figDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<figDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<figDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<figDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<figDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>



**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<figDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<figDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Best practice suggests the use of controlled vocabulary for figure descriptions. Don't confuse this entity with a figure caption. A caption is text primarily intended for display with an illustration. It may or may not function as a description of the illustration.

The model of this element is based on the [figDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="figDesc" module="MEI.figtable">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">figure description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a
  graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.figDescLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike" />
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:text />
    <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Best practice suggests the use of controlled vocabulary for figure descriptions. Don't confuse this entity with a figure caption. A caption is text primarily intended for display with an illustration. It may or may not function as a description of the illustration.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-figDesc.html">figDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <fileChar>

(file characteristics) – Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<fileChar> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<fileChar> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<fileChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<fileChar> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<fileChar> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<fileChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<fileChar> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.titleLike → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<fileChar> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<fileChar> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="fileChar" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">file characteristics</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Standards or schemes used to encode the file (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a
    bearing on how the file can be processed.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



## <fileDesc>

(file description) – Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.4.1 File Description](#), [3.4.1.1 Edition Statement](#), [3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [3.4.1.4 Series Statement](#), [3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#), [3.4.1.6 Source Description](#), [3.8.3 Minimal and Recommended Header Information](#), [3.8.5.2 Combining Corpus and Text Headers](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<fileDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<fileDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(fileDesc isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<fileDesc> → elements having fileDesc as direct children → <meiHead>

## May Contain

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<fileDesc> → direct children → <editionStmt>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<fileDesc> → direct children → <extent>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

<fileDesc> → direct children → <notesStmt>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<fileDesc> → direct children → <pubStmt>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<fileDesc> → direct children → <seriesStmt>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

<fileDesc> → direct children → <sourceDesc>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<fileDesc> → direct children → <titleStmt>

## Remarks

Extent in this context represents file size.

The model of this element is based on the [fileDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [filedesc](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="fileDesc" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">file description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="titleStmt"/>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="editionStmt"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="extent"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="pubStmt"/>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="seriesStmt"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="notesStmt"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="sourceDesc"/>
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
```

```
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Extent in this context represents file size.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-fileDesc.html">fileDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-
  eng.html#elem-filedesc">filedesc</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description
  (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <fing>

(finger) – An individual finger in a fingering indication.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.3.6.4 Fingering](#)

### Module

[MEI.fingering](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<fing> → [att.fing.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<fing> → [att.fing.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<fing> → att.fing.ges → att.duration.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<fing> → att.fing.ges → att.duration.ges → @dur.recip

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fing> → att.fing.log → att.startEndid → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<fing> → att.fing.log → att.controlEvent → att.targetEval → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<fing> → att.fing.vis → att.extender → @extender

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → att.facsimile → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → att.common → att.linking → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<fing> → att.fing.vis → att.visualOffset → att.visualOffset.ho → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<fing> → att.common → att.labelled → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype [positiveInteger](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → att.fing.log → att.controlEvent → att.layerIdent → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<fing> → att.fing.vis → att.extender → att.lineRend → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<fing> → att.fing.vis → att.extender → att.lineRend → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<fing> → att.fing.vis → att.extender → att.lineRend → att.lineRend.base → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature’s programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp



**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fing> → [att.fing.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<fing> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<fing> → [att.fing.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.fingeringLike](#) Groups elements that capture performance instructions regarding the use of the fingers of the hand (or a subset of them).

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<fing> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<fing> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<fing> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<fing> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<fing> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

The stack element is not allowed as a descendant of fing.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="fing" module="MEI.fingering">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">finger</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An individual finger in a fingering indication.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.fing.anl"/>
<memberOf key="att.fing.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.fing.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.fing.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.fingeringLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="fing_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:fing[not(ancestor::mei:fingGrp)]">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="stack_exclusion" scheme="schematron">
  <!-- Exclusion implemented using Schematron -->
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:fing">
      <sch:assert test="not(descendant::mei:stack)">The stack element is not allowed as a
        descendant of fing.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

## <fingGrp>

(finger group) – A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#)

### Module

[MEI.fingering](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.



<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**alter**" (*alternation of fingers.*), "**combi**" (*combination of fingers.*), "**subst**" (*substitution of fingers.*)

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → @form

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype [positiveInteger](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@orient** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**horiz**" (*Combination expressed horizontally, as for brass instruments.*), "**vert**" (*Combination expressed vertically, as for woodwind instruments or piano.*)

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → @orient

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<fingGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<fingGrp> → [att.fingGrp.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.fingeringLike](#) Groups elements that capture performance instructions regarding the use of the fingers of the hand (or a subset of them).

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<fingGrp> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<fingGrp> → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<fingGrp> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<fingGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Constraints

At least 2 fing or fingGrp elements are required.

When @tstamp or @startid is present on fingGrp, its child elements cannot have a @tstamp or @startid attribute.

When @tstamp or @startid is not present on fingGrp, each of its child elements must have a @tstamp or @startid attribute.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="fingGrp" module="MEI.fingering">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">finger group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.fingGrp.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.fingGrp.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.fingGrp.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.fingGrp.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.fingeringLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.fingeringLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="require_fingeringLike_children" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:fingGrp">
        <sch:assert test="count(me:fing) + count(me:fingGrp) > 1">At least 2 fing or
          fingGrp elements are required.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_fingGrp_start-type_attributes" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:pattern>
        <sch:rule context="mei:fingGrp[not(ancestor::mei:fingGrp)][@tstamp or @startid]">
          <sch:assert test="not(child::mei:*[@tstamp or @startid])">When @tstamp or
            @startid is present on fingGrp, its child elements cannot have a @tstamp or
            @startid attribute.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
        <sch:rule context="mei:fingGrp[not(ancestor::mei:fingGrp)][not(@tstamp or
          @startid)]">
          <sch:assert test="count(descendant::mei:*[@tstamp or @startid]) =
            count(child::mei:*[local-name()='fing' or local-name()='fingGrp'])">When @tstamp
            or @startid is not present on fingGrp, each of its child elements must have a
            @tstamp or @startid attribute.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </sch:pattern>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>

```

```
</sch:rule>  
</sch:pattern>  
</constraint>  
</constraintSpec>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <foliaDesc>

Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5 Description of Folia](#), [3.7.1.5.1 Linking surface elements](#), [3.7.1.5.2 Specifying page dimensions](#), [3.7.1.5.3 Patches](#), [11.3.4 Genetic Changes at the Page Level](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<foliaDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<foliaDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<foliaDesc> → direct children → <add>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<foliaDesc> → [model.bifoliumLike](#) → <bifolium>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<foliaDesc> → direct children → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<foliaDesc> → direct children → <del>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

<foliaDesc> → [model.foliumLike](#) → <folium>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<foliaDesc> → direct children → <gap>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<foliaDesc> → direct children → <restore>

## Remarks

The purpose of <foliaDesc> is to transcribe the addition and removal of pages as part of physical modifications to a document. Missing pages may be indicated using the <gap> element. The <folium> and <bifolium> children describe the physical order of <surface> elements provided elsewhere.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="foliaDesc" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a
  manuscript or print.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.foliumLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.bifoliumLike" />
        <rng:ref name="del" />
        <rng:ref name="add" />
        <rng:ref name="damage" />
        <rng:ref name="gap" />
        <rng:ref name="restore" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The purpose of <gi scheme="MEI">foliaDesc</gi> is to transcribe the addition and
    removal of pages as part of physical modifications to a document. Missing pages may be
    indicated using the <gi scheme="MEI">gap</gi> element. The <gi scheme="MEI">folium</gi>
    and <gi scheme="MEI">bifolium</gi> children describe the physical order of <gi
    scheme="MEI">surface</gi> elements provided elsewhere.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <foliation>

Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<foliation> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<foliation> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<foliation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<foliation> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(foliation isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<foliation> → elements having foliation as direct children → <supportDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<foliation> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks



The model of this element is based on the [foliation](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="foliation" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or
  pages in a codex.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-foliation.html">foliation</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <folium>

Describes a single leaf of paper.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5 Description of Folia](#), [3.7.1.5.1 Linking surface elements](#), [3.7.1.5.2 Specifying page dimensions](#), [3.7.1.5.3 Patches](#), [3.7.1.5.4 Cutouts](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@height** (*optional*) Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<folium> → [att.dimensions](#) → [att.height](#) → @height

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@recto** (*optional*) A reference to a [<surface>](#) element positioned on the recto side of the sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<folium> → [att.foliumSurfaces](#) → @recto

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<folium> → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@verso** (*optional*) A reference to a [<surface>](#) element positioned on the verso side of the sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<folium> → [att.foliumSurfaces](#) → @verso

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<folium> → [att.dimensions](#) → [att.width](#) → @width

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<folium> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.foliumLike](#) Collects foliumlike elements.

## Contained By

[<bifolium>](#) Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<folium> → [model.foliumLike](#) → <bifolium>

[<cutout>](#) A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

<folium> → [model.foliumLike](#) → <cutout>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

<folium> → [model.foliumLike](#) → <foliaDesc>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

<folium> → [model.foliumLike](#) → <patch>

## May Contain

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

<folium> → [model.paperModLike](#) → <cutout>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

<folium> → [model.paperModLike](#) → <patch>

## Remarks

When the exact folium setup can't be identified, it is advised to use <folium> elements only (and not guess about the presence of <bifolium>s in the document).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="folium" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a single leaf of paper.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dimensions"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measurement"/>
    <memberOf key="att.foliumSurfaces"/>
    <memberOf key="model.foliumLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.paperModLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>When the exact folium setup can't be identified, it is advised to use <gi
      scheme="MEI">folium</gi> elements only (and not guess about the presence of <gi
      scheme="MEI">bifolium</gi>s in the document).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <foreName>

Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<foreName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<foreName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<foreName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<foreName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<foreName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<foreName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<foreName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.persNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a personal name.

## Contained By

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<foreName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <persName>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<foreName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.



<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<foreName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<foreName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<foreName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [forename](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="foreName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.persNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-forename.html">forename</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <front>

(front matter) – Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#), [2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#), [9.1.2.2 Back Matter](#)

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<front> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<front> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<front> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.frontLike](#) Groups elements that may contain front matter.

### Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<front> → [model.frontLike](#) → [macro.musicPart](#) → <music>

### May Contain

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<front> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <cb>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<front> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <colLayout>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<front> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<front> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<front> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<front> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<front> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<front> → [model.frontAndBackPart](#) → <titlePage>

## Remarks

[<titlePage>](#) may be used to transcribe the item's title page. Other front matter structures, such as a preface, dedication, or table of contents, may be encoded as textual divisions; that is, as [<div>](#) elements, with an optional [<head>](#) sub-element describing the nature of the division. The [<pb>](#) element is allowed here in order to accommodate page images, e.g., cover, endpapers, etc. before and after the actual textual matter.

The model of this element is based on the [front](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="front" module="MEI.text">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">front matter</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical
  text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="model.frontLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.frontAndBackPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.relationLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p> <gi scheme="MEI">titlePage</gi> may be used to transcribe the item's title page.
  Other front matter structures, such as a preface, dedication, or table of contents, may
  be encoded as textual divisions; that is, as <gi scheme="MEI">div</gi> elements, with an
  optional <gi scheme="MEI">head</gi> sub-element describing the nature of the division.
  The <gi scheme="MEI">pb</gi> element is allowed here in order to accommodate page images,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , cover, endpapers, etc. before and after the actual textual matter.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-front.html">front</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <funder>

Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<funder> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<funder> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<funder> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<funder> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<funder> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<funder> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

**model.respLikePart** Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

### Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<funder> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<funder> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [funder](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="funder" module="MEI.shared">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for
funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors,
who provide intellectual support and authority.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  <memberOf key="model.respLikePart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-funder.html">funder</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <gap>

Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2.4 Additions, Deletions, and Omissions](#), [11.2.4.1 Omissions, Unclear Readings, Damage, and Supplied Readings](#)

### Module

[MEI.editttrans](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<gap> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<gap> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<gap> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<gap> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: **"internal"** (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), **"external"** (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), **"conjecture"** (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<gap> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<gap> → [att.extent](#) → @extent



**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gap> → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<gap> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<gap> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@reason** (*optional*) Holds a short phrase describing the reason for missing textual material (gap), why material is supplied (supplied), or why transcription is difficult (unclear). Value is plain text.

<gap> → [att.reasonIdent](#) → @reason

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<gap> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<gap> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<gap> → elements having gap as direct children → <bifolium>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

<gap> → elements having gap as direct children → <foliaDesc>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a [<chord>](#) in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<gap> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<gap> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

When material is omitted because it is illegible or inaudible, [<unclear>](#) should be used instead. Similarly, use [<damage>](#) if the omission is due to damage and [<del>](#) if the omission is because the material is marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. An indication of how much material has been omitted from the transcription may be recorded in the @extent attribute. The @unit attribute names the unit used for describing the extent of the gap. The @reason attribute gives the reason for omission. Sample values include 'sampling', 'irrelevant', 'cancelled'. The @resp attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor, transcriber or encoder responsible for the decision not to provide any transcription of the material and hence the application of the [<gap>](#) tag. The @hand attribute signifies the hand which made the deletion in the case of text omitted from the transcription because of deliberate deletion by an identifiable hand. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the identification of the extent of the missing material.

The model of this element is based on the [gap](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).



## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="gap" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription,
  whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI
  header.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.handIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.reasonIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>When material is omitted because it is illegible or inaudible, <gi
    scheme="MEI">unclear</gi> should be used instead. Similarly, use <gi
    scheme="MEI">damage</gi> if the omission is due to damage and <gi scheme="MEI">del</gi>
    if the omission is because the material is marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as
    superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.
    An indication of how much material has been omitted from the transcription may be
    recorded in the <att>extent</att> attribute. The <att>unit</att> attribute names the unit
    used for describing the extent of the gap. The <att>reason</att> attribute gives the
    reason for omission. Sample values include
      <val>sampling</val>
    ,
      <val>irrelevant</val>
    ,
      <val>cancelled</val>
    . The <att>resp</att> attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the
    name of the editor, transcriber or encoder responsible for the decision not to provide
    any transcription of the material and hence the application of the <gi
    scheme="MEI">gap</gi> tag. The <att>hand</att> attribute signifies the hand which made
    the deletion in the case of text omitted from the transcription because of deliberate
    deletion by an identifiable hand. The <att>cert</att> attribute signifies the degree of
    certainty ascribed to the identification of the extent of the missing material.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-gap.html">gap</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <genDesc>

(genetic description) – Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#), [11.3.1 Encoding Genetic States](#), [11.3.2 Referencing Genetic States](#)

### Module

[MEI.genetic](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@ordered** (*optional*) When set to "true" the child elements are known to be in chronological order. When set to "false" or when not provided, the order of child elements is unknown. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<genDesc> → direct children → @ordered

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<genDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.resourceLike](#) Groups non-text components that represent the content of the musical text.

### Contained By

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

<genDesc> → elements having genDesc as direct children → <genDesc>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<genDesc> → [model.resourceLike](#) → <music>

### May Contain

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

<genDesc> → direct children → <genDesc>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

<genDesc> → direct children → <genState>

### Remarks

The development of a work can be traced in one or more sources.

When the <genDesc> element is nested, the inner element describes a group of processes with unknown chronological order inside a larger set of processes with known order, or vice versa.

The @decls attribute may be used to link the genetic description with a particular work described in the header.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="genDesc" module="MEI.genetic">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">genetic description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bundles information about the textual development of a work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="model.resourceLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="genDesc"/>
        <rng:ref name="genState"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="ordered" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">When set to "true" the child elements are known to be in
        chronological order. When set to "false" or when not provided, the order of child
        elements is unknown.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The development of a work can be traced in one or more sources.</p>
    <p>When the <gi scheme="MEI">genDesc</gi> element is nested, the inner element describes
      a group of processes with unknown chronological order inside a larger set of processes
      with known order, or vice versa.</p>
    <p>The <att>decls</att> attribute may be used to link the genetic description with a
      particular work described in the header.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <genName>

(generational name component) – Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<genName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<genName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<genName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<genName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<genName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<genName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<genName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.persNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a personal name.

### Contained By

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<genName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <persName>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<genName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.



<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<genName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<genName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<genName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [genName](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="genName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">generational name component</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names
    on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.persNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-genName.html">genName</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <genState>

Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [11.3.1 Encoding Genetic States](#), [11.3.2 Referencing Genetic States](#), [11.3.4 Genetic Changes at the Page Level](#)

### Module

[MEI.genetic](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<genState> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genState> → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genState> → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genState> → [att.dateable](#) → [@notafter](#)

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genState> → [att.dateable](#) → [@notbefore](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → [@resp](#)

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@sameas](#)

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<genState> → [att.dateable](#) → [@startdate](#)

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@synch](#)

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.pointing](#) → [@target](#)

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMToken](#).

<genState> → [att.pointing](#) → [@targettype](#)

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMToken](#), separated by spaces.

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [@type](#)

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<genState> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genState> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<genState> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<genState> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(genState isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

<genState> → elements having genState as direct children → <genDesc>

## May Contain

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<genState> → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<genState> → direct children → <desc>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<genState> → direct children → <respStmt>

## Remarks

Any scribal modifications encoded with elements, such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc., which refer to a genState element, are regarded as the operations that need to be implemented to reach this state; that is, they precede this state.

When nested inside a <genDesc> element with @ordered set to "false", information regarding the chronological order of states may be provided using the @next, @prev, @follows and @precedes attributes.

The <date> can be used to identify when the current state was achieved.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="genState" module="MEI.genetic">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a
  work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataable" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="desc" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="respStm" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.dateLike" />
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Any scribal modifications encoded with elements, such as <gi scheme="MEI">add</gi>,
    <gi scheme="MEI">del</gi>, etc., which refer to a genState element, are regarded as the
    operations that need to be implemented to reach this state; that is, they precede this
    state.</p>
    <p>When nested inside a <gi scheme="MEI">genDesc</gi> element with <att>ordered</att> set
    to "false", information regarding the chronological order of states may be provided using
    the <att>next</att>, <att>prev</att>, <att>follows</att> and <att>precedes</att>
    attributes.</p>
    <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">date</gi> can be used to identify when the current state was
    achieved.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <genre>

Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<genre> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<genre> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genre> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facsimile** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facsimile

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<genre> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<genre> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<genre> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<genre> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<genre> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="genre" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular
  style, form, or content.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <geogFeat>

(geographical feature name) – Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<geogFeat> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<geogFeat> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<geogFeat> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.geogNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>



**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>



**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<geogFeat> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<geogFeat> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<geogFeat> → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editorialLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<geogFeat> → model.transcriptionLike → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<geogFeat> → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressLike → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<geogFeat> → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.annotLike → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<geogFeat> → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.biblLike → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<geogFeat> → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.biblLike → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<geogFeat> → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<geogFeat> → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInLine → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<geogFeat> → model.editLike → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<geogFeat> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<geogFeat> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<geogFeat> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [geogFeat](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="geogFeat" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">geographical feature name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.geogNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```



```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-geogFeat.html">geogFeat</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <geogName>

(geographic name) – The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.5 Work History](#), [9.2.8 Names](#), [9.2.8.1 Basic Elements for Names](#), [9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<geogName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<geogName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<geogName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<geogName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<geogName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<geogName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<geogName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.nameLike.geogName](#) Groups geographic name elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.unstrucContent](#)

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.unstrucContent](#)

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struct-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struct-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → mo

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → model.

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.eventPart → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → mo



**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model](#)

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdg](#)

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → model.

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rdgPart.text → model.rdg

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → mo

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <region

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <settle

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → mo

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-  
unstrucContent → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-  
unstrucContent → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-  
unstrucContent → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <street

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <styleN

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<geogName> → model.nameLike.geogName → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → mo

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart.unclear](#)

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.



<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<geogName> → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<geogName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>



**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<geogName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<geogName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<geogName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Examples include Black Forest; Baltimore, Maryland; and Quartier Latin, Paris. Geographic name parts can be encoded using <geogName> sub-elements. For greater specificity, however, use <district>, <settlement>, <region>, <country>, and <bloc> sub-elements. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken, such as the Thesaurus of Geographic Names (TGN), may be recorded using the @auth attribute.

The model of this element is based on the [geogname](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="geogName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">geographic name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political
  jurisdiction.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.name"/>
    <memberOf key="model.nameLike.geogName"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Examples include Black Forest; Baltimore, Maryland; and Quartier Latin, Paris.
    Geographic name parts can be encoded using <gi scheme="MEI">geogName</gi> sub-elements.
    For greater specificity, however, use <gi scheme="MEI">district</gi>, <gi
```

```
scheme="MEI">settlement</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">region</gi>, <gi
scheme="MEI">country</gi>, and <gi scheme="MEI">bloc</gi> sub-elements. The name of the
list from which a controlled value is taken, such as the Thesaurus of Geographic Names
(TGN), may be recorded using the <att>auth</att> attribute.</p>
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-geogname">geogname</ref> element of the Encoded Archival
Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <gliss>

(glissando) – A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.2.2 Elements Without Semantic Implications](#), [4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN](#), [4.3.5.1 Arpeggio and Glissando](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.extSym → att.extSym.auth → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.extSym → att.extSym.names → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.extSym → att.extSym.names → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.extSym → att.extSym.auth → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.visualOffset → att.visualOffset.ho → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<gliss> → att.common → att.labelled → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<gliss> → att.gliss.log → att.controlEvent → att.layerIdent → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.lineRend → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.lineRend → @lendsym.size

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.typography → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.lineRend → att.lineRend.base → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.typography → @lineheight

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<gliss> → att.gliss.vis → att.lineRend → att.lineRend.base → @lsegs



**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gliss> → [att.gliss.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<gliss> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<gliss> → [att.gliss.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<gliss> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<gliss> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Commonly also called a 'slide'. The term 'glissando' is frequently used to indicate both the case where distinct intermediate pitches are produced (as on the piano) and the case where they are not (as on the trombone), though the latter is sometimes referred to as 'portamento'. The visual appearance of the indicating line may be recorded in the @lform and @lwidth attributes. The starting point of the glissando may be indi-

cated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="gliss" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">glissando</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually
  indicated by a straight or wavy line.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.gliss.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.gliss.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.gliss.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.gliss.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="gliss_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:gliss">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```



`<p>`Commonly also called a 'slide'. The term 'glissando' is frequently used to indicate both the case where distinct intermediate pitches are produced (as on the piano) and the case where they are not (as on the trombone), though the latter is sometimes referred to as 'portamento'. The visual appearance of the indicating line may be recorded in the `<att>lform</att>` and `<att>lwidth</att>` attributes. The starting point of the glissando may be indicated by either a `<att>startid</att>`, `<att>tstamp</att>`, `<att>tstamp.ges</att>`, or `<att>tstamp.real</att>` attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a `<att>dur</att>`, `<att>dur.ges</att>`, `<att>endid</att>`, or `<att>tstamp2</att>` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute.`</p>`

`</remarks>`  
`</elementSpec>`

V5.1 BRANCH

## <graceGrp>

(grace group) – A container for a sequence of grace notes.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.5.1.2 Grace Notes](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@attach** (*optional*) Records whether the grace note group is attached to the following event or to the preceding one. The usual name for the latter is "Nachschlag". Allowed values are: "**pre**" (*Attached to the preceding event.*), "**post**" (*Attached to the following event.*), "**unknown**" (*Attachment is ambiguous.*)

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → @attach

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → [att.graced](#) → @grace

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → [att.graced](#) → @grace.time

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.graceGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<graceGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.cmn](#) Groups events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<graceGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<graceGrp> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<graceGrp> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<graceGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<graceGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<graceGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<graceGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<graceGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<graceGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<graceGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<graceGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<graceGrp>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<graceGrp>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

`<graceGrp>` → [model.eventLike](#) → `<space>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<graceGrp>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<graceGrp>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

`<graceGrp>` → [model.eventLike](#) → `<tabGrp>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<graceGrp>` → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<tuplet>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<graceGrp>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<unclear>`

## Constraints

A `graceGrp` without a `copyof` attribute must have at least 1 note, rest, chord, or space descendants. The `grace` attribute is not allowed on descendants of a `graceGrp` with a `grace` attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="graceGrp" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">grace group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A container for a sequence of grace notes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.graceGrp.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.graceGrp.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.graceGrp.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.graceGrp.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.cmn" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```
<rng:choice>
  <rng:ref name="model.eventLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.eventLike.cmn"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="When_not_copyof_graceGrp_content" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:graceGrp[not(@copyof)]">
      <sch:assert test="count(descendant::*[local-name()='note' or local-name()='rest' or
local-name()='chord' or local-name()='space']) > 0">A graceGrp without a copyof
attribute must have at least 1 note, rest, chord, or space
descendants.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="When_graced" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:graceGrp[@grace]">
      <sch:assert test="not(descendant::mei:*[@grace])">The grace attribute is not
allowed on descendants of a graceGrp with a grace attribute.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```



## <graphic>

Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.1 Attributes from the XML-namespace](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [3.7.1.5.2 Specifying page dimensions](#), [9.2.3 Figures](#), [9.2.3.2 Images](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [13.2.2.3 Define the mimetype of a link element's target](#), [14.4 SVG](#)

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facs** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facs

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@height** (*optional*) Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<graphic> → [att.dimensions](#) → [att.height](#) → @height

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<graphic> → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mimetype** (*optional*) Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. Value is plain text.

<graphic> → [att.internetMedia](#) → @mimetype

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<graphic> → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<graphic> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<graphic> → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@ulx** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<graphic> → [att.coordinated.ul](#) → @ulx

**@uly** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<graphic> → [att.coordinated.ul](#) → @uly

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<graphic> → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<graphic> → [att.dimensions](#) → [att.width](#) → @width

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<graphic> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<graphic> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<graphic> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<graphic> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.graphicLike](#) Groups elements that indicate the location of an inline graphic, illustration, or figure.

## Contained By

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

<graphic> → elements having graphic as direct children → <facsimile>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<graphic> → [model.graphicLike](#) → <fig>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<graphic> → [model.graphicLike](#) → <incip>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

<graphic> → [model.graphicLike](#) → <surface>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<graphic> → elements having graphic as direct children → <symbolDef>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

<graphic> → [model.graphicLike](#) → <zone>

### May Contain

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

<graphic> → direct children → <zone>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [graphic](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Constraints

Graphic child of zone should not have children.

Graphic should have either a startid attribute or ulx and uly attributes.

Graphic should not have @ulx or @uly attributes.

Graphic should not have @ho or @vo attributes.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="graphic" module="MEI.figtable">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the location of an inline graphic.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.coordinated.ul" />
    <memberOf key="att.dimensions" />
    <memberOf key="att.internetMedia" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.startId" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
    <memberOf key="model.graphicLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="zone" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="graphic_attributes" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
```

```
<sch:rule context="mei:zone/mei:graphic">
  <sch:assert role="warning" test="count(me:* ) = 0">Graphic child of zone should not
  have children.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
<sch:rule context="mei:symbolDef/mei:graphic">
  <sch:assert role="warning" test="@startid or (@ulx and @uly)">Graphic should have
  either a startid attribute or ulx and uly attributes.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
<sch:rule context="mei:graphic[not(ancestor::mei:symbolDef or ancestor::mei:zone)]">
  <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(@ulx or @uly)">Graphic should not have @ulx or
  @uly attributes.</sch:assert>
  <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(@ho or @vo)">Graphic should not have @ho or
  @vo attributes.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-graphic.html">graphic</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <group>

Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#), [3.8.5.1 Corpus Module Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<group> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(group isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

<group> → elements having group as direct children → <group>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<group> → [macro.musicPart](#) → <music>

## May Contain

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

<group> → direct children → <group>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<group> → direct children → <music>

## Remarks

Because its model contains the music element, each of the subordinate MEI documents can have its own front and back matter.

The model of this element is based on the [group](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="group" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of
  distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for
  some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="macro.musicPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="music" />
      <rng:ref name="group" />
    </rng:choice>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="music" />
        <rng:ref name="group" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Because its model contains the music element, each of the subordinate MEI documents
    can have its own front and back matter.</p>
  </remarks>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-group.html">group</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <grpSym>

(group symbol) – A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.1 Score and Parts](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@level** (*optional*) Indicates the nesting level of staff grouping symbols. Value is a positive integer.

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.log](#) → @level

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@symbol** (*optional*) Specifies the symbol used to group a set of staves. Allowed values are: **"brace"** (*Curved symbol, , {.*), **"bracket"** (*Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.*), **"bracketsq"** (*Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.*), **"line"** (*Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.*), **"none"** (*Grouping symbol missing.*)

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.log](#) → [att.staffGroupingSym](#) → @symbol

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<grpSym> → [att.grpSym.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<grpSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<grpSym> → `att.grpSym.vis` → `att.xy` → @y

### Member of

(grpSym isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<grpSym> → elements having grpSym as direct children → <scoreDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<grpSym> → elements having grpSym as direct children → <staffGrp>

### May Contain

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the `@label` attribute.

<grpSym> → `model.labelLike` → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<grpSym> → `model.labelLike` → <labelAbbr>

### Remarks

This element provides an alternative to the `<staffGrp>` element's `@symbol` attribute. It may be used when exact placement or editorial details for the grouping symbol must be recorded.

### Constraints

In `scoreDef`, `grpSym` must have `startid`, `endid`, and `level` attributes.

In `staffGrp`, `grpSym` must not have `startid`, `endid`, or `level` attributes.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="grpSym" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">group symbol</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or
  part.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.grpSym.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.grpSym.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.grpSym.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.grpSym.vis" />
  </classes>
  <content>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="model.labelLike"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="check_grpSym_attributes_scoreDef" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:grpSym[parent::mei:scoreDef]">
      <sch:assert test="@startid and @endid and @level">In scoreDef, grpSym must have
        startid, endid, and level attributes.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="check_grpSym_attributes_staffDef" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:grpSym[parent::mei:staffGrp]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@startid or @endid or @level)">In staffGrp, grpSym must not
        have startid, endid, or level attributes.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element provides an alternative to the <gi scheme="MEI">staffGrp</gi> element's
    <att>symbol</att> attribute. It may be used when exact placement or editorial details for
    the grouping symbol must be recorded.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <hairpin>

Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), [4.3.3 Dynamics in CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@angle.optimize** (*optional*) Indicates that the slope of the hairpin can be adjusted to follow the content in order to optimize spacing. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [@angle.optimize](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@closed** (*optional*) Applies to a "Rossini" hairpin, i.e., one where the normally open side is closed by a connecting line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [@closed](#)

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → [@color](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dots.ges](#)

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → [@dur](#)

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dur.ges](#)

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dur.metrical](#)

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*required*) Captures the visual rendition and function of the hairpin; that is, whether it indicates an increase or a decrease in volume. Allowed values are: "**crs**" (*Crescendo; , louder.*), "**dim**" (*Diminuendo; , softer.*)

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → @form

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@niente** (*optional*) Indicates that the hairpin starts from or ends in silence. Often rendered as a small circle attached to the closed end of the hairpin. See Gould, p. 108. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → @niente

**@opening** (*optional*) Specifies the distance between the lines at the open end of a hairpin dynamic mark. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → @opening

**@opening.vertical** (*optional*) Indicates that the opening points are aligned with an imaginary line that is always 90° perpendicular to the horizontal plane, regardless of any angle or start/end adjustments, including when the hairpin is angled with @angle.optimize or through @endvo/@startvo adjustments. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → @opening.vertical

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place



**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@val** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.midiValue](#) → @val

**@val2** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.ges](#) → [att.midiValue2](#) → @val2

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<hairpin> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<hairpin> → [att.hairpin.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<hairpin> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<hairpin> may not have child elements*)

## Remarks

The <hairpin> element is used for *graphical*, i.e., crescendo and diminuendo, dynamic markings. For instantaneous or continuous *textual* dynamics, such as 'p', 'mf', or 'cres. poco a poco', the <dynam> element should be used. The starting point of the hairpin marking may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute. MIDI values associated with the graphical dynamic sign may be recorded in the @val and @val2 attributes.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="hairpin" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped
  graphics,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , < and >.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.hairpin.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.hairpin.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.hairpin.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.hairpin.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
```

```
<constraintSpec ident="hairpin_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required"
scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:hairpin">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">hairpin</gi> element is used for <emph>graphical</emph>,
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , crescendo and diminuendo, dynamic markings. For instantaneous or continuous
  <emph>textual</emph> dynamics, such as 'p', 'mf', or 'cres. poco a poco', the <gi
  scheme="MEI">dynam</gi> element should be used. The starting point of the hairpin marking
  may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>,
  <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute, while the ending point may be
  recorded by either a <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att>, <att>endid</att>, or
  <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one
  ending type of attribute. MIDI values associated with the graphical dynamic sign may be
  recorded in the <att>val</att> and <att>val2</att> attributes.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <halfmRpt>

(half-measure repeat) – A half-measure repeat in any meter.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.expandable](#) → @expand

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to



**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.halfmRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<halfmRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.cmn](#) Groups events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<halfmRpt> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<halfmRpt> may not have child elements*)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="halfmRpt" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">half-measure repeat</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A half-measure repeat in any meter.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common" />
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
  <memberOf key="att.halfmRpt.log" />
  <memberOf key="att.halfmRpt.vis" />
  <memberOf key="att.halfmRpt.ges" />
  <memberOf key="att.halfmRpt.anl" />
  <memberOf key="model.eventLike.cmn" />
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <hand>

Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<hand> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<hand> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<hand> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@initial** (*optional*) Marks this hand as the first one of the document. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<hand> → direct children → @initial

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@medium** (*optional*) Describes the writing medium. Value is plain text.

<hand> → [att.medium](#) → @medium

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<hand> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<hand> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<hand> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(hand isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

[<handList>](#) Container for one or more hand elements.

<hand> → elements having hand as direct children → <handList>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

- <q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>
- <ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>
- <region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>
- <relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>
- <relationList>** Gathers relation elements.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>
- <rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>
- <repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>
- <secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>
- <seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>
- <settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>
- <signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>
- <stack>** An inline table with a single column.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>
- <stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>
- <street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>
- <styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>
- <symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>
- <term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.  
 <hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>



**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<hand> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The @initial attribute indicates whether this is the first hand of the document. The @medium attribute describes the writing medium, e.g., 'pencil', or the tint or type of ink, e.g., 'brown'. The @resp attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the hand. The characteristics of the hand, particularly those related to the quality of the writing, such as 'shaky', 'thick', etc. may be described within the content of the <hand> element.

The model of this element is based on the [handNote](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="hand" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.medium"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="initial" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Marks this hand as the first one of the document.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```

<p>The <att>initial</att> attribute indicates whether this is the first hand of the
document. The <att>medium</att> attribute describes the writing medium,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
,
  <val>pencil</val>
, or the tint or type of ink,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
,
  <val>brown</val>
. The <att>resp</att> attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the
name of the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the hand. The
characteristics of the hand, particularly those related to the quality of the writing,
such as
  <val>shaky</val>
,
  <val>thick</val>
, etc. may be described within the content of the <gi scheme="MEI">hand</gi> element.</p>
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-handNote.html">handNote</ref> element of the Text Encoding
Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <handList>

Container for one or more hand elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.2 Handwriting, Additions, Accompanying](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<handList> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<handList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<handList> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<handList> → direct children → <hand>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<handList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<handList> → direct children → <label>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [handNotes](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Constraints

When labels are used, usually each hand has one.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="handList" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for one or more hand elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:optional>
        <rng:ref name="label"/>
      </rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="hand"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="checkHandListLabels" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:handList[mei:label]">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="count(me:label) = count(me:hand)">When labels
          are used, usually each hand has one.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
      tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-handNotes.html">handNotes</ref> element of the Text Encoding
      Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <handShift>

Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2.4.4 Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<handShift> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@character** (*optional*) Describes the character of the new hand. Value is plain text.

<handShift> → direct children → @character

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: **"internal"** (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), **"external"** (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), **"conjecture"** (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<handShift> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@medium** (*optional*) Describes the writing medium. Value is plain text.

<handShift> → [att.medium](#) → @medium

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@new** (*optional*) Identifies the new hand. The value must contain the ID of a hand element given elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<handShift> → direct children → @new

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@old** (*optional*) Identifies the old hand. The value must contain the ID of a hand element given elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<handShift> → direct children → @old

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<handShift> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.



<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<handShift> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<handShift> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The @character attribute describes characteristics of the hand, particularly those related to the quality of the writing, e.g., 'shaky', 'thick', 'regular'. A description of the tint or type of ink, e.g., 'brown' or the writing medium, e.g., 'pencil', may be placed in the @medium attribute. The new hand may be identified using the @new attribute, while the previous hand may be recorded in the @old attribute. The @resp attribute contains an ID reference to an element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the change of hand. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the identification of the new hand.

The model of this element is based on the [handShift](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

@new attribute should have content.

The value in @new should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a hand element.

@old attribute should have content.

The value in @old should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a hand element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="handShift" module="MEI.editttrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change
  in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.medium"/>
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="character" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the character of the new hand.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```

    <rng:text/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="new" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies the new hand. The value must contain the ID of a hand
  element given elsewhere in the document.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_newTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@new">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@new
        attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)//mei:hand/@xml:id">The value in @new should correspond to
        the @xml:id attribute of a hand element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="old" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies the old hand. The value must contain the ID of a hand
  element given elsewhere in the document.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_oldTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@old">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@old
        attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)//mei:hand/@xml:id">The value in @old should correspond to
        the @xml:id attribute of a hand element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>character</att> attribute describes characteristics of the hand, particularly
  those related to the quality of the writing,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  ,

```

```

    <val>shaky</val>
  ,
    <val>thick</val>
  ,
    <val>regular</val>
  . A description of the tint or type of ink,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  ,
    <val>brown</val>
or the writing medium,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  ,
    <val>pencil</val>
  , may be placed in the <att>medium</att> attribute. The new hand may be identified using
the <att>new</att> attribute, while the previous hand may be recorded in the
<att>old</att> attribute. The <att>resp</att> attribute contains an ID reference to an
element containing the name of the editor or transcriber responsible for identifying the
change of hand. The <att>cert</att> attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed
to the identification of the new hand.</p>
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-handShift.html">handShift</ref> element of the Text Encoding
Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <harm>

(harmony) – An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef](#), [10.2.1.3 Indications of Harmony in the Music Text](#)

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

**@chordref** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a `<chordDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<harm>` → [att.harm.log](#) → [@chordref](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<harm>` → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

`<harm>` → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → [@color](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<harm>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<harm>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

`<harm>` → [att.harm.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dots.ges](#)

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

`<harm>` → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → [@dur](#)

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

`<harm>` → [att.harm.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dur.ges](#)

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

`<harm>` → [att.harm.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dur.metrical](#)

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

`<harm>` → [att.harm.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → [@dur.ppq](#)

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<harm> → [att.harm.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Indicates to what degree the harmonic label is supported by the notation. Allowed values are: **"explicit"** (*The notation contains all the notes necessary for the harmonic label, , the notes "D F# A" for the harmonic label "D".*), **"implied"** (*The harmonic label relies on notes implied, but not actually present, in the notation, , the notes "D F# C" for the harmonic label "D7". The note "A" is missing from the notation, but can be implied.*)

<harm> → [att.harm.anl](#) → @form

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@inth** (*optional*) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time. One or more values from [data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.harm.anl](#) → [att.intervalHarmonic](#) → @inth

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@rendgrid** (*optional*) Describes how the harmonic indication should be rendered. Allowed values are: "**grid**" (*Chord tablature grid.*), "**gridtext**" (*Chord tablature grid and the element's textual content.*), "**text**" (*Textual content of the element.*)

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → @rendgrid

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdnt](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harm> → [att.harm.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<harm> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<harm> → [att.harm.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.harmLike](#) Groups elements that record indications of harmony.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeume](#)

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<harm> → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<harm>` → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeume](#)

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<harm>` → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<supplied>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<harm>` → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → `<syllable>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<harm>` → [model.harmLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<harm>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`<harm>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<add>`

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

`<harm>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → `<address>`

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

`<harm>` → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → `<anchoredText>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

`<harm>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → `<annot>`

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<harm>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<bibl>`

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

`<harm>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<biblStruct>`

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<harm>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<bloc>`

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<harm>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<catchwords>`

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

`<harm>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<choice>`

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

`<harm>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<corpName>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.



<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<harm> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<harm> → [model.figbassLike](#) → <fb>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>



**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<harm> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<harm> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<harm> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<harm> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="harm" module="MEI.harmony">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">harmony</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication of harmony,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.harm.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.harm.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.harm.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.harm.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.harmLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.figbassLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="harm_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:harm">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <harpPedal>

(harp pedal) – Harp pedal diagram.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.3.6.2 Harp Pedals](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@a** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's A strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → @a

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@b** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's B strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → @b

**@c** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's C strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → @c

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@d** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's D strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → @d

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@e** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's E strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → @e

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@f** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's F strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → @f

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@g** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's G strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → @g

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to



**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<harpPedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<harpPedal> → [att.harpPedal.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<harpPedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<harpPedal> may not have child elements*)

## Remarks

The starting point of the harp pedal diagram may be indicated by either a @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, @tstamp.real or @startid attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="harpPedal" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">harp pedal</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Harp pedal diagram.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.harpPedal.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.harpPedal.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.harpPedal.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.harpPedal.an1" />
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="harpPedal_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:harpPedal">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
          of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The starting point of the harp pedal diagram may be indicated by either a
      <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, <att>tstamp.real</att> or <att>startid</att>
      attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <head>

(heading) – Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.4 General Text Structure Elements](#), [3.4.1.6 Source Description](#), [3.6.7.2 Instrumentation](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#), [9.1.1 Organizing Text into Divisions](#), [9.2.4 Lists](#), [9.2.7 Poetry](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<head> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<head> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<head> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<head> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<head> → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.headLike](#) Groups elements used to provide a heading at the start of a text division or other markup component.

### Contained By

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <acquisition>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <annot>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <applInfo>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <argument>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <availability>

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <bibList>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <bindingDesc>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <classification>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <componentList>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <correction>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <creation>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <decoNote>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <dedication>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <div>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <editionStmt>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <encodingDesc>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <exhibHist>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <expressionList>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <handList>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <history>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <incip>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <interpretation>



**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <itemList>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <langUsage>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <layoutDesc>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <list>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <manifestationList>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <normalization>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <notesStmt>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <perfMedium>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <perfResList>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <price>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <projectDesc>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <provenance>

**<pubStmnt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <pubStmnt>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <relationList>

**<respStmnt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <respStmnt>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <revisionDesc>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <samplingDecl>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <segmentation>

**<seriesStmnt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <seriesStmnt>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <sourceDesc>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <stdVals>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <supportDesc>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <taxonomy>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <termList>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<head> → elements having head as direct children → <typeDesc>

**<typeNameote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNameote>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

<head> → [model.headLike](#) → <workList>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>
- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>
- <choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.  
<head> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>
- <corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>
- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>
- <date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>
- <dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>
- <depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>
- <dim>** Any single dimensional specification.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>
- <dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>
- <fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.  
<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>
- <gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<head> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<head> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<head> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

One or more <head> elements usually identify the parent element and/or its purpose.

The model of this element is based on the [head](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD), the [head](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the [head](#) element of HTML.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="head" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">heading</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or
  the heading of a list.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```



```
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>
<memberOf key="model.headLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>One or more <gi scheme="MEI">head</gi> elements usually identify the parent element
  and/or its purpose.</p>
</remarks>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
  EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-head">head</ref> element of the Encoded Archival
  Description (EAD), the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-
  head.html">head</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the <ref
  target="https://html.spec.whatwg.org/#the-head-element">head</ref> element of
  <abbr>HTML</abbr>
  .</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <height>

Description of the vertical size of an object.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<height> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<height> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<height> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<height> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<height> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<height> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@quantity** (*optional*) Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be interpreted in combination with the unit attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<height> → [att.quantity](#) → @quantity

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<height> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<height> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<height> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<height> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.dimLike](#) Groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of an object.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>



**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<height> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.



<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<height> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="height" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Description of the vertical size of an object.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.quantity"/>
    <memberOf key="model.dimLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:choice>  
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <heraldry>

Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [3.7.1.8.3 Seals and Decorations](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<heraldry> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<heraldry> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<heraldry> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<heraldry> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.msInline](#) Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<heraldry> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paraContentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>



- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>
- <funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>
- <genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>
- <genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>
- <gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>
- <hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>
- <harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>
- <imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>
- <imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>
- <inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>
- <|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.  
<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<heraldry> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<heraldry> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>



**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.



<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<heraldry> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [heraldry](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="heraldry" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a
  blazon, coat of arms, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.msInline" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-heraldry.html">heraldry</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <hex>

Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<hex> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<hex> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<hex> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<hex> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(hex isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<hex> → elements having hex as direct children → <midi>

**May Contain****Remarks**

The element's content must be wrapped in a CDATA section to avoid parsing errors.

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="hex" module="MEI.midi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The element's content must be wrapped in a CDATA section to avoid parsing errors.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <hispanTick>

Hispanic tick.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.log](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*recommended*) Captures the placement of the tick mark with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.EVENTREL](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.log](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch



**@tilt** (*recommended*) Direction toward which the mark points. Value conforms to [data.COMPASSDIRECTION](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → @tilt

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<hispanTick> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<hispanTick> → [att.hispanTick.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.neumeModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify neume-like features.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <lem>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <neume>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<hispanTick> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<hispanTick> may not have child elements*)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="hispanTick" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hispanic tick.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.hispanTick.an1"/>
    <memberOf key="att.hispanTick.ges"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.hispanTick.log"/>  
<memberOf key="att.hispanTick.vis"/>  
<memberOf key="model.neumeModifierLike"/>  
</classes>  
<content>  
  <empty/>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <history>

Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.5 Work History](#), [3.6.8 Audience and Context](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<history> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<history> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<history> → elements having history as direct children → <expression>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<history> → elements having history as direct children → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<history> → elements having history as direct children → <manifestation>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<history> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

<history> → elements having history as direct children → <physLoc>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<history> → elements having history as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<history> → direct children → <acquisition>

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

<history> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <bibList>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<history> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<history> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<history> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<history> → direct children → <exhibHist>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<history> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<history> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<history> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<history> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<history> → direct children → <provenance>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<history> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<history> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<history> → direct children → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<history> → direct children → <treatSched>

## Remarks

To facilitate efficient data interchange, basic information about the circumstances surrounding the creation of bibliographic resources should be recorded within the [<creation>](#) element, while the record of ownership and custody should be captured within the history element.

## Constraints

The elements acquisition, provenance, exhibHist, treatHist and treatSched are not permitted at the work or expression level and are only permitted at the manifestation level, if the manifestation is a manifestation singleton.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="history" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a container for information about the history of a resource
  other than the circumstances of its creation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="acquisition"/>
        <rng:ref name="exhibHist"/>
        <rng:ref name="provenance"/>
        <rng:ref name="treatHist"/>
        <rng:ref name="treatSched"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="history_restriction" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:history[parent::mei:work or parent::mei:expression or
      parent::mei:manifestation[not(@singleton='true')]]">
        <sch:assert test="not(me:acquisition or me:provenance or me:exhibHist or
        me:treatHist or me:treatSched)">The elements acquisition, provenance, exhibHist,
        treatHist and treatSched are not permitted at the work or expression level and are
        only permitted at the manifestation level, if the manifestation is a manifestation
        singleton.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

<p>To facilitate efficient data interchange, basic information about the circumstances surrounding the creation of bibliographic resources should be recorded within the <gi scheme="MEI">creation</gi> element, while the record of ownership and custody should be captured within the history element.</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH



## <identifier>

An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [3.4.1.4 Series Statement](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<identifier> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<identifier> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<identifier> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<identifier> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.identifierLike](#) Groups identifier-like elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<identifier> → elements having identifier as direct children → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<identifier> → elements having identifier as direct children → <biblStruct>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <expression>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.



<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <item>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <manifestation>



**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <seriesStmnt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

- <sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>
- <td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>
- <tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>
- <term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>
- <textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>
- <th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>
- <title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>
- <titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>
- <titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>
- <trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>
- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>
- <treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>
- <typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>
- <typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>
- <useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>
- <watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>
- <width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<identifier> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <work>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<identifier> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>



**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.



<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<identifier> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<identifier> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<identifier> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Examples include an International Standard Book/Music Number, Library of Congress Control Number, publisher's number, a personal identification number, an entry in a bibliography or catalog, etc. The @type attribute may be used to indicate the system from which the identifier was derived.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="identifier" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described
  material.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="model.identifierLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Examples include an International Standard Book/Music Number, Library of Congress
    Control Number, publisher's number, a personal identification number, an entry in a
    bibliography or catalog, etc. The <att>type</att> attribute may be used to indicate the
    system from which the identifier was derived.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <imprimatur>

Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<imprimatur> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<imprimatur> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<imprimatur> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Contained By

[<titlePage>](#) Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<imprimatur> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

### May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

[<add>](#) Marks an addition to the text.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repo](#)

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.



<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<imprimatur> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [imprimatur](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec id="imprimatur" module="MEI.text">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work,
  sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.paracontentPart" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-imprimatur.html">imprimatur</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <imprint>

Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.7.1.1 Condition and Statement of Production](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<imprint> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<imprint> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<imprint> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<imprint> → elements having imprint as direct children → <monogr>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<imprint> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<imprint> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

`<imprint>` → [model.imprintPart](#) → `<distributor>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<imprint>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<imprint>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<imprint>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<imprint> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<imprint> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<imprint> → direct children → <respStmt>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<imprint> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

<imprint> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <unpub>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<imprint> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [imprint](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="imprint" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Information relating to the publication or distribution of a
  bibliographic item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.imprintPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="respStmt"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-imprint.html">imprint</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <incip>

(incipit) – The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [14.4 SVG](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<incip> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<incip> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.incipLike](#) Groups elements used to represent a textual or musical incipit.

### Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<incip> → [model.incipLike](#) → [model.workIdent](#) → <expression>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<incip> → [model.incipLike](#) → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<incip> → [model.incipLike](#) → [model.workIdent](#) → <work>

### May Contain

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<incip> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<incip> → direct children → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<incip> → direct children → <clefGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

<incip> → [model.graphicLike](#) → <graphic>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<incip> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

<incip> → direct children → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

<incip> → direct children → <incipText>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

<incip> → direct children → <key>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

<incip> → direct children → <mensuration>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

<incip> → direct children → <meter>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<incip> → direct children → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

<incip> → direct children → <perfResList>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<incip> → direct children → <role>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<incip> → [model.scoreLike](#) → <score>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<incip> → direct children → <tempo>

## Remarks

The **<incipText>** element may be used to capture a text incipit, while **<score>** is available to provide an MEI-encoded musical incipit. Images of an incipit may be referenced using the **<graphic>** element. An incipit encoded in a text format other than MEI may be placed in the **<incipCode>** element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="incip" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">incipit</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="model.incipLike" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

</classes>
<!-- Can XSLT be used within content to "select" an incipit from the already-encoded MEI
transcription in the music element? <rng:ref name="macro.XSLT"/> -->
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="tempo"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="role"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="clef"/>
      <rng:ref name="clefGrp"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="perfRes"/>
      <rng:ref name="perfResList"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="key"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="meter"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="mensuration"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.scoreLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="incipCode"/>
      <rng:ref name="incipText"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">

```

The `<gi scheme="MEI">incipText</gi>` element may be used to capture a text incipit, while `<gi scheme="MEI">score</gi>` is available to provide an MEI-encoded musical incipit. Images of an incipit may be referenced using the `<gi scheme="MEI">graphic</gi>` element. An incipit encoded in a text format other than MEI may be placed in the `<gi scheme="MEI">incipCode</gi>` element.

```
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <incipCode>

Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.2 Incipits](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<incipCode> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Form of the encoded incipit. Suggested values are: "**plaineAndEasie**" (*Plaine & Easie Code.*), "**humdrumKern**" (*\*\*kern representation of the Humdrum format.*), "**parsons**" (*Parsons code.*)

<incipCode> → direct children → @form

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mimetype** (*optional*) Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. Value is plain text.

<incipCode> → [att.internetMedia](#) → @mimetype

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMToken](#).

<incipCode> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMToken](#), separated by spaces.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<incipCode> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<incipCode> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<incipCode> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid `xml:id`.

<incipCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → [@xml:id](#)

**@xml:space** (*optional*) Allows one to signal to an application whether an element's white space is "significant". The behavior of `xml:space` cascades to all descendant elements, but it can be turned off locally by setting the `xml:space` attribute to the value 'default'. Allowed values are: "**default**" (*Allows the application to handle white space as necessary. Not including an `xml:space` attribute produces the same result as using the default value.*), "**preserve**" (*Instructs the application to maintain white space "as-is", suggesting that it might have meaning.*)

<incipCode> → [att.whitespace](#) → [@xml:space](#)

### Member of

(incipCode isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<incipCode> → elements having incipCode as direct children → <incip>

### May Contain

### Constraints

incipCode must have a form or mimetype attribute.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="incipCode" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie
  Code.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.internetMedia"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.whitespace"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="Check_incipCode_form_mimetype" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:incipCode">
        <sch:assert test="@form or @mimetype">incipCode must have a form or mimetype
        attribute.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```



```
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Form of the encoded incipit.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
    </datatype>
    <valList type="semi">
      <valItem ident="plaineAndEasie">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Plaine & Easie Code.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="humdrumKern">
        <desc xml:lang="en">**kern representation of the Humdrum format.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="parsons">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Parsons code.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</elementSpec>
```

## <incipText>

Opening words of a musical composition.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.2 Incipits](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<incipText> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mimetype** (*optional*) Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. Value is plain text.

<incipText> → [att.internetMedia](#) → @mimetype

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<incipText> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<incipText> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<incipText> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<incipText> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<incipText> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<incipText> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<incipText> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(incipText isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<incipText> → elements having incipText as direct children → <incip>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<incipText> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<incipText> → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<incipText> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="incipText" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Opening words of a musical composition.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.internetMedia"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.lgLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:choice>  
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <inscription>

An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.3 Seals and Decorations](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<inscription> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<inscription> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<inscription> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<inscription> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<inscription> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.



<inscription> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<inscription> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="inscription" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note
  designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <instrDef>

(instrument definition) – MIDI instrument declaration.

### Referenced in chapters

[14.5.2 Recording General MIDI Instrumentation](#)

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@azimuth** (*optional*) The lateral or left-to-right plane. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.soundLocation](#) → @azimuth

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<instrDef> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@elevation** (*optional*) The above-to-below axis. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.soundLocation](#) → @elevation

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<instrDef> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@midi.channel** (*optional*) Records a MIDI channel value. Value conforms to [data.MIDICHANNEL](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.channelized](#) → @midi.channel

**@midi.duty** (*optional*) Specifies the 'on' part of the duty cycle as a percentage of a note's duration. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT.LIMITED](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.channelized](#) → @midi.duty

**@midi.instrname** (*optional*) Provides a General MIDI label for the MIDI instrument. Value conforms to [data.MIDINAMES](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.midiInstrument](#) → @midi.instrname

**@midi.instrnum** (*optional*) Captures the General MIDI instrument number. Use an integer for a 0-based value. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.midiInstrument](#) → @midi.instrnum

**@midi.pan** (*optional*) Sets the instrument's position in a stereo field. MIDI values of 0 and 1 both pan left, 127 or 128 pans right, and 63 or 64 pans to the center. Positive percentage values pan to the right, negative ones to the left. 0% is centered. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_PAN](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.midiInstrument](#) → @midi.pan

**@midi.patchname** (*optional*) Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument name. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.midiInstrument](#) → @midi.patchname

**@midi.patchnum** (*optional*) Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.midiInstrument](#) → @midi.patchnum

**@midi.port** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI port value. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_NAME](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.channelized](#) → @midi.port

**@midi.track** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI track. Value is a positive integer.

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.channelized](#) → @midi.track

**@midi.volume** (*optional*) Sets the instrument's volume. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_PERCENT](#).

<instrDef> → [att.instrDef.ges](#) → [att.midiInstrument](#) → @midi.volume

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<instrDef> → [att.nInteger](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<instrDef> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<instrDef> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<instrDef> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.instrDefLike](#) Groups elements used to declare a MIDI instrument.

### Contained By

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

<instrDef> → [model.instrDefLike](#) → <instrGrp>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

<instrDef> → [model.instrDefLike](#) → <layerDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<instrDef> → [model.instrDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<instrDef> → [model.instrDefLike](#) → <staffGrp>

### May Contain

– (*<instrDef> may not have child elements*)

### Remarks

This element provides a starting or default instrument declaration for a staff, a group of staves, or a layer. Following `scoreDef`, `staffDef`, `layerDef`, or MIDI prog elements may then change the instrument as necessary.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="instrDef" module="MEI.midi">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">instrument definition</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI instrument declaration.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.nInteger" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
<memberOf key="att.typed"/>
<memberOf key="att.instrDef.an1"/>
<memberOf key="att.instrDef.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.instrDef.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.instrDef.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.instrDefLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element provides a starting or default instrument declaration for a staff, a
  group of staves, or a layer. Following scoreDef, staffDef, layerDef, or MIDI prog
  elements may then change the instrument as necessary.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <instrGrp>

(instrument group) – Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas



**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<instrGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(instrGrp isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<instrGrp> → elements having instrGrp as direct children → <scoreDef>

### May Contain

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

<instrGrp> → [model.instrDefLike](#) → <instrDef>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="instrGrp" module="MEI.midi">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">instrument group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects MIDI instrument definitions.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.instrDefLike"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <interpretation>

Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<interpretation> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<interpretation> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<interpretation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<interpretation> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.editorialDeclPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the editorial process applied to the encoding of notation.

## Contained By

[<editorialDecl>](#) Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

<interpretation> → [model.editorialDeclPart](#) → <editorialDecl>

## May Contain

[<head>](#) Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<interpretation> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

[<p>](#) One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<interpretation> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**Remarks**

The model of this element is based on the [interpretation](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="interpretation" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added
  to the transcription of the music.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.editorialDeclPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-interpretation.html">interpretation</ref> element of the Text
    Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <item>

Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.6.12 Classification](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.8.2 Including non-MEI Metadata in MEI files](#), [9.2.4 Lists](#)

### Module

[MEI.frbr](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<item> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<item> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<item> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<item> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<item> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<item> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<item> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<item> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<item> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.itemLike](#) Collects FRBR item-like elements.

## Contained By

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

<item> → [model.itemLike](#) → <componentList>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

<item> → [model.itemLike](#) → <itemList>

## May Contain

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<item> → direct children → <availability>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

<item> → direct children → <classification>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

<item> → direct children → <componentList>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

<item> → direct children → <extMeta>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<item> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<item> → direct children → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<item> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

<item> → direct children → <notesStmt>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<item> → direct children → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

<item> → direct children → <physLoc>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<item> → direct children → <relationList>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="item" module="MEI.frbr">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
    <memberOf key="model.itemLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="availability" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="physDesc" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>

```



```
<rng:ref name="physLoc"/>
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="history"/>
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="notesStmt"/>
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="classification"/>
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="componentList"/>
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="relationList"/>
</rng:optional>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="extMeta"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <itemList>

Gathers bibliographic item entities.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.frbr](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<itemList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(itemList isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<itemList> → elements having itemList as direct children → <manifestation>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<itemList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<itemList> → [model.itemLike](#) → <item>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="itemList" module="MEI.frbr">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gathers bibliographic item entities.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.itemLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <key>

Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.6.3 Key, Tempo, and Meter](#), [4.2.3 Special cases in staff definitions](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<key> → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<key> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).

<key> → [att.keyMode](#) → @mode

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<key> → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<key> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.workIdent](#) Groups elements that assist in the identification of a work.

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<key> → [model.workIdent](#) → <expression>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<key> → elements having key as direct children → <incip>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<key> → [model.workIdent](#) → <work>

## May Contain

## Remarks

This element is used exclusively within bibliographic descriptions. Do not confuse this element with `<keySig>`, which is used within the body of an MEI file to record this data.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="key" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Key captures information about tonal center and mode.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.keyMode"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pitch"/>
    <memberOf key="model.workIdent"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>This element is used exclusively within bibliographic descriptions. Do not confuse
    this element with <gi scheme="MEI">keySig</gi>, which is used within the body of an MEI
    file to record this data.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <keyAccid>

(key accidental) – Accidental in a key signature.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [2.2.4.1 Key Signatures and Clefs](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.log](#) → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname



**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Specifies whether enharmonic (written) values or implicit ("perform-able") values are allowed. Allowed values are: "**implicit**" (*Only performed values (sharp, flat, natural) allowed.*), "**explicit**" (*All enharmonic (written) values allowed.*)

<keyAccid> → direct children → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.octave](#) → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<keyAccid> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<keyAccid> → [att.keyAccid.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.keyAccidLike](#) Groups elements that represent accidentals in a key signature.

## Contained By

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <del>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <keySig>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<keyAccid> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<keyAccid> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

It is a semantic error not to provide one of the following: the @x and @y pair of attributes, the @pname and @oct pair of attributes, or the @loc attribute.

## Constraints

One of the following is required: @x and @y attribute pair, @pname attribute, or @loc attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="keyAccid" module="MEI.shared">  
  <gloss xml:lang="en">key accidental</gloss>
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">Accidental in a key signature.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.keyAccid.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.keyAccid.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.keyAccid.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.keyAccid.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="model.keyAccidLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_keyAccidPlacement" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:keyAccid">
      <sch:assert test="(x and y) or pname or loc">One of the following is required:
        @x and @y attribute pair, @pname attribute, or @loc attribute. </sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies whether enharmonic (written) values or implicit
      ("perform-able") values are allowed.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="implicit">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Only performed values (sharp, flat, natural) allowed.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="explicit">
        <desc xml:lang="en">All enharmonic (written) values allowed.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>It is a semantic error not to provide one of the following: the <att>x</att> and
    <att>y</att> pair of attributes, the <att>pname</att> and <att>oct</att> pair of
    attributes, or the <att>loc</att> attribute.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <keySig>

(key signature) – Written key signature.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [2.2.4.1 Key Signatures and Clefs](#), [3.6.3 Key, Tempo, and Meter](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<keySig> → [att.keySig.anl](#) → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@cancelaccid** (*optional*) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change. Value conforms to [data.CANCELACCID](#).

<keySig> → [att.keySig.vis](#) → @cancelaccid

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<keySig> → [att.keySig.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).

<keySig> → [att.keySig.anl](#) → [att.keyMode](#) → @mode

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<keySig> → [att.keySig.anl](#) → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@sig** (*optional*) Written key signature. One or more values from [data.KEYFIFTHS](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.keySig.log](#) → @sig

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<keySig> → [att.keySig.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<keySig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.keySigLike](#) Groups elements that have the same function as a key signature.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<keySig> → [model.keySigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

<keySig> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <keyAccid>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>



**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<keySig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Constraints

If the @oct attribute appears on any keyAccid element, it must be provided on all keyAccid elements. Only keyAccid elements are allowed here.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="keySig" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">key signature</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Written key signature.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.keySig.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.keySig.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.keySig.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.keySig.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.keySigLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_keyAccid_oct" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:keySig[mei:keyAccid[@oct]]">
        <sch:assert test="count(me:keyAccid[@oct]) = count(me:keyAccid)">If the @oct attribute appears on any keyAccid element, it must be provided on all keyAccid elements.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_keySig_editorial" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
```

```
<sch:rule context="mei:keySig/mei:*[local-name() eq 'add' or local-name() eq 'corr' or
local-name() eq 'damage' or local-name() eq 'del' or local-name() eq 'orig' or local-
name() eq 'reg' or local-name() eq 'restore' or local-name() eq 'sic' or local-name()
eq 'supplied' or local-name() eq 'unclear']">
  <sch:assert test="count(me:keyAccid) = count(me:*)">Only keyAccid elements are
  allowed here.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



(line of text) – Contains a single line of text within a line group.

### Referenced in chapters

[8.3 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Within Notes](#), [8.4 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Separately](#), [9.2.7 Poetry](#)

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@rhythm** (*optional*) Used to specify a rhythm for the lyric syllables that differs from that of the notes on the staff, e.g., '4,4,4,4' when the rhythm of the notes is '4.,8,4.,8'. Value is plain text.

<|> → direct children → @rhythm

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<|> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<|> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<|> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.ILike](#) Groups elements representing metrical components such as verse lines.

### Contained By

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<|> → [model.ILike](#) → <lg>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<|> → [model.ILike](#) → <sp>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<|> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<|> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<|> → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<|> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.



<|> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Do not confuse this element with the [<line>](#) element, which is used for graphical lines that occur in music notation.

The model of this element is based on the [l](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="l" module="MEI.text">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">line of text</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a single line of text within a line group.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.lLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:text />
          <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
          <rng:ref name="model.syllLike" />
          <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
          <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="rhythm" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used to specify a rhythm for the lyric syllables that differs from
        that of the notes on the staff,
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , '4,4,4' when the rhythm of the notes is '4.,8,4.,8'.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>Do not confuse this element with the <gi scheme="MEI">line</gi> element, which is used
for graphical lines that occur in music notation.</p>
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-l.html">l</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <label>

A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [3.6.9 Work Contents](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<label> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<label> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<label> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.labelLike](#) Groups elements used to assign a label to other parts of a document.

## Contained By

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

<label> → elements having label as direct children → <bibList>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

<label> → elements having label as direct children → <catRel>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

<label> → elements having label as direct children → <category>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

<label> → elements having label as direct children → <contents>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

<label> → [model.labelLike](#) → <grpSym>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

<label> → elements having label as direct children → <handList>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

<label> → [model.labelLike](#) → <layerDef>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<label> → elements having label as direct children → <list>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<label> → [model.labelLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<label> → [model.labelLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

<label> → elements having label as direct children → <termList>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<label> → elements having label as direct children → <verse>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<label> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>



**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<label> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<label> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<label> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [label](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

Don't confuse this element, which is used to capture labelling text appearing in the document, with the @label attribute, which records text to be used to generate a designation for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="label" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it
  is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the
    <att>label</att>
  attribute.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.source" />
    <memberOf key="model.labelLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
<rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-label.html">label</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  <p>Don't confuse this element, which is used to capture labelling text appearing in the document, with the <att>label</att> attribute, which records text to be used to generate a designation for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <labelAbbr>

A label on the pages following the first.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<labelAbbr> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<labelAbbr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<labelAbbr> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.labelLike](#) Groups elements used to assign a label to other parts of a document.

## Contained By

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

<labelAbbr> → [model.labelLike](#) → <grpSym>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

<labelAbbr> → [model.labelLike](#) → <layerDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<labelAbbr> → [model.labelLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<labelAbbr> → [model.labelLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<labelAbbr> → elements having labelAbbr as direct children → <verse>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<labelAbbr> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<labelAbbr> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<labelAbbr> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.



<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<labelAbbr> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="labelAbbr" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A label on the pages following the first.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.source" />
    <memberOf key="model.labelLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <langUsage>

(language usage) – Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.6 Language Usage](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<langUsage> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<langUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(langUsage isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<langUsage> → elements having langUsage as direct children → <expression>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<langUsage> → elements having langUsage as direct children → <manifestation>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<langUsage> → elements having langUsage as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<langUsage> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<langUsage> → direct children → <language>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [langUsage](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="langUsage" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">language usage</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects,
  etc., represented within the encoded resource.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="language"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-langUsage.html">langUsage</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <language>

Description of a language used in the document.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.6 Language Usage](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<language> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<language> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<language> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<language> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<language> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<language> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(language isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

<language> → elements having language as direct children → <langUsage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>



**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<language> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

A textual element may be related to this element by setting its @xml:lang attribute, which normally takes the form of a code drawn from a coded list, such as ISO639-2b, to the same value as this element's codedval attribute. The name and web location of the authorizing list may be encoded in the @auth attribute and the @auth.uri attribute, respectively.

The model of this element is based on the [language](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [language](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="language" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Description of a language used in the document.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>A textual element may be related to this element by setting its <att>xml:lang</att> attribute, which normally takes the form of a code drawn from a coded list, such as ISO639-2b, to the same value as this element's codedval attribute. The name and web location of the authorizing list may be encoded in the <att>auth</att> attribute and the <att>auth.uri</att> attribute, respectively.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-language.html">language</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-language">language</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <layer>

An independent stream of events on a staff.

### Referenced in chapters

1.3.2 Events and Controlevents, 2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions, 2.2.1 Score and Parts, 2.2.2 Staves and Layers, 2.4.3.3 Positioning, 4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element, 4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN, 4.2.5.3.1 Measure Rests, 4.3.2 Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks, 4.3.5.3 Tremolandi, 4.3.6.2 Harp Pedals, 4.3.7 Ossia, 4.3.8 Cue, 4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols, 4.4.3 Trills, 5.2 Mensuration, 5.2.1 Change in mensuration, 5.5 Music Data Organization, 5.6.4 Dots, 8.1 Vocal Text, 10.1.2 Metrical Conformance, 11.1.3 Variants in Score Definitions, 11.2.4.4 Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts, 14.5.3 Recording MIDI Event Data

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layer> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<layer> → [att.layer.log](#) → [att.cue](#) → @cue

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@def** (*optional*) Provides a mechanism for linking the layer to a layerDef element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layer> → [att.layer.log](#) → @def

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<layer> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer and the prevailing meter. Allowed values are: "**c**" (*Complete; , conformant with the prevailing meter.*), "**i**" (*Incomplete; , not enough beats.*), "**o**" (*Overfull; , too many beats.*)

<layer> → [att.layer.log](#) → [att.meterConformance](#) → @metcon

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<layer> → [att.nInteger](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<layer> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<layer> → [att.layer.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layer> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<layer> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.layerLike](#) Groups elements that function as notational layers within a staff.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → <ossia>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<layer> → [model.layerLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<layer> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<layer> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<layer> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<layer> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<layer> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<layer> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<layer> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<layer> → direct children → <divLine>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.



<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<layer> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<layer> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<layer> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<layer> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<layer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<layer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The term 'layer' is used instead of 'voice' in order to avoid confusion between 'voice' and 'voice leading' and 'voicing'. The @def attribute may be used to create a connection with a **<layerDef>** element where logical and visual information about the layer is recorded. Alternatively, the @n attribute may be used as a reference to a **<layerDef>** element with the same value in its @n attribute. If neither @def nor @n attributes are present, then encoding order of the layers is presumed to match the encoding order of the layer definitions.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="layer" module="MEI.shared">
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">An independent stream of events on a staff.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
  <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
  <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
  <memberOf key="att.nInteger"/>
  <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
  <memberOf key="att.typed"/>
  <memberOf key="att.layer.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.layer.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.layer.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.layer.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="model.layerLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="divLine"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The term 'layer' is used instead of 'voice' in order to avoid confusion between 'voice' and 'voice leading' and 'voicing'. The <att>def</att> attribute may be used to create a connection with a <gi scheme="MEI">layerDef</gi> element where logical and visual information about the layer is recorded. Alternatively, the <att>n</att> attribute may be used as a reference to a <gi scheme="MEI">layerDef</gi> element with the same value in its <att>n</att> attribute. If neither <att>def</att> nor <att>n</att> attributes are present, then encoding order of the layers is presumed to match the encoding order of the layer definitions.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <layerDef>

(layer definition) – Container for layer meta-information.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.3 Special cases in staff definitions](#), [4.3.1 Beams](#), [7.2.2 Vertical Organisation in German Lute Tablature](#), [11.1.3 Variants in Score Definitions](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.color

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.log](#) → [att.layerDef.log.cmn](#) → [att.beaming.log](#) → @beam.group

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.rend

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.log](#) → [att.layerDef.log.cmn](#) → [att.beaming.log](#) → @beam.rests

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.slope

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layerDef> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@dur.default** (*optional*) Contains a default duration in those situations when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @dur.default

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an [<instrDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.ges](#) → [att.instrumentIdent](#) → @instr

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<layerDef> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<layerDef> → [att.nInteger](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num.default** (*optional*) Along with numbase.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. num.default is the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @num.default

**@numbase.default** (*optional*) Along with num.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. numbase.default is the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @numbase.default

**@oct.default** (*optional*) Contains a default octave specification for use when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.log](#) → [att.octaveDefault](#) → @oct.default

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@text.fam** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.fam

**@text.name** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.name

**@text.size** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.size

**@text.style** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.style

**@text.weight** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.weight

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C# = 0, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.log](#) → [att.transposition](#) → @trans.diat

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C# = 1, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.log](#) → [att.transposition](#) → @trans.semi

**@tune.Hz** (*optional*) Holds a value for cycles per second, i.e., Hertz, for a tuning reference pitch. Value is a decimal number.

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.Hz

**@tune.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch, i.e., the central tone of a tuning system. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.pname

**@tune.temper** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the tuning system, 'just', for example. Value conforms to [data.TEMPERAMENT](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.temper

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<layerDef> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<layerDef> → [att.layerDef.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layerDef> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<layerDef> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.layerDefLike](#) Groups elements that permit declaration of layer properties.

### Contained By

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<layerDef> → [model.layerDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

### May Contain

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

<layerDef> → direct children → <ambitus>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

<layerDef> → [model.instrDefLike](#) → <instrDef>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<layerDef> → [model.labelLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<layerDef> → [model.labelLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<layerDef> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<layerDef> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="layerDef" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">layer definition</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for layer meta-information.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nInteger"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typed"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerDef.an1"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerDef.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerDef.log"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.layerDef.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.layerDefLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.labelLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.instrDefLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.meterSigLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="ambitus"/>
  </rng:optional>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <layout>

Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<layout> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@cols** (*optional*) Specifies the number of columns per page. One or two values of datatype **nonNegativeInteger**, separated by a space.

<layout> → direct children → @cols

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@ruledlines** (*optional*) Specifies the number of ruled text lines per column. One or two values of datatype **nonNegativeInteger**, separated by a space.

<layout> → direct children → @ruledlines

**@ruledstaves** (*optional*) Specifies the number of ruled staves per column. One or two values of datatype **nonNegativeInteger**, separated by a space.

<layout> → direct children → @ruledstaves

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<layout> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@writtenlines** (*optional*) Specifies the number of written text lines per column. One or two values of datatype **nonNegativeInteger**, separated by a space.

<layout> → direct children → @writtenlines

**@writtenstaves** (*optional*) Specifies the number of written staves per column. One or two values of datatype **nonNegativeInteger**, separated by a space.

<layout> → direct children → @writtenstaves

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<layout> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<layout> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(layout isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<layout> → elements having layout as direct children → <layoutDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<layout> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<layout> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<layout> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [layout](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="layout" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information
  about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="cols" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the number of columns per page.</desc>
      <datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="2">
        <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
      </datatype>
      <remarks xml:lang="en">
        <p>A single number indicates that all pages have this number of columns. Two
        numbers mean that the number of columns per page varies between the values
        supplied.</p>
      </remarks>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="ruledlines" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the number of ruled text lines per column.</desc>
      <datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="2">
```

```
<rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
</datatype>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p> A single number indicates that all columns have this number of ruled lines. Two
  numbers mean that the number of text lines per column varies between the values
  supplied.</p>
</remarks>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="writtenlines" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the number of written text lines per column.</desc>
  <datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="2">
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </datatype>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>A single number indicates that all columns have this number of written text
    lines. Two numbers mean that the number of text lines per column varies between the
    values supplied.</p>
  </remarks>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="ruledstaves" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the number of ruled staves per column.</desc>
  <datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="2">
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </datatype>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>A single number indicates that all columns have this number of ruled staves. Two
    numbers mean that the number of ruled staves per column varies between the values
    supplied.</p>
  </remarks>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="writtenstaves" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the number of written staves per column.</desc>
  <datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="2">
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </datatype>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>A single number indicates that all columns have this number of written staves.
    Two numbers mean that the number of written staves per column varies between the
    values supplied.</p>
  </remarks>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-layout.html">layout</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <layoutDesc>

(layout description) – Collects layout descriptions.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.6 Description of Layout and Support](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<layoutDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<layoutDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<layoutDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<layoutDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<layoutDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<layoutDesc> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<layoutDesc> → direct children → <layout>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<layoutDesc> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<layoutDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [layoutDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="layoutDesc" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">layout description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects layout descriptions.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="head" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="p" />
            <rng:ref name="layout" />
          </rng:choice>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:text />
          <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-layoutDesc.html">layoutDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <lb>

(line beginning) – An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.4 General Text Structure Elements](#), [3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), [8.3 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Within Notes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<lb> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.lbLike](#) Groups elements that function like line beginnings.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → <altId>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <argument>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <back>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dir>`

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<distributor>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<district>`

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<div>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dynam>`

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<edition>`

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<editor>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<epigraph>`

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<exhibHist>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<expan>`

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<explicit>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<famName>`

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<figDesc>`

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

`<lb>` → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<fileChar>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → <mNum>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>



**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → <reh>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <sp>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<lb> → [model.lbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<lb> → [model.lblLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

– (<lb> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The @n attribute should be used to record a number associated with this textual line.

Do not confuse this element with the [<sb>](#) element, which performs a similar function for musical notation.

The model of this element is based on the `lb` element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="lb" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">line beginning</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new
  line.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.source"/>
    <memberOf key="model.lbLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>n</att> attribute should be used to record a number associated with this
    textual line.</p>
    <p>Do not confuse this element with the <gi scheme="MEI">sb</gi> element, which performs
    a similar function for musical notation.</p>
  </remarks>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-lb.html">lb</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <lem>

(lemma) – Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [11.1.1 General Usage](#), [11.1.2 Variants in Musical Content](#)

### Module

[MEI.critapp](#)

### Attributes

**@cause** (*optional*) Classifies the cause for the variant reading, according to any appropriate typology of possible origins. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<lem> → [att.crit](#) → @cause

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<lem> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lem> → [att.crit](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<lem> → [att.crit](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.crit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMToken](#).

<lem> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMToken](#), separated by spaces.

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<lem> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lem> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<lem> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<lem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(lem isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<lem> → elements having lem as direct children → <app>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<lem> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<lem> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>



**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

`<lem>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → `<artic>`

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<attacca>`

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

`<lem>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<bTrem>`

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

`<lem>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<barLine>`

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

`<lem>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<beam>`

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<beamSpan>`

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

`<lem>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<beatRpt>`

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<bend>`

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<bibl>`

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<biblList>`

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<biblStruct>`

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<bloc>`

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<bracketSpan>`

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<breath>`

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<caesura>`

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<castList>`

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<lem>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<catchwords>`

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<lem> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<lem> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<collayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<lem> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <collayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<lem> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<lem> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<lem> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<lem> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

<lem> → direct children → <expansion>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<lem> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) →

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <harpPedal>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<lem> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<lem> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<lem> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<lem> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<lem> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<lem> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<lem> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<lem> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<lem> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repo

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<lem> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<lem> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<lem> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<lem> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.



<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<lem> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<lem> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<lem> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<lem> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<lem> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<lem> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<lem> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<lem> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The <lem> element may also be used, under some circumstances, to record the base text of the source edition, to mark the readings of a base witness, to indicate the preference of an editor or encoder for a particular reading, or to make clear, in cases of ambiguity, precisely which portion of the main text the variation

applies to. Those who prefer to work without the notion of a base text may prefer not to use it at all. An integer indicating the position of this reading in a sequence, when there is reason to presume a sequence of the variant readings, may be captured in the @seq attribute.

In no case should `<lem>` contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own `<app>` ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of `<verse>`, `<lem>` should only contain those elements allowed within `<verse>`.

The model of this element is based on the `lem` element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="lem" module="MEI.critapp">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">lemma</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.crit" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.rdg.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.rdg.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.rdg.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.rdg.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.layerPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumePart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.rdgPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
        <rng:ref name="expansion" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">lem</gi> element may also be used, under some circumstances, to record the base text of the source edition, to mark the readings of a base witness, to indicate the preference of an editor or encoder for a particular reading, or to make clear, in cases of ambiguity, precisely which portion of the main text the variation applies to. Those who prefer to work without the notion of a base text may prefer not to use it at all. An integer indicating the position of this reading in a sequence, when there is reason to presume a sequence of the variant readings, may be captured in the <att>seq</att> attribute.</p>
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">lem</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">lem</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-lem.html">lem</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <lg>

(line group) – May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.4 General Text Structure Elements](#), [3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), [8.4 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Separately](#), [9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions](#), [9.2.7 Poetry](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<lg> → [att.lyrics.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<lg> → [att.lyrics.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<lg> → [att.lyrics.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<lg> → [att.lyrics.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<lg> → [att.lyrics.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.lyrics.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<lg> → [att.lyrics.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<lg> → [att.lyrics.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.lyrics.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.lyrics.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<lg> → [att.lyrics.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.lyrics.log](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<lg> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<lg> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<lg> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<lg> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<lg> → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.lgLike](#) Groups elements that have a line-grouping function.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → <incipText>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<lg> → [model.IgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.



<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → <sp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<lg> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<lg> → [model.lLike](#) → </>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<lg> → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [lg](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="lg" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">line group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of
  lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal
  unit,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
    <memberOf key="att.lyrics.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lyrics.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.lyrics.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.lyrics.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.lgLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.lLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.lgLike" />
    </rng:choice>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.lLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.lgLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-lg.html">lg</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <li>

(list item) – Single item in a <list>.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.4 Lists](#)

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<li> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<li> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<li> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(li isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<li> → elements having li as direct children → <list>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<li> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<li> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<li> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<li> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<li> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<li> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<li> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

`<li>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<eventList>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<li>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<li>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

`<li>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → `<lg>`

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

`<li>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<list>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<li> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<li> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<li> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<li> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.



`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<li>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<li>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<li>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<li>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<li>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<symbol>`

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<li> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<li> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<li> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [item](#) elements of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD), the [item](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the [li](#) element of HTML.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="li" module="MEI.text">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">list item</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Single item in a
    <gi scheme="MEI">list</gi>
  .</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-item">item</ref> elements of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD), the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-item.html">item</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the <ref target="https://html.spec.whatwg.org/#the-li-element">li</ref> element of  
  <abbr>HTML</abbr>  
. </p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <librettist>

Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<librettist> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<librettist> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<librettist> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<librettist> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<librettist> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<librettist> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.respLikePart](#) Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

**Contained By**

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<librettist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>
- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>
- <corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>
- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>
- <date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>
- <dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>
- <depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>
- <dim>** Any single dimensional specification.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>
- <dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>
- <fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <heraldry>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>
- <lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<librettist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>



**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msnline` → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msnline` → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.rendLike` → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msnline` → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike.label` → `<styleName>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<symbol>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<term>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.titleLike` → `<title>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msnline` → `<watermark>`

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<librettist>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.dimLike` → `<width>`

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="librettist" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera,
  oratorio, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.evidence" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.respLikePart" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <ligature>

A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.4 Ligatures](#)

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<ligature> → [att.ligature.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the function of the ligature. Value conforms to [data.LIGATUREFORM](#).

<ligature> → [att.ligature.vis](#) → @form

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ligature> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.mensural](#) Groups event elements that occur in the mensural repertoire.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<ligature> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<ligature> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<ligature> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<ligature> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ligature> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The rhythmic meaning of the components of a ligature is typically contextual, not absolute; therefore, an interpretative duration may be encoded on each of the components using either the @dur.ges attribute or the @num and @numbase attribute pair. The **<ligature>** element should **not** be used for brackets in modern notation that indicate notes that were part of a ligature in the original source.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ligature" module="MEI.mensural">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a
  single sign.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.common" />
<memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
<memberOf key="att.ligature.log" />
<memberOf key="att.ligature.vis" />
<memberOf key="att.ligature.ges" />
<memberOf key="att.ligature.anl" />
<memberOf key="model.eventLike.mensural" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.eventLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.eventLike.mensural" />
      <rng:ref name="model.eventLike.neumes" />
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The rhythmic meaning of the components of a ligature is typically contextual, not absolute; therefore, an interpretative duration may be encoded on each of the components using either the <att>dur.ges</att> attribute or the <att>num</att> and <att>numbase</att> attribute pair. The <gi scheme="MEI">ligature</gi> element should <hi rend="bold">not</hi> be used for brackets in modern notation that indicate notes that were part of a ligature in the original source.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <line>

A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.1.1 Elements](#), [2.4.2 Uses of the Usersymbols Module](#), [2.4.2.2 Elements Without Semantic Implications](#), [2.4.4 Line Rendition](#)

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<line> → [att.line.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<line> → [att.line.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<line> → [att.line.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<line> → [att.line.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<line> → [att.line.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<line> → [att.line.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → @endsym

**@endsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → @endsym.size

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Visual form of the line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → @form

**@func** (*recommended*) Indicates the function of the line. Suggested values are: **"coloration"** (*Indicates coloration in material transcribed from a source originally in mensural notation.*), **"ligature"** (*Marks a ligature in material transcribed from a source originally in mensural notation.*), **"unknown"** (*The function of the line is unknown.*)

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → @func

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → @startsym

**@startsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → @startsym.size

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<line> → [att.line.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<line> → [att.line.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → [@tstamp2.real](#)

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [@type](#)

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → [@vo](#)

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<line> → [att.line.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → [@when](#)

**@width** (*optional*) Width of the line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [@width](#)

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → [@x](#)

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → [@x2](#)

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [@xml:base](#)

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<line> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → [@xml:id](#)

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → [@y](#)

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<line> → [att.line.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → [@y2](#)

## Member of

[model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) Groups elements that function as drawing primitives.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → [<abbr>](#)

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → [<add>](#)

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <attacca>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <del>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <dir>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <expan>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <harm>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <measure>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <ornam>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <part>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <reg>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <symbolDef>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <tempo>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<line> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>



**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.



<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<line> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The starting point of the line may be identified in absolute output coordinate terms using the @x and @y attributes. The attributes in the att.visualOffset class may be used to record horizontal, vertical, or time offsets from these absolute coordinates or from the location of the element reference in the @startid attribute. Similarly, the terminal point of the line may be recorded using the @x2 and @y2 attributes. Attributes in the att.visualOffset2 class maybe used to record the offsets of the ending point. Textual content of the <line> element, e.g., 'gliss.', may be rendered with the line. The appearance of the line is captured in the color, @form and @width attributes.

## Constraints

When used in the symbolDef context, must have either a startid attribute or x and y attributes.

When used in the symbolDef context, must have either an endid attribute or both x2 and y2 attributes.

When used in the score context, must have a startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real attribute or both x and y attributes.

When used in the score context, must have an endid, dur, dur.ges, or tstamp2 attribute or both x2 and y2 attributes.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="line" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific;
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , semantic, element.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.line.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.line.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.line.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.line.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="line_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:line[ancestor::mei:symbolDef]">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or (@x and @y)">When used in the symbolDef context, must
          have either a startid attribute or x and y attributes.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <sch:assert test="@endid or (@x2 and @y2)">When used in the symbolDef context, must
    have either an endid attribute or both x2 and y2 attributes.</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
  <sch:rule context="mei:line[not(ancestor::mei:symbolDef)]">
    <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real or (@x
    and @y)">When used in the score context, must have a startid, tstamp,
    tstamp.ges or tstamp.real attribute or both x and y attributes.</sch:assert>
    <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2 or (@x2 and @y2)">When
    used in the score context, must have an endid, dur, dur.ges, or tstamp2
    attribute or both x2 and y2 attributes.</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The starting point of the line may be identified in absolute output coordinate
  terms using the <att>x</att> and <att>y</att> attributes. The attributes in the
  att.visualOffset class may be used to record horizontal, vertical, or time offsets
  from these absolute coordinates or from the location of the element reference in
  the <att>startid</att> attribute. Similarly, the terminal point of the line may be
  recorded using the <att>x2</att> and <att>y2</att> attributes. Attributes in the
  att.visualOffset2 class maybe used to record the offsets of the ending point.
  Textual content of the <gi scheme="MEI">line</gi> element,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , 'gliss.', may be rendered with the line. The appearance of the line is
  captured in the color, <att>form</att> and <att>width</att> attributes.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <liquescent>

Liquescent.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@curve** (*optional*) Records direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Anti-clockwise curvature.*), "**c**" (*Clockwise curvature.*)

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.curvatureDirection](#) → @curve

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@looped** (*optional*) Indicates whether curve is closed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → @looped

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<liquescent> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<liquescent> → [att.liquescent.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify neume components.

### Contained By

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <abbr>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <corr>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <damage>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <del>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <expan>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <lem>
- <nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <nc>
- <orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <orig>
- <rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <rdg>
- <reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <reg>
- <restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <restore>
- <sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <sic>
- <supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <supplied>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
 <liquescent> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <unclear>

### May Contain

– (*<liquescent> may not have child elements*)

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="liquescent" module="MEI.neumes">
```



```
<desc xml:lang="en">Liquescent.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.liquescence.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.liquescence.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.liquescence.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.liquescence.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
</classes>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <list>

A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), [9.1.2.1 Front Matter](#), [9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions](#), [9.2.4 Lists](#), [13.2.1 Pointers and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<list> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Used to indicate the format of a list. In a 'simple' list, <li> elements are not numbered or bulleted. In a 'marked' list, the sequence of the list items is not critical, and a bullet, box, dash, or other character is displayed at the start of each <item>. In an 'ordered' list, the sequence of the items is important, and each <li> is lettered or numbered. Style sheet functions should be used to specify the mark or numeration system for each <li>. Allowed values are: **"simple"** (*Items are not numbered or bulleted.*), **"marked"** (*Bullet, box, dash, or other character is displayed before each item.*), **"ordered"** (*Each item is numbered or lettered.*)

<list> → direct children → @form

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<list> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<list> → [att.NumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<list> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<list> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Captures the nature of the content of a list. Suggested values are: **"gloss"** (*Each list item glosses some term or concept, which is given by a label element preceding the list item.*), **"index"** (*Each list item is an entry in an index such as the alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.*), **"instructions"** (*Each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as in a recipe.*), **"litany"** (*Each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.*), **"syllogism"** (*Each list item is part of an argument consisting of two or more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them.*)

<list> → direct children → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<list> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<list> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<list> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<list> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<list> → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.listLike](#) Groups list-like elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<list> → elements having list as direct children → <event>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<list> → elements having list as direct children → <sp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<list> → [model.listLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<list> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<list> → direct children → <label>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<list> → direct children → <li>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [list](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD), the [list](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the respective elements of HTML.

## Constraints

In a list of type "gloss" all items must be immediately preceded by a label.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="list" module="MEI.text">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from
  one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.classed" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
    <memberOf key="model.listLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```

<rng:optional>
  <rng:ref name="label" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:ref name="li" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="list_type_constraint" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:list[contains(@type,'gloss')]">
      <sch:assert test="count(me:label) = count(me:li)">In a list of type "gloss" all
        items must be immediately preceded by a label.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Used to indicate the format of a list. In a
      <val>simple</val>
      list,
      <gi scheme="MEI">li</gi>
      elements are not numbered or bulleted. In a
      <val>marked</val>
      list, the sequence of the list items is not critical, and a bullet, box, dash, or
      other character is displayed at the start of each
      <gi scheme="MEI">item</gi>
      . In an
      <val>ordered</val>
      list, the sequence of the items is important, and each
      <gi scheme="MEI">li</gi>
      is lettered or numbered. Style sheet functions should be used to specify the mark or
      numeration system for each
      <gi scheme="MEI">li</gi>
      .</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="simple">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Items are not numbered or bulleted.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="marked">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Bullet, box, dash, or other character is displayed before
          each item.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ordered">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Each item is numbered or lettered.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>

```

```

</attDef>
<attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the nature of the content of a list.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="NMTOKENS"/>
  </datatype>
  <valList type="semi">
    <valItem ident="gloss">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Each list item glosses some term or concept, which is given
        by a label element preceding the list item.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="index">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Each list item is an entry in an index such as the
        alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="instructions">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as
        in a recipe.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="litany">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Each list item is one of a sequence of petitions,
        supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="syllogism">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Each list item is part of an argument consisting of two or
        more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>In a list of type
      <val>gloss</val>
      it is a semantic error not to precede each list item with a label.</p>
  </remarks>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
    EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-list">list</ref> element of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD), the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-
    list.html">list</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the respective
    elements of
    <abbr>HTML</abbr>
  </p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <locus>

Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.6 Source Description](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<locus> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@from** (*optional*) Specifies the starting point of the location in a normalized form. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<locus> → direct children → [@from](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@scheme** (*optional*) Identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is being specified by pointing to some foliation element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<locus> → [att.foliation.scheme](#) → @scheme

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Specifies the end-point of the location in a normalized form. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<locus> → direct children → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<locus> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<locus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<locus> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.msInline](#) Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<locus> → elements having locus as direct children → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<locus> → elements having locus as children → <locusGrp>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<locus> → elements having locus as direct children → <manifestation>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>



**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

<locus> → elements having locus as direct children → <source>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>
- <treatSchd>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSchd>
- <typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>
- <typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>
- <useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.  
<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>
- <watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>
- <width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.  
<locus> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

### May Contain

- <locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.  
<locus> → direct children → <locus>
- <rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.  
<locus> → direct children → <rend>
- <symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.  
<locus> → direct children → <symbol>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [locus](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="locus" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component,
  usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.foliation.scheme"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.msInline"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="locus" />
      <rng:ref name="rend" />
      <rng:ref name="symbol" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="from" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the starting point of the location in a normalized
    form.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.WORD" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="to" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the end-point of the location in a normalized
    form.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.WORD" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-locus.html">locus</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <locusGrp>

(locus group) – Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.6 Source Description](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<locusGrp> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@scheme** (*optional*) Identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is being specified by pointing to some foliation element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<locusGrp> → [att.foliation.scheme](#) → @scheme

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<locusGrp> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<locusGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<locusGrp> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.msInline](#) Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>



**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<locusGrp> → elements having locusGrp as direct children → <manifestation>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<locusGrp> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>



**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paraContentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>



**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

<locusGrp> → elements having locusGrp as direct children → <source>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<locusGrp> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<locusGrp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<locusGrp> → direct children → <locus>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [locusGrp](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

The locusGrp element may only appear as a descendant of a physDesc element, a contentItem element, or a source element that is a component of another source or work.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="locusGrp" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">locus group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item
  within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.foliation.scheme"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.msInline"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="locus"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_locusGrp_inline" module="MEI.msDesc" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:locusGrp">
```

```
<sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:physDesc or parent::mei:contentItem or
ancestor::mei:source[ancestor::mei:componentList[ancestor::mei:sourceDesc or
ancestor::mei:sourceList or ancestor::mei:workList]]">The locusGrp element may only
appear as a descendant of a physDesc element, a contentItem element, or a source
element that is a component of another source or work.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-locusGrp.html">locusGrp</ref> element of the Text Encoding
Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <lv>

(laissez vibrer) – A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bulge

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lv> → [att.lv.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).



<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<lv> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<lv> → [att.lv.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<lv> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<lv> → direct children → <curve>

## Remarks

The lv element captures the graphical, "tie-like" symbol. Any associated text, such as "l.v.", must be captured using a <dir> element.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

The visual attributes of the lv element (@bezier, @bulge, @curvedir, @lform, @lwidth, @ho, @startho, @endho, @to, @startto, @endto, @vo, @startvo, @endvo, @x, @y, @x2, and @y2) will be overridden by visual attributes of the contained curve elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="lv" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">laissez vibrer</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written
  duration.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lv.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.lv.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.lv.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.lv.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="curve" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="lv_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:lv">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="lv_containing_curve" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:lv[mei:curve[@bezier or @bulge or @curvedir or @lform or
      @lwidth or @ho or @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @vo or @startvo
      or @endvo or @x or @y or @x2 or @y2]]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@bezier or @bulge or @curvedir or @lform or @lwidth or @ho or
        @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @vo or @startvo or @endvo or @x
        or @y or @x2 or @y2)" role="warning">The visual attributes of the lv element
        (@bezier, @bulge, @curvedir, @lform, @lwidth, @ho, @startho, @endho, @to, @startto,
        @endto, @vo, @startvo, @endvo, @x, @y, @x2, and @y2) will be overridden by visual
        attributes of the contained curve elements.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The lv element captures the graphical, "tie-like" symbol. Any associated text, such as
    "l.v.", must be captured using a <gi scheme="MEI">dir</gi> element.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <lyricist>

Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<lyricist> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<lyricist> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<lyricist> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<lyricist> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<lyricist> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<lyricist> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

**model.respLikePart** Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

### Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<lyricist> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.



<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<lyricist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="lyricist" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="model.respLikePart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <mNum>

(measure number) – Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<mNum> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<mNum> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<mNum> → [att.mNum.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

(mNum isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<mNum> → elements having mNum as direct children → <measure>

### May Contain

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<mNum> → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<mNum> → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<mNum> → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

## Remarks

<mNum> uses a subset of [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#).

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="mNum" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">measure number</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always
    consisting of digits. Use this element when the
      <att>n</att>
    attribute on
      <gi scheme="MEI">measure</gi>
    does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/
    label.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.mNum.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.mNum.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.mNum.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.mNum.anl" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.lbLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.rendLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p><gi scheme="MEI">mNum</gi> uses a subset of model.textPhraseLike.limited.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <mRest>

(measure rest) – Complete measure rest in any meter.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [4.2.5.3 Rests](#), [4.2.5.3.1 Measure Rests](#), [4.2.5.3.3 Empty Measures](#), [4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.log](#) → [att.cue](#) → @cue

**@cutout** (*optional*) "Cut-out" style. Allowed values are: "**cutout**" (*The staff lines should not be drawn.*)

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.cutout](#) → @cutout

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.mRest.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<mRest> → [att.mRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<mRest> → [att.mRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<mRest> → [att.mRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a <fermata> element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.anl](#) → [att.fermataPresent](#) → @fermata

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).



<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → [@glyph.uri](#)

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → [@ho](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.mRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → [@layer](#)

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → [@letterspacing](#)

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → [@lineheight](#)

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → [@loc](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → [@oloc](#)

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → [@ploc](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → [@resp](#)

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.mRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRest> → [att.mRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<mRest> → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

`<mRest>` → [att.mRest.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → `@y`

## Member of

[model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<add>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<expan>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<layer>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<lem>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<oLayer>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<mRest>` → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<mRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<mRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<mRest> may not have child elements*)

## Remarks

Automatically-generated numbering of consecutive measures of rest may be controlled via the @multi.number attribute on the <scoreDef> or <staffDef> elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mRest" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">measure rest</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Complete measure rest in any meter.
    <!-- (Read, p. 97-98). -->
  </desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.mRest.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.mRest.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.mRest.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.mRest.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.measureFilling" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Automatically-generated numbering of consecutive measures of rest may be controlled via the <att>multi.number</att> attribute on the <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi> or <gi scheme="MEI">staffDef</gi> elements.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <mRpt>

(measure repeat) – An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.expandable](#) → @expand

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.log](#) → [att.numbered](#) → @num

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuple number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.visible

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt> → [att.mRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmN](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.



<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<mRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<mRpt> may not have child elements*)

## Remarks

The automated numbering of consecutive measures of rest may be controlled via the @multi.number attribute on the <scoreDef> or <staffDef> elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mRpt" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">measure repeat</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mRpt.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mRpt.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mRpt.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mRpt.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.measureFilling"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The automated numbering of consecutive measures of rest may be controlled via the
    <att>multi.number</att> attribute on the <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi> or <gi
    scheme="MEI">staffDef</gi> elements.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <mRpt2>

(2-measure repeat) – An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.expandable](#) → @expand

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.mRpt2.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mRpt2> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.

### Contained By

<abbr> A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<mRpt2> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<mRpt2> may not have child elements)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mRpt2" module="MEI.cmn">
```

```
<gloss xml:lang="en">2-measure repeat</gloss>
<desc xml:lang="en">An indication that the previous two measures should be
repeated.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.mRpt2.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.mRpt2.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="att.mRpt2.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.mRpt2.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="model.eventLike.measureFilling"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <mSpace>

(measure space) – A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [4.2.5.3 Rests](#), [4.2.5.3.3 Empty Measures](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cutout** (*optional*) "Cut-out" style. Allowed values are: "**cutout**" (*The staff lines should not be drawn.*)

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.vis](#) → [att.cutout](#) → @cutout

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a <fermata> element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.anl](#) → [att.fermataPresent](#) → @fermata

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff



**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mSpace> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<mSpace> → [att.mSpace.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<mSpace> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<mSpace> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The automated numbering of consecutive measures of space may be controlled via the @multi.number attribute on the <scoreDef> or <staffDef> elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mSpace" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">measure space</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A measure containing only empty space in any meter.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mSpace.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mSpace.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mSpace.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mSpace.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.measureFilling"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The automated numbering of consecutive measures of space may be controlled via the
    <att>multi.number</att> attribute on the <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi> or <gi
    scheme="MEI">staffDef</gi> elements.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <manifestation>

A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.6.12 Classification](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.8.2 Including non-MEI Metadata in MEI files](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#)

### Module

[MEI.frbr](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<manifestation> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<manifestation> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<manifestation> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@comptype** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**constituent**" (*A physical and logical part of entity.*), "**boundwith**" (*A physical, but not logical component of the entity, usually included as part of the binding process.*), "**separated**" (*A logical component of the entity physically held elsewhere.*)

<manifestation> → [att.componentType](#) → @comptype

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<manifestation> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@recordtype** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Language material.*), "**c**" (*Notated music.*), "**d**" (*Manuscript notated music.*), "**e**" (*Non-manuscript cartographic material.*), "**f**" (*Manuscript cartographic material.*), "**g**" (*Projected medium.*), "**i**" (*Nonmusical sound recording.*), "**j**" (*Musical sound recording.*), "**k**" (*Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic.*), "**m**" (*Computer file.*), "**o**" (*Kit.*), "**p**" (*Mixed materials.*), "**r**" (*Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object.*), "**t**" (*Manuscript language material.*)

<manifestation> → [att.recordType](#) → @recordtype

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@singleton** (*optional*) Indicates the manifestation is a unique physical object. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<manifestation> → direct children → @singleton

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<manifestation> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<manifestation> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<manifestation> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<manifestation> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<manifestation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.manifestationLike](#) Collects FRBR manifestation-like elements.

### Contained By

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

<manifestation> → [model.manifestationLike](#) → <componentList>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

<manifestation> → [model.manifestationLike](#) → <manifestationList>

### May Contain

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<manifestation> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <availability>

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

<manifestation> → direct children → <bibList>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

<manifestation> → direct children → <classification>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

<manifestation> → direct children → <componentList>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

<manifestation> → direct children → <contents>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<manifestation> → direct children → <creation>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<manifestation> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

<manifestation> → direct children → <extMeta>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<manifestation> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<manifestation> → direct children → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<manifestation> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

<manifestation> → direct children → <itemList>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

<manifestation> → direct children → <langUsage>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<manifestation> → direct children → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<manifestation> → direct children → <locusGrp>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

<manifestation> → direct children → <notesStmt>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<manifestation> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

<manifestation> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <physLoc>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<manifestation> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<manifestation> → direct children → <relationList>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<manifestation> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<manifestation> → direct children → <titleStmt>

## Constraints

Item children are not permitted when @singleton equals "true".

Availability is only permitted when @singleton equals "true".

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="manifestation" module="MEI.frbr">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression
  of a work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.componentType"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.recordType"/>
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
    <memberOf key="model.manifestationLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="locus"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```
        <rng:ref name="locusGrp" />
    </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="titleStmt" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:ref name="macro.bibldescPart" />
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="creation" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="history" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="langUsage" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="contents" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="biblList" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="notesStmt" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="classification" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="itemList" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="componentList" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="relationList" />
</rng:optional>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="extMeta" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="check_singleton" scheme="schematron">
```

```

<constraint>
  <sch:rule context="mei:manifestation[@singleton eq 'true']">
    <sch:assert test="not(me:i:ItemList)">Item children are not permitted when
      @singleton equals "true".</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="check_singleton_availability" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:manifestation[@singleton eq 'false'] |
mei:manifestation[not(@singleton)]">
      <sch:assert test="not(me:i:availability)">Availability is only permitted when
        @singleton equals "true".</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="singleton" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the manifestation is a unique physical object.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
    <remarks xml:lang="en">
      <p>This attribute is inspired by the <ref target="https://repository.ifla.org/handle/123456789/659">FRBRoo</ref> concept of manifestation singleton.</p>
    </remarks>
    <remarks xml:lang="en">
      <p>Manifestation singleton encompasses: manuscripts, preparatory sketches, and
        final clean drafts.</p>
    </remarks>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</elementSpec>

```

## <manifestationList>

A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.frbr](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<manifestationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(manifestationList isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<manifestationList> → elements having manifestationList as direct children → <meiHead>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<manifestationList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<manifestationList> → [model.manifestationLike](#) → <manifestation>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="manifestationList" module="MEI.frbr">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an
  expression of a work.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.manifestationLike"/>  
</rng:oneOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <mapping>

One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mapping> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(mapping isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<mapping> → elements having mapping as direct children → <symbolDef>

### May Contain

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<mapping> → direct children → <symbol>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mapping" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <desc xml:lang="en">One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some
  respect, as specified by the type attribute.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="symbol"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <marker>

MIDI marker meta-event.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.



<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<marker> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<marker> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<marker> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<marker> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<marker> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<marker> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(marker isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<marker> → elements having marker as direct children → <midi>

### May Contain

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="marker" module="MEI.midi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI marker meta-event.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <mdiv>

(musical division) – Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.1 Divisions of the Body](#), [2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [4.3.9.1 Tempo changes and other directives](#), [6.4.1 Elements](#), [9.1.2.1 Front Matter](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@attacca** (*optional*) Indicates that the performance of the next musical division should begin immediately following this one. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<mdiv> → [att.mdiv.ges](#) → [att.attacking](#) → @attacca

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mdiv> → [att.mdiv.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mdiv> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.mdivLike](#) Groups elements used to represent generic structural divisions of music notation.

### Contained By

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

<mdiv> → [model.mdivLike](#) → <body>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

<mdiv> → [model.mdivLike](#) → <mdiv>

### May Contain

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

<mdiv> → [model.mdivLike](#) → <mdiv>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

<mdiv> → [model.partsLike](#) → <parts>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<mdiv> → [model.scoreLike](#) → <score>

## Remarks

The <mdiv> element may contain one or both of 2 possible views of the music. The score view is the traditional full and open score while the parts view contains each performer's view of the score; that is, his part. These 2 views are necessary because it is not always possible or desirable to generate one from the other. The <score> and <parts> elements are placed here and not directly within the <body> element because score and part characteristics may change from <mdiv> to <mdiv>. For example, the 2nd movement of a symphony may require different performing forces (and therefore different score and part layout) than the other movements. The <mdiv> element may be recursively nested in order to represent music which exhibits this kind of structure. For example, an opera is normally divided into acts, which are in turn divided into scenes.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mdiv" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">musical division</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mdiv.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mdiv.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mdiv.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mdiv.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.mdivLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:optional>
          <rng:ref name="model.scoreLike"/>
        </rng:optional>
        <rng:optional>
          <rng:ref name="model.partsLike"/>
        </rng:optional>
      </rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="model.mdivLike"/>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">mdiv</gi> element may contain one or both of 2 possible views of the music. The score view is the traditional full and open score while the parts view contains each performer's view of the score; that is, his part. These 2 views are necessary because it is not always possible or desirable to generate one from the other. The <gi scheme="MEI">score</gi> and <gi scheme="MEI">parts</gi> elements are placed here and not directly within the <gi scheme="MEI">body</gi> element because score and part characteristics may change from <gi scheme="MEI">mdiv</gi> to <gi scheme="MEI">mdiv</gi>. For example, the 2nd movement of a symphony may require different performing forces (and therefore different score and part layout) than the other movements. The <gi scheme="MEI">mdiv</gi> element may be recursively nested in order to represent music which exhibits this kind of structure. For example, an opera is normally divided into acts, which are in turn divided into scenes.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <measure>

Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlements](#), [2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters](#), [4.2.5.3.1 Measure Rests](#), [4.3.2 Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks](#), [4.3.3 Dynamics in CMN](#), [4.3.4 Tuplets](#), [4.3.6.2 Harp Pedals](#), [4.3.6.3 Piano Pedal](#), [4.3.7 Ossia](#), [4.3.9.1 Tempo changes and other directives](#), [4.4.1 Encoding Common To All Ornaments](#), [5.5 Music Data Organization](#), [8.1 Vocal Text](#), [10.1.2 Metrical Conformance](#), [11.1.3 Variants in Score Definitions](#), [11.3.3 Encoding Metatexts](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#), [14.5.3 Recording MIDI Event Data](#)

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

<measure> → [att.measure.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.place

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@control** (*optional*) Indicates whether or not a bar line is "controlling"; that is, if it indicates a point of alignment across all the parts. Bar lines within a score are usually controlling; that is, they "line up". Bar lines within parts may or may not be controlling. When applied to <measure>, this attribute indicates the nature of the right bar line but not the left. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.log](#) → [att.meterConformance.bar](#) → @control

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in *plist* or *target* attribute.)

<measure> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@join** (*optional*) Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding the one carrying the attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.measure.anl](#) → [att.joined](#) → @join

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@left** (*optional*) Indicates the visual rendition of the left bar line. It is present here only for facilitation of translation from legacy encodings which use it. Usually, it can be safely ignored. Value conforms to [data.BARRENDITION](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.log](#) → @left

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a measure and the prevailing meter. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.log](#) → [att.meterConformance.bar](#) → @metcon

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@right** (*optional*) Indicates the function of the right bar line and is structurally important. Value conforms to [data.BARRENDITION](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.log](#) → @right

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<measure> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<measure> → [att.measure.vis](#) → [att.width](#) → @width

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<measure> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<measure> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: **"new"** (*Open in a new window.*), **"replace"** (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), **"embed"** (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), **"none"** (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), **"other"** (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<measure> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<measure> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.measureLike](#) Groups CMN measure-like elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <restore>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<measure> → [model.measureLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<measure> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<measure> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<measure> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<measure> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<measure> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<collayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<measure> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <collayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<measure> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <hairpin>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <harpPedal>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<measure> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

<measure> → direct children → <mNum>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.ossiaLike](#) → <ossia>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<measure> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<measure> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<measure> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<measure> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<measure> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<measure> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<measure> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<measure> → [model.measurePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

`<measure>` → `model.measurePart` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `<tupletSpan>`

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

`<measure>` → `model.measurePart` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.ornamentLike.cmn` → `<turn>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<measure>` → `model.transcriptionLike` → `<unclear>`

## Remarks

In MEI, the `<measure>` element is a grouping mechanism for events and control events. Pointing attributes make it possible to connect this element to other internal or external entities, such as media objects or annotations. The `@width` attribute may be used to capture the width of the measure for interchange with music printing systems that utilize this information for printing.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="measure" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a
  given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by
  bar lines.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measure.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measure.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measure.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measure.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
    <memberOf key="model.measureLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="mNum"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.measurePart"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
<rng:ref name="model.relationLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.staffDefLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>In MEI, the <gi scheme="MEI">measure</gi> element is a grouping mechanism for events and control events. Pointing attributes make it possible to connect this element to other internal or external entities, such as media objects or annotations. The <att>width</att> attribute may be used to capture the width of the measure for interchange with music printing systems that utilize this information for printing.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <mei>

Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.4 MEI Profiles](#), [2.1.1 Document Root Elements](#), [3.8.5.1 Corpus Module Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@meiversion** (*optional*) Specifies a generic MEI version label. Allowed values are: **"5.1"** (*Version of MEI*), **"5.1+anyStart"** (*Version of MEI all\_anyStart customization*), **"5.1+basic"** (*Version of MEI basic customization*), **"5.1+CMN"** (*Version of MEI cmn customization*), **"5.1+Mensural"** (*Version of MEI mensural customization*), **"5.1+Neumes"** (*Version of MEI neumes customization*)

<mei> → [att.meiversion](#) → @meiversion

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mei> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mei> → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(mei isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

<mei> → elements having mei as direct children → <meiCorpus>

### May Contain

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<mei> → direct children → <meiHead>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<mei> → direct children → <music>

### Remarks

The **<mei>** element defines an instance of a document encoded with the MEI schema. It is the document element for a single document containing a header and data. The name of this element should not be changed by any customization in order to assure an absolute minimum level of MEI compliance.

## Constraints

The values in @staff must correspond to @n attribute of a staffDef element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mei" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header
  and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.id"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meiVersion"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="meiHead"/>
    <rng:ref name="music"/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="Check_staff" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:*[@staff]">
        <sch:assert test="every $i in tokenize(normalize-space(@staff), '\s+') satisfies
        $i//mei:staffDef/@n">The values in @staff must correspond to @n attribute of a
        staffDef element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">mei</gi> element defines an instance of a document encoded with
    the MEI schema. It is the document element for a single document containing a header and
    data. The name of this element should not be changed by any customization in order to
    assure an absolute minimum level of MEI compliance.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <meiCorpus>

(MEI corpus) – A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more <mei> elements, each with its own complete header.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.4 MEI Profiles](#), [2.1.1 Document Root Elements](#), [3.8.5.1 Corpus Module Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.corpus](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@meiversion** (*optional*) Specifies a generic MEI version label. Allowed values are: **"5.1"** (*Version of MEI*), **"5.1+anyStart"** (*Version of MEI all\_anyStart customization*), **"5.1+basic"** (*Version of MEI basic customization*), **"5.1+CMN"** (*Version of MEI cmn customization*), **"5.1+Mensural"** (*Version of MEI mensural customization*), **"5.1+Neumes"** (*Version of MEI neumes customization*)

<meiCorpus> → [att.meiVersion](#) → @meiversion

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<meiCorpus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.startLike.corpus](#) Groups elements that may be document elements when the corpus module is invoked.

### Contained By

### May Contain

**<mei>** Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.

<meiCorpus> → direct children → <mei>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<meiCorpus> → direct children → <meiHead>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [teiCorpus](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI). The MEI instances making up the corpus may be related in a number of ways, for example, by composer, by similar instrumentation, by holding institution, etc. This element's name should not be changed in order to assure an absolute minimum level of MEI compliance.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="meiCorpus" module="MEI.corpus">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">MEI corpus</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the
  group, and one or more
    <gi scheme="MEI">mei</gi>
  elements, each with its own complete header.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.meiVersion" />
    <memberOf key="model.startLike.corpus" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="meiHead" />
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="mei" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-teiCorpus.html">teiCorpus</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI). The MEI instances making up the corpus may be related in a number of
    ways, for example, by composer, by similar instrumentation, by holding institution, etc.
    This element's name should not be changed in order to assure an absolute minimum level of
    MEI compliance.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <meiHead>

(MEI header) – Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.4 MEI Profiles](#), [2.1.1 Document Root Elements](#), [3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#), [3.8.1.1 Independent MEI Headers](#), [3.8.2 Including non-MEI Metadata in MEI files](#), [3.8.4 Header Elements and their Relationship to Other Bibliographic Standards](#), [3.8.5.1 Corpus Module Overview](#), [4.4.1.1 Overriding Default Resolutions](#), [12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<meiHead> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<meiHead> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@meiversion** (*optional*) Specifies a generic MEI version label. Allowed values are: "**5.1**" (*Version of MEI*), "**5.1+anyStart**" (*Version of MEI all\_anyStart customization*), "**5.1+basic**" (*Version of MEI basic customization*), "**5.1+CMN**" (*Version of MEI cmn customization*), "**5.1+Mensural**" (*Version of MEI mensural customization*), "**5.1+Neumes**" (*Version of MEI neumes customization*)

<meiHead> → [att.meiVersion](#) → @meiversion

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meiHead> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<meiHead> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Specifies the kind of document to which the header is attached, for example whether it is a corpus or individual text. Allowed values are: "**music**" (*Header is attached to a music document.*), "**corpus**" (*Header is attached to a corpus.*), "**independent**" (*Header is independent; , not attached to either a music or a corpus document.*)

<meiHead> → [direct children](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meiHead> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<meiHead> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<meiHead> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.startLike.header](#) Groups elements that may be document elements when the header module is invoked.

### Contained By

**<mei>** Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.

<meiHead> → elements having meiHead as direct children → <mei>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

<meiHead> → elements having meiHead as direct children → <meiCorpus>

### May Contain

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

<meiHead> → direct children → <altId>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<meiHead> → direct children → <encodingDesc>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

<meiHead> → direct children → <extMeta>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

<meiHead> → direct children → <fileDesc>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

<meiHead> → direct children → <manifestationList>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

<meiHead> → direct children → <revisionDesc>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

<meiHead> → direct children → <workList>

### Remarks

In order to encourage uniformity in the provision of metadata across document types, this element is modelled on an element in the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) standard. This information is often essential in a machine-readable environment. Five sub-elements must be encoded in the following order: **<altId>**(optional), **<fileDesc>**(required), **<encodingDesc>**(optional), **<workList>**(optional), and **<revisionDesc>**(optional). These elements and their sub-elements provide: a unique identifier for the MEI file, bibliographic informa-

tion about the MEI file and its sources, information about the encoding process, information about the creation of the work being encoded, and statements regarding significant revisions of the file. The @xml:lang attribute may be used to indicate the language in which the metadata content of the header is provided.

## Constraints

The meiHead type attribute can have the value 'music' only when the document element is "mei".  
 The meiHead type attribute can have the value 'corpus' only when the document element is "meiCorpus".  
 The meiHead type attribute can have the value 'independent' only when the document element is "meiHead".

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="meiHead" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">MEI header</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every
  MEI-conformant text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.meiVersion" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
    <memberOf key="model.startLike.header" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="altId" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="fileDesc" />
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="encodingDesc" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="workList" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="manifestationList" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="extMeta" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="revisionDesc" />
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```

</rng:optional>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="check_meiHead_type" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:meiHead[@type eq 'music']">
      <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:mei">The meiHead type attribute can have the value
        'music' only when the document element is "mei".</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
    <sch:rule context="mei:meiHead[@type eq 'corpus']">
      <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:meiCorpus">The meiHead type attribute can have the
        value 'corpus' only when the document element is "meiCorpus".</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
    <sch:rule context="mei:meiHead[@type eq 'independent']">
      <sch:assert test="not(ancestor::mei:*)">The meiHead type attribute can have the
        value 'independent' only when the document element is "meiHead".</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the kind of document to which the header is attached,
      for example whether it is a corpus or individual text.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="music">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Header is attached to a music document.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="corpus">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Header is attached to a corpus.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="independent">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Header is independent;
          <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
          , not attached to either a music or a corpus document.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>In order to encourage uniformity in the provision of metadata across document types,
    this element is modelled on an element in the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) standard.
    This information is often essential in a machine-readable environment. Five sub-elements
    must be encoded in the following order: <gi scheme="MEI">altId</gi>(optional), <gi
    scheme="MEI">fileDesc</gi>(required), <gi scheme="MEI">encodingDesc</gi>(optional), <gi
    scheme="MEI">workList</gi>(optional), and <gi scheme="MEI">revisionDesc</gi>(optional).
    These elements and their sub-elements provide: a unique identifier for the MEI file,
  </p>
</remarks>

```

bibliographic information about the MEI file and its sources, information about the encoding process, information about the creation of the work being encoded, and statements regarding significant revisions of the file. The `<att>xml:lang</att>` attribute may be used to indicate the language in which the metadata content of the header is provided.</p>

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <mensur>

(mensuration) – Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.2 Mensuration](#), [5.2.1 Change in mensuration](#)

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @divisio

**@dot** (*optional*) Specifies whether a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → @dot

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@level** (*optional*) Level of duration at which the proportion given by the @num and @numbase ratio applies. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.mensural](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.log](#) → @level

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @modusminor

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<mensur> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<mensur> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @numbase

**@orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → @orient

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @prolatio

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → @sign

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number of slashes present. Value conforms to [data.SLASH](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.slashCount](#) → @slash

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

<mensur> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @tempus

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mensur> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.mensural](#) Groups event elements that occur in the mensural repertoire.

[model.staffDefPart.mensural](#) Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<mensur> → [model.staffDefPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<mensur> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<mensur> may not have child elements*)

## Remarks

The [<mensur>](#) element is provided for the encoding of mensural notation. The @slash attribute indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mensur" module="MEI.mensural">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">mensuration</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note
  value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.mensur.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.mensur.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.mensur.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.mensur.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.mensural" />
    <memberOf key="model.staffDefPart.mensural" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
```

```
<remarks xml:lang="en">  
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">mensur</gi> element is provided for the encoding of mensural  
  notation. The <att>slash</att> attribute indicates the number lines added to the  
  mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'.</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <mensuration>

Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.6.3 Key, Tempo, and Meter](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<mensuration> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @divisio

**@dot** (*optional*) Specifies whether a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → @dot

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@level** (*optional*) Level of duration at which the proportion given by the @num and @numbase ratio applies. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.mensural](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.log](#) → @level

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @modusminor

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @numbase

**@orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → @orient

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @prolatio

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → @sign

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number of slashes present. Value conforms to [data.SLASH](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.vis](#) → [att.slashCount](#) → @slash

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

<mensuration> → [att.mensur.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @tempus

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<mensuration> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mensuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<mensuration> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.workIdent](#) Groups elements that assist in the identification of a work.

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<mensuration> → [model.workIdent](#) → <expression>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<mensuration> → elements having mensuration as direct children → <incip>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<mensuration> → [model.workIdent](#) → <work>

## May Contain

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mensuration" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic
  descriptions.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.mensur.log"/>  
<memberOf key="att.mensur.vis"/>  
<memberOf key="model.workIdent"/>  
</classes>  
<content>  
  <rng:text/>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <metaMark>

A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [11.3.3 Encoding Metatexts](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittans](#)

### Attributes

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: **"internal"** (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), **"external"** (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), **"conjecture"** (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@function** (*optional*) Describes the purpose of the metaMark. Suggested values are: **"confirmation"** (*confirmation of a previous textual decision; , cancellation of a deleted passage in a different writing medium.*), **"addition"** (*denoted material is to be inserted in the musical text.*), **"deletion"** (*denoted material is no longer part of the musical text.*), **"substitution"** (*denoted material is replaced, either by the musical text pointed at with the @target attribute or the musical content of the metaMark element itself.*), **"clarification"** (*attempt to clarify a potentially illegible or otherwise unclear part of the musical text.*), **"question"** (*marks a section of the musical text which is to be considered further.*), **"investigation"** (*marks a section of the musical text as an investigation of the consequences of certain compositional decisions or potential alternatives.*), **"restoration"** (*declares a formerly cancelled part of the musical text as valid again.*), **"navigation"** (*clarification of the reading order of the musical text.*)

<metaMark> → direct children → @function

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas



**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<metaMark> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<metaMark> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaMark> → [att.metaMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<metaMark> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaMark> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<metaMark> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<metaMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<metaMark> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

## Contained By

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>
- <measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>
- <oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>
- <orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>
- <rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>
- <reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>
- <restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>
- <sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>
- <staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>
- <supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>
- <syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.  
<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<metaMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<metaMark> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<metaMark> → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<metaMark> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<metaMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<metaMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

This element is used to encode [explicit metatexts](#) as defined by the Beethovens Werkstatt project.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="metaMark" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory
  information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are
  encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as
    <gi scheme="MEI">add</gi>
  ,
    <gi scheme="MEI">del</gi>
  , etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.metaMark.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.metaMark.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.metaMark.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.metaMark.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.sectionLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="metaMark_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:metaMark">
```



```

    <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
    of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="function" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the purpose of the metaMark.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
    </datatype>
    <valList type="semi">
      <valItem ident="confirmation">
        <desc xml:lang="en">confirmation of a previous textual decision;
          <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
          , cancellation of a deleted passage in a different writing medium.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="addition">
        <desc xml:lang="en">denoted material is to be inserted in the musical
          text.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="deletion">
        <desc xml:lang="en">denoted material is no longer part of the musical
          text.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="substitution">
        <desc xml:lang="en">denoted material is replaced, either by the musical text
          pointed at with the @target attribute or the musical content of the metaMark
          element itself.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="clarification">
        <desc xml:lang="en">attempt to clarify a potentially illegible or otherwise
          unclear part of the musical text.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="question">
        <desc xml:lang="en">marks a section of the musical text which is to be
          considered further.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="investigation">
        <desc xml:lang="en">marks a section of the musical text as an investigation of
          the consequences of certain compositional decisions or potential
          alternatives.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="restoration">

```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">declares a formerly cancelled part of the musical text as
valid again.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="navigation">
  <desc xml:lang="en">clarification of the reading order of the musical
  text.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element is used to encode <ref target="http://beethovens-werkstatt.de/glossary/
  metatext/">explicit metatexts</ref> as defined by the Beethovens Werkstatt project.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <metaText>

MIDI text meta-event.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<metaText> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<metaText> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<metaText> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<metaText> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<metaText> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<metaText> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(metaText isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<metaText> → elements having metaText as direct children → <midi>

### May Contain

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="metaText" module="MEI.midi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI text meta-event.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <meter>

Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.6.3 Key, Tempo, and Meter](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<meter> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@count** (*optional*) Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3\*2. Value is plain text.

<meter> → [att.meterSig.log](#) → @count

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@sym** (*optional*) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time. Value conforms to [data.METERSIGN](#).

<meter> → [att.meterSig.log](#) → @sym

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<meter> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature. Value is a decimal number.

<meter> → [att.meterSig.log](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<meter> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<meter> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.workIdent](#) Groups elements that assist in the identification of a work.

### Contained By

<expression> Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<meter> → [model.workIdent](#) → <expression>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<meter> → elements having meter as direct children → <incip>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<meter> → [model.workIdent](#) → <work>

## May Contain

## Remarks

This element is used exclusively within bibliographic descriptions. Do not confuse <meter> with the <meterSig> or <meterSigGrp> or attributes used by staffDef and scoreDef to record this data within the body of an MEI file.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="meter" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic
  descriptions.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.meterSig.log" />
    <memberOf key="model.workIdent" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>This element is used exclusively within bibliographic descriptions. Do not confuse <gi
    scheme="MEI">meter</gi> with the <gi scheme="MEI">meterSig</gi> or <gi
    scheme="MEI">meterSigGrp</gi> or attributes used by staffDef and scoreDef to record this
    data within the body of an MEI file.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <meterSig>

(meter signature) – Written meter signature.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.3 Special cases in staff definitions](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.altsym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@count** (*optional*) Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3\*2. Value is plain text.

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.log](#) → @count

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.METERFORM](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@sym** (*optional*) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time. Value conforms to [data.METERSIGN](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.log](#) → @sym

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature. Value is a decimal number.

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.log](#) → @unit

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<meterSig> → [att.meterSig.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<meterSig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.meterSigLike](#) Groups elements that represent a meter signature.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <layerDef>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<meterSig> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<meterSig> may not have child elements*)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="meterSig" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">meter signature</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Written meter signature.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.meterSig.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.meterSig.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.meterSig.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.meterSig.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.meterSigLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <meterSigGrp>

(meter signature group) – Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.3 Special cases in staff definitions](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<meterSigGrp> → [att.meterSigGrp.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@func** (*required*) Function of the meter signature group. Allowed values are: "**alternating**" (*Meter signatures apply to alternating measures.*), "**interchanging**" (*Meter signatures are interchangeable, , 3/4 and 6/8.*), "**mixed**" (*Meter signatures with different unit values are used to express a complex metrical pattern that is not expressible using traditional means, such as 2/4+1/8.*), "**other**" (*Meter signatures in a relationship not covered by the values alternating, interchanging or mixed.*)

<meterSigGrp> → [att.meterSigGrp.log](#) → @func

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<meterSigGrp> → [att.meterSigGrp.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<meterSigGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.meterSigLike](#) Groups elements that represent a meter signature.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <layerDef>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.



<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<meterSigGrp> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="meterSigGrp" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">meter signature group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-
  standard meter signatures.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meterSigGrp.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meterSigGrp.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meterSigGrp.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meterSigGrp.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.meterSigLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="model.meterSigLike"/>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.meterSigLike"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <midi>

Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

### Referenced in chapters

[14.5.3 Recording MIDI Event Data](#)

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.midi.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.midi.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.midi.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.midi.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<midi> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.midiLike](#) Groups elements which group MIDI-like elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<midi> → [model.midiLike](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

<midi> → direct children → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

<midi> → direct children → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

<midi> → direct children → <chanPr>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

<midi> → direct children → <cue>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

<midi> → direct children → <hex>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

<midi> → direct children → <marker>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

<midi> → direct children → <metaText>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

<midi> → direct children → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

<midi> → direct children → <noteOn>

**<port>** MIDI port.

<midi> → direct children → <port>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

<midi> → direct children → <prog>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

<midi> → direct children → <seqNum>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

<midi> → direct children → <trkName>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

<midi> → direct children → <vel>

## Remarks

The @label attribute can be used to differentiate between multiple MIDI data streams, e.g., quantized/un-quantized, straight/swing, ornamented/as notated, etc.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="midi" module="MEI.midi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for elements that contain information useful when generating
  MIDI output.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.midiLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```
<rng:choice>
  <rng:ref name="cc" />
  <rng:ref name="chan" />
  <rng:ref name="chanPr" />
  <rng:ref name="cue" />
  <rng:ref name="hex" />
  <rng:ref name="marker" />
  <rng:ref name="metaText" />
  <rng:ref name="noteOff" />
  <rng:ref name="noteOn" />
  <rng:ref name="port" />
  <rng:ref name="prog" />
  <rng:ref name="seqNum" />
  <rng:ref name="trkName" />
  <rng:ref name="vel" />
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>label</att> attribute can be used to differentiate between multiple MIDI data streams,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , quantized/unquantized, straight/swing, ornamented/as notated, etc.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <monogr>

(monograph level) – Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<monogr> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<monogr> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@recordtype** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "a" (*Language material.*), "c" (*Notated music.*), "d" (*Manuscript notated music.*), "e" (*Non-manuscript cartographic material.*), "f" (*Manuscript cartographic material.*), "g" (*Projected medium.*), "i" (*Nonmusical sound recording.*), "j" (*Musical sound recording.*), "k" (*Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic.*), "m" (*Computer file.*), "o" (*Kit.*), "p" (*Mixed materials.*), "r" (*Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object.*), "t" (*Manuscript language material.*)

<monogr> → [att.recordType](#) → @recordtype

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<monogr> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "onLoad" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "onRequest" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "none" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "other" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<monogr> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<monogr> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role



**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<monogr> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<monogr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(monogr isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<monogr> → elements having monogr as direct children → <biblStruct>

### May Contain

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<monogr> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<monogr> → direct children → <biblScope>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<monogr> → direct children → <corpName>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<monogr> → [model.editionLike](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<monogr> → direct children → <editor>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editor>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<monogr> → direct children → <extent>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <funder>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<monogr> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<monogr> → direct children → <imprint>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<monogr> → direct children → <respStmt>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<monogr> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<monogr> → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="monogr" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">monograph level</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a
  published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.bibl" />
<memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
<memberOf key="att.pointing" />
<memberOf key="att.recordType" />
<memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:group>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:group>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart" />
            <rng:ref name="respStmt" />
          </rng:choice>
          <rng:zeroOrMore>
            <rng:choice>
              <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart" />
              <rng:ref name="respStmt" />
            </rng:choice>
          </rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:oneOrMore>
            <rng:ref name="model.titleLike" />
          </rng:oneOrMore>
          <rng:zeroOrMore>
            <rng:choice>
              <rng:ref name="editor" />
              <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
              <rng:ref name="respStmt" />
            </rng:choice>
          </rng:zeroOrMore>
        </rng:group>
      </rng:optional>
    </rng:group>
    <rng:group>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="model.titleLike" />
      </rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart" />
          <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
          <rng:ref name="respStmt" />
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:group>
  </rng:choice>

```

```
</rng:optional>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="model.annotLike" />
    <rng:ref name="corpName" />
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="model.editionLike" />
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
      <rng:ref name="editor" />
      <rng:ref name="respStmt" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:ref name="imprint" />
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="imprint" />
    <rng:ref name="extent" />
    <rng:ref name="biblScope" />
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:group>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <mordent>

An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.4.2 Mordents](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#) → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#) → @accidupper.ges

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Records semantic meaning, i.e., intended performance, of the mordent. The @altsym, @glyph.name, or @glyph.num attributes may be used to specify the appropriate symbol. Allowed values are: "**lower**" (*Starts with the written note, followed by its lower neighbor, with a return to the written note. In modern practice, this is called an "inverted mordent" and indicated by a short wavy line with a vertical line through it.*), "**upper**" (*Starts with the written note, followed by its upper neighbor, with a return to the principal note. In modern practice, the symbol lacks the vertical line used for the inverted form.*)

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are:

"smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@long** (*optional*) When set to 'true', a double or long mordent, sometimes called a "pincé double", consisting of 5 notes, is indicated. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → @long

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.



<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mordent> → [att.mordent.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<mordent> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) Groups CMN ornament elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<mordent> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<mordent> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The starting point of the mordent may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one of these attributes.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="mordent" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a
  secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.
  <!--See Read, p. 245-246.-->
</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.mordent.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.mordent.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.mordent.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.mordent.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="model.ornamentLike.cmn"/>
</classes>
<content>
```

```
<empty/>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="mordent_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:mordent">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The starting point of the mordent may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>,
  <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute. It is a
  semantic error not to specify one of these attributes.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <multiRest>

(multimeasure rest) – Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [4.2.5.3 Rests](#), [4.2.5.3.2 Multiple-Measure Rests](#), [4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@block** (*optional*) The block attribute controls whether the multimeasure rest should be rendered as a block rest or as church rests ("Kirchenpausen"), that are combinations of longa, breve and semibreve rests. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → @block

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.log](#) → [att.numbered](#) → @num

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.visible

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @oloc

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @ploc

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<multiRest> → [att.multiRest.vis](#) → [att.width](#) → @width

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<multiRest> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<multiRest> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<multiRest> may not have child elements)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="multiRest" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">multimeasure rest</gloss>
```



```
<desc xml:lang="en">Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently
found in performer parts.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.multiRest.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.multiRest.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="att.multiRest.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.multiRest.anl"/>
  <memberOf key="model.eventLike.measureFilling"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
<!--<remarks xml:lang="en"><p>The num attribute can used to store a number to be rendered
along with the note. See Read, p. 102-105.</p></remarks-->
</elementSpec>
```

## <multiRpt>

(multiple repeat) – Multiple repeated measures.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.expandable](#) → @expand

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.log](#) → [att.numbered](#) → @num

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.multiRpt.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<multiRpt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.

## Contained By

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>
- <layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>
- <oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>
- <orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>
- <rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>
- <reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>
- <restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>
- <sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>
- <supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
<multiRpt> → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

- (*<multiRpt> may not have child elements*)

**Remarks**

In modern publishing practice, repeats of more than two measures should be written out using repeat signs. This element, however, is provided for handling non-standard practices often found in manuscript. The @num attribute records the number of measures to be repeated.

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="multiRpt" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">multiple repeat</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Multiple repeated measures.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.multiRpt.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.multiRpt.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.multiRpt.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.multiRpt.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike.measureFilling"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>In modern publishing practice, repeats of more than two measures should be written out using repeat signs. This element, however, is provided for handling non-standard practices often found in manuscript. The <att>num</att> attribute records the number of measures to be repeated.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <music>

Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.4 MEI Profiles](#), [2.1.1 Document Root Elements](#), [2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#), [3.8.5.1 Corpus Module Overview](#), [9.2.1 Paragraphs](#), [11.3.1 Encoding Genetic States](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@meiversion** (*optional*) Specifies a generic MEI version label. Allowed values are: **"5.1"** (*Version of MEI*), **"5.1+anyStart"** (*Version of MEI all\_anyStart customization*), **"5.1+basic"** (*Version of MEI basic customization*), **"5.1+CMN"** (*Version of MEI cmn customization*), **"5.1+Mensural"** (*Version of MEI mensural customization*), **"5.1+Neumes"** (*Version of MEI neumes customization*)

<music> → [att.meiVersion](#) → @meiversion

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<music> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(music isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

<music> → elements having music as direct children → <group>

**<mei>** Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.

<music> → elements having music as direct children → <mei>



## May Contain

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

`<music>` → `macro.musicPart` → `model.backLike` → `<back>`

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

`<music>` → `macro.musicPart` → `model.backLike` → `<back>`

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

`<music>` → `macro.musicPart` → `<body>`

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

`<music>` → `model.resourceLike` → `<facsimile>`

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

`<music>` → `macro.musicPart` → `model.frontLike` → `<front>`

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

`<music>` → `macro.musicPart` → `model.frontLike` → `<front>`

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

`<music>` → `model.resourceLike` → `<genDesc>`

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

`<music>` → `macro.musicPart` → `<group>`

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

`<music>` → `model.resourceLike` → `<performance>`

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="music" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or
  composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano
  solos.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meiVersion"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.resourceLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="macro.musicPart"/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <name>

Proper noun or noun phrase.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [9.2.8 Names](#), [9.2.8.1 Basic Elements for Names](#), [9.2.8.2 Specialized Name Elements](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<name> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<name> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<name> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<name> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<name> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<name> → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<name> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<name> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<name> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<name> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<name> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Characterizes the name in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: **"person"** (*A personal name.*), **"corporation"** (*Name of a corporate body.*), **"location"** (*Name of a location.*), **"process"** (*Name of a process or software application.*), **"style"** (*Name of a musical style; , form, genre, technique, etc.*), **"time"** (*Name of a period of time.*)

<name> → direct children → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<name> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<name> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<name> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.eventPart](#) Groups elements that may be used to provide a structured description of an event.

[model.nameLike](#) Groups elements that contain names.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

<name> → elements having name as direct children → <application>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<name> → [model.eventPart](#) → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<name> → elements having name as direct children → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>



**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<name> → elements having name as direct children → <respStmt>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<name> → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<name> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.



<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<name> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<name> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<name> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Contains the name of an entity that is difficult to tag more specifically, for example, as a [<corpName>](#), [<geogName>](#), [<persName>](#), or [<title>](#). The [<name>](#) element may be used in place of the more specific elements when it is not known what kind of name is being described or when a high degree of precision is not necessary. For example, the [<name>](#) element might be used when it is not clear whether the name "Bach" refers to a person or a geographic feature. The [<name>](#) element may be used for an individual, such as 'Henry VIII, King of England'; a corporate body, such as 'The Beatles'; a geographical place; an expanse of time, such as 'The Romantic Era'; or a mechanical (often generative) process. When name parts are needed, [<name>](#) sub-elements are recommended. The recommended values for the @type attribute are: person, corporation, location, period, and process. Dates associated with *the name* (not necessarily the same as those pertaining to the *entity described by the name*) may be recorded using @startdate, @enddate, @notbefore, @notafter, and @isodate attributes. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken, such as the Thesaurus of Geographic Names (TGN) or Library of Congress Name Authority File (LCNAF), and its electronically-available location may be recorded using the @auth and @auth.uri attributes.

The model of this element is based on the [name](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Constraints

Recommended practice is to use name elements to capture sub-parts of a generic name.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="name" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Proper noun or noun phrase.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.classed"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.name"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.nameLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="nameParts" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:name">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(me:geogName or mei:persName or
          mei:corpName)">Recommended practice is to use name elements to capture sub-parts of
          a generic name.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Characterizes the name in some sense, using any convenient
        classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```

    <rng:data type="NMTOKENS"/>
  </datatype>
  <valList type="semi">
    <valItem ident="person">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A personal name.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="corporation">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Name of a corporate body.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="location">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Name of a location.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="process">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Name of a process or software application.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="style">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Name of a musical style;
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , form, genre, technique, etc.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="time">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Name of a period of time.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Contains the name of an entity that is difficult to tag more specifically, for example, as a <gi scheme="MEI">corpName</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">geogName</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">persName</gi>, or <gi scheme="MEI">title</gi>. The <gi scheme="MEI">name</gi> element may be used in place of the more specific elements when it is not known what kind of name is being described or when a high degree of precision is not necessary. For example, the <gi scheme="MEI">name</gi> element might be used when it is not clear whether the name "Bach" refers to a person or a geographic feature. The <gi scheme="MEI">name</gi> element may be used for an individual, such as 'Henry VIII, King of England'; a corporate body, such as 'The Beatles'; a geographical place; an expanse of time, such as 'The Romantic Era'; or a mechanical (often generative) process. When name parts are needed, <gi scheme="MEI">name</gi> sub-elements are recommended. The recommended values for the <att>type</att> attribute are: person, corporation, location, period, and process. Dates associated with <emph>the name</emph> (not necessarily the same as those pertaining to the <emph>entity described by the name</emph>) may be recorded using <att>startdate</att>, <att>enddate</att>, <att>notbefore</att>, <att>notafter</att>, and <att>isodate</att> attributes. The name of the list from which a

```

controlled value is taken, such as the Thesaurus of Geographic Names (TGN) or Library of Congress Name Authority File (LCNAF), and its electronically-available location may be recorded using the `<att>auth</att>` and `<att>auth.uri</att>` attributes.</p>

</remarks>

<remarks xml:lang="en">

<p>The model of this element is based on the `<ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-name">name</ref>` element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>

</remarks>

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <nameLink>

(name link) – Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<nameLink> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<nameLink> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: **"internal"** (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), **"external"** (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), **"conjecture"** (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<nameLink> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp



**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<nameLink> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<nameLink> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<nameLink> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<nameLink> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.persNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a personal name.

## Contained By

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<nameLink> → elements having nameLink as direct children → <famName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<nameLink> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <persName>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<nameLink> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<nameLink> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<nameLink> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<nameLink> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<nameLink> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → [<depth>](#)

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → [<dim>](#)

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dimensions>](#)

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [<district>](#)

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → [<expan>](#)

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<extent>](#)

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → [<fig>](#)

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [<gap>](#)

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [<geogFeat>](#)

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → [<geogName>](#)

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [<handShift>](#)

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → [<height>](#)

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<heraldry>](#)

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → [<identifier>](#)

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → [<lb>](#)

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<locus>](#)

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<locusGrp>](#)

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [<name>](#)

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<nameLink> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<nameLink> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<nameLink> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [<restore>](#)

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<secFolio>](#)

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<seg>](#)

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [<settlement>](#)

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [<sic>](#)

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<signatures>](#)

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → [<stack>](#)

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<stamp>](#)

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [<street>](#)

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [<styleName>](#)

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.editLike](#) → [<subst>](#)

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [<supplied>](#)

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<symbol>](#)

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<term>](#)

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → [<title>](#)

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [<unclear>](#)

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<watermark>](#)

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

[<nameLink>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → [<width>](#)

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [nameLink](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="nameLink" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">name link</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not
  regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.name"/>
    <memberOf key="model.persNamePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-nameLink.html">nameLink</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <namespace>

Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<namespace> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@name** (*required*) Formal namespace identifier; that is, a uniform resource identifier (URI). Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<namespace> → direct children → @name

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prefix** (*optional*) Prefix associated with the formal identifier. Value conforms to [data.NMTOKEN](#).

<namespace> → direct children → @prefix

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<namespace> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(namespace isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

<namespace> → elements having namespace as direct children → <tagsDecl>

## May Contain

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

<namespace> → direct children → <attUsage>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<namespace> → direct children → <desc>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

<namespace> → direct children → <tagUsage>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [namespace](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration



```
<elementSpec ident="namespace" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements
  documented by its children belong.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="desc"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="tagUsage"/>
      </rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="attUsage"/>
      </rng:oneOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="name" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Formal namespace identifier; that is, a uniform resource
      identifier (URI).</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="prefix" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Prefix associated with the formal identifier.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-namespace.html">namespace</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <nc>

Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.1.1 Basic four elements](#), [6.4.1 Elements](#), [6.4.2 Neume component attributes](#), [6.5 Bibliographic References](#), [10.1.1.6 Solmization](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.accidental.ges](#) → @accid.ges

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@angled** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.ncForm](#) → @angled

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.articulation.ges](#) → @artic.ges

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@con** (*optional*) Connection to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume. Allowed values are: "**g**" (*Gapped; not connected.*), "**l**" (*Looped.*), "**e**" (*Extended.*)

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.ncForm](#) → @con

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nc> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@curve** (*optional*) Records direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Anti-clockwise curvature.*), "**c**" (*Clockwise curvature.*)

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.ncForm](#) → [att.curvatureDirection](#) → @curve

**@deg** (*optional*) Captures scale degree information using [Humdrum \\*\\*deg syntax](#) -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional indication of chromatic alteration, '1', 'v7', '^1', or 'v5+', for example. The amount of chromatic alteration is not indicated. Value conforms to [data.SCALEDEGREE](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.anl](#) → [att.harmonicFunction](#) → @deg

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.extSym → att.extSym.auth → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.extSym → att.extSym.names → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.extSym → att.extSym.names → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.extSym → att.extSym.auth → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.visualOffset.ho → @ho

**@hooked** (*optional*) Pen stroke has an extension; specific to Hispanic notation. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.ncForm → @hooked

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an <instrDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nc> → att.nc.ges → att.instrumentIdent → @instr

**@intm** (*optional*) Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half steps. Value conforms to [data.INTERVAL.MELODIC](#).

<nc> → att.nc.anl → att.intervalMelodic → @intm

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<nc> → att.labelled → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<nc> → att.nc.log → att.layerIdent → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.typography → @letterspacing

**@ligated** (*optional*) Indicates participation in a ligature. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.ncForm → @ligated

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<nc> → att.nc.vis → att.typography → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@mfunc** (*optional*) Describes melodic function using [Humdrum \\*\\*emmel syntax](#). Value conforms to [data.MELODICFUNCTION](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.anl](#) → [att.melodicFunction](#) → @mfunc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<nc> → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value must either conform to **a non-negative integer no larger than 9** or **a string matching the following regular expression: "unknown"** .

<nc> → [att.nc.log](#) → @oct

**@oct.ges** (*optional*) Records performed octave information that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.pitch.ges](#) → @oct.ges

**@pclass** (*optional*) Holds pitch class information. Value conforms to [data.PITCHCLASS](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.anl](#) → [att.pitchClass](#) → @pclass

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value is a [token](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.log](#) → @pname

**@pname.ges** (*optional*) Contains a performed pitch name that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.pitch.ges](#) → @pname.ges

**@pnum** (*optional*) Holds a pitch-to-number mapping, a base-40 or MIDI note number, for example. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNUMBER](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.pitch.ges](#) → @pnum

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@psolfa** (*optional*) Contains sol-fa designation, e.g., do, re, mi, etc., in either a fixed or movable Do system. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.anl](#) → [att.solfa](#) → @psolfa

**@rellen** (*optional*) Length of the pen stroke relative to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume. Allowed values are: "l" (*Longer.*), "s" (*Shorter.*)

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.ncForm](#) → @rellen

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@s-shape** (*optional*) Direction of the initial direction for an s-shaped pen stroke; i.e., "w" for the standard letter S, "e" for its mirror image, "s" for the letter S turned 90-degrees anti-clockwise, and "n" for its mirror image. Value conforms to [data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.ncForm](#) → @s-shape

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.nc.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<nc> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tilt** (*optional*) Direction of the pen stroke. Value conforms to [data.COMPASSDIRECTION](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.ncForm](#) → @tilt

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: "**apostropha**", "**bistropha**", "**climacus**", "**clivis**", "**oriscus**", "**pes**", "**pessubpunctis**", "**porrectus**", "**porrectusflexus**", "**pressusmaior**", "**pressusminor**", "**punctum**", "**quilisma**", "**scandicus**", "**strophicus**", "**torculus**", "**torculusresupinus**", "**tristropha**", "**virga**", "**virgastrata**"

<nc> → [att.nc.anl](#) → [att.neumeType](#) → @type

**@vel** (*optional*) MIDI Note-on/off velocity. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.ges](#) → [att.midiVelocity](#) → @vel

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nc> → [att.nc.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<nc> → [att.nc.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<nc> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<nc> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

`<nc>` → `att.nc.vis` → `att.xy` → `@y`

### Member of

`model.neumePart` Groups elements that may occur within a neume.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<abbr>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<expan>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<lem>`

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

`<nc>` → elements having `nc` as direct children → `<ncGrp>`

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<neume>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<nc>` → `model.neumePart` → `<supplied>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<nc> → [model.neumePart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<nc> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<nc> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<episema>** Episema.

<nc> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<nc> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<nc> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<nc> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<nc> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>



**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<nc> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<nc> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<nc> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<nc> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="nc" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may
  not be known.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.classed"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nc.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nc.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nc.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nc.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.neumePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <ncGrp>

(neume component group) – Collection of one or more neume components.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.log](#) → [att.sylText](#) → @syl

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ncGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<ncGrp> → [att.ncGrp.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.neumePart](#) Groups elements that may occur within a neume.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <lem>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<ncGrp> → elements having ncGrp as direct children → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <neume>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumePart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<ncGrp> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<ncGrp> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<episema>** Episema.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<ncGrp> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<ncGrp> → direct children → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<ncGrp> → direct children → <ncGrp>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<ncGrp> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<ncGrp> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ncGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ncGrp" module="MEI.neumes">
```

```
<gloss xml:lang="en">neume component group</gloss>
<desc xml:lang="en">Collection of one or more neume components.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common" />
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
  <memberOf key="att.ncGrp.anl" />
  <memberOf key="att.ncGrp.ges" />
  <memberOf key="att.ncGrp.log" />
  <memberOf key="att.ncGrp.vis" />
  <memberOf key="model.neumePart" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      <rng:ref name="nc" />
      <rng:ref name="ncGrp" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```



## <neume>

Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.1.1 Basic four elements](#), [6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<neume> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<neume> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.neume.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<neume> → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.neume.log](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

<neume> → [att.neume.log](#) → [att.sylText](#) → @syl

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<neume> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.ges](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: "**apostropha**", "**bistropha**", "**climacus**", "**clivis**", "**oriscus**", "**pes**", "**pessubpunctis**", "**porrectus**", "**porrectusflexus**", "**pressusmaior**", "**pressusminor**", "**punctum**", "**quilisma**", "**scandicus**", "**strophicus**", "**torculus**", "**torculusresupinus**", "**tristropha**", "**virga**", "**virgastrata**"

<neume> → [att.neume.anl](#) → [att.neumeType](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<neume> → [att.neume.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<neume> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<neume> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<neume> → [att.neume.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.eventLike.neumes](#) Groups event elements that occur in the `neume` repertoire.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<neume> → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<neume> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<neume> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<episema>** Episema.

<neume> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<neume> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<neume> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<neume> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<neume> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<neume> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<neume> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The MEI Neumes customization restricts the use of this element. This customization disallows <neume> as a direct child of <layer>.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="neume" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign representing one or more musical pitches.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.classed"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.neume.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.neume.ges"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.neume.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.neume.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.eventLike.neumes"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The MEI Neumes customization restricts the use of this element. This customization disallows <gi scheme="MEI">neume</gi> as a direct child of <gi scheme="MEI">layer</gi>.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <normalization>

Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<normalization> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@method** (*optional*) Indicates the method employed to mark corrections and normalizations. Allowed values are: "**silent**" (*Corrections and normalizations made silently.*), "**tags**" (*Corrections and normalizations indicated using elements.*)

<normalization> → [att.regularMethod](#) → @method

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.



<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<normalization> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<normalization> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<normalization> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.editorialDeclPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the editorial process applied to the encoding of notation.

### Contained By

<[editorialDecl](#)> Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

<normalization> → [model.editorialDeclPart](#) → <[editorialDecl](#)>

### May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<normalization> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<normalization> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [normalization](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="normalization" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the
  original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.regularMethod"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editorialDeclPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-normalization.html">normalization</ref> element of the Text
    Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <note>

A single pitched event.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), [2.2.3 Basic Music Events](#), [2.4.3.3 Positioning](#), [4.2.5.1 Notes](#), [4.2.5.1.2 Grace Notes](#), [4.2.5.2.2 Stem Modifications](#), [4.2.5.3 Rests](#), [4.3.1 Beams](#), [4.3.2 Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks](#), [4.3.4 Tuplets](#), [4.3.5.1 Arpeggio and Glissando](#), [4.3.5.3 Tremolandi](#), [4.3.5.4 Fermata](#), [4.3.6.3 Piano Pedal](#), [5.1 Durations](#), [5.4 Ligatures](#), [5.6.2 Stems](#), [5.6.3 Plicas](#), [5.6.4 Dots](#), [7.2.1 Basic Structure](#), [7.2.2 Vertical Organisation in German Lute Tablature](#), [8.3 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Within Notes](#), [10.1.1.2 Melodic Function](#), [10.1.1.5 Pitch Class](#), [10.1.1.6 Solmization](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#), [14.5.3 Recording MIDI Event Data](#)

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.accidental.ges](#) → @accid.ges

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@artic** (*optional*) Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See additional notes at [att.vis.note](#). Only articulations should be encoded in the artic attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the <fing> element. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.articulation](#) → @artic

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.articulation.ges](#) → @artic.ges

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.note.anl.cmn](#) → [att.beamPresent](#) → @beam

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.note.vis.cmn](#) → [att.beamSecondary](#) → @breaksec

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@colored** (*optional*) Indicates this feature is 'colored'; that is, it is a participant in a change in rhythmic values. In mensural notation, coloration is indicated by colored notes (red, black, etc.) where void notes would otherwise occur. In CMN, coloration is indicated by an inverse color; that is, the note head is void when it would otherwise be filled and vice versa. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.coloration](#) → @colored

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.cue](#) → @cue

**@deg** (*optional*) Captures scale degree information using [Humdrum \\*\\*deg syntax](#) -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional indication of chromatic alteration, '1', 'v7', '^1', or 'v5+', for example. The amount of chromatic alternation is not indicated. Value conforms to [data.SCALEDEGREE](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.harmonicFunction](#) → @deg

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.augmentDots](#) → @dots

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the [data.DURATION](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.duration.log](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.quality** (*recommended*) Encodes the durational quality of a mensural note using the values provided by the [data.DURQUALITY.mensural](#) datatype (i.e., the perfect / imperfect / altered / major / minor / duplex quality of a note). Value conforms to [data.DURQUALITY.mensural](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.duration.quality](#) → @dur.quality

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@extremis** (*optional*) Indicates an extreme, indefinite performed pitch. Allowed values are: "**highest**" (*Highest note the performer can play.*), "**lowest**" (*Lowest note the performer can play.*)

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → @extremis

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a <fermata> element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.fermataPresent](#) → @fermata

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@gliss** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a glissando. If visual information about the glissando needs to be recorded, then a <gliss> element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.GLISSANDO](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.note.anl.cmn](#) → [att.glissPresent](#) → @gliss

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → [@glyph.auth](#)

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → [@glyph.name](#)

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → [@glyph.num](#)

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of [@glyph.name](#) or [@glyph.num](#) is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → [@glyph.uri](#)

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.note.log.cmn](#) → [att.graced](#) → [@grace](#)

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.note.log.cmn](#) → [att.graced](#) → [@grace.time](#)

**@head.altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.altsym](#)

**@head.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which a numerical value of [@head.shape](#) is taken. Suggested values are: **"smufl"** (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.auth](#)

**@head.color** (*optional*) Captures the overall color of a notehead. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.color](#)

**@head.fill** (*optional*) Describes how/if the notehead is filled. Value conforms to [data.FILL](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.fill](#)

**@head.fillcolor** (*optional*) Captures the fill color of a notehead if different from the overall note color. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.fillcolor](#)

**@head.mod** (*optional*) Records any additional symbols applied to the notehead. One or more values from [data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.mod](#)

**@head.rotation** (*optional*) Describes rotation applied to the basic notehead shape. A positive value rotates the notehead in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation. Value conforms to [data.ROTATION](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.rotation](#)

**@head.shape** (*optional*) Used to override the head shape normally used for the given duration. Value conforms to [data.HEADSHAPE](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.shape](#)

**@head.visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.noteHeads](#) → [@head.visible](#)

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an [<instrDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.instrumentId](#) → @instr

**@intm** (*optional*) Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half steps. Value conforms to [data.INTERVAL.MELODIC](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.intervalMelodic](#) → @intm

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerId](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lig** (*optional*) Indicates this element's participation in a ligature. Value conforms to [data.LIGATUREFORM](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.note.vis.mensural](#) → @lig

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@lv** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (*laissez vibrer*) sign to this element. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.note.anl.cmn](#) → [att.lvPresent](#) → @lv

**@mfunc** (*optional*) Describes melodic function using [Humdrum \\*\\*embel syntax](#). Value conforms to [data.MELODICFUNCTION](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.melodicFunction](#) → @mfunc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next



**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.note.ges.mensural](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.note.ges.mensural](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @numbase

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.octave](#) → @oct

**@oct.ges** (*optional*) Records performed octave information that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.pitch.ges](#) → @oct.ges

**@ornam** (*optional*) Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed. One or more values from [data.ORNAM.cmn](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.note.anl.cmn](#) → [att.ornamPresent](#) → @ornam

**@pclass** (*optional*) Holds pitch class information. Value conforms to [data.PITCHCLASS](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.pitchClass](#) → @pclass

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@pname.ges** (*optional*) Contains a performed pitch name that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.pitch.ges](#) → @pname.ges

**@pnum** (*optional*) Holds a pitch-to-number mapping, a base-40 or MIDI note number, for example. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNUMBER](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.pitch.ges](#) → @pnum

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@psolfa** (*optional*) Contains sol-fa designation, e.g., do, re, mi, etc., in either a fixed or movable Do system. Value is a [NMToken](#).

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.solfa](#) → @psolfa

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas



**@slur** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a `<slur>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.SLUR](#), separated by spaces.

`<note>` → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.note.anl.cmn](#) → [att.slurPresent](#) → `@slur`

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

`<note>` → [att.note.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → `@staff`

**@stem.dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → `@stem.dir`

**@stem.form** (*optional*) Records the form of the stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → [att.stems.mensural](#) → `@stem.form`

**@stem.len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → `@stem.len`

**@stem.mod** (*optional*) Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators. Value conforms to [data.STEMMODIFIER](#).

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → `@stem.mod`

**@stem.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → `@stem.pos`

**@stem.sameas** (*optional*) Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of different layers. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → `@stem.sameas`

**@stem.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether a stem should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → `@stem.visible`

**@stem.with** (*optional*) Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → [att.stems.cmn](#) → `@stem.with`

**@stem.x** (*optional*) Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → `@stem.x`

**@stem.y** (*optional*) Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

`<note>` → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.stems](#) → `@stem.y`

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

`<note>` → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.note.anl.cmn](#) → [att.sylText](#) → `@syl`

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<note>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → `@synch`

**@tab.course** (*optional*) Records which course is to be played. Value conforms to [data.COURSENUMBER](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.course

**@tab.fing** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate muffled and open strings, respectively. Value conforms to [data.FINGER.FRET](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.fing

**@tab.fret** (*optional*) Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a fret. Value conforms to [data.FRETNUMBER](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.fret

**@tab.line** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature in cases where vertical positioning deviates from the norm which can be specified by @tab.align. Indicates the position of the tab note on one of the horizontal strands corresponding to the @lines attribute on <staffDef>. (Note that in this case, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.line

**@tab.string** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of @tab.course and will be removed in a future version. Records which string is to be played. Value conforms to [data.STRINGNUMBER](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.string

**@tie** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a <tie> element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TIE](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.note.anl.cmn](#) → [att.tiePresent](#) → @tie

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a <tuplet> element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.note.anl](#) → [att.note.anl.cmn](#) → [att.tupletPresent](#) → @tuplet

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vel** (*optional*) MIDI Note-on/off velocity. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<note> → [att.note.ges](#) → [att.midiVelocity](#) → @vel

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<note> → [att.note.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<note> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<note> → [att.note.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.chordPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a chord element.

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<note> → elements having note as direct children → <bTrem>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<note> → [model.chordPart](#) → <chord>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<ftrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<note> → elements having note as direct children → <ftrem>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<note> → elements having note as direct children → <tabGrp>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<note> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

- <accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.  
<note> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>
- <app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.  
<note> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>
- <artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.  
<note> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>
- <choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.  
<note> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>
- <dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.  
<note> → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>
- <gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>
- <handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>
- <orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>
- <plica>** Plica  
<note> → direct children → <plica>
- <refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.  
<note> → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>
- <reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>
- <restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>
- <sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.  
<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<stem>** A stem element.

<note> → direct children → <stem>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<note> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<note> → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<note> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<note> → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

## Remarks

The **<accid>** and **<artic>** sub-elements may be used instead of the note element's attributes when accid and artic represent first-class objects, e.g., when they require attributes, such as @x and @y location attributes. Similarly, the **<syl>** sub-element may be used instead of the @syl attribute. The verse sub-element may be used to group text syllables by verse. The @colored attribute may be used to indicate coloration. In the mensural repertoire, coloration is a temporary change in the underlying mensuration from perfect to imperfect. In the CMN repertoire, coloration is an inversion of the note head's normal rendition, that is, the note head is void when it would otherwise be filled and vice versa. Do not confuse this with visual color.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="note" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A single pitched event.
    <!-- (Read, p. 63) -->
  </desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.note.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.note.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.note.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.note.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.chordPart" />
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.noteModifierLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.verseLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.sylLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
<rng:ref name="plica"/>
<rng:ref name="stem"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">accid</gi> and <gi scheme="MEI">artic</gi> sub-elements may be
  used instead of the note element's attributes when accid and artic represent first-class
  objects,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , when they require attributes, such as <att>x</att> and <att>y</att> location
  attributes. Similarly, the <gi scheme="MEI">syl</gi> sub-element may be used instead of
  the <att>syl</att> attribute. The verse sub-element may be used to group text syllables
  by verse. The <att>colored</att> attribute may be used to indicate coloration. In the
  mensural repertoire, coloration is a temporary change in the underlying mensuration from
  perfect to imperfect. In the CMN repertoire, coloration is an inversion of the note
  head's normal rendition, that is, the note head is void when it would otherwise be filled
  and vice versa. Do not confuse this with visual color.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <noteOff>

MIDI note-off event.

### Referenced in chapters

[14.5.3 Recording MIDI Event Data](#)

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDIVALUE. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<noteOff> → [att.midiNumber](#) → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part



**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<noteOff> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<noteOff> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<noteOff> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<noteOff> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**Member of**

(noteOff isn't member of any model class)

**Contained By**

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<noteOff> → elements having noteOff as direct children → <midi>

**May Contain**

– (<noteOff> may not have child elements)

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="noteOff" module="MEI.midi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI note-off event.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midiNumber"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <noteOn>

MIDI note-on event.

### Referenced in chapters

[14.5.3 Recording MIDI Event Data](#)

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDIVALUE. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<noteOn> → [att.midiNumber](#) → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<noteOn> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<noteOn> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<noteOn> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<noteOn> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**Member of**

(noteOn isn't member of any model class)

**Contained By**

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<noteOn> → elements having noteOn as direct children → <midi>

**May Contain**

– (*<noteOn> may not have child elements*)

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="noteOn" module="MEI.midi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI note-on event.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midiNumber"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <notesStmt>

(notes statement) – Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1 File Description](#), [3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.11 Notes Statement](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<notesStmt> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<notesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(notesStmt isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<notesStmt> → elements having notesStmt as direct children → <expression>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

<notesStmt> → elements having notesStmt as direct children → <fileDesc>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<notesStmt> → elements having notesStmt as direct children → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<notesStmt> → elements having notesStmt as direct children → <manifestation>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<notesStmt> → elements having notesStmt as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<notesStmt> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<notesStmt> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [notesStmt](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="notesStmt" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">notes statement</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to
  that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-notesStmt.html">notesStmt</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <num>

(number) – Numeric information in any form.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.10 Numbers](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<num> → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<num> → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<num> → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<num> → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<num> → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<num> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<num> → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@value** (*optional*) Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be interpreted in combination with the unit attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<num> → direct children → @value

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<num> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<num> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.numLike](#) Groups elements that denote a number or a quantity.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<num> → model.numLike → model.measurementLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<colophon>`

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<composer>`

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<condition>`

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<contentItem>`

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<context>`

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<contributor>`

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<corpName>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<corr>`

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<country>`

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<cpMark>`

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<creation>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<damage>`

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<date>`

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<decoDesc>`

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<decoNote>`

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>



**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>



**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<metaMark>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<name>`

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<nameLink>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<num>`

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<octave>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<orig>`

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<ornam>`

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<otherChar>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.paracontentPart` → `<p>`

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<perfDuration>`

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<perfRes>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<persName>`

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<pgFoot>`

**<pgHead>** A running header.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<pgHead>`

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<physMedium>`

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

- <restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>
- <role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>
- <roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>
- <roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>
- <rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>
- <scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>
- <scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>
- <scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>
- <seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>
- <sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>
- <secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>
- <seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>
- <settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>
- <sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>
- <signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>
- <signifLet>** Significant letter(s).  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>
- <soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).  
<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<num> → [model.numLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<th>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `macro.titlePart` → `<title>`

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `macro.titlePart` → `<titlePart>`

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<trackConfig>`

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<treatHist>`

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<treatSched>`

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<typeDesc>`

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<typeName>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<unclear>`

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<useRestrict>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<watermark>`

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<num>` → `model.numLike` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<width>`

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<num>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editorialLike` → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`<num>` → `model.transcriptionLike` → `<add>`

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

`<num>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressLike` → `<address>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

`<num>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.annotLike` → `<annot>`

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<num>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.biblLike` → `<bibl>`

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<num> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<num> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<num> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>



**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<num>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<num>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<symbol>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<term>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → `<title>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<num>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<unclear>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<watermark>`

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<num>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<width>`

## Remarks

Use this element only when it is necessary to display a number in a special way or to identify it with a @type attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="num" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">number</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Numeric information in any form.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measurement"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.ranging"/>
<memberOf key="model.numLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="value" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be
    interpreted in combination with the unit attribute.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="decimal"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Use this element only when it is necessary to display a number in a special way or to
  identify it with a <att>type</att> attribute.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <oLayer>

(ossia layer) – A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oLayer> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<oLayer> → [att.layer.log](#) → [att.cue](#) → @cue

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@def** (*optional*) Provides a mechanism for linking the layer to a layerDef element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oLayer> → [att.layer.log](#) → @def

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<oLayer> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer and the prevailing meter. Allowed values are: "**c**" (*Complete; , conformant with the prevailing meter.*), "**i**" (*Incomplete; , not enough beats.*), "**o**" (*Overfull; , too many beats.*)

<oLayer> → [att.layer.log](#) → [att.meterConformance](#) → @metcon

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<oLayer> → [att.nInteger](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<oLayer> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<oLayer> → [att.layer.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oLayer> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<oLayer> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(oLayer isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

<oLayer> → elements having oLayer as direct children → <ossia>

### May Contain

- <accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>
- <anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.  
<oLayer> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>
- <annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
<oLayer> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>
- <app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.  
<oLayer> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>
- <artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>
- <bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>
- <barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>
- <beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>
- <beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>
- <cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.  
<oLayer> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>
- <choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.  
<oLayer> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>
- <chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>
- <clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>
- <clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.  
<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>
- <colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.  
<oLayer> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>
- <curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.  
<oLayer> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<oLayer> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<oLayer> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<oLayer> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<oLayer> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<oLayer> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<oLayer> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="oLayer" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">ossia layer</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A layer that contains an alternative to material in another
  layer.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nInteger"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typed"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layer.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layer.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layer.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layer.anl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
```



```
<rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
<rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <oStaff>

(ossia staff) – A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oStaff> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@def** (*optional*) Provides a mechanism for linking the staff to a staffDef element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oStaff> → [att.staff.log](#) → @def

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<oStaff> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer and the prevailing meter. Allowed values are: "c" (*Complete; , conformant with the prevailing meter.*), "i" (*Incomplete; , not enough beats.*), "o" (*Overfull; , too many beats.*)

<oStaff> → [att.staff.log](#) → [att.meterConformance](#) → @metcon

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<oStaff> → [att.nInteger](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<oStaff> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<oStaff> → [att.staff.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oStaff> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<oStaff> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(oStaff isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

<oStaff> → elements having oStaff as direct children → <ossia>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<oStaff> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<oStaff> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<oStaff> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<oStaff> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<oStaff> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<oStaff> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<oStaff> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmon](#)

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<oStaff> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.ossiaLike](#) → <ossia>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<oStaff> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<oStaff> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<oStaff> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<oStaff> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<oStaff> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<oStaff> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<oStaff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<oStaff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="oStaff" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">ossia staff</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead
of the original material.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.nInteger" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.typed" />
    <memberOf key="att.staff.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.staff.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.staff.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.staff.anl" />
  </classes>
  <content>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="model.annotLike" />
    <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
    <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
    <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
    <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music" />
    <rng:ref name="model.relationLike" />
    <rng:ref name="model.staffDefLike" />
    <rng:ref name="model.staffPart" />
    <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <octave>

An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.3.5 Articulation and Performance Instructions in CMN](#), [4.3.5.5 Octave Shift](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@coll** (*optional*) Indicates whether the octave displacement should be performed simultaneously with the written notes, i.e., "coll" ottava". Unlike other octave signs which are indicated by broken lines, coll' ottava typically uses an unbroken line or a series of longer broken lines, ending with a short vertical stroke. See Read, p. 47-48. Allowed values are: "**coll**" (*Coll' ottava (with the octave).*)

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → @coll

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.octaveDisplacement](#) → @dis

**@dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.octaveDisplacement](#) → @dis.place

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges



**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<octave> → [att.octave.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<octave> → [att.octave.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<octave> → [att.octave.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<octave> → [att.octave.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<octave> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<octave> → [att.octave.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<octave> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>



**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<octave> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The @dis and @dis.place attributes record the amount and direction of displacement, respectively. The @lform and @lwidth attributes capture the appearance of the continuation line associated with the octave displacement. The starting point of the octave displacement may be indicated by either a @startid,



@tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute. Also, note that the @dur attribute is not required because the octave displacement can be visually instantaneous.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="octave" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves
  above or below its written pitch.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octave.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octave.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octave.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octave.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="octave_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required"
  scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:octave">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

The <att>dis</att> and <att>dis.place</att> attributes record the amount and direction of displacement, respectively. The <att>lform</att> and <att>lwidth</att> attributes capture the appearance of the continuation line associated with the octave displacement. The starting point of the octave displacement may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att>, <att>endid</att>, or <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute. Also, note that the <att>dur</att> attribute is not required because the octave displacement can be visually instantaneous.</p>

&lt;/remarks&gt;

&lt;/elementSpec&gt;

V5.1 BRANCH

## <orig>

(original) – Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.4.3.1 Special Cases](#), [11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.3 Regularization and Normalization](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<orig> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<orig> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<orig> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<orig> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<orig> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<orig> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<orig> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<orig> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<orig> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<orig> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<orig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<orig> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.choicePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice element.

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<orig> → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<dynam>`

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<ending>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<epigraph>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<famName>`

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fb>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fing>`

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fingGrp>`

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<foreName>`

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<genName>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<geogName>`

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<graceGrp>`

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<harm>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<head>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<imprimatur>`

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<imprint>`

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.



<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<syllable>`

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<tabGrp>`

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<td>`

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<tempo>`

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<th>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<title>`

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<titlePage>`

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<titlePart>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<tuplet>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<abbr>`

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

`<orig>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → `<accid>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<add>`

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → `<address>`

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

`<orig>` → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → `<anchoredText>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<orig> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<orig> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<orig> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<orig> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<orig> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<orig> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<orig> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<orig> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<fermata>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → `<fing>`

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → `<fingGrp>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.g](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<gliss>`

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

`<orig>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<graceGrp>`

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., `<` and `>`.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<hairpin>`

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

`<orig>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<halfmRpt>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<orig>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → `<harm>`

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<harpPedal>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<orig>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

`<orig>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<hispanTick>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

<orig> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<orig> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<orig> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<orig> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>



**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

`<orig>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart.mensural` → `model.eventLike.mensural` → `<mensur>`

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

`<orig>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `<metaMark>`

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

`<orig>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `model.meterSigLike` → `<meterSig>`

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

`<orig>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `model.meterSigLike` → `<meterSigGrp>`

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

`<orig>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.midiLike` → `<midi>`

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

`<orig>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.ornamentLike.cmn` → `<mordent>`

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

`<orig>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.eventLike.measureFilling` → `<multiRest>`

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

`<orig>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.eventLike.measureFilling` → `<multiRpt>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<orig>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `<name>`

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

`<orig>` → `model.neumePart` → `<nc>`

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

`<orig>` → `model.neumePart` → `<ncGrp>`

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

`<orig>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart.neumes` → `model.eventLike.neumes` → `<neume>`

**<note>** A single pitched event.

`<orig>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `<note>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<orig>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.numLike` → `<num>`

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

`<orig>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `<octave>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<orig>` → `model.transcriptionLike` → `<orig>`

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

`<orig>` → `model.neumeComponentModifierLike` → `<oriscus>`

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<orig> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<orig> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<orig> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<orig> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<orig> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<orig> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<orig> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<orig> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<orig> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<orig> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<orig> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmnn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmnn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmnn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<orig> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmnn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmnn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmnn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmnn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmnn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<orig> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<orig> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<orig> → model.editTransPart → model.editTransPart.text → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Remarks

This element will often be combined with a regularized form within a choice element. The editor(s) responsible for asserting that the material is original may be recorded in the @resp attribute. The value of resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the transcription of the original text.

In no case should <orig> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <orig> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the orig element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="orig" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">original</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather
  than being normalized or corrected.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.extent" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.choicePart" />
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.layerPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumePart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element will often be combined with a regularized form within a choice element. The editor(s) responsible for asserting that the material is original may be recorded in the <att>resp</att> attribute. The value of resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. The <att>cert</att> attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the transcription of the original text.</p>
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">orig</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">orig</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-orig.html">orig</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <oriscus>

Oriscus.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).



<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<oriscus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<oriscus> → [att.oriscus.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify neume components.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <lem>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <nc>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<oriscus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<oriscus> may not have child elements)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="oriscus" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Oriscus.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.oriscus.an1"/>  
<memberOf key="att.oriscus.ges"/>  
<memberOf key="att.oriscus.log"/>  
<memberOf key="att.oriscus.vis"/>  
<memberOf key="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>  
</classes>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <ornam>

An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [2.2.5.5 Ornaments](#), [4.4.5 Other Ornaments](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#) → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#) → @accidupper.ges

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type



**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ornam> → [att.ornam.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ornam> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<ornam> → [att.ornam.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ornam> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<ornam> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<ornam> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<ornam> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<ornam> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<ornam> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ornam> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<ornam> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

If it is not textual, the glyph of the ornament may be indicated with the @altsym attribute, and it is recommended to provide an expansion of the ornament on the staff content. The starting point of the ornament may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one of these attributes.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ornam" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or
  trill. </desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ornam.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ornam.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ornam.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ornam.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="ornam_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:ornam">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

If it is not textual, the glyph of the ornament may be indicated with the `<att>altsym</att>` attribute, and it is recommended to provide an expansion of the ornament on the staff content. The starting point of the ornament may be indicated by either a `<att>startid</att>`, `<att>tstamp</att>`, `<att>tstamp.ges</att>`, or `<att>tstamp.real</att>` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one of these attributes.

</remarks>

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH



## <ossia>

Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.7 Ossia](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ossia> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.ossiaLike](#) Groups elements that function like *ossia*.

### Contained By

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<ossia> → [model.ossiaLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<ossia> → [model.ossiaLike](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<ossia> → [model.ossiaLike](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

### May Contain

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<ossia> → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<ossia> → direct children → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<ossia> → direct children → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<ossia>` → [model.staffLike](#) → `<staff>`

## Remarks

The alternative material in an `ossia` often provides a simpler, easier-to-perform option, while at other times the alternate material provides indications of performance practice, such as ornamentation. Often an `ossia` is rendered above the main staff on a reduced-size staff. Sometimes the alternate material occurs on the same staff as the primary text, but in a separate layer. In this case, the alternative material is often rendered in small-sized notation.

## Constraints

In a measure, `ossia` may only contain `staff` and `oStaff` elements.

In a staff, `ossia` may only contain `layer` and `oLayer` elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ossia" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Captures original notation and a differently notated version
    <hi rend="bold">*present in the source being transcribed*</hi>
  .</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ossia.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ossia.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ossia.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ossia.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.ossiaLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:interleave>
        <rng:oneOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="oStaff"/>
        </rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:oneOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.staffLike"/>
        </rng:oneOrMore>
      </rng:interleave>
      <rng:interleave>
        <rng:oneOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="oLayer"/>
        </rng:oneOrMore>
      </rng:interleave>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    </rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.layerLike" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </rng:interleave>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_ossia" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:pattern>
      <sch:rule context="mei:measure/mei:ossia">
        <sch:assert test="count(me:*) = count(me:staff)+count(me:oStaff)">In a
          measure, ossia may only contain staff and oStaff elements.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
      <sch:rule context="mei:staff/mei:ossia">
        <sch:assert test="count(me:*) = count(me:layer)+count(me:oLayer)">In a staff,
          ossia may only contain layer and oLayer elements.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </sch:pattern>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The alternative material in an ossia often provides a simpler, easier-to-perform
    option, while at other times the alternate material provides indications of performance
    practice, such as ornamentation. Often an ossia is rendered above the main staff on a
    reduced-size staff. Sometimes the alternate material occurs on the same staff as the
    primary text, but in a separate layer. In this case, the alternative material is often
    rendered in small-sized notation.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <otherChar>

(other distinguishing characteristic) – Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.4 Other Identifying Characteristics](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<otherChar> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<otherChar> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<otherChar> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<otherChar> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(otherChar isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<otherChar> → elements having otherChar as direct children → <expression>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<otherChar> → elements having otherChar as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.



<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<otherChar> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="otherChar" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">other distinguishing characteristic</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression
  from another.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

**<p>**

(paragraph) – One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

**Referenced in chapters**

[2.1.4 General Text Structure Elements](#), [3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), [3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#), [9.2.1 Paragraphs](#), [9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions](#)

**Module**

[MEI.shared](#)

**Attributes**

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<p> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<p> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<p> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<p> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<p> → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.pLike](#) Groups paragraph-like elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <acquisition>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <annot>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <argument>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <bindingDesc>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <changeDesc>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <correction>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <decoNote>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <div>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <editorialDecl>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <event>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <history>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <interpretation>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <li>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <normalization>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <projectDesc>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <provenance>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.



<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <samplingDecl>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <segmentation>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <sp>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → <stdVals>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<p> → [model.pLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <supportDesc>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<p> → model.pLike → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<p> → model.pLike → model.textComponentLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<p> → model.pLike → model.textComponentLike → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<p> → model.pLike → model.textComponentLike → <titlePage>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<p> → model.pLike → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<p> → model.pLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<p> → model.pLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<p> → elements having p as direct children → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<p> → model.pLike → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<p> → model.pLike → model.textComponentLike → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<p> → model.pLike → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<p> → model.pLike → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <watermark>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<p> → model.paracontentPart → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editorialLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<p> → model.paracontentPart → model.transcriptionLike → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<p> → model.paracontentPart → model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressLike → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geog](#)

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#)

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<p> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

A paragraph is usually typographically distinct: The text usually begins on a new line and the first letter of the content is often indented, enlarged, or both.

The model of this element is based on the [p](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description, the [p](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the [p](#) element of HTML.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="p" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">paragraph</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
    <memberOf key="model.pLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.paracontentPart" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>A paragraph is usually typographically distinct: The text usually begins on a new line and the first letter of the content is often indented, enlarged, or both.</p>
  </remarks>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-p">p</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description, the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-p.html">p</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the <ref target="https://html.spec.whatwg.org/#the-p-element">p</ref> element of <abbr>HTML</abbr> .</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <pad>

(padding) – An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.4.5 Event Spacing](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.pad.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.pad.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<pad> → [att.pad.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<pad> → [att.pad.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<pad> → [att.pad.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pad> → [att.pad.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<pad> → [att.pad.log](#) → [att.width](#) → @width

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<pad> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<pad> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<pad> may not have child elements)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="pad" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">padding</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication of extra visual space between notational
  elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.pad.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.pad.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.pad.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.pad.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <part>

An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<part> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.partLike](#) Groups elements that represent a separate performer part.

### Contained By

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

<part> → [model.partLike](#) → <parts>

### May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<part> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<part> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<part> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<part> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<part> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<part> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<part> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<part> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<part> → [model.scorePart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<part> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<part> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<part> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<part> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<part> → [model.scorePart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<part> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<part> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<part> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

<part> elements are not used in MEI to indicate voice leading. @next attributes on event elements should be used for this purpose. <part> elements are useful for encoding individual parts when there is no score, such as early music part books, when the music has non-aligning bar lines, when different layout, such as page turns, are needed for the score and parts, or for accommodating software that requires part-by-part encoding. When assembly of the parts into a score is desired and there are non-aligning bar lines, bar lines which indicate points of alignment across all the parts may be marked as 'controlling', while non-aligning ones may be marked as 'non-controlling'.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="part" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of
  a particular performer (or group of performers).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.part.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.part.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.part.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.part.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.partLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```
<rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
<rng:ref name="model.scoreDefLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.scorePart"/>
<rng:ref name="model.staffDefLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p> <gi scheme="MEI">part</gi> elements are not used in MEI to indicate voice leading.
  <att>next</att> attributes on event elements should be used for this purpose. <gi
  scheme="MEI">part</gi> elements are useful for encoding individual parts when there is no
  score, such as early music part books, when the music has non-aligning bar lines, when
  different layout, such as page turns, are needed for the score and parts, or for
  accommodating software that requires part-by-part encoding. When assembly of the parts
  into a score is desired and there are non-aligning bar lines, bar lines which indicate
  points of alignment across all the parts may be marked as 'controlling', while non-
  aligning ones may be marked as 'non-controlling'.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <parts>

Provides a container for performers' parts.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [2.2.1 Score and Parts](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<parts> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.partsLike](#) Groups elements that collect separate performer parts.

### Contained By

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

<parts> → [model.partsLike](#) → <mdiv>

### May Contain

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<parts> → [model.partLike](#) → <part>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="parts" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a container for performers' parts.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.parts.an1" />
    <memberOf key="att.parts.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.parts.log" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.parts.vis"/>  
<memberOf key="model.partsLike"/>  
</classes>  
<content>  
  <rng:zeroOrMore>  
    <rng:ref name="model.partLike"/>  
  </rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <patch>

Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5.3 Patches](#), [11.3.4 Genetic Changes at the Page Level](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@attached.by** (*optional*) Describes the method of attachment of the patch. Suggested values are: "**glue**" (*patch is glued on surface beneath.*), "**thread**" (*patch is sewn on surface beneath.*), "**needle**" (*patch is pinned to the surface beneath.*), "**tape**" (*patch is taped on surface beneath using an adhesive strip.*), "**staple**" (*patch is attached on surface beneath using a staple.*)

<patch> → direct children → @attached.by

**@attached.to** (*required*) Describes the position of the patch on the parent folium / bifolium. Allowed values are: "**outer.recto**" (*patch attached to outer recto side of bifolium.*), "**inner.verso**" (*patch attached to inner verso side of bifolium.*), "**inner.recto**" (*patch attached to inner recto side of bifolium.*), "**outer.verso**" (*patch attached to outer verso side of bifolium.*), "**recto**" (*patch attached to recto side of folium.*), "**verso**" (*patch attached to verso side of folium.*)

<patch> → direct children → @attached.to

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<patch> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<patch> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<patch> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<patch> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<patch> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<patch> → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<patch> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<patch> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<patch> → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.paperModLike](#) Groups elements dealing with modifications of document pages.

## Contained By

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<patch> → [model.paperModLike](#) → <bifolium>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

<patch> → [model.paperModLike](#) → <folium>

## May Contain

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<patch> → [model.bifoliumLike](#) → <bifolium>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

<patch> → [model.foliumLike](#) → <folium>

## Remarks

A patch must always contain a **<folium>** or **<bifolium>** element. The @x and @y attributes are used to position the patch on its parent surface by indicating the upper left corner of the patch. The size of the patch is encoded using the @height and @width attributes on the child folium (or bifolium).

## Constraints

The allowed positions of a patch depend on its parent element.  
A patch element must contain either a folium or a bifolium element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="patch" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original
  document.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.evidence" />
    <memberOf key="att.measurement" />
    <memberOf key="att.trans" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
    <memberOf key="model.paperModLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.foliumLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.bifoliumLike" />
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_attached_position" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:patch">
        <sch:assert test="(parent::mei:folium and @attached.to = ('recto','verso')) or
        (parent::mei:bifolium and @attached.to =
        ('outer.recto','inner.verso','inner.recto','outer.verso'))">The allowed positions
        of a patch depend on its parent element.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="count(child::node()) gt 0">A patch element must contain either a
        folium or a bifolium element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="attached.to" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the position of the patch on the parent folium /
      bifolium.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="outer.recto">
          <desc xml:lang="en">patch attached to outer recto side of bifolium.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="inner.verso">

```



```
<desc xml:lang="en">patch attached to inner verso side of bifolium.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="inner.recto">
  <desc xml:lang="en">patch attached to inner recto side of bifolium.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="outer.verso">
  <desc xml:lang="en">patch attached to outer verso side of bifolium.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="recto">
  <desc xml:lang="en">patch attached to recto side of folium.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="verso">
  <desc xml:lang="en">patch attached to verso side of folium.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="attached.by" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the method of attachment of the patch.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
  </datatype>
  <valList type="semi">
    <valItem ident="glue">
      <desc xml:lang="en">patch is glued on surface beneath.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="thread">
      <desc xml:lang="en">patch is sewn on surface beneath.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="needle">
      <desc xml:lang="en">patch is pinned to the surface beneath.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="tape">
      <desc xml:lang="en">patch is taped on surface beneath using an adhesive
      strip.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="staple">
      <desc xml:lang="en">patch is attached on surface beneath using a staple.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>A patch must always contain a <gi scheme="MEI">folium</gi> or <gi
scheme="MEI">bifolium</gi> element. The @x and @y attributes are used to position the
patch on its parent surface by indicating the upper left corner of the patch. The size of
the patch is encoded using the @height and @width attributes on the child folium (or
bifolium).</p>
</remarks>
<!--<remarks xml:lang="en"> <p>TODO: It remains unclear how to specify which part of the
patch is attached to the underlying surface. Right now, the assumption is that it is
always attached with the patch's verso (or outer.verso) side, but what about patches that
can be folded up or down?</p> </remarks-->
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <pb>

(page beginning) – An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [13.2.1 Pointers and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@folium** (*optional*) States the side of a leaf (as in a manuscript) on which the content following the <pb> element occurs. Allowed values are: "**verso**" (*The back of a manuscript page.*), "**recto**" (*The front of a manuscript page.*)

<pb> → [att.pb.vis](#) → @folium

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<pb> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pb> → [att.pb.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<pb> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pb> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<pb> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<pb> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.pbLike](#) Groups page beginning-like elements.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <argument>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <back>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

- <corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>
- <corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <corr>
- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <damage>
- <date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <del>
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>
- <div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <div>
- <ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <ending>
- <epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <expan>
- <famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>
- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>
- <front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <front>
- <genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
 <pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <l>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <measure>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <rdg>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<pb> → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <sp>



**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<staff>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<styleName>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<supplied>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<syllable>`

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<td>`

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<th>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → `<title>`

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<titlePage>`

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → `<titlePart>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<pb>` → [model.pbLike](#) → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

`<pb>` → [macro.metaLike.page](#) → `<pgDesc>`

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

`<pb>` → [macro.metaLike.page](#) → `<pgFoot>`

**<pgHead>** A running header.

`<pb>` → [macro.metaLike.page](#) → `<pgHead>`

## Remarks

The @n attribute should be used to record the page number displayed in the source. It need not be an integer, e.g., 'iv', or 'p17-3'. The logical page number can be calculated by counting previous `<pb>` ancestor elements. When used in a score context, a page beginning implies an accompanying system beginning.

The model of this element is based on the [pb](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="pb" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">page beginning</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new
  page.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.source" />
    <memberOf key="att.pb.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.pb.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.pb.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.pb.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.pbLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.metaLike.page" />
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>n</att> attribute should be used to record the page number displayed in the
    source. It need not be an integer,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , 'iv', or 'p17-3'. The logical page number can be calculated by counting previous <gi
    scheme="MEI">pb</gi> ancestor elements. When used in a score context, a page beginning
    implies an accompanying system beginning.</p>
  </remarks>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-pb.html">pb</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <pedal>

Piano pedal mark.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.6.3 Piano Pedal](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dir** (*required*) Records the position of the piano damper pedal. Allowed values are: "**down**" (*Depress the pedal.*), "**up**" (*Release the pedal.*), "**half**" (*Half pedal.*), "**bounce**" (*Release then immediately depress the pedal.*)

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → @dir

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → @form

**@func** (*optional*) Indicates the function of the depressed pedal, but not necessarily the text associated with its use. Use the [<dir>](#) element for such text. Suggested values are: "**sustain**" (*The sustain pedal, also referred to as the "damper" pedal, allows the piano strings to vibrate sympathetically with the struck strings. It is the right-most and the most frequently used pedal on modern pianos.*), "**soft**" (*The soft pedal, sometimes called the "una corda", "piano", or "half-blow" pedal, reduces the volume and modifies the timbre of the piano. On the modern piano, it is the left-most pedal.*), "**sostenuto**" (*The sostenuto or tone-sustaining pedal allows notes already undamped to continue to ring while other notes are damped normally; that is, on their release by the fingers. This is usually the center pedal of the modern piano.*), "**silent**" (*The silent or practice pedal mutes the volume of the piano so that one may practice quietly. It is sometimes a replacement for the sostenuto pedal, especially on an upright or vertical instrument.*)

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → @func

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pedal> → [att.pedal.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<pedal> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id



**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<pedal> → [att.pedal.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<pedal> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>



**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<pedal>` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.editTransPart` → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<pedal>` may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The starting point of the pedal mark may be indicated by either a `@startid`, `@tstamp`, `@tstamp.ges`, or `@tstamp.real` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one of these attributes.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: `startid`, `tstamp`, `tstamp.ges` or `tstamp.real`.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="pedal" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Piano pedal mark.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pedal.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pedal.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pedal.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pedal.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="pedal_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:pedal">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
          of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The starting point of the pedal mark may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>,
    <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute. It is a
    semantic error not to specify one of these attributes.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <perfDuration>

(performance duration) – Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<perfDuration> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodur** (*optional*) Holds a W3C duration value, e.g., "PT2H34M45.67S". Value is an [ISO duration](#).

<perfDuration> → direct children → @isodur

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<perfDuration> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<perfDuration> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<perfDuration> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<perfDuration> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<perfDuration> → elements having perfDuration as direct children → <expression>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<perfDuration> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<perfDuration> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<perfDuration> → elements having perfDuration as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<perfDuration> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="perfDuration" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">performance duration</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript
  music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="isodur" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Holds a W3C duration value,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , "PT2H34M45.67S".</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="duration"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p/>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <perfMedium>

(performance medium) – Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.7 Performance Medium](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<perfMedium> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<perfMedium> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfMedium> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<perfMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<perfMedium> → elements having perfMedium as direct children → <expression>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<perfMedium> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<perfMedium> → elements having perfMedium as direct children → <work>

### May Contain

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<perfMedium> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<perfMedium> → direct children → <castList>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<perfMedium> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

<perfMedium> → direct children → <perfResList>

### Remarks

Arrangements are coded for the medium of the work being described, not for the original medium.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="perfMedium" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">performance medium</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a
  musical composition.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="castList"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="perfResList"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
```

```
<remarks xml:lang="en">  
  <p> Arrangements are coded for the medium of the work being described, not for the  
  original medium.</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <perfRes>

(performance resource) – Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.6.7.1 Cast Lists](#), [3.6.7.2 Instrumentation](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@adlib** (*optional*) Marks a performance resource as ad libitum (optional). Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<perfRes> → [att.perfRes](#) → [att.perfRes.basic](#) → [att.adlibitum](#) → @adlib

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<perfRes> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<perfRes> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfRes> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<perfRes> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@count** (*optional*) Indicates the number of performers. Value is a positive integer.

<perfRes> → [att.perfRes](#) → [att.perfRes.basic](#) → @count

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<perfRes> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@solo** (*optional*) Use this attribute to identify the performance resource as a soloist especially in an accompanied work, such as a concerto or vocal solo. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<perfRes> → [att.perfRes](#) → @solo

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C# = 0, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

<perfRes> → [att.perfRes](#) → [att.transposition](#) → @trans.diat

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C# = 1, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

<perfRes> → [att.perfRes](#) → [att.transposition](#) → @trans.semi

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<perfRes> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<perfRes> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<perfRes> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(perfRes isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

<perfRes> → elements having perfRes as direct children → <castItem>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<perfRes> → elements having perfRes as direct children → <incip>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<perfRes> → elements having perfRes as direct children → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

<perfRes> → elements having perfRes as direct children → <perfResList>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>



- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>
- <lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>
- <locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>
- <locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>
- <name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>
- <num>** Numeric information in any form.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>
- <perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.  
<perfRes> → direct children → <perfRes>
- <periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>
- <persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>
- <postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>
- <postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>
- <ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>
- <q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.  
<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<perfRes> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

In the context of a performance resource the attribute @adlib marks a resource as optional.

To indicate the tuning of an instrument, the attribute @trans.diat can be used.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="perfRes" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">performance resource</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice
  range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.perfRes" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
        <rng:ref name="perfRes" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>In the context of a performance resource the attribute <att>adlib</att> marks a
    resource as optional.</p>
    <p>To indicate the tuning of an instrument, the attribute <att>trans.diat</att> can be
    used.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <perfResList>

(performance resources list) – Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.6.7 Performance Medium](#), [3.6.7.2 Instrumentation](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@adlib** (*optional*) Marks a performance resource as ad libitum (optional). Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<perfResList> → [att.perfRes.basic](#) → [att.adlibitum](#) → @adlib

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<perfResList> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<perfResList> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfResList> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<perfResList> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@count** (*optional*) Indicates the number of performers. Value is a positive integer.

<perfResList> → [att.perfRes.basic](#) → @count

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<perfResList> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<perfResList> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<perfResList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<perfResList> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(perfResList isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<perfResList> → elements having perfResList as direct children → <incip>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

<perfResList> → elements having perfResList as direct children → <perfMedium>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

<perfResList> → elements having perfResList as direct children → <perfResList>

## May Contain

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<perfResList> → direct children → <annot>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<perfResList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<perfResList> → direct children → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

<perfResList> → direct children → <perfResList>

## Remarks

The function of instrumentalists or vocalists is represented by the choice of [<perfRes>](#) and [<perfResList>](#) child elements. Arrangements are coded for the medium of the work being described, not for the original medium.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="perfResList" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">performance resources list</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.perfRes.basic" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="annot" />
        <rng:ref name="perfRes" />
        <rng:ref name="perfResList" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The function of instrumentalists or vocalists is represented by the choice of <gi
    scheme="MEI">perfRes</gi> and <gi scheme="MEI">perfResList</gi> child elements.
    Arrangements are coded for the medium of the work being described, not for the original
    medium.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <performance>

A presentation of one or more musical works.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2 General Music Structure Elements](#), [12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.performance](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<performance> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.resourceLike](#) Groups non-text components that represent the content of the musical text.

### Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

<performance> → [model.resourceLike](#) → <music>

### May Contain

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

<performance> → direct children → <recording>

### Remarks

The @decls attribute may be used to link the collection with a particular source described in the header. This element is analogous to the [<facsimile>](#) element in the facsimile module.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="performance" module="MEI.performance">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A presentation of one or more musical works.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
<memberOf key="model.resourceLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="recording"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>decls</att> attribute may be used to link the collection with a particular
  source described in the header. This element is analogous to the <gi
  scheme="MEI">facsimile</gi> element in the facsimile module.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <periodName>

(period name) – A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8 Names](#), [9.2.8.2.3 Time Period Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<periodName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<periodName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<periodName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<periodName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<periodName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<periodName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<periodName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.nameLike.label](#) Groups elements that serve as stylistic labels.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.



<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<fileChar>](#)

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<fing>](#)

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<foliation>](#)

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<foreName>](#)

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<funder>](#)

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<genName>](#)

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<genre>](#)

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<geogFeat>](#)

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<geogName>](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<gliss>](#)

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<hand>](#)

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<harm>](#)

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<head>](#)

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<height>](#)

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<heraldry>](#)

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<identifier>](#)

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [<imprimatur>](#)

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<imprint>](#)

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubic>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubic>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.



<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<periodName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<periodName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>



**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<periodName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<periodName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<periodName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the @auth attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="periodName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">period name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd
  Style period'.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.name"/>
    <memberOf key="model.nameLike.label"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the  
<att>auth</att> attribute.</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <persName>

(personal name) – Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [9.2.8 Names](#), [9.2.8.1 Basic Elements for Names](#), [9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<persName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<persName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<persName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<persName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<persName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<persName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<persName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<persName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<persName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.nameLike.agent](#) Groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies.

### Contained By



**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bib>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.eventPart](#) → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>



**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <respStmt>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>



**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

- <trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>
- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>
- <treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>
- <typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>
- <typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>
- <useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>
- <watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>
- <width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.  
<persName> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>
- <addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.  
<persName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <addName>
- <address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.  
<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>
- <annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>
- <bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.  
<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>
- <biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.  
<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>
- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<persName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<persName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <famName>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<persName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <foreName>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<persName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<persName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<persName> → [model.persNamePart](#) → <roleName>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<persName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<persName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<persName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Parts of a personal name may be captured using [<persName>](#) sub-elements. For greater specificity, however, use [foreName](#), [famName](#), [genName](#), [addName](#), [genName](#), [nameLink](#), and [roleName](#) elements. The name of the list from which a controlled value for [persName](#) is taken may be recorded using the [@auth](#) attribute.

The model of this element is based on the [persname](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="persName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">personal name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Designation for an individual, including any or all of that
  individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.name"/>
    <memberOf key="model.nameLike.agent"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.persNamePart"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Parts of a personal name may be captured using <gi scheme="MEI">persName</gi> sub-
    elements. For greater specificity, however, use foreName, famName, genName, addName,
    genName, nameLink, and roleName elements. The name of the list from which a controlled
    value for persName is taken may be recorded using the <att>auth</att> attribute.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
    EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-persname">persname</ref> element of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <pgDesc>

(page description) – Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<pgDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<pgDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<pgDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(pgDesc isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<pgDesc> → [macro.metaLike.page](#) → <pb>

## May Contain

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<pgDesc> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<pgDesc> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<pgDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<pgDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<pgDesc> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<pgDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<pgDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<pgDesc> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<pgDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<pgDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<pgDesc> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<pgDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<pgDesc> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<pgDesc> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

## Remarks

Best practice suggests the use of controlled vocabulary. Don't confuse this element with a figure caption. A caption is text primarily intended for display with an illustration. It may or may not function as a description of the illustration.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="pgDesc" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">page description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of
  the content of a physical page.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="macro.metaLike.page" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```
<rng:choice>
  <rng:text/>
  <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.locrefLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Best practice suggests the use of controlled vocabulary. Don't confuse this element
  with a figure caption. A caption is text primarily intended for display with an
  illustration. It may or may not function as a description of the illustration.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <pgFoot>

(page footer) – A running footer.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI, 2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facsimile** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facsimile

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@func** (*optional*) Records the function (i.e., placement) of a page header or footer. Value conforms to [data.PGFUNC](#).

<pgFoot> → [att.formwork](#) → @func

**@halign** (*optional*) Records horizontal alignment. Value conforms to [data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT](#).

<pgFoot> → [att.horizontalAlign](#) → @halign

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<pgFoot> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<pgFoot> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<pgFoot> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(pgFoot isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<pgFoot> → [macro.metalLike.page](#) → <pb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<pgFoot> → elements having pgFoot as direct children → <scoreDef>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<pgFoot> → direct children → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<pgFoot> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<pgFoot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<pgFoot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<pgFoot> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<pgFoot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.



<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<pgFoot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<pgFoot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<pgFoot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<pgFoot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<pgFoot> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<pgFoot> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<pgFoot> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<pgFoot> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

This element is used to capture the textual data that often appears in printed music. It may also be used for similarly formatted material in manuscripts. When used within **<pb>**, it records a temporary suspension of the pattern of page footers established by the use of **<pgFoot>** within a previous **<scoreDef>**. Auto-generated page numbers may be indicated with a processing instruction. The **pgHead** and **pgFoot** elements should **\*not\*** be used to encode textual notes/annotations.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="pgFoot" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">page footer</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A running footer.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.formework"/>
    <memberOf key="att.horizontalAlign"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
```

```
<rng:text/>
<rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
<rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
<rng:ref name="anchoredText"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element is used to capture the textual data that often appears in printed music. It may also be used for similarly formatted material in manuscripts. When used within <gi scheme="MEI">pb</gi>, it records a temporary suspension of the pattern of page footers established by the use of <gi scheme="MEI">pgFoot</gi> within a previous <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi>. Auto-generated page numbers may be indicated with a processing instruction. The pgHead and pgFoot elements should <hi rend="bold">*not*</hi> be used to encode textual notes/annotations.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <pgHead>

(page header) – A running header.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facsimile** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facsimile

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@func** (*optional*) Records the function (i.e., placement) of a page header or footer. Value conforms to [data.PGFUNC](#).

<pgHead> → [att.formework](#) → @func

**@halign** (*optional*) Records horizontal alignment. Value conforms to [data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT](#).

<pgHead> → [att.horizontalAlign](#) → @halign

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<pgHead> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<pgHead> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<pgHead> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(pgHead isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<pgHead> → [macro.metaLike.page](#) → <pb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<pgHead> → elements having pgHead as direct children → <scoreDef>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<pgHead> → direct children → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<pgHead> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<pgHead> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<pgHead> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<pgHead> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<pgHead> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.



<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<pgHead> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<pgHead> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<pgHead> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<pgHead> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<pgHead> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<pgHead> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<pgHead> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<pgHead> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

This element is used to capture the textual data that often appears in printed music. It may also be used for similarly formatted material in manuscripts. When used within [<pb>](#), it records a temporary suspension of the pattern of page headers established by the use of [<pgHead>](#) within a previous [<scoreDef>](#). Auto-generated page numbers may be indicated with a processing instruction. The [pgHead](#) and [pgFoot](#) elements should **\*not\*** be used to encode textual notes/annotations.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="pgHead" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">page header</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A running header.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.formework" />
    <memberOf key="att.horizontalAlign" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
```

```
<rng:text/>
<rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
<rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
<rng:ref name="anchoredText"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element is used to capture the textual data that often appears in printed music. It may also be used for similarly formatted material in manuscripts. When used within <gi scheme="MEI">pb</gi>, it records a temporary suspension of the pattern of page headers established by the use of <gi scheme="MEI">pgHead</gi> within a previous <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi>. Auto-generated page numbers may be indicated with a processing instruction. The pgHead and pgFoot elements should <hi rend="bold">*not*</hi> be used to encode textual notes/annotations.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <phrase>

Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.5.4 Phrase Marks](#), [4.3.2 Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.phrase.vis.cmn](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.phrase.vis.cmn](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bulge

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.phrase.vis.cmn](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @curvedir

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@join** (*optional*) Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding the one carrying the attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.anl](#) → [att.joined](#) → @join

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.phrase.vis.cmn](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.phrase.vis.cmn](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.phrase.vis.cmn](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp



**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<phrase> → [att.phrase.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<phrase> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<phrase> → [att.phrase.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<phrase> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<phrase> → direct children → <curve>

## Remarks

Historically, the term "slur" indicated two notes performed legato, while the term "phrase" was used for a "unified melodic idea". Nowadays, however, "slur" often has the same meaning as "phrase" (See Read, p. 265-266), since the visual rendition of the two concepts is the same. MEI provides two distinct elements so that those users wishing to maintain a distinction for historical reasons may do so. If the user does not want to maintain the distinction, then the more generic **<slur>** element should be employed. The starting point of the phrase/slur may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute. Either @place, @bulge, or @bezier attributes may be used to record the curvature of the phrase/slur. The **<slur>** and **<tie>** elements may be used instead of the slur.\* and tie.\* attributes provided on **<chord>** and **<note>** elements when 1) they are required by software, or 2) multiple, alternative slurs are needed.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

The visual attributes of the phrase (@bezier, @bulge, @curvedir, @lform, @lwidth, @ho, @startho, @endho, @to, @startto, @endto, @vo, @startvo, @endvo, @x, @y, @x2, and @y2) will be overridden by visual attributes of the contained curve elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="phrase" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance
  technique.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.phrase.an1"/>
<memberOf key="att.phrase.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.phrase.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.phrase.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="curve"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="phrase_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required"
  scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:phrase">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="phrase_containing_curve" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:phrase[mei:curve[@bezier or @bulge or @curvedir or @lform or
      @lwidth or @ho or @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @vo or @startvo
      or @endvo or @x or @y or @x2 or @y2]]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@bezier or @bulge or @curvedir or @lform or @lwidth or @ho or
        @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @vo or @startvo or @endvo or @x
        or @y or @x2 or @y2)" role="warning">The visual attributes of the phrase (@bezier,
        @bulge, @curvedir, @lform, @lwidth, @ho, @startho, @endho, @to, @startto, @endto,
        @vo, @startvo, @endvo, @x, @y, @x2, and @y2) will be overridden by visual
        attributes of the contained curve elements.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Historically, the term "slur" indicated two notes performed legato, while the term
    "phrase" was used for a "unified melodic idea". Nowadays, however, "slur" often has the
    same meaning as "phrase" (See Read, p. 265-266), since the visual rendition of the two
    concepts is the same. MEI provides two distinct elements so that those users wishing to
    maintain a distinction for historical reasons may do so. If the user does not want to
    maintain the distinction, then the more generic <gi scheme="MEI">slur</gi> element should
    be employed. The starting point of the phrase/slur may be indicated by either a

```

`<att>startid</att>`, `<att>tstamp</att>`, `<att>tstamp.ges</att>`, or `<att>tstamp.real</att>` attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a `<att>dur</att>`, `<att>dur.ges</att>`, `<att>endid</att>`, or `<att>tstamp2</att>` attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute. Either `<att>place</att>`, `<att>bulge</att>`, or `<att>bezier</att>` attributes may be used to record the curvature of the phrase/slur. The `<gi scheme="MEI">slur</gi>` and `<gi scheme="MEI">tie</gi>` elements may be used instead of the slur.\* and tie.\* attributes provided on `<gi scheme="MEI">chord</gi>` and `<gi scheme="MEI">note</gi>` elements when 1) they are required by software, or 2) multiple, alternative slurs are needed.

`</remarks>`  
`</elementSpec>`

## <physDesc>

(physical description) – Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.7.1.1 Condition and Statement of Production](#), [3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [3.7.1.5 Description of Folia](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<physDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<physDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(physDesc isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<physDesc> → elements having physDesc as direct children → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<physDesc> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <manifestation>

## May Contain

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <accMat>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <addDesc>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <catchwords>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <colophon>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <condition>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <decoDesc>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <dimensions>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <extent>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <fileChar>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <foliaDesc>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <handList>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<physDesc> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <heraldry>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <history>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.



<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → [model.inciLike](#) → <incip>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <inscription>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<physDesc> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <perfDuration>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <secFolio>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <signatures>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <soundChan>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <specRepro>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <stamp>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <supportDesc>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <titlePage>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <trackConfig>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <typeDesc>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<physDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <watermark>

## Remarks

Dedicatory text and title page features may also be encoded here when they are not transcribed as part of the front or back matter; i.e., when they are considered to be meta-data rather than a transcription.

The model of this element is based on the [physdesc](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="physDesc" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">physical description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for information about the appearance, construction, or
  handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and
  technique of creation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.physDescPart"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>Dedicatory text and title page features may also be encoded here when they are not
transcribed as part of the front or back matter;
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
, when they are considered to be meta-data rather than a transcription.</p>
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-physdesc">physdesc</ref> element of the Encoded Archival
Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <physLoc>

(physical location) – Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<physLoc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<physLoc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

## Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<physLoc> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<physLoc> → elements having physLoc as direct children → <item>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<physLoc> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <manifestation>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<physLoc> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<physLoc> → direct children → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<physLoc> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<physLoc> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [physloc](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="physLoc" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">physical location</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups information about the current physical location of a
  bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s),
  and its previous locations.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:ref name="model.repositoryLike" />
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="history" />
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
    EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-physloc">physloc</ref> element of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <physMedium>

(physical medium) – Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<physMedium> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<physMedium> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<physMedium> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<physMedium> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<physMedium> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<physMedium> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.



## Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

`<physMedium>` → `model.physDescPart` → `<physDesc>`

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editorialLike` → `<abbr>`

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressLike` → `<address>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.annotLike` → `<annot>`

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.biblLike` → `<bibl>`

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.biblLike` → `<biblStruct>`

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<bloc>`

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<catchwords>`

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `model.nameLike.agent` → `<corpName>`

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<country>`

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.dateLike` → `<date>`

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<dedicatee>`

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.dimLike` → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.dimLike` → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<dimensions>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<physMedium>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<physMedium> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

All materials may be described in a single <physMedium> element or multiple elements may be used, one for each medium.

The model of this element is based on respective elements of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD). It has the same function as the [material](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="physMedium" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">physical medium</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and
  paper.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>All materials may be described in a single <gi scheme="MEI">physMedium</gi> element or
    multiple elements may be used, one for each medium.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on respective elements of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD). It has the same function as the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/
    release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-material.html">material</ref> element of the Text
    Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <plateNum>

(plate number) – Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.1 Printed Sources](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<plateNum> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<plateNum> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<plateNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<plateNum> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<plateNum> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<plateNum> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>



**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<plateNum> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

While it is often called a "plate number", it does not always contain numbers. The @fac attribute may be used to record the location of the plate number in a facsimile image.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="plateNum" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">plate number</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually
  printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>While it is often called a "plate number", it does not always contain numbers. The
    <att>fac</att> attribute may be used to record the location of the plate number in a
    facsimile image.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <playingSpeed>

Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<playingSpeed> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<playingSpeed> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<playingSpeed> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<playingSpeed> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<playingSpeed> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

- `<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → `<head>`
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<heraldry>`
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`
- <lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`
- <locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<locus>`
- <locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<locusGrp>`
- <name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`
- <num>** Numeric information in any form.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`
- <p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`
- <periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`
- <persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`
- <postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`
- <postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`
- <ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`
- <q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.  
`<playingSpeed>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>



**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<playingSpeed> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="playingSpeed" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier
  must be operated to produce the sound intended (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <plica>

Plica

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI, 5.6.3 Plicas](#)

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION.basic](#).

<plica> → [att.plica.vis](#) → @dir

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<plica> → [att.plica.vis](#) → @len

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<plica> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(plica isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<plica> → elements having plica as direct children → <note>

### May Contain

– (<plica> may not have child elements)

### Constraints

Only one plica is allowed.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="plica" module="MEI.mensural">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Plica</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.common"/>
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.plica.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.plica.vis"/>
<memberOf key="att.plica.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.plica.anl"/>
</classes>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_plica" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:plica">
      <sch:assert test="count(..mei:plica) <= 1">Only one plica is allowed.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <port>

MIDI port.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by [data.MIDIVALUE](#). Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<port> → [att.midiNumber](#) → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<port> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<port> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<port> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<port> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(port isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<port> → elements having port as direct children → <midi>

### May Contain

– (<port> may not have child elements)

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="port" module="MEI.midi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI port.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midiNumber"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <postBox>

(postal box or post office box) – Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<postBox> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<postBox> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<postBox> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.addressPart](#) Groups elements used as part of a physical address.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.



<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.



<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<postBox> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<postBox> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<postBox> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<postBox> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [postBox](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="postBox" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">postal box or post office box</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point
  other than a street address.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.addressPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-postBox.html">postBox</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <postCode>

(postal code) – Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<postCode> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<postCode> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<postCode> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.addressPart](#) Groups elements used as part of a physical address.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>



**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>



**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.



<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<postCode> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<postCode> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<postCode> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<postCode> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [postCode](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="postCode" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">postal code</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal
  address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.addressPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-postCode.html">postCode</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <price>

The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@amount** (*optional*) Numeric value capturing a cost. Can only be interpreted in combination with the currency attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<price> → direct children → @amount

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<price> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@currency** (*optional*) Monetary unit. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<price> → direct children → @currency

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<price> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<price> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<price> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<price> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <availability>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<price> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<price> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.



<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<price> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Best practice suggests the use of controlled vocabulary for the currency attribute, such as the ISO 4217 list of currency designators.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="price" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The cost of access to a bibliographic item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="amount" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Numeric value capturing a cost. Can only be interpreted in
      combination with the currency attribute.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="decimal">
          <rng:param name="pattern">[0-9]+\.[0-9]{2}</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="currency" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Monetary unit.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Best practice suggests the use of controlled vocabulary for the currency attribute,
  such as the ISO 4217 list of currency designators.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <prog>

(program) – MIDI program change.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by [data.MIDIVALUE](#). Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<prog> → [att.midiNumber](#) → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<prog> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<prog> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<prog> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<prog> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(prog isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<prog> → elements having prog as direct children → <midi>

### May Contain

– (<prog> may not have child elements)

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="prog" module="MEI.midi">  
  <gloss xml:lang="en">program</gloss>  
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI program change.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>  
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>  
    <memberOf key="att.midiNumber"/>  
  </classes>  
  <content>  
    <empty/>  
  </content>  
</elementSpec>
```

## <projectDesc>

(project description) – Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2 Encoding Description](#), [3.4.2.3 Project Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<projectDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<projectDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<projectDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<projectDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.encodingPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the description of the encoding process.

### Contained By

[<encodingDesc>](#) Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<projectDesc> → elements having projectDesc as direct children → <encodingDesc>

### May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<projectDesc> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<projectDesc> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [projectDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="projectDesc" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">project description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the
  electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant
  information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.encodingPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-projectDesc.html">projectDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <propName>

(property name) – Name of a property of the symbol.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<propName> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propName> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propName> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<propName> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<propName> → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propName> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propName> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propName> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propName> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propName> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propName> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*required*) Characterizes the property name. Allowed values are: "**unicode**" (*A registered Unicode normative or informative property name.*), "**local**" (*A locally defined name.*)

<propName> → direct children → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<propName> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<propName> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(propName isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

<propName> → elements having propName as direct children → <symProp>

## May Contain

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="propName" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">property name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Name of a property of the symbol.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text />
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="type" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Characterizes the property name.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="unicode">
          <desc xml:lang="en">A registered Unicode normative or informative property
            name.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="local">
          <desc xml:lang="en">A locally defined name.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

```
    </valItem>  
  </valList>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <propValue>

(property value) – A single property value.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<propValue> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(propValue isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

<propValue> → elements having propValue as direct children → <symProp>

### May Contain

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="propValue" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">property value</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A single property value.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <proport>

(proportion) – Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.3 Proportions](#)

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<proport> → [att.proport.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<proport> → [att.proport.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<proport> → [att.proport.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @numbase

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<proport> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.mensural](#) Groups event elements that occur in the mensural repertoire.

[model.staffDefPart.mensural](#) Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.



<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<proport> → [model.staffDefPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<proport> → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (<proport> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The proport element is provided for the encoding of mensural notation. It allows the description of note durations as arithmetic ratios. While mensuration refers to the normal relationships between note durations, proportion affects the relations of the note durations to the tactus.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="proport" module="MEI.mensural">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">proportion</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.common" />
<memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
<memberOf key="att.proport.log" />
<memberOf key="att.proport.vis" />
<memberOf key="att.proport.ges" />
<memberOf key="att.proport.anl" />
<memberOf key="model.eventLike.mensural" />
<memberOf key="model.staffDefPart.mensural" />
</classes>
<content>
  <empty/>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The proport element is provided for the encoding of mensural notation. It allows the description of note durations as arithmetic ratios. While mensuration refers to the normal relationships between note durations, proportion affects the relations of the note durations to the tactus.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <provenance>

The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<provenance> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<provenance> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<provenance> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<provenance> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<provenance> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<provenance> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<provenance> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<provenance> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<provenance> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(provenance isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<provenance> → elements having provenance as direct children → <history>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<provenance> → direct children → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<provenance> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<provenance> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<provenance> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD) and the [provenance](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="provenance" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="eventList"/>
            <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
          </rng:choice>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:group>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival
  Description (EAD) and the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/
  ref-provenance.html">provenance</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <ptr>

(pointer) – Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2.1 Application Information](#), [9.1.2.1 Front Matter](#), [13.2.1 Pointers and References](#), [13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements](#), [13.2.2.3 Define the mimetype of a link element's target](#)

### Module

[MEI.ptrref](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in *plist* or *target* attribute.)

<ptr> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mimetype** (*optional*) Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. Value is plain text.

<ptr> → [att.internetMedia](#) → @mimetype

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<ptr> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<ptr> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ptr> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (optional) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: **"new"** (Open in a new window.), **"replace"** (Load the referenced resource in the same window.), **"embed"** (Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.), **"none"** (Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.), **"other"** (Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.)

<ptr> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (optional) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (optional) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ptr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.locrefLike](#) Groups elements used for purposes of location and reference.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <application>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>



- <harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>
- <imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>
- <imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>
- <inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>
- <|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>
- <label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>
- <labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>
- <language>** Description of a language used in the document.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>
- <layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>
- <layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>
- <li>** Single item in a <list>.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>
- <librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>
- <line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.  
<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>
- <lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<ptr> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

– (<ptr> may not have child elements)

## Remarks

Unlike the <ref> element, <ptr> cannot contain text or sub-elements to describe the referenced object.

The model of this element is based on the [ptr](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD) and the [ptr](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ptr" module="MEI.ptrref">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">pointer</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only
  attributes to describe the destination.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.internetMedia"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
    <memberOf key="model.locrefLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Unlike the <gi scheme="MEI">ref</gi> element, <gi scheme="MEI">ptr</gi> cannot contain
    text or sub-elements to describe the referenced object.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
    EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-ptr">ptr</ref> element of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD) and the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/
    ref-ptr.html">ptr</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <pubPlace>

(publication place) – Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<pubPlace> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes



**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<pubPlace> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<pubPlace> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<pubPlace> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.imprintPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic imprint.

[model.pubStmtPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<pubPlace> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <bibl>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<pubPlace> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <imprint>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<pubPlace> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<pubPlace> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<pubPlace> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [pubPlace](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="pubPlace" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">publication place</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.imprintPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.pubStmtPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-pubPlace.html">pubPlace</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <pubStmt>

(publication statement) – Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.4.1 File Description](#), [3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.8.3 Minimal and Recommended Header Information](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<pubStmt> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<pubStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(pubStmt isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

<pubStmt> → elements having pubStmt as direct children → <fileDesc>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<pubStmt> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <manifestation>

## May Contain

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<pubStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<pubStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <availability>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<pubStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<pubStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <distributor>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<pubStmt> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<pubStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<pubStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<pubStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <publisher>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<pubStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <respStmt>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

<pubStmt> → direct children → <unpub>

## Remarks

When an item is unpublished, use only the **<unpub>** sub-element.

The model of this element is based on the [publicationStmt](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="pubStmt" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">publication statement</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of
  a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication,
  and other relevant details.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:optional>
        <rng:ref name="unpub" />
      </rng:optional>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:ref name="model.pubStmtPart" />
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
```



```
<remarks xml:lang="en">  
  <p>When an item is unpublished, use only the <gi scheme="MEI">unpub</gi> sub-element.</p>  
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-publicationStmt.html">publicationStmt</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <publisher>

Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<publisher> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<publisher> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<publisher> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<publisher> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.imprintPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic imprint.

[model.pubStmtPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<publisher> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <bibl>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<publisher> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <imprint>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<publisher> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<publisher> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<publisher> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [publisher](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="publisher" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a
  bibliographic item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.imprintPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.pubStmtPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-publisher.html">publisher</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

**<q>**

(quoted) – Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

**Module**

[MEI.text](#)

**Attributes**

**@altrend** (*optional*) Used to extend the values of the rend attribute. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.textRendition](#) → @altrend

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<q> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<q> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<q> → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@rend** (*optional*) Captures the appearance of the element's contents using MEI-defined descriptors. One or more values from [data.TEXTRENDITION](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.textRendition](#) → @rend



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<q> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMToken](#).

<q> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Suggested values are: **"spoken"** (*Representation of speech.*), **"thought"** (*Representation of thought, , internal monologue.*), **"written"** (*Quotation from a written source.*), **"soCalled"** (*Authorial distance.*), **"foreign"** (*Linguistically distinct.*), **"distinct"** (*Linguistically distinct.*), **"term"** (*Technical term.*), **"emph"** (*Rhetorically emphasized.*), **"mentioned"** (*Referring to itself, not its normal referent.*)

<q> → direct children → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<q> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<q> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<q> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.qLike](#) Groups elements related to highlighting which can appear at the phrase-level.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [<corr>](#)

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<country>](#)

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<cpMark>](#)

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<creation>](#)

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [<damage>](#)

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<date>](#)

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<decoDesc>](#)

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<decoNote>](#)

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dedicatee>](#)

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dedication>](#)

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [<del>](#)

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<depth>](#)

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<desc>](#)

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dim>](#)

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<dimensions>](#)

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dir>](#)

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<distributor>](#)

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<labelAbbr>`

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<language>`

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<layout>`

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<layoutDesc>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → `<lem>`

**<li>** Single item in a `<list>`.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<li>`

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<librettist>`

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<line>`

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<lyricist>`

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<metaMark>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<name>`

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<nameLink>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<num>`

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<octave>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<orig>`

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<ornam>`

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

`<q>` → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<otherChar>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.



<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<q> → [model.qLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<supplied>`

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<supportDesc>`

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<syl>`

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<sysReq>`

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<td>`

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<tempo>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<term>`

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<textLang>`

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<th>`

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<trackConfig>`

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<treatHist>`

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<treatSched>`

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<typeDesc>`

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<typeNote>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<unclear>`

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<useRestrict>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<watermark>`

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<q>` → `model.qLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<width>`

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<q> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

This element may be used for a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used.

Do not confuse this element, used to capture phrase-level quotations, and [<quote>](#), intended for block quotations.

The model of this element is based on the [q](#) element of HTML and the [q](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="q" module="MEI.text">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">quoted</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-
  level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use
  <gi scheme="MEI">quote</gi>
  for block-level quotations.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.classed" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.textRendition" />
    <memberOf key="model.qLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</attList>
```

```

<attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
  </datatype>
  <valList type="semi">
    <valItem ident="spoken">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Representation of speech.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="thought">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Representation of thought,
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , internal monologue.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="written">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Quotation from a written source.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="soCalled">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Authorial distance.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="foreign">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Linguistically distinct.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="distinct">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Linguistically distinct.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="term">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Technical term.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="emph">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Rhetorically emphasized.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="mentioned">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Referring to itself, not its normal referent.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element may be used for a variety of reasons including, but not limited to:
  direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from
  elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used.</p>
  <p>Do not confuse this element, used to capture phrase-level quotations, and <gi
  scheme="MEI">quote</gi>, intended for block quotations.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref
  target="https://html.spec.whatwg.org/#the-q-element">q</ref> element of

```



```
<abbr>HTML</abbr>  
and the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-q.html">q</ref>  
element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <quilisma>

Quilisma.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.3 Neume Notation and MEI](#), [6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@waves** (*optional*) Number of "crests" of a way line. Value is a positive integer.

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → @waves

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<quilisma> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<quilisma> → [att.quilisma.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify neume components.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<abbr>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<lem>`

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<nc>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<quillisma>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<quillisma>` may not have child elements)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="quillisma" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Quillisma.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.common" />
<memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
<memberOf key="att.quilisma.anl" />
<memberOf key="att.quilisma.ges" />
<memberOf key="att.quilisma.log" />
<memberOf key="att.quilisma.vis" />
<memberOf key="model.neumeComponentModifierLike" />
</classes>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <quote>

(quoted material) – Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), [9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions](#), [9.2.6 Quotation](#)

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@altrend** (*optional*) Used to extend the values of the rend attribute. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.textRendition](#) → @altrend

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@rend** (*optional*) Captures the appearance of the element's contents using MEI-defined descriptors. One or more values from [data.TEXTRENDITION](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.textRendition](#) → @rend

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<quote> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<quote> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<quote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<quote> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<quote> → [att.xy](#) → @y



**Member of**

[model.quoteLike](#) Groups elements used to directly contain quotations.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → <sp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<quote> → [model.quoteLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<bibliList>** List of bibliographic references.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <bibliList>

**<bibliStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibliStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#)

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<quote> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use <quote> for block-level quotations.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repository](#)

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<quote> → direct children → <sp>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<quote> → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The source for the quote may be included in a **<bibl>** sub-element.

Do not confuse this element, used to capture block-level quotations, and **<q>**, intended for inline quotations.

The model of this element is based on the [quote](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [quote](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="quote" module="MEI.text">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">quoted material</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external
  source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic
  distinction.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.textRendition"/>
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>
<memberOf key="model.quoteLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.paracontentPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="sp"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The source for the quote may be included in a <gi scheme="MEI">bibl</gi> sub-
  element.</p>
  <p>Do not confuse this element, used to capture block-level quotations, and <gi
  scheme="MEI">q</gi>, intended for inline quotations.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-quote.html">quote</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-
  quote">quote</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <rdg>

(reading) – Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [11.1.1 General Usage](#), [11.1.2 Variants in Musical Content](#), [11.1.4 Nesting Apparati](#)

### Module

[MEI.critapp](#)

### Attributes

**@cause** (*optional*) Classifies the cause for the variant reading, according to any appropriate typology of possible origins. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<rdg> → [att.crit](#) → @cause

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<rdg> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rdg> → [att.crit](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<rdg> → [att.crit](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.crit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<rdg> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<rdg> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rdg> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<rdg> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<rdg> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(rdg isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<rdg> → elements having rdg as direct children → <app>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<rdg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<rdg> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<rdg> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<rdg> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<rdg> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<rdg> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<rdg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<rdg> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<rdg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<rdg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<rdg> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<rdg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<rdg> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

<rdg> → direct children → <expansion>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<rdg> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.figureLike` → `<fig>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `model.fingeringLike` → `<fing>`

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `model.fingeringLike` → `<fingGrp>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<rdg>` → `model.transcriptionLike` → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `model.nameLike.place` → `model.nameLike.geogName` →

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `<gliss>`

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

`<rdg>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `<graceGrp>`

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `<hairpin>`

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

`<rdg>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.eventLike.cmn` → `<halfmRpt>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<rdg>` → `model.transcriptionLike` → `<handShift>`

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `model.harmLike` → `<harm>`

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `<harpPedal>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.dimLike` → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<heraldry>`

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

`<rdg>` → `model.neumeModifierLike` → `<hispanTick>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<rdg>` → `model.rdgPart` → `model.rdgPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.identifierLike` → `<identifier>`

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

`<rdg>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `model.keySigLike` → `<keySig>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<rdg> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<rdg> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<rdg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>



**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<rdg> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<rdg> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<rdg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<rdg> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<rdg> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<rdg> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<rdg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<reh>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<repeatMark>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

`<rdg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<rest>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<rdg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

`<rdg>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → `<sb>`

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

`<rdg>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → `<scoreDef>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<section>** Segment of music data.

`<rdg>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → `<section>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<rdg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

`<rdg>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<signifLet>`

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

`<rdg>` → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<slur>`

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<rdg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<rdg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<rdg> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<rdg> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<rdg> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<rdg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<rdg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<rdg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<rdg> → [model.rdgPart](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Since a reading can be a multi-measure section, the [<scoreDef>](#) element is allowed so that a reading may have its own meta-data without incurring the overhead of child [<section>](#) elements. The [<app>](#) sub-element is permitted in order to allow nested sub-variants.

In no case should <rdg> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <rdg> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the [rdg](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="rdg" module="MEI.critapp">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">reading</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a single reading within a textual variation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.crit" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.rdg.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.rdg.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.rdg.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.rdg.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.layerPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumePart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.rdgPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
        <rng:ref name="expansion" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

<p>Since a reading can be a multi-measure section, the <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi> element is allowed so that a reading may have its own meta-data without incurring the overhead of child <gi scheme="MEI">section</gi> elements. The <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> sub-element is permitted in order to allow nested sub-variants.</p>  
<p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">rdg</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">rdg</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>  
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-rdg.html">rdg</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>

## <recipient>

The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<recipient> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes



**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<recipient> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<recipient> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<recipient> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<recipient> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<recipient> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="recipient" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s)
  receiving correspondence.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <recording>

A recorded performance.

### Referenced in chapters

[12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.performance](#)

### Attributes

**@begin** (*optional*) Specifies a point where the relevant content begins. A numerical value must be less and a time value must be earlier than that given by the end attribute. Value is plain text.

<recording> → [att.mediaBounds](#) → @begin

**@betype** (*optional*) Type of values used in the begin/end attributes. The begin and end attributes can only be interpreted meaningfully in conjunction with this attribute. Value conforms to [data.BETYPE](#).

<recording> → [att.mediaBounds](#) → @betype

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@end** (*optional*) Specifies a point where the relevant content ends. If not specified, the end of the content is assumed to be the end point. A numerical value must be greater and a time value must be later than that given by the begin attribute. Value is plain text.

<recording> → [att.mediaBounds](#) → @end

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<recording> → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<recording> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(recording isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

[<performance>](#) A presentation of one or more musical works.

<recording> → elements having recording as direct children → <performance>

### May Contain

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

<recording> → direct children → <avFile>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

<recording> → direct children → <clip>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

<recording> → direct children → <when>

### Remarks

The @startid attribute may be used to hold a reference to the first feature occurring in this performance. This element is analogous to the <surface> element in the facsimile module.

### Constraints

When @begin or @end is used, @betype should be present.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="recording" module="MEI.performance">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A recorded performance.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.mediaBounds" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.startId" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="avFile" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="when" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="clip" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="betype_required_when_begin_or_end" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:recording[@begin or @end]">
```



```
<sch:assert role="warning" test="@betype">When @begin or @end is used, @betype
  should be present.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>startid</att> attribute may be used to hold a reference to the first feature
  occurring in this performance. This element is analogous to the <gi
  scheme="MEI">surface</gi> element in the facsimile module.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <ref>

(reference) – Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

### Referenced in chapters

[13.2.1 Pointers and References](#), [13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.ptrref](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<ref> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@mimetype** (*optional*) Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. Value is plain text.

<ref> → [att.internetMedia](#) → @mimetype

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<ref> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<ref> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<ref> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ref> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: **"new"** (*Open in a new window.*), **"replace"** (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), **"embed"** (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), **"none"** (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), **"other"** (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<ref> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<ref> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<ref> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.locrefLike](#) Groups elements used for purposes of location and reference.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <application>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<creation>](#)

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [<damage>](#)

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<date>](#)

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<decoDesc>](#)

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<decoNote>](#)

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dedicatee>](#)

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dedication>](#)

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [<del>](#)

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<depth>](#)

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<desc>](#)

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dim>](#)

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<dimensions>](#)

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dir>](#)

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<distributor>](#)

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<district>](#)

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dynam>](#)

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

[<ref>](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<edition>](#)

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>



**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<ref> → [model.locrefLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → [<abbr>](#)

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → [<address>](#)

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → [<annot>](#)

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.bibLike](#) → [<bibl>](#)

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.bibLike](#) → [<biblStruct>](#)

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [<bloc>](#)

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → [<catchwords>](#)

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → [<corpName>](#)

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [<country>](#)

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → [<date>](#)

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dedicatee>](#)

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → [<depth>](#)

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → [<dim>](#)

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<dimensions>](#)

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [<district>](#)

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → [<expan>](#)

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<extent>](#)

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

[<ref>](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → [<fig>](#)

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>



**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.locrefLike` → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.relationLike` → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.relationLike` → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.rendLike` → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `model.nameLike.place` → `model.repositoryLike` → `<repository>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.rendLike` → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike.label` → `<styleName>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<symbol>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<term>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<ref>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.titleLike` → `<title>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<ref> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Unlike the <ptr> element, <ref> may contain text and sub-elements to describe the destination.

The model of this element is based on the [ref](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD) and the [ref](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="ref" module="MEI.ptrref">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">reference</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text
  and sub-elements that describe the destination.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.internetMedia"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
    <memberOf key="model.locrefLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Unlike the <gi scheme="MEI">ptr</gi> element, <gi scheme="MEI">ref</gi> may contain
    text and sub-elements to describe the destination.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
    EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-ref">ref</ref> element of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD) and the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/
    ref-ref.html">ref</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <refrain>

Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

### Module

[MEI.lyrics](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<refrain> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@voltasym** (*optional*) Specifies the symbol used to group lyrics. Allowed values are: "**brace**" (*Curved symbol, , {.*), "**bracket**" (*Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.*), "**bracketsq**" (*Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.*), "**line**" (*Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.*), "**none**" (*Grouping symbol missing.*)

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.voltaGroupingSym](#) → @voltasym

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<refrain> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<refrain> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<refrain> → [att.refrain.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.verseLike](#) Groups elements that contain a lyric verse.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → <chord>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<refrain> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<refrain> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<refrain> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<refrain> → direct children → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<refrain> → direct children → <dynam>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<refrain> → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<refrain> → direct children → <space>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<refrain> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<refrain> → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<refrain> → direct children → <tempo>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<refrain> → direct children → <volta>

## Remarks

The **<lb>** element is allowed here in order to facilitate karaoke applications.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="refrain" module="MEI.lyrics">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a
  poem or song lyrics; a chorus.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.refrain.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.refrain.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.refrain.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.refrain.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.verseLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="dir"/>
        <rng:ref name="dynam"/>
        <rng:ref name="tempo"/>
        <rng:ref name="space"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:oneOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="volta"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.syllLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:oneOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="model.lbLike"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">lb</gi> element is allowed here in order to facilitate karaoke
  applications.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <reg>

(regularization) – Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.4.3.1 Special Cases](#), [11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.3 Regularization and Normalization](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittans](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<reg> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<reg> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<reg> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<reg> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<reg> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<reg> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<reg> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<reg> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<reg> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<reg> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a `<source>` or `<manifestation>` element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<reg>` → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<reg>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

`<reg>` → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

`<reg>` → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: **"byte"** (*Byte.*), **"char"** (*Character.*), **"cm"** (*Centimeter.*), **"deg"** (*Degree.*), **"in"** (*Inch.*), **"issue"** (*Serial issue.*), **"ft"** (*Foot.*), **"m"** (*Meter.*), **"mm"** (*Millimeter.*), **"page"** (*Page.*), **"pc"** (*Pica.*), **"pt"** (*Point.*), **"px"** (*Pixel.*), **"rad"** (*Radian.*), **"record"** (*Record.*), **"vol"** (*Serial volume.*), **"vu"** (*MEI virtual unit.*)

`<reg>` → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<reg>` → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

`<reg>` → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

`<reg>` → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.choicePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice element.

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<reg> → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<dir>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<district>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<dynam>`

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<ending>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<epigraph>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<famName>`

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fb>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fing>`

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<fingGrp>`

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<foreName>`

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<genName>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<geogName>`

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<graceGrp>`

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<harm>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<head>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<neume>`

**<note>** A single pitched event.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<note>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<num>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<oLayer>`

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<oStaff>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<orig>`

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<ornam>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<p>`

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<part>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<persName>`

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<pgFoot>`

**<pgHead>** A running header.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<pgHead>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<postCode>`

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<quote>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<reg>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>



**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<reg> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<bloc>`

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `<bracketSpan>`

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `<breath>`

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `<caesura>`

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textComponentLike` → `model.listLike` → `<castList>`

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<catchwords>`

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

`<reg>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<cb>`

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

`<reg>` → `model.editLike` → `<choice>`

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

`<reg>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `<chord>`

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

`<reg>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `<clef>`

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

`<reg>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `<clefGrp>`

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

`<reg>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<colLayout>`

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `model.nameLike.agent` → `<corpName>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`<reg>` → `model.transcriptionLike` → `<corr>`

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<country>`

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

`<reg>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike` → `<cpMark>`

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

`<reg>` → `model.graphicPrimitiveLike` → `<curve>`

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

`<reg>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `<custos>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<reg> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<reg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<reg> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<reg>` → [model.flLike](#) → `<f>`

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<fTrem>`

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<fermata>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → `<fing>`

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → `<fingGrp>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.ge](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<gliss>`

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<graceGrp>`

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., `<` and `>`.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<hairpin>`

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<halfmRpt>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<reg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → `<harm>`

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<harpPedal>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<reg> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

<reg> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<reg> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<reg> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mRpt2>`

**`<mSpace>`** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<mSpace>`

**`<measure>`** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`<reg>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → `<measure>`

**`<mensur>`** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<mensur>`

**`<metaMark>`** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as `<add>`, `<del>`, etc.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<metaMark>`

**`<meterSig>`** Written meter signature.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → `<meterSig>`

**`<meterSigGrp>`** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → `<meterSigGrp>`

**`<midi>`** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → `<midi>`

**`<mordent>`** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → `<mordent>`

**`<multiRest>`** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<multiRest>`

**`<multiRpt>`** Multiple repeated measures.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → `<multiRpt>`

**`<name>`** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**`<nc>`** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

`<reg>` → [model.neumePart](#) → `<nc>`

**`<ncGrp>`** Collection of one or more neume components.

`<reg>` → [model.neumePart](#) → `<ncGrp>`

**`<neume>`** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → `<neume>`

**`<note>`** A single pitched event.

`<reg>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<note>`

**`<num>`** Numeric information in any form.

`<reg>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<reg> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<reg> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<reg> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>



**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<reg> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<reg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<reg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<reg> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<reg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<reg> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<reg> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<reg> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<reg> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.syllLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<reg> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<reg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<reg> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

It is possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the [<choice>](#) and [<orig>](#) elements, to provide both original and regularized readings. The editor(s) responsible for asserting the regularized material may be recorded in the @resp attribute. The value of @resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the regularized reading.

In no case should [<reg>](#) contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own [<app>](#) ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of [<verse>](#), [<reg>](#) should only contain those elements allowed within [<verse>](#).

The model of this element is based on the [reg](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="reg" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">regularization</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some
  sense.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.choicePart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>It is possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the <gi scheme="MEI">choice</gi> and <gi scheme="MEI">orig</gi> elements, to provide both original and regularized readings. The editor(s) responsible for asserting the regularized material may be recorded in the <att>resp</att> attribute. The value of <att>resp</att> must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. The <att>cert</att> attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the regularized reading.</p>
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">reg</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">reg</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-reg.html">reg</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <region>

Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<region> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<region> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<region> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<region> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<region> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<region> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<region> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<region> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<region> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.geogNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.

### Contained By



**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>



**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use <quote> for block-level quotations.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → model.paracontentPart → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rdgPart.text → model.rdgPart → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editTransPart.text → model.editTransPart → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<region> → model.geogNamePart → model.addressPart → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <roleName>



**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNameote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNameote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<region> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<region> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<region> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<region> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<region> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [region](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="region" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province,
  or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.geogNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-region.html">region</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <reh>

(rehearsal mark) – In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.9.2 Rehearsal marks](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.reh.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.reh.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.reh.log](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.log](#) → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<reh> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.log](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.log](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.log](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<reh> → [att.reh.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<reh> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<reh> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<reh> → [att.reh.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<reh> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<reh> → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<reh> → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<reh> → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

## Remarks

It may also be called a "rehearsal figure", or when numbers are used instead of letters, a "rehearsal number". See Read, p. 443. <reh> uses a subset of [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="reh" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">rehearsal mark</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating
  a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.reh.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.reh.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.reh.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.reh.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```
<rng:choice>
  <rng:text/>
  <rng:ref name="model.lbLike"/>
  <rng:ref name="model.rendLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>It may also be called a "rehearsal figure", or when numbers are used instead of
  letters, a "rehearsal number". See Read, p. 443. <gi scheme="MEI">reh</gi> uses a subset
  of model.textPhraseLike.limited.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <relatedItem>

(related item) – Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.4 RelatedItem vs. FRBR](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#), [9.2.12.1 Related Items](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<relatedItem> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<relatedItem> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@rel** (*required*) Describes the relationship between the entity identified by the <relatedItem> element and the resource described in the parent element, i.e., <bibl>, <source> or <relatedItem>. Value conforms to [data.MODSRELATIONSHIP](#).

<relatedItem> → direct children → @rel

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<relatedItem> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<relatedItem> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate



**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relatedItem> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<relatedItem> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<relatedItem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<relatedItem> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<relatedItem> → elements having relatedItem as direct children → <biblStruct>

### May Contain

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<relatedItem> → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<relatedItem> → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="relatedItem" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">related item</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to
  the present one.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
<memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
<memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.biblLike"/>
      <!-- ptr/ref children aren't necessary as relatedItem is a member of att.pointing.
      -->
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="rel" usage="req">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the relationship between the entity identified by the
      <gi scheme="MEI">relatedItem</gi>
      element and the resource described in the parent element,
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
      ,
      <gi scheme="MEI">bibl</gi>
      ,
      <gi scheme="MEI">source</gi>
    or
      <gi scheme="MEI">relatedItem</gi>
    .</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MODSRELATIONSHIP"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</elementSpec>

```

## <relation>

Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.3 FRBR Relationships](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<relation> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<relation> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relation> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<relation> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<relation> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

<relation> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: **"internal"** (There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.), **"external"** (There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.), **"conjecture"** (The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.)

<relation> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<relation> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<relation> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<relation> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@rel** (*required*) Describes the relationship between the entities identified by the plist and target attributes. Value conforms to [data.RELATIONSHIP](#).

<relation> → direct children → @rel

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<relation> → [att.datable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<relation> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<relation> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relation> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<relation> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<relation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.relationLike](#) Collects elements that express a relationship.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <back>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>



**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <score>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>



**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<relation> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

– (<relation> may not have child elements)



## Remarks

The @plist and @target attributes identify the participants in a relationship, while the @rel attribute describes the nature of their relationship. A mutual relationship can be described using only the @plist attribute – the @target attribute is not necessary. In a non-mutual relationship, @plist identifies the entities pointed "from", while @target specifies the entities pointed "to". If the @target attribute is present, but the @plist is not, the relationship is presumed to exist between the parent of the current relation element and the entities identified by @target.

## Constraints

Within work, expression, source, or item, the value of the rel attribute must match one of the following: hasAbridgement, isAbridgementOf, hasAdaptation, isAdaptationOf, hasAlternate, isAlternateOf, hasArrangement, isArrangementOf, hasComplement, isComplementOf, hasEmbodiment, isEmbodimentOf, hasExemplar, isExemplarOf, hasLimitation, isLimitationOf, hasPart, isPartOf, hasRealization, isRealizationOf, hasReconfiguration, isReconfigurationOf, hasReproduction, isReproductionOf, hasRevision, isRevisionOf, hasSuccessor, isSuccessorOf, hasSummarization, isSummarizationOf, hasSupplement, isSupplementOf, hasTransformation, isTransformationOf, hasTranslation, isTranslationOf

Within work, expression, source or item, the target attribute must be present.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="relation" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataable" />
    <memberOf key="att.evidence" />
    <memberOf key="att.plist" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
    <memberOf key="model.relationLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="FRBR_relation" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <!-- See http://vocab.org/frbr/core for more-precise entity-to-entity constraints -->
      <sch:rule context="mei:relationList/mei:relation[parent::mei:work or
parent::mei:expression or parent::mei:source or parent::mei:item]">
        <sch:assert test="matches(@rel, 'hasAbridgement') or matches(@rel,
'hasAbridgement') or matches(@rel, 'isAbridgementOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasAdaptation') or matches(@rel, 'isAdaptationOf') or matches(@rel,
```

```

'hasAlternate') or matches(@rel, 'isAlternateOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasArrangement') or matches(@rel, 'isArrangementOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasComplement') or matches(@rel, 'isComplementOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasEmbodiment') or matches(@rel, 'isEmbodimentOf') or matches(@rel, 'hasExemplar')
or matches(@rel, 'isExemplarOf') or matches(@rel, 'hasImitation') or matches(@rel,
'isImitationOf') or matches(@rel, 'hasPart') or matches(@rel, 'isPartOf') or
matches(@rel, 'hasRealization') or matches(@rel, 'isRealizationOf') or
matches(@rel, 'hasReconfiguration') or matches(@rel, 'isReconfigurationOf') or
matches(@rel, 'hasReproduction') or matches(@rel, 'isReproductionOf') or
matches(@rel, 'hasRevision') or matches(@rel, 'isRevisionOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasSuccessor') or matches(@rel, 'isSuccessorOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasSummarization') or matches(@rel, 'isSummarizationOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasSupplement') or matches(@rel, 'isSupplementOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasTransformation') or matches(@rel, 'isTransformationOf') or matches(@rel,
'hasTranslation') or matches(@rel, 'isTranslationOf')">Within work, expression,
source, or item, the value of the rel attribute must match one of the following:
hasAbridgement, isAbridgementOf, hasAdaptation, isAdaptationOf, hasAlternate,
isAlternateOf, hasArrangement, isArrangementOf, hasComplement, isComplementOf,
hasEmbodiment, isEmbodimentOf, hasExemplar, isExemplarOf, hasImitation,
isImitationOf, hasPart, isPartOf, hasRealization, isRealizationOf,
hasReconfiguration, isReconfigurationOf, hasReproduction, isReproductionOf,
hasRevision, isRevisionOf, hasSuccessor, isSuccessorOf, hasSummarization,
isSummarizationOf, hasSupplement, isSupplementOf, hasTransformation,
isTransformationOf, hasTranslation, isTranslationOf</sch:assert>
<sch:assert test="@target">Within work, expression, source or item, the target
attribute must be present.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
<attDef ident="rel" usage="req">
<desc xml:lang="en">Describes the relationship between the entities identified by the
plist and target attributes.</desc>
<datatype>
<rng:ref name="data.RELATIONSHIP"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
<p>The <att>plist</att> and <att>target</att> attributes identify the participants in a
relationship, while the <att>rel</att> attribute describes the nature of their
relationship. A mutual relationship can be described using only the <att>plist</att>
attribute – the <att>target</att> attribute is not necessary. In a non-mutual
relationship, <att>plist</att> identifies the entities pointed "from", while
<att>target</att> specifies the entities pointed "to". If the <att>target</att> attribute

```

```
is present, but the <att>plist</att> is not, the relationship is presumed to exist
between the parent of the current relation element and the entities identified by
<att>target</att>.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <relationList>

Gathers relation elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.3 FRBR Relationships](#), [3.6.13 Work Relationships](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<relationList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.relationLike](#) Collects elements that express a relationship.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <back>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>



- <editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>
- <ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <ending>
- <epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>
- <exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>
- <explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>
- <expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.  
<relationList> → elements having relationList as direct children → <expression>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>
- <f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>
- <famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>
- <figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>
- <fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>
- <fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>
- <foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>
- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>
- <front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <front>
- <funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.  
<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

<relationList> → elements having relationList as direct children → <item>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<relationList> → elements having relationList as direct children → <manifestation>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubic>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubic>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <score>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>



**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<relationList> → elements having relationList as direct children → <work>

## May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<relationList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<relationList> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="relationList" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gathers relation elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="model.relationLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.relationLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <rend>

(render) – A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), [4.3.9.2 Rehearsal marks](#), [9.2.2 Text Rendition](#), [10.2.1.3.1 Figured Bass](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altrend** (*optional*) Used to extend the values of the rend attribute. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.textRendition](#) → @altrend

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<rend> → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<rend> → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<rend> → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<rend> → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<rend> → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<rend> → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<rend> → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rend> → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@halign** (*optional*) Records horizontal alignment. Value conforms to [data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT](#).

<rend> → [att.horizontalAlign](#) → @halign

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<rend> → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<rend> → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@rend** (*optional*) Captures the appearance of the element's contents using MEI-defined descriptors. One or more values from [data.TEXTRENDITION](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.textRendition](#) → @rend

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@rotation** (*optional*) A positive value for rotation rotates the text in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

<rend> → direct children → @rotation

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<rend> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@valign** (*optional*) Records vertical alignment. Value conforms to [data.VERTICALALIGNMENT](#).

<rend> → [att.verticalAlign](#) → @valign

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<rend> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<rend> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@xml:space** (*optional*) Allows one to signal to an application whether an element's white space is "significant". The behavior of xml:space cascades to all descendant elements, but it can be turned off locally by setting the xml:space attribute to the value 'default'. Allowed values are: **"default"** (*Allows the application to handle white space as necessary. Not including an xml:space attribute produces the same result as using the default value.*), **"preserve"** (*Instructs the application to maintain white space "as-is", suggesting that it might have meaning.*)

<rend> → [att.whitespace](#) → @xml:space

## Member of

[model.rendLike](#) Groups elements that mark typographical features.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<accMat>](#)

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<accessRestrict>](#)

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<acquisition>](#)

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<actor>](#)

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [<add>](#)

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<addDesc>](#)

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<addName>](#)

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<addrLine>](#)

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [<altId>](#)

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<anchoredText>](#)

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<annot>](#)

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<arranger>](#)

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<attacca>](#)

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<audience>](#)

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<author>](#)

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<bibl>](#)

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>



**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<inscription>](#)

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<label>](#)

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<labelAbbr>](#)

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<language>](#)

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<layout>](#)

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<layoutDesc>](#)

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → [<lem>](#)

**<li>** Single item in a [<list>](#).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<li>](#)

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<librettist>](#)

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<line>](#)

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<rend> → elements having rend as direct children → [<locus>](#)

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<lyricist>](#)

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on [<measure>](#) does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [<mNum>](#)

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as [<add>](#), [<del>](#), etc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<metaMark>](#)

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<name>](#)

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<nameLink>](#)

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → <reh>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

- <trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>
- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>
- <treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>
- <typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>
- <typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>
- <useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>
- <watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>
- <width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.  
<rend> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>
- <address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.  
<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>
- <annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>
- <bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.  
<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>
- <biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.  
<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>
- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>
- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.  
<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<rend> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>



**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<rend> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<rend> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<rend> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

When an entire element should be rendered in a special way, a style sheet function should be used instead of the **<rend>** element. The `@glyph.auth` and `@glyph.uri` attributes may be used to specify an external authority, e.g., SMuFL, to be used for displaying code points in the textual content of the element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="rend" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">render</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A formatting element indicating special visual rendering,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym.auth"/>
    <memberOf key="att.horizontalAlign"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.textRendition"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalAlign"/>
    <memberOf key="att.whitespace"/>
    <memberOf key="model.rendLike"/>
  </classes>
```

```

<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="rotation" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">A positive value for rotation rotates the text in a counter-
    clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.DEGREES"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>When an entire element should be rendered in a special way, a style sheet function
  should be used instead of the <gi scheme="MEI">rend</gi> element. The
  <att>glyph.auth</att> and <att>glyph.uri</att> attributes may be used to specify an
  external authority,
    <abbr>e.g.,</abbr>
  SMuFL, to be used for displaying code points in the textual content of the element.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <repeatMark>

(repetition mark) – An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.startEndid](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@func** (*required*) Indicates the function of the mark, usually implying a corresponding form. Allowed values are: "**coda**" (*Coda (SMuFL E048 or Unicode 1D10C).*), "**segno**" (*Segno (SMuFL E047 or Unicode 1D10B).*), "**dalSegno**" (*Dal segno (SMuFL E045 or Unicode 1D109).*), "**daCapo**" (*Da capo (SMuFL E046 or Unicode 1D10A).*), "**fine**" (*Fine. (text)*)

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → @func

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).



<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<repeatMark> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<repeatMark> → [att.repeatMark.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<repeatMark> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<repeatMark> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<repeatMark> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<repeatMark> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<repeatMark> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<repeatMark> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<repeatMark> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<repeatMark> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

When only @func is provided to describe the function of the repeat mark (i.e., without glyph information and no textual content), then a renderer can rely on it to display the appropriate symbol. When textual content is provided, it will take precedence over the symbol implied by the function. Generic repeat marks where no function can be determined, then generic [<dir>](#) elements should be used.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

When @glyph.name or @glyph.num is present, repeatMark must not have content.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="repeatMark" module="MEI.cmn">  
  <gloss xml:lang="en">repetition mark</gloss>
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en"> An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno
and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common" />
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
  <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  <memberOf key="att.repeatMark.log" />
  <memberOf key="att.repeatMark.vis" />
  <memberOf key="att.repeatMark.ges" />
  <memberOf key="att.repeatMark.anl" />
  <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text />
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="repeatMark_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="isoschematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:repeatMark">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="repeatMark_with_glyph_has_to_be_empty" scheme="isoschematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:repeatMark[@glyph.num or @glyph.name]">
      <sch:assert test="not(element()) and not(text())">When @glyph.name or @glyph.num is
present, repeatMark must not have content.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>When only <att>func</att> is provided to describe the function of the repeat mark (
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>

```



, without glyph information and no textual content), then a renderer can rely on it to display the appropriate symbol. When textual content is provided, it will take precedence over the symbol implied by the function. Generic repeat marks where no function can be determined, then generic `<gi scheme="MEI">dir</gi>` elements should be used. `</p>`

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <repository>

Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<repository> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the [codedval](#) attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repository> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<repository> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<repository> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<repository> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<repository> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<repository> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.repositoryLike](#) Groups elements that denote a corporate entity that holds a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editText](#)

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struct-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struct-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editT](#)

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<repository> → model.repositoryLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editText](#)

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editText](#)

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editText](#)

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struct-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracorr](#)

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editT](#)

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.



<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracorr](#)

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) →

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editT](#)

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracor](#)

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracorr](#)

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) →

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editT](#)

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editT](#)

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editText](#)

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editText](#)

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editT](#)

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<repository> → [model.repositoryLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.



<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>



**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<repository> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Sub-units of the holding institution may be marked with `<repository>` sub-elements. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the `@auth` attribute.

The model of this element is based on the [repository](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="repository" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic
  item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.repositoryLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Sub-units of the holding institution may be marked with <gi
    scheme="MEI">repository</gi> sub-elements. The name of the list from which a controlled
    value is taken may be recorded using the <att>auth</att> attribute.</p>
  </remarks>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/
    EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-repository">repository</ref> element of the Encoded
    Archival Description (EAD).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <resp>

(responsibility) – A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<resp> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<resp> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the `codedval` attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<resp> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the `@auth` or `@auth.uri` attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<resp> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<resp> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<resp> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<resp> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<resp> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMToken](#).

<resp> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<resp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<resp> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(resp isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<resp> → elements having resp as direct children → <respStmt>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>



**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<resp> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the @auth attribute.

The model of this element is based on the [resp](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="resp" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">responsibility</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
<memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
<memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the
  <att>auth</att> attribute.</p>
</remarks>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-resp.html">resp</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <respStmt>

(responsibility statement) – Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.4.1.1 Edition Statement](#), [3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#), [3.4.1.4 Series Statement](#), [3.4.3 Revision Description](#), [3.8.3 Minimal and Recommended Header Information](#), [9.2.8.2.1 Corporate Names](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#), [11.3.1 Encoding Genetic States](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<respStmt> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<respStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.pubStmtPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

[model.respLike](#) Groups elements that are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic citation.

## Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<respStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <change>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <editionStmt>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <genState>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <imprint>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <monogr>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<respStmt> → [model.pubStmtPart](#) → <pubStmt>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<respStmt> → elements having respStmt as direct children → <seriesStmt>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<respStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

### May Contain

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<respStmt> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<respStmt> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<respStmt> → direct children → <name>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<respStmt> → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<respStmt> → direct children → <resp>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [respStmt](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

At least one element pair (a resp element and a name-like element) is recommended. Alternatively, each name-like element may have a @role attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="respStmt" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">responsibility statement</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or
  in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production,
  funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="model.pubStmtPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.respLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="name"/>
        <rng:ref name="resp"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.nameLike.agent"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_respStmt" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:respStmt[not(ancestor::mei:change)]">
        <sch:assert test="(mei:resp and (mei:name or mei:corpName or mei:persName)) or
        count(me:*[@role]) = count(me:*) and count(me:*) > 0" role="warning">At least
        one element pair (a resp element and a name-like element) is recommended.
        Alternatively, each name-like element may have a @role attribute.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-respStmt.html">respStmt</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <rest>

A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), [2.2.3 Basic Music Events](#), [4.2.5.3 Rests](#), [4.3.4 Tuplets](#), [4.3.5.4 Fermata](#), [5.1 Durations](#), [5.6.4 Dots](#), [7.2.1 Basic Structure](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.rest.anl](#) → [att.rest.anl.cmn](#) → [att.beamPresent](#) → @beam

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.rest.vis.cmn](#) → [att.beamSecondary](#) → @breaksec

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.cue](#) → @cue

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.augmentDots](#) → @dots

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges



**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a rest using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATIONRESTS datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATIONRESTS](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.restduration.log](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<rest> → [att.rest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<rest> → [att.rest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<rest> → [att.rest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted Humdrum **\*\*recip** value. Value is a [token](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@facs** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facs

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a <fermata> element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.anl](#) → [att.rest.anl.cmn](#) → [att.fermataPresent](#) → @fermata

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<rest> → [att.rest.ges](#) → [att.rest.ges.mensural](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<rest> → [att.rest.ges](#) → [att.rest.ges.mensural](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @numbase

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @oloc

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc.pitched](#) → @ploc

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@spaces** (*optional*) States how many spaces are covered by the rest. Value is a positive integer.

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.rest.vis.mensural](#) → @spaces

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a [<tuplet>](#) element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.rest.anl](#) → [att.rest.anl.cmn](#) → [att.tupletPresent](#) → @tuplet

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a [<when>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rest> → [att.rest.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<rest> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<rest> → [att.rest.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a [<chord>](#) in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<rest> → elements having rest as direct children → <tabGrp>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<rest> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<rest> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<rest> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<rest> → direct children → <dot>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<rest> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<rest> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

See (Read, p. 96-102). Do not confuse this element with the `<space>` element, which is used as an aid for visual alignment.

## Constraints

The value of @line must be less than or equal to the number of lines on the staff.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="rest" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.rest.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.rest.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.rest.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.rest.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="dot"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="Check_restline" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:rest[@line]">
        <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="ancestor::mei:staff/@n"/>
        <sch:assert test="number(@line) <= number(preceding::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff and @lines][1]/@lines)">The value of @line must be less than or equal to the number of lines on the staff.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>See (Read, p. 96-102). Do not confuse this element with the <gi scheme="MEI">space</gi> element, which is used as an aid for visual alignment.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <restore>

Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2.4.4 Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts](#), [11.3.3 Encoding Metatexts](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<restore> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<restore> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<restore> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<restore> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@desc** (*optional*) Provides a description of the means of restoration, 'stet' or 'strike-down', for example. Value is plain text.

<restore> → direct children → @desc

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<restore> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<restore> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<restore> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handident](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<restore> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<restore> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<restore> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<restore> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<restore> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<restore> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<restore> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<restore> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

<restore> → elements having restore as direct children → <bifolium>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

<restore> → elements having restore as direct children → <foliaDesc>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.



<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<restore> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<restore> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<restore> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<restore> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<restore> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<restore> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<restore> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<restore> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<restore> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <harpPedal>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<restore> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

<restore> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<restore> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<restore> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<restore> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<restore> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<restore> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<restore> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<restore> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.



<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<restore> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repository](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<restore> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<restore> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<restore> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<restore> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<restore> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<restore> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<restore> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<restore> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<restore> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<restore> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<restore> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<restore> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

In no case should <restore> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <restore> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the [restore](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="restore" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation
  of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="att.trans"/>
<memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="desc" usage="opt">
    <gloss xml:lang="en">description</gloss>
    <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a description of the means of restoration,
      <val>stet</val>
      or
      <val>strike-down</val>
      , for example.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="string"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">restore</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">restore</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>

```

```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-restore.html">restore</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <revisionDesc>

(revision description) – Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.4.3 Revision Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<revisionDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<revisionDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(revisionDesc isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<revisionDesc> → elements having revisionDesc as direct children → <meiHead>

### May Contain

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

<revisionDesc> → direct children → <change>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<revisionDesc> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

### Remarks

It is recommended that changes be recorded in reverse chronological order, with the most recent alteration first.

The model of this element is based on the [revisionDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="revisionDesc" module="MEI.header">
```



```
<gloss xml:lang="en">revision description</gloss>
<desc xml:lang="en">Container for information about alterations that have been made to an
MEI file.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="change"/>
  </rng:oneOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>It is recommended that changes be recorded in reverse chronological order, with the
most recent alteration first.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-revisionDesc.html">revisionDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <role>

Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.6.7.1 Cast Lists](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<role> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<role> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<role> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(role isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

<role> → elements having role as direct children → <castItem>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<role> → elements having role as direct children → <incip>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `model.nameLike.place` → `model.nameLike.geogName` → `<geogName>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.dimLike` → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.identifierLike` → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.lbLike` → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.measurementLike` → `model.numLike` → `<num>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike.label` → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `model.nameLike.agent` → `<persName>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.locrefLike` → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.qLike` → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<role>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.locrefLike` → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<role> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [role](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="role" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-role.html">role</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <roleDesc>

(role description) – Describes a character's role in a drama.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.7.1 Cast Lists](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<roleDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<roleDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<roleDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(roleDesc isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

<roleDesc> → elements having roleDesc as direct children → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

<roleDesc> → elements having roleDesc as direct children → <castItem>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.datelike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<roleDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<roleDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [roleDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="roleDesc" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">role description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a character's role in a drama.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-roleDesc.html">roleDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <roleName>

(role name) – Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<roleName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<roleName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<roleName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<roleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<roleName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<roleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<roleName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.persNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a personal name.

### Contained By



**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<roleName>` → [model.persNamePart](#) → `<persName>`

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`<roleName>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<add>`

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → `<address>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → `<annot>`

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<bibl>`

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<biblStruct>`

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<bloc>`

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<catchwords>`

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

`<roleName>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<choice>`

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<corpName>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`<roleName>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<corr>`

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<country>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`<roleName>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<damage>`

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → `<date>`

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

`<roleName>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dedicatee>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<roleName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<roleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<roleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<roleName>` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.dimLike` → `<width>`

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the `roleName` element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="roleName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">role name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a
  particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.persNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-roleName.html">roleName</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <rubric>

Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.4 Describing particular objects within the manuscript](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<rubric> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@func** (*optional*) Allowed values are: **"initial"** (*Signals beginning of a text division.*), **"final"** (*Marks the end of a text division.*)

<rubric> → direct children → @func

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<rubric> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<rubric> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<rubric> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<rubric> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>



**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<rubric> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [rubric](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="rubric" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the
  beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title,
  which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of
  different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="opt">
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="initial">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Signals beginning of a text division.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="final">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Marks the end of a text division.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
```

```
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-rubric.html">rubric</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <samplingDecl>

(sampling declaration) – Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2 Encoding Description](#), [3.4.2.4 Sampling Declaration](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<samplingDecl> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<samplingDecl> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<samplingDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<samplingDecl> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.encodingPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the description of the encoding process.

### Contained By

[<encodingDesc>](#) Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<samplingDecl> → elements having samplingDecl as direct children → <encodingDesc>

### May Contain

[<head>](#) Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<samplingDecl> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<samplingDecl> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [samplingDecl](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="samplingDecl" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">sampling declaration</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in
  sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.encodingPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-samplingDecl.html">samplingDecl</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <sb>

(system beginning) – An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight



**@form** (*optional*) Indicates whether hash marks should be rendered between systems. See Read, p. 436, ex. 26-3. Allowed values are: "**hash**" (*Display hash marks between systems.*)

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sb> → [att.sb.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<sb> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.milestoneLike.music](#) Groups milestone-style elements found in music notation.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<sb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<sb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<sb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<sb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<sb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<sb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<expan>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<layer>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<lem>`

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<measure>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<oLayer>`

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<oStaff>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<orig>`

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<part>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<restore>`

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<score>`

**<section>** Segment of music data.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<section>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<sic>`

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<staff>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<supplied>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

`<sb>` → `model.milestoneLike.music` → `<syllable>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<sb> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <unclear>

### May Contain

– (<sb> may not have child elements)

### Remarks

Do not confuse this element with the <lb> element, which performs a similar function in prose.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="sb" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">system beginning</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a
  new line.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.source" />
    <memberOf key="att.sb.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.sb.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.sb.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.sb.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.milestoneLike.music" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Do not confuse this element with the <gi scheme="MEI">lb</gi> element, which performs
    a similar function in prose.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <score>

Full score view of the musical content.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<score> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.scoreLike](#) Groups elements that represent a score.

## Contained By

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<score> → [model.scoreLike](#) → <fig>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<score> → [model.scoreLike](#) → <incip>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

<score> → [model.scoreLike](#) → <mdiv>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<score> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<score> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<score> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<score> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<score> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<score> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<score> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<score> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<score> → [model.scorePart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<score> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<score> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<score> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<score> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<score> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<score> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<score> → [model.scorePart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<score> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<score> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<score> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

A score may consist entirely of page beginnings, each of which points to a page image. <div> elements are allowed preceding and following sections of music data in order to accommodate blocks of explanatory text.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="score" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Full score view of the musical content.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.score.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.score.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.score.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.score.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.scoreLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```
<rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
<rng:ref name="model.relationLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.scoreDefLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.scorePart"/>
<rng:ref name="model.staffDefLike"/>
<rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>A score may consist entirely of page beginnings, each of which points to a page image.
  <gi scheme="MEI">div</gi> elements are allowed preceding and following sections of music
  data in order to accommodate blocks of explanatory text.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <scoreDef>

(score definition) – Container for score meta-information.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [2.4.3.2 Units](#), [4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters](#), [4.3.1 Beams](#), [4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#), [4.4.6 Ornaments in Combinations](#), [5.2 Mensuration](#), [11.1.3 Variants in Score Definitions](#), [14.5.1 PPQ in scoreDef and staffDef](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@aboveorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed above a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.staffItems](#) → @aboveorder

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.place

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with triplets. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cm](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.color

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.cm](#) → [att.beaming.log](#) → @beam.group

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cm](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.rend

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.cm](#) → [att.beaming.log](#) → @beam.rests

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cm](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.slope

**@beloworder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed below a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.staffItems](#) → @beloworder

**@betweenorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed between staves, from top to bottom. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.staffItems](#) → @betweenorder

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@clef.color** (*optional*) Describes the color of the clef. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.cleffing.vis](#) → @clef.color

**@clef.dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.cleffing.log](#) → @clef.dis

**@clef.dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.cleffing.log](#) → @clef.dis.place

**@clef.line** (*optional*) Contains a default value for the position of the clef. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff. Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.cleffing.log](#) → @clef.line

**@clef.shape** (*optional*) Encodes a value for the clef symbol. Value conforms to [data.CLEFSHAPE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.cleffing.log](#) → @clef.shape

**@clef.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the clef is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.cleffing.vis](#) → @clef.visible

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dir.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for directives. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @dir.dist

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @divisio

**@dur.default** (*optional*) Contains a default duration in those situations when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @dur.default

**@dynam.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for dynamic marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @dynam.dist

**@ending.rend** (*optional*) Describes where ending marks should be displayed. Allowed values are: "**top**" (*Ending rendered only above top staff.*), "**barred**" (*Ending rendered above staves that have bar lines drawn across them.*), "**grouped**" (*Endings rendered above staff groups.*)

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.endings](#) → @ending.rend

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@grid.show** (*optional*) Determines whether to display guitar chord grids. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.guitarGrid.vis](#) → @grid.show

**@harm.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff of harmonic indications, such as guitar chord grids or functional labels. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @harm.dist

**@key.accid** (*optional*) Contains an accidental for the tonic key, if one is required, e.g., if @key.pname equals 'c' and @key.accid equals 's', then a tonic of C# is indicated. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.anl](#) → [att.keySigDefault.anl](#) → @key.accid

**@key.mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.anl](#) → [att.keySigDefault.anl](#) → @key.mode

**@key.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of the tonic key, e.g., 'c' for the key of C. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.anl](#) → [att.keySigDefault.anl](#) → @key.pname

**@keysig** (*optional*) Written key signature. One or more values from [data.KEYFIFTHS](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.keySigDefault.log](#) → @keysig

**@keysig.cancelaccid** (*optional*) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change. Value conforms to [data.CANCELACCID](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.keySigDefault.vis](#) → @keysig.cancelaccid

**@keysig.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the key signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.keySigDefault.vis](#) → @keysig.visible

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@lyric.align** (*optional*) Describes the alignment of lyric syllables associated with a note or chord. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.align

**@lyric.fam** (*optional*) Sets the font family default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.fam

**@lyric.name** (*optional*) Sets the font name default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.name

**@lyric.size** (*optional*) Sets the default font size value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.size

**@lyric.style** (*optional*) Sets the default font style value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.style

**@lyric.weight** (*optional*) Sets the default font weight value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.weight

**@mensur.color** (*optional*) Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.color

**@mensur.dot** (*optional*) Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.dot

**@mensur.form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.form

**@mensur.loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.loc

**@mensur.orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.orient

**@mensur.sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.sign

**@mensur.size** (*optional*) Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.size

**@mensur.slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'. Value is a positive integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.slash

**@meter.count** (*optional*) Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3\*2. Value is plain text.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.log](#) → @meter.count

**@meter.form** (*optional*) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.METERFORM](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.vis](#) → @meter.form

**@meter.showchange** (*optional*) Determines whether the old meter signature should be displayed when the meter signature changes. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.vis](#) → @meter.showchange

**@meter.sym** (*optional*) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time. Value conforms to [data.METERSIGN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.log](#) → @meter.sym

**@meter.unit** (*optional*) Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature. Value is a decimal number.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.log](#) → @meter.unit

**@meter.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the meter signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.vis](#) → @meter.visible

**@midi.bpm** (*optional*) Captures the number of \*quarter notes\* per minute. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. Value conforms to [data.MIDIBPM](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.midiTempo](#) → @midi.bpm

**@midi.channel** (*optional*) Records a MIDI channel value. Value conforms to [data.MIDICHANNEL](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.channelized](#) → @midi.channel

**@midi.duty** (*optional*) Specifies the 'on' part of the duty cycle as a percentage of a note's duration. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT.LIMITED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.channelized](#) → @midi.duty

**@midi.mspb** (*optional*) Records the number of microseconds per \*quarter note\*. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. At 120 quarter notes per minute, each quarter note will last 500,000 microseconds. Value conforms to [data.MIDIMSPB](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.midiTempo](#) → @midi.mspb

**@midi.port** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI port value. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_NAME](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.channelized](#) → @midi.port

**@midi.track** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI track. Value is a positive integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.channelized](#) → @midi.track

**@mm** (*optional*) Used to describe tempo in terms of beats (often the meter signature denominator) per minute, ala M.M. (Maelzel's Metronome). Do not confuse this attribute with `midi.bpm` or `midi.mspb`. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. Value conforms to [data.TEMPOVALUE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.mmTempo](#) → @mm

**@mm.dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a dotted metronome unit. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.mmTempo](#) → @mm.dots

**@mm.unit** (*optional*) Captures the metronomic unit. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.mmTempo](#) → @mm.unit

**@mnum.visible** (*optional*) Indicates whether measure numbers should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.measureNumbers](#) → @mnum.visible

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @modusminor

**@multi.number** (*optional*) Indicates whether programmatically calculated counts of multiple measures of rest (mRest) and whole measure repeats (mRpt) in parts should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.multinumMeasures](#) → @multi.number

**@music.name** (*optional*) Sets the default music font name. Value conforms to [data.MUSICFONT](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.notationStyle](#) → @music.name

**@music.size** (*optional*) Sets the default music font size. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.notationStyle](#) → @music.size

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num.default** (*optional*) Along with numbase.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. num.default is the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @num.default

**@numbase.default** (*optional*) Along with num.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. numbase.default is the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @numbase.default

**@oct.default** (*optional*) Contains a default octave specification for use when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.octaveDefault](#) → @oct.default

**@ontheline** (*optional*) Determines the placement of notes on a 1-line staff. A value of 'true' places all notes on the line, while a value of 'false' places stems-up notes above the line and stems-down notes below the line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.oneLineStaff](#) → @ontheline

**@optimize** (*optional*) Indicates whether staves without notes, rests, etc. should be displayed. When the value is 'true', empty staves are not displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.optimization](#) → @optimize

**@page.botmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the bottom of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.pages](#) → @page.botmar

**@page.height** (*optional*) Specifies the height of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).



<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.pages](#) → @page.height

**@page.leftmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the left side of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.pages](#) → @page.leftmar

**@page.panels** (*optional*) Indicates the number of logical pages to be rendered on a single physical page. Value conforms to [data.PAGE.PANELS](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.pages](#) → @page.panels

**@page.rightmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the right side of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.pages](#) → @page.rightmar

**@page.scale** (*optional*) Indicates how the page should be scaled when rendered. Value conforms to [data.PGSCALE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.pages](#) → @page.scale

**@page.topmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the top of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.pages](#) → @page.topmar

**@page.width** (*optional*) Describes the width of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.pages](#) → @page.width

**@pedal.style** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.pianoPedals](#) → @pedal.style

**@ppq** (*optional*) Indicates the number of pulses (sometimes referred to as ticks or divisions) per quarter note. Unlike MIDI, MEI permits different values for a score and individual staves. Value is a positive integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.timeBase](#) → @ppq

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @prolatio

**@proport.num** (*optional*) Together, `proport.num` and `proport.numbase` specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. `Proport.num` is for the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → @proport.num

**@proport.numbase** (*optional*) Together, `proport.num` and `proport.numbase` specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. `Proport.numbase` is for the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → @proport.numbase

**@reh.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for rehearsal marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).



<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @reh.dist

**@reh.enclose** (*optional*) Describes the enclosing shape for rehearsal marks. Allowed values are: "**box**" (*Enclosed by box.*), "**circle**" (*Enclosed by circle.*), "**none**" (*No enclosing shape.*)

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.rehearsal](#) → @reh.enclose

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@slur.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.slurRend](#) → @slur.lform

**@slur.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.slurRend](#) → @slur.lwidth

**@spacing.packexp** (*optional*) Describes a note's spacing relative to its time value. Value is a decimal number.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.spacing](#) → @spacing.packexp

**@spacing.packfact** (*optional*) Describes the note spacing of output. Value is a decimal number.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.spacing](#) → @spacing.packfact

**@spacing.staff** (*optional*) Specifies the minimum amount of space between adjacent staves in the same system; measured from the bottom line of the staff above to the top line of the staff below. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.spacing](#) → @spacing.staff

**@spacing.system** (*optional*) Describes the space between adjacent systems; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values from [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#), separated by a space.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.spacing](#) → @spacing.system

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@system.leftline** (*optional*) Indicates whether the system starts with a continuous line connecting all staves, including single-staff systems. Do not confuse this with the heavy vertical line used as a grouping symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.systems](#) → @system.leftline

**@system.leftmar** (*optional*) Describes the amount of whitespace at the left system margin relative to `page.leftmar`. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.systems](#) → @system.leftmar

**@system.rightmar** (*optional*) Describes the amount of whitespace at the right system margin relative to `page.rightmar`. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.systems](#) → @system.rightmar

**@system.topmar** (*optional*) Describes the distance from page's top edge to the first system; used for first page only. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.systems](#) → @system.topmar

**@tempo.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for tempo marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @tempo.dist

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.scoreDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @tempus

**@text.fam** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.fam

**@text.name** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.name

**@text.size** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.size

**@text.style** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.style

**@text.weight** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → @text.weight

**@tie.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.tieRend](#) → @tie.lform

**@tie.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → [att.scoreDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.tieRend](#) → @tie.lwidth

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C# = 0, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.transposition](#) → @trans.diat

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C# = 1, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.log](#) → [att.transposition](#) → @trans.semi

**@tune.Hz** (*optional*) Holds a value for cycles per second, i.e., Hertz, for a tuning reference pitch. Value is a decimal number.

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.Hz

**@tune.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch, i.e., the central tone of a tuning system. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.pname

**@tune.temper** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the tuning system, 'just', for example. Value conforms to [data.TEMPERAMENT](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.temper

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vu.height** (*optional*) Defines the height of a "virtual unit" (vu) in terms of real-world units. A single vu is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. Value is a [token](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.scoreDef.vis](#) → @vu.height

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<scoreDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.scoreDefLike](#) Groups elements that provide score meta-information.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<scoreDef> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

<scoreDef> → direct children → <ambitus>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

<scoreDef> → [model.chordTableLike](#) → <chordTable>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

<scoreDef> → direct children → <grpSym>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

<scoreDef> → direct children → <instrGrp>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<scoreDef> → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<scoreDef> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<scoreDef> → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<scoreDef> → direct children → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<scoreDef> → direct children → <pgHead>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<scoreDef> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

<scoreDef> → [model.symbolTableLike](#) → <symbolTable>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="scoreDef" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">score definition</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for score meta-information.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.scoreDefLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.chordTableLike"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.symbolTableLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.keySigLike"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.meterSigLike"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="pgHead"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="pgFoot"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="instrGrp"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:optional>
        <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
      </rng:optional>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:choice>  
<rng:zeroOrMore>  
  <rng:ref name="grpSym"/>  
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
<rng:optional>  
  <rng:ref name="ambitus"/>  
</rng:optional>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <scoreFormat>

Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<scoreFormat> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<scoreFormat> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scoreFormat> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<scoreFormat> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<scoreFormat> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<scoreFormat> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of



[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.  
<scoreFormat> → elements having scoreFormat as direct children → <expression>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.  
<scoreFormat> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `model.nameLike.agent` → `<persName>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.locrefLike` → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.qLike` → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.locrefLike` → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.relationLike` → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.relationLike` → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.rendLike` → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.nameLike` → `model.nameLike.place` → `model.repositoryLike` → `<repository>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.addressPart` → `model.geogNamePart` → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<scoreFormat>` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.rendLike` → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<scoreFormat> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="scoreFormat" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <scriptDesc>

(script description) – Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.7 Description of Script](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<scriptDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text’s transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<scriptDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<scriptDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element’s content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag’s value. Value is a [language](#).

<scriptDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<scriptDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<scriptDesc> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<scriptDesc> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use <quote> for block-level quotations.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.



<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<scriptDesc> → direct children → <scriptNote>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<scriptDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [scriptDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="scriptDesc" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">script description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an
  autographic item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="head" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="p" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="scriptNote" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:text />
          <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-scriptDesc.html">scriptDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <scriptNote>

(script note) – Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<scriptNote> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → [@resp](#)

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<scriptNote> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<scriptNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<scriptNote> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(scriptNote isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<scriptNote> → elements having scriptNote as direct children → <scriptDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<scriptNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.relationLike → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.relationLike → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rendLike → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-

unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.place → model.repositoryLike → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rendLike → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike.label → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.titleLike → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<scriptNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Remarks



The model of this element is based on the [scriptNote](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="scriptNote" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">script note</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of
  an autographic item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-scriptNote.html">scriptNote</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <seal>

A single seal or similar attachment.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<seal> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@contemporary** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<seal> → [att.contemporary](#) → @contemporary

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<seal> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<seal> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<seal> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<seal> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<seal> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<seal> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<seal> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<seal> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(seal isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<seal> → elements having seal as direct children → <sealDesc>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<seal> → direct children → <condition>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<seal> → direct children → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<seal> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<seal> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<seal> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [seal](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="seal" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A single seal or similar attachment.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.contemporary" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataable" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="head" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
            <rng:ref name="condition" />
            <rng:ref name="decoNote" />
          </rng:choice>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
        <rng:ref name="p"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:group>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-seal.html">seal</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <sealDesc>

(seal description) – Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.3 Seals and Decorations](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<sealDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<sealDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<sealDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<sealDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<sealDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

[<address>](#) Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<sealDesc> → direct children → <condition>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<sealDesc> → direct children → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<sealDesc> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<sealDesc> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

`<sealDesc>` → direct children → `<seal>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<sealDesc>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<symbol>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<sealDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [sealDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="sealDesc" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">seal description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an
  item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="head" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:zeroOrMore>
            <rng:ref name="seal" />
          </rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:zeroOrMore>
            <rng:choice>
              <rng:ref name="condition" />
              <rng:ref name="decoNote" />
              <rng:ref name="p" />
            </rng:choice>
          </rng:zeroOrMore>
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
    </content>
```

```
<rng:choice>
  <rng:text/>
  <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
</rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-sealDesc.html">sealDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <secFolio>

(second folio) – Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.4 Describing particular objects within the manuscript](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<secFolio> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)



**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<secFolio> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<secFolio> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<secFolio> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.msInline](#) Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<secFolio> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<secFolio> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<istributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<istributor>`

**<istrict>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<istrict>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dynam>`

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<edition>`

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<editor>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<epigraph>`

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<exhibHist>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<expan>`

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<explicit>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<famName>`

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<figDesc>`

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<fileChar>`

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<fing>`

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

`<secFolio>` → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<foliation>`

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>



**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → model.paracontentPart → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<secFolio> → model.physDescPart → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → macro.struc-unstrucContent → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use <quote> for block-level quotations.

<secFolio> → model.msInline → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike → <q>



**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<secFolio> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → `<head>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<secFolio>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<secFolio> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [secFol](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

The secFolio element may only appear as a descendant of the physDesc element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="secFolio" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">second folio</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically
the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the
item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.msInline" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent" />
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_secFolio_inline" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
```

```
<sch:rule context="mei:secFolio">
  <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:physDesc">The secFolio element may only appear as a
    descendant of the physDesc element.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-secFol.html">secFol</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <section>

Segment of music data.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element](#), [4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters](#), [4.3.9.1 Tempo changes and other directives](#), [4.3.10.1 Structural Repetition](#), [5.5 Music Data Organization](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@attacca** (*optional*) Indicates that the performance of the next musical division should begin immediately following this one. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<section> → [att.section.ges](#) → [att.attacking](#) → @attacca

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<section> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@restart** (*optional*) Indicates that staves begin again with this section. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<section> → [att.section.vis](#) → @restart

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<section> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<section> → [att.section.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<section> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<section> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<section> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<section> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.sectionLike](#) Groups elements that represent a segment of music notation.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <lem>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.scorePart](#) → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.scorePart](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<section> → [model.sectionLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<section> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<section> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<section> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<section> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<section> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<section> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<section> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<section> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<section> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

<section> → direct children → <expansion>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<section> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<section> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<section> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<section> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<section> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<section> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<section> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<section> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<section> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<section> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<section> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<section> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

This element functions as a container for actual music data. Pointing attributes make it possible to connect this element to other internal or external entities, such as media objects or annotations.

## Constraints

A section containing an expansion element must have descendant section, ending, or rdg elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="section" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Segment of music data.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
<memberOf key="att.section.anl"/>
<memberOf key="att.section.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.section.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.section.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.sectionLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="expansion"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.relationLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_sectionexpansion" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:section[mei:expansion]">
      <sch:assert
        test="descendant::mei:section|descendant::mei:ending|descendant::mei:rdg">A section
        containing an expansion element must have descendant section, ending, or rdg
        elements.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>This element functions as a container for actual music data. Pointing attributes make
    it possible to connect this element to other internal or external entities, such as media
    objects or annotations.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <seg>

(arbitrary segment) – represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp



**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<seg> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<seg> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<seg> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the [pb](#) element.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<caption>`

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<captureMode>`

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<carrierForm>`

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<catchwords>`

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<collation>`

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<colophon>`

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<composer>`

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<condition>`

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<contentItem>`

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<context>`

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<contributor>`

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<corpName>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<corr>`

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

`<seg>` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<country>`

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>



**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<region>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<repeatMark>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<repository>`

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<resp>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<restore>`

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<role>`

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<roleDesc>`

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<roleName>`

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<rubric>`

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<scoreFormat>`

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<scriptDesc>`

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<scriptNote>`

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seal>`

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<sealDesc>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<seg> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<seg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<seg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<seg>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<seg>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<orig>`

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<seg> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<seg> → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<seg> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<seg> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [seg](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="seg" module="MEI.text">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">arbitrary segment</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">represents any segmentation of text below the "text component"
  level.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.sylLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-seg.html">seg</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <segmentation>

Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<segmentation> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<segmentation> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<segmentation> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<segmentation> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.editorialDeclPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the editorial process applied to the encoding of notation.

### Contained By

[<editorialDecl>](#) Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

<segmentation> → [model.editorialDeclPart](#) → <editorialDecl>

### May Contain

[<head>](#) Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<segmentation> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

[<p>](#) One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<segmentation> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [segmentation](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="segmentation" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been
  segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editorialDeclPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-segmentation.html">segmentation</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <seqNum>

(sequence number) – MIDI sequence number.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) Number in the range 0-65535. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<seqNum> → direct children → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<seqNum> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<seqNum> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<seqNum> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<seqNum> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(seqNum isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<seqNum> → elements having seqNum as direct children → <midi>

### May Contain

– (*<seqNum> may not have child elements*)

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="seqNum" module="MEI.midi">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">sequence number</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI sequence number.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="num" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Number in the range 0-65535.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger">
          <rng:param name="maxInclusive">65535</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

## <series>

Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<series> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<series> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<series> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<series> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<series> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<series> → elements having series as direct children → <biblStruct>



**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<series> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<series> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <cb>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<series> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <colLayout>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<series> → direct children → <editor>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<series> → direct children → <extent>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<series> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<series> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<series> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<series> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<series> → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<series> → direct children → <respStmt>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<series> → direct children → <textLang>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<series> → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [series](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="series" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains information about the serial publication in which a
  bibliographic item has appeared.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.common" />
<memberOf key="att.bibl" />
<memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
<memberOf key="att.lang" />
<memberOf key="model.biblPart" />
<memberOf key="model.titlePagePart" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text />
      <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.locrefLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text" />
      <rng:ref name="model.titleLike" />
      <rng:ref name="editor" />
      <rng:ref name="extent" />
      <rng:ref name="respStmt" />
      <rng:ref name="textLang" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-series.html">series</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <seriesStmt>

(series statement) – Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.4.1 File Description](#), [3.4.1.4 Series Statement](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.8.3 Minimal and Recommended Header Information](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<seriesStmt> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<seriesStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(seriesStmt isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

<seriesStmt> → elements having seriesStmt as direct children → <fileDesc>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<seriesStmt> → [macro.bibldescPart](#) → <manifestation>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<seriesStmt> → elements having seriesStmt as direct children → <seriesStmt>

## May Contain

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<seriesStmt> → direct children → <biblScope>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

<seriesStmt> → direct children → <contents>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editor>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <funder>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<seriesStmt> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<seriesStmt> → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<seriesStmt> → direct children → <respStmt>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<seriesStmt> → direct children → <seriesStmt>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<seriesStmt> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<seriesStmt> → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

## Remarks

The **<title>** sub-element records the series title, the **<respStmt>** element records the person or group responsible for the series, and the **<identifier>** element contains a series identifier. The **<contents>** element should be used when it is necessary to enumerate the content of the series, but not describe each component. The **<seriesStmt>** element is provided within **seriesStmt** for the description of a sub-series.

The model of this element is based on the [seriesStmt](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="seriesStmt" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">series statement</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication
  belongs.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.titleLike"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart"/>
        <rng:ref name="respStmt"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="biblScope"/>
        <rng:ref name="contents"/>
        <rng:ref name="seriesStmt"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">title</gi> sub-element records the series title, the <gi
    scheme="MEI">respStmt</gi> element records the person or group responsible for the
    series, and the <gi scheme="MEI">identifier</gi> element contains a series identifier.
    The <gi scheme="MEI">contents</gi> element should be used when it is necessary to
    enumerate the content of the series, but not describe each component. The <gi
    scheme="MEI">seriesStmt</gi> element is provided within seriesStmt for the description of
    a sub-series.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-seriesStmt.html">seriesStmt</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <settlement>

Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<settlement> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<settlement> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<settlement> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<settlement> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<settlement> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<settlement> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<settlement> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.geogNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<dimensions>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like `<tempo>`, `<dynam>` or `<repeatMark>`.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<dir>`

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<distributor>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<district>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<dynam>`

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<edition>`

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<editor>`

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `model.paracontentPart` → `<epigraph>`

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<exhibHist>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.editTransPart` → `<expan>`

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `macro.struc-unstrucContent` → `<explicit>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<f>`

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.textPhraseLike` → `<famName>`

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

`<settlement>` → `model.geogNamePart` → `model.addressPart` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `<figDesc>`

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>



**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>



**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraselike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<settlement> → [model.geogNamePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<settlement> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<settlement> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<settlement> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<settlement> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [settlement](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="settlement" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village
  identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.name" />
    <memberOf key="model.geogNamePart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```



```
<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-settlement.html">settlement</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <sic>

Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittans](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<sic> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<sic> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<sic> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<sic> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<sic> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<sic> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<sic> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<sic> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<sic> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<sic> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<sic> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<sic> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.choicePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice element.

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<sic> → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.



<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<sic> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → `<annot>`

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<arpeg>`

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → `<artic>`

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<attacca>`

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<bTrem>`

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<barLine>`

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<beam>`

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<beamSpan>`

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<beatRpt>`

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<bend>`

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<bibl>`

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<biblList>`

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<biblStruct>`

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<bloc>`

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<bracketSpan>`

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<breath>`

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<caesura>`

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<sic> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<sic> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<sic> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<sic> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<dir>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

`<sic>` → [model.divLike](#) → `<div>`

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → `<divLine>`

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<dot>`

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → `<dot>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<dynam>`

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

`<sic>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → `<ending>`

**<episema>** Episema.

`<sic>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<episema>`

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<eventList>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

`<sic>` → [model.fLike](#) → `<f>`

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<fTrem>`

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geog](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <harpPedal>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<sic> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<sic>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.identifierLike` → `<identifier>`

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

`<sic>` → `model.keyAccidLike` → `<keyAccid>`

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

`<sic>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.eventLike` → `model.keySigLike` → `<keySig>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`<sic>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.layerLike` → `<layer>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<sic>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.lbLike` → `<lb>`

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

`<sic>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textComponentLike` → `model.lgLike` → `<lg>`

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

`<sic>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart.mensural` → `model.eventLike.mensural` → `<ligature>`

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

`<sic>` → `model.graphicPrimitiveLike` → `<line>`

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

`<sic>` → `model.neumeComponentModifierLike` → `<liquescent>`

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

`<sic>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textComponentLike` → `model.listLike` → `<list>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<sic>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<sic>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.text` → `model.textPhraseLike.limited` → `model.msInline` → `<locusGrp>`

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

`<sic>` → `model.editTransPart` → `model.editTransPart.music` → `model.controlEventLike.cmn` → `<lv>`

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

`<sic>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.eventLike.measureFilling` → `<mRest>`

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

`<sic>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.eventLike.measureFilling` → `<mRpt>`

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

`<sic>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.eventLike.measureFilling` → `<mRpt2>`

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

`<sic>` → `model.layerPart` → `model.layerPart.cmn` → `model.eventLike.measureFilling` → `<mSpace>`

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`<sic>` → `model.sectionPart` → `model.sectionPart.cmn` → `model.measureLike` → `<measure>`

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<sic> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<sic> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<sic> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>



**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<ornam>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<pad>`

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

`<sic>` → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → `<pb>`

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<pedal>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<phrase>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<proport>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

`<sic>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<quilisma>`

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → `<quote>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → `<refrain>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<sic> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<sic> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<sic> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

`<sic>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<signifLet>`

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<slur>`

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → `<sp>`

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

`<sic>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → `<space>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`<sic>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → `<staff>`

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

`<sic>` → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → `<staffDef>`

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

`<sic>` → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → `<staffGrp>`

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → `<stageDir>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

`<sic>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<strophicus>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<sic>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<sic>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

`<sic>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → `<syl>`

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<sic> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<sic> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<sic> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

A correction for the apparent error may be given in an accompanying child or sibling <corr> element.

In no case should <sic> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <sic> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the [sic](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="sic" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.extent" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.choicePart" />
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.layerPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.neumePart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>A correction for the apparent error may be given in an accompanying child or sibling
  <gi scheme="MEI">corr</gi> element.</p>
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">sic</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise
  be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor.
  For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi
  scheme="MEI">sic</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi
  scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-sic.html">sic</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <signatures>

Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<signatures> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<signatures> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<signatures> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<signatures> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.msInline](#) Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.



<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

- <cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>
- <creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>
- <damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>
- <date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>
- <decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>
- <decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>
- <dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>
- <dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>
- <del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>
- <depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>
- <desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>
- <dim>** Any single dimensional specification.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>
- <dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>
- <dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>
- <distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>
- <dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.  
<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<signatures> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.



<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<signatures> → [model.mslInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>



**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<signatures> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<signatures> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [signatures](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

The signatures element may only appear as a descendant of the physDesc element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="signatures" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a
  codex.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.msInline"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_signatures_inline" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:signatures">
        <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:physDesc">The signatures element may only appear as
        a descendant of the physDesc element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-signatures.html">signatures</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <signifLet>

Significative letter(s).

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.log](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).



<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFFLOC](#).



<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*recommended*) Captures the placement of the sequence of characters with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.EVENTREL](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.log](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.log](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<signifLet> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<signifLet> → [att.signifLet.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.neumeModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify neume-like features.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <lem>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <neume>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<signifLet> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<signifLet> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<signifLet> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<signifLet> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<signifLet> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<signifLet> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<signifLet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<signifLet> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="signifLet" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Significantive letter(s).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.signifLet.an1" />
    <memberOf key="att.signifLet.ges" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.signifLet.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.signifLet.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <slur>

Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), [1.3.3 Timestamps in MEI](#), [2.2.5.4 Phrase Marks](#), [4.3.2 Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks](#), [4.3.3 Dynamics in CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bulge

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: **"above"** (*Upward curve.*), **"below"** (*Downward curve.*), **"mixed"** (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @curvedir

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<slur> → [att.slur.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<slur> → [att.slur.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<slur> → [att.slur.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@join** (*optional*) Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding the one carrying the attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.slur.anl](#) → [att.joined](#) → @join

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<slur> → [att.slur.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<slur> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.  
 <slur> → [att.slur.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<slur> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<slur> → direct children → <curve>

## Remarks

Historically, the term "slur" indicated two notes performed legato, while the term "phrase" was used for a "unified melodic idea". Nowadays, however, "slur" often has the same meaning as "phrase" (See Read, p. 265-266), since the visual rendition of the two concepts is the same. MEI provides two distinct elements so that those users wishing to maintain a distinction for historical reasons may do so. If the user does not want to maintain the distinction, then the more generic <slur> element should be employed. The starting point of the phrase/slur may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute. Either @place, @bulge, or @bezier attributes may be used to record the curvature of the phrase/slur. The <slur> and <tie> elements may be used instead of the slur.\* and tie.\* attributes provided on <chord> and <note> elements when 1) they are required by software, or 2) multiple, alternative slurs are needed.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

The visual attributes of the slur (@bezier, @bulge, @curvedir, @lform, @lwidth, @ho, @startho, @endho, @to, @startto, @endto, @vo, @startvo, @endvo, @x, @y, @x2, and @y2) will be overridden by visual attributes of the contained curve elements.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="slur" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance
  technique.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.slur.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.slur.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.slur.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.slur.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="curve"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```



```

</content>
<constraintSpec ident="slur_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:slur">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="slur_containing_curve" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:slur[mei:curve[@bezier or @bulge or @curvedir or @lform or
      @lwidth or @ho or @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @vo or @startvo
      or @endvo or @x or @y or @x2 or @y2]]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@bezier or @bulge or @curvedir or @lform or @lwidth or @ho or
        @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @vo or @startvo or @endvo or @x
        or @y or @x2 or @y2)" role="warning">The visual attributes of the slur (@bezier,
        @bulge, @curvedir, @lform, @lwidth, @ho, @startho, @endho, @to, @startto, @endto,
        @vo, @startvo, @endvo, @x, @y, @x2, and @y2) will be overridden by visual
        attributes of the contained curve elements.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Historically, the term "slur" indicated two notes performed legato, while the term
    "phrase" was used for a "unified melodic idea". Nowadays, however, "slur" often has the
    same meaning as "phrase" (See Read, p. 265-266), since the visual rendition of the two
    concepts is the same. MEI provides two distinct elements so that those users wishing to
    maintain a distinction for historical reasons may do so. If the user does not want to
    maintain the distinction, then the more generic <gi scheme="MEI">slur</gi> element should
    be employed. The starting point of the phrase/slur may be indicated by either a
    <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att>
    attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a <att>dur</att>,
    <att>dur.ges</att>, <att>endid</att>, or <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It is a semantic
    error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute. Either
    <att>place</att>, <att>bulge</att>, or <att>bezier</att> attributes may be used to record
    the curvature of the phrase/slur. The <gi scheme="MEI">slur</gi> and <gi
    scheme="MEI">tie</gi> elements may be used instead of the slur.* and tie.* attributes
    provided on <gi scheme="MEI">chord</gi> and <gi scheme="MEI">note</gi> elements when 1)
    they are required by software, or 2) multiple, alternative slurs are needed.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <soundChan>

(sound channels) – Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<soundChan> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<soundChan> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<soundChan> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Records the channel configuration in numeric form. Value is a positive integer.

<soundChan> → direct children → @num

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<soundChan> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<soundChan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<soundChan> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**Member of**

**model.physDescPart** Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

**Contained By**

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<soundChan> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<soundChan> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The number of apparent playback channels can differ from the number of physical channels of the recording medium, i.e., 2-track monophonic recordings. In this example, the soundChan element should record the fact that there is a single output channel, while the <trackConfig> element should capture the existence of two physical tracks. This element is analogous to MARC field 344 subfield g.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="soundChan" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">sound channels</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a
  recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="num" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the channel configuration in numeric form.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The number of apparent playback channels can differ from the number of physical
  channels of the recording medium,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , 2-track monophonic recordings. In this example, the soundChan element should record the
  fact that there is a single output channel, while the <gi scheme="MEI">trackConfig</gi>
  element should capture the existence of two physical tracks. This element is analogous to
    <abbr>MARC</abbr>
  field 344 subfield g.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <source>

A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.4.1.6 Source Description](#), [3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.8.3 Minimal and Recommended Header Information](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<source> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<source> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<source> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@comptype** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**constituent**" (*A physical and logical part of entity.*), "**boundwith**" (*A physical, but not logical component of the entity, usually included as part of the binding process.*), "**separated**" (*A logical component of the entity physically held elsewhere.*)

<source> → [att.componentType](#) → @comptype

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data



**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<source> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@recordtype** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Language material.*), "**c**" (*Notated music.*), "**d**" (*Manuscript notated music.*), "**e**" (*Non-manuscript cartographic material.*), "**f**" (*Manuscript cartographic material.*), "**g**" (*Projected medium.*), "**i**" (*Nonmusical sound recording.*), "**j**" (*Musical sound recording.*), "**k**" (*Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic.*), "**m**" (*Computer file.*), "**o**" (*Kit.*), "**p**" (*Mixed materials.*), "**r**" (*Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object.*), "**t**" (*Manuscript language material.*)

<source> → [att.recordType](#) → @recordtype

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<source> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<source> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<source> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<source> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<source> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(source isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

<source> → elements having source as direct children → <sourceDesc>

## May Contain

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<source> → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<source> → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<source> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<source> → direct children → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<source> → direct children → <locusGrp>

## Remarks

This element contains, or references via its @target attribute, a description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file. For description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work use the [<manifestation>](#) element.

The @data attribute may be used to reference one or more musical features found in the content of this particular source.

The model of this element is based on the [source](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [source](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Constraints

@target attribute should have content.

Each value in @target should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a source or manifestation element or be an external URI.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="source" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the
  electronic file.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.componentType" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.recordType" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="locus"/>
    <rng:ref name="locusGrp"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="model.biblLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="check_source_target" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:source/@target">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@target attribute
        should have content.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)=//mei:*[local-name() eq 'source' or local-name() eq
        'manifestation']/@xml:id or matches($i, '^[a-z]+://|\.{1,2}/)'">Each value in
        @target should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a source or manifestation
        element or be an external URI.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element contains, or references via its <att>target</att> attribute, a
  description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file. For description of a
  physical embodiment of an expression of a work use the <gi
  scheme="MEI">manifestation</gi> element.</p>
  <p>The <att>data</att> attribute may be used to reference one or more musical features
  found in the content of this particular source.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-source.html">source</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-
  source">source</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <sourceDesc>

(source description) – A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1 File Description](#), [3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#), [3.4.1.6 Source Description](#), [3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<sourceDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(sourceDesc isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

<sourceDesc> → elements having sourceDesc as direct children → <fileDesc>

### May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<sourceDesc> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

<sourceDesc> → direct children → <source>

### Remarks

This element is recommended where the MEI file is a transcription of existing music, but is not required when the data is originally created in MEI form.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="sourceDesc" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">source description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation
of the electronic file.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
```

```
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="source"/>
  </rng:oneOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element is recommended where the MEI file is a transcription of existing music,
  but is not required when the data is originally created in MEI form.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

**<sp>**

(speech) – Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

**Module**

[MEI.drama](#)

**Attributes**

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho



**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<sp> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sp> → [att.sp.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<sp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<sp> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<sp> → [att.sp.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<sp> → elements having sp as direct children → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<sp> → elements having sp as direct children → <div>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<sp> → elements having sp as direct children → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<sp> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

`<sp>` → [model.annotLike](#) → `<annot>`

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

`<sp>` → [model.appLike](#) → `<app>`

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

`<sp>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<cb>`

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

`<sp>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → `<colLayout>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<sp>` → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

`<sp>` → [model.lLike](#) → `<l>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<sp>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

`<sp>` → [model.lgLike](#) → `<lg>`

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

`<sp>` → direct children → `<list>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<sp>` → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

`<sp>` → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → `<pb>`

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

`<sp>` → [model.quoteLike](#) → `<quote>`

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

`<sp>` → direct children → `<speaker>`

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

`<sp>` → [model.stageDirLike](#) → `<stageDir>`

## Remarks

In a musical context `<sp>` must have a start-type attribute when it's not a descendant of `<sp>`. In a textual content `<sp>` must NOT have any musical attributes.

The model of this element is based on the `sp` element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: `startid`, `tstamp`, `tstamp.ges` or `tstamp.real`.

Must not have any of the attributes: startid, endid, tstamp, tstamp2, tstamp.ges, tstamp.real, startho, endho, to, startto, endto, staff, layer, place, or plist.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="sp" module="MEI.drama">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">speech</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an individual speech in a performance text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.sp.an1" />
    <memberOf key="att.sp.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.sp.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.sp.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.annotLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.figureLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="speaker" />
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:ref name="model.annotLike" />
          <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
          <rng:ref name="model.figureLike" />
          <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text" />
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.lgLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.lLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.pLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.quoteLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.stageDirLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <rng:ref name="list"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:oneOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.figureLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="sp_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:sp[ancestor::mei:layer or ancestor::mei:measure or
    ancestor::mei:staff][not(ancestor::mei:sp)]">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
      of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="sp_start-type_attributes_forbidden" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:sp[not(ancestor::mei:layer or ancestor::mei:measure or
    ancestor::mei:staff)]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@startid or @endid or @tstamp or @tstamp2 or @tstamp.ges or
      @tstamp.real or @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @staff or @layer
      or @place or @plist)">Must not have any of the attributes: startid, endid, tstamp,
      tstamp2, tstamp.ges, tstamp.real, startho, endho, to, startto, endto, staff, layer,
      place, or plist.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>In a musical context <gi scheme="MEI">sp</gi> must have a start-type attribute when
  it's not a descendant of <gi scheme="MEI">sp</gi>. In a textual content <gi
  scheme="MEI">sp</gi> must NOT have any musical attributes.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-sp.html">sp</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <space>

A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.4.5 Event Spacing](#), [4.2.5.2.2 Stem Modifications](#), [4.2.5.3.3 Empty Measures](#), [4.3.1 Beams](#), [4.3.4 Tuplets](#), [11.2.1.1 Instructions](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.space.anl](#) → [att.space.anl.cmn](#) → [att.beamPresent](#) → @beam

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@compressable** (*optional*) Indicates whether a space is 'compressible', i.e., if it may be removed at the discretion of processing software. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<space> → [att.space.vis](#) → @compressable

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@cutout** (*optional*) "Cut-out" style. Allowed values are: "**cutout**" (*The staff lines should not be drawn.*)

<space> → [att.space.vis](#) → [att.cutout](#) → @cutout

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<space> → [att.space.log](#) → [att.augmentDots](#) → @dots

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<space> → [att.space.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the [data.DURATION](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<space> → [att.space.log](#) → [att.duration.log](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<space> → [att.space.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges



**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<space> → [att.space.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<space> → [att.space.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.quality** (*recommended*) Encodes the durational quality of a mensural note using the values provided by the data.DURQUALITY.mensural datatype (i.e., the perfect / imperfect / altered / major / minor / duplex quality of a note). Value conforms to [data.DURQUALITY.mensural](#).

<space> → [att.duration.quality](#) → @dur.quality

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<space> → [att.space.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<space> → [att.space.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@facs** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facs

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a [<fermata>](#) element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<space> → [att.space.anl](#) → [att.space.anl.cmn](#) → [att.fermataPresent](#) → @fermata

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.space.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.space.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<space> → [att.space.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<space> → [att.space.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<space> → [att.space.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a [<tuplet>](#) element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.space.anl](#) → [att.space.anl.cmn](#) → [att.tupletPresent](#) → @tuplet

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a [<when>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<space> → [att.space.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<space> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<space> → elements having space as direct children → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<space> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<space> → elements having space as direct children → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<space> → elements having space as direct children → <volta>

## May Contain

– (<space> may not have child elements)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="space" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most
  often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the
  measure.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.quality"/>
    <memberOf key="att.space.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.space.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.space.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.space.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <speaker>

Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<speaker> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<speaker> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<speaker> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(speaker isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<speaker> → elements having speaker as direct children → <sp>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<speaker> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>



**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<speaker> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<speaker> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<speaker> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [speaker](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="speaker" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of
  one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-speaker.html">speaker</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <specRepro>

(special reproduction characteristic) – The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<specRepro> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<specRepro> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<specRepro> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<specRepro> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<specRepro> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<specRepro> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<specRepro> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.



<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<specRepro> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="specRepro" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">special reproduction characteristic</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making
    the recording (
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <sponsor>

Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<sponsor> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<sponsor> → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<sponsor> → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<sponsor> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<sponsor> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<sponsor> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

**model.respLikePart** Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

### Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → [model.respLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<sponsor> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <work>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<sponsor> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [sponsor](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) and the [sponsor](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="sponsor" module="MEI.shared">
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions.
Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from
funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual
responsibility.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  <memberOf key="att.evidence"/>
  <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  <memberOf key="model.respLikePart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-sponsor.html">sponsor</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI) and the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-
  eng.html#elem-sponsor">sponsor</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description
  (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <stack>

(stacked text) – An inline table with a single column.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@align** (*optional*) Specifies how the stacked text components should be aligned. Allowed values are: "left" (*Left justified.*), "right" (*Right justified.*), "center" (*Centered.*), "rightdigit" (*Aligned on right-most digit.*)

<stack> → direct children → @align

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@delim** (*optional*) Indicates the delimiter used to mark the portions of text that are to be stacked. Value is plain text.

<stack> → direct children → @delim

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<stack> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<stack> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<stack> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.rendLike](#) Groups elements that mark typographical features.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → <altId>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<inscription>](#)

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<|>](#)

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<label>](#)

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<labelAbbr>](#)

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<language>](#)

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<layout>](#)

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<layoutDesc>](#)

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → [<lem>](#)

**<li>** Single item in a [<list>](#).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<li>](#)

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<librettist>](#)

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<line>](#)

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<lyricist>](#)

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on [<measure>](#) does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [<mNum>](#)

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as [<add>](#), [<del>](#), etc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<metaMark>](#)

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<name>](#)

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<nameLink>](#)

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<num>](#)



**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → <reh>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>
- <treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>
- <typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>
- <typeNameote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNameote>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>
- <useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.  
<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>
- <watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>
- <width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.  
<stack> → [model.rendLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>
- <address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.  
<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>
- <annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>
- <bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.  
<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>
- <biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.  
<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>
- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>
- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.  
<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>
- <corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.  
<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>
- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<stack> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="stack" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">stacked text</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">An inline table with a single column.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.rendLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="delim" usage="opt">
```



```
<desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the delimiter used to mark the portions of text that are
to be stacked.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:data type="string" />
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="align" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies how the stacked text components should be
aligned.</desc>
  <valList type="closed">
    <valItem ident="left">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Left justified.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="right">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Right justified.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="center">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Centered.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="rightdigit">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Aligned on right-most digit.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</elementSpec>
```

## <staff>

A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

### Referenced in chapters

1.3.2 Events and Controlements, 2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions, 2.2.1 Score and Parts, 2.2.2 Staves and Layers, 2.4.3.3 Positioning, 4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element, 4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN, 4.3.1 Beams, 4.3.3 Dynamics in CMN, 4.3.4 Tuplets, 4.3.6.2 Harp Pedals, 4.3.7 Ossia, 4.3.9.1 Tempo changes and other directives, 4.4.1 Encoding Common To All Ornaments, 5.5 Music Data Organization, 6.4.10 Basic Encoding – Syllable, 10.1.2 Metrical Conformance, 11.1.3 Variants in Score Definitions, 11.2.4.4 Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts, 13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staff> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@def** (*optional*) Provides a mechanism for linking the staff to a staffDef element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staff> → [att.staff.log](#) → @def

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<staff> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer and the prevailing meter. Allowed values are: "**c**" (*Complete; , conformant with the prevailing meter.*), "**i**" (*Incomplete; , not enough beats.*), "**o**" (*Overfull; , too many beats.*)

<staff> → [att.staff.log](#) → [att.meterConformance](#) → @metcon

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<staff> → [att.nInteger](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<staff> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staff> → [att.staff.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staff> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<staff> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.staffLike](#) Groups elements that function like staves.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <orig>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → <ossia>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <restore>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<staff> → [model.staffLike](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<staff> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<staff> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<staff> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<staff> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<staff> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<staff> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<staff> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#)

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<staff> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.ossiaLike](#) → <ossia>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<staff> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<staff> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<staff> → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<staff> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<staff> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<staff> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<staff> → [model.staffPart](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<staff> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The @def attribute may be used to create a connection with a **<staffDef>** element where logical and visual information about the staff is recorded. Alternatively, the @n attribute may be used as a reference to a **<staffDef>** element with the same value in its @n attribute or the staff may contain a staffDef element that defines it. If neither @def nor @n attributes are present, then the encoding order of the staves is presumed to match the encoding order of the staff definitions.

## Constraints

There must be a preceding staffDef with a matching value of @n, a preceding staff with a matching @n value containing a staffDef, or a staffDef child element.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="staff" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in
  order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests,
  etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic
  and non-diastematic signs.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.nInteger" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.typed" />
    <memberOf key="att.staff.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.staff.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.staff.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.staff.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.staffLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.annotLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music" />
        <rng:ref name="model.relationLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.staffDefLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.staffPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <!-- <constraintSpec ident="staffOrganization" scheme="schematron"> <constraint> <sch:rule
  context="mei:staff"> <sch:assert test="not(descendant::mei:staff)">A staff cannot have
  staff descendants.</sch:assert> </sch:rule> </constraint> </constraintSpec> -->
  <constraintSpec ident="checkStaff_n" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:staff[@n]">
        <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="@n" />

```



```
<sch:assert test="preceding::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff] or
preceding::mei:staff[@n=$thisstaff]/mei:staffDef or mei:staffDef">There must be a
preceding staffDef with a matching value of @n, a preceding staff with a matching
@n value containing a staffDef, or a staffDef child element.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
<p>The <att>def</att> attribute may be used to create a connection with a <gi
scheme="MEI">staffDef</gi> element where logical and visual information about the staff
is recorded. Alternatively, the <att>n</att> attribute may be used as a reference to a
<gi scheme="MEI">staffDef</gi> element with the same value in its <att>n</att> attribute
or the staff may contain a staffDef element that defines it. If neither <att>def</att>
nor <att>n</att> attributes are present, then the encoding order of the staves is
presumed to match the encoding order of the staff definitions.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <staffDef>

(staff definition) – Container for staff meta-information.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI](#), [2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters](#), [4.3.1 Beams](#), [4.3.7 Ossia](#), [4.3.10.2 Measure-Level Repetition Symbols](#), [5.2 Mensuration](#), [5.3 Proportions](#), [5.6.1 Notation Type](#), [7.1.1 Defining the Notation](#), [7.1.2 The Instrument Setup and Tuning](#), [7.2.2 Vertical Organisation in German Lute Tablature](#), [11.1.3 Variants in Score Definitions](#), [14.5.1 PPQ in scoreDef and staffDef](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@aboveorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed above a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffItems](#) → @aboveorder

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.place

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cm](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.color

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.cm](#) → [att.beaming.log](#) → @beam.group

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cm](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.rend

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.cm](#) → [att.beaming.log](#) → @beam.rests

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cm](#) → [att.beaming.vis](#) → @beam.slope

**@beloworder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed below a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffItems](#) → @beloworder

**@betweenorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed between staves, from top to bottom. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffItems](#) → @betweenorder

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@clef.color** (*optional*) Describes the color of the clef. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.cleffing.vis](#) → @clef.color

**@clef.dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.cleffing.log](#) → @clef.dis

**@clef.dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.cleffing.log](#) → @clef.dis.place

**@clef.line** (*optional*) Contains a default value for the position of the clef. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff. Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.cleffing.log](#) → @clef.line

**@clef.shape** (*optional*) Encodes a value for the clef symbol. Value conforms to [data.CLEFSHAPE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.cleffing.log](#) → @clef.shape

**@clef.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the clef is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.cleffing.vis](#) → @clef.visible

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staffDef> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@dir.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for directives. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @dir.dist

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @divisio

**@dur.default** (*optional*) Contains a default duration in those situations when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @dur.default

**@dynam.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for dynamic marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @dynam.dist

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@grid.show** (*optional*) Determines whether to display guitar chord grids. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.guitarGrid.vis](#) → @grid.show

**@harm.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff of harmonic indications, such as guitar chord grids or functional labels. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @harm.dist

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an [<instrDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.ges](#) → [att.instrumentIdent](#) → @instr

**@key.accid** (*optional*) Contains an accidental for the tonic key, if one is required, e.g., if @key.pname equals 'c' and @key.accid equals 's', then a tonic of C# is indicated. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.anl](#) → [att.keySigDefault.anl](#) → @key.accid

**@key.mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.anl](#) → [att.keySigDefault.anl](#) → @key.mode

**@key.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of the tonic key, e.g., 'c' for the key of C. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.anl](#) → [att.keySigDefault.anl](#) → @key.pname

**@keysig** (*optional*) Written key signature. One or more values from [data.KEYFIFTHS](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.keySigDefault.log](#) → @keysig

**@keysig.cancelaccid** (*optional*) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change. Value conforms to [data.CANCELACCID](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.keySigDefault.vis](#) → @keysig.cancelaccid

**@keysig.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the key signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.keySigDefault.vis](#) → @keysig.visible

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<staffDef> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layerscheme** (*optional*) Indicates the number of layers and their stem directions. Value conforms to [data.LAYERScheme](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → @layerscheme

**@lines** (*optional*) Indicates the number of staff lines. Value is a positive integer.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → @lines

**@lines.color** (*optional*) Captures the colors of the staff lines. One or more values from [data.COLOR](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → @lines.color

**@lines.visible** (*optional*) Records whether all staff lines are visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → @lines.visible

**@lyric.align** (*optional*) Describes the alignment of lyric syllables associated with a note or chord. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.align

**@lyric.fam** (*optional*) Sets the font family default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.fam

**@lyric.name** (*optional*) Sets the font name default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.name

**@lyric.size** (*optional*) Sets the default font size value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.size

**@lyric.style** (*optional*) Sets the default font style value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.style

**@lyric.weight** (*optional*) Sets the default font weight value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.lyricStyle](#) → @lyric.weight

**@mensur.color** (*optional*) Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.color

**@mensur.dot** (*optional*) Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.dot

**@mensur.form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.form

**@mensur.loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.loc

**@mensur.orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.orient

**@mensur.sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.sign

**@mensur.size** (*optional*) Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.size

**@mensur.slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'. Value is a positive integer.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.vis](#) → @mensur.slash

**@meter.count** (*optional*) Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3\*2. Value is plain text.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.log](#) → @meter.count

**@meter.form** (*optional*) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.METERFORM](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.vis](#) → @meter.form

**@meter.showchange** (*optional*) Determines whether the old meter signature should be displayed when the meter signature changes. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.vis](#) → @meter.showchange

**@meter.sym** (*optional*) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time. Value conforms to [data.METERSIGN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.log](#) → @meter.sym

**@meter.unit** (*optional*) Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature. Value is a decimal number.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.log](#) → @meter.unit

**@meter.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the meter signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.meterSigDefault.vis](#) → @meter.visible

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @modusminor

**@multi.number** (*optional*) Indicates whether programmatically calculated counts of multiple measures of rest (mRest) and whole measure repeats (mRpt) in parts should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.multinumMeasures](#) → @multi.number

**@music.name** (*optional*) Sets the default music font name. Value conforms to [data.MUSICFONT](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.notationStyle](#) → @music.name

**@music.size** (*optional*) Sets the default music font size. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.notationStyle](#) → @music.size

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<staffDef> → [att.nInteger](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notationsubtype** (*optional*) Provides any sub-classification of the notation contained or described by the element, additional to that given by its notationtype attribute. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.notationType](#) → @notationsubtype

**@notationtype** (*optional*) Contains classification of the notation contained or described by the element bearing this attribute. Value conforms to [data.NOTATIONTYPE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.notationType](#) → @notationtype

**@num.default** (*optional*) Along with numbase.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. num.default is the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @num.default

**@numbase.default** (*optional*) Along with num.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. numbase.default is the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.duration.default](#) → @numbase.default

**@oct.default** (*optional*) Contains a default octave specification for use when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.octaveDefault](#) → @oct.default

**@ontheline** (*optional*) Determines the placement of notes on a 1-line staff. A value of 'true' places all notes on the line, while a value of 'false' places stems-up notes above the line and stems-down notes below the line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.oneLineStaff](#) → @ontheline

**@pedal.style** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.pianoPedals](#) → @pedal.style

**@ppq** (*optional*) Indicates the number of pulses (sometimes referred to as ticks or divisions) per quarter note. Unlike MIDI, MEI permits different values for a score and individual staves. Value is a positive integer.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.ges](#) → [att.timeBase](#) → @ppq

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → @prolatio

**@proport.num** (*optional*) Together, proport.num and proport.numbase specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. Proport.num is for the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → @proport.num

**@proport.numbase** (*optional*) Together, proport.num and proport.numbase specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. Proport.numbase is for the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → @proport.numbase



**@reh.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for rehearsal marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → @reh.dist

**@reh.enclose** (*optional*) Describes the enclosing shape for rehearsal marks. Allowed values are: "**box**" (*Enclosed by box.*), "**circle**" (*Enclosed by circle.*), "**none**" (*No enclosing shape.*)

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.rehearsal](#) → @reh.enclose

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@scale** (*optional*) Scale factor to be applied to the feature to make it the desired display size. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.scalable](#) → @scale

**@slur.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.slurRend](#) → @slur.lform

**@slur.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.slurRend](#) → @slur.lwidth

**@spacing** (*optional*) Records the absolute distance (as opposed to the relative distances recorded in [<scoreDef>](#) elements) between this staff and the preceding one in the same system. This value is meaningless for the first staff in a system since the `spacing.system` attribute indicates the spacing between systems. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → @spacing

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tab.align** (*optional*) Attribute that describes the vertical alignment of tablature symbols. Only applicable in cases where the symbols' vertical position does not communicate other information, such as courses (i.e., only in German lute tablature). Typical values are 'top' and 'bottom'. Value conforms to [data.VERTICALALIGNMENT](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.tablature](#) → @tab.align

**@tab.anchorline** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature where the vertical alignment of tab notes is consistent but cannot be identified using a typical value of @tab.align (i.e., 'top' or 'bottom'). Specifies the horizontal strand corresponding to the @lines attribute on [<staffDef>](#) that anchors the vertical position of tab notes. This anchorline is used as the vertical starting position when stacking tab notes into chords. Single tab notes simply occupy this position. Chords "grow upwards" from this position. If the chord extends further than the number of available horizontal strands ("lines") above the anchorline, the entire chord is shifted downward until its top tab note is positioned on the top-most line. (Note that in German lute tablature, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.tablature](#) → @tab.anchorline



**@tab.courses** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new `<tuning>` element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a \*written\* pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "[a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)\*".

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.ges](#) → [att.stringtab.tuning](#) → `@tab.courses`

**@tab.strings** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new `<tuning>` element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a \*written\* pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "[a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)\*".

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.ges](#) → [att.stringtab.tuning](#) → `@tab.strings`

**@tempo.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for tempo marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.distances](#) → `@tempo.dist`

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.staffDef.log.mensural](#) → [att.mensural.log](#) → [att.mensural.shared](#) → `@tempus`

**@text.fam** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → `@text.fam`

**@text.name** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → `@text.name`

**@text.size** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → `@text.size`

**@text.style** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → `@text.style`

**@text.weight** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.textStyle](#) → `@text.weight`

**@tie.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.tieRend](#) → `@tie.lform`

**@tie.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.staffDef.vis.cmn](#) → [att.tieRend](#) → `@tie.lwidth`

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C# = 0, C to D $\flat$  = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.transposition](#) → `@trans.diat`

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C# = 1, C to D $\flat$  = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

`<staffDef>` → [att.staffDef.log](#) → [att.transposition](#) → `@trans.semi`

**@tune.Hz** (*optional*) Holds a value for cycles per second, i.e., Hertz, for a tuning reference pitch. Value is a decimal number.

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.Hz

**@tune.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch, i.e., the central tone of a tuning system. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.pname

**@tune.temper** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the tuning system, 'just', for example. Value conforms to [data.TEMPERAMENT](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.ges](#) → [att.tuning](#) → @tune.temper

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<staffDef> → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffDef> → [att.staffDef.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staffDef> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<staffDef> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.staffDefLike](#) Groups elements that permit declaration of staff properties.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → [model.sectionPart](#) → <unclear>

**May Contain**

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

<staffDef> → direct children → <ambitus>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <clefGrp>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

<staffDef> → [model.instrDefLike](#) → <instrDef>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<staffDef> → [model.labelLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<staffDef> → [model.labelLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

<staffDef> → [model.layerDefLike](#) → <layerDef>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → [model.staffDefPart.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → [model.staffDefPart.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

<staffDef> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <tuning>

**Constraints**

StaffDef must have an n attribute.

Either @lines must be present or a preceding staffDef with the same value for @n and @lines must exist.

Only one clef or clefGrp is permitted.

@n must have the same value as the current staff.

Either @lines must be present or a preceding staffDef with matching @n value and @lines must exist.

The clef position must be less than or equal to the number of lines on the staff.

The clef position must be less than or equal to the number of lines on the staff.

The tab.strings attribute must have the same number of values as there are staff lines.

The tab.strings attribute must have the same number of values as there are staff lines.

The lines.color attribute must have either 1) a single value or 2) the same number of values as there are staff lines.

The lines.color attribute must have either 1) a single value or 2) the same number of values as there are staff lines.

The value of ppq must be a factor of the value of ppq on an ancestor scoreDef.

The value of ppq must be a factor of the value of ppq on a preceding scoreDef.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="staffDef" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">staff definition</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for staff meta-information.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.basic" />
    <memberOf key="att.labelled" />
    <memberOf key="att.linking" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.nInteger" />
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.typed" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.an1" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.staffDefLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.labelLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.instrDefLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.layerDefLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.staffDefPart" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="ambitus" />
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="Check_staffDefn" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[not(ancestor::mei:staff)]">
        <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="@n" />
```

```

    <sch:assert test="@n">StaffDef must have an n attribute.</sch:assert>
    <sch:assert test="@lines or preceding::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff and @lines]">
    Either @lines must be present or a preceding staffDef with the same value for @n
    and @lines must exist.</sch:assert>
    <sch:assert test="count(mei:clef) + count(mei:clefGrp) < 2">Only one clef or
    clefGrp is permitted.</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_ancestor_staff" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[ancestor::mei:staff and @n]">
      <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="@n"/>
      <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:staff/@n eq $thisstaff">@n must have the same value
      as the current staff.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_ancestor_staff_lines" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[ancestor::mei:staff and not(@n)]">
      <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="ancestor::mei:staff/@n"/>
      <sch:assert test="@lines or preceding::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff and @lines]">
      Either @lines must be present or a preceding staffDef with matching @n value and
      @lines must exist.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_clef_position_staffDef" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[@clef.line and @lines]">
      <sch:assert test="number(@clef.line) <= number(@lines)">The clef position must be
      less than or equal to the number of lines on the staff.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_clef_position_staffDef_nolines" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[@clef.line and not(@lines)]">
      <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="@n"/>
      <sch:let name="stafflines" value="preceding::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff and
      @lines][1]/@lines"/>
      <sch:assert test="number(@clef.line) <= number($stafflines)">The clef position must
      be less than or equal to the number of lines on the staff.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>

```

```

</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_tab_strings_lines" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[@tab.strings and @lines]">
      <sch:let name="countTokens" value="count(tokenize(normalize-space(@tab.strings),
        '\s'))"/>
      <sch:assert test="$countTokens = @lines">The tab.strings attribute must have the
        same number of values as there are staff lines.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_tab_strings_nolines" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[@tab.strings and not(@lines)]">
      <sch:let name="countTokens" value="count(tokenize(normalize-space(@tab.strings),
        '\s'))"/>
      <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="@n"/>
      <sch:assert test="$countTokens = preceding::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff and
        @lines][1]/@lines">The tab.strings attribute must have the same number of values as
        there are staff lines.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_lines_color" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:pattern>
      <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[@lines.color and @lines]">
        <sch:let name="countTokens" value="count(tokenize(normalize-space(@lines.color),
          '\s'))"/>
        <sch:assert test="$countTokens = 1 or $countTokens = @lines">The lines.color
          attribute must have either 1) a single value or 2) the same number of values as
          there are staff lines.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
      <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[@lines.color and not(@lines)]">
        <sch:let name="countTokens" value="count(tokenize(normalize-space(@lines.color),
          '\s'))"/>
        <sch:let name="thisstaff" value="@n"/>
        <sch:assert test="$countTokens = 1 or $countTokens =
          preceding::mei:staffDef[@n=$thisstaff and @lines][1]/@lines">The lines.color
          attribute must have either 1) a single value or 2) the same number of values as
          there are staff lines.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </sch:pattern>
  </constraint>

```

```
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_staff_ppq_ancestor" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:pattern>
      <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[@ppq][ancestor::mei:scoreDef[@ppq]]">
        <sch:let name="staffPPQ" value="@ppq" />
        <sch:let name="scorePPQ" value="ancestor::mei:scoreDef[@ppq][1]/@ppq" />
        <sch:assert test="($scorePPQ mod $staffPPQ) = 0">The value of ppq must be a
          factor of the value of ppq on an ancestor scoreDef.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </sch:pattern>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_staff_ppq_preceding" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:pattern>
      <sch:rule context="mei:staffDef[@ppq][preceding::mei:scoreDef[@ppq]]">
        <sch:let name="staffPPQ" value="@ppq" />
        <sch:let name="scorePPQ" value="preceding::mei:scoreDef[@ppq][1]/@ppq" />
        <sch:assert test="($scorePPQ mod $staffPPQ) = 0">The value of ppq must be a
          factor of the value of ppq on a preceding scoreDef.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </sch:pattern>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```



## <staffGrp>

(staff group) – A group of bracketed or braced staves.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [2.2.1 Score and Parts](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#), [4.2.4 Re-definition of Score Parameters](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

<staffGrp> → [att.staffGrp.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.staffGrp.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.staffGrp.vis](#) → [att.barring](#) → @bar.place

**@bar.thru** (*optional*) Indicates whether bar lines go across the space between staves (true) or are only drawn across the lines of each staff (false). Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.staffGrp.vis](#) → @bar.thru

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an [<instrDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.staffGrp.ges](#) → [att.instrumentIdent](#) → @instr

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@symbol** (*optional*) Specifies the symbol used to group a set of staves. Allowed values are: **"brace"** (*Curved symbol*, , {.), **"bracket"** (*Square symbol*, , [, *but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.*), **"bracketsq"** (*Square symbol*, , [, *with horizontal top and bottom segments.*), **"line"** (*Line symbol*, , |, *(wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.*), **"none"** (*Grouping symbol missing.*)

<staffGrp> → [att.staffGrp.vis](#) → [att.staffGroupingSym](#) → @symbol

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.staffGrp.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<staffGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.staffGrpLike](#) Groups elements that permit declaration of staff group properties.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <restore>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <sic>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <unclear>

### May Contain

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

<staffGrp> → direct children → <grpSym>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

<staffGrp> → [model.instrDefLike](#) → <instrDef>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<staffGrp> → [model.labelLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<staffGrp> → [model.labelLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<staffGrp> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

### Remarks

System is the more proper name for this concept (Read, p. 37-38). Bracketed staff groups may contain other bracketed or braced staff groups or single staves. See Read, p. 35-38, examples p. 434, 438.

### Constraints

Each staffDef must have a unique value for the n attribute.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="staffGrp" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">staff group</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A group of bracketed or braced staves.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffGrp.anl"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.staffGrp.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.staffGrp.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.staffGrp.vis"/>
<memberOf key="model.staffGrpLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="grpSym"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.labelLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.instrDefLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffDefLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:oneOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="grpSym"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="Check_staffGrp_unique_staff_n_values" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:staffGrp">
      <sch:let name="countstaves" value="count(descendant::mei:staffDef)"/>
      <sch:let name="countuniqstaves" value="count(distinct-values(descendant::mei:staffDef/@n))"/>
      <sch:assert test="$countstaves eq $countuniqstaves">Each staffDef must have a
        unique value for the n attribute.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>System is the more proper name for this concept (Read, p. 37-38). Bracketed staff
    groups may contain other bracketed or braced staff groups or single staves. See Read, p.
    35-38, examples p. 434, 438.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <stageDir>

(stage direction) – Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

### Module

[MEI.drama](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<stageDir> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type



**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<stageDir> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<stageDir> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<stageDir> → [att.stageDir.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.stageDirLike](#) Groups elements containing stage directions in performance texts.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <sp>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<stageDir> → [model.stageDirLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<stageDir> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslinline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<stageDir> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<stageDir> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<stageDir> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

In a musical context <stageDir> must have a start-type attribute when it's not a descendant of <sp>. In a textual content <stageDir> must NOT have any musical attributes.

The model of this element is based on the [stage](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must not have any of the attributes: startid, endid, tstamp, tstamp2, tstamp.ges, tstamp.real, startho, endho, to, startto, endto, staff, layer, place, or plist.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="stageDir" module="MEI.drama">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">stage direction</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or
  fragment.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stageDir.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stageDir.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stageDir.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stageDir.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.stageDirLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="stageDir_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
```

```

<sch:rule context="mei:stageDir[ancestor::mei:layer or ancestor::mei:measure or
ancestor::mei:staff][not(ancestor::mei:sp)]">
  <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
  of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="stageDir_start-type_attributes_forbidden" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:stageDir[not(ancestor::mei:layer or ancestor::mei:measure or
ancestor::mei:staff) or ancestor::mei:sp]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@startid or @endid or @tstamp or @tstamp2 or @tstamp.ges or
      @tstamp.real or @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @staff or @layer
      or @place or @plist)">Must not have any of the attributes: startid, endid, tstamp,
      tstamp2, tstamp.ges, tstamp.real, startho, endho, to, startto, endto, staff, layer,
      place, or plist.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>In a musical context <gi scheme="MEI">stageDir</gi> must have a start-type attribute
  when it's not a descendant of <gi scheme="MEI">sp</gi>. In a textual content <gi
  scheme="MEI">stageDir</gi> must NOT have any musical attributes.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-stage.html">stage</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <stamp>

Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [3.7.1.8.2 Handwriting, Additions, Accompanying](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<stamp> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<stamp> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<stamp> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<stamp> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<stamp> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<stamp> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<stamp> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<stamp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<stamp> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.msInline](#) Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>



**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<stamp> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<stamp> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>



**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<stamp> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [stamp](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="stamp" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating
  ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```



```
<memberOf key="att.datable"/>
<memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
<memberOf key="att.lang"/>
<memberOf key="model.msInline"/>
<memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-stamp">stamp</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <stdVals>

(standard values) – Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<stdVals> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<stdVals> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<stdVals> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<stdVals> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.editorialDeclPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the editorial process applied to the encoding of notation.

## Contained By

[<editorialDecl>](#) Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

<stdVals> → [model.editorialDeclPart](#) → <editorialDecl>

## May Contain

[<head>](#) Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<stdVals> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

[<p>](#) One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<stdVals> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**Remarks**

The model of this element is based on the [stdVals](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="stdVals" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">standard values</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are
  supplied.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editorialDeclPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-stdVals.html">stdVals</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <stem>

A stem element.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.3.3 Model changes in MEI, 5.6.2 Stems](#)

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → @dir

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@flag.form** (*optional*) Encodes the form of the flag using the values provided by the [data.FLAGFORM.mensural](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.FLAGFORM.mensural](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → @flag.form

**@flag.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the flag using the values provided by the [data.FLAGPOS.mensural](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.FLAGPOS.mensural](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → @flag.pos

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*optional*) Encodes the form of the stem using the values provided by the [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → @len

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → @pos

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<stem> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<stem> → [att.stem.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

(stem isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<stem> → elements having stem as direct children → <note>

### May Contain

– (<stem> may not have child elements)

### Remarks

Mensural notes can have multiple stems and these may have various forms, directions, and types of flags. Multiple stem elements can be encoded as children of a single note. The attributes `@pos`, `@length`, `@form`, and `@dir` allow to encode different positions, lengths, forms, and directions for each these stems. The attributes `@flag.pos` and `@flag.form` also allow to encode different types of flags for each of the stems.

### Constraints

A note with nested stem elements must not have `@stem.*` attributes.

### Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="stem" module="MEI.mensural">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A stem element.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.stem.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.stem.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.stem.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.stem.anl" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="Check_stem" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:stem">
        <sch:assert test="not(ancestor::mei:note/@*[starts-with(local-name(),'stem.')])">A
          note with nested stem elements must not have @stem.* attributes.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </constraint>
    </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Mensural notes can have multiple stems and these may have various forms, directions,
      and types of flags. Multiple stem elements can be encoded as children of a single note.
      The attributes <att>pos</att>, <att>length</att>, <att>form</att>, and <att>dir</att>
      allow to encode different positions, lengths, forms, and directions for each these stems.
      The attributes <att>flag.pos</att> and <att>flag.form</att> also allow to encode
      different types of flags for each of the stems.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <street>

full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<street> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<street> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<street> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.addressPart](#) Groups elements used as part of a physical address.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<funder>`

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<genName>`

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<genre>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<geogName>`

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<gliss>`

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<hand>`

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<harm>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<head>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → `<imprimatur>`

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<imprint>`

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<inscription>`

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → `<|>`

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

`<street>` → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<label>`



**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.



<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.  
<street> → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<street> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<street> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.



<street> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<street> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [street](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="street" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <desc xml:lang="en">full street address including any name or number identifying a
  building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.addressPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-street.html">street</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <string>

(individual string tuning information) – Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#)

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<string> → [att.course.log](#) → [att.accidental](#) → @accid

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

<string> → [att.course.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.octave](#) → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

<string> → [att.course.log](#) → [att.pitched](#) → [att.pitch](#) → @pname

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<string> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(string isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

<string> → elements having string as direct children → <course>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

<string> → elements having string as direct children → <string>

### May Contain

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

<string> → direct children → <string>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="string" module="MEI.stringtab">
  <gloss>individual string tuning information</gloss>
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Used to modify tuning information given by the course element.  
Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (  
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>  
, guitar, lute).</desc>  
<classes>  
  <memberOf key="att.common" />  
  <memberOf key="att.course.log" />  
  <memberOf key="att.course.vis" />  
  <memberOf key="att.course.ges" />  
  <memberOf key="att.course.an1" />  
</classes>  
<content>  
  <rng:zeroOrMore>  
    <rng:ref name="string" />  
  </rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <strophicus>

Strophicus.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.1 Elements](#), [6.4.2 Neume component attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.staffLoc](#) → @loc

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<strophicus> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<strophicus> → [att.strophicus.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify neume components.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <lem>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <nc>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<strophicus> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

– (*<strophicus> may not have child elements*)

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="strophicus" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Strophicus.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```



```
<memberOf key="att.strophicus.an1"/>  
<memberOf key="att.strophicus.ges"/>  
<memberOf key="att.strophicus.log"/>  
<memberOf key="att.strophicus.vis"/>  
<memberOf key="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>  
</classes>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <styleName>

(style name) – A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8 Names](#), [9.2.8.2.5 Style Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<styleName> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<styleName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @enddate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<styleName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → @nymref

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → @role

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<styleName> → [att.name](#) → [att.datable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<styleName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<styleName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<styleName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.nameLike.label](#) Groups elements that serve as stylistic labels.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bib>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.



<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubic>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubic>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<styleName> → [model.nameLike.label](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<styleName> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>



**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.



<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<styleName> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<styleName> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<styleName> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Do not confuse this element with the [<periodName>](#) element. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the @auth attribute.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="styleName" module="MEI.namesdates">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">style name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as
  'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.name"/>
    <memberOf key="model.nameLike.label"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>Do not confuse this element with the <gi scheme="MEI">periodName</gi> element. The  
name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the  
<att>auth</att> attribute.</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <subst>

(substitution) – Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.4.1 Omissions, Unclear Readings, Damage, and Supplied Readings](#), [11.2.4.4 Substitutions, Restorations, and Handshifts](#)

### Module

[MEI.editttrans](#)

### Attributes

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<subst> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.trans](#) → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<subst> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<subst> → [att.trans](#) → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

<subst> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @instant

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

<subst> → [att.trans](#) → [att.sequence](#) → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.trans](#) → [att.geneticState](#) → @state

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<subst> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.editLike](#) Groups elements for editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring processes.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <caption>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <fing>



**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a [<chord>](#) in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<subst> → [model.editLike](#) → <volta>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<subst> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [subst](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="subst" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">substitution</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded
  as a single intervention in the text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.trans"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-subst.html">subst</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <supplied>

Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#), [11.2.4.1 Omissions, Unclear Readings, Damage, and Supplied Readings](#), [11.2.4.2 Visual appearance of editorial decisions](#), [11.2.4.3 Additions and Deletions](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@agent** (*optional*) Signifies the causative agent of damage, illegibility, or other loss of original text. Value is plain text.

<supplied> → [att.agentIdent](#) → @agent

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<supplied> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<supplied> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<supplied> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<supplied> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<supplied> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<supplied> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<supplied> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<supplied> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@reason** (*optional*) Holds a short phrase describing the reason for missing textual material (gap), why material is supplied (supplied), or why transcription is difficult (unclear). Value is plain text.

<supplied> → [att.reasonIdent](#) → @reason

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supplied> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas



**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a `<source>` or `<manifestation>` element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<supplied>` → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → `@source`

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<supplied>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → `@synch`

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

`<supplied>` → [att.lang](#) → `@translit`

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

`<supplied>` → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → `@type`

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: **"byte"** (*Byte.*), **"char"** (*Character.*), **"cm"** (*Centimeter.*), **"deg"** (*Degree.*), **"in"** (*Inch.*), **"issue"** (*Serial issue.*), **"ft"** (*Foot.*), **"m"** (*Meter.*), **"mm"** (*Millimeter.*), **"page"** (*Page.*), **"pc"** (*Pica.*), **"pt"** (*Point.*), **"px"** (*Pixel.*), **"rad"** (*Radian.*), **"record"** (*Record.*), **"vol"** (*Serial volume.*), **"vu"** (*MEI virtual unit.*)

`<supplied>` → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → `@unit`

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<supplied>` → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → `@xml:base`

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

`<supplied>` → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → `@xml:id`

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

`<supplied>` → [att.lang](#) → `@xml:lang`

## Member of

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<supplied>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`<supplied>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<add>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`<supplied>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<supplied> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.



<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<supplied> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<supplied> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<supplied> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<supplied> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<supplied> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<supplied> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<supplied> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<supplied> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cm](#) → [model.eventLike.cm](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cm](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cm](#) → [model.eventLike.cm](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cm](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cm](#) → [model.eventLike.cm](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cm](#) → <harpPedal>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<supplied> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

<supplied> → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<supplied> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

<supplied> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<supplied> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<supplied> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<supplied> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<supplied> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<supplied> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<supplied> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repository](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<supplied> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<supplied> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<supplied> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<supplied> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<supplied> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<supplied> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<supplied> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<supplied> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<supplied> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>



**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<supplied> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<supplied> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<supplied> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

When the presumed loss of text arises from an identifiable cause, agent signifies the causative agent. When the presumed loss of text arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, the @hand attribute signifies the hand responsible for the action. The @reason attribute indicates why the text has to be supplied, e.g., 'overbinding', 'faded ink', 'lost folio', 'omitted in original', etc. The @source attribute contains the source of the supplied text. The editor(s) responsible for supplied material may be recorded in the @resp attribute. The value of resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the supplied material.

In no case should <supplied> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <supplied> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the [supplied](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="supplied" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any
  reason.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.agentIdent" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.extent" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.reasonIdent" />
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.divLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart" />
        <rng:ref name="model.fLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>When the presumed loss of text arises from an identifiable cause, agent signifies the causative agent. When the presumed loss of text arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, the <att>hand</att> attribute signifies the hand responsible for the action. The <att>reason</att> attribute indicates why the text has to be supplied,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    ,
    <val>overbinding</val>
    ,
    <val>faded ink</val>
    ,
    <val>lost folio</val>
    ,
    <val>omitted in original</val>
    , etc. The <att>source</att> attribute contains the source of the supplied text. The editor(s) responsible for supplied material may be recorded in the <att>resp</att> attribute. The value of resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. The <att>cert</att> attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the supplied material.</p>
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">supplied</gi> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi scheme="MEI">supplied</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-supplied.html">supplied</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <support>

Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<support> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<support> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<support> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<support> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(support isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<support> → elements having support as direct children → <supportDesc>

## May Contain

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<support> → direct children → <condition>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<support> → direct children → <decoNote>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<support> → direct children → <dimensions>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<support> → direct children → <head>

<p> One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<support> → direct children → <p>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [support](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="support" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a description of the physical support material of a written
  item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="head"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="condition"/>
        <rng:ref name="decoNote"/>
        <rng:ref name="dimensions"/>
        <rng:ref name="p"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-support.html">support</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <supportDesc>

(support description) – Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.6 Description of Layout and Support](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<supportDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@material** (*optional*) Short, project-defined name for the material composing the majority of the support. Suggested values are: "**paper**" (*Paper.*), "**parch**" (*Parchment.*), "**mixed**" (*Mixed materials.*)

<supportDesc> → direct children → @material

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<supportDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<supportDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<supportDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<supportDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → [<physDesc>](#)

### May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.



<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<supportDesc> → direct children → <collation>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<supportDesc> → direct children → <condition>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<supportDesc> → direct children → <foliation>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<supportDesc> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<supportDesc> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

<supportDesc> → direct children → <support>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<supportDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [supportDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="supportDesc" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">support description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements describing the physical support material of an
  item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="head" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="p" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:optional>
          <rng:ref name="support" />
        </rng:optional>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```

        <rng:optional>
            <rng:ref name="foliation" />
        </rng:optional>
        <rng:optional>
            <rng:ref name="collation" />
        </rng:optional>
        <rng:optional>
            <rng:ref name="condition" />
        </rng:optional>
    </rng:group>
</rng:choice>
</rng:group>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
    </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<attList>
    <attDef ident="material" usage="opt">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Short, project-defined name for the material composing the
majority of the support.</desc>
        <datatype>
            <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
        </datatype>
        <valList type="semi">
            <valItem ident="paper">
                <desc xml:lang="en">Paper.</desc>
            </valItem>
            <valItem ident="parch">
                <desc xml:lang="en">Parchment.</desc>
            </valItem>
            <valItem ident="mixed">
                <desc xml:lang="en">Mixed materials.</desc>
            </valItem>
        </valList>
    </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-supportDesc.html">supportDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>

```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <surface>

Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5.1 Linking surface elements](#), [3.7.1.5.2 Specifying page dimensions](#), [12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#), [14.4 SVG](#)

### Module

[MEI.facsimile](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.metadataPointing](#) → @decls

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@lrx** (*optional*) Indicates the lower-right corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<surface> → [att.coordinated](#) → @lrx

**@lry** (*optional*) Indicates the lower-right corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<surface> → [att.coordinated](#) → @lry

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@rotate** (*optional*) Indicates the amount by which the contents of this element have been rotated clockwise or, if applicable, how the orientation of the element self should be interpreted, with respect to the normal orientation of the parent surface. The orientation is expressed in arc degrees. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

<surface> → [att.coordinated](#) → @rotate

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<surface> → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@ulx** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<surface> → [att.coordinated](#) → [att.coordinated.ul](#) → @ulx

**@uly** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<surface> → [att.coordinated](#) → [att.coordinated.ul](#) → @uly

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<surface> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id



**Member of**

(surface isn't member of any model class)

**Contained By**

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

<surface> → elements having surface as direct children → <facsimile>

**May Contain**

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<surface> → [model.figDescLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

<surface> → [model.graphicLike](#) → <graphic>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a [<surface>](#) or graphic file.

<surface> → direct children → <zone>

**Remarks**

Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) markup may be used when allowed by the [graphicLike](#) model.

The @startid attribute may be used to hold a reference to the first feature occurring on this surface.

The model of this element is based on the [surface](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="surface" module="MEI.facsimile">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space,
  optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular
  zones of interest within it.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.coordinated" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.startId" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.figDescLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
```

```
<rng:ref name="zone" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) markup may be used when allowed by the graphicLike
  model.</p>
  <p>The <att>startid</att> attribute may be used to hold a reference to the first feature
  occurring on this surface.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-surface.html">surface</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <syl>

(syllable) – Individual lyric syllable.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.4.4 Lyric Syllables](#), [6.1.1 Basic four elements](#), [6.4.1 Elements](#), [8.1 Vocal Text](#), [8.2 Lyric Syllables](#), [8.3 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Within Notes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@con** (*optional*) Describes the symbols typically used to indicate breaks between syllables and their functions. Allowed values are: "**s**" (*Space (word separator)*.), "**d**" (*Dash (syllable separator)*.), "**u**" (*Underscore (syllable extension)*.), "**t**" (*Tilde (syllable elision)*.), "**c**" (*Circumflex [angled line above] (syllable elision)*.), "**v**" (*Caron [angled line below] (syllable elision)*.), "**i**" (*Inverted breve [curved line above] (syllable elision)*.), "**b**" (*Breve [curved line below] (syllable elision)*.)

<syl> → [att.syl.log](#) → @con

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@halign** (*optional*) Records horizontal alignment. Value conforms to [data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.horizontalAlign](#) → @halign

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<syl> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@wordpos** (*optional*) Records the position of a syllable within a word. Allowed values are: **"i"** (*initial*) first syllable.), **"m"** (*medial*) neither first nor last syllable.), **"s"** (*single*) single syllable.), **"t"** (*terminal*) last syllable.)

<syl> → [att.syl.log](#) → @wordpos

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the *fac* attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<syl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<syl> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the *fac* attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<syl> → [att.syl.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.sylLike](#) Groups elements that contain a lyric syllable.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → <chord>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → <l>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → <seg>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<syl> → [model.sylLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<syl> → [model.syllLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<syl> → [model.syllLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<syl> → [model.syllLike](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<syl> → [model.syllLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<syl> → [model.syllLike](#) → <volta>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<syl> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<syl> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.



`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<syl>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<orig>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<syl>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<reg>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<syl>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<syl> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<syl> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<syl> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Do not confuse this element with the **<syllable>** element, which is used to organize neume notation.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="syl" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">syllable</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Individual lyric syllable.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.syl.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.syl.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.syl.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.syl.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.sylLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Do not confuse this element with the <gi scheme="MEI">syllable</gi> element, which is used to organize neume notation.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <syllable>

Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.1.1 Basic four elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<syllable> → [att.syllable.log](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<syllable> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.syllableLike](#) Groups elements that accommodate neumed text.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<syllable> → [model.syllableLike](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → <accid>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<syllable> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<syllable> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<syllable> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<syllable> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<syllable> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → <clef>

**<collayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<syllable> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <collayout>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<syllable> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<syllable> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<episema>** Episema.

<syllable> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.



<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → <harm>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

<syllable> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <hispanTick>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<syllable> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<syllable> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<syllable> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<syllable> → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<syllable> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<syllable> → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<syllable> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<syllable> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<syllable> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<syllable> → [model.syllablePart](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="syllable" module="MEI.neumes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the
  syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.syllable.anl" />
    <memberOf key="att.syllable.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.syllable.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.syllable.vis" />
    <memberOf key="model.syllableLike" />
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.scoreDefLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffDefLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.syllablePart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <symName>

(symbol name) – Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<symName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(symName isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<symName> → elements having symName as direct children → <symbolDef>

### May Contain

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="symName" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">symbol name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode
  conventions.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <symProp>

(symbol property) – Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<symProp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(symProp isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<symProp> → elements having symProp as direct children → <symbolDef>

### May Contain

**<propName>** Name of a property of the symbol.

<symProp> → direct children → <propName>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

<symProp> → direct children → <propValue>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="symProp" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">symbol property</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a name and value for some property of the parent
  symbol.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="propName" />
    <rng:ref name="propValue" />
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <symbol>

A reference to a previously defined symbol.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.1.1 Elements](#), [2.4.2 Uses of the Usersymbols Module](#), [2.4.2.1 Defining Reusable Symbols](#), [2.4.3.3 Positioning](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).



<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@scale** (*optional*) Scale factor to be applied to the feature to make it the desired display size. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.scalable](#) → @scale

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.log](#) → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<symbol> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<symbol> → [att.symbol.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**Member of**

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the `model.textPhraseLike` class without the `pb` element.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.



<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<symbol> → elements having symbol as direct children → <locus>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

<symbol> → elements having symbol as direct children → <mapping>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.



<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<symbol> → elements having symbol as direct children → <symbolDef>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<symbol> → [macro.titlePart](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<symbol> → [macro.titlePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<symbol> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

– (*<symbol> may not have child elements*)

## Remarks

The starting point, e.g., "hotspot", of the symbol may be identified in absolute output coordinate terms using the @x and @y attributes or relative to another element using the @startid attribute. Attributes in the att.visualOffset class may be used to record horizontal, vertical, or time offsets from the absolute coordinates or from the location of the referenced element. The @altsym attribute must contain the id of a [<symbolDef>](#) element. The @scale attribute indicates that the printed output must be scaled by the specified percentage.

## Constraints

In the symbolDef context, symbol must have either a startid attribute or x and y attributes.

In the symbolDef context, symbol must have one of the following attributes: altsym, glyph.name, or glyph.num.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="symbol" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A reference to a previously defined symbol.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.symbol.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.symbol.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.symbol.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.symbol.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="symbolDef_symbol_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:symbol[ancestor::mei:symbolDef]">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or (@x and @y)">In the symbolDef context, symbol must
          have either a startid attribute or x and y attributes.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="@altsym or @glyph.name or @glyph.num">In the symbolDef context,
          symbol must have one of the following attributes: altsym, glyph.name, or
          glyph.num.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The starting point,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , "hotspot", of the symbol may be identified in absolute output coordinate terms using
      the <att>x</att> and <att>y</att> attributes or relative to another element using the
      <att>startid</att> attribute. Attributes in the att.visualOffset class may be used to
      record horizontal, vertical, or time offsets from the absolute coordinates or from the
      location of the referenced element. The <att>altsym</att> attribute must contain the id
      of a <gi scheme="MEI">symbolDef</gi> element. The <att>scale</att> attribute indicates
      that the printed output must be scaled by the specified percentage.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <symbolDef>

(symbol definition) – Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [2.4.1.1 Elements](#), [2.4.2 Uses of the Usersymbols Module](#), [2.4.2.1 Defining Reusable Symbols](#), [2.4.3.3 Positioning](#), [2.4.3.4 Curve Shape](#)

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@lrx** (*optional*) Indicates the lower-right corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<symbolDef> → [att.coordinated](#) → @lrx

**@lry** (*optional*) Indicates the lower-right corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<symbolDef> → [att.coordinated](#) → @lry

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@rotate** (*optional*) Indicates the amount by which the contents of this element have been rotated clockwise or, if applicable, how the orientation of the element self should be interpreted, with respect to the normal orientation of the parent surface. The orientation is expressed in arc degrees. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

<symbolDef> → [att.coordinated](#) → @rotate

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@select** (*optional*) XPath used to select data to which an element or a property applies. Value of datatype **token**.

<symbolDef> → [att.dataSelecting](#) → @select

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@ulx** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<symbolDef> → [att.coordinated](#) → [att.coordinated.ul](#) → @ulx

**@uly** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<symbolDef> → [att.coordinated](#) → [att.coordinated.ul](#) → @uly

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<symbolDef> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(symbolDef isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

<symbolDef> → elements having symbolDef as direct children → <symbolTable>

### May Contain



**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<symbolDef> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<symbolDef> → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<symbolDef> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

<symbolDef> → direct children → <graphic>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<symbolDef> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

<symbolDef> → direct children → <mapping>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

<symbolDef> → direct children → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

<symbolDef> → direct children → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<symbolDef> → direct children → <symbol>

## Remarks

Like a chord table, a symbolTable may be shared between MEI instances through the use of an external parsed entity containing the symbolTable to be shared.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="symbolDef" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">symbol definition</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.coordinated" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataSelecting" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="symName" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="symProp" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>

```

```
<rng:ref name="mapping"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<!-- Use either SVG or MEI elements to "draw" the symbol -->
<rng:choice>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="svg_svg"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="symbol"/>
      <rng:ref name="graphic"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Like a chord table, a symbolTable may be shared between MEI instances through the use
  of an external parsed entity containing the symbolTable to be shared.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <symbolTable>

Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.1.1 Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<symbolTable> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.symbolTableLike](#) Groups elements that group symbol definitions.

### Contained By

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

<symbolTable> → [model.symbolTableLike](#) → [<scoreDef>](#)

### May Contain

[<symbolDef>](#) Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

<symbolTable> → direct children → [<symbolDef>](#)

### Remarks

Like a chord table, a symbolTable may be shared between mei instances through the use of an external parsed entity containing the symbolTable to be shared.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="symbolTable" module="MEI.usersymbols">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a set of user-defined symbols.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="model.symbolTableLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="symbolDef" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:oneOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Like a chord table, a symbolTable may be shared between mei instances through the use
  of an external parsed entity containing the symbolTable to be shared.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <sysReq>

(system requirements) – System requirements for using the electronic item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<sysReq> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<sysReq> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<sysReq> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<sysReq> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

## Contained By

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<sysReq> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <availability>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<sysReq> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressLike → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.annotLike → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.biblLike → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.biblLike → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.agent → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dateLike → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editorialLike → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.figureLike → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.



<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<sysReq> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.qLike → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.locrefLike → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.relationLike → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.relationLike → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rendLike → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-

unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.place → model.repositoryLike → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rendLike → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike.label → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.titleLike → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<sysReq> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="sysReq" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">system requirements</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">System requirements for using the electronic item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <tabDurSym>

A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [7.2.1 Basic Structure](#)

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.log](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.log](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.log](#) → [att.partident](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tab.course** (*optional*) Records which course is to be played. Value conforms to [data.COURSENUMBER](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.course

**@tab.fing** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate muffled and open strings, respectively. Value conforms to [data.FINGER.FRET](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.fing

**@tab.fret** (*optional*) Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a fret. Value conforms to [data.FRETNUMBER](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.fret

**@tab.line** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature in cases where vertical positioning deviates from the norm which can be specified by @tab.align. Indicates the position of the tab note on one of the horizontal strands corresponding to the @lines attribute on <staffDef>. (Note that in this case, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.line

**@tab.string** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of @tab.course and will be removed in a future version. Records which string is to be played. Value conforms to [data.STRINGNUMBER](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.stringtab](#) → @tab.string

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tabDurSym> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tabDurSym> → [att.tabDurSym.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

(tabDurSym isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<tabDurSym> → elements having tabDurSym as direct children → <tabGrp>

### May Contain

– (*<tabDurSym> may not have child elements*)

### Remarks

The presence of a <tabDurSym> indicates that there is a symbol rendered for the parent <tabGrp>. If no additional attributes like @altsym are given, a default symbol conforming to the current notation style or font is to be used. The absence of this elements indicates that the last provided duration symbol equally applies to the current tab group.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="tabDurSym" module="MEI.stringtab">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A visual indication of the duration of a
    <gi scheme="MEI">tabGrp</gi>
  .</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stringtab"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabDurSym.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabDurSym.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabDurSym.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabDurSym.anl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <!-- TODO Add constraint: note(s) and rest(s) should be mutually exclusive -->
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The presence of a <gi scheme="MEI">tabDurSym</gi> indicates that there is a symbol
    rendered for the parent <gi scheme="MEI">tabGrp</gi>. If no additional attributes like
    <att>altsym</att>are given, a default symbol conforming to the current notation style or
    font is to be used. The absence of this elements indicates that the last provided
    duration symbol equally applies to the current tab group.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



## <tabGrp>

A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [7.2.1 Basic Structure](#), [7.2.2 Vertical Organisation in German Lute Tablature](#)

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.log](#) → [att.augmentDots](#) → @dots

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the [data.DURATION](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.log](#) → [att.duration.log](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.vis](#) → [att.visibility](#) → @visible

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tabGrp> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tabGrp> → [att.tabGrp.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<tabGrp> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<tabGrp> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<tabGrp> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<tabGrp> → direct children → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<tabGrp> → direct children → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<tabGrp> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

<tabGrp> → direct children → <tabDurSym>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<tabGrp> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="tabGrp" module="MEI.stringtab">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a
    <gi scheme="MEI">chord</gi>
  in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabGrp.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabGrp.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabGrp.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabGrp.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="tabDurSym"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <!-- alternative: model.chordPart – This would give note and artic -->
        <rng:ref name="note"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="rest"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <table>

Contains text displayed in tabular form.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#), [9.2.3.1 Figure Captions and Descriptions](#), [9.2.5 Tables](#), [9.2.5.1 Rows](#)

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<table> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<table> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<table> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<table> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<table> → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.tableLike](#) Groups table-like elements.

### Contained By

<[abbr](#)> A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.



<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → <event>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<table> → [model.tableLike](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<table> → [model.captionLike](#) → <caption>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

<table> → direct children → <tr>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [table](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD), the [table](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the [table](#) element of HTML.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="table" module="MEI.figtable">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains text displayed in tabular form.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="model.tableLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.captionLike"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="tr"/>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.captionLike"/>
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-table">table</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD), the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-table.html">table</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI), and the <ref target="https://html.spec.whatwg.org/#the-table-element">table</ref> element of <abbr>HTML</abbr>
    .</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <tagUsage>

Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<tagUsage> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@context** (*optional*) Circumstances in which the element appears, an XPath expression. Value is plain text.

<tagUsage> → direct children → @context

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@name** (*required*) Name of the element. Value conforms to [data.NMTOKEN](#).

<tagUsage> → direct children → @name

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@occurs** (*optional*) Number of occurrences in the defined context. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<tagUsage> → direct children → @occurs

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@withid** (*optional*) Number of occurrences in the defined context that have an @xml:id attribute. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<tagUsage> → direct children → @withid

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tagUsage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(tagUsage isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

<tagUsage> → elements having tagUsage as direct children → <namespace>

## May Contain

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

<tagUsage> → direct children → <attUsage>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<tagUsage> → direct children → <desc>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [tagUsage](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

@context attribute should contain an XPath expression.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="tagUsage" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="desc"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="attUsage"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="context_attribute_requires_content" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@context">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@context attribute
          should contain an XPath expression.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="name" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Name of the element.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="context" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Circumstances in which the element appears, an XPath
        expression.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<attDef ident="occurs" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Number of occurrences in the defined context.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="withid" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Number of occurrences in the defined context that have an
    <att>xml:id</att>
    attribute.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-tagUsage.html">tagUsage</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <tagsDecl>

(tagging declaration) – Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.2 Encoding Description](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<tagsDecl> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev



**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tagsDecl> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

(tagsDecl isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

<tagsDecl> → elements having tagsDecl as direct children → <encodingDesc>

### May Contain

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<tagsDecl> → direct children → <desc>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<tagsDecl> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

<tagsDecl> → direct children → <namespace>

### Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [tagsDecl](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="tagsDecl" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">tagging declaration</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a
  document.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="desc"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="namespace"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-tagsDecl.html">tagsDecl</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <taxonomy>

Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<taxonomy> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<taxonomy> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(taxonomy isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

<taxonomy> → elements having taxonomy as direct children → <classDecls>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

<taxonomy> → elements having taxonomy as direct children → <taxonomy>

## May Contain

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<taxonomy> → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<taxonomy> → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

<taxonomy> → direct children → <category>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<taxonomy> → direct children → <desc>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<taxonomy> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

<taxonomy> → direct children → <taxonomy>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec id="taxonomy" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic
  citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.biblLike" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="desc" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="category" />
        <rng:ref name="taxonomy" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <td>

(table data) – Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.5.1 Rows](#), [9.2.5.2 Cells](#)

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@colspan** (*optional*) The number of columns spanned by this cell. Value is a positive integer.

<td> → [att.tabular](#) → @colspan

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@rowspan** (*optional*) The number of rows spanned by this cell. Value is a positive integer.

<td> → [att.tabular](#) → @rowspan

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<td> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<td> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<td> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<td> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<td> → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

(td isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

<td> → elements having td as direct children → <tr>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<td> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<td> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<td> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<td> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<td> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.



`<td>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<damage>`

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → `<date>`

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dedicatee>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<td>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<del>`

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

`<td>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<eventList>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

`<td>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<gap>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

`<td>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<handShift>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<td> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<td> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<td> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<td> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

`<td>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → `<quote>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<td>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<reg>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<td>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<td>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<td>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<td> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<td> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<td> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<td> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<td> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The @colspan and @rowspan attributes record tabular display rendering information.

The model of this element is based on the [td](#) element of HTML.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="td" module="MEI.figtable">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">table data</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that
  contains column or row heading information.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabular"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:text/>
    <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>colspan</att> and <att>rowspan</att> attributes record tabular display rendering information.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://html.spec.whatwg.org/#the-td-element">td</ref> element of <abbr>HTML</abbr>.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <tempo>

Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlements](#), [2.2.5.1 Text Directives](#), [2.2.5.2 Tempo](#), [2.4.2.2 Elements Without Semantic Implications](#), [2.4.2.3 Defining a Specific Graphical Rendition for a Semantic Element](#), [2.4.3.3 Positioning](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.2 Incipits](#), [3.6.3 Key, Tempo, and Meter](#), [4.3.9 Directives and Rehearsal marks](#), [4.3.9.1 Tempo changes and other directives](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<tempo> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (optional) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (optional) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@facts** (optional) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (optional) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@func** (optional) Records the function of a tempo indication. Allowed values are: **"continuous"** (Marks a gradual change of tempo, such as "accel." or "rit."), **"instantaneous"** (Represents a static tempo instruction, such as a textual term like "Adagio", a metronome marking like "♩=70", or a combination of text and metronome indication.), **"metricmod"** (Captures a change in pulse rate (tempo) and/or pulse grouping (subdivision) in an "equation" of the form [tempo before change] = [tempo after change].), **"precedente"** (Indicates a change in pulse rate (tempo) and/or pulse grouping (subdivision) in an "equation" of the form [tempo after change] = [tempo before change]. The term "precedente" often appears following the "equation" to distinguish this kind of historical usage from the modern metric modulation form.)

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → @func

**@ho** (optional) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (optional) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (optional) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (optional) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (optional) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (optional) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@midi.bpm** (*optional*) Captures the number of \*quarter notes\* per minute. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. Value conforms to [data.MIDIBPM](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.ges](#) → [att.midiTempo](#) → @midi.bpm

**@midi.msps** (*optional*) Records the number of microseconds per \*quarter note\*. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. At 120 quarter notes per minute, each quarter note will last 500,000 microseconds. Value conforms to [data.MIDIMSPB](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.ges](#) → [att.midiTempo](#) → @midi.msps

**@mm** (*optional*) Used to describe tempo in terms of beats (often the meter signature denominator) per minute, ala M.M. (Maelzel's Metronome). Do not confuse this attribute with midi.bpm or midi.msps. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. Value conforms to [data.TEMPOVALUE](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.mmTempo](#) → @mm

**@mm.dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a dotted metronome unit. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.mmTempo](#) → @mm.dots

**@mm.unit** (*optional*) Captures the metronomic unit. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.mmTempo](#) → @mm.unit

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part



**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<tempo> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tempo> → [att.tempo.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tempo> → [att.tempo.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tempo> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<tempo> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tempo> → [att.tempovis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

[model.workIdent](#) Groups elements that assist in the identification of a work.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<tempo> → [model.workIdent](#) → <expression>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<tempo> → elements having tempo as direct children → <incip>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<tempo> → elements having tempo as direct children → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.staffPart.mensural](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart](#) → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<tempo> → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<tempo> → elements having tempo as direct children → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<tempo> → elements having tempo as direct children → <volta>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<tempo> → [model.workIdent](#) → <work>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<tempo> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msinline](#) → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<tempo> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<tempo> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<tempo> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <line>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInLine](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.renderLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<tempo> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<tempo> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInLine](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<tempo> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Constraints

Only analog, class, label, mm, mm.dots, mm.unit, n, translit, type, xml:base, xml:id, and xml:lang attributes are allowed when tempo is not a descendant of a score or part.



Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="tempo" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tempo.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tempo.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tempo.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tempo.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
    <memberOf key="model.workIdent"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="tempo_in_header_disallow_most_attrs" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:tempo[not(ancestor::mei:score or ancestor::mei:part)]">
        <sch:assert test="not(@*[name() != 'analog' and name() != 'class' and name() !=
          'label' and name() != 'mm' and name() != 'mm.dots' and name() != 'translit' and
          name() != 'type' and name() != 'mm.unit' and name() != 'n' and name() != 'xml:base'
          and name() != 'xml:id' and name() != 'xml:lang'])">Only analog, class, label, mm,
          mm.dots, mm.unit, n, translit, type, xml:base, xml:id, and xml:lang attributes are
          allowed when tempo is not a descendant of a score or part.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <constraintSpec ident="tempo_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>

```

```
<sch:rule context="mei:tempo[not(ancestor::mei:syllable) and not(ancestor::mei:work)
and not(ancestor::mei:expression) and not(count(ancestor::mei:*) = 0)]">
  <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <term>

Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.12 Classification](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<term> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<term> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<term> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<term> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the [pb](#) element.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<istributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <istributor>

**<istrict>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <istrict>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>



**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

<term> → elements having term as direct children → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<useRestrict>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → `<watermark>`

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<width>`

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<abbr>`

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → `<address>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → `<annot>`

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<bibl>`

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → `<biblStruct>`

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<bloc>`

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<catchwords>`

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<corpName>`

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<country>`

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → `<date>`

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dedicatee>`

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<depth>`

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<dim>`

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

`<term>` → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<dimensions>`

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>



**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<term> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The <term> element may include other <term> elements in order to allow the creation of coordinated terms; i.e., terms created from a combination of other, independent terms.

To associate a term with a taxonomy category defined in the MEI metadata header, the value of @class must contain a fragment identifier corresponding to the appropriate <term> element. To associate a term with category in an externally-defined taxonomy, @class must contain an absolute URI, which may include the fragment identifier of the element containing the category label.

The model of this element is based on the [term](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Constraints

The @data attribute may only occur on a term which is a descendant of a classification element.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="term" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text />
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="Check_term_dataTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
```

```
<sch:rule context="mei:term[@data]">
  <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:classification">The @data attribute may only occur
    on a term which is a descendant of a classification element.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">term</gi> element may include other <gi scheme="MEI">term</gi>
  elements in order to allow the creation of coordinated terms;
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , terms created from a combination of other, independent terms.</p>
  <p>To associate a term with a taxonomy category defined in the MEI metadata header, the
  value of <att>class</att> must contain a fragment identifier corresponding to the
  appropriate <gi scheme="MEI">term</gi> element. To associate a term with category in an
  externally-defined taxonomy, <att>class</att> must contain an absolute URI, which may
  include the fragment identifier of the element containing the category label.</p>
</remarks>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-term.html">term</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
  (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <termList>

Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.6.12 Classification](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<termList> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@prev](#)

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<termList> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<termList> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<termList> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<termList> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<termList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(termList isn't member of any model class)

**Contained By**

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

<termList> → elements having termList as direct children → <classification>

**May Contain**

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<termList> → model.headLike → <head>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<termList> → direct children → <label>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<termList> → direct children → <term>

**Remarks**

An external taxonomy from which all the descendant <term> elements are drawn may be referred to using the @target attribute.

**Constraints**

When labels are used, usually each term has one.

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="termList" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pointing"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:optional>
        <rng:ref name="label"/>
      </rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="term"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="checkTermListLabels" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:termList[mei:label]">
```

```
<sch:assert role="warning" test="count( mei:label) = count( mei:term)">When labels  
  are used, usually each term has one.</sch:assert>  
</sch:rule>  
</constraint>  
</constraintSpec>  
<remarks xml:lang="en">  
  <p>An external taxonomy from which all the descendant <gi scheme="MEI">term</gi> elements  
  are drawn may be referred to using the <att>target</att> attribute.</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <textLang>

(text language) – Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<textLang> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@lang.main** (*optional*) (main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief language used in the bibliographic work. Value is a [language](#).

<textLang> → direct children → @lang.main

**@lang.other** (*optional*) (other languages) one or more codes identifying any other languages used in the bibliographic work. One or more values of datatype **language**, separated by spaces.

<textLang> → direct children → @lang.other

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n



**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<textLang> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<textLang> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<textLang> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.bibliPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<textLang> → [model.biblPart](#) → <bibl>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<textLang> → elements having textLang as direct children → <edition>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<textLang> → elements having textLang as direct children → <series>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<textLang> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="textLang" module="MEI.shared">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">text language</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described
  by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="lang.main" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">(main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief
      language used in the bibliographic work.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="language"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lang.other" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">(other languages) one or more codes identifying any other
  languages used in the bibliographic work.</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:data type="language"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <th>

(table header) – Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.5.1 Rows](#), [9.2.5.2 Cells](#)

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@colspan** (*optional*) The number of columns spanned by this cell. Value is a positive integer.

<th> → [att.tabular](#) → @colspan

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@rowspan** (*optional*) The number of rows spanned by this cell. Value is a positive integer.

<th> → [att.tabular](#) → @rowspan

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<th> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<th> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<th> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<th> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<th> → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of



(th isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a **<table>**.

**<th>** → elements having th as direct children → **<tr>**

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → **<abbr>**

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

**<th>** → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → **<add>**

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → **<address>**

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → **<annot>**

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → **<bibl>**

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

**<th>** → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → **<biblList>**

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → **<biblStruct>**

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → **<bloc>**

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

**<th>** → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → **<castList>**

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → **<catchwords>**

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

**<th>** → [model.editLike](#) → **<choice>**

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → **<corpName>**

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

**<th>** → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → **<corr>**

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

**<th>** → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → **<country>**

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<th> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<th> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<th> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<th> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<th> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<th> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<th> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<th> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<th> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<th> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<th> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<th> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<th> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<th> → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<th>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<th>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<th>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<th>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<th>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<symbol>`

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

`<th>` → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → `<table>`

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<th>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<term>`

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<th>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → `<title>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<th>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<unclear>`

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

`<th>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<watermark>`

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<th>` → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<width>`

## Remarks

The @colspan and @rowspan attributes record tabular display rendering information.

The model of this element is based on the [th](#) element of HTML.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="th" module="MEI.figtable">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">table header</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information
  as opposed to one containing data.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tabular"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:text/>
    <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>colspan</att> and <att>rowspan</att> attributes record tabular display rendering information.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://html.spec.whatwg.org/#the-th-element">th</ref> element of <abbr>HTML</abbr>.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <tie>

An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), [4.3.2 Ties, Slurs and Phrase Marks](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @bulge

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.curvature](#) → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endId

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @endvo

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).



<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset2.vo](#) → @startvo

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tie> → [att.tie.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @x2

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tie> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

<tie> → [att.tie.vis](#) → [att.xy2](#) → @y2

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<tie> → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

### May Contain

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

<tie> → direct children → <curve>

### Remarks

Most often, a tie is rendered as a curved line connecting the two notes. See Read, p. 110-111, 122.

### Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

The visual attributes of the tie (@bezier, @bulge, @curvedir, @lform, @lwidth, @ho, @startho, @endho, @to, @startto, @endto, @vo, @startvo, @endvo, @x, @y, @x2, and @y2) will be overridden by visual attributes of the contained curve elements.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="tie" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with
  their combined rhythmic values.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tie.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tie.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tie.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tie.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
```

```

    <rng:ref name="curve"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="tie_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:tie">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="tie_containing_curve" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:tie[mei:curve[@bezier or @bulge or @curvedir or @lform or
      @lwidth or @ho or @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @vo or @startvo
      or @endvo or @x or @y or @x2 or @y2]]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@bezier or @bulge or @curvedir or @lform or @lwidth or @ho or
        @startho or @endho or @to or @startto or @endto or @vo or @startvo or @endvo or @x
        or @y or @x2 or @y2)" role="warning">The visual attributes of the tie (@bezier,
        @bulge, @curvedir, @lform, @lwidth, @ho, @startho, @endho, @to, @startto, @endto,
        @vo, @startvo, @endvo, @x, @y, @x2, and @y2) will be overridden by visual
        attributes of the contained curve elements.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Most often, a tie is rendered as a curved line connecting the two notes. See Read, p.
    110-111, 122.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <title>

Title of a bibliographic entity.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.4.1.4 Series Statement](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.1 Work Identification](#), [3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#), [9.2.8.1 Basic Elements for Names](#), [9.2.12 Bibliographic Citations and References](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<title> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<title> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<title> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<title> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<title> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@level** (*optional*) Indicates the bibliographic level of the title. Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Analyzed component, such as an article or chapter, within a larger bibliographic entity.*), "**c**" (*Collection. A group of items that were not originally published, distributed, or produced together.*), "**d**" (*Subunit of a collection, , item, folder, box, archival series, subgroup, or subcollection.*), "**i**" (*Integrating resource, such as a continuously updated loose-leaf service or Web site.*), "**m**" (*Monograph.*), "**j**" (*Journal.*), "**s**" (*Series.*), "**u**" (*Unpublished (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press.)*)

<title> → direct children → @level

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<title> → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<title> → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<title> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<title> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Characterizes the title in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: "**main**" (*Main title.*), "**subordinate**" (*Subtitle or title of part.*), "**abbreviated**" (*Abbreviated form of title.*), "**alternative**" (*Alternate title by which the item is also known.*), "**translated**" (*Translated form of title.*), "**uniform**" (*Collective title.*), "**desc**" (*Descriptive paraphrase of the work.*)

<title> → direct children → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<title> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<title> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<title> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titleLike](#) Groups elements that denote the name of a bibliographic item.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.



<title> → elements having title as direct children → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → <expression>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.



<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.



<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → <titleStmt>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<title> → [model.titleLike](#) → <work>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<title> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<title> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<title> → [macro.titlePart](#) → <symbol>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<title> → direct children → <titlePart>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<title> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The @type attribute may be used to classify the title according to some convenient typology. Sample values include: main (main title), subordinate (subtitle, title of part), abbreviated (abbreviated form of title), alternative (alternate title by which the work is also known), translated (translated form of title), uniform (collective title), and desc (descriptive title). The @type attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <title> element. Title parts may be encoded in <titlePart> sub-elements. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the @auth attribute. The number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name may be indicated in the @nonfiling attribute.

The model of this element is based on the [title](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="title" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Title of a bibliographic entity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.classed"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.filing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titleLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="macro.titlePart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="titlePart"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="level" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the bibliographic level of the title.</desc>
```

```

<valList type="closed">
  <valItem ident="a">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Analyzed component, such as an article or chapter, within a
      larger bibliographic entity.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="c">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Collection. A group of items that were not originally
      published, distributed, or produced together.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="d">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Subunit of a collection,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , item, folder, box, archival series, subgroup, or subcollection.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="i">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Integrating resource, such as a continuously updated loose-
      leaf service or Web site.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="m">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Monograph.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="j">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Journal.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="s">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Series.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="u">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Unpublished (including theses and dissertations unless
      published by a commercial press).</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Characterizes the title in some sense, using any convenient
    classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="NMTOKENS"/>
  </datatype>
  <valList type="semi">
    <valItem ident="main">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Main title.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="subordinate">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Subtitle or title of part.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>

```

```

    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="abbreviated">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Abbreviated form of title.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="alternative">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Alternate title by which the item is also known.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="translated">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Translated form of title.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="uniform">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Collective title.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="desc">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Descriptive paraphrase of the work.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>type</att> attribute may be used to classify the title according to some convenient typology. Sample values include: main (main title), subordinate (subtitle, title of part), abbreviated (abbreviated form of title), alternative (alternate title by which the work is also known), translated (translated form of title), uniform (collective title), and desc (descriptive title). The <att>type</att> attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <gi scheme="MEI">title</gi> element. Title parts may be encoded in <gi scheme="MEI">titlePart</gi> sub-elements. The name of the list from which a controlled value is taken may be recorded using the <att>auth</att> attribute. The number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name may be indicated in the <att>nonfiling</att> attribute.</p>
</remarks>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-title.html">title</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```



## <titlePage>

Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.7.1.2 Title Pages](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<titlePage> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<titlePage> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<titlePage> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<titlePage> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.frontAndBackPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of auxiliary material preceding or following the text proper.

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

<titlePage> → [model.frontAndBackPart](#) → <back>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

<titlePage> → [model.frontAndBackPart](#) → <front>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<titlePage> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

## May Contain

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <argument>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<titlePage> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <availability>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

<titlePage> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <byline>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<titlePage> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<titlePage> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <cb>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<titlePage> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → <colLayout>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <contents>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<titlePage> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <distributor>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.editionLike](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <epigraph>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<titlePage> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<titlePage> → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<titlePage> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <imprint>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<titlePage> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

<titlePage> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → <lg>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

<titlePage> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <list>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<titlePage> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<titlePage> → [model.milestoneLike.text](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <perfMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <plateNum>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <price>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<titlePage> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<titlePage> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <publisher>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<titlePage> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <series>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <sysReq>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<titlePage> → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePart>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<titlePage> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

<titlePage> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<titlePage> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <useRestrict>

## Remarks

This element may be used within the [<physDesc>](#) element when no other transcription is provided.

The model of this element is based on the [titlePage](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="titlePage" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.lang" />
<memberOf key="model.frontAndBackPart" />
<memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.figureLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.imprintPart" />
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.text" />
      <rng:ref name="model.textComponentLike" />
      <rng:ref name="model.titlePagePart" />
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike" />
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:oneOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This element may be used within the <gi scheme="MEI">physDesc</gi> element when no other transcription is provided.</p>
</remarks>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-titlePage.html">titlePage</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <titlePart>

Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<titlePart> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<titlePart> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<titlePart> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<titlePart> → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facsimile** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facsimile

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<titlePart> → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.



<titlePart> → [att.nInteger](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

<titlePart> → [att.filing](#) → @nonfiling

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titlePart> → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<titlePart> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Characterizes this title component in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: "**alternative**" (*Alternate title by which the item is also known.*), "**arrangement**" (*Arranged statement for music. Analogous to 240 subfield o.*), "**carrier**" (*Medium of the carrier. Analogous to 240 subfield h.*), "**date**" (*Publication/creation date(s) of work. Analogous to 240 subfield f.*), "**desc**" (*Descriptive paraphrase of the work.*), "**form**" (*Form subheading. Analogous to 240 subfield k.*), "**key**" (*Key for music. Analogous to 240 subfield r.*), "**language**" (*Language of a work. Analogous to 240 subfield l (el).*), "**main**" (*Main title.*), "**name**" (*Name of a part or section of a work. Analogous to 240 subfield p.*), "**number**" (*Standard number designation of a work or of a part or section of a work. Analogous to 240 subfield n.*), "**perfmedium**" (*Performance medium. Analogous to 240 subfield m.*), "**subordinate**" (*Subtitle.*), "**translated**" (*Translated form of title.*), "**version**" (*Version. Analogous to 240 subfield s.*)

<titlePart> → direct children → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<titlePart> → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<titlePart> → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<titlePart> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Contained By

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<titlePart> → elements having titlePart as direct children → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<titlePart> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<titlePart> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<titlePart> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<titlePart> → [macro.titlePart](#) → <symbol>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<titlePart> → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<titlePart> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [titlePart](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="titlePart" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic
  entity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.classed"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.filing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
    <memberOf key="att.nInteger"/>
    <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="macro.titlePart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.titleLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Characterizes this title component in some sense, using any
      convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
<rng:data type="NMTOKENS"/>
</datatype>
<valList type="semi">
  <valItem ident="alternative">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Alternate title by which the item is also known.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="arrangement">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Arranged statement for music. Analogous to
      <abbr>MARC</abbr>
      240 subfield o.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="carrier">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Medium of the carrier. Analogous to
      <abbr>MARC</abbr>
      240 subfield h.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="date">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Publication/creation date(s) of work. Analogous to
      <abbr>MARC</abbr>
      240 subfield f.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="desc">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Descriptive paraphrase of the work.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="form">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Form subheading. Analogous to
      <abbr>MARC</abbr>
      240 subfield k.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="key">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Key for music. Analogous to
      <abbr>MARC</abbr>
      240 subfield r.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="language">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Language of a work. Analogous to
      <abbr>MARC</abbr>
      240 subfield l (el).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="main">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Main title.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="name">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Name of a part or section of a work. Analogous to
      <abbr>MARC</abbr>
```

```
    240 subfield p.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="number">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Standard number designation of a work or of a part or
      section of a work. Analogous to
        <abbr>MARC</abbr>
    240 subfield n.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="perfmedium">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Performance medium. Analogous to
        <abbr>MARC</abbr>
    240 subfield m.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="subordinate">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Subtitle.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="translated">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Translated form of title.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="version">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Version. Analogous to
        <abbr>MARC</abbr>
    240 subfield s.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-titlePart.html">titlePart</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <titleStmt>

(title statement) – Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.3.2 Responsibility Attribution](#), [3.4.1 File Description](#), [3.4.1.1 Edition Statement](#), [3.7 Encoding Sources in MEI](#), [3.8.3 Minimal and Recommended Header Information](#), [3.8.5.2 Combining Corpus and Text Headers](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<titleStmt> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.



<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<titleStmt> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(titleStmt isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

<titleStmt> → elements having titleStmt as direct children → <fileDesc>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

<titleStmt> → elements having titleStmt as direct children → <manifestation>

## May Contain

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <author>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <contributor>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <editor>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <funder>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<titleStmt> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → <respStmt>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<titleStmt> → [model.respLike](#) → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<titleStmt> → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [titleStmt](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="titleStmt" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">title statement</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for title and responsibility meta-data.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:oneOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="model.titleLike"/>
</rng:oneOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="model.respLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-titleStmt.html">titleStmt</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

**<tr>**

(table row) – A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

**Referenced in chapters**

[9.2.5.1 Rows](#)

**Module**

[MEI.figtable](#)

**Attributes**

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<tr> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tr> → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tr> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<tr> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<tr> → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

(tr isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<tr> → elements having tr as direct children → <table>

## May Contain

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<tr> → direct children → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<tr> → direct children → <th>

## Remarks

More precise rendition of the table and its cells can be specified in a style sheet.

The model of this element is based on the [tr](#) element of HTML.

## Declaration

```

<elementSpec ident="tr" module="MEI.figtable">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">table row</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of
a row and a column) in a
  <gi scheme="MEI">table</gi>
  .</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="th"/>
        <rng:ref name="td"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>More precise rendition of the table and its cells can be specified in a style
sheet.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref
target="https://html.spec.whatwg.org/#the-tr-element">tr</ref> element of
    <abbr>HTML</abbr>
    .</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <trackConfig>

(track configuration) – Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.2 Describing Audio Sources or Other Media](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<trackConfig> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<trackConfig> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trackConfig> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Records the track configuration in numeric form. Value is a positive integer.

<trackConfig> → direct children → @num

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<trackConfig> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<trackConfig> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<trackConfig> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of



[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<trackConfig> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<trackConfig> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relation>`

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → `<relationList>`

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<rend>`

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → `<repository>`

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<secFolio>`

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<seg>`

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<settlement>`

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<signatures>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`<trackConfig>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → `<stack>`

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<trackConfig> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<trackConfig> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<trackConfig> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike.label → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<trackConfig> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<trackConfig> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<trackConfig> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.titleLike → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<trackConfig> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInline → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<trackConfig> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Remarks

The number of apparent playback channels can differ from the number of physical channels of the recording medium, i.e., 2-track monophonic recordings. In this example, the trackConfig element should record the fact that there are two physical tracks on the sound medium, while the <soundChan> element should be used to state that there is a single output channel. This element may be mapped to MARC field 344 subfield e or subfield f as appropriate.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="trackConfig" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">track configuration</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , eight track, twelve track).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="num" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Records the track configuration in numeric form.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The number of apparent playback channels can differ from the number of physical
  channels of the recording medium,
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , 2-track monophonic recordings. In this example, the trackConfig element should record
  the fact that there are two physical tracks on the sound medium, while the <gi
  scheme="MEI">soundChan</gi> element should be used to state that there is a single output
  channel. This element may be mapped to
  <abbr>MARC</abbr>
  field 344 subfield e or subfield f as appropriate.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <treatHist>

(treatment history) – A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<treatHist> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<treatHist> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<treatHist> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<treatHist> → [att.dateable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<treatHist> → [att.dateable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<treatHist> → [att.dateable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<treatHist> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<treatHist> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

< treatHist > → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(treatHist isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**< history >** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

< treatHist > → elements having treatHist as direct children → < history >

## May Contain

**< abbr >** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → < abbr >

**< address >** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → < address >

**< annot >** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → < annot >

**< bibl >** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → < bibl >

**< biblStruct >** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → < biblStruct >

**< bloc >** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → < bloc >

**< catchwords >** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → < catchwords >

**< corpName >** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → < corpName >

**< country >** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → < country >

**< date >** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → < date >

**< dedicatee >** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → < dedicatee >

**< depth >** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → < depth >

**< dim >** Any single dimensional specification.

< treatHist > → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → < dim >

**< dimensions >** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.



<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<treatHist> → direct children → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<treatHist> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<treatHist> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<treatHist> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Treatment history may also comprise details of the treatment process (e.g., chemical solutions used, techniques applied, etc.), the date the treatment was applied, etc.

The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="treatHist" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">treatment history</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">A record of the treatment the item has undergone (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , de-acidification, restoration, etc.).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="eventList"/>
    <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:group>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:text/>
    <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Treatment history may also comprise details of the treatment process (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , chemical solutions used, techniques applied, etc.), the date the treatment was applied,
    etc.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <treatSched>

(treatment scheduled) – Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.3 Additional Elements for Historical Account](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<treatSched> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatSched> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<treatSched> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatSched> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<treatSched> → [att.dateable](#) → @enddate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatSched> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

<treatSched> → [att.dateable](#) → @isodate

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<treatSched> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<treatSched> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<treatSched> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

< treatSched > → [att.dataable](#) → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

< treatSched > → [att.dataable](#) → @notbefore

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< treatSched > → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< treatSched > → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< treatSched > → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< treatSched > → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

< treatSched > → [att.dataable](#) → @startdate

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

< treatSched > → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

< treatSched > → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

< treatSched > → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

< treatSched > → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

< treatSched > → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<treatSched> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(treatSched isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

<treatSched> → elements having treatSched as direct children → <history>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<treatSched> → direct children → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<treatSched> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<treatSched> → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>



**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<treatSched> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="treatSched" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">treatment scheduled</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Scheduled treatment,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataable" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:choice>
```

```
        <rng:ref name="eventList"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:group>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the respective element of the Encoded Archival
    Description (EAD).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <trill>

Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.4.3 Trills](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#) → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#) → @accidupper.ges

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<trill> → [att.trill.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<trill> → [att.trill.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<trill> → [att.trill.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @endho

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @endto

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → @extender

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lendsym.size

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.extender](#) → [att.lineRend](#) → [att.lineRend.base](#) → @lwidth

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.ho](#) → @startho

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset2.to](#) → @startto

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges



**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trill> → [att.trill.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<trill> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<trill> → [att.trill.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.ornamentLike.cm](#)n Groups CMN ornament elements.

**Contained By**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<trill> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**May Contain**

– (<trill> may not have child elements)

**Remarks**

The interval between the main and auxiliary notes is usually understood to be diatonic unless altered by an accidental. The starting note of the trill; i.e., the written one or the ornamenting one, and the speed of alternation depends on performance practice. The starting point of the trill may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.

### Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="trill" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a
  second above).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.trill.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.trill.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.trill.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.trill.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.ornamentLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="trill_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:trill">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The interval between the main and auxiliary notes is usually understood to be diatonic
    unless altered by an accidental. The starting note of the trill;
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , the written one or the ornamenting one, and the speed of alternation depends on
    performance practice. The starting point of the trill may be indicated by either a
      <att>startid</att>, <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att>
```

attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att>, <att>endid</att>, or <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify a starting point attribute.</p>

</remarks>  
</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <trkName>

(track name) – MIDI track/sequence name.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<trkName> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<trkName> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<trkName> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<trkName> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<trkName> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<trkName> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

(trkName isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<trkName> → elements having trkName as direct children → <midi>

### May Contain

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="trkName" module="MEI.midi">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">track name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI track/sequence name.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text />
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

## <tuning>

Describes the tuning of an instrument.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [7.1.2 The Instrument Setup and Tuning](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp



**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tuning.standard** (*optional*) Describes the tuning standard used. Value conforms to [data.COURSETUNING](#).

<tuning> → [att.tuning.log](#) → @tuning.standard

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tuning> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.staffDefPart](#) Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

### Contained By

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<tuning> → [model.staffDefPart](#) → <staffDef>

### May Contain

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

<tuning> → [model.tuningPart](#) → <course>

### Remarks

At this point, the tuning element has been worked out for string instruments only. However, as it seems applicable for other instruments, it's been made available in the MEI.shared module.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="tuning" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the tuning of an instrument.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tuning.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tuning.vis"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.tuning.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.tuning.an1"/>
<memberOf key="model.staffDefPart"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.tuningPart"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>At this point, the tuning element has been worked out for string instruments only.
  However, as it seems applicable for other instruments, it's been made available in the
  MEI.shared module.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <tuplet>

A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.4 Tuplets](#), [4.3.5.3 Tremolandi](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.beamedWith](#) → @beam.with

**@bracket.place** (*optional*) Used to state where a tuplet bracket will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → @bracket.place

**@bracket.visible** (*optional*) States whether a bracket should be rendered with a tuplet. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → @bracket.visible

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@dur.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet duration is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → @dur.visible

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @num

**@num.format** (*optional*) Controls how the num:numbase ratio is to be displayed. Allowed values are: **"count"** (*Only the num attribute is displayed, , '7'.*), **"ratio"** (*Both the num and numbase attributes are displayed, , '7:4'.*)

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → @num.format

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.visible

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @numbase

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tuplet> → [att.tuplet.log](#) → [att.event](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tuplet> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.eventLike.cmn](#) Groups events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<tuplet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<tuplet> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<tuplet> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<tuplet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<tuplet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<tuplet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<tuplet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<tuplet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → <keySig>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<tuplet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<tuplet> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<tuplet> → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>



**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<tuplet>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<tuplet>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<sic>`

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

`<tuplet>` → [model.eventLike](#) → `<space>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

`<tuplet>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<subst>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<tuplet>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<supplied>`

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

`<tuplet>` → [model.eventLike](#) → `<tabGrp>`

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

`<tuplet>` → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → `<tuplet>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<tuplet>` → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → `<unclear>`

## Remarks

The **<beam>** sub-element is allowed so that custom beaming may be indicated, e.g., a septuplet may be divided into a group of three plus a group of four notes. See Read, p. 187-215. The **<tuplet>** element may also be used for bowed tremolo (Read, p. 394) and double, triple, or flutter tonguing (Read, p. 348-349); that is, for repetition of the same pitch. In the case of irrational durations, such as such as two quarter notes in the time of five 8th notes in a measure of 5/8 time, decimal values may be used in the `@dur.ges` attribute. For example, the `@dur.ges` attribute would take the value '2.5' if the `@midi.div` attribute's value was '1'. The `@num` and `@numbase` attributes may be used for explicit labelling of a tuplet, such as '3' with an 8th-note triplet, '3:2' over a quarter-note triplet, etc. The rendering of the ratio, however, is dependent on the `@num.format` attribute found in the `att.vis.tuplet` attribute class.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="tuplet" module="MEI.cmn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational")
  rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in
  the time of five.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```

<memberOf key="att.tuplet.log"/>
<memberOf key="att.tuplet.vis"/>
<memberOf key="att.tuplet.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.tuplet.anl"/>
<memberOf key="model.eventLike.cmn"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.eventLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.eventLike.cmn"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">beam</gi> sub-element is allowed so that custom beaming may be indicated,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , a septuplet may be divided into a group of three plus a group of four notes. See Read, p. 187-215. The <gi scheme="MEI">tuplet</gi> element may also be used for bowed tremolo (Read, p. 394) and double, triple, or flutter tonguing (Read, p. 348-349); that is, for repetition of the same pitch. In the case of irrational durations, such as such as two quarter notes in the time of five 8th notes in a measure of 5/8 time, decimal values may be used in the <att>dur.ges</att> attribute. For example, the <att>dur.ges</att> attribute would take the value
    <val>2.5</val>
    if the <att>midi.div</att> attribute's value was
    <val>1</val>
    . The <att>num</att> and <att>numbase</att> attributes may be used for explicit labelling of a tuplet, such as, '3' with an 8th-note triplet, '3:2' over a quarter-note triplet, etc. The rendering of the ratio, however, is dependent on the <att>num.format</att> attribute found in the att.vis.tuplet attribute class.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <tupletSpan>

(tuplet span) – Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.4 Tuplets](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.beamedWith](#) → @beam.with

**@bracket.place** (*optional*) Used to state where a tuplet bracket will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.vis](#) → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → @bracket.place

**@bracket.visible** (*optional*) States whether a bracket should be rendered with a tuplet. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.vis](#) → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → @bracket.visible

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.vis](#) → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.ges](#) → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dots.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.duration.additive](#) → @dur

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.ges](#) → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.ges](#) → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.ges](#) → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.ges](#) → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.ges](#) → [att.tuplet.ges](#) → [att.duration.ges](#) → @dur.recip

**@dur.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet duration is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.vis](#) → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → @dur.visible

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupleSpan> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupleSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<tupleSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tupleSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<tupleSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupleSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @num

**@num.format** (*optional*) Controls how the num:numbase ratio is to be displayed. Allowed values are: "**count**" (Only the num attribute is displayed, , '7'), "**ratio**" (Both the num and numbase attributes are displayed, , '7:4').

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.vis](#) → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → @num.format

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.vis](#) → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.vis](#) → [att.tuplet.vis](#) → [att.numberPlacement](#) → @num.visible

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.duration.ratio](#) → @numbase

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.startEndId](#) → [att.startid](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.timestamp2.log](#) → @tstamp2

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.ges](#) → [att.timestamp2.ges](#) → @tstamp2.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.tupletSpan.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → @when

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<tupletSpan> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<add>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<expan>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → `<lem>`

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → `<measure>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<supplied>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<tupletSpan>` → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<tupletSpan>` may not have child elements)

## Remarks

The starting point of the tuplet may be indicated by either a @startid, @tstamp, @tstamp.ges, or @tstamp.real attribute, while the ending point may be recorded by either a @dur, @dur.ges, @endid, or @tstamp2 attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify one starting and one ending type of attribute.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.

Must have one of the attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="tupletSpan" module="MEI.cmn">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">tuplet span</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for
  tuplets that extend across bar lines.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tupletSpan.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tupletSpan.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tupletSpan.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tupletSpan.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="tupletSpan_start-_and_end-type_attributes_required"
  scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:tupletSpan">
        <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="@dur or @dur.ges or @endid or @tstamp2">Must have one of the
        attributes: dur, dur.ges, endid, or tstamp2.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The starting point of the tuplet may be indicated by either a <att>startid</att>,
    <att>tstamp</att>, <att>tstamp.ges</att>, or <att>tstamp.real</att> attribute, while the
    ending point may be recorded by either a <att>dur</att>, <att>dur.ges</att>,
    <att>endid</att>, or <att>tstamp2</att> attribute. It is a semantic error not to specify
    one starting and one ending type of attribute.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



```
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <turn>

An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.4.4 Turns](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#) → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.ornamentAccid](#) → [att.ornamentAccid.ges](#) → @accidupper.ges

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.altSym](#) → @altsym

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@delayed** (*optional*) When set to 'true', the turn begins on the second half of the beat. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → @delayed

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.enclosingChars](#) → @enclose

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.facsimile](#) → @fac

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Records meaning; i.e., intended performance, of the turn. The @altsym, @glyph.name, or @glyph.num attributes may be used to specify the appropriate symbol. Allowed values are: "**lower**" (*Begins on the note below the written note.*), "**upper**" (*Begins on the note above the written note.*)

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.names](#) → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.extSym](#) → [att.extSym.auth](#) → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.ho](#) → @ho

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @partstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.plist](#) → @plist

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.staffIdent](#) → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.startId](#) → @startid

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.verticalGroup](#) → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → [@vo](#)

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<turn> → [att.turn.log](#) → [att.controlEvent](#) → [att.alignment](#) → [@when](#)

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facts](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → [@x](#)

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [@xml:base](#)

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<turn> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → [@xml:id](#)

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facts](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<turn> → [att.turn.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → [@y](#)

## Member of

[model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) Groups CMN ornament elements.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<turn> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<turn> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<turn> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<turn> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<turn> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<turn> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<turn> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<turn> → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.measurePart](#) → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<turn>` → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<turn>` → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<turn>` → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<turn>` → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<turn>` → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<turn>` → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<supplied>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<turn>` → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<unclear>`

## May Contain

– (`<turn>` may not have child elements)

## Remarks

See Read, p. 246-247. Whether the turn is accented or unaccented may be inferred from the timestamp — accented turns occur directly on the affected beat, unaccented ones do not.

## Constraints

Must have one of the attributes: `startid`, `tstamp`, `tstamp.ges` or `tstamp.real`.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="turn" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments">
  <desc xml:lang="en">An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the
  written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.turn.anl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.turn.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.turn.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.turn.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="model.ornamentLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
```

```
<empty/>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="turn_start-type_attributes_required" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:turn">
      <sch:assert test="@startid or @tstamp or @tstamp.ges or @tstamp.real">Must have one
        of the attributes: startid, tstamp, tstamp.ges or tstamp.real.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>See Read, p. 246-247. Whether the turn is accented or unaccented may be inferred from
    the timestamp — accented turns occur directly on the affected beat, unaccented ones do
    not.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## <typeDesc>

(type description) – Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.8.1 Printed Sources](#)

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<typeDesc> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<typeDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<typeDesc> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<typeDesc> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

[<physDesc>](#) Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<typeDesc> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

### May Contain

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

[<address>](#) Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<typeDesc> → direct children → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<typeDesc> → direct children → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<typeDesc> → direct children → <typeNote>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<typeDesc> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [typeDesc](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="typeDesc" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">type description</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the
  printing of a printed source.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="head" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="p" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:zeroOrMore>
          <rng:ref name="typeNote" />
        </rng:zeroOrMore>
      </rng:group>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:text />
          <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited" />
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-typeDesc.html">typeDesc</ref> element of the Text Encoding
    Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <typeNote>

(type note) – Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<typeNote> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp



**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<typeNote> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<typeNote> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<typeNote> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

(typeNote isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<typeNote> → elements having typeNote as direct children → <typeDesc>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<typeNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<typeNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<typeNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<typeNote> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.biblLike → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.mslInLine → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.agent → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dateLike → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.editorialLike → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.figureLike → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-

unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.place → model.nameLike.geogName → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.headLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.mslnline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → `<persName>`

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postBox>`

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<postCode>`

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ptr>`

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use `<quote>` for block-level quotations.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → `<q>`

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → `<ref>`

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

`<typeNote>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<region>`

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.relationLike → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.relationLike → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rendLike → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-

unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike → model.nameLike.place → model.repositoryLike → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInLine → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → model.geogNamePart → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInLine → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.rendLike → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInLine → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.addressPart → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.nameLike.label → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.titleLike → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.msInLine → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<typeNote> → macro.struc-unstrucContent → model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.dimLike → <width>

## Remarks

The model of this element is based on the [typeNote](#) element in the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="typeNote" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">type note</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature
of a printed resource.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-typeNote.html">typeNote</ref> element in the Text Encoding
Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <unclear>

Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.4 Additions, Deletions, and Omissions](#), [11.2.4.1 Omissions, Unclear Readings, Damage, and Supplied Readings](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittans](#)

### Attributes

**@agent** (*optional*) Signifies the causative agent of damage, illegibility, or other loss of original text. Value is plain text.

<unclear> → [att.agentIdent](#) → @agent

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<unclear> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<unclear> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

<unclear> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @cert

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<unclear> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: **"internal"** (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), **"external"** (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), **"conjecture"** (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

<unclear> → [att.edit](#) → [att.evidence](#) → @evidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

<unclear> → [att.extent](#) → @extent

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<unclear> → [att.handIdent](#) → @hand

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<unclear> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<unclear> → [att.extent](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@reason** (*optional*) Holds a short phrase describing the reason for missing textual material (gap), why material is supplied (supplied), or why transcription is difficult (unclear). Value is plain text.

<unclear> → [att.reasonIdent](#) → @reason

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.edit](#) → [att.source](#) → @source

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<unclear> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<unclear> → [att.extent](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<unclear> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<unclear> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.choicePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice element.

[model.transcriptionLike](#) Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

## Contained By

<abbr> A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <abbr>

<add> Marks an addition to the text.



<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <caption>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<unclear> → [model.choicePart](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

- <abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>
- <accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.  
<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <accid>
- <add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <add>
- <address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>
- <anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.  
<unclear> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <anchoredText>
- <annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>
- <arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <arpeg>
- <artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.  
<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <artic>
- <attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <attacca>
- <bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.  
<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <bTrem>
- <barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.  
<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <barLine>
- <beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.  
<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beam>
- <beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <beamSpan>
- <beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.  
<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <beatRpt>
- <bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <bend>
- <bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>
- <biblList>** List of bibliographic references.  
<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <biblList>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <caesura>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

<unclear> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <cb>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<unclear> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <clefGrp>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

<unclear> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.



<unclear> → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

<unclear> → [model.divLike](#) → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <dot>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.noteModifierLike](#) → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

<unclear> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.endingLike](#) → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

<unclear> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <episema>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<unclear> → [model.fLike](#) → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.fingeringLike](#) → <fingGrp>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <gap>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike](#)

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) → [model.harmLike](#) → `<harm>`

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<harpPedal>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

`<unclear>` → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → `<hispanTick>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

`<unclear>` → [model.keyAccidLike](#) → `<keyAccid>`

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

`<unclear>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.keySigLike](#) → `<keySig>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.layerLike](#) → `<layer>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.lgLike](#) → `<lg>`

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

`<unclear>` → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → `<ligature>`

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

`<unclear>` → [model.graphicPrimitiveLike](#) → `<line>`

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

`<unclear>` → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → `<liquescent>`

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.listLike](#) → `<list>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

`<unclear>` → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → `<lv>`

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <mSpace>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

<unclear> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.measureLike](#) → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → [model.meterSigLike](#) → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.midiLike](#) → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

<unclear> → [model.neumePart](#) → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

<unclear> → [model.neumePart](#) → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.eventLike.neumes](#) → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

<unclear> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

<unclear> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → [model.pbLike](#) → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <pedal>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <phrase>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.mensural](#) → [model.eventLike.mensural](#) → <proport>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

<unclear> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.quoteLike](#) → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <reh>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#)

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <restore>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

<unclear> → [model.milestoneLike.music](#) → <sb>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

<unclear> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.scoreDefLike](#) → <scoreDef>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

<unclear> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionLike](#) → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<unclear> → [model.neumeModifierLike](#) → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <space>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

<unclear> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffLike](#) → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

<unclear> → [model.sectionPart](#) → [model.staffDefLike](#) → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

<unclear> → [model.staffGrpLike](#) → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → [model.stageDirLike](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

<unclear> → [model.neumeComponentModifierLike](#) → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<unclear> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.layerPart.neumes](#) → [model.syllableLike](#) → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.eventLike](#) → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textComponentLike](#) → [model.tableLike](#) → <table>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

<unclear> → [model.layerPart](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.eventLike.cmn](#) → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) → [model.ornamentLike.cmn](#) → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.



<unclear> → [model.transcriptionLike](#) → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.verseLike](#) → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<unclear> → [model.editTransPart](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

Where the difficulty in transcription arises from an identifiable cause, the @agent attribute signifies the causative agent. The @cert attribute signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the transcription of the text contained within the <unclear> element. Where the difficulty in transcription arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, the @hand attribute signifies the hand responsible for the action. The @reason attribute indicates why the material is difficult to transcribe. The @resp attribute indicates the individual responsible for the transcription of the word, phrase, or passage contained with the <unclear> element. The value of @resp must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header.

In no case should <unclear> contain elements that would not otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <app> ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <verse>, <unclear> should only contain those elements allowed within <verse>.

The model of this element is based on the [unclear](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="unclear" module="MEI.edittrans">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it
  is illegible or inaudible in the source.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.agentIdent" />
    <memberOf key="att.edit" />
    <memberOf key="att.extent" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.handIdent" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.reasonIdent" />
    <memberOf key="model.choicePart" />
    <memberOf key="model.transcriptionLike" />
  </classes>
```

```

<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.divLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editTransPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.fLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicPrimitiveLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.keyAccidLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.layerPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeComponentModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumeModifierLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.neumePart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.sectionPart"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.staffGrpLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.transcriptionLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Where the difficulty in transcription arises from an identifiable cause, the
  <att>agent</att> attribute signifies the causative agent. The <att>cert</att> attribute
  signifies the degree of certainty ascribed to the transcription of the text contained
  within the <gi scheme="MEI">unclear</gi> element. Where the difficulty in transcription
  arises from action (partial deletion, etc.) assignable to an identifiable hand, the
  <att>hand</att> attribute signifies the hand responsible for the action. The
  <att>reason</att> attribute indicates why the material is difficult to transcribe. The
  <att>resp</att> attribute indicates the individual responsible for the transcription of
  the word, phrase, or passage contained with the <gi scheme="MEI">unclear</gi> element.
  The value of <att>resp</att> must point to one or more identifiers declared in the
  document header.</p>
  <p>In no case should <gi scheme="MEI">unclear</gi> contain elements that would not
  otherwise be permitted to occur within the parent of its own <gi scheme="MEI">app</gi>
  ancestor. For example, when used as a descendent of <gi scheme="MEI">verse</gi>, <gi
  scheme="MEI">unclear</gi> should only contain those elements allowed within <gi
  scheme="MEI">verse</gi>.</p>
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
  tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-unclear.html">unclear</ref> element of the Text Encoding
  Initiative (TEI).</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <unpub>

(unpublished) – Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<unpub> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<unpub> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<unpub> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<unpub> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.imprintPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic imprint.

## Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<unpub> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <bibl>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<unpub> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <imprint>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

<unpub> → elements having unpub as direct children → <pubStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<unpub> → [model.imprintPart](#) → <titlePage>

## May Contain

### Remarks

A short phrase indicating the nature of or the reason for the unpublished status may be given as the element's content.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="unpub" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">unpublished</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is
  unpublished.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.imprintPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:text/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>A short phrase indicating the nature of or the reason for the unpublished status may
    be given as the element's content.</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <useRestrict>

(usage restrictions) – Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<useRestrict> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<useRestrict> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<useRestrict> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<useRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<useRestrict> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<useRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<useRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<useRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<useRestrict> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

`<useRestrict>` → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

`<useRestrict>` → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

`<useRestrict>` → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

## Member of

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

**Contained By**

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

<useRestrict> → [macro.availabilityPart](#) → <availability>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

<useRestrict> → [model.titlePagePart](#) → <titlePage>

**May Contain**

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>



**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<district>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → `<expan>`

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<extent>`

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → `<fig>`

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → `<geogFeat>`

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → `<geogName>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → `<head>`

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<height>`

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<heraldry>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locus>`

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<locusGrp>`

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → `<name>`

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → `<num>`

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → `<p>`

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<periodName>`

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<useRestrict> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<stamp>`

**`<street>`** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → `<street>`

**`<styleName>`** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → `<styleName>`

**`<symbol>`** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<symbol>`

**`<term>`** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → `<term>`

**`<title>`** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → `<title>`

**`<watermark>`** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → `<watermark>`

**`<width>`** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

`<useRestrict>` → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → `<width>`

## Remarks

`<useRestrict>` may indicate limitations imposed by an owner, repository, or legal statute (for example, copyright law) regarding the reproduction, publication, or quotation of the item. It may also indicate the absence of restrictions, such as when rights have been ceded to the public domain. Do not confuse this element with the `<accessRestrict>` element, which holds information about conditions affecting the availability of the material.

The model of this element is based on the [userrestrict](#) element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="useRestrict" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">usage restrictions</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a
  bibliographic item after access has been granted.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

<p> <gi scheme="MEI">useRestrict</gi> may indicate limitations imposed by an owner, repository, or legal statute (for example, copyright law) regarding the reproduction, publication, or quotation of the item. It may also indicate the absence of restrictions, such as when rights have been ceded to the public domain. Do not confuse this element with the <gi scheme="MEI">accessRestrict</gi> element, which holds information about conditions affecting the availability of the material.</p>

<p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://www.loc.gov/ead/EAD3taglib/EAD3-TL-eng.html#elem-userrestrict">userrestrict</ref> element of the Encoded Archival Description (EAD).</p>

</remarks>

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <vel>

(velocity) – MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@form** (*required*) Indicates whether this is note-on or note-off velocity data. Allowed values are: "**on**" (*Note-on velocity.*), "**off**" (*Note-off velocity.*)

<vel> → direct children → @form

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.layerIdent](#) → @layer

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by [data.MIDIVALUE](#). Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

<vel> → [att.midiNumber](#) → @num

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partIdent](#) → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.partident](#) → @partstaff

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.staffident](#) → @staff

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<vel> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.log](#) → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

<vel> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

<vel> → [att.midi.event](#) → [att.timestamp.ges](#) → @tstamp.real

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<vel> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**Member of**

(vel isn't member of any model class)

**Contained By**

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

<vel> → elements having vel as direct children → <midi>

**May Contain**

– (<vel> may not have child elements)

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="vel" module="MEI.midi">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">velocity</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI Note-on/off velocity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.midi.event" />
    <memberOf key="att.midiNumber" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <empty/>
  </content>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether this is note-on or note-off velocity
        data.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="on">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Note-on velocity.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="off">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Note-off velocity.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</elementSpec>
```

## <verse>

Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.5.2.1 Chords in CMN](#), [8.3 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Within Notes](#)

### Module

[MEI.lyrics](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight



**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.placementRelStaff](#) → @place

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<verse> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@voltasym** (*optional*) Specifies the symbol used to group lyrics. Allowed values are: **"brace"** (*Curved symbol, , {.*), **"bracket"** (*Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.*), **"bracketsq"** (*Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.*), **"line"** (*Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.*), **"none"** (*Grouping symbol missing.*)

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.voltaGroupingSym](#) → @voltasym

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the *facts* attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<verse> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<verse> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the *facts* attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<verse> → [att.verse.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

## Member of

[model.verseLike](#) Groups elements that contain a lyric verse.

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → <chord>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.syllablePart](#) → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<verse> → [model.verseLike](#) → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

## May Contain

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

<verse> → [model.appLike](#) → <app>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

<verse> → [model.editLike](#) → <choice>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<verse> → direct children → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<verse> → direct children → <dynam>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<verse> → direct children → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<verse> → direct children → <labelAbbr>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<verse> → model.lbLike → <lb>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

<verse> → direct children → <space>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<verse> → model.editLike → <subst>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<verse> → model.sylLike → <syl>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<verse> → direct children → <tempo>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

<verse> → direct children → <volta>

## Remarks

The **<lb>** element is allowed here in order to facilitate karaoke applications. The @func attribute on **<lb>** may be used to distinguish true line endings from those of line groups for these applications.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="verse" module="MEI.lyrics">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length,
  meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verse.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verse.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verse.ges"/>
  </classes>
</elementSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.verse.anl"/>
<memberOf key="model.verseLike"/>
</classes>
<content>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="label"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="labelAbbr"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="dir"/>
      <rng:ref name="dynam"/>
      <rng:ref name="tempo"/>
      <rng:ref name="space"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="volta"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.syllLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.appLike"/>
      <rng:ref name="model.editLike"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:oneOrMore>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="model.lbLike"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">lb</gi> element is allowed here in order to facilitate karaoke applications. The <att>func</att> attribute on <gi scheme="MEI">lb</gi> may be used to distinguish true line endings from those of line groups for these applications.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

## <volta>

Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

### Module

[MEI.lyrics](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.color](#) → @color

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.facsimile](#) → @facts

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @fontweight

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.typography](#) → @lineheight

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.to](#) → @to

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<volta> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.visualOffset.vo](#) → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @x

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<volta> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<volta> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<volta> → [att.volta.vis](#) → [att.xy](#) → @y

### Member of

[model.rdgPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a musical variant.

[model.editTransPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in music notation.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<volta> → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<volta> → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<volta> → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<volta> → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<volta> → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<volta> → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<volta> → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>



**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`<volta>` → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`<volta>` → [model.rdgPart.music](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → `<rdg>`

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

`<volta>` → elements having volta as direct children → `<refrain>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

`<volta>` → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<reg>`

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

`<volta>` → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<restore>`

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

`<volta>` → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<sic>`

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

`<volta>` → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<supplied>`

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

`<volta>` → [model.editTransPart.music](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → `<unclear>`

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

`<volta>` → elements having volta as direct children → `<verse>`

## May Contain

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

`<volta>` → [model.appLike](#) → `<app>`

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

`<volta>` → [model.editLike](#) → `<choice>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

`<volta>` → direct children → `<dir>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

`<volta>` → direct children → `<dynam>`

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`<volta>` → [model.lbLike](#) → `<lb>`

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

`<volta>` → direct children → `<space>`

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

<volta> → [model.editLike](#) → <subst>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<volta> → [model.sylLike](#) → <syl>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<volta> → direct children → <tempo>

## Remarks

The volta element is intended for those cases where the musical notation is repeated, but the accompanying lyrics are not.

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="volta" module="MEI.lyrics">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of
  music.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile" />
    <memberOf key="att.lang" />
    <memberOf key="att.volta.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.volta.vis" />
    <memberOf key="att.volta.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.volta.anl" />
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart.music" />
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart.music" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="dir" />
        <rng:ref name="dynam" />
        <rng:ref name="tempo" />
        <rng:ref name="space" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.sylLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.appLike" />
        <rng:ref name="model.editLike" />
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.lbLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
<remarks xml:lang="en">  
  <p>The volta element is intended for those cases where the musical notation is repeated,  
  but the accompanying lyrics are not.</p>  
</remarks>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <watermark>

Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<watermark> → [att.bibl](#) → [@analog](#)

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → [@class](#)

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@copyof](#)

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@corresp](#)

**@facts** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.facsimile](#) → [@facts](#)

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@follows](#)

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → [@label](#)

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → [@n](#)

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@next](#)

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → [@precedes](#)

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<watermark> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<watermark> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<watermark> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.msInline](#) Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<watermark> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

<watermark> → [model.mslInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>



**<istributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <istributor>

**<istrict>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <istrict>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paraContentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

<watermark> → [model.physDescPart](#) → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<watermark> → [model.msnline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<watermark> → [model.msInLine](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>



**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<watermark> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<watermark> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<watermark> → [model.msInline](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>



**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.pLike](#) → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-](#)

[unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<watermark> → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Remarks

The @fac attribute may be used to record the location of the watermark in a facsimile image.

The model of this element is based on the [watermark](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="watermark" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.facsimile"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="model.msInline"/>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:ref name="macro.struc-unstrucContent"/>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>fac</att> attribute may be used to record the location of the watermark in a facsimile image.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-watermark.html">watermark</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <when>

Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

### Referenced in chapters

[12.2.1 Overview](#), [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.performance](#)

### Attributes

**@absolute** (*optional*) Provides an absolute value for the time point. Value is plain text.

<when> → direct children → @absolute

**@abstype** (*optional*) Specifies the kind of values used in the absolute attribute. Value conforms to [data.BETYPE](#).

<when> → direct children → @abstype

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@interval** (*optional*) Specifies the time interval between this time point and the one designated by the since attribute. This attribute can only be interpreted meaningfully in conjunction with the inttype attribute. Value must either conform to **a decimal number no smaller than 1** or **time**.

<when> → direct children → @interval

**@inttype** (*optional*) Specifies the kind of values used in the interval attribute. Value conforms to [data.BETYPE](#).

<when> → direct children → @inttype

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@since** (*optional*) Identifies the reference point for determining the time of the current when element, which is obtained by adding the interval to the time of the reference point. The value should be the ID of another when element within the same parent element. If the since attribute is omitted and the absolute attribute is not specified, then the reference point is understood to be the immediately preceding when element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<when> → direct children → @since

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<when> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(when isn't member of any model class)

### Contained By

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

<when> → elements having when as direct children → <clip>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

<when> → elements having when as direct children → <recording>

### May Contain

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

<when> → direct children → <extData>

### Remarks

The @data attribute may be used to reference one or more features that occur at this point in time.

The model of this element is based on the [when](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

### Constraints

@since must be present when @interval is used.

The value in @since should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a when element.

When @interval contains an integer value, @inttype cannot be 'time'.

When @interval contains a time value, @inttype must be 'time'.

When @absolute is present, @abstype should be present or @betype should be present on an ancestor.

@since attribute should have content.

The value in @since should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a when element.

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="when" module="MEI.performance">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute
  attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype
  attributes).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="extData"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_when_interval" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:when[@interval]">
        <sch:assert test="@since">@since must be present when @interval is
        used.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</elementSpec>
```

```

    <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(@since, '\s+') satisfies
    substring($i,2)//mei:when/@xml:id">The value in @since should correspond to the
    @xml:id attribute of a when element.</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
  <sch:rule context="mei:when[matches(@interval, '^[0-9]+$')]">
    <sch:assert test="not(@inttype eq 'time')">When @interval contains an integer
    value, @inttype cannot be 'time'.</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
  <sch:rule context="mei:when[matches(@interval, ':')]">
    <sch:assert test="@inttype eq 'time'">When @interval contains a time value,
    @inttype must be 'time'.</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="check_when_absolute" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:when[@absolute]">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="@abstype or ancestor::mei:*[@betype]">When
      @absolute is present, @abstype should be present or @betype should be present on an
      ancestor.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="absolute" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Provides an absolute value for the time point.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:text/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="interval" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the time interval between this time point and the one
    designated by the since attribute. This attribute can only be interpreted meaningfully
    in conjunction with the inttype attribute.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:data type="decimal">
          <rng:param name="minInclusive">1</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
        <rng:data type="time"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="abstype" usage="opt">

```



```

<desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the kind of values used in the absolute
attribute.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.BETYPE"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="inttype" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the kind of values used in the interval
attribute.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BETYPE"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="since" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies the reference point for determining the time of the
current when element, which is obtained by adding the interval to the time of the
reference point. The value should be the ID of another when element within the same
parent element. If the since attribute is omitted and the absolute attribute is not
specified, then the reference point is understood to be the immediately preceding when
element.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_sinceTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@since">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@since
attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
substring($i,2)//mei:when/@xml:id">The value in @since should correspond
to the @xml:id attribute of a when element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>data</att> attribute may be used to reference one or more features that occur
at this point in time.</p>
</remarks>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-when.html">when</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
(TEI).</p>
</remarks>

```

</elementSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## <width>

Description of the horizontal size of an object.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.3 Physical Properties](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<width> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<width> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

<width> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @atmost

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

<width> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @confidence

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<width> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

<width> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.ranging](#) → @min

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@quantity** (*optional*) Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be interpreted in combination with the unit attribute. Value is a decimal number.

<width> → [att.quantity](#) → @quantity

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<width> → [att.lang](#) → @translit

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype [NMTOKEN](#), separated by spaces.

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

<width> → [att.quantity](#) → [att.measurement](#) → @unit

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<width> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

<width> → [att.lang](#) → @xml:lang

### Member of

[model.dimLike](#) Groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of an object.

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.



<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<metaMark>**

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<name>**

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<nameLink>**

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<num>**

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<octave>**

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → **<orig>**

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<ornam>**

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → **<otherChar>**

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → **<p>**

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → **<perfDuration>**

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<perfRes>**

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<periodName>**

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → **<persName>**

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<pgFoot>**

**<pgHead>** A running header.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → **<pgHead>**

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

**<width>** → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → **<physMedium>**

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<plateNum>](#)

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → [<playingSpeed>](#)

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<price>](#)

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<provenance>](#)

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<pubPlace>](#)

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<publisher>](#)

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use [<quote>](#) for block-level quotations.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<q>](#)

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [model.paracontentPart](#) → [<quote>](#)

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rdgPart.text](#) → [model.rdgPart](#) → [<rdg>](#)

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<recipient>](#)

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<ref>](#)

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → [<reg>](#)

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<region>](#)

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → [<rend>](#)

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<repeatMark>](#)

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<repository>](#)

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [<resp>](#)

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.textPhraseLike](#) → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart](#) → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [macro.struc-unstrucContent](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<width> → [model.dimLike](#) → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <width>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressLike](#) → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.annotLike](#) → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.biblLike](#) → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <bloc>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.



<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <catchwords>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dateLike](#) → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dedicatee>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.editorialLike](#) → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <extent>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.figureLike](#) → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.geogName](#) → <geogName>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.identifierLike](#) → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.lbLike](#) → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locus>



**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.measurementLike](#) → [model.numLike](#) → <num>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.agent](#) → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.qLike](#) → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.locrefLike](#) → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.relationLike](#) → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.repositoryLike](#) → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → [model.geogNamePart](#) → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.rendLike](#) → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.addressPart](#) → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.nameLike.label](#) → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.msInline](#) → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

<width> → [model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) → [model.dimLike](#) → <width>

## Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="width" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Description of the horizontal size of an object.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.bibl"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lang"/>
    <memberOf key="att.quantity"/>
    <memberOf key="model.dimLike"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:text/>
        <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</elementSpec>
```

```
</rng:choice>  
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <work>

Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

### Referenced in chapters

[3.3.1 Title Statement](#), [3.5.1 FRBR Entities in MEI](#), [3.5.2 Component Parts in FRBR](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.12 Classification](#), [3.6.13 Work Relationships](#), [3.8.2 Including non-MEI Metadata in MEI files](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

<work> → [att.bibl](#) → @analog

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

<work> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<work> → [att.authorized](#) → @auth.uri

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.authorized](#) → [att.canonical](#) → @codedval

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

<work> → [att.targetEval](#) → @evaluate

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.pointing](#) → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

<work> → [att.pointing](#) → @targettype

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

<work> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<work> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

<work> → [att.pointing](#) → @xlink:show

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<work> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

[model.workLike](#) Collects work-like elements.

## Contained By

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

<work> → [model.workLike](#) → <componentList>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

<work> → elements having work as direct children → <workList>

## May Contain

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

<work> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <arranger>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

<work> → direct children → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

`<work>` → [model.respLikePart](#) → `<author>`

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

`<work>` → direct children → `<bibList>`

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

`<work>` → direct children → `<classification>`

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

`<work>` → direct children → `<componentList>`

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

`<work>` → [model.respLikePart](#) → `<composer>`

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

`<work>` → direct children → `<contents>`

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

`<work>` → direct children → `<context>`

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

`<work>` → [model.respLikePart](#) → `<contributor>`

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

`<work>` → direct children → `<creation>`

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

`<work>` → [model.respLikePart](#) → `<editor>`

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

`<work>` → direct children → `<expressionList>`

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

`<work>` → direct children → `<extMeta>`

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

`<work>` → [model.respLikePart](#) → `<funder>`

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

`<work>` → [model.headLike](#) → `<head>`

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

`<work>` → direct children → `<history>`

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

`<work>` → [model.identifierLike](#) → `<identifier>`

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

<work> → [model.workIdent](#) → [model.inciplike](#) → <incip>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

<work> → [model.workIdent](#) → <key>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

<work> → direct children → <langUsage>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

<work> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

<work> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <lyricist>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

<work> → [model.workIdent](#) → <mensuration>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

<work> → [model.workIdent](#) → <meter>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

<work> → direct children → <notesStmt>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

<work> → direct children → <otherChar>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

<work> → direct children → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

<work> → direct children → <perfMedium>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

<work> → direct children → <relationList>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

<work> → [model.respLikePart](#) → <sponsor>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

<work> → [model.workIdent](#) → <tempo>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

<work> → [model.titleLike](#) → <title>

## Remarks

The **<perfDuration>** element captures the *intended duration* of the work.

## Declaration



```

<elementSpec ident="work" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual
  or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical
  attributes (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="att.authorized" />
    <memberOf key="att.bibl" />
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.pointing" />
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval" />
    <memberOf key="model.workLike" />
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:oneOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.titleLike" />
    </rng:oneOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.respLikePart" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.workIdent" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="otherChar" />
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="creation" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="history" />
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="langUsage" />
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
</elementSpec>

```

```

    <rng:ref name="perfMedium"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="perfDuration"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="audience"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="contents"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="context"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="biblList"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="notesStmt"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="classification"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="expressionList"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="componentList"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:optional>
    <rng:ref name="relationList"/>
  </rng:optional>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:ref name="extMeta"/>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <gi scheme="MEI">perfDuration</gi> element captures the <emph>intended
  duration</emph> of the work.</p>
</remarks>
</elementSpec>

```

## <workList>

(work list) – Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.2 Structure of the MEI Header](#), [3.4.1.5 Notes Statement](#), [3.6 Work Description](#), [3.6.6 Language Usage](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.numberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<workList> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

### Member of

[model.headerPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the MEI metadata header.

### Contained By

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

<workList> → elements having workList as direct children → <meiHead>

### May Contain

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

<workList> → [model.headLike](#) → <head>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

<workList> → direct children → <work>

### Declaration

```
<elementSpec ident="workList" module="MEI.header">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">work list</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic
  aspects of a text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common" />
    <memberOf key="model.headerPart" />
  </classes>
  <content>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>  
  <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>  
</rng:zeroOrMore>  
<rng:oneOrMore>  
  <rng:ref name="work"/>  
</rng:oneOrMore>  
</content>  
</elementSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## <zone>

Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

### Referenced in chapters

[12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#), [14.4 SVG](#)

### Module

[MEI.facsimile](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → [att.classed](#) → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @corresp

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.dataPointing](#) → @data

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.labelled](#) → @label

**@lrx** (*optional*) Indicates the lower-right corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<zone> → [att.coordinated](#) → @lrx

**@lry** (*optional*) Indicates the lower-right corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<zone> → [att.coordinated](#) → @lry

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.nNumberLike](#) → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.responsibility](#) → @resp

**@rotate** (*optional*) Indicates the amount by which the contents of this element have been rotated clockwise or, if applicable, how the orientation of the element self should be interpreted, with respect to the normal orientation of the parent surface. The orientation is expressed in arc degrees. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

<zone> → [att.coordinated](#) → @rotate

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.linking](#) → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.typed](#) → @type

**@ulx** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<zone> → [att.coordinated](#) → [att.coordinated.ul](#) → @ulx

**@uly** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

<zone> → [att.coordinated](#) → [att.coordinated.ul](#) → @uly

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

<zone> → [att.common](#) → [att.basic](#) → [att.id](#) → @xml:id

## Member of

(zone isn't member of any model class)

## Contained By

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

<zone> → elements having zone as direct children → <graphic>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

<zone> → elements having zone as direct children → <surface>

**May Contain**

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

<zone> → [model.figDescLike](#) → <figDesc>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

<zone> → [model.graphicLike](#) → <graphic>

**Remarks**

Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) markup may be used when allowed by the graphicLike model.

The model of this element is based on the [zone](#) element of the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).

**Declaration**

```
<elementSpec ident="zone" module="MEI.facsimile">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines an area of interest within a
    <gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
    or graphic file.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.common"/>
    <memberOf key="att.coordinated"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataPointing"/>
  </classes>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.figDescLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.graphicLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Scalable Vector Graphics (SVG) markup may be used when allowed by the graphicLike
    model.</p>
    <p>The model of this element is based on the <ref target="https://tei-c.org/release/doc/
    tei-p5-doc/en/html/ref-zone.html">zone</ref> element of the Text Encoding Initiative
    (TEI).</p>
  </remarks>
</elementSpec>
```



V5.1 BRANCH

# Model Class Specifications

## model.addressLike

Groups elements used to represent a postal address.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the `pb` element.

[model.pubStmtPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

[model.eventPart](#) Groups elements that may be used to provide a structured description of an event.

### Members

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.  
`model.addressLike` → `<address>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.addressLike` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.addressLike` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.addressLike` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.addressLike` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.addressLike` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.addressLike` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.addressLike` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`model.addressLike` → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.addressLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.addressLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.addressLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.addressLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.addressLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.addressLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.addressLike → <author>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

model.addressLike → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.addressLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.addressLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.addressLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.addressLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.addressLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.addressLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.addressLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.addressLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.addressLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.addressLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.addressLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.addressLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.addressLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.addressLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.addressLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.addressLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.addressLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.addressLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.addressLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.addressLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.addressLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.addressLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.addressLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.addressLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.addressLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.addressLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.addressLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.addressLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.addressLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.addressLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.addressLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.addressLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.addressLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.addressLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.addressLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.addressLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.addressLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.addressLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.addressLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.addressLike → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

model.addressLike → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

model.addressLike → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.addressLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.addressLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.addressLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.addressLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.addressLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.addressLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.addressLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.addressLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.addressLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.addressLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.addressLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.addressLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.addressLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.addressLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.addressLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.addressLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.addressLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.addressLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.addressLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.addressLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.addressLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.addressLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.addressLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.addressLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.addressLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.addressLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.addressLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.addressLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.addressLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.addressLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.addressLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.addressLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.addressLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.addressLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.addressLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.addressLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.addressLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.addressLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.addressLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.addressLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.addressLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.addressLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.addressLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.addressLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.addressLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.addressLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.addressLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.addressLike → <perfRes>



**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.addressLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.addressLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.addressLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.addressLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.addressLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.addressLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.addressLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.addressLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.addressLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.addressLike → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

model.addressLike → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.addressLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.addressLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.addressLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.addressLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.addressLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.addressLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.addressLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.addressLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.addressLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.addressLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.addressLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.addressLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.addressLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.addressLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.addressLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.addressLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.addressLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.addressLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.addressLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.addressLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.addressLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.addressLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.addressLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.addressLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.addressLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.addressLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.addressLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

model.addressLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.addressLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.addressLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.addressLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.addressLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.addressLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.addressLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.addressLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.addressLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.addressLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.addressLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.addressLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.addressLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.addressLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.addressLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.addressLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.addressLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.addressLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.addressLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.addressLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.addressLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.addressLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.addressLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.addressLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.addressLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.addressLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.addressLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.addressLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.addressLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.addressLike → <width>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.addressLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used to represent a postal address.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraselike.limited"/>  
    <memberOf key="model.pubStmtPart"/>  
    <memberOf key="model.eventPart"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.addressPart

Groups elements used as part of a physical address.

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

[model.geogNamePart](#) Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.

model.addressPart → model.addressPart

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

model.addressPart → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

model.addressPart → <postCode>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.addressPart → <street>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.addressPart → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.addressPart → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.addressPart → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.addressPart → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.addressPart → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.addressPart → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.addressPart → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.addressPart → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.addressPart → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

model.addressPart → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.addressPart → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.addressPart → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.addressPart → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.addressPart → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.addressPart → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.addressPart → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.addressPart → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.addressPart → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.addressPart → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.addressPart → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.addressPart → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.addressPart → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.addressPart → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.addressPart → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.addressPart → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.addressPart → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.addressPart → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.addressPart → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.addressPart → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.addressPart → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.addressPart → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.addressPart → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.addressPart → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.addressPart → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.addressPart → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.addressPart → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.addressPart → <cpMark>



**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.addressPart → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.addressPart → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.addressPart → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.addressPart → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.addressPart → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.addressPart → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.addressPart → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.addressPart → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.addressPart → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.addressPart → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.addressPart → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.addressPart → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.addressPart → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.addressPart → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.addressPart → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.addressPart → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.addressPart → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.addressPart → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.addressPart → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.addressPart → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.addressPart → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.addressPart → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.addressPart → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.addressPart → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.addressPart → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.addressPart → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.addressPart → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.addressPart → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.addressPart → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.addressPart → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.addressPart → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.addressPart → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.addressPart → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.addressPart → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.addressPart → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.addressPart → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.addressPart → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.addressPart → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.addressPart → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.addressPart → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.addressPart → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.addressPart → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.addressPart → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.addressPart → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.addressPart → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.addressPart → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.addressPart → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.addressPart → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.addressPart → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.addressPart → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.addressPart → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.addressPart → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.addressPart → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.addressPart → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.addressPart → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.addressPart → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.addressPart → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.addressPart → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.addressPart → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.addressPart → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.addressPart → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.addressPart → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.addressPart → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.addressPart → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.addressPart → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.addressPart → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.addressPart → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.addressPart → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.addressPart → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.addressPart → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.addressPart → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.addressPart → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.addressPart → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.addressPart → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.addressPart → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.addressPart → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.addressPart → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.addressPart → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.addressPart → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.addressPart → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.addressPart → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.addressPart → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.addressPart → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.addressPart → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.addressPart → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.addressPart → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.addressPart → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.addressPart → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.addressPart → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.addressPart → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.addressPart → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.addressPart → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.addressPart → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.addressPart → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.addressPart → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.addressPart → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.addressPart → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.addressPart → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.addressPart → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.addressPart → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.addressPart → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.addressPart → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.addressPart → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.addressPart → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

model.addressPart → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.addressPart → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.addressPart → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.addressPart → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.addressPart → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.addressPart → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.addressPart → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.addressPart → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.addressPart → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.addressPart → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.addressPart → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.addressPart → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.addressPart → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.addressPart → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.addressPart → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.addressPart → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.addressPart → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.addressPart → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.addressPart → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.addressPart → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.addressPart → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.addressPart → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.addressPart → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.addressPart → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.addressPart → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.addressPart → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.addressPart → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.addressPart → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.addressPart → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.addressPart → <width>

## Declaration



```
<classSpec ident="model.addressPart" module="MEI.namesdates" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used as part of a physical address.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraselike.limited"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.annotLike

Groups annotation-like elements.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the `model.textPhraseLike` class without the `pb` element.

### Members

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
`model.annotLike` → `<annot>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.annotLike` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.annotLike` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.annotLike` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.annotLike` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.annotLike` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.annotLike` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.annotLike` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`model.annotLike` → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

`model.annotLike` → `<addrLine>`

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

`model.annotLike` → `<anchoredText>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.annotLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.annotLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.annotLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.annotLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.annotLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.annotLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.annotLike → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

model.annotLike → <biblStruct>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.annotLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.annotLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.annotLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.annotLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.annotLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.annotLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.annotLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.annotLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.annotLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.annotLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.annotLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.annotLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.annotLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.annotLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.annotLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.annotLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.annotLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.annotLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.annotLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.annotLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.annotLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.annotLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.annotLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.annotLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.annotLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.annotLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.annotLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.annotLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.annotLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.annotLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.annotLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.annotLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.annotLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.annotLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.annotLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.annotLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.annotLike → <editor>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.annotLike → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.annotLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.annotLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.annotLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.annotLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.annotLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.annotLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.annotLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.annotLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.annotLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.annotLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.annotLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.annotLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.annotLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.annotLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.annotLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.annotLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.annotLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.annotLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.annotLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.annotLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.annotLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.annotLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.annotLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.annotLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.annotLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.annotLike → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

model.annotLike → <incip>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.annotLike → <inscription>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.annotLike → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.annotLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.annotLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.annotLike → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.annotLike → <layer>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.annotLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.annotLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.annotLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.annotLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.annotLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.annotLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.annotLike → <lyricist>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.annotLike → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.annotLike → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

model.annotLike → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.annotLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.annotLike → <nameLink>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

model.annotLike → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.annotLike → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.annotLike → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.annotLike → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.annotLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.annotLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.annotLike → <ornam>



**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.annotLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.annotLike → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.annotLike → <part>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.annotLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

model.annotLike → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.annotLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.annotLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.annotLike → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.annotLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.annotLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.annotLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.annotLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.annotLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.annotLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.annotLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.annotLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.annotLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.annotLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.annotLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.annotLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.annotLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.annotLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.annotLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.annotLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.annotLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.annotLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.annotLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.annotLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.annotLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.annotLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.annotLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.annotLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.annotLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.annotLike → <rubric>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.annotLike → <score>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.annotLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.annotLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.annotLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.annotLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.annotLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.annotLike → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.annotLike → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.annotLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.annotLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.annotLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.annotLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

model.annotLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.annotLike → <soundChan>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.annotLike → <sp>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.annotLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.annotLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.annotLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.annotLike → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.annotLike → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.annotLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.annotLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.annotLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.annotLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.annotLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.annotLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.annotLike → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.annotLike → <syllable>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

model.annotLike → <symbolDef>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.annotLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.annotLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

model.annotLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.annotLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.annotLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.annotLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.annotLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.annotLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.annotLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.annotLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.annotLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.annotLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.annotLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.annotLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.annotLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.annotLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.annotLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.annotLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups annotation-like elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.appLike

Groups elements that contain a critical apparatus entry.

### Module

MEI.critapp

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.appLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

model.appLike → <app>

### Contained By

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

model.appLike → <beam>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

model.appLike → <chord>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.appLike → <ending>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

model.appLike → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.appLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.appLike → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.appLike → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.appLike → <measure>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

model.appLike → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

model.appLike → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

model.appLike → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

model.appLike → <note>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.appLike → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.appLike → <oStaff>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.appLike → <part>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.appLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.appLike → <pgHead>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.appLike → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

model.appLike → <refrain>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

model.appLike → <rest>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.appLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.appLike → <section>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.appLike → <sp>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.appLike → <staff>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.appLike → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.appLike → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

model.appLike → <tabGrp>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

model.appLike → <tuplet>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

model.appLike → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

model.appLike → <volta>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.appLike" module="MEI.critapp" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that contain a critical apparatus entry.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## model.backLike

Groups elements that may contain back matter.

### Module

MEI.text

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.backLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

model.backLike → <back>

### Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

model.backLike → <music>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.backLike" module="MEI.text" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may contain back matter.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="macro.musicPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.bibLike

Groups elements containing a bibliographic description.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.bibLike → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

model.bibLike → <biblStruct>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.bibLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.bibLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.bibLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.bibLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.bibLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.bibLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.bibLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.bibLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.biblLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.biblLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.biblLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.biblLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.biblLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.biblLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.biblLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.biblLike → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

model.biblLike → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.biblLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.biblLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.biblLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.biblLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.biblLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.biblLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.biblLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.biblLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.biblLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.biblLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.biblLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.biblLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.biblLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.biblLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.biblLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.biblLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.biblLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.biblLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.biblLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.biblLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.biblLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.biblLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.biblLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.biblLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.biblLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.biblLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.biblLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.biblLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.biblLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.biblLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.biblLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.biblLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.biblLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.biblLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.biblLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.biblLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.biblLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.biblLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.biblLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.biblLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.biblLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.biblLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.biblLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.biblLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.biblLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.biblLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.biblLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.biblLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.biblLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.biblLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.biblLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.biblLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.biblLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.biblLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.biblLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.biblLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.biblLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.biblLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.biblLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.biblLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.biblLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.biblLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.biblLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.biblLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.biblLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.biblLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.biblLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.biblLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.biblLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.biblLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.biblLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.biblLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.biblLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.biblLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.biblLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.biblLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.biblLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.biblLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.biblLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.biblLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.biblLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.biblLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.biblLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.biblLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.biblLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.biblLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.biblLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.biblLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.biblLike → <persName>



**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.biblLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.biblLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.biblLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.biblLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.biblLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.biblLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.biblLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.biblLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.biblLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.biblLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.biblLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.biblLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.biblLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.biblLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.biblLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.biblLike → <region>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

model.biblLike → <relatedItem>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.biblLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.biblLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.biblLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.biblLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.biblLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.biblLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.biblLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.biblLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.biblLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.biblLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.biblLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.biblLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.biblLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.biblLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.biblLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.biblLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.biblLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.biblLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.biblLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.biblLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.biblLike → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

model.biblLike → <source>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.biblLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.biblLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.biblLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.biblLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.biblLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.biblLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.biblLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.biblLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.biblLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.biblLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.biblLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.biblLike → <sysReq>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

model.biblLike → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.biblLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.biblLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.biblLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.biblLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.biblLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.biblLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.biblLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.biblLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.biblLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.biblLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.biblLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.biblLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.biblLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.biblLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.biblLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.biblLike → <width>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.biblLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements containing a bibliographic description.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraselike.limited"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.biblPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.biblPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.biblPart → <biblScope>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.biblPart → <creation>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.biblPart → <genre>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.biblPart → <imprint>

**model.editionLike** Groups elements containing bibliographic edition information.

model.biblPart → model.biblPart

**model.respLike** Groups elements that are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic citation.

model.biblPart → model.biblPart

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.biblPart → <perfDuration>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

model.biblPart → <physLoc>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.biblPart → <recipient>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

model.biblPart → <relatedItem>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

model.biblPart → <series>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.biblPart → <textLang>

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.biblPart → <bibl>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.biblPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic  
  description.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.bifoliumLike

Collects bifoliumlike elements.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.bifoliumLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

[<bifolium>](#) Describes a folded sheet of paper.

model.bifoliumLike → [<bifolium>](#)

### Contained By

[<bifolium>](#) Describes a folded sheet of paper.

model.bifoliumLike → [<bifolium>](#)

[<cutout>](#) A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

model.bifoliumLike → [<cutout>](#)

[<foliaDesc>](#) Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

model.bifoliumLike → [<foliaDesc>](#)

[<patch>](#) Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

model.bifoliumLike → [<patch>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.bifoliumLike" type="model" module="MEI.header">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects bifoliumlike elements.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## model.captionLike

Groups elements that contain the text of a caption or other text displayed along with a figure.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.captionLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

[<caption>](#) A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.captionLike → <caption>

### Contained By

[<fig>](#) Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

model.captionLike → <fig>

[<table>](#) Contains text displayed in tabular form.

model.captionLike → <table>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.captionLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that contain the text of a caption or other text
  displayed along with a figure.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.choicePart

Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice element.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.choicePart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.choicePart → <corr>

**model.editLike** Groups elements for editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring processes.

model.choicePart → model.choicePart

**model.editorialLike** Groups editorial intervention elements.

model.choicePart → model.choicePart

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.choicePart → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.choicePart → <reg>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.choicePart → <sic>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.choicePart → <unclear>

### Contained By

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

model.choicePart → <choice>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.choicePart" module="MEI.edittrans" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice
  element.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.chordPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a chord element.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.chordPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

model.chordPart → <artic>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

model.chordPart → <note>

### Contained By

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

model.chordPart → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.chordPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a chord
  element.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.chordTableLike

Groups elements that group playable chord definitions.

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.chordTableLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

[<chordTable>](#) Chord/tablature look-up table.

model.chordTableLike → <chordTable>

### Contained By

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

model.chordTableLike → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.chordTableLike" module="MEI.harmony" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that group playable chord definitions.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.controlEventLike

Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element](#), [4.2.6 Timestamps and Durations](#), [4.3.3 Dynamics in CMN](#), [4.3.4 Tuplets](#), [4.3.5.1 Arpeggio and Glissando](#), [4.3.5.2 Bend](#), [4.3.6.4 Fingering](#), [4.3.9.1 Tempo changes and other directives](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.measurePart](#) Groups elements that may appear within a CMN measure.

[model.staffPart.mensural](#) Groups elements that are components of a staff in the mensural repertoire.

[model.syllablePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a syllable.

[model.rdgPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a musical variant.

[model.editTransPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in music notation.

### Members

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.  
`model.controlEventLike` → `<bend>`

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.  
`model.controlEventLike` → `<caesura>`

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.  
`model.controlEventLike` → `<cpMark>`

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).  
`model.controlEventLike` → `<dir>`

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.  
`model.controlEventLike` → `<dynam>`

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.  
`model.controlEventLike` → `<gliss>`

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as [<add>](#), [<del>](#), etc.  
`model.controlEventLike` → `<metaMark>`

**model.controlEventLike.harmony** Groups harmonic elements that function as control events; that is, those events that modify or otherwise depend on the existence of notated events.

model.controlEventLike → model.controlEventLike

**model.fingeringLike** Groups elements that capture performance instructions regarding the use of the fingers of the hand (or a subset of them).

model.controlEventLike → model.controlEventLike

**model.stageDirLike** Groups elements containing stage directions in performance texts.

model.controlEventLike → model.controlEventLike

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.controlEventLike → <ornam>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

model.controlEventLike → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.controlEventLike → <repeatMark>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.controlEventLike → <sp>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.controlEventLike → <tempo>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.controlEventLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.controlEventLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.controlEventLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.controlEventLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.controlEventLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.controlEventLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.controlEventLike → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.controlEventLike → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.controlEventLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.controlEventLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.controlEventLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.controlEventLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.controlEventLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.controlEventLike → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.controlEventLike → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.controlEventLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.controlEventLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.controlEventLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.controlEventLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks,
  etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.measurePart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.staffPart.mensural"/>
    <memberOf key="model.syllablePart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart.music"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart.music"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.controlEventLike.cmn

Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.5.1 Arpeggio and Glissando](#), [4.3.5.4 Fermata](#), [4.3.6.1 Breath Marks](#), [4.3.6.2 Harp Pedals](#), [4.3.6.3 Piano Pedal](#), [4.3.9.2 Rehearsal marks](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.measurePart](#) Groups elements that may appear within a CMN measure.

[model.rdgPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a musical variant.

[model.editTransPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in music notation.

### Members

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <arpeg>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <attacca>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <beamSpan>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <breath>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <fermata>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <hairpin>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <harpPedal>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <lv>



**model.ornamentLike.cmn** Groups CMN ornament elements.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → model.controlEventLike.cmn

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <octave>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <pedal>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <reh>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <slur>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <tie>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <tupletSpan>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.controlEventLike.cmn → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.controlEventLike.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups control events that appear in CMN.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.measurePart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart.music"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart.music"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.controlEventLike.harmony

Groups harmonic elements that function as control events; that is, those events that modify or otherwise depend on the existence of notated events.

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

### Members

[model.harmLike](#) Groups elements that record indications of harmony.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `model.controlEventLike.harmony`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<add>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<expan>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<lem>`

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<measure>`

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<oStaff>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`model.controlEventLike.harmony` → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.controlEventLike.harmony → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.controlEventLike.harmony → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.controlEventLike.harmony → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.controlEventLike.harmony → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.controlEventLike.harmony → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.controlEventLike.harmony → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.controlEventLike.harmony → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.controlEventLike.harmony → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.controlEventLike.harmony" module="MEI.harmony" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups harmonic elements that function as control events; that is,
  those events that modify or otherwise depend on the existence of notated events.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.dateLike

Groups elements containing date expressions.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the `pb` element.

[model.pubStmtPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

[model.eventPart](#) Groups elements that may be used to provide a structured description of an event.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Members

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

`model.dateLike` → `<date>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.dateLike` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.dateLike` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.dateLike` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.dateLike` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.dateLike` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.dateLike` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.dateLike` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`model.dateLike` → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.dateLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.dateLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.dateLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.dateLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.dateLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.dateLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.dateLike → <author>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

model.dateLike → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.dateLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.dateLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.dateLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.dateLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.dateLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.dateLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.dateLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.dateLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.dateLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.dateLike → <catchwords>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

model.dateLike → <change>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.dateLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.dateLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.dateLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.dateLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.dateLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.dateLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.dateLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.dateLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.dateLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.dateLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.dateLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.dateLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.dateLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.dateLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.dateLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.dateLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.dateLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.dateLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.dateLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.dateLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.dateLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.dateLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.dateLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.dateLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.dateLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.dateLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.dateLike → <dynam>



**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.dateLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.dateLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.dateLike → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

model.dateLike → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

model.dateLike → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.dateLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.dateLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.dateLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.dateLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.dateLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.dateLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.dateLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.dateLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.dateLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.dateLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.dateLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.dateLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.dateLike → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

model.dateLike → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.dateLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.dateLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.dateLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.dateLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.dateLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.dateLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.dateLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.dateLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.dateLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.dateLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.dateLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.dateLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.dateLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.dateLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.dateLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.dateLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.dateLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.dateLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.dateLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.dateLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.dateLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.dateLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.dateLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.dateLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.dateLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.dateLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.dateLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.dateLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.dateLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.dateLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.dateLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.dateLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.dateLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.dateLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.dateLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.dateLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.dateLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.dateLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.dateLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.dateLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.dateLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.dateLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.dateLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.dateLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.dateLike → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

model.dateLike → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.dateLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.dateLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.dateLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.dateLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.dateLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.dateLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.dateLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.dateLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.dateLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.dateLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.dateLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.dateLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.dateLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.dateLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.dateLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.dateLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.dateLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.dateLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.dateLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.dateLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.dateLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.dateLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.dateLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.dateLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.dateLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.dateLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.dateLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

model.dateLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.dateLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.dateLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.dateLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.dateLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.dateLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.dateLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.dateLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.dateLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.dateLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.dateLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.dateLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.dateLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.dateLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.dateLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.dateLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.dateLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.dateLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.dateLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.dateLike → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.dateLike → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.dateLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.dateLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.dateLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.dateLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.dateLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.dateLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.dateLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.dateLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.dateLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.dateLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.dateLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements containing date expressions.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraselike.limited"/>
    <memberOf key="model.pubStmtPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.eventPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## model.descLike

Groups elements which provide a description of their parent entity.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.descLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.descLike → <desc>

### Contained By

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.descLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements which provide a description of their parent  
  entity.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.dimLike

Groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of an object.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.dimLike → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.dimLike → <dim>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.dimLike → <height>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.dimLike → <width>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.dimLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.dimLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.dimLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.dimLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.dimLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.dimLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.dimLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.dimLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.dimLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.dimLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.dimLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.dimLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.dimLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.dimLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.dimLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.dimLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.dimLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.dimLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.dimLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.dimLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.dimLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.dimLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.dimLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.dimLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.dimLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.dimLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.dimLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.dimLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.dimLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.dimLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.dimLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.dimLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.dimLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.dimLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.dimLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.dimLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.dimLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.dimLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.dimLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.dimLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.dimLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.dimLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.dimLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.dimLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.dimLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.dimLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.dimLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.dimLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.dimLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.dimLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.dimLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.dimLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.dimLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.dimLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.dimLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.dimLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.dimLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.dimLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.dimLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.dimLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.dimLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.dimLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.dimLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.dimLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.dimLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.dimLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.dimLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.dimLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.dimLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.dimLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.dimLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.dimLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.dimLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.dimLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.dimLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.dimLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.dimLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.dimLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.dimLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.dimLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.dimLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.dimLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.dimLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.dimLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.dimLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.dimLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.dimLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.dimLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.dimLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.dimLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.dimLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.dimLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.dimLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.dimLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.dimLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.dimLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.dimLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.dimLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.dimLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.dimLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.dimLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.dimLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.dimLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.dimLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.dimLike → <persName>



**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.dimLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.dimLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.dimLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.dimLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.dimLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.dimLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.dimLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.dimLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.dimLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.dimLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.dimLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.dimLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.dimLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.dimLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.dimLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.dimLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.dimLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.dimLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.dimLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.dimLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.dimLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.dimLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.dimLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.dimLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.dimLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.dimLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.dimLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.dimLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.dimLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.dimLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.dimLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.dimLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.dimLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.dimLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.dimLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.dimLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.dimLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.dimLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.dimLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.dimLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.dimLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.dimLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.dimLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.dimLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.dimLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.dimLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.dimLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.dimLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.dimLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.dimLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.dimLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.dimLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.dimLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.dimLike → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.dimLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.dimLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.dimLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.dimLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.dimLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.dimLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.dimLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.dimLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.dimLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.dimLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the
  physical dimensions of an object.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.divLike

Groups elements used to represent generic structural divisions of text.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.divLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.divLike → <div>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.divLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.divLike → <add>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

model.divLike → <back>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

model.divLike → <body>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.divLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.divLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.divLike → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.divLike → <div>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.divLike → <expan>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

model.divLike → <front>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.divLike → <history>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.divLike → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.divLike → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.divLike → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.divLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.divLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.divLike → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.divLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.divLike → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.divLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.divLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.divLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.divLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.divLike" module="MEI.text" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used to represent generic structural divisions of
  text.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.editLike

Groups elements for editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring processes.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.paracontentPart](#) Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

[model.choicePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice element.

### Members

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

model.editLike → <choice>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

model.editLike → <subst>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.editLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.editLike → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.editLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.editLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.editLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.editLike → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.editLike → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

model.editLike → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.editLike → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.editLike → <caption>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

model.editLike → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

model.editLike → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.editLike → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.editLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.editLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.editLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.editLike → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.editLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.editLike → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.editLike → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.editLike → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.editLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.editLike → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.editLike → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.editLike → <epigraph>



**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.editLike → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.editLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.editLike → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

model.editLike → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.editLike → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

model.editLike → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.editLike → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.editLike → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.editLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.editLike → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

model.editLike → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.editLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.editLike → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.editLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.editLike → <imprimatur>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.editLike → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.editLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.editLike → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.editLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.editLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.editLike → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.editLike → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.editLike → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.editLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.editLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.editLike → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

model.editLike → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

model.editLike → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

model.editLike → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

model.editLike → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.editLike → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.editLike → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.editLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.editLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.editLike → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.editLike → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.editLike → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.editLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.editLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.editLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.editLike → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

model.editLike → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

model.editLike → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.editLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.editLike → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

model.editLike → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.editLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.editLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.editLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.editLike → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

model.editLike → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.editLike → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.editLike → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.editLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.editLike → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.editLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.editLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.editLike → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.editLike → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.editLike → <speaker>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.editLike → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.editLike → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.editLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.editLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.editLike → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.editLike → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.editLike → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

model.editLike → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.editLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.editLike → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.editLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.editLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.editLike → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

model.editLike → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.editLike → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

model.editLike → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

model.editLike → <volta>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.editLike" module="MEI.edittans" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements for editorial interventions that may be useful both in
  transcribing and in authoring processes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.paracontentPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.choicePart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.editTransPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements.

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.editTransPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**model.editTransPart.music** Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in music notation.

model.editTransPart → model.editTransPart

**model.editTransPart.text** Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in prose.

model.editTransPart → model.editTransPart

**model.syllLike** Groups elements that contain a lyric syllable.

model.editTransPart → model.editTransPart

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.editTransPart → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.editTransPart → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.editTransPart → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.editTransPart → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.editTransPart → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.editTransPart → <expan>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.editTransPart → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.editTransPart → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.editTransPart → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.editTransPart → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.editTransPart → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.editTransPart → <unclear>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.editTransPart" module="MEI.edittrans" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription  
  elements.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.editTransPart.music

Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in music notation.

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.editTransPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements.

### Members

**model.controlEventLike** Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

model.editTransPart.music → model.editTransPart.music

**model.controlEventLike.cmn** Groups control events that appear in CMN.

model.editTransPart.music → model.editTransPart.music

**model.layerLike** Groups elements that function as notational layers within a staff.

model.editTransPart.music → model.editTransPart.music

**model.verseLike** Groups elements that contain a lyric verse.

model.editTransPart.music → model.editTransPart.music

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

model.editTransPart.music → <volta>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.editTransPart.music → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.editTransPart.music → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.editTransPart.music → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.editTransPart.music → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.editTransPart.music → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.editTransPart.music → <expan>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.editTransPart.music → <orig>



**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.editTransPart.music → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.editTransPart.music → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.editTransPart.music → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.editTransPart.music → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.editTransPart.music → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.editTransPart.music" module="MEI.edittrans" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription
  elements in music notation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.editTransPart.text

Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in prose.

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.editTransPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements.

### Members

[model.textComponentLike](#) Groups block-level text elements.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#)

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the `pb` element.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [model.editTransPart.text](#)

### Contained By

[<abbr>](#) A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<abbr>](#)

[<add>](#) Marks an addition to the text.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<add>](#)

[<corr>](#) Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<corr>](#)

[<damage>](#) Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<damage>](#)

[<del>](#) Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<del>](#)

[<expan>](#) Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<expan>](#)

[<orig>](#) Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<orig>](#)

[<reg>](#) Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<reg>](#)

[<restore>](#) Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) → [<restore>](#)

[<sic>](#) Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.editTransPart.text → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.editTransPart.text → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.editTransPart.text → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.editTransPart.text" module="MEI.edittrans" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription
  elements in prose.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.editionLike

Groups elements containing bibliographic edition information.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Members

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.editionLike → <edition>

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.editionLike → <bibl>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

model.editionLike → <editionStmt>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

model.editionLike → <monogr>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.editionLike → <titlePage>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.editionLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements containing bibliographic edition information.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.editorialDeclPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the editorial process applied to the encoding of notation.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.editorialDeclPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

model.editorialDeclPart → <correction>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

model.editorialDeclPart → <interpretation>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

model.editorialDeclPart → <normalization>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

model.editorialDeclPart → <segmentation>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

model.editorialDeclPart → <stdVals>

### Contained By

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

model.editorialDeclPart → <editorialDecl>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.editorialDeclPart" module="MEI.header" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the
  editorial process applied to the encoding of notation.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.editorialLike

Groups editorial intervention elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the `model.textPhraseLike` class without the `pb` element.

[model.choicePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a choice element.

### Members

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.editorialLike` → `<abbr>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`model.editorialLike` → `<expan>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.editorialLike` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.editorialLike` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.editorialLike` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.editorialLike` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.editorialLike` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.editorialLike` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.editorialLike` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.editorialLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.editorialLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.editorialLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.editorialLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.editorialLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.editorialLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.editorialLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.editorialLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.editorialLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.editorialLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.editorialLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.editorialLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.editorialLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.editorialLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.editorialLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.editorialLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.editorialLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.editorialLike → <catchwords>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

model.editorialLike → <choice>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.editorialLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.editorialLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.editorialLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.editorialLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.editorialLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.editorialLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.editorialLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.editorialLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.editorialLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.editorialLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.editorialLike → <cpMark>



**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.editorialLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.editorialLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.editorialLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.editorialLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.editorialLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.editorialLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.editorialLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.editorialLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.editorialLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.editorialLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.editorialLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.editorialLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.editorialLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.editorialLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.editorialLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.editorialLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.editorialLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.editorialLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.editorialLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.editorialLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.editorialLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.editorialLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.editorialLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.editorialLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.editorialLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.editorialLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.editorialLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.editorialLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.editorialLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.editorialLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.editorialLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.editorialLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.editorialLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.editorialLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.editorialLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.editorialLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.editorialLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.editorialLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.editorialLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.editorialLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.editorialLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.editorialLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.editorialLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.editorialLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.editorialLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.editorialLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.editorialLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.editorialLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.editorialLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.editorialLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.editorialLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.editorialLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.editorialLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.editorialLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.editorialLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.editorialLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.editorialLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.editorialLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.editorialLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.editorialLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.editorialLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.editorialLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.editorialLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.editorialLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.editorialLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.editorialLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.editorialLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.editorialLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.editorialLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.editorialLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.editorialLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.editorialLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.editorialLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.editorialLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.editorialLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.editorialLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.editorialLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.editorialLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.editorialLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.editorialLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.editorialLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.editorialLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.editorialLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.editorialLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.editorialLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.editorialLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.editorialLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.editorialLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.editorialLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.editorialLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.editorialLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.editorialLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.editorialLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.editorialLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.editorialLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.editorialLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.editorialLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.editorialLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.editorialLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.editorialLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.editorialLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.editorialLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.editorialLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.editorialLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

model.editorialLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.editorialLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.editorialLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.editorialLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.editorialLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.editorialLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.editorialLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.editorialLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.editorialLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.editorialLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.editorialLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.editorialLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.editorialLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.editorialLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.editorialLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.editorialLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.editorialLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.editorialLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.editorialLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.editorialLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.editorialLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.editorialLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.editorialLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.editorialLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.editorialLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.editorialLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.editorialLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.editorialLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.editorialLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.editorialLike → <width>

## Declaration

---



```
<classSpec ident="model.editorialLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups editorial intervention elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraselike.limited"/>
    <memberOf key="model.choicePart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.encodingPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of the description of the encoding process.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.encodingPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

model.encodingPart → <applInfo>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

model.encodingPart → <editorialDecl>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

model.encodingPart → <projectDesc>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

model.encodingPart → <samplingDecl>

### Contained By

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.encodingPart" module="MEI.header" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of the description of the
  encoding process.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.endingLike

Groups elements that represent alternative endings.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.scorePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a score.

[model.sectionPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Members

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.endingLike → <ending>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.endingLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.endingLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.endingLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.endingLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.endingLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.endingLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.endingLike → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.endingLike → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.endingLike → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.endingLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.endingLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.endingLike → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.endingLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.endingLike → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.endingLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.endingLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.endingLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.endingLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that represent alternative endings.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.scorePart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.sectionPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.eventLike

Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.2 Content of Musical Divisions](#), [4.2.1 The Role of the Measure Element](#), [4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in all repertoires.

### Members

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

model.eventLike → <barLine>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

model.eventLike → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

model.eventLike → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

model.eventLike → <clefGrp>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

model.eventLike → <custos>

**model.keySigLike** Groups elements that have the same function as a key signature.

model.eventLike → model.eventLike

**model.meterSigLike** Groups elements that represent a meter signature.

model.eventLike → model.eventLike

**<note>** A single pitched event.

model.eventLike → <note>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

model.eventLike → <pad>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

model.eventLike → <rest>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

model.eventLike → <space>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

model.eventLike → <tabGrp>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.eventLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.eventLike → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

model.eventLike → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.eventLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.eventLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.eventLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.eventLike → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

model.eventLike → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.eventLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.eventLike → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.eventLike → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.eventLike → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.eventLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.eventLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.eventLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.eventLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.eventLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.eventLike → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

model.eventLike → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.eventLike → <unclear>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.eventLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.eventLike.cmn

Groups events that appear in CMN.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.5.3 Tremolandi](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in CMN.

### Members

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

model.eventLike.cmn → <bTrem>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

model.eventLike.cmn → <beam>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

model.eventLike.cmn → <beatRpt>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

model.eventLike.cmn → <fTrem>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

model.eventLike.cmn → <graceGrp>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

model.eventLike.cmn → <halfmRpt>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

model.eventLike.cmn → <tuplet>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.eventLike.cmn → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.eventLike.cmn → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

model.eventLike.cmn → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.



model.eventLike.cmn → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.eventLike.cmn → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.eventLike.cmn → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.eventLike.cmn → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

model.eventLike.cmn → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.eventLike.cmn → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.eventLike.cmn → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.eventLike.cmn → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.eventLike.cmn → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.eventLike.cmn → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.eventLike.cmn → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.eventLike.cmn → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.eventLike.cmn → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.eventLike.cmn → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

model.eventLike.cmn → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.eventLike.cmn → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.eventLike.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups events that appear in CMN.</desc>
</classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="model.layerPart.cmn"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.eventLike.measureFilling

Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in CMN.

### Members

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<mRest>`

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<mRpt>`

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<mRpt2>`

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<mSpace>`

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<multiRest>`

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<multiRpt>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<add>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → `<expan>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.eventLike.measureFilling → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.eventLike.measureFilling" module="MEI.cmn" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart.cmn"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.eventLike.mensural

Groups event elements that occur in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.mensural](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the mensural repertoire.

### Members

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

model.eventLike.mensural → <dot>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.eventLike.mensural → <ligature>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

model.eventLike.mensural → <mensur>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

model.eventLike.mensural → <proport>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.eventLike.mensural → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.eventLike.mensural → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.eventLike.mensural → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.eventLike.mensural → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.eventLike.mensural → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.eventLike.mensural → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.eventLike.mensural → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.eventLike.mensural → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.eventLike.mensural → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.eventLike.mensural → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.eventLike.mensural → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.eventLike.mensural → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.eventLike.mensural → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.eventLike.mensural → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.eventLike.mensural → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.eventLike.mensural → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.eventLike.mensural → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.eventLike.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups event elements that occur in the mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart.mensural"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.eventLike.neumes

Groups event elements that occur in the neume repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.neumes](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the neume repertoire.

[model.syllablePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a syllable.

### Members

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

model.eventLike.neumes → <divLine>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

model.eventLike.neumes → <neume>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.eventLike.neumes → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.eventLike.neumes → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.eventLike.neumes → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.eventLike.neumes → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.eventLike.neumes → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.eventLike.neumes → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.eventLike.neumes → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.eventLike.neumes → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.eventLike.neumes → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.eventLike.neumes → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.eventLike.neumes → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.eventLike.neumes → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.eventLike.neumes → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.eventLike.neumes → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.eventLike.neumes → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.eventLike.neumes → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.eventLike.neumes → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.eventLike.neumes → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.eventLike.neumes" module="MEI.neumes" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups event elements that occur in the neume repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart.neumes"/>
    <memberOf key="model.syllablePart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## model.eventPart

Groups elements that may be used to provide a structured description of an event.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.eventPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.eventPart → <desc>

**model.addressLike** Groups elements used to represent a postal address.

model.eventPart → model.eventPart

**model.dateLike** Groups elements containing date expressions.

model.eventPart → model.eventPart

**model.nameLike.agent** Groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies.

model.eventPart → model.eventPart

**model.nameLike.geogName** Groups geographic name elements.

model.eventPart → model.eventPart

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.eventPart → <name>

### Contained By

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

model.eventPart → <event>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.eventPart" type="model" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may be used to provide a structured description
  of an event.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.expressionLike

Collects FRBR expression-like elements.

### Module

MEI.frbr

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.expressionLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

model.expressionLike → <expression>

### Contained By

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

model.expressionLike → <componentList>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

model.expressionLike → <expressionList>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.expressionLike" type="model" module="MEI.frbr">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects FRBR expression-like elements.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.fLike

Groups elements that represent single figured bass elements.

### Module

MEI.harmony

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.fLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.fLike → <f>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.fLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.fLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.fLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.fLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.fLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.fLike → <expan>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

model.fLike → <fb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.fLike → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.fLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.fLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.fLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.fLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.fLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.fLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.fLike → <unclear>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.fLike" module="MEI.harmony" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that represent single figured bass elements.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.figDescLike

Groups elements that provide a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure.

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.figDescLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.figDescLike → <figDesc>

### Contained By

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

model.figDescLike → <surface>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a **<surface>** or graphic file.

model.figDescLike → <zone>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.figDescLike" module="MEI.figtable" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that provide a brief prose description of the
  appearance or content of a graphic figure.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.figbassLike

Groups elements that record figured bass.

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.figbassLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

model.figbassLike → <fb>

### Contained By

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.figbassLike → <harm>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.figbassLike" module="MEI.harmony" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that record figured bass.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.figureLike

Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the `model.textPhraseLike` class without the `pb` element.

### Members

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.  
`model.figureLike` → `<fig>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.figureLike` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.figureLike` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.figureLike` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.figureLike` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.figureLike` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.figureLike` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.figureLike` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`model.figureLike` → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

`model.figureLike` → `<addrLine>`

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

`model.figureLike` → `<anchoredText>`

- <annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
model.figureLike → <annot>
- <argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.  
model.figureLike → <argument>
- <arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.  
model.figureLike → <arranger>
- <attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.  
model.figureLike → <attacca>
- <audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.  
model.figureLike → <audience>
- <author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.  
model.figureLike → <author>
- <bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.  
model.figureLike → <bibl>
- <biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.  
model.figureLike → <biblScope>
- <bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.  
model.figureLike → <bindingDesc>
- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
model.figureLike → <bloc>
- <bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.  
model.figureLike → <bracketSpan>
- <byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.  
model.figureLike → <byline>
- <caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.  
model.figureLike → <caption>
- <captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).  
model.figureLike → <captureMode>
- <carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).  
model.figureLike → <carrierForm>
- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.



model.figureLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.figureLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.figureLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.figureLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.figureLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.figureLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.figureLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.figureLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.figureLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.figureLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.figureLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.figureLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.figureLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.figureLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.figureLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.figureLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.figureLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.figureLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.figureLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.figureLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.figureLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.figureLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.figureLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.figureLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.figureLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.figureLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.figureLike → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.figureLike → <div>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.figureLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.figureLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.figureLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.figureLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.figureLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.figureLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.figureLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.figureLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.figureLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.figureLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.figureLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.figureLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.figureLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.figureLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.figureLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.figureLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.figureLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.figureLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.figureLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.figureLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.figureLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.figureLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.figureLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.figureLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.figureLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.figureLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.figureLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.figureLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.figureLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.figureLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.figureLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.figureLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.figureLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.figureLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.figureLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.figureLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.figureLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.figureLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.figureLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.figureLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.figureLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.figureLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.figureLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.figureLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.figureLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.figureLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.figureLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.figureLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.figureLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.figureLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.figureLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.figureLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.figureLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.figureLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.figureLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.figureLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.figureLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.figureLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.figureLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.figureLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.figureLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.figureLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.figureLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.figureLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.figureLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.figureLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.figureLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.figureLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.figureLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.figureLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.figureLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.figureLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.figureLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.figureLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.figureLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.figureLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.figureLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.figureLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.figureLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.figureLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.figureLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.figureLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.figureLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.figureLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.figureLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.figureLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.figureLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.figureLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.figureLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.figureLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.figureLike → <soundChan>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.figureLike → <sp>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.figureLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.figureLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.figureLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.figureLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.figureLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.figureLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.figureLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.figureLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.figureLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.figureLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.figureLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.figureLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.figureLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.figureLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.



model.figureLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.figureLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.figureLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.figureLike → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.figureLike → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.figureLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.figureLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.figureLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.figureLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.figureLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.figureLike → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.figureLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.figureLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.figureLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.figureLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.figureLike" module="MEI.figtable" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as
  an illustration or figure.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.fingeringLike

Groups elements that capture performance instructions regarding the use of the fingers of the hand (or a subset of them).

### Referenced in chapters

[4.3.6.4 Fingering](#)

### Module

[MEI.fingering](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

### Members

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.fingeringLike → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

model.fingeringLike → <fingGrp>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.fingeringLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.fingeringLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.fingeringLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.fingeringLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.fingeringLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.fingeringLike → <expan>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

model.fingeringLike → <fingGrp>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.fingeringLike → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.fingeringLike → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.fingeringLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.fingeringLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.fingeringLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.fingeringLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.fingeringLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.fingeringLike → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.fingeringLike → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.fingeringLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.fingeringLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.fingeringLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.fingeringLike" module="MEI.fingering" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that capture performance instructions regarding the
  use of the fingers of the hand (or a subset of them).</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.foliumLike

Collects foliumlike elements.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.foliumLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

model.foliumLike → <folium>

### Contained By

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

model.foliumLike → <bifolium>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

model.foliumLike → <cutout>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

model.foliumLike → <foliaDesc>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

model.foliumLike → <patch>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.foliumLike" type="model" module="MEI.header">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects foliumlike elements.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.frontAndBackPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of auxiliary material preceding or following the text proper.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.frontAndBackPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

[<titlePage>](#) Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.frontAndBackPart → <titlePage>

### Contained By

[<back>](#) Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

model.frontAndBackPart → <back>

[<front>](#) Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

model.frontAndBackPart → <front>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.frontAndBackPart" module="MEI.header" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of auxiliary material
  preceding or following the text proper.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.frontLike

Groups elements that may contain front matter.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.frontLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

model.frontLike → <front>

### Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

model.frontLike → <music>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.frontLike" module="MEI.text" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may contain front matter.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="macro.musicPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.geogNamePart

Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.addressPart](#) Groups elements used as part of a physical address.

### Members

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.geogNamePart → <bloc>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.geogNamePart → <country>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.geogNamePart → <district>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.geogNamePart → <geogFeat>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.geogNamePart → <region>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.geogNamePart → <settlement>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.geogNamePart → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.geogNamePart → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.geogNamePart → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.geogNamePart → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.geogNamePart → <actor>



**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.geogNamePart → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.geogNamePart → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.geogNamePart → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.geogNamePart → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

model.geogNamePart → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.geogNamePart → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.geogNamePart → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.geogNamePart → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.geogNamePart → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.geogNamePart → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.geogNamePart → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.geogNamePart → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.geogNamePart → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.geogNamePart → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.geogNamePart → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.geogNamePart → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.geogNamePart → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.geogNamePart → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.geogNamePart → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.geogNamePart → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.geogNamePart → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.geogNamePart → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.geogNamePart → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.geogNamePart → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.geogNamePart → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.geogNamePart → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.geogNamePart → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.geogNamePart → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.geogNamePart → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.geogNamePart → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.geogNamePart → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.geogNamePart → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.geogNamePart → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.geogNamePart → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.geogNamePart → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.geogNamePart → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.geogNamePart → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.geogNamePart → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.geogNamePart → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.geogNamePart → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.geogNamePart → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.geogNamePart → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.geogNamePart → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.geogNamePart → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.geogNamePart → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.geogNamePart → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.geogNamePart → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.geogNamePart → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.geogNamePart → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.geogNamePart → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.geogNamePart → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.geogNamePart → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.geogNamePart → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.geogNamePart → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.geogNamePart → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.geogNamePart → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.geogNamePart → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.geogNamePart → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.geogNamePart → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.geogNamePart → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.geogNamePart → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.geogNamePart → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.geogNamePart → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.geogNamePart → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.geogNamePart → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.geogNamePart → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.geogNamePart → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.geogNamePart → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.geogNamePart → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.geogNamePart → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.geogNamePart → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.geogNamePart → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.geogNamePart → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.geogNamePart → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.geogNamePart → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.geogNamePart → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.geogNamePart → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.geogNamePart → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.geogNamePart → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.geogNamePart → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.geogNamePart → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.geogNamePart → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.geogNamePart → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.geogNamePart → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.geogNamePart → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.geogNamePart → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.geogNamePart → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.geogNamePart → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.geogNamePart → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.geogNamePart → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.geogNamePart → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.geogNamePart → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.geogNamePart → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.geogNamePart → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.geogNamePart → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.geogNamePart → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.geogNamePart → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.geogNamePart → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.geogNamePart → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.geogNamePart → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.geogNamePart → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.geogNamePart → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.geogNamePart → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.geogNamePart → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.geogNamePart → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.geogNamePart → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.geogNamePart → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.geogNamePart → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.geogNamePart → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.geogNamePart → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.geogNamePart → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.geogNamePart → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.geogNamePart → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.geogNamePart → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.geogNamePart → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.geogNamePart → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.geogNamePart → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.geogNamePart → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.geogNamePart → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.geogNamePart → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.geogNamePart → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.geogNamePart → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.geogNamePart → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.geogNamePart → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.geogNamePart → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.



model.geogNamePart → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.geogNamePart → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.geogNamePart → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.geogNamePart → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.geogNamePart → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.geogNamePart → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.geogNamePart → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.geogNamePart → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.geogNamePart → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.geogNamePart → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.geogNamePart → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.geogNamePart → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.geogNamePart → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.geogNamePart → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.geogNamePart → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.geogNamePart → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.geogNamePart → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.geogNamePart → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.geogNamePart → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.geogNamePart → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.geogNamePart → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.geogNamePart → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.geogNamePart → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.geogNamePart → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.geogNamePart → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.geogNamePart → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.geogNamePart → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.geogNamePart → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.geogNamePart → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.geogNamePart → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.geogNamePart → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.geogNamePart → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.geogNamePart → <width>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.geogNamePart" module="MEI.namesdates" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements which form part of a geographic name.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="model.addressPart"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.graphicLike

Groups elements that indicate the location of an inline graphic, illustration, or figure.

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.graphicLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

[<graphic>](#) Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

model.graphicLike → [<graphic>](#)

### Contained By

[<fig>](#) Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

model.graphicLike → [<fig>](#)

[<incip>](#) The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

model.graphicLike → [<incip>](#)

[<surface>](#) Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

model.graphicLike → [<surface>](#)

[<zone>](#) Defines an area of interest within a [<surface>](#) or graphic file.

model.graphicLike → [<zone>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.graphicLike" module="MEI.figtable" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that indicate the location of an inline graphic,
  illustration, or figure.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.graphicPrimitiveLike

Groups elements that function as drawing primitives.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.1.3 Model Classes](#)

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.graphicPrimitiveLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <anchoredText>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <curve>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <line>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <add>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <attacca>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <del>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <dir>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <expan>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <harm>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <measure>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <ornam>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <part>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <pgDesc>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <reg>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <repeatMark>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <signifLet>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <syllable>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <symbolDef>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <tempo>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.graphicPrimitiveLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.graphicPrimitiveLike" module="MEI.usersymbols" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that function as drawing primitives.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.harmLike

Groups elements that record indications of harmony.

### Module

MEI.harmony

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.harmony](#) Groups harmonic elements that function as control events; that is, those events that modify or otherwise depend on the existence of notated events.

### Members

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.  
model.harmLike → <harm>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.harmLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.harmLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.harmLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.harmLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.harmLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.harmLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.harmLike → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.harmLike → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.harmLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.harmLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.



model.harmLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.harmLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.harmLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.harmLike → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.harmLike → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.harmLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.harmLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.harmLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.harmLike" module="MEI.harmony" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that record indications of harmony.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.harmony"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.headLike

Groups elements used to provide a heading at the start of a text division or other markup component.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.headLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
model.headLike → <head>

### Contained By

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.  
model.headLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.  
model.headLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.  
model.headLike → <acquisition>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.  
model.headLike → <addDesc>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.  
model.headLike → <annot>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.  
model.headLike → <applInfo>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.  
model.headLike → <argument>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.  
model.headLike → <audience>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.  
model.headLike → <availability>

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.  
model.headLike → <bibList>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.headLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.headLike → <carrierForm>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

model.headLike → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.headLike → <catchwords>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

model.headLike → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

model.headLike → <classification>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.headLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.headLike → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

model.headLike → <componentList>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.headLike → <condition>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

model.headLike → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.headLike → <context>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

model.headLike → <correction>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.headLike → <creation>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.headLike → <dedication>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.headLike → <dimensions>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.headLike → <div>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

model.headLike → <editionStmt>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

model.headLike → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

model.headLike → <encodingDesc>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

model.headLike → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

model.headLike → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.headLike → <exhibHist>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.headLike → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

model.headLike → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

model.headLike → <expressionList>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.headLike → <fileChar>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.headLike → <foliation>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

model.headLike → <handList>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.headLike → <heraldry>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.headLike → <history>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

model.headLike → <incip>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

model.headLike → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.headLike → <inscription>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

model.headLike → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

model.headLike → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

model.headLike → <itemList>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

model.headLike → <langUsage>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.headLike → <layout>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

model.headLike → <lg>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

model.headLike → <list>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

model.headLike → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

model.headLike → <manifestationList>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

model.headLike → <normalization>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

model.headLike → <notesStmt>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.headLike → <otherChar>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.headLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

model.headLike → <perfMedium>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

model.headLike → <perfResList>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

model.headLike → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

model.headLike → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.headLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.headLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.headLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.headLike → <price>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

model.headLike → <projectDesc>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.headLike → <provenance>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

model.headLike → <pubStmt>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

model.headLike → <relationList>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

model.headLike → <respStmt>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

model.headLike → <revisionDesc>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.headLike → <rubric>

- <samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.  
model.headLike → <samplingDecl>
- <scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).  
model.headLike → <scoreFormat>
- <scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.  
model.headLike → <scriptNote>
- <secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.  
model.headLike → <secFolio>
- <segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.  
model.headLike → <segmentation>
- <seriesStmnt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.  
model.headLike → <seriesStmnt>
- <signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.  
model.headLike → <signatures>
- <source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.  
model.headLike → <source>
- <sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.  
model.headLike → <sourceDesc>
- <specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).  
model.headLike → <specRepro>
- <stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.  
model.headLike → <stamp>
- <stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.  
model.headLike → <stdVals>
- <sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.  
model.headLike → <sysReq>
- <tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.  
model.headLike → <tagsDecl>
- <taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.  
model.headLike → <taxonomy>
- <termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.  
model.headLike → <termList>
- <titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.  
model.headLike → <titlePage>

**<titleStmnt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

model.headLike → <titleStmnt>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.headLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.headLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.headLike → <treatSched>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.headLike → <typeNote>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.headLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.headLike → <watermark>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

model.headLike → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

model.headLike → <workList>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.headLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used to provide a heading at the start of a text
  division or other markup component.</desc>
</classSpec>
```



## model.headerPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of the MEI metadata header.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.headerPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

model.headerPart → <encodingDesc>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

model.headerPart → <workList>

### Contained By

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.headerPart" module="MEI.header" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of the MEI metadata  
  header.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.identifierLike

Groups identifier-like elements.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the pb element.

[model.pubStmtPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Members

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.identifierLike → <identifier>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.identifierLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.identifierLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.identifierLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.identifierLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.identifierLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.identifierLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.identifierLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.identifierLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.identifierLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.identifierLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.identifierLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.identifierLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.identifierLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.identifierLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.identifierLike → <author>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

model.identifierLike → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.identifierLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.identifierLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.identifierLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.identifierLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.identifierLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.identifierLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.identifierLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.identifierLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.identifierLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.identifierLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.identifierLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.identifierLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.identifierLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.identifierLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.identifierLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.identifierLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.identifierLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.identifierLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.identifierLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.identifierLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.identifierLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.identifierLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.identifierLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.identifierLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.identifierLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.identifierLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.identifierLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.identifierLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.identifierLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.identifierLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.identifierLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.identifierLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.identifierLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.identifierLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.identifierLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.identifierLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.identifierLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.identifierLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.identifierLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.identifierLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.identifierLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.identifierLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.identifierLike → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

model.identifierLike → <expression>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.identifierLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.identifierLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.identifierLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.identifierLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.identifierLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.identifierLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.identifierLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.identifierLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.identifierLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.identifierLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.identifierLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.identifierLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.identifierLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.identifierLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.identifierLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.identifierLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.identifierLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.identifierLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.identifierLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.identifierLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.identifierLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.identifierLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.identifierLike → <inscription>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

model.identifierLike → <item>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.identifierLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.identifierLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.identifierLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.identifierLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.identifierLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.identifierLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.identifierLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.identifierLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.identifierLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.identifierLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.identifierLike → <lyricist>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

model.identifierLike → <manifestation>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.identifierLike → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

model.identifierLike → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.identifierLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.identifierLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.identifierLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.identifierLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.identifierLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.identifierLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.identifierLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.identifierLike → <p>



**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.identifierLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.identifierLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.identifierLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.identifierLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.identifierLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.identifierLike → <pgHead>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

model.identifierLike → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.identifierLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.identifierLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.identifierLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.identifierLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.identifierLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.identifierLike → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

model.identifierLike → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.identifierLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.identifierLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.identifierLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.identifierLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.identifierLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.identifierLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.identifierLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.identifierLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.identifierLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.identifierLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.identifierLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.identifierLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.identifierLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.identifierLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.identifierLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.identifierLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.identifierLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.identifierLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.identifierLike → <scriptDesc>

- <scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.  
model.identifierLike → <scriptNote>
- <seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.  
model.identifierLike → <seal>
- <sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.  
model.identifierLike → <sealDesc>
- <secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.  
model.identifierLike → <secFolio>
- <seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.  
model.identifierLike → <seg>
- <series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.  
model.identifierLike → <series>
- <seriesStmnt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.  
model.identifierLike → <seriesStmnt>
- <settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.  
model.identifierLike → <settlement>
- <sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.  
model.identifierLike → <sic>
- <signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.  
model.identifierLike → <signatures>
- <signifLet>** Significant letter(s).  
model.identifierLike → <signifLet>
- <soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).  
model.identifierLike → <soundChan>
- <speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.  
model.identifierLike → <speaker>
- <specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).  
model.identifierLike → <specRepro>
- <sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.  
model.identifierLike → <sponsor>
- <stack>** An inline table with a single column.  
model.identifierLike → <stack>
- <stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.  
model.identifierLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.identifierLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.identifierLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.identifierLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.identifierLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.identifierLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.identifierLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.identifierLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.identifierLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.identifierLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.identifierLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.identifierLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.identifierLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.identifierLike → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.identifierLike → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.identifierLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.identifierLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.identifierLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.identifierLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.identifierLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.identifierLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.identifierLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.identifierLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.identifierLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.identifierLike → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

model.identifierLike → <work>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.identifierLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups identifier-like elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    <memberOf key="model.pubStmtPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.imprintPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic imprint.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.imprintPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

model.imprintPart → <availability>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.imprintPart → <distributor>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.imprintPart → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.imprintPart → <publisher>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

model.imprintPart → <unpub>

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.imprintPart → <bibl>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.imprintPart → <imprint>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.imprintPart → <titlePage>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.imprintPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic
  imprint.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.incipLike

Groups elements used to represent a textual or musical incipit.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.physDescPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

[model.workIdent](#) Groups elements that assist in the identification of a work.

### Members

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

model.incipLike → <incip>

### Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

model.incipLike → <expression>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

model.incipLike → <physDesc>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

model.incipLike → <work>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.incipLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used to represent a textual or musical incipit.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.physDescPart" />
    <memberOf key="model.workIdent" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.instrDefLike

Groups elements used to declare a MIDI instrument.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.instrDefLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

model.instrDefLike → <instrDef>

### Contained By

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

model.instrDefLike → <instrGrp>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

model.instrDefLike → <layerDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

model.instrDefLike → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

model.instrDefLike → <staffGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.instrDefLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used to declare a MIDI instrument.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## model.itemLike

Collects FRBR item-like elements.

### Module

MEI.frbr

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.itemLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

model.itemLike → <item>

### Contained By

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

model.itemLike → <componentList>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

model.itemLike → <itemList>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.itemLike" type="model" module="MEI.frbr">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects FRBR item-like elements.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.keyAccidLike

Groups elements that represent accidentals in a key signature.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.keyAccidLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

model.keyAccidLike → <keyAccid>

### Contained By

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.keyAccidLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.keyAccidLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.keyAccidLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.keyAccidLike → <del>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

model.keyAccidLike → <keySig>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.keyAccidLike → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.keyAccidLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.keyAccidLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.keyAccidLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.keyAccidLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.keyAccidLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.keyAccidLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that represent accidentals in a key signature.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.keySigLike

Groups elements that have the same function as a key signature.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

[model.staffDefPart](#) Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

### Members

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

model.keySigLike → <keySig>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.keySigLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.keySigLike → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

model.keySigLike → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.keySigLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.keySigLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.keySigLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.keySigLike → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

model.keySigLike → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.keySigLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.keySigLike → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.keySigLike → <ligature>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.keySigLike → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.keySigLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.keySigLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.keySigLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.keySigLike → <restore>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

model.keySigLike → <scoreDef>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.keySigLike → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

model.keySigLike → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.keySigLike → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

model.keySigLike → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.keySigLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.keySigLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that have the same function as a key signature.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike"/>
    <memberOf key="model.staffDefPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.ILike

Groups elements representing metrical components such as verse lines.

### Module

MEI.text

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.ILike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

`<l>` Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.ILike → `<l>`

### Contained By

`<lg>` May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

model.ILike → `<lg>`

`<sp>` Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.ILike → `<sp>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.ILike" module="MEI.text" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements representing metrical components such as verse
  lines.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.labelLike

Groups elements used to assign a label to other parts of a document.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.labelLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.labelLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.labelLike → <labelAbbr>

### Contained By

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

model.labelLike → <grpSym>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

model.labelLike → <layerDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

model.labelLike → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

model.labelLike → <staffGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.labelLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used to assign a label to other parts of a
  document.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.layerDefLike

Groups elements that permit declaration of layer properties.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.layerDefLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

model.layerDefLike → <layerDef>

### Contained By

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

model.layerDefLike → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.layerDefLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that permit declaration of layer properties.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## model.layerLike

Groups elements that function as notational layers within a staff.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.staffPart](#) Groups elements that are components of a staff.

[model.rdgPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a musical variant.

[model.editTransPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in music notation.

### Members

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`model.layerLike` → `<layer>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.layerLike` → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.layerLike` → `<add>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`model.layerLike` → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`model.layerLike` → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`model.layerLike` → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`model.layerLike` → `<expan>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`model.layerLike` → `<lem>`

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

`model.layerLike` → `<oStaff>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`model.layerLike` → `<orig>`

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

`model.layerLike` → `<ossia>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.layerLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.layerLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.layerLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.layerLike → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.layerLike → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.layerLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.layerLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.layerLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that function as notational layers within a
  staff.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.staffPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart.music"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart.music"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.layerPart

Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in all repertoires.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.layerPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**model.eventLike** Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

model.layerPart → model.layerPart

**model.layerPart.cmn** Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in CMN.

model.layerPart → model.layerPart

**model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes** Groups notated events at the layer level that are shared by the mensural and neume repertoires.

model.layerPart → model.layerPart

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.layerPart → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.layerPart → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.layerPart → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.layerPart → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.layerPart → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.layerPart → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.layerPart → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.layerPart → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.layerPart → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.layerPart → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.layerPart → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.layerPart → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.layerPart → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.layerPart → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.layerPart → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.layerPart → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.layerPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in all
  repertoires.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.layerPart.cmn

Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in CMN.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in all repertoires.

### Members

[model.eventLike.cmn](#) Groups events that appear in CMN.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#)

[model.eventLike.measureFilling](#) Groups events that completely fill a CMN measure.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [model.layerPart.cmn](#)

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<abbr>](#)

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<add>](#)

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<corr>](#)

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<damage>](#)

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<del>](#)

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<expan>](#)

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<layer>](#)

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<lem>](#)

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<oLayer>](#)

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

[model.layerPart.cmn](#) → [<orig>](#)

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.layerPart.cmn → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.layerPart.cmn → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.layerPart.cmn → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.layerPart.cmn → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.layerPart.cmn → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.layerPart.cmn → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.layerPart.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in
  CMN.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.layerPart.mensural

Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) Groups notated events at the layer level that are shared by the mensural and neume repertoires.

### Members

[model.eventLike.mensural](#) Groups event elements that occur in the mensural repertoire.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `model.layerPart.mensural`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<add>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<expan>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<layer>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<lem>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<oLayer>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

`model.layerPart.mensural` → `<rdg>`

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.layerPart.mensural → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.layerPart.mensural → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.layerPart.mensural → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.layerPart.mensural → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.layerPart.mensural → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.layerPart.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the
  mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes

Groups notated events at the layer level that are shared by the mensural and neume repertoires.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in all repertoires.

### Members

[model.layerPart.mensural](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the mensural repertoire.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes`

[model.layerPart.neumes](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the neume repertoire.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes`

[model.midiLike](#) Groups elements which group MIDI-like elements.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes`

[model.noteModifierLike](#) Groups elements that modify note-like features.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `<add>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `<expan>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `<layer>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes` → `<lem>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups notated events at the layer level that are shared by the
  mensural and neume repertoires.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.layerPart.neumes

Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the neume repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) Groups notated events at the layer level that are shared by the mensural and neume repertoires.

### Members

[model.eventLike.neumes](#) Groups event elements that occur in the neume repertoire.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `model.layerPart.neumes`

[model.syllableLike](#) Groups elements that accommodate neumed text.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `model.layerPart.neumes`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<abbr>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<add>`

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<corr>`

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<damage>`

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<del>`

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<expan>`

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<layer>`

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<lem>`

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<oLayer>`

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

`model.layerPart.neumes` → `<orig>`

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.layerPart.neumes → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.layerPart.neumes → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.layerPart.neumes → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.layerPart.neumes → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.layerPart.neumes → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.layerPart.neumes → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.layerPart.neumes" module="MEI.neumes" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the neume
  repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.IbLike

Groups elements that function like line beginnings.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.milestoneLike.text](#) Groups milestone-style elements found in text.

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the `pb` element.

### Members

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

`model.IbLike` → `<lb>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.IbLike` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.IbLike` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.IbLike` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.IbLike` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.IbLike` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.IbLike` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.IbLike` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`model.IbLike` → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

`model.IbLike` → `<addrLine>`

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

model.IbLike → <altId>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.IbLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.IbLike → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.IbLike → <argument>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.IbLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.IbLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.IbLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.IbLike → <author>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

model.IbLike → <back>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.IbLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.IbLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.IbLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.IbLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.IbLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.IbLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.IbLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.lbLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.lbLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.lbLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.lbLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.lbLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.lbLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.lbLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.lbLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.lbLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.lbLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.lbLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.lbLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.lbLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.lbLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.IbLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.IbLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.IbLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.IbLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.IbLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.IbLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.IbLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.IbLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.IbLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.IbLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.IbLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.IbLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.IbLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.IbLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.IbLike → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.IbLike → <div>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.IbLike → <dynam>



**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.IbLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.IbLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.IbLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.IbLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.IbLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.IbLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.IbLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.IbLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.IbLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.IbLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.IbLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.IbLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.IbLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.IbLike → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

model.IbLike → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.IbLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.IbLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.IbLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.IbLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.IbLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.IbLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.IbLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.IbLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.IbLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.IbLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.IbLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.IbLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.IbLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.IbLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.IbLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.IbLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.IbLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.IbLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.IbLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.IbLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.IbLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.IbLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.IbLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.IbLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.IbLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.IbLike → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

model.IbLike → <mNum>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.IbLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.IbLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.IbLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.IbLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.IbLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.IbLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.IbLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.IbLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.IbLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.IbLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.IbLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.IbLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.IbLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.IbLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.IbLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.IbLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.IbLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.IbLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.IbLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.IbLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.IbLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.IbLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.IbLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.IbLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.IbLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.IbLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.lbLike → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

model.lbLike → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.lbLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.lbLike → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

model.lbLike → <reh>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.lbLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.lbLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.lbLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.lbLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.lbLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.lbLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.lbLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.lbLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.lbLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.lbLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.IbLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.IbLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.IbLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.IbLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.IbLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.IbLike → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

model.IbLike → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.IbLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.IbLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.IbLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.IbLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.IbLike → <soundChan>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.IbLike → <sp>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.IbLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.IbLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.IbLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.IbLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.IbLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.IbLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.IbLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.IbLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.IbLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.IbLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.IbLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.IbLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.IbLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.IbLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.IbLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.IbLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.IbLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.IbLike → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.IbLike → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.IbLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.IbLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.IbLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.lbLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.lbLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.lbLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.lbLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.lbLike → <useRestrict>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

model.lbLike → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

model.lbLike → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.lbLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.lbLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.lbLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that function like line beginnings.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.milestoneLike.text"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## model.IgLike

Groups elements that have a line-grouping function.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.paracontentPart](#) Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

[model.textComponentLike](#) Groups block-level text elements.

### Members

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

model.IgLike → <lg>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.IgLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.IgLike → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.IgLike → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.IgLike → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.IgLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.IgLike → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.IgLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.IgLike → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.IgLike → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.IgLike → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.IgLike → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.IgLike → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.IgLike → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.IgLike → <imprimatur>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

model.IgLike → <incipText>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.IgLike → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

model.IgLike → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.IgLike → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.IgLike → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.IgLike → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.IgLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.IgLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.IgLike → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.IgLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.IgLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.IgLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.IgLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.IgLike → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.IgLike → <sp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.IgLike → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.IgLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.IgLike → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.IgLike → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.IgLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.IgLike" module="MEI.text" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that have a line-grouping function.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.paracontentPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textComponentLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.listLike

Groups list-like elements.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.paracontentPart](#) Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

[model.textComponentLike](#) Groups block-level text elements.

### Members

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

model.listLike → <biblList>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

model.listLike → <castList>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

model.listLike → <eventList>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

model.listLike → <list>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.listLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.listLike → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.listLike → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.listLike → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.listLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.listLike → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.listLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.listLike → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.listLike → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.listLike → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.listLike → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.listLike → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.listLike → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.listLike → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.listLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.listLike → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.listLike → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.listLike → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.listLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.listLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.listLike → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.listLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.listLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.listLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.listLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.listLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.listLike → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.listLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.listLike → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.listLike → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.listLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.listLike" module="MEI.text" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups list-like elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.paracontentPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textComponentLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.locrefLike

Groups elements used for purposes of location and reference.

### Module

[MEI.ptrref](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.  
model.locrefLike → <ptr>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.locrefLike → <ref>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.locrefLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.locrefLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.locrefLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.locrefLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.locrefLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.locrefLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.locrefLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.locrefLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.locrefLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.locrefLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.locrefLike → <annot>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

model.locrefLike → <application>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.locrefLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.locrefLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.locrefLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.locrefLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.locrefLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.locrefLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.locrefLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.locrefLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.locrefLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.locrefLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.locrefLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.locrefLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).



model.locrefLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.locrefLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.locrefLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.locrefLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.locrefLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.locrefLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.locrefLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.locrefLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.locrefLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.locrefLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.locrefLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.locrefLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.locrefLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.locrefLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.locrefLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.locrefLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.locrefLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.locrefLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.locrefLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.locrefLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.locrefLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.locrefLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.locrefLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.locrefLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.locrefLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.locrefLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.locrefLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.locrefLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.locrefLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.locrefLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.locrefLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.locrefLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.locrefLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.locrefLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.locrefLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.locrefLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.locrefLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.locrefLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.locrefLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.locrefLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.locrefLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.locrefLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.locrefLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.locrefLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.locrefLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.locrefLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.locrefLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.locrefLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.locrefLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.locrefLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.locrefLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.locrefLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.locrefLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.locrefLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.locrefLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.locrefLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.locrefLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.locrefLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.locrefLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.locrefLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.locrefLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.locrefLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.locrefLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.locrefLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.locrefLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.locrefLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.locrefLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.locrefLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.locrefLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.locrefLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.locrefLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.locrefLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.locrefLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.locrefLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.locrefLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.locrefLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.locrefLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.locrefLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.locrefLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.locrefLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.locrefLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.locrefLike → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.locrefLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.locrefLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.locrefLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.locrefLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.locrefLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.locrefLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.locrefLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.locrefLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.locrefLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.locrefLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.locrefLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.locrefLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.locrefLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.locrefLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.locrefLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.locrefLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.locrefLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.locrefLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.locrefLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.locrefLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.locrefLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.locrefLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.locrefLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.locrefLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.locrefLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.locrefLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.locrefLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.locrefLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.locrefLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.locrefLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.locrefLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.locrefLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.locrefLike → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

model.locrefLike → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.locrefLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.locrefLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.locrefLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.locrefLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.locrefLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.locrefLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.locrefLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.locrefLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.locrefLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.locrefLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.locrefLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.locrefLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.locrefLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.locrefLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.locrefLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.locrefLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.locrefLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.locrefLike → <td>



**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.locrefLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.locrefLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.locrefLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.locrefLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.locrefLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.locrefLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.locrefLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.locrefLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.locrefLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.locrefLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.locrefLike → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.locrefLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.locrefLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.locrefLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.locrefLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.locrefLike" module="MEI.ptref" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used for purposes of location and reference.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.manifestationLike

Collects FRBR manifestation-like elements.

### Module

MEI.frbr

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.manifestationLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.  
model.manifestationLike → <manifestation>

### Contained By

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.  
model.manifestationLike → <componentList>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.  
model.manifestationLike → <manifestationList>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.manifestationLike" type="model" module="MEI.frbr">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects FRBR manifestation-like elements.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.mdivLike

Groups elements used to represent generic structural divisions of music notation.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.mdivLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

model.mdivLike → <mdiv>

### Contained By

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

model.mdivLike → <body>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

model.mdivLike → <mdiv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.mdivLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used to represent generic structural divisions of
  music notation.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.measureLike

Groups CMN measure-like elements.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Members

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.measureLike → <measure>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.measureLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.measureLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.measureLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.measureLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.measureLike → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.measureLike → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.measureLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.measureLike → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.measureLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.measureLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.measureLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.measureLike → <restore>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.measureLike → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.measureLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.measureLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.measureLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.measureLike" module="MEI.cmn" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups CMN measure-like elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.sectionPart.cmn"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.measurePart

Groups elements that may appear within a CMN measure.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.measurePart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**model.controlEventLike** Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

model.measurePart → model.measurePart

**model.controlEventLike.cmn** Groups control events that appear in CMN.

model.measurePart → model.measurePart

**model.midiLike** Groups elements which group MIDI-like elements.

model.measurePart → model.measurePart

**model.ossiaLike** Groups elements that function like ossia.

model.measurePart → model.measurePart

**model.staffLike** Groups elements that function like staves.

model.measurePart → model.measurePart

### Contained By

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.measurePart → <measure>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.measurePart" module="MEI.cmn" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear within a CMN measure.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.measurementLike

Groups elements that represent a measurement.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the `pb` element.

### Members

[model.numLike](#) Groups elements that denote a number or a quantity.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [model.measurementLike](#)

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<abbr>](#)

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<accMat>](#)

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<accessRestrict>](#)

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<acquisition>](#)

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<actor>](#)

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<add>](#)

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<addDesc>](#)

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<addName>](#)

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<addrLine>](#)

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

[model.measurementLike](#) → [<anchoredText>](#)



**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.measurementLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.measurementLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.measurementLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.measurementLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.measurementLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.measurementLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.measurementLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.measurementLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.measurementLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.measurementLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.measurementLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.measurementLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.measurementLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.measurementLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.measurementLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.measurementLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.measurementLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.measurementLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.measurementLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.measurementLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.measurementLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.measurementLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.measurementLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.measurementLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.measurementLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.measurementLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.measurementLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.measurementLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.measurementLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.measurementLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.measurementLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.measurementLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.measurementLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.measurementLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.measurementLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.measurementLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.measurementLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.measurementLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.measurementLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.measurementLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.measurementLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.measurementLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.measurementLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.measurementLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.measurementLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.measurementLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.measurementLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.measurementLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.measurementLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.measurementLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.measurementLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.measurementLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.measurementLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.measurementLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.measurementLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.measurementLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.measurementLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.measurementLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.measurementLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.measurementLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.measurementLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.measurementLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.measurementLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.measurementLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.measurementLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.measurementLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.measurementLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.measurementLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.measurementLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.measurementLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.measurementLike → <inscription>

**<I>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.measurementLike → <I>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.measurementLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.measurementLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.measurementLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.measurementLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.measurementLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.measurementLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.measurementLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.measurementLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.measurementLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.measurementLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.measurementLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.measurementLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.measurementLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.measurementLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.measurementLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.measurementLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.measurementLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.measurementLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.measurementLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.measurementLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.measurementLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.measurementLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.measurementLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.measurementLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.measurementLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.measurementLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.measurementLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.measurementLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.measurementLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.measurementLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.measurementLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.measurementLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.measurementLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.measurementLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.measurementLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.measurementLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.measurementLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.measurementLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.measurementLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.measurementLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.measurementLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.measurementLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.measurementLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.measurementLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.measurementLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.measurementLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.measurementLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.measurementLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.measurementLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.measurementLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.measurementLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.measurementLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.measurementLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.measurementLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.measurementLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.measurementLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.measurementLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.measurementLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.measurementLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.measurementLike → <soundChan>



**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.measurementLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.measurementLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.measurementLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.measurementLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.measurementLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.measurementLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.measurementLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.measurementLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.measurementLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.measurementLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.measurementLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.measurementLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.measurementLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

model.measurementLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.measurementLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.measurementLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.measurementLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.measurementLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.measurementLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.measurementLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.measurementLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.measurementLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.measurementLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.measurementLike → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.measurementLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.measurementLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.measurementLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.measurementLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.measurementLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that represent a measurement.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.meterSigLike

Groups elements that represent a meter signature.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.eventLike](#) Groups event elements that occur in all notational repertoires.

[model.staffDefPart](#) Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

### Members

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

model.meterSigLike → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

model.meterSigLike → <meterSigGrp>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.meterSigLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.meterSigLike → <add>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

model.meterSigLike → <beam>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.meterSigLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.meterSigLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.meterSigLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.meterSigLike → <expan>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

model.meterSigLike → <graceGrp>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.meterSigLike → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

model.meterSigLike → <layerDef>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.meterSigLike → <lem>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.meterSigLike → <ligature>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

model.meterSigLike → <meterSigGrp>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.meterSigLike → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.meterSigLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.meterSigLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.meterSigLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.meterSigLike → <restore>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

model.meterSigLike → <scoreDef>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.meterSigLike → <sic>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

model.meterSigLike → <staffDef>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.meterSigLike → <supplied>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

model.meterSigLike → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.meterSigLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.meterSigLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that represent a meter signature.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.eventLike"/>
    <memberOf key="model.staffDefPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.midiLike

Groups elements which group MIDI-like elements.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) Groups notated events at the layer level that are shared by the mensural and neume repertoires.

[model.measurePart](#) Groups elements that may appear within a CMN measure.

[model.syllablePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a syllable.

### Members

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

model.midiLike → <midi>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.midiLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.midiLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.midiLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.midiLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.midiLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.midiLike → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.midiLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.midiLike → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.midiLike → <measure>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.midiLike → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.midiLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.midiLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.midiLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.midiLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.midiLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.midiLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.midiLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.midiLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.midiLike" module="MEI.midi" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements which group MIDI-like elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes" />
    <memberOf key="model.measurePart" />
    <memberOf key="model.syllablePart" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.milestoneLike.music

Groups milestone-style elements found in music notation.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.milestoneLike.music isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

model.milestoneLike.music → <cb>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

model.milestoneLike.music → <colLayout>

**model.pbLike** Groups page beginning-like elements.

model.milestoneLike.music → model.milestoneLike.music

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

model.milestoneLike.music → <sb>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.milestoneLike.music → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.milestoneLike.music → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.milestoneLike.music → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.milestoneLike.music → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.milestoneLike.music → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.milestoneLike.music → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.milestoneLike.music → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.milestoneLike.music → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.milestoneLike.music → <lem>



**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.milestoneLike.music → <measure>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.milestoneLike.music → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.milestoneLike.music → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.milestoneLike.music → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.milestoneLike.music → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.milestoneLike.music → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.milestoneLike.music → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.milestoneLike.music → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.milestoneLike.music → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.milestoneLike.music → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.milestoneLike.music → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.milestoneLike.music → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.milestoneLike.music → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.milestoneLike.music → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.milestoneLike.music → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.milestoneLike.music" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Groups milestone-style elements found in music notation.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.milestoneLike.text

Groups milestone-style elements found in text.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.milestoneLike.text isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

model.milestoneLike.text → <cb>

**<collayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

model.milestoneLike.text → <collayout>

**model.lblLike** Groups elements that function like line beginnings.

model.milestoneLike.text → model.milestoneLike.text

**model.pbLike** Groups page beginning-like elements.

model.milestoneLike.text → model.milestoneLike.text

### Contained By

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.milestoneLike.text → <argument>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

model.milestoneLike.text → <back>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.milestoneLike.text → <div>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

model.milestoneLike.text → <front>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

model.milestoneLike.text → <series>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.milestoneLike.text → <sp>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.milestoneLike.text → <titlePage>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.milestoneLike.text" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups milestone-style elements found in text.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.msInline

Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.msInline → <catchwords>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.msInline → <heraldry>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

model.msInline → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

model.msInline → <locusGrp>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.msInline → <secFolio>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.msInline → <signatures>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.msInline → <stamp>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.msInline → <watermark>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.msInline → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.msInline → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.msInline → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.msInline → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.msInline → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.msInline → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.msInline → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.msInline → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.msInline → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.msInline → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.msInline → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.msInline → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.msInline → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.msInline → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.msInline → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.msInline → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.msInline → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.msInline → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.msInline → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.msInline → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.msInline → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.msInline → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.msInline → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.msInline → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.msInline → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.msInline → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.msInline → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.msInline → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.msInline → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.msInline → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.msInline → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.msInline → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.msInline → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.msInline → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.msInline → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.msInline → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.msInline → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.msInline → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.msInline → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.msInline → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.msInline → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.msInline → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.msInline → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.msInline → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.msInline → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.msInline → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.msInline → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.msInline → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.msInline → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.msInline → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.msInline → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.msInline → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.msInline → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.msInline → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.msInline → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.msInline → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.msInline → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.msInline → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.msInline → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.msInline → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.msInline → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.msInline → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.msInline → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.msInline → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.msInline → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.msInline → <foreName>



**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.msInline → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.msInline → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.msInline → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.msInline → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.msInline → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.msInline → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.msInline → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.msInline → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.msInline → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.msInline → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.msInline → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.msInline → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.msInline → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.msInline → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.msInline → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.msInline → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.msInline → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.msInline → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.msInline → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.msInline → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.msInline → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.msInline → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.msInline → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.msInline → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.msInline → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.msInline → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.msInline → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.msInline → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.msInline → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.msInline → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.msInline → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.msInline → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.msInline → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.msInline → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.msInline → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.msInline → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.msInline → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.msInline → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.msInline → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.msInline → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.msInline → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.msInline → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.msInline → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.msInline → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.msInline → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.msInline → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.msInline → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.msInline → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.msInline → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.msInline → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.msInline → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.msInline → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.msInline → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.msInline → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.msInline → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.msInline → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.msInline → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.msInline → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.msInline → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.msInline → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.msInline → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.msInline → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.msInline → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.msInline → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.msInline → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.msInline → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.msInline → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.msInline → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.msInline → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.msInline → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.msInline → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.msInline → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.msInline → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.msInline → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.msInline → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.msInline → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.msInline → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.msInline → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.msInline → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.msInline → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.msInline → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.msInline → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.msInline → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.msInline → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.msInline → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.msInline → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.msInline → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.msInline → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.msInline → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.msInline → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.msInline → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.msInline → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.msInline → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.msInline → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.msInline → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.msInline → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.msInline → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.msInline → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.msInline → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.msInline → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.msInline → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.msInline → <width>

**Declaration**

```
<classSpec ident="model.msInline" type="model" module="MEI.msDesc">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is  
  active.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraselike.limited"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.nameLike

Groups elements that contain names.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

**model.nameLike.agent** Groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies.  
model.nameLike → model.nameLike

**model.nameLike.place** Groups place name elements.  
model.nameLike → model.nameLike

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.  
model.nameLike → <name>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
model.nameLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.  
model.nameLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.  
model.nameLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.  
model.nameLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.  
model.nameLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
model.nameLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.  
model.nameLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.  
model.nameLike → <addName>



**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.nameLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.nameLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.nameLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.nameLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.nameLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.nameLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.nameLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.nameLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.nameLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.nameLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.nameLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.nameLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.nameLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.nameLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.nameLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.nameLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.nameLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.nameLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.nameLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.nameLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.nameLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.nameLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.nameLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.nameLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.nameLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.nameLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.nameLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.nameLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.nameLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.nameLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.nameLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.nameLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.nameLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.nameLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.nameLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.nameLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.nameLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.nameLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.nameLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.nameLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.nameLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.nameLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.nameLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.nameLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.nameLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.nameLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.nameLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.nameLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.nameLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.nameLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.nameLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.nameLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.nameLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.nameLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.nameLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.nameLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.nameLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.nameLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.nameLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.nameLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.nameLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.nameLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.nameLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.nameLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.nameLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.nameLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.nameLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.nameLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.nameLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.nameLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.nameLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.nameLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.nameLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.nameLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.nameLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.nameLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.nameLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.nameLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.nameLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.nameLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.nameLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.nameLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.nameLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.nameLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.nameLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.nameLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.nameLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.nameLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.nameLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.nameLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.nameLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.nameLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.nameLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.nameLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.nameLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.nameLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.nameLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.nameLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.nameLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.nameLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.nameLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.nameLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.nameLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.nameLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.nameLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.nameLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.nameLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.nameLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.nameLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.nameLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.nameLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.nameLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.nameLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.nameLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.nameLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.nameLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.nameLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.nameLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.nameLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.nameLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.nameLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.nameLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.nameLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.nameLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.nameLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.nameLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.nameLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.nameLike → <signifLet>



**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.nameLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.nameLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.nameLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.nameLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.nameLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.nameLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.nameLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.nameLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.nameLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.nameLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.nameLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.nameLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.nameLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.nameLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.nameLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.nameLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.nameLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.nameLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.nameLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.nameLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.nameLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.nameLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.nameLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.nameLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.nameLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that contain names.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.nameLike.agent

Groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies.

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.eventPart](#) Groups elements that may be used to provide a structured description of an event.

[model.nameLike](#) Groups elements that contain names.

### Members

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.nameLike.agent → <corpName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.nameLike.agent → <persName>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.nameLike.agent → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.nameLike.agent → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.nameLike.agent → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.nameLike.agent → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.nameLike.agent → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.nameLike.agent → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.nameLike.agent → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.nameLike.agent → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.nameLike.agent → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.nameLike.agent → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.nameLike.agent → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.nameLike.agent → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.nameLike.agent → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.nameLike.agent → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.nameLike.agent → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.nameLike.agent → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.nameLike.agent → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.nameLike.agent → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.nameLike.agent → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.nameLike.agent → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.nameLike.agent → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.nameLike.agent → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.nameLike.agent → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.nameLike.agent → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.nameLike.agent → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.nameLike.agent → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.nameLike.agent → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.nameLike.agent → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.nameLike.agent → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.nameLike.agent → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.nameLike.agent → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.nameLike.agent → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.nameLike.agent → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.nameLike.agent → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.nameLike.agent → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.nameLike.agent → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.nameLike.agent → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.nameLike.agent → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.nameLike.agent → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.nameLike.agent → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.nameLike.agent → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.nameLike.agent → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.nameLike.agent → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.nameLike.agent → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.nameLike.agent → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.nameLike.agent → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.nameLike.agent → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.nameLike.agent → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.nameLike.agent → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.nameLike.agent → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.nameLike.agent → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

model.nameLike.agent → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

model.nameLike.agent → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.nameLike.agent → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.nameLike.agent → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.nameLike.agent → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.nameLike.agent → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.nameLike.agent → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.nameLike.agent → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.nameLike.agent → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.nameLike.agent → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.nameLike.agent → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.nameLike.agent → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.nameLike.agent → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.nameLike.agent → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.nameLike.agent → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.nameLike.agent → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.nameLike.agent → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.nameLike.agent → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.nameLike.agent → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.nameLike.agent → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.nameLike.agent → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.nameLike.agent → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.nameLike.agent → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.nameLike.agent → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.nameLike.agent → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.nameLike.agent → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.agent → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.nameLike.agent → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.nameLike.agent → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.nameLike.agent → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.nameLike.agent → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.nameLike.agent → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.nameLike.agent → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.nameLike.agent → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.nameLike.agent → <lem>



**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.nameLike.agent → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.nameLike.agent → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.nameLike.agent → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.nameLike.agent → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.nameLike.agent → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.nameLike.agent → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.nameLike.agent → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.nameLike.agent → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.nameLike.agent → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.nameLike.agent → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.nameLike.agent → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.nameLike.agent → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.nameLike.agent → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.nameLike.agent → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.nameLike.agent → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.nameLike.agent → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.nameLike.agent → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.nameLike.agent → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.nameLike.agent → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.nameLike.agent → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.nameLike.agent → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.agent → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.nameLike.agent → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.nameLike.agent → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.agent → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.nameLike.agent → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.nameLike.agent → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.nameLike.agent → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.nameLike.agent → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.nameLike.agent → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.nameLike.agent → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.nameLike.agent → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.nameLike.agent → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.nameLike.agent → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.agent → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike.agent → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

model.nameLike.agent → <respStmt>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.nameLike.agent → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.nameLike.agent → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.nameLike.agent → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.nameLike.agent → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.nameLike.agent → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.nameLike.agent → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.nameLike.agent → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.nameLike.agent → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.nameLike.agent → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.nameLike.agent → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.nameLike.agent → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.nameLike.agent → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.nameLike.agent → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.nameLike.agent → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.nameLike.agent → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike.agent → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike.agent → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.nameLike.agent → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike.agent → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.nameLike.agent → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.nameLike.agent → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.nameLike.agent → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.nameLike.agent → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.nameLike.agent → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.nameLike.agent → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.nameLike.agent → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.nameLike.agent → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.nameLike.agent → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.nameLike.agent → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.nameLike.agent → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.nameLike.agent → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike.agent → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike.agent → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.nameLike.agent → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.nameLike.agent → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.nameLike.agent → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.nameLike.agent → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.nameLike.agent → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.nameLike.agent → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.nameLike.agent → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.nameLike.agent → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.nameLike.agent → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.nameLike.agent" module="MEI.namesdates" type="model">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies.</desc>  
<classes>  
  <memberOf key="model.eventPart"/>  
  <memberOf key="model.nameLike"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.nameLike.geogName

Groups geographic name elements.

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.eventPart](#) Groups elements that may be used to provide a structured description of an event.

[model.nameLike.place](#) Groups place name elements.

### Members

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<geogName>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<addrLine>`

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

`model.nameLike.geogName` → `<anchoredText>`

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.nameLike.geogName → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.nameLike.geogName → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.nameLike.geogName → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.nameLike.geogName → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.nameLike.geogName → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.nameLike.geogName → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.nameLike.geogName → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.nameLike.geogName → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.nameLike.geogName → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.nameLike.geogName → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.nameLike.geogName → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.nameLike.geogName → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.



model.nameLike.geogName → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.nameLike.geogName → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.nameLike.geogName → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.nameLike.geogName → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.nameLike.geogName → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.nameLike.geogName → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.nameLike.geogName → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.nameLike.geogName → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.nameLike.geogName → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.nameLike.geogName → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.nameLike.geogName → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.nameLike.geogName → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.nameLike.geogName → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.nameLike.geogName → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.nameLike.geogName → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.nameLike.geogName → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.nameLike.geogName → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.nameLike.geogName → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.nameLike.geogName → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.nameLike.geogName → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.nameLike.geogName → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.nameLike.geogName → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.nameLike.geogName → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.nameLike.geogName → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

model.nameLike.geogName → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

model.nameLike.geogName → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.nameLike.geogName → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.nameLike.geogName → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.nameLike.geogName → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.nameLike.geogName → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.nameLike.geogName → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.nameLike.geogName → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.nameLike.geogName → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.nameLike.geogName → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.nameLike.geogName → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.nameLike.geogName → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.nameLike.geogName → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.nameLike.geogName → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.nameLike.geogName → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.nameLike.geogName → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.nameLike.geogName → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.nameLike.geogName → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.nameLike.geogName → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.nameLike.geogName → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.nameLike.geogName → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.nameLike.geogName → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.nameLike.geogName → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.nameLike.geogName → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.nameLike.geogName → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.nameLike.geogName → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.nameLike.geogName → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.nameLike.geogName → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.nameLike.geogName → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.nameLike.geogName → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.nameLike.geogName → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.nameLike.geogName → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.nameLike.geogName → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.nameLike.geogName → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.nameLike.geogName → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.nameLike.geogName → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.nameLike.geogName → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.nameLike.geogName → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.nameLike.geogName → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.nameLike.geogName → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.nameLike.geogName → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.nameLike.geogName → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.nameLike.geogName → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.nameLike.geogName → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.nameLike.geogName → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.nameLike.geogName → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.nameLike.geogName → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.nameLike.geogName → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.nameLike.geogName → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.nameLike.geogName → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.nameLike.geogName → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.nameLike.geogName → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.nameLike.geogName → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.nameLike.geogName → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.nameLike.geogName → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.nameLike.geogName → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.nameLike.geogName → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.nameLike.geogName → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike.geogName → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.nameLike.geogName → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.nameLike.geogName → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.nameLike.geogName → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.nameLike.geogName → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.nameLike.geogName → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.nameLike.geogName → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.nameLike.geogName → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.nameLike.geogName → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.nameLike.geogName → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.nameLike.geogName → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.nameLike.geogName → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike.geogName → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike.geogName → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.nameLike.geogName → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike.geogName → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.nameLike.geogName → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.nameLike.geogName → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.nameLike.geogName → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.nameLike.geogName → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.nameLike.geogName → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.nameLike.geogName → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

model.nameLike.geogName → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.nameLike.geogName → <term>



**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.nameLike.geogName → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.nameLike.geogName → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike.geogName → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike.geogName → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.nameLike.geogName → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.nameLike.geogName → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.nameLike.geogName → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.nameLike.geogName → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.nameLike.geogName → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.nameLike.geogName → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.nameLike.geogName → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.nameLike.geogName → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.nameLike.geogName → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.nameLike.geogName" module="MEI.namesdates" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups geographic name elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.eventPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.nameLike.place"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.nameLike.label

Groups elements that serve as stylistic labels.

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.  
model.nameLike.label → <periodName>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.  
model.nameLike.label → <styleName>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.  
model.nameLike.label → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.  
model.nameLike.label → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.  
model.nameLike.label → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.  
model.nameLike.label → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.  
model.nameLike.label → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.  
model.nameLike.label → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.  
model.nameLike.label → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.  
model.nameLike.label → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.  
model.nameLike.label → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.nameLike.label → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.nameLike.label → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.nameLike.label → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.nameLike.label → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.nameLike.label → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.nameLike.label → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.nameLike.label → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.nameLike.label → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.nameLike.label → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.nameLike.label → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.nameLike.label → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.nameLike.label → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.nameLike.label → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.nameLike.label → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.nameLike.label → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.nameLike.label → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.nameLike.label → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.nameLike.label → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.nameLike.label → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.nameLike.label → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.nameLike.label → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.nameLike.label → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.nameLike.label → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.nameLike.label → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.nameLike.label → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.nameLike.label → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.nameLike.label → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.nameLike.label → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.nameLike.label → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.nameLike.label → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.nameLike.label → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.nameLike.label → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.nameLike.label → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.nameLike.label → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.nameLike.label → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.nameLike.label → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.nameLike.label → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.nameLike.label → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.nameLike.label → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.nameLike.label → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.nameLike.label → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.nameLike.label → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.nameLike.label → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.nameLike.label → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.nameLike.label → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.nameLike.label → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.nameLike.label → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.nameLike.label → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.nameLike.label → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.nameLike.label → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.nameLike.label → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.nameLike.label → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.nameLike.label → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.nameLike.label → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.nameLike.label → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.nameLike.label → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.nameLike.label → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.nameLike.label → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.nameLike.label → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.nameLike.label → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.nameLike.label → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.nameLike.label → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.nameLike.label → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.nameLike.label → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.nameLike.label → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.nameLike.label → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.label → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.nameLike.label → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.nameLike.label → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.nameLike.label → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.nameLike.label → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.nameLike.label → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.nameLike.label → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.nameLike.label → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.nameLike.label → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.nameLike.label → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.nameLike.label → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.nameLike.label → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.nameLike.label → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.nameLike.label → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.nameLike.label → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.nameLike.label → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.nameLike.label → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.nameLike.label → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.nameLike.label → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.nameLike.label → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.nameLike.label → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.nameLike.label → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.nameLike.label → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.nameLike.label → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.nameLike.label → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.nameLike.label → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.nameLike.label → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.nameLike.label → <pgHead>



**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.nameLike.label → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.nameLike.label → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.label → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.nameLike.label → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.nameLike.label → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.label → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.nameLike.label → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.nameLike.label → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.nameLike.label → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.nameLike.label → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.nameLike.label → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.nameLike.label → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.nameLike.label → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.nameLike.label → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.nameLike.label → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.label → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike.label → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.nameLike.label → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.nameLike.label → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.nameLike.label → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.nameLike.label → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.nameLike.label → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.nameLike.label → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.nameLike.label → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.nameLike.label → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.nameLike.label → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.nameLike.label → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.nameLike.label → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.nameLike.label → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.nameLike.label → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.nameLike.label → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.nameLike.label → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike.label → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike.label → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.nameLike.label → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike.label → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.nameLike.label → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.nameLike.label → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.nameLike.label → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.nameLike.label → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.nameLike.label → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.nameLike.label → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.nameLike.label → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.nameLike.label → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.nameLike.label → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.nameLike.label → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.nameLike.label → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.nameLike.label → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike.label → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike.label → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.nameLike.label → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.nameLike.label → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.nameLike.label → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.nameLike.label → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.nameLike.label → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.nameLike.label → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.nameLike.label → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.nameLike.label → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.nameLike.label → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.nameLike.label" module="MEI.namesdates" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that serve as stylistic labels.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.nameLike.place

Groups place name elements.

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.nameLike](#) Groups elements that contain names.

### Members

[model.nameLike.geogName](#) Groups geographic name elements.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#)

[model.repositoryLike](#) Groups elements that denote a corporate entity that holds a bibliographic item.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [model.nameLike.place](#)

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<abbr>](#)

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<accMat>](#)

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<accessRestrict>](#)

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<acquisition>](#)

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<actor>](#)

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<add>](#)

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<addDesc>](#)

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<addName>](#)

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

[model.nameLike.place](#) → [<addrLine>](#)

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.nameLike.place → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.nameLike.place → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.nameLike.place → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.nameLike.place → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.nameLike.place → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.nameLike.place → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.nameLike.place → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.nameLike.place → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.nameLike.place → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.nameLike.place → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.nameLike.place → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.nameLike.place → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.nameLike.place → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.nameLike.place → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.nameLike.place → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.nameLike.place → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.nameLike.place → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.nameLike.place → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.nameLike.place → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.nameLike.place → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.nameLike.place → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.nameLike.place → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.nameLike.place → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.nameLike.place → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.nameLike.place → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.nameLike.place → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.nameLike.place → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.nameLike.place → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.nameLike.place → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.nameLike.place → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.nameLike.place → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.nameLike.place → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.nameLike.place → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.nameLike.place → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.nameLike.place → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.nameLike.place → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.nameLike.place → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.nameLike.place → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.nameLike.place → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.nameLike.place → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.nameLike.place → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.nameLike.place → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.



model.nameLike.place → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.nameLike.place → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.nameLike.place → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.nameLike.place → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.nameLike.place → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.nameLike.place → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.nameLike.place → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.nameLike.place → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.nameLike.place → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.nameLike.place → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.nameLike.place → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.nameLike.place → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.nameLike.place → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.nameLike.place → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.nameLike.place → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.nameLike.place → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.nameLike.place → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.nameLike.place → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.nameLike.place → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.nameLike.place → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.nameLike.place → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.nameLike.place → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.nameLike.place → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.nameLike.place → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.place → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.nameLike.place → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.nameLike.place → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.nameLike.place → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.nameLike.place → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.nameLike.place → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.nameLike.place → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.nameLike.place → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.nameLike.place → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.nameLike.place → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.nameLike.place → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.nameLike.place → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.nameLike.place → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.nameLike.place → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.nameLike.place → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.nameLike.place → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.nameLike.place → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.nameLike.place → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.nameLike.place → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.nameLike.place → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.nameLike.place → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.nameLike.place → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.nameLike.place → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.nameLike.place → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.nameLike.place → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.nameLike.place → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.nameLike.place → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.nameLike.place → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.nameLike.place → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.nameLike.place → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.place → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.nameLike.place → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.nameLike.place → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.place → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.nameLike.place → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.nameLike.place → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.nameLike.place → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.nameLike.place → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.nameLike.place → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.nameLike.place → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.nameLike.place → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.nameLike.place → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.nameLike.place → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.nameLike.place → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike.place → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.nameLike.place → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.nameLike.place → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.nameLike.place → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.nameLike.place → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.nameLike.place → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.nameLike.place → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.nameLike.place → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.nameLike.place → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.nameLike.place → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.nameLike.place → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.nameLike.place → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.nameLike.place → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.nameLike.place → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.nameLike.place → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.nameLike.place → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike.place → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.nameLike.place → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.nameLike.place → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.nameLike.place → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.nameLike.place → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.nameLike.place → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.nameLike.place → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.nameLike.place → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.nameLike.place → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.nameLike.place → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.nameLike.place → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.nameLike.place → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.nameLike.place → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.nameLike.place → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.nameLike.place → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.nameLike.place → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike.place → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.nameLike.place → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.nameLike.place → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.nameLike.place → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.nameLike.place → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.nameLike.place → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.nameLike.place → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.nameLike.place → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.nameLike.place → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.nameLike.place → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.nameLike.place → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.nameLike.place" module="MEI.namesdates" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups place name elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.nameLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.neumeComponentModifierLike

Groups elements that modify neume components.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.neumeComponentModifierLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <liquescent>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <oriscus>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <quilisma>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <strophicus>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <lem>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <nc>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.



model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.neumeComponentModifierLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.neumeComponentModifierLike" module="MEI.neumes" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that modify neume components.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.neumeModifierLike

Groups elements that modify neume-like features.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.neumeModifierLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<episema>** Episema.

model.neumeModifierLike → <episema>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

model.neumeModifierLike → <hispanTick>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.neumeModifierLike → <signifLet>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.neumeModifierLike → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.neumeModifierLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.neumeModifierLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.neumeModifierLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.neumeModifierLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.neumeModifierLike → <lem>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

model.neumeModifierLike → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

model.neumeModifierLike → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

model.neumeModifierLike → <neume>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.neumeModifierLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.neumeModifierLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.neumeModifierLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.neumeModifierLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.neumeModifierLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.neumeModifierLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.neumeModifierLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.neumeModifierLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.neumeModifierLike" module="MEI.neumes" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that modify neume-like features.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.neumePart

Groups elements that may occur within a neume.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.neumePart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

model.neumePart → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

model.neumePart → <ncGrp>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.neumePart → <abbr>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.neumePart → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.neumePart → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.neumePart → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.neumePart → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.neumePart → <lem>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

model.neumePart → <neume>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.neumePart → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.neumePart → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.neumePart → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.neumePart → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.neumePart → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.neumePart → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.neumePart → <unclear>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.neumePart" module="MEI.neumes" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may occur within a neume.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.noteModifierLike

Groups elements that modify note-like features.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) Groups notated events at the layer level that are shared by the mensural and neume repertoires.

### Members

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

model.noteModifierLike → <accid>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

model.noteModifierLike → <artic>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

model.noteModifierLike → <dot>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.noteModifierLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.noteModifierLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.noteModifierLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.noteModifierLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.noteModifierLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.noteModifierLike → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.noteModifierLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.noteModifierLike → <lem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

model.noteModifierLike → <note>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.noteModifierLike → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.noteModifierLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.noteModifierLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.noteModifierLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.noteModifierLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.noteModifierLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.noteModifierLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.noteModifierLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.noteModifierLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that modify note-like features.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.numLike

Groups elements that denote a number or a quantity.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.measurementLike](#) Groups elements that represent a measurement.

### Members

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.numLike → <num>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.numLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.numLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.numLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.numLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.numLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.numLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.numLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.numLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.numLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.numLike → <anchoredText>



**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.numLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.numLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.numLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.numLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.numLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.numLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.numLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.numLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.numLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.numLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.numLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.numLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.numLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.numLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.numLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.numLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.numLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.numLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.numLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.numLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.numLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.numLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.numLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.numLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.numLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.numLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.numLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.numLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.numLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.numLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.numLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.numLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.numLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.numLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.numLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.numLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.numLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.numLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.numLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.numLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.numLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.numLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.numLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.numLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.numLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.numLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.numLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.numLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.numLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.numLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.numLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.numLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.numLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.numLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.numLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.numLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.numLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.numLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.numLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.numLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.numLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.numLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.numLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.numLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.numLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.numLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.numLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.numLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.numLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.numLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.numLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.numLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.numLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.numLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.numLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.numLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.numLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.numLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.numLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.numLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.numLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.numLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.numLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.numLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.numLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.numLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.numLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.numLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.numLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.numLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.numLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.numLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.numLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.numLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.numLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.numLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.numLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.numLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.numLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.numLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.numLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.numLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.numLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.numLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.numLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.numLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.numLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.numLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.numLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.numLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.numLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.numLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.numLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.numLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.numLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.numLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.numLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.numLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.numLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.numLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.numLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.numLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.numLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.numLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.numLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.numLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.numLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.numLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.numLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.numLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.numLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.numLike → <soundChan>



**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.numLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.numLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.numLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.numLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.numLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.numLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.numLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.numLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.numLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.numLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.numLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.numLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.numLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.numLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.numLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.numLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.numLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.numLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.numLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.numLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.numLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.numLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.numLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.numLike → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.numLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.numLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.numLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.numLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.numLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that denote a number or a quantity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.measurementLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.ornamentLike.cmn

Groups CMN ornament elements.

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike.cmn](#) Groups control events that appear in CMN.

### Members

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <mordent>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <turn>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.ornamentLike.cmn → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.ornamentLike.cmn" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups CMN ornament elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike.cmn"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.ossiaLike

Groups elements that function like ossia.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.measurePart](#) Groups elements that may appear within a CMN measure.

[model.staffPart](#) Groups elements that are components of a staff.

### Members

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

model.ossiaLike → <ossia>

### Contained By

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.ossiaLike → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.ossiaLike → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.ossiaLike → <staff>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.ossiaLike" module="MEI.cmn" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that function like ossia.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.measurePart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.staffPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.pLike

Groups paragraph-like elements.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textComponentLike](#) Groups block-level text elements.

### Members

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.pLike → <p>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.pLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.pLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.pLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.pLike → <acquisition>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.pLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.pLike → <addDesc>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.pLike → <annot>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

model.pLike → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.pLike → <argument>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.pLike → <audience>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.pLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.pLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.pLike → <catchwords>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

model.pLike → <changeDesc>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.pLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.pLike → <colophon>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.pLike → <condition>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

model.pLike → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.pLike → <context>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.pLike → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

model.pLike → <correction>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.pLike → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.pLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.pLike → <del>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.pLike → <dimensions>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.pLike → <div>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

model.pLike → <editorialDecl>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

model.pLike → <event>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.pLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.pLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.pLike → <explicit>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.pLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.pLike → <fileChar>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.pLike → <foliation>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.pLike → <heraldry>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.pLike → <history>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

model.pLike → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.pLike → <inscription>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

model.pLike → <interpretation>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.pLike → <layout>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.pLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.



model.pLike → <li>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

model.pLike → <normalization>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.pLike → <orig>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.pLike → <otherChar>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.pLike → <perfDuration>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.pLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.pLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.pLike → <pgHead>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

model.pLike → <physDesc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.pLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.pLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.pLike → <playingSpeed>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

model.pLike → <projectDesc>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.pLike → <provenance>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.pLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.pLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.pLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.pLike → <restore>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.pLike → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

model.pLike → <samplingDecl>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.pLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.pLike → <scriptNote>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.pLike → <secFolio>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

model.pLike → <segmentation>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.pLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.pLike → <signatures>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.pLike → <sp>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.pLike → <specRepro>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.pLike → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

model.pLike → <stdVals>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.pLike → <supplied>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.pLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.pLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.pLike → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.pLike → <titlePage>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.pLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.pLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.pLike → <treatSched>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.pLike → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.pLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.pLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.pLike → <watermark>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.pLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups paragraph-like elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textComponentLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.paperModLike

Groups elements dealing with modifications of document pages.

### Module

MEI.header

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.paperModLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

model.paperModLike → <cutout>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

model.paperModLike → <patch>

### Contained By

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

model.paperModLike → <bifolium>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

model.paperModLike → <folium>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.paperModLike" type="model" module="MEI.header">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements dealing with modifications of document pages.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.paracontentPart

Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.paracontentPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**model.editLike** Groups elements for editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring processes.

model.paracontentPart → model.paracontentPart

**model.lgLike** Groups elements that have a line-grouping function.

model.paracontentPart → model.paracontentPart

**model.listLike** Groups list-like elements.

model.paracontentPart → model.paracontentPart

**model.quoteLike** Groups elements used to directly contain quotations.

model.paracontentPart → model.paracontentPart

**model.stageDirLike** Groups elements containing stage directions in performance texts.

model.paracontentPart → model.paracontentPart

**model.tableLike** Groups table-like elements.

model.paracontentPart → model.paracontentPart

**model.textPhraseLike** Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases.

model.paracontentPart → model.paracontentPart

**model.transcriptionLike** Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

model.paracontentPart → model.paracontentPart

### Contained By

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.paracontentPart → <epigraph>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.paracontentPart → <imprimatur>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.paracontentPart → <p>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.paracontentPart → <quote>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.paracontentPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content  
  model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except  
  itself.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.partLike

Groups elements that represent a separate performer part.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.partLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.partLike → <part>

### Contained By

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

model.partLike → <parts>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.partLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that represent a separate performer part.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.partsLike

Groups elements that collect separate performer parts.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.partsLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

[<parts>](#) Provides a container for performers' parts.

model.partsLike → [<parts>](#)

### Contained By

[<mdiv>](#) Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

model.partsLike → [<mdiv>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.partsLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that collect separate performer parts.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## model.pbLike

Groups page beginning-like elements.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.milestoneLike.music](#) Groups milestone-style elements found in music notation.

[model.milestoneLike.text](#) Groups milestone-style elements found in text.

[model.textPhraseLike](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases.

### Members

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

model.pbLike → <pb>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.pbLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.pbLike → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.pbLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.pbLike → <addrLine>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.pbLike → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.pbLike → <argument>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

model.pbLike → <back>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.pbLike → <bibl>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.pbLike → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.pbLike → <caption>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.pbLike → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.pbLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.pbLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.pbLike → <country>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.pbLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.pbLike → <date>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.pbLike → <del>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.pbLike → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.pbLike → <div>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.pbLike → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.pbLike → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.pbLike → <expan>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.pbLike → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.pbLike → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

model.pbLike → <front>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.pbLike → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.pbLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.pbLike → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.pbLike → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.pbLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.pbLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.pbLike → <imprint>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.pbLike → <l>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.pbLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.pbLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.pbLike → <li>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.pbLike → <measure>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.pbLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.pbLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.pbLike → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.pbLike → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.pbLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.pbLike → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.pbLike → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.pbLike → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.pbLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.pbLike → <persName>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.pbLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.pbLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.pbLike → <rdg>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.pbLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.pbLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.pbLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.pbLike → <rend>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.pbLike → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.pbLike → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.pbLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.pbLike → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.pbLike → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

model.pbLike → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.pbLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.pbLike → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.pbLike → <sp>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.pbLike → <staff>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.pbLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.pbLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.pbLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.pbLike → <syllable>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.pbLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.pbLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.pbLike → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.pbLike → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.pbLike → <titlePart>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.pbLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.pbLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups page beginning-like elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.milestoneLike.music"/>
    <memberOf key="model.milestoneLike.text"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.persNamePart

Groups elements which form part of a personal name.

### Module

[MEI.namesdates](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.persNamePart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.persNamePart → <addName>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.persNamePart → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.persNamePart → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.persNamePart → <genName>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.persNamePart → <nameLink>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.persNamePart → <roleName>

### Contained By

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.persNamePart → <persName>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.persNamePart" module="MEI.namesdates" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements which form part of a personal name.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.physDescPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of a bibliographic item.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.physDescPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.physDescPart → <accMat>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.physDescPart → <addDesc>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.physDescPart → <bindingDesc>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.physDescPart → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.physDescPart → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.physDescPart → <catchwords>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.physDescPart → <colophon>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.physDescPart → <condition>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.physDescPart → <decoDesc>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.physDescPart → <dimensions>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.physDescPart → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.physDescPart → <extent>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.physDescPart → <fileChar>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

model.physDescPart → <foliaDesc>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

model.physDescPart → <handList>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.physDescPart → <heraldry>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.physDescPart → <history>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.physDescPart → <inscription>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.physDescPart → <layoutDesc>

**model.incipLike** Groups elements used to represent a textual or musical incipit.

model.physDescPart → model.physDescPart

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.physDescPart → <perfDuration>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.physDescPart → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.physDescPart → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.physDescPart → <playingSpeed>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.physDescPart → <rubric>



**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.physDescPart → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.physDescPart → <scriptDesc>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.physDescPart → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.physDescPart → <secFolio>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.physDescPart → <signatures>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.physDescPart → <soundChan>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.physDescPart → <specRepro>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.physDescPart → <stamp>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.physDescPart → <supportDesc>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.physDescPart → <titlePage>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.physDescPart → <trackConfig>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.physDescPart → <typeDesc>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.physDescPart → <watermark>

### Contained By

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

model.physDescPart → <physDesc>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.physDescPart" module="MEI.header" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of the physical description of  
  a bibliographic item.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.pubStmtPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement for a bibliographic item.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.4.1.3 Publication, Distribution, etc.](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.pubStmtPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

model.pubStmtPart → <availability>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.pubStmtPart → <distributor>

**model.addressLike** Groups elements used to represent a postal address.

model.pubStmtPart → model.pubStmtPart

**model.dateLike** Groups elements containing date expressions.

model.pubStmtPart → model.pubStmtPart

**model.identifierLike** Groups identifier-like elements.

model.pubStmtPart → model.pubStmtPart

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.pubStmtPart → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.pubStmtPart → <publisher>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

model.pubStmtPart → <respStmt>

### Contained By

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

model.pubStmtPart → <pubStmt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.pubStmtPart" module="MEI.header" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of the publication statement  
  for a bibliographic item.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.qLike

Groups elements related to highlighting which can appear at the phrase-level.

### Module

MEI.text

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.qLike → <q>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.qLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.qLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.qLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.qLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.qLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.qLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.qLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.qLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.qLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.qLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.qLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.qLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.qLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.qLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.qLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.qLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.qLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.qLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.qLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.qLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.qLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.qLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.qLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.qLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.qLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.qLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.qLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.qLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.qLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.qLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.qLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.qLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.qLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.qLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.qLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.qLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.qLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.qLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.qLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.qLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.qLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.qLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.qLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.qLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.qLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.qLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.qLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.qLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.qLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.qLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.qLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.qLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.qLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.qLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.qLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.qLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.qLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.qLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.qLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.qLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.qLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.qLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.qLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.qLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.qLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.qLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.qLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.qLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.qLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.qLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.qLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.qLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.qLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.



model.qLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.qLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.qLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.qLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.qLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.qLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.qLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.qLike → <inscription>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.qLike → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.qLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.qLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.qLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.qLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.qLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.qLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.qLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.qLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.qLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.qLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.qLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.qLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.qLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.qLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.qLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.qLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.qLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.qLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.qLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.qLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.qLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.qLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.qLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.qLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.qLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.qLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.qLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.qLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.qLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.qLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.qLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.qLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.qLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.qLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.qLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.qLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.qLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.qLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.qLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.qLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.qLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.qLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.qLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.qLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.qLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.qLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.qLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.qLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.qLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.qLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.qLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.qLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.qLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.qLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.qLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.qLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.qLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.qLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.qLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.qLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.qLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.qLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.qLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.qLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.qLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.qLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.qLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.qLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.qLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.qLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.qLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.qLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.qLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

model.qLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.qLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.qLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.qLike → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.qLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.qLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.qLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.qLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.qLike → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.qLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.qLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.qLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.qLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.qLike" module="MEI.text" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements related to highlighting which can appear at the
  phrase-level.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.quoteLike

Groups elements used to directly contain quotations.

### Module

[MEI.text](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.paracontentPart](#) Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

[model.textComponentLike](#) Groups block-level text elements.

### Members

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.quoteLike → <quote>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.quoteLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.quoteLike → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.quoteLike → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.quoteLike → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.quoteLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.quoteLike → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.quoteLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.quoteLike → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.quoteLike → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.quoteLike → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.quoteLike → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.quoteLike → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.quoteLike → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.quoteLike → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.quoteLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.quoteLike → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.quoteLike → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.quoteLike → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.quoteLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.quoteLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.quoteLike → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.quoteLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.quoteLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.quoteLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.quoteLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.quoteLike → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.quoteLike → <sp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.



model.quoteLike → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.quoteLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.quoteLike → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.quoteLike → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.quoteLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.quoteLike" module="MEI.text" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used to directly contain quotations.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.paracontentPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textComponentLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.rdgPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual or musical variant.

### Module

MEI.critapp

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.rdgPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**model.rdgPart.music** Groups elements that may appear as part of a musical variant.

model.rdgPart → model.rdgPart

**model.rdgPart.text** Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual variant.

model.rdgPart → model.rdgPart

**model.sylLike** Groups elements that contain a lyric syllable.

model.rdgPart → model.rdgPart

### Contained By

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.rdgPart → <lem>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.rdgPart → <rdg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.rdgPart" module="MEI.critapp" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual or musical
  variant.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.rdgPart.music

Groups elements that may appear as part of a musical variant.

### Module

[MEI.critapp](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.rdgPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual or musical variant.

### Members

**model.controlEventLike** Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

model.rdgPart.music → model.rdgPart.music

**model.controlEventLike.cmn** Groups control events that appear in CMN.

model.rdgPart.music → model.rdgPart.music

**model.layerLike** Groups elements that function as notational layers within a staff.

model.rdgPart.music → model.rdgPart.music

**model.verseLike** Groups elements that contain a lyric verse.

model.rdgPart.music → model.rdgPart.music

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

model.rdgPart.music → <volta>

### Contained By

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.rdgPart.music → <lem>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.rdgPart.music → <rdg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.rdgPart.music" module="MEI.critapp" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a musical variant.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.rdgPart.text

Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual variant.

### Module

MEI.critapp

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.rdgPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual or musical variant.

### Members

[model.textComponentLike](#) Groups block-level text elements.

model.rdgPart.text → model.rdgPart.text

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the `pb` element.

model.rdgPart.text → model.rdgPart.text

### Contained By

`<lem>` Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.rdgPart.text → `<lem>`

`<rdg>` Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.rdgPart.text → `<rdg>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.rdgPart.text" module="MEI.critapp" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual variant.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.relationLike

Collects elements that express a relationship.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Members

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

model.relationLike → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

model.relationLike → <relationList>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.relationLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.relationLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.relationLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.relationLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.relationLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.relationLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.relationLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.relationLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.relationLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.relationLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.relationLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.relationLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.relationLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.relationLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.relationLike → <author>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

model.relationLike → <back>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.relationLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.relationLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.relationLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.relationLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.relationLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.relationLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.relationLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.relationLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.relationLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.relationLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.relationLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.relationLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.relationLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.relationLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.relationLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.relationLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.relationLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.relationLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.relationLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.relationLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.relationLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.relationLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.relationLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.relationLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.relationLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.relationLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.relationLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.relationLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.relationLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.relationLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.relationLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.relationLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.relationLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.relationLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.relationLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.relationLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.relationLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.relationLike → <edition>



- <editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.  
model.relationLike → <editor>
- <ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.  
model.relationLike → <ending>
- <epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.  
model.relationLike → <epigraph>
- <exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.  
model.relationLike → <exhibHist>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
model.relationLike → <expan>
- <explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.  
model.relationLike → <explicit>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
model.relationLike → <extent>
- <f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.  
model.relationLike → <f>
- <famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.  
model.relationLike → <famName>
- <figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.  
model.relationLike → <figDesc>
- <fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.  
model.relationLike → <fileChar>
- <fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.  
model.relationLike → <fing>
- <foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.  
model.relationLike → <foliation>
- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.  
model.relationLike → <foreName>
- <front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.  
model.relationLike → <front>
- <funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.  
model.relationLike → <funder>
- <genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.  
model.relationLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.relationLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.relationLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.relationLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.relationLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.relationLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.relationLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.relationLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.relationLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.relationLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.relationLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.relationLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.relationLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.relationLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.relationLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.relationLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.relationLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.relationLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.relationLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.relationLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.relationLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.relationLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.relationLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.relationLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.relationLike → <lyricist>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.relationLike → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.relationLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.relationLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.relationLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.relationLike → <num>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.relationLike → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.relationLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.relationLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.relationLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.relationLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.relationLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.relationLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.relationLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.relationLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.relationLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.relationLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.relationLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.relationLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.relationLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.relationLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.relationLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.relationLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.relationLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.relationLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.relationLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.relationLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.relationLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.relationLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.relationLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.relationLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.relationLike → <region>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

model.relationLike → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.relationLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.relationLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.relationLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.relationLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.relationLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.relationLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.relationLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.relationLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.relationLike → <rubric>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.relationLike → <score>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.relationLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.relationLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.relationLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.relationLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.relationLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.relationLike → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.relationLike → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.relationLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.relationLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.relationLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.relationLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.relationLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.relationLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.relationLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.relationLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.relationLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.relationLike → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.relationLike → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.relationLike → <stageDir>

- <stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.  
model.relationLike → <stamp>
- <street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.  
model.relationLike → <street>
- <styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.  
model.relationLike → <styleName>
- <supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.  
model.relationLike → <supplied>
- <supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.  
model.relationLike → <supportDesc>
- <syl>** Individual lyric syllable.  
model.relationLike → <syl>
- <sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.  
model.relationLike → <sysReq>
- <td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.  
model.relationLike → <td>
- <tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").  
model.relationLike → <tempo>
- <term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.  
model.relationLike → <term>
- <textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.  
model.relationLike → <textLang>
- <th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.  
model.relationLike → <th>
- <trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).  
model.relationLike → <trackConfig>
- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
model.relationLike → <treatHist>
- <treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
model.relationLike → <treatSched>
- <typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
model.relationLike → <typeDesc>
- <typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
model.relationLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.relationLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.relationLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.relationLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.relationLike → <width>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.relationLike" type="model" module="MEI.shared">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects elements that express a relationship.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## model.rendLike

Groups elements that mark typographical features.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the `model.textPhraseLike` class without the `pb` element.

### Members

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

`model.rendLike` → `<rend>`

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

`model.rendLike` → `<stack>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.rendLike` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.rendLike` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.rendLike` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.rendLike` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.rendLike` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.rendLike` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.rendLike` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`model.rendLike` → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

`model.rendLike` → `<addrLine>`

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

model.rendLike → <altId>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.rendLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.rendLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.rendLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.rendLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.rendLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.rendLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.rendLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.rendLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.rendLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.rendLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.rendLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.rendLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.rendLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.rendLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.rendLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.rendLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.rendLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.rendLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.rendLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.rendLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.rendLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.rendLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.rendLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.rendLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.rendLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.rendLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.rendLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.rendLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.rendLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.rendLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.rendLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.rendLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.rendLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.rendLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.rendLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.rendLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.rendLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.rendLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.rendLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.rendLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.rendLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.rendLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.rendLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.rendLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.rendLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.rendLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.rendLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.rendLike → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.rendLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.rendLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.rendLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.rendLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.rendLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.rendLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.rendLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.rendLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.rendLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.rendLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.rendLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.rendLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.rendLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.rendLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.rendLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.rendLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.rendLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.rendLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.rendLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.rendLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.rendLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.rendLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.rendLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.rendLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.rendLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.rendLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.rendLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.rendLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.rendLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.rendLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.rendLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.rendLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.rendLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.rendLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.rendLike → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

model.rendLike → <mNum>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.rendLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.rendLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.rendLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.rendLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.rendLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.rendLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.rendLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.rendLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.rendLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.rendLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.rendLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.rendLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.rendLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.rendLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.rendLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.rendLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.rendLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.rendLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.rendLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.rendLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.rendLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.rendLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.rendLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.rendLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.rendLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.rendLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.rendLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.rendLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.



model.rendLike → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

model.rendLike → <reh>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.rendLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.rendLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.rendLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.rendLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.rendLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.rendLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.rendLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.rendLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.rendLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.rendLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.rendLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.rendLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.rendLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.rendLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.rendLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.rendLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.rendLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.rendLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.rendLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.rendLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

model.rendLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.rendLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.rendLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.rendLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.rendLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.rendLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.rendLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.rendLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.rendLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.rendLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.rendLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.rendLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.rendLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.rendLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.rendLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.rendLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.rendLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.rendLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.rendLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.rendLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.rendLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.rendLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.rendLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.rendLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.rendLike → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.rendLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.rendLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.rendLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.rendLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.rendLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that mark typographical features.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.repositoryLike

Groups elements that denote a corporate entity that holds a bibliographic item.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.nameLike.place](#) Groups place name elements.

### Members

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.repositoryLike → <repository>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.repositoryLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.repositoryLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.repositoryLike → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.repositoryLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.repositoryLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.repositoryLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.repositoryLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.repositoryLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.repositoryLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.repositoryLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.repositoryLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.repositoryLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.repositoryLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.repositoryLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.repositoryLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.repositoryLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.repositoryLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.repositoryLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.repositoryLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.repositoryLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.repositoryLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.repositoryLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.repositoryLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.repositoryLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.repositoryLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.repositoryLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.repositoryLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.repositoryLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.repositoryLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.repositoryLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.repositoryLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.repositoryLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.repositoryLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.repositoryLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.repositoryLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.repositoryLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.repositoryLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.repositoryLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.repositoryLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.repositoryLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.repositoryLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.repositoryLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.repositoryLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.repositoryLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.repositoryLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.repositoryLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.repositoryLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.repositoryLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.repositoryLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.repositoryLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.repositoryLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.repositoryLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.repositoryLike → <expan>



**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.repositoryLike → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.repositoryLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.repositoryLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.repositoryLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.repositoryLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.repositoryLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.repositoryLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.repositoryLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.repositoryLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.repositoryLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.repositoryLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.repositoryLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.repositoryLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.repositoryLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.repositoryLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.repositoryLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.repositoryLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.repositoryLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.repositoryLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.repositoryLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.repositoryLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.repositoryLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.repositoryLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.repositoryLike → <inscription>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.repositoryLike → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.repositoryLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.repositoryLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.repositoryLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.repositoryLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.repositoryLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.repositoryLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.repositoryLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.repositoryLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.repositoryLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.repositoryLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.repositoryLike → **<metaMark>**

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.repositoryLike → **<name>**

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.repositoryLike → **<nameLink>**

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.repositoryLike → **<num>**

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.repositoryLike → **<octave>**

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.repositoryLike → **<orig>**

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.repositoryLike → **<ornam>**

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.repositoryLike → **<otherChar>**

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.repositoryLike → **<p>**

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.repositoryLike → **<perfDuration>**

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.repositoryLike → **<perfRes>**

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.repositoryLike → **<periodName>**

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.repositoryLike → **<persName>**

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.repositoryLike → **<pgFoot>**

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.repositoryLike → **<pgHead>**

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

model.repositoryLike → **<physLoc>**

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.repositoryLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.repositoryLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.repositoryLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.repositoryLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.repositoryLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.repositoryLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.repositoryLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.repositoryLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.repositoryLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.repositoryLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.repositoryLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.repositoryLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.repositoryLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.repositoryLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.repositoryLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.repositoryLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.repositoryLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.repositoryLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.repositoryLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.repositoryLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.repositoryLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.repositoryLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.repositoryLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.repositoryLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.repositoryLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.repositoryLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.repositoryLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.repositoryLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.repositoryLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.repositoryLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.repositoryLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.repositoryLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.repositoryLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.repositoryLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.repositoryLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.repositoryLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.repositoryLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.repositoryLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.repositoryLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.repositoryLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.repositoryLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.repositoryLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.repositoryLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.repositoryLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.repositoryLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.repositoryLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.repositoryLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.repositoryLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.repositoryLike → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.repositoryLike → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.repositoryLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.repositoryLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.repositoryLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.repositoryLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.repositoryLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.repositoryLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.repositoryLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.repositoryLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.repositoryLike → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.repositoryLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that denote a corporate entity that holds a
  bibliographic item.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.nameLike.place"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.resourceLike

Groups non-text components that represent the content of the musical text.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.resourceLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

model.resourceLike → <facsimile>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

model.resourceLike → <genDesc>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

model.resourceLike → <performance>

### Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

model.resourceLike → <music>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.resourceLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups non-text components that represent the content of the musical  
  text.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## model.respLike

Groups elements that are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic citation.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.biblPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Members

**model.respLikePart** Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

[model.respLike](#) → [model.respLike](#)

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

[model.respLike](#) → [<respStmt>](#)

### Contained By

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

[model.respLike](#) → [<bibl>](#)

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

[model.respLike](#) → [<titleStmt>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.respLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that are used to indicate intellectual or other
  significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic citation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.biblPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.respLikePart

Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.respLike](#) Groups elements that are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic citation.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Members

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.respLikePart → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.respLikePart → <author>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.respLikePart → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.respLikePart → <contributor>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.respLikePart → <editor>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.respLikePart → <funder>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.respLikePart → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.respLikePart → <lyricist>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.respLikePart → <sponsor>

### Contained By

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

model.respLikePart → <analytic>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.respLikePart → <bibl>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.respLikePart → <byline>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

model.respLikePart → <editionStmt>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

model.respLikePart → <expression>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

model.respLikePart → <monogr>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

model.respLikePart → <seriesStmt>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.respLikePart → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

model.respLikePart → <titleStmt>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

model.respLikePart → <work>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.respLikePart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed
  to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.respLike"/>
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.scoreDefLike

Groups elements that provide score meta-information.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.sectionPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Members

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

model.scoreDefLike → <scoreDef>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.scoreDefLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.scoreDefLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.scoreDefLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.scoreDefLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.scoreDefLike → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.scoreDefLike → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.scoreDefLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.scoreDefLike → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.scoreDefLike → <orig>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.scoreDefLike → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.scoreDefLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.scoreDefLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.scoreDefLike → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.scoreDefLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.scoreDefLike → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.scoreDefLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.scoreDefLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.scoreDefLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.scoreDefLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.scoreDefLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that provide score meta-information.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.sectionPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.scoreLike

Groups elements that represent a score.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.scoreLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.scoreLike → <score>

### Contained By

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

model.scoreLike → <fig>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

model.scoreLike → <incip>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

model.scoreLike → <mdiv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.scoreLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that represent a score.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.scorePart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a score.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.scorePart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**model.endingLike** Groups elements that represent alternative endings.

model.scorePart → model.scorePart

**model.sectionLike** Groups elements that represent a segment of music notation.

model.scorePart → model.scorePart

### Contained By

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.scorePart → <part>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.scorePart → <score>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.scorePart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a score.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.sectionLike

Groups elements that represent a segment of music notation.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.scorePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a score.

[model.sectionPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Members

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.sectionLike → <section>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.sectionLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.sectionLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.sectionLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.sectionLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.sectionLike → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.sectionLike → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.sectionLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.sectionLike → <lem>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.sectionLike → <metaMark>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.sectionLike → <orig>



**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.sectionLike → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.sectionLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.sectionLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.sectionLike → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.sectionLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.sectionLike → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.sectionLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.sectionLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.sectionLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.sectionLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that represent a segment of music notation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.scorePart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.sectionPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.sectionPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.sectionPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**model.endingLike** Groups elements that represent alternative endings.

model.sectionPart → model.sectionPart

**model.scoreDefLike** Groups elements that provide score meta-information.

model.sectionPart → model.sectionPart

**model.sectionLike** Groups elements that represent a segment of music notation.

model.sectionPart → model.sectionPart

**model.sectionPart.cmn** Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

model.sectionPart → model.sectionPart

**model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes** Groups elements that may appear as part of a section in the mensural and neume repertoires.

model.sectionPart → model.sectionPart

**model.staffDefLike** Groups elements that permit declaration of staff properties.

model.sectionPart → model.sectionPart

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.sectionPart → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.sectionPart → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.sectionPart → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.sectionPart → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.sectionPart → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.sectionPart → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.sectionPart → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.sectionPart → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.sectionPart → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.sectionPart → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.sectionPart → <restore>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.sectionPart → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.sectionPart → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.sectionPart → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.sectionPart → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.sectionPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.sectionPart.cmn

Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.sectionPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Members

[model.measureLike](#) Groups CMN measure-like elements.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [model.sectionPart.cmn](#)

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<abbr>](#)

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<add>](#)

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<corr>](#)

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<damage>](#)

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<del>](#)

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<ending>](#)

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<expan>](#)

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<lem>](#)

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<orig>](#)

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<rdg>](#)

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

[model.sectionPart.cmn](#) → [<reg>](#)

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.sectionPart.cmn → <restore>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.sectionPart.cmn → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.sectionPart.cmn → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.sectionPart.cmn → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.sectionPart.cmn → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.sectionPart.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.sectionPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes

Groups elements that may appear as part of a section in the mensural and neume repertoires.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.sectionPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Members

[model.staffLike](#) Groups elements that function like staves.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#)

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<abbr>](#)

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<add>](#)

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<corr>](#)

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<damage>](#)

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<del>](#)

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<ending>](#)

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<expan>](#)

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<lem>](#)

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<orig>](#)

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<rdg>](#)

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<reg>](#)

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <restore>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a section in the mensural
  and neume repertoires.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.sectionPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.staffDefLike

Groups elements that permit declaration of staff properties.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.sectionPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a section.

### Members

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

model.staffDefLike → <staffDef>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.staffDefLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.staffDefLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.staffDefLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.staffDefLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.staffDefLike → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.staffDefLike → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.staffDefLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.staffDefLike → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.staffDefLike → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.staffDefLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.staffDefLike → <orig>



**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.staffDefLike → <part>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.staffDefLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.staffDefLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.staffDefLike → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.staffDefLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.staffDefLike → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.staffDefLike → <sic>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.staffDefLike → <staff>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

model.staffDefLike → <staffGrp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.staffDefLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.staffDefLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.staffDefLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.staffDefLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that permit declaration of staff properties.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.sectionPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.staffDefPart

Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.staffDefPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

model.staffDefPart → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

model.staffDefPart → <clefGrp>

**model.keySigLike** Groups elements that have the same function as a key signature.

model.staffDefPart → model.staffDefPart

**model.meterSigLike** Groups elements that represent a meter signature.

model.staffDefPart → model.staffDefPart

**model.staffDefPart.mensural** Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

model.staffDefPart → model.staffDefPart

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

model.staffDefPart → <tuning>

### Contained By

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

model.staffDefPart → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.staffDefPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff
  features.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.staffDefPart.mensural

Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.staffDefPart](#) Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff features.

### Members

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

`model.staffDefPart.mensural` → `<mensur>`

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

`model.staffDefPart.mensural` → `<proport>`

### Contained By

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

`model.staffDefPart.mensural` → `<staffDef>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.staffDefPart.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear in the declaration of staff
  features.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.staffDefPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.staffGrpLike

Groups elements that permit declaration of staff group properties.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.staffGrpLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

model.staffGrpLike → <staffGrp>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.staffGrpLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.staffGrpLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.staffGrpLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.staffGrpLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.staffGrpLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.staffGrpLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.staffGrpLike → <lem>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.staffGrpLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.staffGrpLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.staffGrpLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.staffGrpLike → <restore>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

model.staffGrpLike → <scoreDef>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.staffGrpLike → <sic>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

model.staffGrpLike → <staffGrp>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.staffGrpLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.staffGrpLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.staffGrpLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.staffGrpLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that permit declaration of staff group  
  properties.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.staffLike

Groups elements that function like staves.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a section in the mensural and neume repertoires.

[model.measurePart](#) Groups elements that may appear within a CMN measure.

### Members

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.staffLike → <staff>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.staffLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.staffLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.staffLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.staffLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.staffLike → <del>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.staffLike → <ending>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.staffLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.staffLike → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.staffLike → <measure>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.staffLike → <orig>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

model.staffLike → <ossia>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.staffLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.staffLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.staffLike → <restore>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.staffLike → <section>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.staffLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.staffLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.staffLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.staffLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that function like staves.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes" />
    <memberOf key="model.measurePart" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.staffPart

Groups elements that are components of a staff.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.staffPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**model.layerLike** Groups elements that function as notational layers within a staff.

model.staffPart → model.staffPart

**model.ossiaLike** Groups elements that function like ossia.

model.staffPart → model.staffPart

**model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes** Groups elements that are components of a staff in the mensural and neume repertoires.

model.staffPart → model.staffPart

### Contained By

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.staffPart → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.staffPart → <staff>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.staffPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that are components of a staff.</desc>
</classSpec>
```



## model.staffPart.mensural

Groups elements that are components of a staff in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) Groups elements that are components of a staff in the mensural and neume repertoires.

### Members

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

`model.staffPart.mensural` → `model.staffPart.mensural`

### Contained By

`<oStaff>` A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

`model.staffPart.mensural` → `<oStaff>`

`<staff>` A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

`model.staffPart.mensural` → `<staff>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.staffPart.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that are components of a staff in the mensural
  repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes

Groups elements that are components of a staff in the mensural and neume repertoires.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.staffPart](#) Groups elements that are components of a staff.

### Members

[model.staffPart.mensural](#) Groups elements that are components of a staff in the mensural repertoire.

[model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#)

### Contained By

[<oStaff>](#) A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

[model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<oStaff>](#)

[<staff>](#) A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

[model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes](#) → [<staff>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that are components of a staff in the mensural and
  neume repertoires.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.staffPart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.stageDirLike

Groups elements containing stage directions in performance texts.

### Module

MEI.drama

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.controlEventLike](#) Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

[model.paracontentPart](#) Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

### Members

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.stageDirLike → <stageDir>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.stageDirLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.stageDirLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.stageDirLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.stageDirLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.stageDirLike → <del>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.stageDirLike → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.stageDirLike → <expan>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.stageDirLike → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.stageDirLike → <lem>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.stageDirLike → <measure>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.stageDirLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.stageDirLike → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.stageDirLike → <p>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.stageDirLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.stageDirLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.stageDirLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.stageDirLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.stageDirLike → <sic>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

model.stageDirLike → <sp>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.stageDirLike → <staff>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.stageDirLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.stageDirLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.stageDirLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.stageDirLike" module="MEI.drama" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements containing stage directions in performance
  texts.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.controlEventLike"/>
    <memberOf key="model.paracontentPart"/>
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.startLike.corpus

Groups elements that may be document elements when the corpus module is invoked.

### Module

MEI.corpus

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.startLike.corpus isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

model.startLike.corpus → <meiCorpus>

### Contained By

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.startLike.corpus" module="MEI.corpus" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may be document elements when the corpus module  
  is invoked.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.startLike.header

Groups elements that may be document elements when the header module is invoked.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.startLike.header isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

model.startLike.header → <meiHead>

### Contained By

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.startLike.header" module="MEI.header" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may be document elements when the header module  
  is invoked.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.sylLike

Groups elements that contain a lyric syllable.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.editTransPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements.

[model.rdgPart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual or musical variant.

[model.syllablePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a syllable.

### Members

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.sylLike → <syl>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.sylLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.sylLike → <add>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

model.sylLike → <chord>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.sylLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.sylLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.sylLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.sylLike → <expan>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.sylLike → <l>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.sylLike → <lem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

model.sylLike → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.



model.sylLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.sylLike → <rdg>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

model.sylLike → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.sylLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.sylLike → <restore>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.sylLike → <seg>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.sylLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.sylLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.sylLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.sylLike → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

model.sylLike → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

model.sylLike → <volta>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.sylLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that contain a lyric syllable.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.syllablePart"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.syllableLike

Groups elements that accommodate neumed text.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.layerPart.neumes](#) Groups notated events that may appear at the layer level in the neume repertoire.

### Members

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.syllableLike → <syllable>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.syllableLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.syllableLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.syllableLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.syllableLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.syllableLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.syllableLike → <expan>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.syllableLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.syllableLike → <lem>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.syllableLike → <oLayer>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.syllableLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.syllableLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.syllableLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.syllableLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.syllableLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.syllableLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.syllableLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.syllableLike" module="MEI.neumes" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that accommodate neumed text.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.layerPart.neumes"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.syllablePart

Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a syllable.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.syllablePart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

model.syllablePart → <accid>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

model.syllablePart → <clef>

**model.controlEventLike** Groups elements, such as dynamics, ties, phrase marks, pedal marks, etc., which depend upon other events, such as notes or rests, for their existence.

model.syllablePart → model.syllablePart

**model.eventLike.neumes** Groups event elements that occur in the neume repertoire.

model.syllablePart → model.syllablePart

**model.midiLike** Groups elements which group MIDI-like elements.

model.syllablePart → model.syllablePart

**model.sylLike** Groups elements that contain a lyric syllable.

model.syllablePart → model.syllablePart

**model.verseLike** Groups elements that contain a lyric verse.

model.syllablePart → model.syllablePart

### Contained By

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.syllablePart → <syllable>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.syllablePart" module="MEI.neumes" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a
  syllable.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.symbolTableLike

Groups elements that group symbol definitions.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.1.3 Model Classes](#)

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.symbolTableLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

[<symbolTable>](#) Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

model.symbolTableLike → <symbolTable>

### Contained By

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

model.symbolTableLike → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.symbolTableLike" module="MEI.usersymbols" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that group symbol definitions.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## model.tableLike

Groups table-like elements.

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.paracontentPart](#) Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

[model.textComponentLike](#) Groups block-level text elements.

### Members

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

model.tableLike → <table>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.tableLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.tableLike → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.tableLike → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.tableLike → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.tableLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.tableLike → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.tableLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.tableLike → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.tableLike → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.tableLike → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

model.tableLike → <event>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.tableLike → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.tableLike → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.tableLike → <history>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.tableLike → <imprimatur>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.tableLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.tableLike → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.tableLike → <orig>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.tableLike → <p>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.tableLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.tableLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.tableLike → <pgHead>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.tableLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.tableLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.tableLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.tableLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.tableLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.tableLike → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.tableLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.tableLike → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.tableLike → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.tableLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.tableLike" module="MEI.figtable" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups table-like elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.paracontentPart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.textComponentLike"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## model.textComponentLike

Groups block-level text elements.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.rdgPart.text](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual variant.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in prose.

### Members

**model.lgLike** Groups elements that have a line-grouping function.

model.textComponentLike → model.textComponentLike

**model.listLike** Groups list-like elements.

model.textComponentLike → model.textComponentLike

**model.pLike** Groups paragraph-like elements.

model.textComponentLike → model.textComponentLike

**model.quoteLike** Groups elements used to directly contain quotations.

model.textComponentLike → model.textComponentLike

**model.tableLike** Groups table-like elements.

model.textComponentLike → model.textComponentLike

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.textComponentLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.textComponentLike → <add>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.textComponentLike → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.textComponentLike → <argument>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.textComponentLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.textComponentLike → <damage>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.textComponentLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.textComponentLike → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

model.textComponentLike → <div>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.textComponentLike → <expan>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.textComponentLike → <figDesc>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

model.textComponentLike → <history>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.textComponentLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.textComponentLike → <li>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.textComponentLike → <orig>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

model.textComponentLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.textComponentLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.textComponentLike → <pgHead>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.textComponentLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.textComponentLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.textComponentLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.textComponentLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.textComponentLike → <supplied>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.textComponentLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.textComponentLike → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.textComponentLike → <titlePage>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.textComponentLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.textComponentLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups block-level text elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart.text"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart.text"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.textPhraseLike

Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.paracontentPart](#) Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

### Members

[model.pbLike](#) Groups page beginning-like elements.

model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

model.textPhraseLike → model.textPhraseLike

### Contained By

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.textPhraseLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.textPhraseLike → <addrLine>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.textPhraseLike → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.textPhraseLike → <bibl>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.textPhraseLike → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.textPhraseLike → <caption>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.textPhraseLike → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.textPhraseLike → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.textPhraseLike → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.textPhraseLike → <date>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.textPhraseLike → <district>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.textPhraseLike → <epigraph>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.textPhraseLike → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.textPhraseLike → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.textPhraseLike → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.textPhraseLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.textPhraseLike → <geogName>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.textPhraseLike → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.textPhraseLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.textPhraseLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.textPhraseLike → <imprint>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.textPhraseLike → <|>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.textPhraseLike → <li>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.textPhraseLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.textPhraseLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.textPhraseLike → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.textPhraseLike → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.textPhraseLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.textPhraseLike → <persName>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.textPhraseLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.textPhraseLike → <quote>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.textPhraseLike → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.textPhraseLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.textPhraseLike → <rend>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.textPhraseLike → <roleName>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.textPhraseLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.textPhraseLike → <settlement>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.textPhraseLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.textPhraseLike → <styleName>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.textPhraseLike → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.textPhraseLike → <th>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.textPhraseLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or
  phrases.</desc>
```

```
<classes>  
  <memberOf key="model.paracontentPart"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.textPhraseLike.limited

Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.rdgPart.text](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a textual variant.

[model.editTransPart.text](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in prose.

[model.textPhraseLike](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases.

### Members

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedicatee>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dimensions>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <extent>

**model.addressLike** Groups elements used to represent a postal address.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.addressPart** Groups elements used as part of a physical address.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.annotLike** Groups annotation-like elements.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.biblLike** Groups elements containing a bibliographic description.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.dateLike** Groups elements containing date expressions.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.dimLike** Groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of an object.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.editorialLike** Groups editorial intervention elements.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.figureLike** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.identifierLike** Groups identifier-like elements.



model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.lbLike** Groups elements that function like line beginnings.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.locrefLike** Groups elements used for purposes of location and reference.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.measurementLike** Groups elements that represent a measurement.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.msInline** Groups elements that may appear inline when the msdesc module is active.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.nameLike** Groups elements that contain names.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.nameLike.label** Groups elements that serve as stylistic labels.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.qLike** Groups elements related to highlighting which can appear at the phrase-level.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.relationLike** Collects elements that express a relationship.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.rendLike** Groups elements that mark typographical features.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**model.titleLike** Groups elements that denote the name of a bibliographic item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → model.textPhraseLike.limited

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <seg>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <term>

## Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <reg>



**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <th>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.textPhraseLike.limited → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.textPhraseLike.limited" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the model.textPhraseLike class without the pb element.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="model.rdgPart.text"/>
  <memberOf key="model.editTransPart.text"/>
  <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.titleLike

Groups elements that denote the name of a bibliographic item.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.textPhraseLike.limited](#) Groups textual elements that occur at the level of individual words or phrases. This class is equivalent to the [model.textPhraseLike](#) class without the `pb` element.

[model.titlePagePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Members

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

`model.titleLike` → `<title>`

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

`model.titleLike` → `<abbr>`

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

`model.titleLike` → `<accMat>`

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

`model.titleLike` → `<accessRestrict>`

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

`model.titleLike` → `<acquisition>`

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

`model.titleLike` → `<actor>`

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

`model.titleLike` → `<add>`

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

`model.titleLike` → `<addDesc>`

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

`model.titleLike` → `<addName>`

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

`model.titleLike` → `<addrLine>`

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.titleLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.titleLike → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

model.titleLike → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.titleLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

model.titleLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

model.titleLike → <author>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

model.titleLike → <bibl>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

model.titleLike → <biblScope>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

model.titleLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.titleLike → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

model.titleLike → <bracketSpan>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.titleLike → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.titleLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

model.titleLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

model.titleLike → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

model.titleLike → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

model.titleLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

model.titleLike → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

model.titleLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

model.titleLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.titleLike → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

model.titleLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

model.titleLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.titleLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.titleLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.titleLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.titleLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

model.titleLike → <creation>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.titleLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

model.titleLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

model.titleLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

model.titleLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

model.titleLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.titleLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.titleLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

model.titleLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.titleLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

model.titleLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

model.titleLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.titleLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

model.titleLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.titleLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.titleLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

model.titleLike → <edition>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

model.titleLike → <editor>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.titleLike → <epigraph>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

model.titleLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.titleLike → <expan>



**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

model.titleLike → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

model.titleLike → <expression>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

model.titleLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.titleLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.titleLike → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

model.titleLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

model.titleLike → <fileChar>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.titleLike → <fing>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

model.titleLike → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.titleLike → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

model.titleLike → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.titleLike → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

model.titleLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.titleLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.titleLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

model.titleLike → <gliss>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

model.titleLike → <hand>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.titleLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.titleLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

model.titleLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

model.titleLike → <heraldry>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.titleLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.titleLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.titleLike → <imprint>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

model.titleLike → <inscription>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.titleLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.titleLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.titleLike → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

model.titleLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

model.titleLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

model.titleLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.titleLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.titleLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

model.titleLike → <librettist>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

model.titleLike → <line>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

model.titleLike → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

model.titleLike → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

model.titleLike → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.titleLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.titleLike → <nameLink>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.titleLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

model.titleLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.titleLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.titleLike → <ornam>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

model.titleLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.titleLike → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.titleLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

model.titleLike → <perfRes>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.titleLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.titleLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.titleLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.titleLike → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

model.titleLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.titleLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

model.titleLike → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.titleLike → <price>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

model.titleLike → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

model.titleLike → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

model.titleLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

model.titleLike → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.titleLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.titleLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

model.titleLike → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

model.titleLike → <ref>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.titleLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.titleLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.titleLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.titleLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

model.titleLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

model.titleLike → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.titleLike → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

model.titleLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

model.titleLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.titleLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

model.titleLike → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

model.titleLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

model.titleLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

model.titleLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

model.titleLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

model.titleLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

model.titleLike → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.titleLike → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

model.titleLike → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

model.titleLike → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.titleLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.titleLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

model.titleLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.titleLike → <signifLet>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

model.titleLike → <soundChan>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.titleLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

model.titleLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

model.titleLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

model.titleLike → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.titleLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

model.titleLike → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.titleLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.titleLike → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.titleLike → <supplied>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

model.titleLike → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.titleLike → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.titleLike → <sysReq>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.titleLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.titleLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

model.titleLike → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

model.titleLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.titleLike → <th>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.titleLike → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.titleLike → <titlePart>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

model.titleLike → <titleStmt>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

model.titleLike → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

model.titleLike → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

model.titleLike → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

model.titleLike → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

model.titleLike → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.titleLike → <unclear>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.titleLike → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

model.titleLike → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

model.titleLike → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

model.titleLike → <work>

**Declaration**

```
<classSpec ident="model.titleLike" module="MEI.shared" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that denote the name of a bibliographic item.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>  
    <memberOf key="model.titlePagePart"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## model.titlePagePart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page transcription.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.titlePagePart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

model.titlePagePart → <accessRestrict>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

model.titlePagePart → <argument>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

model.titlePagePart → <byline>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

model.titlePagePart → <contents>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

model.titlePagePart → <dedication>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.titlePagePart → <epigraph>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.titlePagePart → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.titlePagePart → <imprint>

**model.dateLike** Groups elements containing date expressions.

model.titlePagePart → model.titlePagePart

**model.editionLike** Groups elements containing bibliographic edition information.

model.titlePagePart → model.titlePagePart

**model.identifierLike** Groups identifier-like elements.

model.titlePagePart → model.titlePagePart

**model.respLikePart** Groups elements that delineate particular responsibilities as opposed to the respStmt element that provides for generic statements of responsibility.

model.titlePagePart → model.titlePagePart

**model.titleLike** Groups elements that denote the name of a bibliographic item.

model.titlePagePart → model.titlePagePart

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

model.titlePagePart → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

model.titlePagePart → <perfMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

model.titlePagePart → <plateNum>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

model.titlePagePart → <price>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

model.titlePagePart → <series>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

model.titlePagePart → <sysReq>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.titlePagePart → <titlePart>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

model.titlePagePart → <useRestrict>

### Contained By

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.titlePagePart → <titlePage>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.titlePagePart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a title page
  transcription.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.transcriptionLike

Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.paracontentPart](#) Groups elements which may appear as part of the paragraph content model. A paragraph may contain inline elements and all other block-level elements except itself.

### Members

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.transcriptionLike → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.transcriptionLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.transcriptionLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.transcriptionLike → <del>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

model.transcriptionLike → <gap>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

model.transcriptionLike → <handShift>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.transcriptionLike → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.transcriptionLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.transcriptionLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.transcriptionLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.transcriptionLike → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.transcriptionLike → <unclear>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.transcriptionLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.transcriptionLike → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

model.transcriptionLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

model.transcriptionLike → <addrLine>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

model.transcriptionLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

model.transcriptionLike → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

model.transcriptionLike → <attacca>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

model.transcriptionLike → <beam>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

model.transcriptionLike → <bloc>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

model.transcriptionLike → <caption>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

model.transcriptionLike → <chord>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

model.transcriptionLike → <contentItem>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

model.transcriptionLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.transcriptionLike → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

model.transcriptionLike → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

model.transcriptionLike → <cpMark>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.transcriptionLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.transcriptionLike → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

model.transcriptionLike → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

model.transcriptionLike → <dir>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

model.transcriptionLike → <district>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

model.transcriptionLike → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

model.transcriptionLike → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

model.transcriptionLike → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.transcriptionLike → <expan>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

model.transcriptionLike → <f>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

model.transcriptionLike → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

model.transcriptionLike → <fb>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

model.transcriptionLike → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

model.transcriptionLike → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

model.transcriptionLike → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

model.transcriptionLike → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

model.transcriptionLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

model.transcriptionLike → <geogName>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

model.transcriptionLike → <graceGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

model.transcriptionLike → <harm>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

model.transcriptionLike → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

model.transcriptionLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

model.transcriptionLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

model.transcriptionLike → <imprint>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

model.transcriptionLike → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

model.transcriptionLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

model.transcriptionLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

model.transcriptionLike → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

model.transcriptionLike → <layer>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.transcriptionLike → <lem>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

model.transcriptionLike → <li>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

model.transcriptionLike → <ligature>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

model.transcriptionLike → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

model.transcriptionLike → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

model.transcriptionLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

model.transcriptionLike → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

model.transcriptionLike → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

model.transcriptionLike → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

model.transcriptionLike → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

model.transcriptionLike → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

model.transcriptionLike → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

model.transcriptionLike → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

model.transcriptionLike → <oStaff>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.transcriptionLike → <orig>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

model.transcriptionLike → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

model.transcriptionLike → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

model.transcriptionLike → <part>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

model.transcriptionLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

model.transcriptionLike → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

model.transcriptionLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

model.transcriptionLike → <pgHead>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

model.transcriptionLike → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

model.transcriptionLike → <postCode>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

model.transcriptionLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.transcriptionLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.transcriptionLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

model.transcriptionLike → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

model.transcriptionLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

model.transcriptionLike → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

model.transcriptionLike → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.transcriptionLike → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

model.transcriptionLike → <roleName>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

model.transcriptionLike → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

model.transcriptionLike → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

model.transcriptionLike → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

model.transcriptionLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.transcriptionLike → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

model.transcriptionLike → <signifLet>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

model.transcriptionLike → <speaker>



**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

model.transcriptionLike → <staff>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

model.transcriptionLike → <stageDir>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

model.transcriptionLike → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

model.transcriptionLike → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

model.transcriptionLike → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.transcriptionLike → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

model.transcriptionLike → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.transcriptionLike → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

model.transcriptionLike → <tabGrp>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

model.transcriptionLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

model.transcriptionLike → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

model.transcriptionLike → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

model.transcriptionLike → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

model.transcriptionLike → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

model.transcriptionLike → <titlePart>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

model.transcriptionLike → <tuplet>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.transcriptionLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.transcriptionLike" module="MEI.edittrans" type="model">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing  
  source materials.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="model.paracontentPart"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## model.tuningPart

Groups elements that may appear inside the `<tuning>` element.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.tuningPart isn't member of any model class)

### Members

`<course>` Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

model.tuningPart → `<course>`

### Contained By

`<tuning>` Describes the tuning of an instrument.

model.tuningPart → `<tuning>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.tuningPart" module="MEI.shared" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear inside the
    <gi scheme="MEI">tuning</gi>
    element.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.verseLike

Groups elements that contain a lyric verse.

### Module

MEI.lyrics

### Attributes

### Member of

[model.syllablePart](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of the content of a syllable.

[model.rdgPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of a musical variant.

[model.editTransPart.music](#) Groups elements that may appear as part of editorial and transcription elements in music notation.

### Members

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

model.verseLike → <refrain>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

model.verseLike → <verse>

### Contained By

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

model.verseLike → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

model.verseLike → <add>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

model.verseLike → <chord>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

model.verseLike → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

model.verseLike → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

model.verseLike → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

model.verseLike → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

model.verseLike → <lem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

model.verseLike → <note>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

model.verseLike → <orig>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

model.verseLike → <rdg>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

model.verseLike → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

model.verseLike → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

model.verseLike → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

model.verseLike → <supplied>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

model.verseLike → <syllable>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

model.verseLike → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.verseLike" module="MEI.lyrics" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that contain a lyric verse.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="model.syllablePart"/>
    <memberOf key="model.rdgPart.music"/>
    <memberOf key="model.editTransPart.music"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## model.workIdent

Groups elements that assist in the identification of a work.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.workIdent isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

model.workIdent → <key>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

model.workIdent → <mensuration>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

model.workIdent → <meter>

**model.incipLike** Groups elements used to represent a textual or musical incipit.

model.workIdent → model.workIdent

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

model.workIdent → <tempo>

### Contained By

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

model.workIdent → <expression>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

model.workIdent → <work>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.workIdent" module="MEI.header" type="model">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that assist in the identification of a work.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## model.workLike

Collects work-like elements.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

### Member of

(model.workLike isn't member of any model class)

### Members

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

model.workLike → <work>

### Contained By

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

model.workLike → <componentList>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="model.workLike" type="model" module="MEI.header">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Collects work-like elements.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

# Macro Group Specifications

## macro.anyXML

Permits any XML elements except those from the MEI or SVG namespace.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Contained By

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

macro.anyXML → <extData>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

macro.anyXML → <extMeta>

### May Contain

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="macro.anyXML" module="MEI.shared" type="pe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Permits any XML elements except those from the MEI or SVG
  namespace.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:element>
      <rng:anyName>
        <rng:except>
          <rng:nsName/>
          <rng:nsName/>
        </rng:except>
      </rng:anyName>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:attribute>
          <rng:anyName/>
        </rng:attribute>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:zeroOrMore>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:text/>
          <rng:ref name="macro.anyXML"/>
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:zeroOrMore>
    </rng:element>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## macro.availabilityPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the availability of and access to a bibliographic item.

### Module

MEI.header

### Contained By

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

macro.availabilityPart → <availability>

### May Contain

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

macro.availabilityPart → <accessRestrict>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

macro.availabilityPart → <address>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

macro.availabilityPart → <date>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

macro.availabilityPart → <distributor>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

macro.availabilityPart → <head>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

macro.availabilityPart → <identifier>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

macro.availabilityPart → <price>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

macro.availabilityPart → <sysReq>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

macro.availabilityPart → <useRestrict>

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="macro.availabilityPart" module="MEI.header" type="pe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a description of the
  availability of and access to a bibliographic item.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:group>
```

```
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="model.headLike" />
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:ref name="accessRestrict" />
    <rng:ref name="distributor" />
    <rng:ref name="price" />
    <rng:ref name="sysReq" />
    <rng:ref name="useRestrict" />
    <rng:ref name="model.addressLike" />
    <rng:ref name="model.dateLike" />
    <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike" />
  </rng:choice>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:group>
<rng:text />
</rng:choice>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## macro.bibldescPart

Groups manifestation- and item-specific elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic description.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Contained By

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.  
macro.bibldescPart → <manifestation>

### May Contain

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

macro.bibldescPart → <availability>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

macro.bibldescPart → <editionStmt>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

macro.bibldescPart → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

macro.bibldescPart → <physLoc>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

macro.bibldescPart → <pubStmt>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

macro.bibldescPart → <seriesStmt>

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="macro.bibldescPart" module="MEI.header" type="pe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups manifestation- and item-specific elements that may appear as
  part of a bibliographic description.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="editionStmt"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="pubStmt"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="availability"/>
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</rng:optional>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="physDesc"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="physLoc"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
<rng:zeroOrMore>
  <rng:ref name="seriesStmt"/>
</rng:zeroOrMore>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## macro.metaLike.page

Groups elements that contain meta-data about a single page.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Contained By

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

macro.metaLike.page → <pb>

### May Contain

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

macro.metaLike.page → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

macro.metaLike.page → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

macro.metaLike.page → <pgHead>

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="macro.metaLike.page" module="MEI.shared" type="pe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that contain meta-data about a single page.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="pgHead"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="pgFoot"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="pgDesc"/>
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## macro.musicPart

Groups elements that may appear as part of the music element.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Contained By

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

macro.musicPart → <music>

### May Contain

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

macro.musicPart → <back>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

macro.musicPart → <back>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

macro.musicPart → <body>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

macro.musicPart → <front>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

macro.musicPart → <front>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

macro.musicPart → <group>

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="macro.musicPart" module="MEI.shared" type="pe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of the music element.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:ref name="model.frontLike"/>
    </rng:optional>
    <rng:optional>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="body"/>
        <rng:ref name="group"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:optional>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
<rng:optional>  
  <rng:ref name="model.backLike"/>  
</rng:optional>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## macro.struc-unstrucContent

Provides a choice between structured and unstructured/mixed content.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Contained By

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <accessRestrict>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <addDesc>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <audience>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <carrierForm>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <catchwords>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <colophon>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <condition>



**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <context>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <dimensions>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <explicit>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <fileChar>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <foliation>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <heraldry>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <inscription>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <layout>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <otherChar>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <perfDuration>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <playingSpeed>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <rubric>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <scriptNote>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <secFolio>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <signatures>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <specRepro>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <stamp>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <sysReq>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <trackConfig>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <typeNote>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <watermark>

## May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <biblStruct>

- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <bloc>
- <catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <catchwords>
- <corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <corpName>
- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <country>
- <date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <date>
- <dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <dedicatee>
- <depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <depth>
- <dim>** Any single dimensional specification.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <dim>
- <dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <dimensions>
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <district>
- <expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <expan>
- <extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <extent>
- <fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <fig>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <geogName>
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <head>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
macro.struc-unstrucContent → <heraldry>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <lb>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <locusGrp>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <num>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <p>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <ptr>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <q>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <repository>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <seg>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <signatures>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <stack>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <stamp>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <symbol>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <term>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <title>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

macro.struc-unstrucContent → <width>

## Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="macro.struc-unstrucContent" module="MEI.shared" type="pe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a choice between structured and unstructured/mixed
  content.</desc>
  <content>
```

```
<rng:choice>
  <rng:group>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.headLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:ref name="model.pLike"/>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </rng:group>
  <rng:zeroOrMore>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:text/>
      <rng:ref name="model.textPhraseLike.limited"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </rng:zeroOrMore>
</rng:choice>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## macro.titlePart

Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic title.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Contained By

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

macro.titlePart → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

macro.titlePart → <titlePart>

### May Contain

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

macro.titlePart → <abbr>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

macro.titlePart → <address>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

macro.titlePart → <annot>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

macro.titlePart → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

macro.titlePart → <biblStruct>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

macro.titlePart → <bloc>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

macro.titlePart → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

macro.titlePart → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

macro.titlePart → <date>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

macro.titlePart → <district>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

macro.titlePart → <expan>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

macro.titlePart → <fig>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

macro.titlePart → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

macro.titlePart → <geogName>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

macro.titlePart → <identifier>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

macro.titlePart → <lb>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

macro.titlePart → <name>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

macro.titlePart → <num>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

macro.titlePart → <pb>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

macro.titlePart → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

macro.titlePart → <persName>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

macro.titlePart → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

macro.titlePart → <postCode>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

macro.titlePart → <ptr>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

macro.titlePart → <ref>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

macro.titlePart → <region>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

macro.titlePart → <rend>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

macro.titlePart → <repository>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

macro.titlePart → <settlement>



**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

macro.titlePart → <stack>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

macro.titlePart → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

macro.titlePart → <styleName>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

macro.titlePart → <symbol>

## Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="macro.titlePart" module="MEI.shared" type="pe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups elements that may appear as part of a bibliographic
  title.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:zeroOrMore>
      <rng:choice>
        <rng:ref name="model.addressLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.addressPart"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.annotLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.biblLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.dateLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.editorialLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.figureLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.identifierLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.lbLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.locrefLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.measurementLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.nameLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.nameLike.label"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.pbLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="model.rendLike"/>
        <rng:ref name="symbol"/>
      </rng:choice>
    </rng:zeroOrMore>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

# Attribute Class Specifications

## att.accid.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.accid.anl → <accid>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.accid.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.accid.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.accid.ges → @accid.ges

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.accid.ges → <accid>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.accid.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.accid.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.accid.log → @accid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.accid.log → @evaluate

**@func** (*optional*) Records the function of an accidental. Allowed values are: "**caution**" (*Cautionary accidental.*), "**edit**" (*Editorial accidental.*)

att.accid.log → @func

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.accid.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.accid.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.accid.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.accid.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.accid.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.accid.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.accid.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.accid.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.accid.log → @when

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.accid.log → <accid>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.accid.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental"/>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the function of an accidental.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="caution">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Cautionary accidental.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="edit">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Editorial accidental.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.accid.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.accid.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.accid.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.accid.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.accid.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.accid.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.accid.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.accid.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.accid.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.accid.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.accid.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.accid.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.accid.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.accid.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.accid.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.accid.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.accid.vis → @loc

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.accid.vis → @oloc

**@onstaff** (*optional*) Indicates the placement of the item within the staff. A value of 'true' means on the staff, and 'false' off the staff. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.accid.vis → @onstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the event with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.accid.vis → @place

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.accid.vis → @ploc

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.accid.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.accid.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.accid.vis → @y

#### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.accid.vis → <accid>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.accid.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
  <memberOf key="att.color"/>
  <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
  <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
  <memberOf key="att.placementOnStaff"/>
  <memberOf key="att.placementRelEvent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffLoc.pitched"/>
  <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
  <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.vo"/>
  <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.accidental

Attributes for capturing momentary pitch inflection.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).  
att.accidental → @accid

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.  
att.accidental → <accid>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.  
att.accidental → <ambNote>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.accidental → <course>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".  
att.accidental → <custos>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.  
att.accidental → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.  
att.accidental → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.  
att.accidental → <keySig>

**<note>** A single pitched event.  
att.accidental → <note>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.accidental → <string>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.accidental" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for capturing momentary pitch inflection.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="accid" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures a written accidental.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.accidental.ges

Attributes for capturing momentary pitch inflection in the gestural domain.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.accidental.ges → @accid.ges

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.accidental.ges → <accid>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a **<chordDef>** element.

att.accidental.ges → <chordMember>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.accidental.ges → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.accidental.ges → <note>

### Constraints

The value of @accid.ges should not duplicate the value of @accid.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.accidental.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for capturing momentary pitch inflection in the gestural
  domain.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="accid.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the performed pitch inflection.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_accid_duplication" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@accid.ges">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(. eq ../@accid)">The value of
            @accid.ges should not duplicate the value of @accid.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.adlibitum

Attributes that describe a performance resource as ad libitum (optional).

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@adlib** (*optional*) Marks a performance resource as ad libitum (optional). Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.adlibitum → @adlib

### Available at

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.adlibitum → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.adlibitum → <perfResList>

### Remarks

The technical term “ad libitum” has several meanings depending on the context in which it occurs:

- 1 indicates an optional performance resource (instrumental or vocal part or group),
- 2 marks a passage to be played freely or free in time,
- 3 requests or invites to improvise a passage of music,
- 4 indicates that the number repetitions can be set individually or spontaneously.

Currently only the use within a performance resource (case 1) is supported.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.adlibitum" module="MEI.header" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe a performance resource as ad libitum
  (optional).</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="adlib" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Marks a performance resource as ad libitum (optional).</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
```

```
<p>The technical term “ad libitum” has several meanings depending on the context in which it occurs.</p>
<p>
  <list type="gloss">
    <head>Meanings of ad libitum</head>
    <label>1</label>
    <item>indicates an optional performance resource (instrumental or vocal part or group),</item>
    <label>2</label>
    <item>marks a passage to be played freely or free in time,</item>
    <label>3</label>
    <item>requests or invites to improvise a passage of music,</item>
    <label>4</label>
    <item>indicates that the number repetitions can be set individually or spontaneously.</item>
  </list>
</p>
  <p>Currently only the use within a performance resource (case 1) is supported.</p>
</remarks>
</classSpec>
```

## att.agentIdent

Attributes for the identification of a causative agent.

### Module

MEI.edittrans

### Attributes

**@agent** (*optional*) Signifies the causative agent of damage, illegibility, or other loss of original text. Value is plain text.

att.agentIdent → @agent

### Available at

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.agentIdent → <damage>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.agentIdent → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.agentIdent → <unclear>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.agentIdent" module="MEI.edittrans" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for the identification of a causative agent.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="agent" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Signifies the causative agent of damage, illegibility, or other
      loss of original text.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.alignment

Temporal alignment attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.performance](#)

### Attributes

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.alignment → @when

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.alignment → <accid>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.alignment → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.alignment → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.alignment → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.alignment → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.alignment → <bTrem>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.alignment → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.alignment → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.alignment → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.alignment → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.alignment → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.



att.alignment → <breath>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.alignment → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.alignment → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.alignment → <clefGrp>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.alignment → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.alignment → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.alignment → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.alignment → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.alignment → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.alignment → <episema>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.alignment → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.alignment → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.alignment → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.alignment → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.alignment → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.alignment → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.alignment → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.alignment → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.alignment → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.alignment → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.alignment → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.alignment → <hispanTick>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.alignment → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.alignment → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.alignment → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.alignment → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.alignment → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.alignment → <mSpace>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.alignment → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.alignment → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.alignment → <metaMark>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.alignment → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.alignment → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.alignment → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.alignment → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.alignment → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.alignment → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.alignment → <note>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.alignment → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.alignment → <ornam>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.alignment → <pad>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.alignment → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.alignment → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.alignment → <phrase>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.alignment → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.alignment → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.alignment → <rest>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.alignment → <sb>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.alignment → <section>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.alignment → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.alignment → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.alignment → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.alignment → <space>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.alignment → <stageDir>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.alignment → <syllable>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.alignment → <tabGrp>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.alignment → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.alignment → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.alignment → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.alignment → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.alignment → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.alignment → <turn>

## Constraints

@when attribute should have content.

A value in @when should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a when element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.alignment" module="MEI.performance" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Temporal alignment attributes.</desc>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_whenTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@when">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@when attribute
          should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          substring($i,2)//mei:when/@xml:id">A value in @when should correspond to the
          @xml:id attribute of a when element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</classSpec>
```

```
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="when" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time
    line. Its value must be the ID of a
      <gi scheme="MEI">when</gi>
    element elsewhere in the document.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.altSym

Attributes supplying pointers to user-defined symbols.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.altSym → @altsym

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.altSym → <accid>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.altSym → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.altSym → <artic>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.altSym → <barLine>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.altSym → <beatRpt>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.altSym → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.altSym → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.altSym → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer *\*with the same duration\**.

att.altSym → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.altSym → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.altSym → <cpMark>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.altSym → <custos>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.altSym → <dot>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.altSym → <episema>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.altSym → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.altSym → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.altSym → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.altSym → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.altSym → <gliss>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.altSym → <grpSym>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.altSym → <halfmRpt>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.altSym → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.altSym → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.altSym → <keyAccid>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.altSym → <liquescent>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.altSym → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.altSym → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.altSym → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.altSym → <mSpace>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.altSym → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.altSym → <mensuration>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.altSym → <meterSig>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.altSym → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.altSym → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.altSym → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.altSym → <nc>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.altSym → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.altSym → <note>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.altSym → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.altSym → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.altSym → <pedal>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.altSym → <proport>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.altSym → <quilisma>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.altSym → <rest>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.altSym → <sb>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.altSym → <signifLet>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.altSym → <strophicus>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.altSym → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.altSym → <tabDurSym>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.altSym → <trill>



**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.altSym → <turn>

## Constraints

@altsym attribute should have content.

The value in @altsym should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a symbolDef element.

The value in @altsym must not correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a symbolDef ancestor.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.altSym" module="MEI.usersymbols" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes supplying pointers to user-defined symbols.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="altsym" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must
        contain a reference to an ID of a
        <gi scheme="MEI">symbolDef</gi>
        element elsewhere in the document.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_altsymTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@altsym">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@altsym
              attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
              substring($i,2)//mei:symbolDef/@xml:id">The value in @altsym should
              correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a symbolDef element.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert test="not(substring(., 2) eq
              ancestor::mei:symbolDef/@xml:id)">The value in @altsym must not correspond
              to the @xml:id attribute of a symbolDef ancestor.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ambNote.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.ambNote.anl → <ambNote>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ambNote.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ambNote.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<ambNote>](#) Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

[att.ambNote.ges](#) → [<ambNote>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ambNote.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.ambNote.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTALWRITTEN](#).  
att.ambNote.log → @accid

**@colored** (*optional*) Indicates this feature is 'colored'; that is, it is a participant in a change in rhythmic values. In mensural notation, coloration is indicated by colored notes (red, black, etc.) where void notes would otherwise occur. In CMN, coloration is indicated by an inverse color; that is, the note head is void when it would otherwise be filled and vice versa. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).  
att.ambNote.log → @colored

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).  
att.ambNote.log → @dur

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).  
att.ambNote.log → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).  
att.ambNote.log → @pname

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.  
att.ambNote.log → <ambNote>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ambNote.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental"/>
    <memberOf key="att.coloration"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pitched"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ambNote.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @fontweight

**@head.altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @head.altsym

**@head.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which a numerical value of @head.shape is taken. Suggested values are: **"smufl"** (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.ambNote.vis → @head.auth

**@head.color** (*optional*) Captures the overall color of a notehead. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @head.color

**@head.fill** (*optional*) Describes how/if the notehead is filled. Value conforms to [data.FILL](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @head.fill

**@head.fillcolor** (*optional*) Captures the fill color of a notehead if different from the overall note color. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @head.fillcolor

**@head.mod** (*optional*) Records any additional symbols applied to the notehead. One or more values from [data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER](#), separated by spaces.

att.ambNote.vis → @head.mod

**@head.rotation** (*optional*) Describes rotation applied to the basic notehead shape. A positive value rotates the notehead in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation. Value conforms to [data.ROTATION](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @head.rotation

**@head.shape** (*optional*) Used to override the head shape normally used for the given duration. Value conforms to [data.HEADSHAPE](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @head.shape

**@head.visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @head.visible

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @loc

**@stem.dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.dir

**@stem.form** (*optional*) Records the form of the stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.form

**@stem.len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.len

**@stem.mod** (*optional*) Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators. Value conforms to [data.STEMMODIFIER](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.mod

**@stem.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.pos

**@stem.sameas** (*optional*) Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of different layers. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.sameas

**@stem.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether a stem should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.visible

**@stem.with** (*optional*) Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.with

**@stem.x** (*optional*) Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.x

**@stem.y** (*optional*) Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

att.ambNote.vis → @stem.y

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.ambNote.vis → <ambNote>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ambNote.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
    <memberOf key="att.noteHeads"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stems"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ambitus.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@inth** (*optional*) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time. One or more values from [data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC](#), separated by spaces.

att.ambitus.anl → @inth

### Available at

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.ambitus.anl → <ambitus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ambitus.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.intervalHarmonic"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.ambitus.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.ambitus.ges → <ambitus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ambitus.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.ambitus.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.ambitus.log → <ambitus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ambitus.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ambitus.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.ambitus.vis → <ambitus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ambitus.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.anchoredText.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<anchoredText>](#) Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.anchoredText.anl → <anchoredText>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.anchoredText.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.anchoredText.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<anchoredText>](#) Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.anchoredText.ges → <anchoredText>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.anchoredText.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.anchoredText.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@func** (*recommended*) Indicates the function of the text. Suggested values are: "**unknown**" (*The function of the text is unknown.*)

att.anchoredText.log → @func

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.anchoredText.log → @startid

### Available at

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.anchoredText.log → <anchoredText>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.anchoredText.log" module="MEI.usersymbols" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.startId"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="rec">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the function of the text.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
      <valList type="semi">
        <valItem ident="unknown">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The function of the text is unknown.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.anchoredText.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.anchoredText.vis → @ho

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.anchoredText.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.anchoredText.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.anchoredText.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.anchoredText.vis → @y

### Available at

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.anchoredText.vis → <anchoredText>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.anchoredText.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.annot.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.annot.anl → <annot>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.annot.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.annot.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.annot.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.annot.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.annot.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.annot.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.annot.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.annot.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.annot.ges → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.annot.ges → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.annot.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.annot.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.annot.ges → <annot>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.annot.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.annot.log

Logical domain attributes for annot. Values for the type attribute can be taken from any convenient typology of annotation suitable to the work in hand; e.g., annotation, gloss, citation, digression, preliminary, temporary, etc.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.annot.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.annot.log → @endid

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.annot.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.annot.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.annot.log → @partstaff

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.annot.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.annot.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.annot.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.annot.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.annot.log → @when

**Available at**

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.annot.log → <annot>

**Declaration**

```
<classSpec id="att.annot.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes for annot. Values for the type attribute can
  be taken from any convenient typology of annotation suitable to the work in hand;
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , annotation, gloss, citation, digression, preliminary, temporary, etc.</desc>
  <!-- Some attributes defined in att.controlEvent (att.timestamp.log, att.timestamp.ges,
  att.staffIdent, and att.layerIdent) are provided here directly instead of making annot a
  member of att.controlEvent. -->
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.annot.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@place** (*optional*) Location of the annotation. One or more values from [data.PLACEMENT](#), separated by spaces.

att.annot.vis → @place

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.annot.vis → <annot>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.annot.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="place" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Location of the annotation.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.PLACEMENT"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.arpeg.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.arpeg.anl → <arpeg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.arpeg.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.arpeg.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.arpeg.ges → <arpeg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.arpeg.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.arpeg.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in *plist* or *target* attribute.)

att.arpeg.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.arpeg.log → @layer

**@order** (*optional*) Describes the direction in which an arpeggio is to be performed. Allowed values are: "**up**" (Lowest to highest pitch.), "**down**" (Highest to lowest pitch.), "**nonarp**" (Non-arpeggiated style (usually rendered with a preceding bracket instead of a wavy line).)

att.arpeg.log → @order

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.arpeg.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.arpeg.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, *plist* identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.arpeg.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.arpeg.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.arpeg.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.arpeg.log → @tstamp



**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.arpeg.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.arpeg.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.arpeg.log → @when

### Available at

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.arpeg.log → <arpeg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.arpeg.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startId"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="order" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the direction in which an arpeggio is to be
        performed.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="up">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Lowest to highest pitch.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="down">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Highest to lowest pitch.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="nonarp">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Non-arpeggiated style (usually rendered with a preceding
            bracket instead of a wavy line).</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.arpeg.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @altsym

**@arrow** (*optional*) Indicates if an arrowhead is to be drawn as part of the arpeggiation symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @arrow

**@arrow.color** (*optional*) Captures the overall color of the arrow. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @arrow.color

**@arrow.fillcolor** (*optional*) Captures the fill color of the arrow if different from the line color. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @arrow.fillcolor

**@arrow.shape** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of the line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @arrow.shape

**@arrow.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the arrow symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @arrow.size

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.arpeg.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.arpeg.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @lineheight

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.arpeg.vis → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @lwidth

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.arpeg.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.arpeg.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.arpeg.vis → @y

### Available at

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.arpeg.vis → <arpeg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.arpeg.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="arrow" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates if an arrowhead is to be drawn as part of the
        arpeggiation symbol.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="arrow.shape" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Symbol rendered at end of the line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="arrow.size" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the relative size of the arrow symbol.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
        <rng:ref name="data.FONTIZESCALE"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="arrow.color" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the overall color of the arrow.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="arrow.fillcolor" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the fill color of the arrow if different from the line
    color.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.artic.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<artic>](#) An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.artic.anl → <artic>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.artic.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.artic.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.artic.ges → @artic.ges

### Available at

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.artic.ges → <artic>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.artic.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.articulation.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.artic.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@artic** (*optional*) Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See additional notes at [att.vis.note](#). Only articulations should be encoded in the `artic` attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the `<fing>` element. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.artic.log → @artic

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in `plist` or `target` attribute.)

att.artic.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.artic.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use `'%all'` when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.artic.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use `'%all'` when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.artic.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, `plist` identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.artic.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.artic.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.artic.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).



att.artic.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.artic.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.artic.log → @when

### Available at

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.artic.log → <artic>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.artic.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.articulation"/>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.artic.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.artic.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.artic.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.artic.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.artic.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.artic.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.artic.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.artic.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.artic.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.artic.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.artic.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.artic.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.artic.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.artic.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.artic.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.artic.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.artic.vis → @loc

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.artic.vis → @oloc

**@onstaff** (*optional*) Indicates the placement of the item within the staff. A value of 'true' means on the staff, and 'false' off the staff. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.artic.vis → @onstaff

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the event with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.artic.vis → @place

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.artic.vis → @ploc

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.artic.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.artic.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.artic.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.artic.vis → @y

### Available at

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.artic.vis → <artic>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.artic.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementOnStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc.pitched"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.articulation

Attributes for capturing the written signs that describe the method of performance.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@artic** (*optional*) Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See additional notes at att.vis.note. Only articulations should be encoded in the artic attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the `<fing>` element. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.articulation → @artic

### Available at

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.articulation → <artic>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.articulation → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.articulation → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.articulation" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for capturing the written signs that describe the method of
  performance.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="artic" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally
      encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See
      additional notes at att.vis.note. Only articulations should be encoded in the artic
      attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the
        <gi scheme="MEI">fing</gi>
      element.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.ARTICULATION"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.articulation.ges

Attributes describing the method of performance.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.articulation.ges → @artic.ges

### Available at

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.articulation.ges → <artic>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.articulation.ges → <chord>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.articulation.ges → <episema>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.articulation.ges → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.articulation.ges → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.articulation.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing the method of performance.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="artic.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records performed articulation that differs from the written
        value.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.ARTICULATION"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.attacca.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.attacca.anl → <attacca>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.attacca.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.attacca.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.attacca.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.attacca.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.attacca.ges → <attacca>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.attacca.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.attacca.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.attacca.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

att.attacca.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.attacca.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.attacca.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.attacca.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.attacca.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.attacca.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.attacca.log → @startid

**@target** (*optional*) Indicates the next section or movement to be performed. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.attacca.log → @target

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.attacca.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.attacca.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.attacca.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.attacca.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.attacca.log → @when

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.attacca.log → <attacca>

### Constraints

@target attribute should have content.

The value in @target should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a section or mdiv element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.attacca.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="target" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the next section or movement to be performed.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_attaccaTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="mei:attacca/@target">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@target
            attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
substring($i,2)//mei:*[local-name() eq 'section' or local-name() eq
'mdiv']/@xml:id">The value in @target should correspond to the @xml:id
attribute of a section or mdiv element.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.attacca.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.attacca.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.attacca.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.attacca.vis → @endto

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.attacca.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.attacca.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.attacca.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.attacca.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.attacca.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.attacca.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.attacca.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.attacca.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.attacca.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.attacca.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.attacca.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.attacca.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.attacca.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.attacca.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.attacca.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.attacca.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.attacca.vis → @y

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.attacca.vis → <attacca>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.attacca.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>  
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.attacking

Attributes whether an element is performed "attacca".

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@attacca** (*optional*) Indicates that the performance of the next musical division should begin immediately following this one. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.attacking → @attacca

### Available at

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.attacking → <mdiv>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.attacking → <section>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.attacking" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes whether an element is performed "attacca".</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="attacca" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that the performance of the next musical division should
        begin immediately following this one.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.audience

Attributes that describe the intended audience.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@audience** (*optional*) The intended audience. Allowed values are: "**private**" (*Internal use only.*), "**public**" (*Available to all audiences.*)

att.audience → @audience

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.audience → <annot>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.audience" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the intended audience.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="audience" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The intended audience.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="private">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Internal use only.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="public">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Available to all audiences.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.augmentDots

Attributes that record the number of dots of augmentation.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.augmentDots → @dots

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.augmentDots → <bTrem>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.augmentDots → <chord>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.augmentDots → <fTrem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.augmentDots → <note>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.augmentDots → <rest>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.augmentDots → <space>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a [<chord>](#) in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.augmentDots → <tabGrp>

### Remarks

The @dots attribute records the number of augmentation dots necessary to represent a non-power-of-two duration. This is usually, but not always, the number of dots displayed. For example, a note with this attribute will result in displayed dots, while a glissando will not.

### Constraints

An element with a dots attribute must also have a dur attribute.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.augmentDots" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the number of dots of augmentation.</desc>
```

```
<attList>
  <attDef ident="dots" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written
    dotted duration.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.AUGMENTDOT" />
    </datatype>
    <constraintSpec ident="dots_attribute_requires_dur" scheme="schematron">
      <constraint>
        <sch:rule context="mei:*[@dots]">
          <sch:assert test="@dur">An element with a dots attribute must also have a
          dur attribute.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </constraint>
    </constraintSpec>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>dots</att> attribute records the number of augmentation dots necessary to
  represent a non-power-of-two duration. This is usually, but not always, the number of
  dots displayed. For example, a note with this attribute will result in displayed dots,
  while a glissando will not.</p>
</remarks>
</classSpec>
```

## att.authorized

Attributes that describe the source of a controlled value.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.1 Corporate Names](#), [9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#), [9.2.8.2.3 Time Period Names](#), [9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

att.authorized → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.authorized → @auth.uri

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

att.authorized → @codedval

### Available at

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.authorized → <accessRestrict>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.authorized → <addName>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.authorized → <audience>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.authorized → <bloc>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.authorized → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.authorized → <carrierForm>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.authorized → <catRel>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.authorized → <category>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.authorized → <context>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.authorized → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.authorized → <country>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.authorized → <district>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.authorized → <expression>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.authorized → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.authorized → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.authorized → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.authorized → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.authorized → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.authorized → <geogName>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.authorized → <identifier>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.authorized → <item>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.authorized → <language>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.authorized → <manifestation>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.authorized → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.authorized → <nameLink>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.authorized → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.authorized → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.authorized → <perfResList>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.authorized → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.authorized → <persName>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.authorized → <physMedium>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.authorized → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.authorized → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.authorized → <relation>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.authorized → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.authorized → <resp>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.authorized → <roleName>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.authorized → <scoreFormat>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.authorized → <settlement>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

att.authorized → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.authorized → <source>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.authorized → <specRepro>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.authorized → <styleName>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.authorized → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.authorized → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.authorized → <trackConfig>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.authorized → <useRestrict>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.authorized → <work>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.authorized" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the source of a controlled value.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.canonical"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="auth" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other
        authoritative source for this element or its content.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="auth.uri" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other
        authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content.
        This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the
        value of the codedval attribute.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
<rng:ref name="data.URI"/>  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.bTrem.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.bTrem.anl → <bTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bTrem.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.bTrem.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@unitdur** (*optional*) The performed duration of an individual note in a measured tremolo. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.cmn](#).

att.bTrem.ges → @unitdur

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.bTrem.ges → <bTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bTrem.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.tremMeasured"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.bTrem.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.bTrem.log → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.bTrem.log → @dur

**@form** (*optional*) Describes the style of the tremolo. Allowed values are: "**meas**" (*Measured tremolo*), "**unmeas**" (*Unmeasured tremolo*).

att.bTrem.log → @form

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.bTrem.log → @layer

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

att.bTrem.log → @num

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.bTrem.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.bTrem.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.bTrem.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.bTrem.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a [<when>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bTrem.log → @when

### Available at

[<bTrem>](#) A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.bTrem.log → <bTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bTrem.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.augmentDots"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.numbered"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tremForm"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.bTrem.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.bTrem.vis → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.bTrem.vis → @num.visible

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.bTrem.vis → <bTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bTrem.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.numberPlacement"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.barLine.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.barLine.anl → <barLine>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.barLine.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.barLine.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.barLine.ges → <barLine>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.barLine.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.barLine.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@control** (*optional*) Indicates whether or not a bar line is "controlling"; that is, if it indicates a point of alignment across all the parts. Bar lines within a score are usually controlling; that is, they "line up". Bar lines within parts may or may not be controlling. When applied to [<measure>](#), this attribute indicates the nature of the right bar line but not the left. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.barLine.log → @control

**@form** (*optional*) Records the appearance and usually the function of the bar line. Value conforms to [data.BARRENDITION](#).

att.barLine.log → @form

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a measure and the prevailing meter. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.barLine.log → @metcon

### Available at

[<barLine>](#) Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.barLine.log → <barLine>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.barLine.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.meterConformance.bar" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the appearance and usually the function of the bar
        line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BARRENDITION" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.barLine.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.barLine.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.barLine.vis → @color

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.barLine.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.barLine.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.barLine.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.barLine.vis → @glyph.uri

**@len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

att.barLine.vis → @len

**@method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

att.barLine.vis → @method

**@place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of the bar line if its length is non-standard. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.barLine.vis → @place

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.barLine.vis → @visible

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.barLine.vis → @width

### Available at



**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.barLine.vis → <barLine>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.barLine.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.visibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.width" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="len" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">length</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be
        greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1);
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , a value of
        <val>8</val>
        for a 5-line staff.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="decimal">
          <rng:param name="minExclusive">0</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
      <remarks xml:lang="en">
        <p>This attribute is ignored if the value of the style attribute is
          <val>mensur</val>
          .</p>
      </remarks>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="method" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the method of barring.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BARMETHOD" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="place" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Denotes the staff location of the bar line if its length is non-
        standard.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
<rng:ref name="data.STAFFLOC"/>
</datatype>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The location may include staff lines, the spaces between the lines, and the
  spaces directly above and below the staff. The value ranges between 0 (just below
  the staff) to 2 * number of staff lines (directly above the staff). For example, on
  a 5-line staff the lines would be numbered 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9 while the spaces would
  be numbered 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10. So, a value of
    <val>9</val>
  puts the bar line through the top line of the staff.</p>
  <p>This attribute is ignored if the value of the style attribute is
    <val>mensur</val>
  .</p>
</remarks>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.barring

Attributes that capture the placement of bar lines.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

att.barring → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

att.barring → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.barring → @bar.place

### Available at

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.barring → <measure>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.barring → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.barring → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.barring → <staffGrp>

### Constraints

"mensur" not allowed in this context.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.barring" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that capture the placement of bar lines.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="bar.len" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be
        greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1);
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , a value of
        <val>8</val>
      </desc>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```

for a 5-line staff.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:data type="decimal">
    <rng:param name="minExclusive">0</rng:param>
  </rng:data>
</datatype>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This attribute is ignored if the value of the bar.style attribute is
    <val>mensur</val>
  .</p>
</remarks>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="bar.method" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the method of barring.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BARMETHOD"/>
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_barmethod" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@bar.method[parent::*[matches(local-name(),
        '(staffDef|measure)')]]">
        <sch:assert test="not(. eq 'mensur')">"mensur" not allowed in this
          context.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="bar.place" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-
    standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1).</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.STAFFLOC"/>
  </datatype>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The location may include staff lines, the spaces between the lines, and the
      spaces directly above and below the staff. The value ranges between 0 (just below
      the staff) to 2 * number of staff lines (directly above the staff). For example, on
      a 5-line staff the lines would be numbered 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9 while the spaces would
      be numbered 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10. So, a value of
        <val>9</val>
      puts the bar line through the top line of the staff.</p>
    <p>This attribute is ignored if the value of the bar.style attribute is
        <val>mensur</val>
    .</p>
  </remarks>

```

```
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.basic

Attributes that form the basis of the att.common class.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.1 Attributes from the XML-namespace](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.basic → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

att.basic → @xml:id

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.basic → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.basic → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.basic → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.basic → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.basic → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.basic → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.basic → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.basic → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.basic → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.basic → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.basic → <address>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.basic → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.basic → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.basic → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.basic → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.basic → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.basic → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.basic → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.basic → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.basic → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.basic → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.basic → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.basic → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.basic → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.basic → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.basic → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.basic → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.basic → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.basic → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.basic → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.basic → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.basic → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.basic → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.basic → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.basic → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.basic → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.basic → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.basic → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.basic → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.basic → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.basic → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.basic → <biblStruct>



**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.basic → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.basic → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.basic → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.basic → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.basic → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.basic → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.basic → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.basic → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.basic → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.basic → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.basic → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.basic → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.basic → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.basic → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.basic → <castList>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.basic → <catRel>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.basic → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.basic → <category>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.basic → <cb>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.basic → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.basic → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.basic → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.basic → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.basic → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.basic → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.basic → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.basic → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a <chordDef> element.

att.basic → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.basic → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.basic → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.basic → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.basic → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.basic → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.basic → <clip>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.basic → <colLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.basic → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.basic → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.basic → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.basic → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.basic → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.basic → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.basic → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.basic → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.basic → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.basic → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.basic → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.basic → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.basic → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.basic → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.basic → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.basic → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.basic → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.basic → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.basic → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.basic → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.basic → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.basic → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.basic → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.basic → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.basic → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.basic → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.basic → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.basic → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.basic → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.basic → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.basic → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.basic → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.basic → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.basic → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.basic → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.basic → <divLine>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.basic → <domainsDecl>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.basic → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.basic → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.basic → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.basic → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.basic → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.basic → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.basic → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.basic → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.basic → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.basic → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.basic → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.basic → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.basic → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.basic → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.basic → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.basic → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.basic → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.basic → <expressionList>

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.basic → <extData>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.basic → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.basic → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.basic → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.basic → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.basic → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.basic → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.basic → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.basic → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.basic → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.basic → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.basic → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.basic → <fileDesc>

**<finger>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.basic → <finger>

**<fingerGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.basic → <fingerGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.basic → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.basic → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.basic → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.basic → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.basic → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.basic → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.basic → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.basic → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.basic → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.basic → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.basic → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.basic → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.basic → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.basic → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.basic → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.basic → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.basic → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.basic → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.basic → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.basic → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.basic → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.basic → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.basic → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.basic → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.basic → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.basic → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.basic → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.basic → <heraldry>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.basic → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.basic → <hispanTick>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.



att.basic → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.basic → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.basic → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.basic → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.basic → <incip>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.basic → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.basic → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.basic → <inscription>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

att.basic → <instrDef>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

att.basic → <instrGrp>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.basic → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.basic → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.basic → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.basic → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.basic → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.basic → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.basic → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.basic → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.basic → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.basic → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.basic → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.basic → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.basic → <layerDef>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.basic → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.basic → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.basic → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.basic → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.basic → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.basic → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.basic → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.basic → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.basic → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.basic → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.basic → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.basic → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.basic → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.basic → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.basic → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.basic → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.basic → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.basic → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.basic → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.basic → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.basic → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.basic → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.basic → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.basic → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.basic → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.basic → <measure>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

att.basic → <meiCorpus>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

att.basic → <meiHead>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.basic → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.basic → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.basic → **<metaMark>**

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.basic → **<metaText>**

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.basic → **<meter>**

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.basic → **<meterSig>**

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.basic → **<meterSigGrp>**

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.basic → **<midi>**

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.basic → **<monogr>**

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.basic → **<mordent>**

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.basic → **<multiRest>**

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.basic → **<multiRpt>**

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.basic → **<music>**

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.basic → **<name>**

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.basic → **<nameLink>**

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.basic → **<namespace>**

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.basic → **<nc>**

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.basic → **<ncGrp>**

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.basic → <neume>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.basic → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.basic → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.basic → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.basic → <noteOn>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.basic → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.basic → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.basic → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.basic → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.basic → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.basic → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.basic → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.basic → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.basic → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.basic → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.basic → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.basic → <pad>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.basic → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.basic → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.basic → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.basic → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.basic → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.basic → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.basic → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.basic → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.basic → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.basic → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.basic → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.basic → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.basic → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.basic → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.basic → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.basic → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.basic → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.basic → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.basic → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.basic → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.basic → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica

att.basic → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.basic → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.basic → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.basic → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.basic → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.basic → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.basic → <projectDesc>

**<propName>** Name of a property of the symbol.

att.basic → <propName>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.basic → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.basic → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.basic → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.basic → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.basic → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.basic → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.basic → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.basic → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.basic → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.basic → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.basic → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.basic → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.basic → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.basic → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.basic → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.basic → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.basic → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.basic → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.basic → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.basic → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.basic → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.basic → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.basic → <repeatMark>



**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.basic → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.basic → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.basic → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.basic → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.basic → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.basic → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.basic → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.basic → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.basic → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.basic → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.basic → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.basic → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.basic → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.basic → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.basic → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.basic → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.basic → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.basic → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.basic → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.basic → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.basic → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.basic → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.basic → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.basic → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.basic → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.basic → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.basic → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.basic → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.basic → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.basic → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.basic → <slur>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

att.basic → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.basic → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.basic → <sourceDesc>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.basic → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.basic → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.basic → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.basic → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.basic → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.basic → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.basic → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.basic → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.basic → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.basic → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.basic → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.basic → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.basic → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.basic → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.basic → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.basic → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.basic → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.basic → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.basic → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.basic → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.basic → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.basic → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.basic → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.basic → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.basic → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.basic → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.basic → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.basic → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.basic → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.basic → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.basic → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.basic → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.basic → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.basic → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.basic → <tagsDecl>

- <taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.  
att.basic → <taxonomy>
- <td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.  
att.basic → <td>
- <tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").  
att.basic → <tempo>
- <term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.  
att.basic → <term>
- <termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.  
att.basic → <termList>
- <textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.  
att.basic → <textLang>
- <th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.  
att.basic → <th>
- <tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.  
att.basic → <tie>
- <title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.  
att.basic → <title>
- <titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.  
att.basic → <titlePage>
- <titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.  
att.basic → <titlePart>
- <titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.  
att.basic → <titleStmt>
- <tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.  
att.basic → <tr>
- <trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).  
att.basic → <trackConfig>
- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
att.basic → <treatHist>
- <treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
att.basic → <treatSched>
- <trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).  
att.basic → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.basic → <trkName>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.basic → <tuning>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.basic → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.basic → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.basic → <turn>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.basic → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.basic → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.basic → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.basic → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.basic → <useRestrict>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.basic → <vel>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.basic → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.basic → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.basic → <watermark>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.basic → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.basic → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.basic → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

att.basic → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.basic → <zone>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.basic" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that form the basis of the att.common class.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.id"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <!--<attDef ident="base" ns="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace" usage="opt"-->
    <attDef ident="xml:base" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve
      relative URI references into absolute URI references.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.beam.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.beam.anl → <beam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beam.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.beam.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.beam.ges → <beam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beam.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.beam.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.beam.log → @beam.with

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.beam.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.beam.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.beam.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.beam.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.beam.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.beam.log → @when

### Available at

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.beam.log → <beam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beam.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.beamedWith"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.beam.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.beam.vis → @color

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beam.vis → @cue

**@form** (*optional*) Captures whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*means that the secondary beams become progressively more distant toward the end of the beam.*), "**mixed**" (*for beams that are "feathered" in both directions.*), "**rit**" (*indicates that the secondary beams get progressively closer together toward the end of the beam.*), "**norm**" (*indicates that the secondary beams are equidistant along the course of the beam.*)

att.beam.vis → @form

**@place** (*optional*) Records the placement of the beam relative to the events it affects. Value conforms to [data.BEAMPLACE](#).

att.beam.vis → @place

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates presence of slash through the beam. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beam.vis → @slash

**@slope** (*optional*) Records the slope of the beam. Value is a decimal number.

att.beam.vis → @slope

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beam.vis → @visible

### Available at

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.beam.vis → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.beam.vis → <beamSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beam.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.cue"/>  
<memberOf key="att.beamRend"/>  
<memberOf key="att.visibility"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.beamPresent

Attributes that indicate whether an event lies under a beam.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.beamPresent → @beam

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.beamPresent → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.beamPresent → <note>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.beamPresent → <rest>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.beamPresent → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beamPresent" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that indicate whether an event lies under a beam.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="beam" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that this event is "under a beam".</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.BEAM" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.beamRend

Attributes that record the visual rendition of beams.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@form** (*optional*) Captures whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "acc" (means that the secondary beams become progressively more distant toward the end of the beam.), "mixed" (for beams that are "feathered" in both directions.), "rit" (indicates that the secondary beams get progressively closer together toward the end of the beam.), "norm" (indicates that the secondary beams are equidistant along the course of the beam.)

att.beamRend → @form

**@place** (*optional*) Records the placement of the beam relative to the events it affects. Value conforms to [data.BEAMPLACE](#).

att.beamRend → @place

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates presence of slash through the beam. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beamRend → @slash

**@slope** (*optional*) Records the slope of the beam. Value is a decimal number.

att.beamRend → @slope

### Available at

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.beamRend → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.beamRend → <beamSpan>

### Constraints

Stem directions should be specified for all notes and chords under the beam.

Opposing stem directions are required for a beam with @place="mixed".

Opposing stem directions are required for a beam with @place="mixed".

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beamRend" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the visual rendition of beams.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures whether a beam is "feathered" and in which
      direction.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
```

```

<valItem ident="acc">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">accelerando</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">means that the secondary beams become progressively more
  distant toward the end of the beam.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mixed">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">mixed acc and rit</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">for beams that are "feathered" in both directions.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rit">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">ritardando</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">indicates that the secondary beams get progressively closer
  together toward the end of the beam.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="norm">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">normal</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">indicates that the secondary beams are equidistant along the
  course of the beam.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="place" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the placement of the beam relative to the events it
  affects.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BEAMPLACE"/>
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_beam_place" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:beam[@place eq 'mixed' and not(descendant::mei:*[local-
      name() eq 'note' or local-name() eq 'chord'][@staff != ./@staff] or
      descendant::mei:*[local-name() eq 'note' or local-name() eq 'chord'][@staff !=
      ancestor::mei:staff/@n])]">
        <sch:assert test="count(descendant::mei:*[local-name() eq 'note' or local-
        name() eq 'chord'][@stem.dir]) = count(descendant::mei:*[local-name() eq
        'note' or local-name() eq 'chord'])" role="warning">Stem directions should
        be specified for all notes and chords under the beam.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert test="count(distinct-values(descendant::mei:*[local-name() eq
        'note' or local-name() eq 'chord']/@stem.dir)) != 1">Opposing stem
        directions are required for a beam with @place="mixed".</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
      <sch:rule context="mei:beam[@place eq 'mixed' and (descendant::mei:*[local-
      name() eq 'note' or local-name() eq 'chord'][@staff != ./@staff] or
      descendant::mei:*[local-name() eq 'note' or local-name() eq 'chord'][@staff !=

```

```

ancestor::mei:staff/@n]) and count(descendant::mei:*[local-name() eq 'note' or
local-name() eq 'chord']/@stem.dir) = count(descendant::mei:*[local-name() eq
'note' or local-name() eq 'chord'])]">
    <sch:assert test="count(distinct-values(descendant::mei:*[local-name() eq
'note' or local-name() eq 'chord']/@stem.dir)) != 1">Opposing stem
directions are required for a beam with @place="mixed".</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="slash" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates presence of slash through the beam.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="slope" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the slope of the beam.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="decimal"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>

```



## att.beamSecondary

Attributes that capture information about secondary beaming.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

att.beamSecondary → @breaksec

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.beamSecondary → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.beamSecondary → <note>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.beamSecondary → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beamSecondary" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that capture information about secondary beaming.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="breaksec" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam
        should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the
        number of beams which should remain unbroken.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.beamSpan.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

### Available at

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.beamSpan.anl → <beamSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beamSpan.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.beamSpan.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.beamSpan.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.beamSpan.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.beamSpan.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.beamSpan.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.beamSpan.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.beamSpan.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.beamSpan.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.beamSpan.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.beamSpan.ges → <beamSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beamSpan.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.beamSpan.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.beamSpan.log → @beam.with

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.beamSpan.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.beamSpan.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.beamSpan.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.beamSpan.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.beamSpan.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.beamSpan.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.beamSpan.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.beamSpan.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.beamSpan.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.beamSpan.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.beamSpan.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.beamSpan.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.beamSpan.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.beamSpan.log → @when

### Available at

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.beamSpan.log → <beamSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beamSpan.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.beamedWith"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.beamSpan.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.beamSpan.vis → @color

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beamSpan.vis → @cue

**@form** (*optional*) Captures whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*means that the secondary beams become progressively more distant toward the end of the beam.*), "**mixed**" (*for beams that are "feathered" in both directions.*), "**rit**" (*indicates that the secondary beams get progressively closer together toward the end of the beam.*), "**norm**" (*indicates that the secondary beams are equidistant along the course of the beam.*)

att.beamSpan.vis → @form

**@place** (*optional*) Records the placement of the beam relative to the events it affects. Value conforms to [data.BEAMPLACE](#).

att.beamSpan.vis → @place

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates presence of slash through the beam. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beamSpan.vis → @slash

**@slope** (*optional*) Records the slope of the beam. Value is a decimal number.

att.beamSpan.vis → @slope

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beamSpan.vis → @visible

### Available at

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.beamSpan.vis → <beamSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beamSpan.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beam.vis"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.beamedWith

Attributes indicating cross-staff beaming.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.beamedWith → @beam.with

### Available at

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.beamedWith → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.beamedWith → <beamSpan>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.beamedWith → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.beamedWith → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beamedWith" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes indicating cross-staff beaming.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="beam.with" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used
        to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the
        staff below.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.beaming.log

Used by `layerDef`, `staffDef`, and `scoreDef` to provide default values for attributes in the logical domain related to beaming.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

att.beaming.log → @beam.group

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beaming.log → @beam.rests

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.beaming.log → <layerDef>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.beaming.log → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.beaming.log → <staffDef>

### Remarks

The `@beam.group` attribute can be used to set a default beaming pattern to be used when no beaming is indicated at the event level. `@beam.group` must contain a comma-separated list of time values that add up to a measure, e.g., in 4/4 time '4,4,4,4' indicates each quarter note worth of shorter notes would be beamed together. Parentheses can be used to indicate sub-groupings of secondary beams. For example, '(4.,4.,4.)' in 9/8 meter indicates one outer beam per measure with secondary beams broken at each dotted quarter duration, while a measure of 16th notes in 4/4 with `@beam.group` equal to '(4,4),(4,4)' will result in a primary beam covering all the notes and secondary beams for each group of 4 notes. This beaming "directive" can be overridden by using `<beam>` elements. If neither `<beam>` elements or the `@beam.group` attribute is used, then no beaming is rendered. Beaming can be explicitly 'turned off' by setting `@beam.group` to an empty string.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beaming.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by layerDef, staffDef, and scoreDef to provide default values for
  attributes in the logical domain related to beaming.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="beam.group" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:data type="string" />
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="beam.rests" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The <att>beam.group</att> attribute can be used to set a default beaming pattern to be used when no beaming is indicated at the event level. <att>beam.group</att> must contain a comma-separated list of time values that add up to a measure,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , in 4/4 time '4,4,4,4' indicates each quarter note worth of shorter notes would be beamed together. Parentheses can be used to indicate sub-groupings of secondary beams. For example, '(4.,4.,4.)' in 9/8 meter indicates one outer beam per measure with secondary beams broken at each dotted quarter duration, while a measure of 16th notes in 4/4 with <att>beam.group</att> equal to '(4,4),(4,4)' will result in a primary beam covering all the notes and secondary beams for each group of 4 notes. This beaming "directive" can be overridden by using <gi scheme="MEI">beam</gi> elements. If neither <gi scheme="MEI">beam</gi> elements or the <att>beam.group</att> attribute is used, then no beaming is rendered. Beaming can be explicitly 'turned off' by setting <att>beam.group</att> to an empty string.</p>
</remarks>
</classSpec>
```

## att.beaming.vis

Used by layerDef, staffDef, and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the visual domain related to beaming.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets. Value conforms to data.COLOR.

att.beaming.vis → @beam.color

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

att.beaming.vis → @beam.rend

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

att.beaming.vis → @beam.slope

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.beaming.vis → <layerDef>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.beaming.vis → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.beaming.vis → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beaming.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by layerDef, staffDef, and scoreDef to provide default values for
  attributes in the visual domain related to beaming.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="beam.color" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="beam.rend" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which
      direction.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="acc">
```

```
        <desc xml:lang="en">Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="rit">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="norm">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the
            beam.</desc>
    </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="beam.slope" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures beam slope.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:data type="decimal"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.beatRpt.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.beatRpt.anl → <beatRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beatRpt.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.beatRpt.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.beatRpt.ges → <beatRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beatRpt.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.beatRpt.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beatdef** (*optional*) Indicates the performed duration represented by the beatRpt symbol; expressed in time signature denominator units. Value is a decimal number.

att.beatRpt.log → @beatdef

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.beatRpt.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.beatRpt.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.beatRpt.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.beatRpt.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.beatRpt.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.beatRpt.log → @when

### Available at

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.beatRpt.log → <beatRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beatRpt.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="beatdef" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the performed duration represented by the beatRpt
        symbol; expressed in time signature denominator units.</desc>
```

```
<datatype>
  <rng:data type="decimal">
    <rng:param name="pattern">\d+(\.\d+)?</rng:param>
  </rng:data>
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.beatRpt.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @color

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @expand

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.beatRpt.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.beatRpt.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @lineheight

**@slash** (*required*) Indicates the number of slashes required to render the appropriate beat repeat symbol. When a single beat consisting of a single note or chord is repeated, the repetition symbol is a single thick, slanting slash; therefore, the value '1' should be used. When the beat is divided into even notes, the following values should be used: 4ths or 8ths=1, 16ths=2, 32nds=3, 64ths=4, 128ths=5. When the beat is comprised of mixed duration values, the default rendition is 2 slashes and 2 dots. Value conforms to [data.BEATRPT.REND](#).

att.beatRpt.vis → @slash

### Available at

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.beatRpt.vis → <beatRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.beatRpt.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.expandable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="slash" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number of slashes required to render the appropriate
      beat repeat symbol. When a single beat consisting of a single note or chord is
      repeated, the repetition symbol is a single thick, slanting slash; therefore, the
      value
        <val>1</val>
      should be used. When the beat is divided into even notes, the following values should
      be used: 4ths or 8ths=1, 16ths=2, 32nds=3, 64ths=4, 128ths=5. When the beat is
      comprised of mixed duration values, the default rendition is 2 slashes and 2
      dots.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BEATRPT.REND"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.bend.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.bend.anl → <bend>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bend.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.bend.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@amount** (*optional*) Records the amount of detuning. The decimal values should be rendered as a fraction (or an integer plus a fraction) along with the bend symbol. Value conforms to [data.BEND.AMOUNT](#).

att.bend.ges → @amount

**@timestamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.bend.ges → @timestamp2.ges

**@timestamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.bend.ges → @timestamp2.real

### Available at

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.bend.ges → <bend>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bend.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="amount" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the amount of detuning. The decimal values should be
      rendered as a fraction (or an integer plus a fraction) along with the bend
      symbol.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BEND.AMOUNT" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.bend.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.bend.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bend.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.bend.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.bend.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.bend.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.bend.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.bend.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.bend.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bend.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.bend.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.bend.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.bend.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.bend.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bend.log → @when

### Available at

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.bend.log → <bend>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bend.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent" />
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive" />
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId" />
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.bend.vis

Visual domain attributes. If the bulge or bezier attributes are present, the bend should be rendered as a curve. Otherwise, it should be rendered using lines. The ho and vo attributes describe the visual offset of the entire rendered bend. The endho, endvo and startho, startvo attribute pairs may be used to encode start and end points relative to their programmatic placement. For exact placement of the endpoints of the bend, use the x and y attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

att.bend.vis → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

att.bend.vis → @bulge

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.bend.vis → @color

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

att.bend.vis → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bend.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.bend.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bend.vis → @endvo

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bend.vis → @ho



**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.bend.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.bend.vis → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.bend.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bend.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.bend.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bend.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.bend.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.bend.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bend.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.bend.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.bend.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.bend.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.bend.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.bend.vis → <bend>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bend.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes. If the bulge or bezier attributes are
  present, the bend should be rendered as a curve. Otherwise, it should be rendered using
  lines. The ho and vo attributes describe the visual offset of the entire rendered bend.
  The endho, endvo and startho, startvo attribute pairs may be used to encode start and end
  points relative to their programmatic placement. For exact placement of the endpoints of
  the bend, use the x and y attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curvature"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy2"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.bibl

Bibliographic attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.8.4 Header Elements and their Relationship to Other Bibliographic Standards](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@analog** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable. Value is plain text.

att.bibl → @analog

### Available at

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.bibl → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.bibl → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.bibl → <acquisition>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.bibl → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.bibl → <addName>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.bibl → <altId>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.bibl → <analytic>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.bibl → <annot>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.bibl → <arranger>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.bibl → <attUsage>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.bibl → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.bibl → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.bibl → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.bibl → <availability>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.bibl → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.bibl → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.bibl → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.bibl → <biblStruct>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.bibl → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.bibl → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.bibl → <bloc>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.bibl → <byline>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.bibl → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.bibl → <carrierForm>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.bibl → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.bibl → <castList>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.bibl → <catRel>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.bibl → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.bibl → <category>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.bibl → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.bibl → <changeDesc>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.bibl → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.bibl → <classification>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.bibl → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.bibl → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.bibl → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.bibl → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.bibl → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.bibl → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.bibl → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.bibl → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.bibl → <corpName>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.bibl → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.bibl → <country>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.bibl → <creation>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.bibl → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.bibl → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.bibl → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.bibl → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.bibl → <dedication>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.bibl → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.bibl → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.bibl → <dimensions>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.bibl → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.bibl → <district>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.bibl → <domainsDecl>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.bibl → <edition>

**<editionStmnt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.bibl → <editionStmnt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.bibl → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.bibl → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.bibl → <encodingDesc>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.bibl → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.bibl → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.bibl → <exhibHist>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.bibl → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.bibl → <expression>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.bibl → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.bibl → <extent>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.bibl → <famName>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.bibl → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.bibl → <fileDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.bibl → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.bibl → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.bibl → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.bibl → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.bibl → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.bibl → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.bibl → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.bibl → <geogName>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.bibl → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.bibl → <handList>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.bibl → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.bibl → <heraldry>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

att.bibl → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.bibl → <identifier>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.bibl → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.bibl → <incip>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.bibl → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.bibl → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.bibl → <inscription>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.bibl → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.bibl → <item>



**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.bibl → <key>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.bibl → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.bibl → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.bibl → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.bibl → <layoutDesc>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.bibl → <librettist>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.bibl → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.bibl → <locusGrp>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.bibl → <lyricist>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.bibl → <manifestation>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

att.bibl → <meiHead>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.bibl → <mensuration>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.bibl → <meter>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.bibl → <monogr>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.bibl → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.bibl → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.bibl → <namespace>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.bibl → <normalization>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.bibl → <notesStmt>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.bibl → <otherChar>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.bibl → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.bibl → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.bibl → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.bibl → <perfResList>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.bibl → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.bibl → <persName>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.bibl → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.bibl → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.bibl → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.bibl → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.bibl → <playingSpeed>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.bibl → <price>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.bibl → <projectDesc>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.bibl → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.bibl → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.bibl → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.bibl → <publisher>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.bibl → <recipient>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.bibl → <region>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.bibl → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.bibl → <relation>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.bibl → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.bibl → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.bibl → <respStmt>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.bibl → <revisionDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.bibl → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.bibl → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.bibl → <samplingDecl>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.bibl → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.bibl → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.bibl → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.bibl → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.bibl → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.bibl → <secFolio>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.bibl → <segmentation>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.bibl → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.bibl → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.bibl → <settlement>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.bibl → <signatures>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

att.bibl → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.bibl → <source>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.bibl → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.bibl → <sponsor>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.bibl → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.bibl → <stdVals>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.bibl → <styleName>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.bibl → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.bibl → <supportDesc>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.bibl → <sysReq>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.bibl → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.bibl → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.bibl → <taxonomy>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.bibl → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.bibl → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.bibl → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.bibl → <textLang>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.bibl → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.bibl → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.bibl → <titlePart>

**<titleStmnt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.bibl → <titleStmnt>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.bibl → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.bibl → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.bibl → <treatSched>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.bibl → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.bibl → <typeNote>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.bibl → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.bibl → <useRestrict>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.bibl → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.bibl → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.bibl → <work>

## Remarks

Mapping elements from one system to another via @analog may help a repository harvest selected data from the MEI file to build a basic catalog record. The encoding system from which fields are taken must be specified. When possible, subfields as well as fields should be specified, e.g., subfields within MARC fields.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bibl" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bibliographic attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="analog" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a reference to a field or element in another descriptive
        encoding system to which this MEI element is comparable.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Mapping elements from one system to another via <att>analog</att> may help a
      repository harvest selected data from the MEI file to build a basic catalog record. The
      encoding system from which fields are taken must be specified. When possible, subfields
      as well as fields should be specified,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , subfields within
      <abbr>MARC</abbr>
      fields.</p>
  </remarks>
</classSpec>
```

```
</remarks>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.bifoliumSurfaces

Attributes that link a bifolium element with a `<surface>` element.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5.1 Linking surface elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@inner.recto** (*optional*) A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the inner recto side of a (folded) sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bifoliumSurfaces → @inner.recto

**@inner.verso** (*optional*) A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the inner verso side of a (folded) sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bifoliumSurfaces → @inner.verso

**@outer.recto** (*optional*) A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the outer recto side of a (folded) sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bifoliumSurfaces → @outer.recto

**@outer.verso** (*optional*) A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the outer verso side of a (folded) sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bifoliumSurfaces → @outer.verso

### Available at

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.bifoliumSurfaces → <bifolium>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bifoliumSurfaces" module="MEI.header" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that link a bifolium element with a
    <gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
    element.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="outer.recto" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A reference to a
        <gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
        element positioned on the outer recto side of a (folded) sheet.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="inner.verso" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A reference to a
```



```
<gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
element positioned on the inner verso side of a (folded) sheet.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="inner.recto" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A reference to a
    <gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
    element positioned on the inner recto side of a (folded) sheet.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="outer.verso" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A reference to a
    <gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
    element positioned on the outer verso side of a (folded) sheet.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.bracketSpan.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.bracketSpan.anl → <bracketSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bracketSpan.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.bracketSpan.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.bracketSpan.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.bracketSpan.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.bracketSpan.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.bracketSpan.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.bracketSpan.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.bracketSpan.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.bracketSpan.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.bracketSpan.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.bracketSpan.ges → <bracketSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bracketSpan.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.bracketSpan.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.bracketSpan.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bracketSpan.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.bracketSpan.log → @evaluate

**@func** (*required*) Describes the function of the bracketed event sequence. Suggested values are: "**coloration**" (*Represents coloration in the mensural notation source material.*), "**cross-rhythm**" (*Marks a sequence which does not match the current meter.*), "**ligature**" (*Represents a ligature in the mensural notation source material.*), "**unspecified**" (*Unspecified bracket.*)

att.bracketSpan.log → @func

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.bracketSpan.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.bracketSpan.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.bracketSpan.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.bracketSpan.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.bracketSpan.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bracketSpan.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.bracketSpan.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.bracketSpan.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.bracketSpan.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.bracketSpan.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bracketSpan.log → @when

#### Available at

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.bracketSpan.log → <bracketSpan>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bracketSpan.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="req">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">function</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the function of the bracketed event sequence.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKENS"/>
      </datatype>
      <valList type="semi">
        <valItem ident="coloration">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Represents coloration in the mensural notation source
material.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="cross-rhythm">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Marks a sequence which does not match the current
meter.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ligature">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Represents a ligature in the mensural notation source
material.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="unspecified">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unspecified bracket.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.bracketSpan.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @endvo

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.bracketSpan.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.bracketSpan.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @lendsym.size

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @lineheight

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.bracketSpan.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @startto



**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.bracketSpan.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.bracketSpan.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.bracketSpan.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.bracketSpan.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.bracketSpan.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.bracketSpan.vis → <bracketSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.bracketSpan.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy2" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.breath.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.breath.anl → <breath>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.breath.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.breath.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.breath.ges → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.breath.ges → @tstamp.real

### Available at

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.breath.ges → <breath>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.breath.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.breath.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.breath.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.breath.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.breath.log → @partstaff

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.breath.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.breath.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.breath.log → @tstamp

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.breath.log → @when

### Available at

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.breath.log → <breath>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.breath.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.startId"/>  
<memberOf key="att.timestamp.log"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.breath.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.breath.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.breath.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.breath.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.breath.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.breath.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.breath.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.breath.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.breath.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.breath.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.breath.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.breath.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.breath.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.breath.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.breath.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.breath.vis → @loc

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.breath.vis → @oloc

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.breath.vis → @place

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.breath.vis → @ploc

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.breath.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.breath.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.breath.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.breath.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.breath.vis → @y

### Available at

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.breath.vis → <breath>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.breath.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
  <memberOf key="att.color"/>
  <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
  <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffLoc.pitched"/>
  <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
  <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
  <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.caesura.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.caesura.anl → <caesura>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.caesura.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.caesura.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.caesura.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.caesura.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.caesura.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.caesura.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.caesura.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.caesura.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.caesura.ges → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.caesura.ges → @tstamp.real

### Available at

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.caesura.ges → <caesura>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.caesura.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.caesura.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.caesura.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.caesura.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.caesura.log → @partstaff

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.caesura.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.caesura.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.caesura.log → @tstamp

### Available at

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.caesura.log → <caesura>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.caesura.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.caesura.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.caesura.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.caesura.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.caesura.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.caesura.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.caesura.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.caesura.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.caesura.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.caesura.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.caesura.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.caesura.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.caesura.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.caesura.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.caesura.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.caesura.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.caesura.vis → @loc

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.caesura.vis → @oloc

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.caesura.vis → @place

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.caesura.vis → @ploc

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.caesura.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.caesura.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.caesura.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.caesura.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.caesura.vis → @y

### Available at

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.caesura.vis → <caesura>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.caesura.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
  <memberOf key="att.color"/>
  <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
  <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffLoc.pitched"/>
  <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
  <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
  <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.calendared

Attributes that indicate the calendar system of a date or other datable element.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.9 Dates](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@calendar** (*optional*) Indicates the calendar system to which a date belongs, for example, Gregorian, Julian, Roman, Mosaic, Revolutionary, Islamic, etc. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.calendared → @calendar

### Available at

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.calendared → <date>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.calendared → <event>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.calendared" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that indicate the calendar system of a date or other
  datable element.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="calendar" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the calendar system to which a date belongs, for
      example, Gregorian, Julian, Roman, Mosaic, Revolutionary, Islamic, etc.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.canonical

Attributes that can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.8.2.1 Corporate Names](#), [9.2.8.2.2 Geographic Names](#), [9.2.8.2.3 Time Period Names](#), [9.2.8.2.4 Personal Names](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

att.canonical → @codedval

### Available at

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.canonical → <accessRestrict>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.canonical → <addName>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.canonical → <audience>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.canonical → <bloc>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.canonical → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.canonical → <carrierForm>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.canonical → <catRel>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.canonical → <category>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.canonical → <context>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.canonical → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.canonical → <country>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.canonical → <district>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.canonical → <expression>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.canonical → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.canonical → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.canonical → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.canonical → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.canonical → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.canonical → <geogName>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.canonical → <identifier>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.canonical → <item>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.canonical → <language>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.canonical → <manifestation>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.canonical → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.canonical → <nameLink>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.canonical → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.canonical → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.canonical → <perfResList>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.canonical → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.canonical → <persName>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.canonical → <physMedium>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.canonical → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.canonical → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.canonical → <relation>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.canonical → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.canonical → <resp>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.canonical → <roleName>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.canonical → <scoreFormat>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.canonical → <settlement>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

att.canonical → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.canonical → <source>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.canonical → <specRepro>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.canonical → <styleName>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.canonical → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.canonical → <titlePart>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.canonical → <trackConfig>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.canonical → <useRestrict>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.canonical → <work>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.canonical" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that can be used to associate a representation such as a
  name or title with canonical information about the object being named or
  referenced.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="codedval" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a
      primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the
      <att>auth</att>
      or
      <att>auth.uri</att>
      attributes.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.channelized

Attributes that record MIDI channel information.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@midi.channel** (*optional*) Records a MIDI channel value. Value conforms to [data.MIDICHANNEL](#).  
att.channelized → @midi.channel

**@midi.duty** (*optional*) Specifies the 'on' part of the duty cycle as a percentage of a note's duration. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT.LIMITED](#).  
att.channelized → @midi.duty

**@midi.port** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI port value. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_NAME](#).  
att.channelized → @midi.port

**@midi.track** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI track. Value is a positive integer.  
att.channelized → @midi.track

### Available at

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.  
att.channelized → <instrDef>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.  
att.channelized → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.channelized" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record MIDI channel information.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="midi.channel" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records a MIDI channel value.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MIDICHANNEL" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="midi.duty" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the 'on' part of the duty cycle as a percentage of a
      note's duration.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT.LIMITED" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="midi.port" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the MIDI port value.</desc>
```

```
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE_NAME"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="midi.track" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the MIDI track.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.chord.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl → @beam

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.chord.anl → @fermata

**@lv** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (*laissez vibrer*) sign to this element. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.chord.anl → @lv

**@ornam** (*optional*) Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed. One or more values from [data.ORNAM.cmn](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl → @ornam

**@slur** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a `<slur>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.SLUR](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl → @slur

**@tie** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a `<tie>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TIE](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl → @tie

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl → @tuplet

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.chord.anl → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chord.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.chord.anl.cmn"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.chord.anl.cmn

Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl.cmn → @beam

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.chord.anl.cmn → @fermata

**@lv** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (*laissez vibrer*) sign to this element. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.chord.anl.cmn → @lv

**@ornam** (*optional*) Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed. One or more values from [data.ORNAM.cmn](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl.cmn → @ornam

**@slur** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a `<slur>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.SLUR](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl.cmn → @slur

**@tie** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a `<tie>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TIE](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl.cmn → @tie

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.anl.cmn → @tuplet

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.chord.anl.cmn → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chord.anl.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
</classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.beamPresent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.fermataPresent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.lvPresent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.ornamPresent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.slurPresent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.tiePresent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.tupletPresent"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.chord.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.ges → @artic.ges

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.chord.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.chord.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.chord.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.chord.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.chord.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.chord.ges → @dur.recip

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an [<instrDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.chord.ges → @instr

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.chord.ges → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chord.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.articulation.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.instrumentIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.chord.ges.cmn"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.chord.ges.cmn

Gestural domain attributes for CMN features.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.  
att.chord.ges.cmn → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chord.ges.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes for CMN features.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.chord.log

Logical domain attributes for chord. The artic, dots, and dur attributes encode the written articulations, augmentation dots, and duration values. The beam, fermata, lv, slur, syl, tie, and tuplet attributes may be used to indicate the attachment of these things to this chord. If visual information about these things needs to be recorded, then either the elements corresponding to these attributes or the attributes available in the att.vis.chord class should be employed.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@artic** (*optional*) Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See additional notes at att.vis.note. Only articulations should be encoded in the artic attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the `<fing>` element. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.chord.log → @artic

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.chord.log → @cue

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.chord.log → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.chord.log → @dur

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

att.chord.log → @grace

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.chord.log → @grace.time

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.chord.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.chord.log → @staff

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

att.chord.log → @syl

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.chord.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.chord.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.chord.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.chord.log → @when

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.chord.log → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chord.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes for chord. The artic, dots, and dur
  attributes encode the written articulations, augmentation dots, and duration values. The
  beam, fermata, lv, slur, syl, tie, and tuplet attributes may be used to indicate the
  attachment of these things to this chord. If visual information about these things needs
  to be recorded, then either the elements corresponding to these attributes or the
  attributes available in the att.vis.chord class should be employed.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.articulation"/>
    <memberOf key="att.augmentDots"/>
    <memberOf key="att.chord.log.cmn"/>
    <memberOf key="att.cue"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.sylText"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.chord.log.cmn

Logical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

att.chord.log.cmn → @grace

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.chord.log.cmn → @grace.time

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.chord.log.cmn → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chord.log.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.graced" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.chord.vis

Visual domain attributes for chord. The slur, slur.dir, slur.rend, tie, tie.dir, and tie.rend attributes here are syntactic sugar for these attributes on each of the chord's individual notes. The values here apply to all the notes in the chord. If some notes are slurred or tied while others aren't, then the individual note attributes must be used.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.chord.vis → @altsym

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

att.chord.vis → @breaksec

**@cluster** (*optional*) Indicates a single, alternative note head should be displayed instead of individual note heads. The highest and lowest notes of the chord usually indicate the upper and lower boundaries of the cluster note head. Value conforms to [data.CLUSTER](#).

att.chord.vis → @cluster

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.chord.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.chord.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.chord.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.chord.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.chord.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.chord.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.chord.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.chord.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.chord.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.chord.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.chord.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.chord.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.chord.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.chord.vis → @lineheight

**@stem.dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).

att.chord.vis → @stem.dir

**@stem.form** (*optional*) Records the form of the stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).

att.chord.vis → @stem.form

**@stem.len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.chord.vis → @stem.len

**@stem.mod** (*optional*) Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators. Value conforms to [data.STEMMODIFIER](#).

att.chord.vis → @stem.mod

**@stem.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).

att.chord.vis → @stem.pos

**@stem.sameas** (*optional*) Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of different layers. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.chord.vis → @stem.sameas

**@stem.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether a stem should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.chord.vis → @stem.visible

**@stem.with** (*optional*) Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.chord.vis → @stem.with

**@stem.x** (*optional*) Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

att.chord.vis → @stem.x

**@stem.y** (*optional*) Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

att.chord.vis → @stem.y

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.chord.vis → @to

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.chord.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.chord.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.chord.vis → @y

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.chord.vis → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chord.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for chord. The slur, slur.dir, slur.rend,
  tie, tie.dir, and tie.rend attributes here are syntactic sugar for these attributes on
  each of the chord's individual notes. The values here apply to all the notes in the chord.
  If some notes are slurred or tied while others aren't, then the individual note attributes
  must be used.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stems"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset.to"/>
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>
<memberOf key="att.chord.vis.cmn"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="cluster" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates a single, alternative note head should be displayed
    instead of individual note heads. The highest and lowest notes of the chord usually
    indicate the upper and lower boundaries of the cluster note head.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.CLUSTER"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.chord.vis.cmn

Visual domain attributes for chord. The slur, slur.dir, slur.rend, tie, tie.dir, and tie.rend attributes here are "syntactic sugar" for these attributes on each of the chord's individual notes. The values here apply to all the notes in the chord. If some notes are slurred or tied while others aren't, then the individual note attributes must be used.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

att.chord.vis.cmn → @breaksec

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.chord.vis.cmn → <chord>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chord.vis.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for chord. The slur, slur.dir, slur.rend,
  tie, tie.dir, and tie.rend attributes here are "syntactic sugar" for these attributes on
  each of the chord's individual notes. The values here apply to all the notes in the chord.
  If some notes are slurred or tied while others aren't, then the individual note attributes
  must be used.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beamSecondary" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.chordDef.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<chordDef>](#) Chord tablature definition.

[att.chordDef.anl](#) → [<chordDef>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chordDef.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.chordDef.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<chordDef>](#) Chord tablature definition.

[att.chordDef.ges](#) → [<chordDef>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chordDef.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.chordDef.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

**@tab.courses** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new [<tuning>](#) element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a *\*written\** pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "**[a-**

**g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)\*"**.

[att.chordDef.log](#) → [@tab.courses](#)

**@tab.pos** (*optional*) Records fret position. Value is a positive integer.

[att.chordDef.log](#) → [@tab.pos](#)

**@tab.strings** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new [<tuning>](#) element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a *\*written\** pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "**[a-**

**g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)\*"**.

[att.chordDef.log](#) → [@tab.strings](#)

### Available at

[<chordDef>](#) Chord tablature definition.

[att.chordDef.log](#) → [<chordDef>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chordDef.log" module="MEI.harmony" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.stringtab.position"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stringtab.tuning"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.chordDef.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<chordDef>](#) Chord tablature definition.

[att.chordDef.vis](#) → [<chordDef>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chordDef.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.chordMember.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@inth** (*optional*) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time. One or more values from [data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC](#), separated by spaces.

att.chordMember.anl → @inth

### Available at

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a **<chordDef>** element.

att.chordMember.anl → <chordMember>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chordMember.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.intervalHarmonic"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.chordMember.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.chordMember.ges → @accid.ges

### Available at

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a **<chordDef>** element.

att.chordMember.ges → <chordMember>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chordMember.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.chordMember.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.chordMember.log → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.chordMember.log → @pname

**@tab.course** (*optional*) Records which course is to be played. Value conforms to [data.COURSENUMBER](#).

att.chordMember.log → @tab.course

**@tab.fing** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate muffled and open strings, respectively. Value conforms to [data.FINGER.FRET](#).

att.chordMember.log → @tab.fing

**@tab.fret** (*optional*) Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a fret. Value conforms to [data.FRETNUMBER](#).

att.chordMember.log → @tab.fret

**@tab.line** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature in cases where vertical positioning deviates from the norm which can be specified by @tab.align. Indicates the position of the tab note on one of the horizontal strands corresponding to the @lines attribute on `<staffDef>`. (Note that in this case, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.chordMember.log → @tab.line

**@tab.string** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of @tab.course and will be removed in a future version. Records which string is to be played. Value conforms to [data.STRINGNUMBER](#).

att.chordMember.log → @tab.string

### Available at

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a `<chordDef>` element.

att.chordMember.log → <chordMember>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chordMember.log" module="MEI.harmony" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.pitched"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stringtab"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.chordMember.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

### Available at

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a **<chordDef>** element.

att.chordMember.vis → <chordMember>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.chordMember.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.classed

Attributes which can be used to classify features.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.1 Divisions of the Body](#), [2.3.3 Classification Attributes](#), [13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.classed → @class

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.classed → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.classed → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.classed → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.classed → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.classed → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.classed → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.classed → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.classed → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.classed → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.classed → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.classed → <address>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.classed → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.classed → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.classed → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.classed → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.classed → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.classed → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.classed → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.classed → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.classed → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.classed → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.classed → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.classed → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.classed → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.classed → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.classed → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.classed → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.classed → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.classed → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.classed → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.classed → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.classed → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.classed → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.classed → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.classed → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.classed → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.classed → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.classed → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.classed → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.classed → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.classed → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.classed → <biblStruct>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.classed → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.classed → <binding>



**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.classed → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.classed → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.classed → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.classed → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.classed → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.classed → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.classed → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.classed → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.classed → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.classed → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.classed → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.classed → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.classed → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.classed → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.classed → <category>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.classed → <cb>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.classed → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.classed → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.classed → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.classed → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.classed → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.classed → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.classed → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.classed → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a <chordDef> element.

att.classed → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.classed → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.classed → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.classed → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.classed → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.classed → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.classed → <clip>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.classed → <colLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.classed → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.classed → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.classed → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.classed → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.classed → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.classed → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.classed → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.classed → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.classed → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.classed → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.classed → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.classed → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.classed → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.classed → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.classed → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.classed → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.classed → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.classed → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.classed → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.classed → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.classed → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.classed → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.classed → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.classed → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.classed → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.classed → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.classed → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.classed → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.classed → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.classed → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.classed → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.classed → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.classed → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.classed → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.classed → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.classed → <divLine>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.classed → <domainsDecl>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.classed → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.classed → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.classed → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.classed → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.classed → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.classed → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.classed → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.classed → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.classed → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.classed → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.classed → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.classed → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.classed → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.classed → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.classed → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.classed → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.classed → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.classed → <expressionList>

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.classed → <extData>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.classed → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.classed → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.classed → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.classed → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.classed → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.classed → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.classed → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.classed → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.classed → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.classed → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.classed → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.classed → <fileDesc>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.classed → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.classed → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.classed → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.classed → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.classed → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.classed → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.classed → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.classed → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.classed → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.classed → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.classed → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.classed → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.classed → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.classed → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.classed → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.classed → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.classed → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.classed → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.classed → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.classed → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.classed → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.classed → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.classed → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.classed → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.classed → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.classed → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.classed → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.classed → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.classed → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.classed → <heraldry>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.classed → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.classed → <hispanTick>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

att.classed → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.classed → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.classed → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.classed → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.classed → <incip>



**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.classed → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.classed → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.classed → <inscription>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

att.classed → <instrDef>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

att.classed → <instrGrp>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.classed → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.classed → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.classed → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.classed → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.classed → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.classed → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.classed → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.classed → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.classed → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.classed → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.classed → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.classed → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.classed → <layerDef>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.classed → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.classed → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.classed → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.classed → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.classed → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.classed → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.classed → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.classed → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.classed → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.classed → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.classed → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.classed → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.classed → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.classed → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.classed → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.classed → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.classed → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.classed → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.classed → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.classed → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.classed → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.classed → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.classed → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.classed → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.classed → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.classed → <measure>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

att.classed → <meiCorpus>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.classed → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.classed → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.classed → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.classed → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.classed → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.classed → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.classed → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.classed → <midi>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.classed → <monogr>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.classed → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.classed → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.classed → <multiRpt>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.classed → <music>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.classed → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.classed → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.classed → <namespace>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.classed → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.classed → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.classed → <neume>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.classed → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.classed → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.classed → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.classed → <noteOn>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.classed → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.classed → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.classed → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.classed → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.classed → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.classed → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.classed → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.classed → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.classed → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.classed → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.classed → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.classed → <pad>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.classed → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.classed → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.classed → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.classed → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.classed → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.classed → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.classed → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.classed → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.classed → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.classed → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.classed → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.classed → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.classed → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.classed → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.classed → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.classed → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.classed → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.classed → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.classed → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.classed → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.classed → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica

att.classed → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.classed → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.classed → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.classed → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.classed → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.classed → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.classed → <projectDesc>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.classed → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.classed → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.classed → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.classed → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.classed → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.classed → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.classed → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.classed → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.classed → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.classed → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.classed → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.classed → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.classed → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.classed → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.classed → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.classed → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.classed → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.classed → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.classed → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.classed → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.classed → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.classed → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.classed → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.classed → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.classed → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.classed → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.classed → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.classed → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.



att.classed → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.classed → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.classed → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.classed → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.classed → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.classed → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.classed → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.classed → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.classed → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.classed → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.classed → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.classed → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.classed → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.classed → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.classed → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.classed → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.classed → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.classed → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.classed → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.classed → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.classed → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.classed → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.classed → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.classed → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.classed → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.classed → <slur>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

att.classed → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.classed → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.classed → <sourceDesc>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.classed → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.classed → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.classed → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.classed → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.classed → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.classed → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.classed → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.classed → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.classed → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.classed → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.classed → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.classed → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.classed → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.classed → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.classed → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.classed → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.classed → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.classed → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.classed → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.classed → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.classed → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.classed → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.classed → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.classed → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.classed → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.classed → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.classed → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.classed → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.classed → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.classed → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.classed → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.classed → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.classed → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.classed → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.classed → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.classed → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.classed → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.classed → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.classed → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.classed → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.classed → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.classed → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.classed → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.classed → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.classed → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.classed → <titlePart>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.classed → <titleStmt>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a **<table>**.

att.classed → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.classed → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.classed → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.classed → <treatSched>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.classed → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.classed → <trkName>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.classed → <tuning>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.classed → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.classed → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.classed → <turn>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
att.classed → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
att.classed → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
att.classed → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.  
att.classed → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.  
att.classed → <useRestrict>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.  
att.classed → <vel>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.  
att.classed → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.  
att.classed → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
att.classed → <watermark>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).  
att.classed → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.  
att.classed → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).  
att.classed → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.  
att.classed → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.  
att.classed → <zone>

## Constraints

The value in @class must either correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a category element or be an external URL.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.classed" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Attributes which can be used to classify features.</desc>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="class" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that
    apply to the entity bearing this attribute.</desc>
    <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
    </datatype>
    <constraintSpec ident="check_classURI" scheme="schematron">
      <constraint>
        <sch:rule context="@class">
          <sch:assert test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          substring($i,2)//mei:category/@xml:id or matches($i, '^([a-
          z]+://|\.{1,2}/)'">The value in @class must either correspond to the
          @xml:id attribute of a category element or be an external URL.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </constraint>
    </constraintSpec>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.clef.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.clef.anl → <clef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.clef.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```



## att.clef.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.clef.ges → <clef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.clef.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.clef.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@cautionary** (*optional*) Records the function of the clef. A "cautionary" clef does not change the following pitches. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.clef.log → @cautionary

**@dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

att.clef.log → @dis

**@dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.clef.log → @dis.place

**@line** (*optional*) Indicates the line upon which a feature stands. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff. Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.clef.log → @line

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.clef.log → @oct

**@shape** (*optional*) Describes a clef's shape. Value conforms to [data.CLEFSHAPE](#).

att.clef.log → @shape

### Available at

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.clef.log → <clef>

### Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.clef.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.clefShape"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octave"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octaveDisplacement"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="cautionary" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the function of the clef. A "cautionary" clef does not
      change the following pitches.</desc>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>

```

```
<datatype>  
  <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.clef.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.clef.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.clef.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.clef.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.clef.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.clef.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.clef.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.clef.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.clef.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.clef.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.clef.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.clef.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.clef.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.clef.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.clef.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.clef.vis → @lineheight

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.clef.vis → @to

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.clef.vis → @visible

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.clef.vis → @vo

### Available at

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.clef.vis → <clef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.clef.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.clefGrp.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<clefGrp>](#) A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.clefGrp.anl → <clefGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.clefGrp.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.clefGrp.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<clefGrp>](#) A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.clefGrp.ges → <clefGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.clefGrp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.clefGrp.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Available at

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.clefGrp.log → <clefGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.clefGrp.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```



## att.clefGrp.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<clefGrp>](#) A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.clefGrp.vis → <clefGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.clefGrp.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.clefShape

Attributes that record the shape of a clef.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@shape** (*optional*) Describes a clef's shape. Value conforms to [data.CLEFSHAPE](#).  
 att.clefShape → @shape

### Available at

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.clefShape → <clef>

### Constraints

When @shape is present, @line must also be specified.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.clefShape" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the shape of a clef.</desc>
  <constraintSpec ident="shape_requires_line" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:clef[matches(@shape, '[FCG]')]">
        <sch:assert test="@line">When @shape is present, @line must also be
          specified.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="shape" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a clef's shape.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.CLEFSHAPE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.cleffing.log

Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the logical domain related to clefs.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@clef.dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

att.cleffing.log → @clef.dis

**@clef.dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.cleffing.log → @clef.dis.place

**@clef.line** (*optional*) Contains a default value for the position of the clef. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff. Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.cleffing.log → @clef.line

**@clef.shape** (*optional*) Encodes a value for the clef symbol. Value conforms to [data.CLEFSHAPE](#).

att.cleffing.log → @clef.shape

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.cleffing.log → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.cleffing.log → <staffDef>

### Constraints

An 'F', 'C', or 'G' clef requires that its position be specified.

A TAB or percussion clef requires that the number of lines be specified.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.cleffing.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
  in the logical domain related to clefs.</desc>
  <constraintSpec ident="clef_shape_requires_clef_line" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:*[matches(@clef.shape, '[FCG]')]">
        <sch:assert test="@clef.line">An 'F', 'C', or 'G' clef requires that its position
        be specified.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</classSpec>
```

```
</sch:rule>
<sch:rule context="mei:*[matches(@clef.shape, '(TAB|perc)')]">
  <sch:assert test="@lines">A TAB or percussion clef requires that the number of
    lines be specified.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="clef.shape" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes a value for the clef symbol.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.CLEFSHAPE"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="clef.line" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a default value for the position of the clef. The value
      must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of
      lines starts with the lowest line of the staff.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.CLEFLINE"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="clef.dis" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records the amount of octave displacement to be applied to the
      clef.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.OCTAVE.DIS"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="clef.dis.place" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records the direction of octave displacement to be applied to the
      clef.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL.basic"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.cleffing.vis

Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the visual domain related to clefs.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

**@clef.color** (*optional*) Describes the color of the clef. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).  
att.cleffing.vis → @clef.color

**@clef.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the clef is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).  
att.cleffing.vis → @clef.visible

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.cleffing.vis → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.cleffing.vis → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.cleffing.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
  in the visual domain related to clefs.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="clef.color" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the color of the clef.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="clef.visible" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines whether the clef is to be displayed.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.color

Visual color attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.color → @color

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.color → <accid>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.color → <ambNote>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.color → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.color → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.color → <attacca>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.color → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.color → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.color → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.color → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.color → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.color → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.color → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.color → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.color → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.color → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.color → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.color → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.color → <custos>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.color → <dir>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.color → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.color → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.color → <dynam>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.color → <episema>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.color → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.color → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.color → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.color → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.color → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.color → <graceGrp>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.color → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.color → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.color → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.color → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.color → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.color → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.color → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.color → <keySig>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.color → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.color → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.color → <liquescent>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.color → <lv>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.color → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.color → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.color → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.color → <mRpt2>



**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.color → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.color → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.color → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.color → <meterSig>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.color → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.color → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.color → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.color → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.color → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.color → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.color → <note>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.color → <octave>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.color → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.color → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.color → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.color → <phrase>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.color → <proport>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.color → <quilisma>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.color → <refrain>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.color → <reh>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.color → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.color → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.color → <rest>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.color → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.color → <slur>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.color → <stem>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.color → <strophicus>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.color → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.color → <tabDurSym>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

att.color → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.color → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.color → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.color → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.color → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.color → <turn>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.color → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.color → <volta>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.color" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual color attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="color" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the
        musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.coloration

Indication of coloration.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@colored** (*optional*) Indicates this feature is 'colored'; that is, it is a participant in a change in rhythmic values. In mensural notation, coloration is indicated by colored notes (red, black, etc.) where void notes would otherwise occur. In CMN, coloration is indicated by an inverse color; that is, the note head is void when it would otherwise be filled and vice versa. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.coloration → @colored

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.coloration → <ambNote>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.coloration → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.coloration" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indication of coloration.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="colored" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates this feature is 'colored'; that is, it is a participant
        in a change in rhythmic values. In mensural notation, coloration is indicated by
        colored notes (red, black, etc.) where void notes would otherwise occur. In CMN,
        coloration is indicated by an inverse color; that is, the note head is void when it
        would otherwise be filled and vice versa.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.common

Attributes common to many elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3 Common Attributes](#), [2.3.1 Attributes from the XML-namespaces](#), [11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @class

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.common → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @follows

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

att.common → @label

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

att.common → @n

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @prev

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @resp

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.common → @synch

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

att.common → @type

**@xml:base** (*optional*) Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.common → @xml:base

**@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

att.common → @xml:id

## Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.common → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.common → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.common → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.common → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.common → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.common → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.common → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.common → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.common → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.common → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.common → <address>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.common → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.common → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.common → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.common → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.common → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.common → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.common → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.common → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.common → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.common → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.common → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.common → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.common → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.common → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.common → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.common → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.common → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.common → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.common → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.common → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.common → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.common → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.common → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.common → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.common → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.common → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.common → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.common → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.common → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.common → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.



att.common → <biblStruct>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.common → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.common → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.common → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.common → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.common → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.common → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.common → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.common → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.common → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.common → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.common → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.common → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.common → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.common → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.common → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.common → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.common → <category>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.common → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.common → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.common → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.common → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.common → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.common → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.common → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.common → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a <chordDef> element.

att.common → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.common → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.common → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.common → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.common → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.common → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.common → <clip>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.common → <colLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.common → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.common → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.common → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.common → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.common → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.common → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.common → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.common → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.common → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.common → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.common → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.common → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.common → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.common → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.common → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.common → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.common → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.common → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.common → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.common → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.common → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.common → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.common → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.common → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.common → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.common → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.common → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.common → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.common → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.common → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.common → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.common → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.common → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.common → <district>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.common → <domainsDecl>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.common → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.common → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.common → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.common → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.common → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.common → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.common → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.common → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.common → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.common → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.common → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.common → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.common → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.common → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.common → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.common → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.common → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.common → <expressionList>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.common → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.common → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.common → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.common → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.common → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.common → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.common → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.common → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.common → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.common → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.common → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.common → <fileDesc>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.common → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.common → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.common → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.common → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.common → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.common → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.common → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.common → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.common → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.common → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.common → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.common → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.common → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.common → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.common → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.common → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.common → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.common → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.common → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.common → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.common → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.common → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.common → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.common → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.common → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.common → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.common → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.common → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.common → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.common → <heraldry>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.common → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.common → <hispanTick>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

att.common → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.common → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.common → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.common → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.common → <incip>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.common → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.



att.common → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.common → <inscription>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

att.common → <instrGrp>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.common → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.common → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.common → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.common → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.common → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.common → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.common → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.common → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.common → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.common → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.common → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.common → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.common → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.common → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.common → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.common → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.common → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.common → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.common → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.common → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.common → <liquescent>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.common → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.common → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.common → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.common → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.common → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.common → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.common → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.common → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.common → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.common → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.common → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.common → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.common → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.common → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.common → <measure>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

att.common → <meiCorpus>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.common → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.common → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.common → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.common → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.common → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.common → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.common → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.common → <midi>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.common → <monogr>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.common → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.common → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.common → <multiRpt>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.common → <music>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.common → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.common → <namespace>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.common → <ncGrp>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.common → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.common → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.common → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.common → <noteOn>

**<notesStmnt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.common → <notesStmnt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.common → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.common → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.common → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.common → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.common → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.common → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.common → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.common → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.common → <pad>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.common → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.common → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.common → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.common → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.common → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.common → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.common → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.common → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.common → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.common → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.common → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.common → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.common → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.common → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.common → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.common → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.common → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.common → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.common → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.common → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.common → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica

att.common → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.common → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.common → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.common → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.common → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.common → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.common → <projectDesc>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.common → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.common → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.common → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.common → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.common → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.common → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.common → <publisher>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.common → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.common → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.common → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.common → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.common → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.common → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.common → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.common → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.common → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.common → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.common → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.common → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.common → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.common → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.common → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.common → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.common → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.common → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.common → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.common → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.common → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.common → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.common → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.common → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.common → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.common → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.common → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.common → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.common → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.common → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.



att.common → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.common → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.common → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.common → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.common → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.common → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.common → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.common → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.common → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.common → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.common → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.common → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.common → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.common → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.common → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.common → <slur>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

att.common → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.common → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.common → <sourceDesc>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.common → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.common → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.common → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.common → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.common → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.common → <stack>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.common → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.common → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.common → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.common → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.common → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.common → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.common → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.common → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.common → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.common → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.common → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.common → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.common → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.common → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.common → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.common → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.common → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.common → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.common → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.common → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.common → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.common → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.common → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.common → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.common → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.common → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.common → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.common → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.common → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.common → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.common → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.common → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.common → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.common → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.common → <tie>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.common → <titlePage>

**<titleStmnt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.common → <titleStmnt>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

att.common → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.common → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.common → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.common → <treatSched>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.common → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.common → <trkName>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.common → <tuning>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.common → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.common → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.common → <turn>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.common → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.common → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.common → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.common → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.common → <useRestrict>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.common → <vel>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.common → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.common → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.common → <watermark>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.common → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.common → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.common → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

att.common → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.common → <zone>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.common" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Attributes common to many elements.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.basic"/>
  <memberOf key="att.labelled"/>
  <memberOf key="att.linking"/>
  <memberOf key="att.nNumberLike"/>
  <memberOf key="att.responsibility"/>
  <memberOf key="att.typed"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.componentType

Attributes that express the relationship between a component and its host.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@comptype** (optional) Allowed values are: "**constituent**" (A physical and logical part of entity.), "**boundwith**" (A physical, but not logical component of the entity, usually included as part of the binding process.), "**separated**" (A logical component of the entity physically held elsewhere.)

att.componentType → @comptype

### Available at

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.componentType → <analytic>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.componentType → <manifestation>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.componentType → <source>

### Constraints

The comptype attribute may occur on only when it is a descendant of a componentList.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.componentType" type="atts" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that express the relationship between a component and its
  host.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="comptype" usage="opt">
      <constraintSpec ident="checkComponentType" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="mei:*[@comptype]">
            <sch:let name="elementName" value="local-name()"/>
            <sch:assert test="ancestor::mei:componentList">The comptype attribute may
            occur on
              <sch:value-of select="$elementName"/>
            only when it is a descendant of a componentList.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="constituent">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A physical and logical part of entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="boundwith">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A physical, but not logical component of the entity, usually
  included as part of the binding process.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="separated">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A logical component of the entity physically held
  elsewhere.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.contemporary

Attributes specifying whether a feature is contemporary or historical.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@contemporary** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.contemporary → @contemporary

### Available at

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.contemporary → <binding>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.contemporary → <seal>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.contemporary" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes specifying whether a feature is contemporary or
  historical.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="contemporary" usage="opt">
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.controlEvent

Attributes shared by events which rely on other events for their existence. For example, a slur/phrase marking must be drawn between or over a group of notes. The slur is therefore a control event.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#), [4.2.6 Timestamps and Durations](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in `plist` or `target` attribute.)

att.controlEvent → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.controlEvent → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.controlEvent → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.controlEvent → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, `plist` identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.controlEvent → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.controlEvent → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.controlEvent → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.controlEvent → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).  
att.controlEvent → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.controlEvent → @when

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.  
att.controlEvent → <accid>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".  
att.controlEvent → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.  
att.controlEvent → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.  
att.controlEvent → <attacca>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.  
att.controlEvent → <beamSpan>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.  
att.controlEvent → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.  
att.controlEvent → <bracketSpan>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.  
att.controlEvent → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).  
att.controlEvent → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.  
att.controlEvent → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.  
att.controlEvent → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.  
att.controlEvent → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.  
att.controlEvent → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.  
att.controlEvent → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.controlEvent → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.controlEvent → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.controlEvent → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.controlEvent → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.controlEvent → <harpPedal>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.controlEvent → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.controlEvent → <lv>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.controlEvent → <metaMark>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.controlEvent → <mordent>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.controlEvent → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.controlEvent → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.controlEvent → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.controlEvent → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.controlEvent → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.controlEvent → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.controlEvent → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.controlEvent → <stageDir>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.controlEvent → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.controlEvent → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.controlEvent → <trill>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.controlEvent → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.controlEvent → <turn>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.controlEvent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes shared by events which rely on other events for their
  existence. For example, a slur/phrase marking must be drawn between or over a group of
  notes. The slur is therefore a control event.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.plist"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.coordinated

This attribute class records the position of a feature within a two-dimensional coordinate system.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@lrx** (*optional*) Indicates the lower-right corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.  
att.coordinated → @lrx

**@lry** (*optional*) Indicates the lower-right corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.  
att.coordinated → @lry

**@rotate** (*optional*) Indicates the amount by which the contents of this element have been rotated clockwise or, if applicable, how the orientation of the element self should be interpreted, with respect to the normal orientation of the parent surface. The orientation is expressed in arc degrees. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

att.coordinated → @rotate

**@ulx** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.  
att.coordinated → @ulx

**@uly** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.  
att.coordinated → @uly

### Available at

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.coordinated → <surface>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.coordinated → <symbolDef>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a **<surface>** or graphic file.

att.coordinated → <zone>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.coordinated" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">This attribute class records the position of a feature within a two-
  dimensional coordinate system.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.coordinated.ul" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="lrx" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the lower-right corner x coordinate.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lry" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the lower-right corner y coordinate.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="rotate" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en"> Indicates the amount by which the contents of this element have
  been rotated clockwise or, if applicable, how the orientation of the element self
  should be interpreted, with respect to the normal orientation of the parent surface.
  The orientation is expressed in arc degrees. </desc>
  <datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
    <rng:ref name="data.DEGREES"/>
  </datatype>
  <defaultVal>0</defaultVal>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>This attribute is based on the TEI attribute of the same name.</p>
  </remarks>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.coordinated.ul

This attribute class records the upper left position of a feature within a two-dimensional coordinate system.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@ulx** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner x coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.  
att.coordinated.ul → @ulx

**@uly** (*optional*) Indicates the upper-left corner y coordinate. Value is a positive integer, including 0.  
att.coordinated.ul → @uly

### Available at

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.  
att.coordinated.ul → <graphic>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.  
att.coordinated.ul → <surface>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.  
att.coordinated.ul → <symbolDef>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.  
att.coordinated.ul → <zone>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.coordinated.ul" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">This attribute class records the upper left position of a feature
  within a two-dimensional coordinate system.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="ulx" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the upper-left corner x coordinate.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="uly" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the upper-left corner y coordinate.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.course.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.course.anl → <course>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.course.anl → <string>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.course.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.course.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.course.ges → <course>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.course.ges → <string>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.course.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.course.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTALWRITTEN](#).  
att.course.log → @accid

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).  
att.course.log → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).  
att.course.log → @pname

### Available at

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.course.log → <course>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.course.log → <string>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.course.log" module="MEI.stringtab" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pitched"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.course.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.course.vis → <course>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.course.vis → <string>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.course.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.cpMark.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.cpMark.anl → <cpMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.cpMark.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.cpMark.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.cpMark.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.cpMark.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.cpMark.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.cpMark.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.cpMark.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.cpMark.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.cpMark.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.cpMark.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.cpMark.ges → <cpMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.cpMark.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.cpMark.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).  
att.cpMark.log → @dis

**@dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).  
att.cpMark.log → @dis.place

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.cpMark.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)  
att.cpMark.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.  
att.cpMark.log → @layer

**@origin.endid** (*optional*) indicates the final element in a sequence of events. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.cpMark.log → @origin.endid

**@origin.layer** (*optional*) identifies the layer on which referenced notation occurs. One or more of **positiveInteger**.  
att.cpMark.log → @origin.layer

**@origin.staff** (*recommended*) signifies the staff on which referenced notation occurs. Defaults to the same value as the local staff. Mandatory when applicable. One or more of **positiveInteger**.  
att.cpMark.log → @origin.staff

**@origin.startid** (*optional*) indicates the first element in a sequence of events. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.cpMark.log → @origin.startid

**@origin.tstamp** (*optional*) encodes the starting point of musical material in terms of musical time, i.e., a (potentially negative) count of measures plus a beat location. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET](#).  
att.cpMark.log → @origin.tstamp

**@origin.tstamp2** (*recommended*) encodes the ending point of musical material in terms of musical time, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location. The values are relative to the measure identified by @origin.tstamp. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.cpMark.log → @origin.tstamp2

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.cpMark.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.cpMark.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.cpMark.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.cpMark.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.cpMark.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.cpMark.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.cpMark.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.cpMark.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.cpMark.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.cpMark.log → @when

#### Available at

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.cpMark.log → <cpMark>

#### Declaration



```
<classSpec ident="att.cpMark.log" module="MEI.edittrans" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.origin.timestamp.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.origin.staffIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.origin.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.origin.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octaveDisplacement"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.cpMark.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.cpMark.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.cpMark.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.cpMark.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.cpMark.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.cpMark.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.cpMark.vis → @y

### Available at

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.cpMark.vis → <cpMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.cpMark.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.extSym"/>  
<memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>  
<memberOf key="att.typography"/>  
<memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>  
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>  
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.crit

Attributes common to all elements representing variant readings.

### Module

[MEI.critapp](#)

### Attributes

**@cause** (*optional*) Classifies the cause for the variant reading, according to any appropriate typology of possible origins. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.crit → @cause

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.crit → @hand

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

att.crit → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a [<source>](#) or [<manifestation>](#) element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.crit → @source

### Available at

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.crit → <lem>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.crit → <rdg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.crit" module="MEI.critapp" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes common to all elements representing variant
  readings.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.handIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.sequence"/>
    <memberOf key="att.source"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="cause" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Classifies the cause for the variant reading, according to any
      appropriate typology of possible origins.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.cue

Attributes that describe "cue-ness".

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.cue → @cue

### Available at

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.cue → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.cue → <beamSpan>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer *\*with the same duration\**.

att.cue → <chord>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.cue → <layer>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.cue → <mRest>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.cue → <note>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.cue → <oLayer>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.cue → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.cue" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe "cue-ness".</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="cue" usage="opt">
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.curvature

Attributes that describe curvature.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

att.curvature → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

att.curvature → @bulge

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

att.curvature → @curvedir

### Available at

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.curvature → <bend>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.curvature → <curve>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.curvature → <lv>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.curvature → <phrase>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.curvature → <slur>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.curvature → <tie>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.curvature" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe curvature.</desc>
  <attList>
```



```

<attDef ident="bezier" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of
  pairs of space-separated values;
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  ,
    <val>19 45 -32 118.</val>
  </desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:list>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:data type="decimal"/>
        <rng:data type="decimal"/>
      </rng:oneOrMore>
    </rng:list>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="bulge" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to
  an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first
  value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of
  the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point
  along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual
  unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space
  is measured from the middle of a staff line.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:list>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:data type="decimal"/>
        <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT"/>
      </rng:oneOrMore>
    </rng:list>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="curvedir" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of
  curvature.</desc>
  <valList type="closed">
    <valItem ident="above">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Upward curve.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="below">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Downward curve.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="mixed">

```

```
    <desc xml:lang="en">A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it
    pertains to.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.curvatureDirection

Attributes describing the direction of curvature.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.2 Neume component attributes](#), [6.4.5 Liquescent attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@curve** (*optional*) Records direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Anti-clockwise curvature.*), "**c**" (*Clockwise curvature.*)

att.curvatureDirection → @curve

### Available at

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.curvatureDirection → <liquescent>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.curvatureDirection → <nc>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.curvatureDirection" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing the direction of curvature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="curve" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records direction of curvature.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="a">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Anti-clockwise curvature.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="c">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Clockwise curvature.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.curve.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.curve.anl → <curve>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.curve.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.curve.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.curve.ges → <curve>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.curve.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.curve.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.curve.log → @endid

**@func** (*recommended*) Indicates the function of the curve. Suggested values are: **"unknown"** (*The function of the curve is unknown.*)

att.curve.log → @func

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.curve.log → @startid

### Available at

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.curve.log → <curve>

### Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.curve.log" module="MEI.usersymbols" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="rec">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the function of the curve.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
      <valList type="semi">
        <valItem ident="unknown">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The function of the curve is unknown.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>

```

## att.curve.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

att.curve.vis → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

att.curve.vis → @bulge

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.curve.vis → @color

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

att.curve.vis → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.curve.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.curve.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.curve.vis → @endvo

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.curve.vis → @ho

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.curve.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.curve.vis → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.curve.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.curve.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.curve.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.curve.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.curve.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.curve.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.curve.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.curve.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.curve.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.curve.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.curve.vis → <curve>

### Declaration



```
<classSpec ident="att.curve.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curvature"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy2"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.custos.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

### Available at

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.custos.anl → <custos>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.custos.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.custos.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.custos.ges → <custos>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.custos.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.custos.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTALWRITTEN](#).  
att.custos.log → @accid

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).  
att.custos.log → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).  
att.custos.log → @pname

**@target** (*optional*) Encodes the target note when its pitch differs from the pitch at which the custos appears. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.custos.log → @target

### Available at

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".  
att.custos.log → <custos>

### Constraints

@target attribute should have content.  
The value in @target should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a note element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.custos.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pitched"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="target" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the target note when its pitch differs from the pitch at
        which the custos appears.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_custosTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
```

```
<sch:rule context="mei:custos/@target">
  <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@target
  attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
  <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
  substring($i,2)//mei:note/@xml:id">The value in @target should correspond
  to the @xml:id attribute of a note element.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.custos.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.custos.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.custos.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.custos.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.custos.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.custos.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.custos.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.custos.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.custos.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.custos.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.custos.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.custos.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.custos.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.custos.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.custos.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.custos.vis → @loc

### Available at

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.custos.vis → <custos>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.custos.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.cutout

Attributes that indicate how to render the staff lines of the measure containing an element belonging to this attribute class.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@cutout** (optional) "Cut-out" style. Allowed values are: **"cutout"** (*The staff lines should not be drawn.*)  
 att.cutout → @cutout

### Available at

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.cutout → <mRest>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.cutout → <mSpace>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.cutout → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.cutout" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that indicate how to render the staff lines of the measure
  containing an element belonging to this attribute class.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="cutout" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">"Cut-out" style.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="cutout">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The staff lines should not be drawn.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.dataPointing

Attributes for linking metadata to data.

### Referenced in chapters

[13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@data** (*optional*) Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.dataPointing → @data

### Available at

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.dataPointing → <analytic>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.dataPointing → <annot>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.dataPointing → <availability>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.dataPointing → <biblStruct>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.dataPointing → <category>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.dataPointing → <classification>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.dataPointing → <clip>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.dataPointing → <correction>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.dataPointing → <editorialDecl>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.dataPointing → <expression>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.dataPointing → <genState>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.dataPointing → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.dataPointing → <item>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.dataPointing → <langUsage>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.dataPointing → <manifestation>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.dataPointing → <monogr>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.dataPointing → <normalization>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.dataPointing → <projectDesc>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.dataPointing → <recording>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.dataPointing → <relatedItem>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.dataPointing → <samplingDecl>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.dataPointing → <segmentation>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.dataPointing → <source>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.dataPointing → <stdVals>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.dataPointing → <surface>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.dataPointing → <term>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.dataPointing → <when>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.dataPointing → <work>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.dataPointing → <zone>

## Constraints

@data attribute should have content.

The value in @data should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a descendant of the music element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dataPointing" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for linking metadata to data.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="data" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing
        elements.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_dataTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@data">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@data
              attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
              substring($i,2)//mei:*[ancestor::mei:music]/@xml:id">The value in @data
              should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a descendant of the music
              element.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.dataSelecting

Attributes for selecting data.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@select** (*optional*) XPath used to select data to which an element or a property applies. Value of datatype **token**.

att.dataSelecting → @select

### Available at

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.dataSelecting → <symbolDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dataSelecting" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for selecting data.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="select" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">XPath used to select data to which an element or a property
        applies.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="1">
        <rng:data type="token"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.dateable

Attributes common to dates.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.9 Dates](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.dateable → @enddate

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.dateable → @isodate

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.dateable → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.dateable → @notbefore

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.dateable → @startdate

### Available at

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.dateable → <acquisition>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.dateable → <addName>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.dateable → <application>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.dateable → <binding>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.dateable → <bloc>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.dateable → <change>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.dateable → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.dateable → <country>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.dateable → <creation>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.dateable → <date>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.dateable → <district>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.dateable → <event>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.dateable → <exhibHist>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.dateable → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.dateable → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.dateable → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.dateable → <genState>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.dateable → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.dateable → <geogName>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.dateable → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.dateable → <nameLink>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.dateable → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.dateable → <persName>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.dateable → <provenance>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.dateable → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.dateable → <relation>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.dateable → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.dateable → <resp>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.dateable → <roleName>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.dateable → <seal>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.dateable → <settlement>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.dateable → <stamp>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.dateable → <styleName>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.dateable → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.dateable → <treatSched>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dateable" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes common to dates.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="enddate" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO
        form.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ISODATE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="isodate" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
        <rng:ref name="data.ISODATE"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="notafter" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO
    form.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ISODATE"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="notbefore" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain
    date.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ISODATE"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="startdate" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO
    form.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ISODATE"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.dimensions

Attributes that capture the dimensions of an entity.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@height** (*optional*) Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.dimensions → @height

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.dimensions → @width

### Available at

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.dimensions → <bifolium>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.dimensions → <cutout>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.dimensions → <folium>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.dimensions → <graphic>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dimensions" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that capture the dimensions of an entity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.height"/>
    <memberOf key="att.width"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.dir.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.dir.anl → [<dir>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dir.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## att.dir.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.dir.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.dir.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.dir.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.dir.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.dir.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.dir.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.dir.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.dir.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.dir.ges → <dir>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dir.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.dir.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.dir.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dir.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.dir.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.dir.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.dir.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.dir.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.dir.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.dir.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dir.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.dir.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.dir.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.dir.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.dir.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dir.log → @when

### Available at

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like `<tempo>`, `<dynam>` or `<repeatMark>`.

att.dir.log → <dir>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dir.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.dir.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.dir.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dir.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.dir.vis → @endto

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.dir.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dir.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.dir.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.dir.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.dir.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.dir.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.dir.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.dir.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.dir.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.dir.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dir.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.dir.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.dir.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.dir.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dir.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.dir.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.dir.vis → @y

### Available at

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.dir.vis → <dir>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dir.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



```
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>  
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>  
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>  
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.distances

Attributes that describe distance from the staff.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@dir.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for directives. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.distances → @dir.dist

**@dynam.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for dynamic marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.distances → @dynam.dist

**@harm.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff of harmonic indications, such as guitar chord grids or functional labels. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.distances → @harm.dist

**@reh.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for rehearsal marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.distances → @reh.dist

**@tempo.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for tempo marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.distances → @tempo.dist

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.distances → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.distances → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.distances" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe distance from the staff.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dir.dist" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the default distance from the staff for directives.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="dynam.dist" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the default distance from the staff for dynamic
marks.</desc>
```

```
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED" />
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="harm.dist" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the default distance from the staff of harmonic
  indications, such as guitar chord grids or functional labels.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="reh.dist" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the default distance from the staff for rehearsal
  marks.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tempo.dist" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the default distance from the staff for tempo
  marks.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.divLine.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@form** (*optional*) Identifies the different kinds of division. Suggested values are: "caesura", "finalis", "maior", "maxima", "minima", "virgula"

att.divLine.log → @form

### Available at

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.divLine.log → <divLine>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.divLine.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies the different kinds of division.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
      <valList type="semi">
        <valItem ident="caesura"/>
        <valItem ident="finalis"/>
        <valItem ident="maior"/>
        <valItem ident="maxima"/>
        <valItem ident="minima"/>
        <valItem ident="virgula"/>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.dot.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

[att.dot.anl](#) → **<dot>**

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dot.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.dot.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.dot.ges → <dot>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dot.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.dot.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in *plist* or *target* attribute.)

att.dot.log → @evaluate

**@form** (*optional*) Records the function of the dot. Allowed values are: **"aug"** (Augmentation dot.), **"div"** (Dot of division.)

att.dot.log → @form

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.dot.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.dot.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.dot.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, *plist* identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.dot.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.dot.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.dot.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.dot.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.dot.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dot.log → @when

### Available at

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.dot.log → <dot>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dot.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the function of the dot.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="aug">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Augmentation dot.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="div">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Dot of division.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.dot.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dot.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.dot.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.dot.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.dot.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.dot.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.dot.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.dot.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.dot.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.dot.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.dot.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dot.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dot.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.dot.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.dot.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.dot.vis → @loc

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.dot.vis → @oloc

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.dot.vis → @ploc

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dot.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.dot.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.dot.vis → @y

### Available at

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.dot.vis → <dot>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dot.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc.pitched" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.vo" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.duration.additive

Attributes that permit total duration to be represented by multiple values.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.duration.additive → @dur

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.duration.additive → <annot>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.duration.additive → <beamSpan>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.duration.additive → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.duration.additive → <bracketSpan>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.duration.additive → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.duration.additive → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.duration.additive → <f>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.duration.additive → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.duration.additive → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.duration.additive → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.duration.additive → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.duration.additive → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.duration.additive → <harm>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.duration.additive → <line>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.duration.additive → <mRest>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.duration.additive → <mSpace>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.duration.additive → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.duration.additive → <ornam>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.duration.additive → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.duration.additive → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.duration.additive → <slur>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.duration.additive → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.duration.additive → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.duration.additive → <tupletSpan>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.duration.additive" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that permit total duration to be represented by multiple
  values.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dur" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">duration</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two
      value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be
      used.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.DURATION"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.duration.default

Attributes that provide a durational default value.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@dur.default** (*optional*) Contains a default duration in those situations when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.duration.default → @dur.default

**@num.default** (*optional*) Along with numbase.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. num.default is the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.duration.default → @num.default

**@numbase.default** (*optional*) Along with num.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. numbase.default is the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.duration.default → @numbase.default

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.duration.default → <layerDef>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.duration.default → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.duration.default → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.duration.default" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that provide a durational default value.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dur.default" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a default duration in those situations when the first
        note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.DURATION"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="num.default" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Along with numbase.default, describes the default duration as a
        ratio. num.default is the first value in the ratio.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>
<attDef ident="numbase.default" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Along with num.default, describes the default duration as a ratio.
  numbase.default is the second value in the ratio.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.duration.ges

Attributes that record performed duration that differs from a feature's written duration.

### Referenced in chapters

[14.5.1 PPQ in scoreDef and staffDef](#)

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.duration.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.duration.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.duration.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.duration.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.duration.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.duration.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.duration.ges → <annot>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.duration.ges → <beamSpan>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.duration.ges → <bracketSpan>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.duration.ges → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer *\*with the same duration\**.

att.duration.ges → <chord>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.duration.ges → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.duration.ges → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.duration.ges → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.duration.ges → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.duration.ges → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.duration.ges → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.duration.ges → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.duration.ges → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.duration.ges → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.duration.ges → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.duration.ges → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.duration.ges → <harpPedal>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.duration.ges → <line>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.duration.ges → <mRest>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.duration.ges → <mSpace>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.duration.ges → <metaMark>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.duration.ges → <multiRest>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.duration.ges → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.duration.ges → <note>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.duration.ges → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.duration.ges → <ornam>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.duration.ges → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.duration.ges → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.duration.ges → <rest>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.duration.ges → <slur>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.duration.ges → <space>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.duration.ges → <tabGrp>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.duration.ges → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.duration.ges → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.duration.ges → <tupletSpan>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.duration.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record performed duration that differs from a
  feature's written duration.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dur.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records performed duration information that differs from the
      written duration.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.GESTURAL" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```

</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="dots.ges" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different
  from that of the written duration.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.AUGMENTDOT"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="dur.metrical" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature
  denominator.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="decimal">
      <rng:param name="pattern">\d+(\.\d+)?</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="dur.ppq" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="dur.real" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Duration in seconds,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  ,
  <val>1.732</val>
.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="decimal">
      <rng:param name="pattern">\d+(\.\d+)?</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="dur.recip" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Duration as an optionally dotted
  <ref target="https://www.humdrum.org/rep/recip/">Humdrum **recip value</ref>
.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">[0-9]+(%[0-9]+)?\.*q?</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </datatype>
</attDef>

```

```
</rng:data>  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.duration.log

Attributes that express duration in musical terms.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.duration.log → @dur

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.duration.log → <ambNote>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.duration.log → <bTrem>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.duration.log → <chord>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.duration.log → <fTrem>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.duration.log → <note>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.duration.log → <space>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.duration.log → <tabGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.duration.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that express duration in musical terms.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dur" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">duration</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational
        values provided by the data.DURATION datatype.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.DURATION"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
```

```
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.duration.quality

Attribute that expresses duration for a given mensural note symbol.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Attributes

**@dur.quality** (*recommended*) Encodes the durational quality of a mensural note using the values provided by the data.DURQUALITY.mensural datatype (i.e., the perfect / imperfect / altered / major / minor / duplex quality of a note). Value conforms to [data.DURQUALITY.mensural](#).

att.duration.quality → @dur.quality

### Available at

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.duration.quality → <note>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.duration.quality → <space>

### Constraints

Duplex quality can only be used with longas (in Ars antiqua).

Maior / minor quality can only be used with semibreves (in Ars antiqua).

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.duration.quality" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attribute that expresses duration for a given mensural note
  symbol.</desc>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_duplex_quality" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="(mei:note|mei:space)[@dur.quality='duplex']">
        <sch:assert test="@dur='longa'"> Duplex quality can only be used with longas (in
        Ars antiqua). </sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_maioresminor_quality" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="(mei:note|mei:space)[@dur.quality='maior' or
      @dur.quality='minor']">
        <sch:assert test="@dur='semibrevis'"> Maior / minor quality can only be used with
        semibreves (in Ars antiqua). </sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</classSpec>
```



```
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="dur.quality" usage="rec">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the durational quality of a mensural note using the values
    provided by the data.DURQUALITY.mensural datatype (
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
      , the perfect / imperfect / altered / major / minor / duplex quality of a
      note).</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.DURQUALITY.mensural" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.duration.ratio

Attributes that describe duration as a ratio.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.duration.ratio → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.duration.ratio → @numbase

### Available at

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.duration.ratio → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.duration.ratio → <mensuration>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.duration.ratio → <note>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.duration.ratio → <proport>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.duration.ratio → <rest>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.duration.ratio → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.duration.ratio → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.duration.ratio" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe duration as a ratio.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="num" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">number</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the
        first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="numbase" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first
    value in the ratio, while numbase is the second.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.dynam.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.dynam.anl → <dynam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dynam.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.dynam.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.dynam.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.dynam.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.dynam.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.dynam.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.dynam.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.dynam.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.dynam.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.dynam.ges → @tstamp2.real

**@val** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.dynam.ges → @val

**@val2** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.dynam.ges → @val2

### Available at

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.dynam.ges → <dynam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dynam.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.midiValue"/>
  <memberOf key="att.midiValue2"/>
  <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.dynam.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.dynam.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dynam.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.dynam.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.dynam.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.dynam.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.dynam.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.dynam.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.dynam.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dynam.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.dynam.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.dynam.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.dynam.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.dynam.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.dynam.log → @when

### Available at

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.dynam.log → <dynam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dynam.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.dynam.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.dynam.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dynam.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.dynam.vis → @endto

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.dynam.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dynam.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.dynam.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.dynam.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.dynam.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.dynam.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.dynam.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.dynam.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.dynam.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.dynam.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dynam.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.dynam.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.dynam.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.dynam.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.dynam.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.dynam.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.dynam.vis → @y

### Available at

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.dynam.vis → <dynam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.dynam.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>  
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.edit

Attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#)

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

att.edit → @cert

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

att.edit → @evidence

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a [<source>](#) or [<manifestation>](#) element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.edit → @source

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.edit → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.edit → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.edit → <addName>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.edit → <bloc>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.edit → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.edit → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.edit → <country>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.edit → <date>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.edit → <del>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.edit → <district>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.edit → <event>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.edit → <expan>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.edit → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.edit → <foreName>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.edit → <gap>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.edit → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.edit → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.edit → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.edit → <handShift>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.edit → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.edit → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.edit → <nameLink>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.edit → <orig>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.edit → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.edit → <perfResList>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.edit → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.edit → <persName>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.edit → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.edit → <region>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.edit → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.edit → <roleName>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.edit → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.edit → <sic>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.edit → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.edit → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.edit → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.edit → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.edit" module="MEI.edittrans" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention
  or interpretation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.source"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.evidence"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.enclosingChars

Attributes that capture characters used to enclose symbols having a cautionary or editorial function.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.enclosingChars → @enclose

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.enclosingChars → <accid>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.enclosingChars → <ambNote>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.enclosingChars → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.enclosingChars → <artic>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.enclosingChars → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.enclosingChars → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.enclosingChars → <cpMark>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.enclosingChars → <episema>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.enclosingChars → <fermata>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.enclosingChars → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.enclosingChars → <keyAccid>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.enclosingChars → <liquescent>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.



att.enclosingChars → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.enclosingChars → <meterSigGrp>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.enclosingChars → <mordent>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.enclosingChars → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.enclosingChars → <note>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.enclosingChars → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.enclosingChars → <ornam>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.enclosingChars → <quilisma>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.enclosingChars → <rest>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.enclosingChars → <signifLet>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.enclosingChars → <strophicus>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.enclosingChars → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.enclosingChars → <turn>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.enclosingChars" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that capture characters used to enclose symbols having a
  cautionary or editorial function.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="enclose" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the characters often used to mark accidentals,
      articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For
      an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex.
      9-14.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ENCLOSURE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ending.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.ending.anl → <ending>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ending.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.ending.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.ending.ges → <ending>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ending.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ending.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.ending.log → @when

### Available at

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.ending.log → <ending>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ending.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ending.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).  
att.ending.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).  
att.ending.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).  
att.ending.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.  
att.ending.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).  
att.ending.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).  
att.ending.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).  
att.ending.vis → @lwidth

### Available at

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.  
att.ending.vis → <ending>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ending.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.endings

Attributes that record ending style information

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@ending.rend** (*optional*) Describes where ending marks should be displayed. Allowed values are: "**top**" (*Ending rendered only above top staff.*), "**barred**" (*Ending rendered above staves that have bar lines drawn across them.*), "**grouped**" (*Endings rendered above staff groups.*)

att.endings → @ending.rend

### Available at

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

att.endings → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.endings" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record ending style information</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="ending.rend" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes where ending marks should be displayed.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="top">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Ending rendered only above top staff.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="barred">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Ending rendered above staves that have bar lines drawn
            across them.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="grouped">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Endings rendered above staff groups.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.episema.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<episema>](#) Episema.  
att.episema.anl → [<episema>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.episema.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.episema.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.episema.ges → @artic.ges

### Available at

[<episema>](#) Episema.

att.episema.ges → <episema>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.episema.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.articulation.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.episema.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in *plist* or *target* attribute.)

att.episema.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.episema.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.episema.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.episema.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, *plist* identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.episema.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.episema.log → @staff

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.episema.log → @when

### Available at

[<episema>](#) Episema.

att.episema.log → <episema>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.episema.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <!-- att.controlEvent class expanded here in order to disallow att.timestamp.* -->
  <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.plist"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.episema.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.4 Episema attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.episema.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.episema.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.episema.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.episema.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.episema.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.episema.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.episema.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.episema.vis → @fontweight

**@form** (*recommended*) Allowed values are: **"h"** (*Horizontal stroke.*), **"v"** (*Vertical stroke.*)

att.episema.vis → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: **"smufl"** (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

att.episema.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.episema.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.episema.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.episema.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.episema.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.episema.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.episema.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.episema.vis → @loc

**@place** (*recommended*) Captures the placement of the episema with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.EVENTREL](#).

att.episema.vis → @place

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.episema.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.episema.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.episema.vis → @y

### Available at

**<episema>** Episema.

att.episema.vis → <episema>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.episema.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.color"/>
<memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
<memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
<memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
<memberOf key="att.typography"/>
<memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <!-- Use @tilt here instead of @form? -->
  <attDef ident="form" usage="rec">
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="h">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Horizontal stroke.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="v">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Vertical stroke.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="place" usage="rec">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the placement of the episema with respect to the neume or
    neume component with which it is associated.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.EVENTREL"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.event

Attributes that apply to all written events, e.g., note, chord, rest, etc.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.event → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.event → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.event → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.event → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.event → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a [<when>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.event → @when

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.event → <bTrem>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.event → <beam>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.event → <beatRpt>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer *\*with the same duration\**.

att.event → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.event → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.event → <clefGrp>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.event → <fTrem>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.event → <graceGrp>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.event → <halfmRpt>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.event → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.event → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.event → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.event → <mSpace>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.event → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.event → <multiRpt>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.event → <note>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.event → <pad>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.event → <rest>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.event → <space>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.event → <tabGrp>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.event → <tuplet>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.event" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that apply to all written events,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , note, chord, rest, etc.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
```



```
<memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>  
<memberOf key="att.timestamp.log"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.evidence

Attributes describing the support for and the certainty of an assertion.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

att.evidence → @cert

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

att.evidence → @evidence

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.evidence → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.evidence → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.evidence → <addName>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.evidence → <arranger>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.evidence → <author>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.evidence → <bloc>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.evidence → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.evidence → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.evidence → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.evidence → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.evidence → <country>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.evidence → <cutout>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.evidence → <date>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.evidence → <del>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.evidence → <dimensions>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.evidence → <district>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.evidence → <editor>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.evidence → <event>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.evidence → <expan>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.evidence → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.evidence → <foreName>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.evidence → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.evidence → <gap>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.evidence → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.evidence → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.evidence → <geogName>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.evidence → <hand>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.evidence → <handShift>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.evidence → <librettist>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.evidence → <lyricist>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.evidence → <metaMark>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.evidence → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.evidence → <nameLink>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.evidence → <orig>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.evidence → <patch>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.evidence → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.evidence → <perfResList>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.evidence → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.evidence → <persName>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.evidence → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.evidence → <region>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.evidence → <relation>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.evidence → <restore>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.evidence → <roleName>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.evidence → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.evidence → <sic>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.evidence → <sponsor>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.evidence → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.evidence → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.evidence → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.evidence → <unclear>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.evidence" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing the support for and the certainty of an
  assertion.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="cert" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a
      feature.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.CERTAINTY"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="evidence" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or
      accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
<rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
</datatype>
<valList type="semi">
  <valItem ident="internal">
    <desc xml:lang="en">There is evidence within the document to support the
    intervention.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="external">
    <desc xml:lang="en">There is evidence outside the document to support the
    intervention.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="conjecture">
    <desc xml:lang="en">The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or
    scholar on the basis of their expertise.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.expandable

Attributes that indicate whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.expandable → @expand

### Available at

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.expandable → <beatRpt>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.expandable → <halfmRpt>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.expandable → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.expandable → <mRpt2>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.expandable → <multiRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.expandable" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that indicate whether to render a repeat symbol or the
  source material to which it refers.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="expand" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material
      to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false'
      displays the repeat symbol.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.extSym

Attributes used to associate MEI features with corresponding glyphs in an externally-defined standard such as SMuFL.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.2.3 Defining a Specific Graphical Rendition for a Semantic Element](#)

### Module

[MEI.externalsymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.extSym → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.extSym → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.extSym → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.extSym → @glyph.uri

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.extSym → <accid>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.extSym → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.extSym → <artic>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.extSym → <barLine>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.extSym → <beatRpt>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.extSym → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.extSym → <breath>



**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.extSym → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.extSym → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.extSym → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.extSym → <cpMark>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.extSym → <custos>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.extSym → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.extSym → <dot>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.extSym → <episema>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.extSym → <fermata>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.extSym → <gliss>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.extSym → <grpSym>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.extSym → <halfmRpt>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.extSym → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.extSym → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.extSym → <keyAccid>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.extSym → <liquescent>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.extSym → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.extSym → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.extSym → <mRpt2>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.extSym → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.extSym → <mensuration>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.extSym → <meterSig>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.extSym → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.extSym → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.extSym → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.extSym → <nc>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.extSym → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.extSym → <note>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.extSym → <oriscus>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.extSym → <pedal>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.extSym → <proport>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.extSym → <quilisma>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.extSym → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.extSym → <rest>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.extSym → <sb>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.extSym → <signifLet>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.extSym → <stem>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.extSym → <strophicus>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.extSym → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.extSym → <tabDurSym>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.extSym → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.extSym → <turn>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.extSym" module="MEI.externalsymbols" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes used to associate MEI features with corresponding glyphs in
  an externally-defined standard such as SMuFL.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym.auth"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym.names"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.extSym.auth

Attributes that point to an external symbol authority.

### Module

[MEI.externalsymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.extSym.auth → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.extSym.auth → @glyph.uri

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.extSym.auth → <accid>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.extSym.auth → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.extSym.auth → <artic>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.extSym.auth → <barLine>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.extSym.auth → <beatRpt>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.extSym.auth → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.extSym.auth → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.extSym.auth → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.extSym.auth → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.extSym.auth → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.extSym.auth → <cpMark>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.extSym.auth → <custos>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.extSym.auth → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.extSym.auth → <dot>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.extSym.auth → <episema>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.extSym.auth → <fermata>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.extSym.auth → <gliss>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.extSym.auth → <grpSym>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.extSym.auth → <halfmRpt>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.extSym.auth → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.extSym.auth → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.extSym.auth → <keyAccid>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.extSym.auth → <liquescent>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.extSym.auth → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.extSym.auth → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.extSym.auth → <mRpt2>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.extSym.auth → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.extSym.auth → <mensuration>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.extSym.auth → <meterSig>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.extSym.auth → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.extSym.auth → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.extSym.auth → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.extSym.auth → <nc>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.extSym.auth → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.extSym.auth → <note>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.extSym.auth → <oriscus>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.extSym.auth → <pedal>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.extSym.auth → <proport>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.extSym.auth → <quilisma>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.extSym.auth → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.extSym.auth → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.extSym.auth → <rest>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.extSym.auth → <sb>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.extSym.auth → <signifLet>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.extSym.auth → <stem>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.extSym.auth → <strophicus>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.extSym.auth → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.extSym.auth → <tabDurSym>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.extSym.auth → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.extSym.auth → <turn>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.extSym.auth" module="MEI.externalsymbols" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that point to an external symbol authority.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="glyph.auth" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from
        which the value of
          <att>glyph.name</att>
        or
          <att>glyph.num</att>
        is taken, or the textual content of the element.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
      </datatype>
      <valList type="semi">
        <valItem ident="smufl">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Standard Music Font Layout.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="glyph.uri" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from
        which the value of
          <att>glyph.name</att>
        or
          <att>glyph.num</att>
        is taken, or the textual content of the element.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.extSym.names

Attributes that specify names or values taken from an external symbol authority.

### Module

[MEI.externalsymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.extSym.names → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.extSym.names → @glyph.num

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.extSym.names → <accid>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.extSym.names → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.extSym.names → <artic>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.extSym.names → <barLine>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.extSym.names → <beatRpt>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.extSym.names → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.extSym.names → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.extSym.names → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer *\*with the same duration\**.

att.extSym.names → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.extSym.names → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.extSym.names → <cpMark>



**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.extSym.names → <custos>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.extSym.names → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.extSym.names → <dot>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.extSym.names → <episema>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.extSym.names → <fermata>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.extSym.names → <gliss>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.extSym.names → <grpSym>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.extSym.names → <halfmRpt>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.extSym.names → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.extSym.names → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.extSym.names → <keyAccid>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.extSym.names → <liquescent>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.extSym.names → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.extSym.names → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.extSym.names → <mRpt2>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.extSym.names → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.extSym.names → <mensuration>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.extSym.names → <meterSig>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.extSym.names → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.extSym.names → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.extSym.names → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.extSym.names → <nc>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.extSym.names → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.extSym.names → <note>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.extSym.names → <oriscus>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.extSym.names → <pedal>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.extSym.names → <proport>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.extSym.names → <quilisma>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.extSym.names → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.extSym.names → <rest>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.extSym.names → <sb>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.extSym.names → <signifLet>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.extSym.names → <stem>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.extSym.names → <strophicus>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.extSym.names → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.extSym.names → <tabDurSym>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.extSym.names → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.extSym.names → <turn>

## Constraints

@glyph.name attribute should have content.  
SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.extSym.names" module="MEI.externalsymbols" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that specify names or values taken from an external symbol
  authority.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="glyph.name" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Glyph name.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_glyph.name" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@glyph.name">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@glyph.name
            attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="glyph.num" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.HEXNUM"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_glyph.num" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="mei:*[@glyph.num and (lower-case(@glyph.auth) eq 'smufl' or
          @glyph.uri eq 'http://www.smufl.org/')]">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="matches(normalize-space(@glyph.num),
            '^(#x|U\+)([0-9A-B][0-9A-F][0-9A-F]|C[0-9A][0-9A-F]|CB[0-9A-F])$')">SMuFL
            version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
    </constraint>  
  </constraintSpec>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.extender

Attributes that describe extension symbols, typically lines. Members of this class are also typically members of the att.lineRend class.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.3 Indications of Harmony in the Music Text](#), [10.2.1.3.1 Figured Bass](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.extender → @extender

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.extender → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.extender → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.extender → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.extender → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.extender → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.extender → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.extender → @lwidth

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.extender → <attacca>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.extender → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.extender → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.extender → <f>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.extender → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.extender → <fingGrp>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.extender → <harm>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.extender → <octave>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.extender → <repeatMark>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.extender → <tempo>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.extender → <trill>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.extender" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe extension symbols, typically lines. Members
  of this class are also typically members of the att.lineRend class.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="extender" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a
      line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.extent

Provides attributes for describing the size of an entity.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

att.extent → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

att.extent → @atmost

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

att.extent → @confidence

**@extent** (*optional*) Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement unit. Value is plain text.

att.extent → @extent

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

att.extent → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

att.extent → @min

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

att.extent → @unit

### Available at

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.extent → <add>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.extent → <biblScope>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.extent → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.extent → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.extent → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.extent → <expan>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.extent → <gap>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.extent → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.extent → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.extent → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.extent → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.extent → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.extent → <unclear>

## Constraints

The @unit attribute is recommended.

Separation into value (@extent) and unit (@unit) is recommended.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.extent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides attributes for describing the size of an entity.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.measurement"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ranging"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="extent" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures a measurement, count, or description. When extent
        contains a numeric value, use the unit attribute to indicate the measurement
        unit.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



```
</datatype>
<constraintSpec ident="check_extent" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="@extent[matches(normalize-space(.), '^d+(\.\d+)?$')]">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="..@unit">The @unit attribute is
        recommended.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
    <sch:rule context="@extent[matches(., '\d+(\.\d+)?\s')]">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="..@unit">Separation into value (@extent)
        and unit (@unit) is recommended.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.f.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<f>](#) Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.f.anl → [<f>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.f.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.f.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.f.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.f.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.f.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.f.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.f.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.f.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.f.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.f.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.f.ges → <f>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.f.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.f.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.harmony](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.f.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.f.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.f.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.f.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.f.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.f.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.f.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.f.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.f.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.f.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.f.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.f.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.f.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.f.log → @when

### Available at

`<f>` Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.f.log → `<f>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.f.log" module="MEI.harmony" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.f.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.f.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.f.vis → @color

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.f.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.f.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.f.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.f.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.f.vis → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.f.vis → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.f.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.f.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.f.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.f.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.f.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.f.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.f.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.f.vis → @y

### Available at

`<f>` Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.f.vis → `<f>`

### Remarks

If `@tstamp2` is not provided, then the extender should be drawn based on the value of `@tstamp2` on the harm ancestor.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.f.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>If <att>tstamp2</att> is not provided, then the extender should be drawn based on the value of <att>tstamp2</att> on the harm ancestor.</p>
  </remarks>
</classSpec>
```

## att.fTrem.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.fTrem.anl → <fTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fTrem.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.fTrem.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@unitdur** (*optional*) The performed duration of an individual note in a measured tremolo. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.cmn](#).

att.fTrem.ges → @unitdur

### Available at

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.fTrem.ges → <fTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fTrem.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.tremMeasured"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.fTrem.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.fTrem.log → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.fTrem.log → @dur

**@form** (*optional*) Describes the style of the tremolo. Allowed values are: "**meas**" (*Measured tremolo.*), "**unmeas**" (*Unmeasured tremolo.*)

att.fTrem.log → @form

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.fTrem.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.fTrem.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.fTrem.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.fTrem.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.fTrem.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fTrem.log → @when

### Available at

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.fTrem.log → <fTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fTrem.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
<classes>  
  <memberOf key="att.event"/>  
  <memberOf key="att.augmentDots"/>  
  <memberOf key="att.duration.log"/>  
  <memberOf key="att.tremForm"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.fTrem.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@beams** (*optional*) Indicates the number of beams present. Value is a positive integer.  
att.fTrem.vis → @beams

**@beams.float** (*optional*) Captures the number of "floating" beams, i.e., those not attached to stems. Value is a positive integer, including 0.  
att.fTrem.vis → @beams.float

**@float.gap** (*optional*) Records the amount of separation between floating beams and stems. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).  
att.fTrem.vis → @float.gap

### Available at

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.  
att.fTrem.vis → <fTrem>

### Constraints

The number of floating beams must be less than or equal to the total number of beams.

### Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.fTrem.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="beams" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number of beams present.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
          <rng:param name="minInclusive">1</rng:param>
          <rng:param name="maxInclusive">6</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="beams.float" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the number of "floating" beams,
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , those not attached to stems.</desc>
      <datatype>

```

```
<rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
</datatype>
<constraintSpec ident="check_beams.floating" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:fTrem[@beams and @beams.float]">
      <sch:assert test="@beams.float <= @beams">The number of floating beams must
        be less than or equal to the total number of beams.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="float.gap" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the amount of separation between floating beams and
    stems.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.facsimile

Attributes that associate a feature corresponding with all or part of an image.

### Referenced in chapters

[12.1.1 Elements of the Facsimile Module](#), [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.facsimile](#)

### Attributes

**@fac** (*optional*) Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.facsimile → @fac

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.facsimile → <abbr>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.facsimile → <accid>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.facsimile → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.facsimile → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.facsimile → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.facsimile → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.facsimile → <address>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.facsimile → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.facsimile → <ambitus>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.facsimile → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.facsimile → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.facsimile → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.facsimile → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.facsimile → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.facsimile → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.facsimile → <attacca>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.facsimile → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.facsimile → <avFile>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.facsimile → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.facsimile → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.facsimile → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.facsimile → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.facsimile → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.facsimile → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.facsimile → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.facsimile → <bibl>

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.facsimile → <bibList>

**<bibScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.facsimile → <bibScope>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.facsimile → <bloc>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.facsimile → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.facsimile → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.facsimile → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.facsimile → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.facsimile → <caption>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.facsimile → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.facsimile → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.facsimile → <castList>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.facsimile → <cb>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.facsimile → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.facsimile → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.facsimile → <clefGrp>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.facsimile → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.facsimile → <composer>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.facsimile → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.facsimile → <corpName>



**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.facsimile → <country>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.facsimile → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.facsimile → <creation>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.facsimile → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.facsimile → <custos>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.facsimile → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.facsimile → <date>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.facsimile → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.facsimile → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.facsimile → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.facsimile → <desc>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.facsimile → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.facsimile → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.facsimile → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.facsimile → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.facsimile → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.facsimile → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.facsimile → <dynam>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.facsimile → <editor>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.facsimile → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.facsimile → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.facsimile → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.facsimile → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.facsimile → <eventList>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.facsimile → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.facsimile → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.facsimile → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.facsimile → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.facsimile → <fTrem>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.facsimile → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.facsimile → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.facsimile → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.facsimile → <fig>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.facsimile → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.facsimile → <fingGrp>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.facsimile → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.facsimile → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.facsimile → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.facsimile → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.facsimile → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.facsimile → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.facsimile → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.facsimile → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.facsimile → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.facsimile → <graphic>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.facsimile → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.facsimile → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.facsimile → <halfmRpt>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.facsimile → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.facsimile → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.facsimile → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.facsimile → <head>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.facsimile → <heraldry>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.facsimile → <hispanTick>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.facsimile → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.facsimile → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.facsimile → <imprint>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.facsimile → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.facsimile → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.facsimile → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.facsimile → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.facsimile → <labelAbbr>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.facsimile → <layer>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.facsimile → <lb>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.facsimile → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.facsimile → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.facsimile → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.facsimile → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.facsimile → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.facsimile → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.facsimile → <list>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.facsimile → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.facsimile → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.facsimile → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.facsimile → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.facsimile → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.facsimile → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.facsimile → <mSpace>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.facsimile → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.facsimile → <measure>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.facsimile → <mensur>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.facsimile → <metaMark>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.facsimile → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.facsimile → <meterSigGrp>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.facsimile → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.facsimile → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.facsimile → <multiRpt>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.facsimile → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.facsimile → <nameLink>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.facsimile → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.facsimile → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.facsimile → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.facsimile → <note>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.facsimile → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.facsimile → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.facsimile → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.facsimile → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.facsimile → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.facsimile → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.facsimile → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.facsimile → <ossia>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.facsimile → <p>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.facsimile → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.facsimile → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.facsimile → <perfDuration>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.facsimile → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.facsimile → <persName>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.facsimile → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.facsimile → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.facsimile → <phrase>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.facsimile → <physLoc>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.facsimile → <plateNum>

**<plica>** Plica

att.facsimile → <plica>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.facsimile → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.facsimile → <postCode>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.facsimile → <proport>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.facsimile → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.facsimile → <publisher>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.facsimile → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.facsimile → <quote>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.facsimile → <recipient>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.facsimile → <refrain>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.facsimile → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.facsimile → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.facsimile → <relatedItem>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.facsimile → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.facsimile → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.facsimile → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.facsimile → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.facsimile → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.facsimile → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.facsimile → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.facsimile → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.facsimile → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.facsimile → <rubric>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.facsimile → <sb>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.



att.facsimile → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.facsimile → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.facsimile → <seg>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.facsimile → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.facsimile → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.facsimile → <sic>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.facsimile → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.facsimile → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.facsimile → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.facsimile → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.facsimile → <speaker>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.facsimile → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.facsimile → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.facsimile → <staff>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.facsimile → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.facsimile → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.facsimile → <stamp>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.facsimile → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.facsimile → <street>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.facsimile → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.facsimile → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.facsimile → <supplied>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.facsimile → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.facsimile → <syllable>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.facsimile → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.facsimile → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.facsimile → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.facsimile → <table>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.facsimile → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.facsimile → <tempo>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.facsimile → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.facsimile → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.facsimile → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.facsimile → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.facsimile → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.facsimile → <titlePart>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a **<table>**.

att.facsimile → <tr>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.facsimile → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.facsimile → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.facsimile → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.facsimile → <turn>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.facsimile → <unclear>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.facsimile → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.facsimile → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.facsimile → <watermark>

## Constraints

@fac attribute should have content.

Each value in @fac should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a surface or zone element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.facsimile" module="MEI.facsimile" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that associate a feature corresponding with all or part of
  an image.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="fac" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">facsimile</gloss>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces
which correspond to the current element.</desc>
<datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
</datatype>
<constraintSpec ident="check_facTarget" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="@fac">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@fac
attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
substring($i,2)//mei:*[local-name() eq 'surface' or local-name() eq
'zone']/@xml:id">Each value in @fac should correspond to the @xml:id
attribute of a surface or zone element.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.fermata.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.fermata.anl → <fermata>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fermata.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.fermata.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.fermata.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.fermata.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.fermata.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.fermata.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.fermata.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.fermata.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.fermata.ges → <fermata>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fermata.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.fermata.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fermata.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.fermata.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.fermata.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.fermata.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.fermata.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.fermata.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.fermata.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fermata.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.fermata.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.fermata.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.fermata.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fermata.log → @when

### Available at

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.fermata.log → <fermata>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fermata.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.fermata.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fermata.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.fermata.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.fermata.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.fermata.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.fermata.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.fermata.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.fermata.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.fermata.vis → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Describes the visual appearance of the fermata; that is, whether it occurs as upright or inverted. Allowed values are: "**inv**" (*Inverted, , curve or bracket below the dot.*), "**norm**" (*Upright; , curve or bracket above the dot.*)

att.fermata.vis → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

att.fermata.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.fermata.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.fermata.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fermata.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.fermata.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.fermata.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.fermata.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.fermata.vis → @place

**@shape** (*optional*) Describes the visual appearance of the fermata; that is, whether it has a curved, square, or angular shape. Allowed values are: "**curved**" (*A curve above or below the dot.*), "**square**" (*A bracket above or below the dot.*), "**angular**" (*A triangle above or below the dot.*)

att.fermata.vis → @shape

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.fermata.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.fermata.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.fermata.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.fermata.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.fermata.vis → @y

## Available at

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.fermata.vis → &lt;fermata&gt;

## Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.fermata.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the visual appearance of the fermata; that is, whether
        it occurs as upright or inverted.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="inv">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Inverted,
            <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
            , curve or bracket below the dot.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="norm">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Upright;
            <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
            , curve or bracket above the dot.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="shape" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the visual appearance of the fermata; that is, whether
        it has a curved, square, or angular shape.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="curved">
          <desc xml:lang="en">A curve above or below the dot.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="square">
          <desc xml:lang="en">A bracket above or below the dot.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="angular">

```

```
        <desc xml:lang="en">A triangle above or below the dot.</desc>
    </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.fermataPresent

Attributes indicating the attachment of a fermata to the feature.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.fermataPresent → @fermata

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.fermataPresent → <chord>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.fermataPresent → <mRest>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.fermataPresent → <mSpace>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.fermataPresent → <note>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.fermataPresent → <rest>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.fermataPresent → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fermataPresent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes indicating the attachment of a fermata to the
  feature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="fermata" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual
      information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a
        <gi scheme="MEI">fermata</gi>
      element should be employed instead.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL.basic"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
```

</classSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.filing

Attributes that deal with string filing characteristics.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

att.filing → @nonfiling

### Available at

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.filing → <addName>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.filing → <bloc>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.filing → <corpName>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.filing → <country>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.filing → <district>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.filing → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.filing → <foreName>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.filing → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.filing → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.filing → <geogName>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.filing → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.filing → <nameLink>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.filing → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.filing → <persName>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.filing → <region>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.filing → <repository>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.filing → <roleName>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.filing → <settlement>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.filing → <styleName>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.filing → <title>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.filing → <titlePart>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.filing" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that deal with string filing characteristics.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="nonfiling" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting
        an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.fing.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.fing.anl → <fing>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fing.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.fing.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.fing.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.fing.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.fing.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.fing.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.fing.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.fing.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.fing.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.fing.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.fing.ges → <fing>

### Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.fing.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>

```

## att.fing.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.fingering](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.fing.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fing.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.fing.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.fing.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.fing.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.fing.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.fing.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.fing.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fing.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.fing.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.fing.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.fing.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.fing.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fing.log → @when

### Available at

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.fing.log → <fing>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fing.log" module="MEI.fingering" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent" />
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive" />
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId" />
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.fing.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fing.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.fing.vis → @color

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.fing.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.fing.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.fing.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.fing.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.fing.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.fing.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.fing.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.fing.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.fing.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.fing.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.fing.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.fing.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.fing.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.fing.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.fing.vis → @y

#### Available at

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.fing.vis → <fing>

#### Remarks

If @tstamp2 is not provided, then the extender should be drawn based on the value of @tstamp2 on a fingering ancestor.

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fing.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>If <att>tstamp2</att> is not provided, then the extender should be drawn based on the value of <att>tstamp2</att> on a fingering ancestor.</p>
  </remarks>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.fingGrp.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<fingGrp>](#) A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.fingGrp.anl → <fingGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fingGrp.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.fingGrp.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.fingGrp.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.fingGrp.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.fingGrp.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.fingGrp.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.fingGrp.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.fingGrp.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.fingGrp.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.fingGrp.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.fingGrp.ges → <fingGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fingGrp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.fingGrp.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.fingering](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.fingGrp.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fingGrp.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.fingGrp.log → @evaluate

**@form** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**alter**" (*alternation of fingers.*), "**combi**" (*combination of fingers.*), "**subst**" (*substitution of fingers.*)

att.fingGrp.log → @form

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.fingGrp.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.fingGrp.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.fingGrp.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.fingGrp.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.fingGrp.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fingGrp.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.fingGrp.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.fingGrp.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.fingGrp.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.fingGrp.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fingGrp.log → @when

#### Available at

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.fingGrp.log → <fingGrp>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fingGrp.log" module="MEI.fingering" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="alter">
          <desc xml:lang="en">alternation of fingers.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="combi">
          <desc xml:lang="en">combination of fingers.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="subst">
          <desc xml:lang="en">substitution of fingers.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</valList>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.fingGrp.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @color

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.fingGrp.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @lwidth

**@orient** (*optional*) Allowed values are: "**horiz**" (*Combination expressed horizontally, as for brass instruments.*), "**vert**" (*Combination expressed vertically, as for woodwind instruments or piano.*)

att.fingGrp.vis → @orient

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.fingGrp.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.fingGrp.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.fingGrp.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.fingGrp.vis → @y

### Available at

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.fingGrp.vis → <fingGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.fingGrp.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="orient" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">orientation</gloss>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="horiz">
```

```
    <desc xml:lang="en">Combination expressed horizontally, as for brass
      instruments.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="vert">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Combination expressed vertically, as for woodwind
      instruments or piano.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.foliation.scheme

Attributes that describe foliation schemes.

### Module

[MEI.msDesc](#)

### Attributes

**@scheme** (*optional*) Identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is being specified by pointing to some foliation element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.foliation.scheme → @scheme

### Available at

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.foliation.scheme → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.foliation.scheme → <locusGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.foliation.scheme" type="atts" module="MEI.msDesc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe foliation schemes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="scheme" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is
        being specified by pointing to some foliation element defining it, or to some other
        equivalent resource.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.foliumSurfaces

Attributes that link a folium element with a [<surface>](#) element.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5.1 Linking surface elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@recto** (*optional*) A reference to a [<surface>](#) element positioned on the recto side of the sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.foliumSurfaces → @recto

**@verso** (*optional*) A reference to a [<surface>](#) element positioned on the verso side of the sheet. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.foliumSurfaces → @verso

### Available at

[<folium>](#) Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.foliumSurfaces → <folium>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.foliumSurfaces" module="MEI.header" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that link a folium element with a
    <gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
  element.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="recto" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A reference to a
        <gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
        element positioned on the recto side of the sheet.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="verso" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A reference to a
        <gi scheme="MEI">surface</gi>
        element positioned on the verso side of the sheet.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.formework

Attributes that record the function (i.e., placement) of forme work elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@func** (*optional*) Records the function (i.e., placement) of a page header or footer. Value conforms to [data.PGFUNC](#).

att.formework → @func

### Available at

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.formework → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.formework → <pgHead>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.formework" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the function (i.e., placement) of forme work
  elements.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the function (i.e., placement) of a page header or
      footer.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.PGFUNC"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.geneticState

Attributes that pertain to a genetic state.

### Module

MEI.genetic

### Attributes

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

att.geneticState → @instant

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from **data.URI**, separated by spaces.

att.geneticState → @state

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.geneticState → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.geneticState → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.geneticState → <corr>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.geneticState → <cutout>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.geneticState → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.geneticState → <expan>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.geneticState → <metaMark>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.geneticState → <patch>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.geneticState → <restore>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.geneticState → <subst>

## Constraints

@state attribute should have content.

The value in @state should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a genState (genetic state) element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.geneticState" module="MEI.genetic" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that pertain to a genetic state.</desc>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_changeState.targets" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@state">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@state attribute
          should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          substring($i,2)//mei:genState/@xml:id">The value in @state should correspond to
          the @xml:id attribute of a genState (genetic state) element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="instant" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a
        scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt
        the writing process.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
          <rng:value>unknown</rng:value>
        </rng:choice>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="state" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Points to the genetic state that results from this
        modification.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.gliss.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.gliss.anl → <gliss>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.gliss.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.gliss.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.gliss.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.gliss.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.gliss.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.gliss.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.gliss.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.gliss.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.gliss.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.gliss.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.gliss.ges → <gliss>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.gliss.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
```

</classSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.gliss.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.gliss.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.gliss.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.gliss.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.gliss.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.gliss.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.gliss.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.gliss.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.gliss.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.gliss.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.gliss.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.gliss.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.gliss.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.gliss.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.gliss.log → @when

### Available at

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.gliss.log → <gliss>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.gliss.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.gliss.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.gliss.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.gliss.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.gliss.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.gliss.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.gliss.vis → @endvo

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.gliss.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.gliss.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.gliss.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.gliss.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.gliss.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.gliss.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.gliss.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.gliss.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.gliss.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.gliss.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.gliss.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.gliss.vis → @lendsym.size

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.gliss.vis → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.gliss.vis → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.gliss.vis → @lineheight

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.gliss.vis → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.gliss.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.gliss.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.gliss.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.gliss.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.gliss.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.gliss.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.gliss.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.gliss.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.gliss.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.gliss.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.gliss.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.gliss.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.gliss.vis → <gliss>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.gliss.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy2" />
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.glissPresent

Attributes that indicate whether an event participates in a glissando.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@gliss** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a glissando. If visual information about the glissando needs to be recorded, then a `<gliss>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to `data.GLISSANDO`.

att.glissPresent → @gliss

### Available at

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.glissPresent → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.glissPresent" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that indicate whether an event participates in a
  glissando.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="gliss" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">glissando</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that this element participates in a glissando. If visual
      information about the glissando needs to be recorded, then a
        <gi scheme="MEI">gliss</gi>
      element should be employed instead.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.GLISSANDO"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.graceGrp.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<graceGrp>](#) A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.graceGrp.anl → <graceGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.graceGrp.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.graceGrp.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.graceGrp.ges → <graceGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.graceGrp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.graceGrp.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@attach** (*optional*) Records whether the grace note group is attached to the following event or to the preceding one. The usual name for the latter is "Nachschlag". Allowed values are: "**pre**" (*Attached to the preceding event.*), "**post**" (*Attached to the following event.*), "**unknown**" (*Attachment is ambiguous.*)

att.graceGrp.log → @attach

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

att.graceGrp.log → @grace

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.graceGrp.log → @grace.time

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.graceGrp.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.graceGrp.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.graceGrp.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.graceGrp.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.graceGrp.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.graceGrp.log → @when

### Available at

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.graceGrp.log → <graceGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.graceGrp.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.event"/>
  <memberOf key="att.graced"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="attach" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records whether the grace note group is attached to the following
    event or to the preceding one. The usual name for the latter is "Nachschlag".</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="pre">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Attached to the preceding event.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="post">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Attached to the following event.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="unknown">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Attachment is ambiguous.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.graceGrp.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.graceGrp.vis → @color

### Available at

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.graceGrp.vis → <graceGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.graceGrp.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.graced

Attributes that mark a note or chord as a "grace", how it should "steal" time, and how much time should be allotted to the grace note/chord.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

att.graced → @grace

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.graced → @grace.time

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.graced → <chord>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.graced → <graceGrp>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.graced → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.graced" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that mark a note or chord as a "grace", how it should
  "steal" time, and how much time should be allotted to the grace note/chord.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="grace" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed
      duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.GRACE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="grace.time" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/
      chord.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.grpSym.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.  
att.grpSym.anl → <grpSym>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.grpSym.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.grpSym.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.grpSym.ges → <grpSym>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.grpSym.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.grpSym.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.grpSym.log → @endid

**@level** (*optional*) Indicates the nesting level of staff grouping symbols. Value is a positive integer.

att.grpSym.log → @level

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.grpSym.log → @startid

**@symbol** (*optional*) Specifies the symbol used to group a set of staves. Allowed values are: **"brace"** (Curved symbol, , {.), **"bracket"** (Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.), **"bracketsq"** (Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.), **"line"** (Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.), **"none"** (Grouping symbol missing.)

att.grpSym.log → @symbol

### Available at

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.grpSym.log → <grpSym>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.grpSym.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.staffGroupingSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="level" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the nesting level of staff grouping symbols.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.grpSym.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.grpSym.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.grpSym.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @lineheight

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.grpSym.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.grpSym.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.grpSym.vis → @y

### Available at

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.grpSym.vis → <grpSym>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.grpSym.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.guitarGrid.vis

Visual domain attributes

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

**@grid.show** (*optional*) Determines whether to display guitar chord grids. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.guitarGrid.vis → @grid.show

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.guitarGrid.vis → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.guitarGrid.vis → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.guitarGrid.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="grid.show" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines whether to display guitar chord grids.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.hairpin.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.hairpin.anl → <hairpin>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.hairpin.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## att.hairpin.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.hairpin.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.hairpin.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.hairpin.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.hairpin.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.hairpin.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.hairpin.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.hairpin.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.hairpin.ges → @tstamp2.real

**@val** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.hairpin.ges → @val

**@val2** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.hairpin.ges → @val2

### Available at

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.hairpin.ges → <hairpin>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.hairpin.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  <memberOf key="att.midiValue"/>
  <memberOf key="att.midiValue2"/>
  <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.hairpin.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.hairpin.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.hairpin.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.hairpin.log → @evaluate

**@form** (*required*) Captures the visual rendition and function of the hairpin; that is, whether it indicates an increase or a decrease in volume. Allowed values are: "**cres**" (*Crescendo; , louder.*), "**dim**" (*Diminuendo; , softer.*)

att.hairpin.log → @form

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.hairpin.log → @layer

**@niente** (*optional*) Indicates that the hairpin starts from or ends in silence. Often rendered as a small circle attached to the closed end of the hairpin. See Gould, p. 108. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.hairpin.log → @niente

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.hairpin.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.hairpin.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.hairpin.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.hairpin.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.hairpin.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.hairpin.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.hairpin.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.hairpin.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.hairpin.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.hairpin.log → @when

#### Available at

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.hairpin.log → <hairpin>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.hairpin.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the visual rendition and function of the hairpin; that is, whether it indicates an increase or a decrease in volume.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="cres">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Crescendo;
```



```
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , louder.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dim">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Diminuendo;
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , softer.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="niente" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that the hairpin starts from or ends in silence. Often
    rendered as a small circle attached to the closed end of the hairpin. See Gould, p.
    108.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.hairpin.vis

Visual domain attributes. The `startho` and `startvo` attributes record the horizontal and vertical offsets of the left end, `endho` and `endvo` record the horizontal and vertical offsets of the right end, and the `opening` attribute records the width of the opening in staff inter-line units. The `x` and `y` attributes give the absolute coordinates of the left end point, and `x2` and `y2` the right end point, of an imaginary line that defines the length of the hairpin and horizontally bifurcates it. The so-called "pitch" of hairpin may be controlled by use of the `startho`, `endho`, `startvo`, and `endvo` attributes, while the placement of the entire rendered mark may be controlled by use of the `ho` and `vo` attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@angle.optimize** (*optional*) Indicates that the slope of the hairpin can be adjusted to follow the content in order to optimize spacing. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @angle.optimize

**@closed** (*optional*) Applies to a "Rossini" hairpin, i.e., one where the normally open side is closed by a connecting line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @closed

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @endvo

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @ho

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.hairpin.vis → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @lwidth

**@opening** (*optional*) Specifies the distance between the lines at the open end of a hairpin dynamic mark. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @opening

**@opening.vertical** (*optional*) Indicates that the opening points are aligned with an imaginary line that is always 90° perpendicular to the horizontal plane, regardless of any angle or start/end adjustments, including when the hairpin is angled with @angle.optimize or through @endvo/@startvo adjustments. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @opening.vertical

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.hairpin.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.hairpin.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.hairpin.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.hairpin.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.hairpin.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.hairpin.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.hairpin.vis → <hairpin>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.hairpin.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes. The startho and startvo attributes record
  the horizontal and vertical offsets of the left end, endho and endvo record the horizontal
  and vertical offsets of the right end, and the opening attribute records the width of the
  opening in staff inter-line units. The x and y attributes give the absolute coordinates of
  the left end point, and x2 and y2 the right end point, of an imaginary line that defines
  the length of the hairpin and horizontally bifurcates it. The so-called "pitch" of hairpin
  may be controlled by use of the startho, endho, startvo, and endvo attributes, while the
  placement of the entire rendered mark may be controlled by use of the ho and vo
  attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy2"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="opening" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the distance between the lines at the open end of a
      hairpin dynamic mark.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="closed" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Applies to a "Rossini" hairpin, i.e., one where the normally open
      side is closed by a connecting line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<attDef ident="opening.vertical" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that the opening points are aligned with an imaginary
  line that is always 90° perpendicular to the horizontal plane, regardless of any angle
  or start/end adjustments, including when the hairpin is angled with @angle.optimize or
  through @endvo/@startvo adjustments.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="angle.optimize" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that the slope of the hairpin can be adjusted to follow
  the content in order to optimize spacing.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.halfmRpt.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.halfmRpt.anl → <halfmRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.halfmRpt.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.halfmRpt.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.halfmRpt.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.halfmRpt.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.halfmRpt.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.halfmRpt.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.halfmRpt.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.halfmRpt.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.halfmRpt.ges → <halfmRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.halfmRpt.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.halfmRpt.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.halfmRpt.log → @dur

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.halfmRpt.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.halfmRpt.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.halfmRpt.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.halfmRpt.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.halfmRpt.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a [<when>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.halfmRpt.log → @when

### Available at

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.halfmRpt.log → <halfmRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.halfmRpt.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event" />
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.halfmRpt.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @color

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @expand

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.halfmRpt.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.halfmRpt.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @lineheight

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.halfmRpt.vis → @vo

#### Available at

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.halfmRpt.vis → <halfmRpt>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.halfmRpt.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.expandable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.handIdent

Attributes which identify a document hand.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.handIdent → @hand

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.handIdent → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.handIdent → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.handIdent → <corr>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.handIdent → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.handIdent → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.handIdent → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.handIdent → <expan>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.handIdent → <gap>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.handIdent → <lem>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as [<add>](#), [<del>](#), etc.

att.handIdent → <metaMark>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.handIdent → <patch>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.handIdent → <rdg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.handIdent → <restore>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.handIdent → <subst>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.handIdent → <unclear>

## Constraints

@hand attribute should have content.

Each value in @hand should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a hand element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.handIdent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes which identify a document hand.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="hand" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be
        the ID of a
          <gi scheme="MEI">hand</gi>
        element declared in the header.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_handTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@hand">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@hand
              attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
              substring($i,2)//mei:hand/@xml:id">Each value in @hand should correspond
              to the @xml:id attribute of a hand element.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.harm.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

**@form** (optional) Indicates to what degree the harmonic label is supported by the notation. Allowed values are: **"explicit"** (The notation contains all the notes necessary for the harmonic label, , the notes "D F# A" for the harmonic label "D"), **"implied"** (The harmonic label relies on notes implied, but not actually present, in the notation, , the notes "D F# C" for the harmonic label "D7". The note "A" is missing from the notation, but can be implied.)

att.harm.anl → @form

**@inth** (optional) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time. One or more values from [data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC](#), separated by spaces.

att.harm.anl → @inth

### Available at

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.harm.anl → <harm>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harm.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.intervalHarmonic"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates to what degree the harmonic label is supported by the notation.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="explicit">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The notation contains all the notes necessary for the harmonic label,
            <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
            , the notes "D F# A" for the harmonic label "D".</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="implied">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The harmonic label relies on notes implied, but not actually present, in the notation,
            <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
          </desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

, the notes "D F# C" for the harmonic label "D7". The note "A" is missing from the notation, but can be implied.</desc>

```
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.harm.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.harm.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.harm.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.harm.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.harm.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.harm.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.harm.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.harm.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.harm.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.harm.ges → <harm>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harm.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.harm.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.harmony

### Attributes

**@chordref** (*optional*) Contains a reference to a `<chordDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harm.log → @chordref

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.harm.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harm.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

att.harm.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.harm.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.harm.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.harm.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.harm.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.harm.log → @staff



**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harm.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.harm.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.harm.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.harm.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.harm.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harm.log → @when

### Available at

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.harm.log → <harm>

### Constraints

@chordref attribute should have content.

The value in @chordref should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a chordDef element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harm.log" module="MEI.harmony" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="chordref" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">chord reference</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a reference to a
        <gi scheme="MEI">chordDef</gi>
        element elsewhere in the document.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
<rng:ref name="data.URI" />
</datatype>
<constraintSpec ident="check_chordrefTarget" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="@chordref">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@chordref
        attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)=//mei:chordDef/@xml:id">The value in @chordref should
        correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a chordDef element.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.harm.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.3 Indications of Harmony in the Music Text](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.harm.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.harm.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.harm.vis → @endto

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.harm.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.harm.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.harm.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.harm.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.harm.vis → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.harm.vis → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.harm.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.harm.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.harm.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.harm.vis → @place

**@rendgrid** (*optional*) Describes how the harmonic indication should be rendered. Allowed values are: "**grid**" (*Chord tablature grid.*), "**gridtext**" (*Chord tablature grid and the element's textual content.*), "**text**" (*Textual content of the element.*)

att.harm.vis → @rendgrid

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.harm.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.harm.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.harm.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.harm.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.harm.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.harm.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.harm.vis → @y

### Available at

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.harm.vis → <harm>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harm.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.color"/>
  <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
  <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
  <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
  <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
  <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>
  <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>
  <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="rendgrid" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes how the harmonic indication should be rendered.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="grid">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Chord tablature grid.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="gridtext">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Chord tablature grid and the element's textual
          content.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="text">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Textual content of the element.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.harmonicFunction

Attributes describing the harmonic function of a single pitch.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.1.1 Event-Specific Analytical Information](#), [10.1.1.4 Scale Degrees](#)

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@deg** (*optional*) Captures scale degree information using [Humdrum \\*\\*deg syntax](#) -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional indication of chromatic alteration, '1', 'v7', '^1', or 'v5+', for example. The amount of chromatic alternation is not indicated. Value conforms to [data.SCALEDEGREE](#).

att.harmonicFunction → @deg

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.harmonicFunction → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.harmonicFunction → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harmonicFunction" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing the harmonic function of a single pitch.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="deg" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">degree</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures scale degree information using
        <ref target="https://www.humdrum.org/rep/deg/">Humdrum **deg syntax</ref>
        -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending
        approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional
        indication of chromatic alteration,
          <val>1</val>
        ,
          <val>v7</val>
        ,
          <val>^1</val>
        , or
          <val>v5+</val>
        , for example. The amount of chromatic alternation is not indicated.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.SCALEDEGREE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.harpPedal.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<harpPedal>](#) Harp pedal diagram.

att.harpPedal.anl → [<harpPedal>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harpPedal.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.harpPedal.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.harpPedal.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.harpPedal.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.harpPedal.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.harpPedal.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.harpPedal.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.harpPedal.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.harpPedal.ges → <harpPedal>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harpPedal.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.harpPedal.log

Logical domain attributes. The pedal setting, i.e., flat, natural, or sharp, for each diatonic pitch name is indicated by the seven letter-named attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@a** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's A strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @a

**@b** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's B strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @b

**@c** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's C strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @c

**@d** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's D strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @d

**@e** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's E strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @e

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.harpPedal.log → @evaluate

**@f** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's F strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @f

**@g** (*optional*) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's G strings. Value conforms to [data.HARPPEDALPOSITION](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @g

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.harpPedal.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.harpPedal.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.harpPedal.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.harpPedal.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.harpPedal.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harpPedal.log → @when

#### Available at

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.harpPedal.log → <harpPedal>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harpPedal.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes. The pedal setting,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , flat, natural, or sharp, for each diatonic pitch name is indicated by the seven letter-
    named attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.controlEvent" />
<memberOf key="att.startEndId" />
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="c" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's C strings.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.HARPPEDALPOSITION" />
    </datatype>
    <defaultVal>n</defaultVal>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="d" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's D strings.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.HARPPEDALPOSITION" />
    </datatype>
    <defaultVal>n</defaultVal>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="e" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's E strings.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.HARPPEDALPOSITION" />
    </datatype>
    <defaultVal>n</defaultVal>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="f" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's F strings.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.HARPPEDALPOSITION" />
    </datatype>
    <defaultVal>n</defaultVal>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="g" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's G strings.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.HARPPEDALPOSITION" />
    </datatype>
    <defaultVal>n</defaultVal>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="a" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's A strings.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.HARPPEDALPOSITION" />
    </datatype>
    <defaultVal>n</defaultVal>
  </attDef>
</attList>
```

```
</attDef>
<attDef ident="b" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's B strings.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.HARPPEDALPOSITION"/>
  </datatype>
  <defaultVal>n</defaultVal>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.harpPedal.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are:

"smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.harpPedal.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.harpPedal.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.harpPedal.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.harpPedal.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.harpPedal.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.harpPedal.vis → @y

### Available at

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.harpPedal.vis → <harpPedal>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.harpPedal.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.height

Attributes that describe vertical size.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5.2 Specifying page dimensions](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@height** (*optional*) Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.height → @height

### Available at

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.height → <bifolium>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.height → <cutout>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.height → <folium>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.height → <graphic>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.height" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe vertical size.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="height" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.hispanTick.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<hispanTick>](#) Hispanic tick.

att.hispanTick.anl → <hispanTick>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.hispanTick.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.hispanTick.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.hispanTick.ges → <hispanTick>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.hispanTick.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

# att.hispanTick.log

Logical domain attributes.

## Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

## Attributes

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

att.hispanTick.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.hispanTick.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.hispanTick.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.hispanTick.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.hispanTick.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.hispanTick.log → @staff

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a [<when>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.hispanTick.log → @when

## Available at

[<hispanTick>](#) Hispanic tick.

att.hispanTick.log → <hispanTick>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.hispanTick.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <!-- att.controlEvent class expanded here in order to disallow att.timestamp.* -->
  <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.plist"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.hispanTick.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.6 Old Hispanic tick attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.hispanTick.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.hispanTick.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.hispanTick.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @loc

**@place** (*recommended*) Captures the placement of the tick mark with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.EVENTREL](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @place

**@tilt** (*recommended*) Direction toward which the mark points. Value conforms to [data.COMPASSDIRECTION](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @tilt

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.hispanTick.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.hispanTick.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.hispanTick.vis → @y

### Available at

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.hispanTick.vis → <hispanTick>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.hispanTick.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.color"/>
<memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
<memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
<memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
<memberOf key="att.typography"/>
<memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="place" usage="rec">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the placement of the tick mark with respect to the neume
    or neume component with which it is associated.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.EVENTREL"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="tilt" usage="rec">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Direction toward which the mark points.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.COMPASSDIRECTION"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.horizontalAlign

Attributes that record horizontal alignment.

### Referenced in chapters

[8.2 Lyric Syllables](#), [9.2.2 Text Rendition](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@halign** (*optional*) Records horizontal alignment. Value conforms to [data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT](#).  
att.horizontalAlign → @halign

### Available at

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.  
att.horizontalAlign → <fig>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.  
att.horizontalAlign → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.  
att.horizontalAlign → <pgHead>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.  
att.horizontalAlign → <rend>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.  
att.horizontalAlign → <syl>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.horizontalAlign" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record horizontal alignment.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="halign" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records horizontal alignment.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.id

Attributes that uniquely identify an element.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.1 Attributes from the XML-namespace](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**<@xml:id** (*optional*) Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a unique value. Value is a valid [xml:id](#).

att.id → @xml:id

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.id → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.id → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.id → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.id → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.id → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.id → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.id → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.id → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.id → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.id → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.id → <address>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.id → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.id → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.id → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.id → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.id → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.id → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.id → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.id → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.id → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.id → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.id → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.id → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.id → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.id → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.id → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.id → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.id → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.id → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.id → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.id → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.id → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.id → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.id → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.id → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.id → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.id → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.id → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.id → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.id → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.id → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.id → <biblStruct>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.id → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.id → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.id → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.id → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.id → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.id → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.id → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.id → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.id → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.id → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.id → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.id → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.id → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.id → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.id → <castList>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.id → <catRel>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.id → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.id → <category>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.id → <cb>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.id → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.id → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.id → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.id → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.id → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.id → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.id → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.id → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a <chordDef> element.

att.id → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.id → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.id → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.id → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.id → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.id → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.id → <clip>

**<collLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.id → <collLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.id → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.id → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.id → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.id → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.id → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.id → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.id → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.id → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.id → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.id → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.id → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.id → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.id → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.id → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.id → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.id → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.id → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.id → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.id → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.id → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.id → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.id → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.id → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.id → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.id → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.id → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.id → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.id → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.id → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.id → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.id → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**,

**<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.id → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.id → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.id → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.id → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.



att.id → <divLine>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.id → <domainsDecl>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.id → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.id → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.id → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.id → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.id → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.id → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.id → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.id → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.id → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.id → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.id → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.id → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.id → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.id → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.id → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.id → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.id → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.id → <expressionList>

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.id → <extData>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.id → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.id → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.id → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.id → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.id → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.id → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.id → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.id → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.id → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.id → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.id → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.id → <fileDesc>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.id → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.id → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.id → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.id → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.id → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.id → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.id → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.id → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.id → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.id → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.id → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.id → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.id → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.id → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.id → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.id → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.id → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.id → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.id → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.id → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.id → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.id → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.id → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.id → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.id → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.id → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.id → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.id → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.id → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.id → <heraldry>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.id → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.id → <hispanTick>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

att.id → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.id → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.id → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.id → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.id → <incip>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.id → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.id → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.id → <inscription>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

att.id → <instrDef>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

att.id → <instrGrp>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.id → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.id → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.id → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.id → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.id → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.id → <keySig>

**<l>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.id → <l>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.id → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.id → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.id → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.id → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.id → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.id → <layerDef>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.id → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.id → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.id → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.id → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.id → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

att.id → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.id → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.id → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.id → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.id → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.id → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.id → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.id → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.id → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.id → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.id → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.id → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.id → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.id → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.id → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.id → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.id → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.id → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.id → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.id → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.id → <measure>

**<mei>** Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.

att.id → <mei>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more <mei> elements, each with its own complete header.

att.id → <meiCorpus>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

att.id → <meiHead>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.id → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.id → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.id → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.id → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.id → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.id → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.id → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.id → <midi>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.id → <monogr>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.id → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.id → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.id → <multiRpt>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.id → <music>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.id → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.id → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.id → <namespace>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.id → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.id → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.id → <neume>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.id → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.id → <note>



**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.id → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.id → <noteOn>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.id → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.id → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.id → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.id → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.id → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.id → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.id → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.id → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.id → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.id → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.id → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.id → <pad>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.id → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.id → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.id → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.id → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.id → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.id → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.id → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.id → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.id → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.id → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.id → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.id → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.id → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.id → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.id → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.id → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.id → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.id → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.id → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.id → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.id → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica

att.id → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.id → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.id → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.id → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.id → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.id → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.id → <projectDesc>

**<propName>** Name of a property of the symbol.

att.id → <propName>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.id → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.id → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.id → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.id → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.id → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.id → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.id → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.id → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.id → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.id → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.id → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.id → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.id → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.id → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.id → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.id → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.id → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.id → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.id → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.id → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.id → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.id → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.id → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.id → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.id → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.id → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.id → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.id → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.id → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.id → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.id → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.id → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.id → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.id → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.id → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.id → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.id → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.id → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.id → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.id → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.id → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.id → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.id → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.id → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.id → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.id → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.id → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.id → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.id → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.id → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.id → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.id → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.id → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.id → <slur>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

att.id → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.id → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.id → <sourceDesc>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.id → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.id → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.id → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.id → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.id → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.id → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.id → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.id → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.id → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.id → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.id → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.id → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.id → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.id → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.id → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.id → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.id → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.id → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.id → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.id → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.id → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.id → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.id → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.id → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.id → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.id → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.id → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.id → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.id → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.id → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.id → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.id → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.id → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.id → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.id → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.id → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.id → <td>



**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.id → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.id → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.id → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.id → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.id → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.id → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.id → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.id → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.id → <titlePart>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.id → <titleStmt>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

att.id → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.id → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.id → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.id → <treatSched>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.id → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.id → <trkName>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.id → <tuning>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.id → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.id → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.id → <turn>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.id → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.id → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.id → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.id → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.id → <useRestrict>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.id → <vel>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.id → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.id → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.id → <watermark>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.id → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.id → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.id → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

att.id → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.id → <zone>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.id" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that uniquely identify an element.</desc>
  <attList>
    <!--<attDef ident="id" ns="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace" usage="opt"-->
    <attDef ident="xml:id" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Regularizes the naming of an element and thus facilitates building
      links between it and other resources. Each id attribute within a document must have a
      unique value.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="ID"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.instrDef.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<instrDef>](#) MIDI instrument declaration.

att.instrDef.anl → <instrDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.instrDef.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.instrDef.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@azimuth** (*optional*) The lateral or left-to-right plane. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @azimuth

**@elevation** (*optional*) The above-to-below axis. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @elevation

**@midi.channel** (*optional*) Records a MIDI channel value. Value conforms to [data.MIDICHANNEL](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.channel

**@midi.duty** (*optional*) Specifies the 'on' part of the duty cycle as a percentage of a note's duration. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT.LIMITED](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.duty

**@midi.instrname** (*optional*) Provides a General MIDI label for the MIDI instrument. Value conforms to [data.MIDINAMES](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.instrname

**@midi.instrnum** (*optional*) Captures the General MIDI instrument number. Use an integer for a 0-based value. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.instrnum

**@midi.pan** (*optional*) Sets the instrument's position in a stereo field. MIDI values of 0 and 1 both pan left, 127 or 128 pans right, and 63 or 64 pans to the center. Positive percentage values pan to the right, negative ones to the left. 0% is centered. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_PAN](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.pan

**@midi.patchname** (*optional*) Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument name. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.patchname

**@midi.patchnum** (*optional*) Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.patchnum

**@midi.port** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI port value. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_NAME](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.port

**@midi.track** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI track. Value is a positive integer.

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.track

**@midi.volume** (*optional*) Sets the instrument's volume. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_PERCENT](#).

att.instrDef.ges → @midi.volume

### Available at

[<instrDef>](#) MIDI instrument declaration.

att.instrDef.ges → <instrDef>

**Declaration**

```
<classSpec ident="att.instrDef.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="att.channelized"/>  
    <memberOf key="att.midiInstrument"/>  
    <memberOf key="att.soundLocation"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.instrDef.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

### Available at

[<instrDef>](#) MIDI instrument declaration.

att.instrDef.log → <instrDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.instrDef.log" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.instrDef.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<instrDef>](#) MIDI instrument declaration.

att.instrDef.vis → <instrDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.instrDef.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.instrumentIdent

Attributes which identify a MIDI instrument.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an `<instrDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.instrumentIdent → @instr

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.instrumentIdent → <chord>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.instrumentIdent → <layerDef>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.instrumentIdent → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.instrumentIdent → <note>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.instrumentIdent → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.instrumentIdent → <staffGrp>

### Constraints

@instr attribute should have content.

The value in @instr should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an instrDef element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.instrumentIdent" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes which identify a MIDI instrument.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="instr" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It
      must contain the ID of an
        <gi scheme="MEI">instrDef</gi>
      element elsewhere in the document.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<constraintSpec ident="check_instrTarget" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="@instr">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@instr
        attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)//mei:instrDef/@xml:id">The value in @instr should
        correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an instrDef element.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.internetMedia

Attributes which record the type of an electronic resource.

### Referenced in chapters

[13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@mimetype** (*optional*) Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension) type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. Value is plain text.

att.internetMedia → @mimetype

### Available at

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.internetMedia → <avFile>

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.internetMedia → <extData>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.internetMedia → <graphic>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.internetMedia → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.internetMedia → <incipText>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.internetMedia → <ptr>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.internetMedia → <ref>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.internetMedia" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes which record the type of an electronic resource.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="mimetype" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the applicable MIME (multimedia internet mail extension)
        type. The value should be a valid MIME media type defined by the Internet Engineering
        Task Force in RFC 2046.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.intervalHarmonic

Attributes that describe harmonic intervals.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.1.1 Event-Specific Analytical Information](#), [10.1.1.3 Harmonic Intervals](#), [10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef](#)

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@inth** (*optional*) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time. One or more values from [data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC](#), separated by spaces.

att.intervalHarmonic → @inth

### Available at

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.intervalHarmonic → <ambitus>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a **<chordDef>** element.

att.intervalHarmonic → <chordMember>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.intervalHarmonic → <harm>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.intervalHarmonic" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe harmonic intervals.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="inth" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">interval harmonic</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the
      same time.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.intervalMelodic

Attributes that provide for description of intervallic content.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.2 Neume component attributes](#), [10.1.1 Event-Specific Analytical Information](#)

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@intm** (*optional*) Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half steps. Value conforms to [data.INTERVAL.MELODIC](#).

att.intervalMelodic → @intm

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.intervalMelodic → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.intervalMelodic → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.intervalMelodic" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that provide for description of intervallic content.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="intm" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">interval melodic</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value
        may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic
        interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half
        steps.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.INTERVAL.MELODIC"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.joined

Attributes indicating that elements are semantically linked; that is, while the parts are encoded separately, together they may be thought of as a single intellectual object.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@join** (*optional*) Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding the one carrying the attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.joined → @join

### Available at

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.joined → <measure>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.joined → <phrase>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.joined → <slur>

### Constraints

@join attribute should have content.

Each value in @join should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.joined" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes indicating that elements are semantically linked; that is,
  while the parts are encoded separately, together they may be thought of as a single
  intellectual object.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="join" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single
      logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a
      single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the
      current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding
      the one carrying the attribute.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>
<constraintSpec ident="check_joinTarget" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="@join">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@join
      attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
      substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @join should correspond to
      the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.keyAccid.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.keyAccid.anl → <keyAccid>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keyAccid.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.keyAccid.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.keyAccid.ges → <keyAccid>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keyAccid.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.keyAccid.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).  
att.keyAccid.log → @accid

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).  
att.keyAccid.log → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).  
att.keyAccid.log → @pname

### Available at

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.keyAccid.log → <keyAccid>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keyAccid.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pitched"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.keyAccid.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.keyAccid.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.keyAccid.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.keyAccid.vis → @loc

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.keyAccid.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.keyAccid.vis → @y

#### Available at

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.keyAccid.vis → <keyAccid>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keyAccid.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.keyMode

Attributes for describing key mode.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).

att.keyMode → @mode

### Available at

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.keyMode → <key>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.keyMode → <keySig>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keyMode" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for describing key mode.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="mode" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates major, minor, or other tonality.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MODE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.keySig.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).  
att.keySig.anl → @accid

**@mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).  
att.keySig.anl → @mode

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).  
att.keySig.anl → @pname

### Available at

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.keySig.anl → <keySig>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keySig.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
  <classes>  
    <memberOf key="att.accidental"/>  
    <memberOf key="att.keyMode"/>  
    <memberOf key="att.pitch"/>  
  </classes>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.keySig.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

[<keySig>](#) Written key signature.

att.keySig.ges → [<keySig>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keySig.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.keySig.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@sig** (*optional*) Written key signature. One or more values from [data.KEYFIFTHS](#), separated by spaces.  
att.keySig.log → @sig

### Available at

**<keySig>** Written key signature.  
att.keySig.log → <keySig>

### Remarks

Mixed key signatures, e.g., those consisting of a mixture of flats and sharps (Read, p. 143, ex. 9-39), and key signatures with unorthodox placement of the accidentals (Read, p. 141) can be encoded using the **<keySig>** element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keySig.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="sig" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Written key signature.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.KEYFIFTHS" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Mixed key signatures,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , those consisting of a mixture of flats and sharps (Read, p. 143, ex. 9-39), and key
      signatures with unorthodox placement of the accidentals (Read, p. 141) can be encoded
      using the <gi scheme="MEI">keySig</gi> element.</p>
  </remarks>
</classSpec>
```

## att.keySig.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@cancelaccid** (*optional*) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change. Value conforms to [data.CANCELACCID](#).

att.keySig.vis → @cancelaccid

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.keySig.vis → @color

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.keySig.vis → @visible

### Available at

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.keySig.vis → <keySig>

### Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.keySig.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="cancelaccid" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a
      key change.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.CANCELACCID"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>

```

## att.keySigDefault.anl

Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the analytical domain that are related to key signatures.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@key.accid** (*optional*) Contains an accidental for the tonic key, if one is required, e.g., if @key.pname equals 'c' and @key.accid equals 's', then a tonic of C# is indicated. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.keySigDefault.anl → @key.accid

**@key.mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).

att.keySigDefault.anl → @key.mode

**@key.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of the tonic key, e.g., 'c' for the key of C. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.keySigDefault.anl → @key.pname

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.keySigDefault.anl → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.keySigDefault.anl → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keySigDefault.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
  in the analytical domain that are related to key signatures.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="key.accid" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an accidental for the tonic key, if one is required,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , if
      <att>key.pname</att>
      equals
      <val>c</val>
      and
      <att>key.accid</att>
      equals
      <val>s</val>
      , then a tonic of C# is indicated.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="key.mode" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates major, minor, or other tonality.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.MODE"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="key.pname" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the pitch name of the tonic key,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    ,
    <val>c</val>
    for the key of C.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.PITCHNAME"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.keySigDefault.log

Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the logical domain that are related to key signatures.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@keysig** (*optional*) Written key signature. One or more values from [data.KEYFIFTHS](#), separated by spaces.

att.keySigDefault.log → @keysig

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.keySigDefault.log → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.keySigDefault.log → <staffDef>

### Remarks

Mixed key signatures, e.g., those consisting of a mixture of flats and sharps (Read, p. 143, ex. 9-39), and key signatures with unorthodox placement of the accidentals (Read, p. 141) can be encoded using the [<keySig>](#) element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keySigDefault.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
  in the logical domain that are related to key signatures.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="keysig" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Written key signature.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.KEYFIFTHS"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>Mixed key signatures,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
```

, those consisting of a mixture of flats and sharps (Read, p. 143, ex. 9-39), and key signatures with unorthodox placement of the accidentals (Read, p. 141) can be encoded using the `<gi scheme="MEI">keySig</gi>` element.</p>

```
</remarks>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.keySigDefault.vis

Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the visual domain related to key signatures.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@keysig.cancelaccid** (*optional*) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change. Value conforms to [data.CANCELACCID](#).

att.keySigDefault.vis → @keysig.cancelaccid

**@keysig.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the key signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.keySigDefault.vis → @keysig.visible

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.keySigDefault.vis → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.keySigDefault.vis → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.keySigDefault.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
  in the visual domain related to key signatures.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="keysig.cancelaccid" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a
      key change.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.CANCELACCID"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="keysig.visible" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines whether the key signature is to be displayed.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.labelled

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.2 Label Attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@label** (*optional*) Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used to record document content. Value is plain text.

att.labelled → @label

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.labelled → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.labelled → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.labelled → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.labelled → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.labelled → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.labelled → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.labelled → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.labelled → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.labelled → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.labelled → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.labelled → <address>



**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.labelled → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.labelled → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.labelled → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.labelled → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.labelled → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.labelled → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.labelled → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.labelled → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.labelled → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.labelled → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.labelled → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.labelled → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.labelled → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.labelled → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.labelled → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.labelled → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.labelled → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.labelled → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.labelled → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.labelled → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.labelled → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.labelled → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.labelled → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.labelled → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.labelled → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.labelled → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.labelled → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.labelled → <bibl>

**<bibList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.labelled → <bibList>

**<bibScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.labelled → <bibScope>

**<bibStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.labelled → <bibStruct>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.labelled → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.labelled → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.labelled → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.labelled → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.labelled → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.labelled → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.labelled → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.labelled → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.labelled → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.labelled → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.labelled → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.labelled → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.labelled → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.labelled → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.labelled → <castList>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.labelled → <catRel>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.labelled → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.labelled → <category>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.labelled → <cb>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.labelled → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.labelled → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.labelled → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.labelled → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.labelled → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.labelled → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.labelled → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.labelled → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a <chordDef> element.

att.labelled → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.labelled → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.labelled → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.labelled → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.labelled → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.labelled → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.labelled → <clip>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.labelled → <colLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.labelled → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.labelled → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.labelled → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.labelled → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.labelled → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.labelled → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.labelled → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.labelled → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.labelled → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.labelled → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.labelled → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.labelled → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.labelled → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.labelled → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.labelled → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.labelled → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.labelled → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.labelled → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.labelled → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.labelled → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.labelled → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.labelled → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.labelled → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.labelled → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.labelled → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.labelled → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.labelled → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.labelled → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.labelled → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.labelled → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.labelled → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**,

**<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.labelled → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.labelled → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.labelled → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.labelled → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.labelled → <divLine>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.labelled → <domainsDecl>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.labelled → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.labelled → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.labelled → <edition>

**<editionStmnt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.labelled → <editionStmnt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.labelled → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.labelled → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.labelled → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.labelled → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.labelled → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.labelled → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.labelled → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.labelled → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.labelled → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.labelled → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.labelled → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.labelled → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.labelled → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.labelled → <expressionList>

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.labelled → <extData>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.labelled → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.labelled → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.labelled → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.labelled → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.labelled → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.labelled → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.labelled → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.labelled → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.labelled → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.labelled → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.labelled → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.labelled → <fileDesc>



**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.labelled → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.labelled → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.labelled → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.labelled → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.labelled → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.labelled → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.labelled → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.labelled → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.labelled → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.labelled → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.labelled → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.labelled → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.labelled → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.labelled → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.labelled → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.labelled → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.labelled → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.labelled → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.labelled → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.labelled → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.labelled → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.labelled → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.labelled → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.labelled → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.labelled → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.labelled → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.labelled → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.labelled → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.labelled → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.labelled → <heraldry>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.labelled → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.labelled → <hispanTick>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

att.labelled → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.labelled → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.labelled → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.labelled → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.labelled → <incip>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.labelled → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.labelled → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.labelled → <inscription>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

att.labelled → <instrDef>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

att.labelled → <instrGrp>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.labelled → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.labelled → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.labelled → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.labelled → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.labelled → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.labelled → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.labelled → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.labelled → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.labelled → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.labelled → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.labelled → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.labelled → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.labelled → <layerDef>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.labelled → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.labelled → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.labelled → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.labelled → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.labelled → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.labelled → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.labelled → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.labelled → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.labelled → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.labelled → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.labelled → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.labelled → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.labelled → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.labelled → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.labelled → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.labelled → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.labelled → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.labelled → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.labelled → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.labelled → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.labelled → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.labelled → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.labelled → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.labelled → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.labelled → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.labelled → <measure>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

att.labelled → <meiCorpus>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

att.labelled → <meiHead>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.labelled → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.labelled → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.labelled → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.labelled → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.labelled → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.labelled → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.labelled → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.labelled → <midi>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.labelled → <monogr>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.labelled → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.labelled → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.labelled → <multiRpt>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.labelled → <music>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.labelled → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.labelled → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.labelled → <namespace>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.labelled → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.labelled → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.labelled → <neume>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.labelled → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.labelled → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.labelled → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.labelled → <noteOn>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.labelled → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.labelled → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.labelled → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.labelled → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.labelled → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.labelled → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.labelled → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.labelled → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.labelled → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.labelled → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.labelled → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.labelled → <pad>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.labelled → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.labelled → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.labelled → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.labelled → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.labelled → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.labelled → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.labelled → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.labelled → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.labelled → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.labelled → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.labelled → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.labelled → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.labelled → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.labelled → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.labelled → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.labelled → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.labelled → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.labelled → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.labelled → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.labelled → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.labelled → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica



att.labelled → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.labelled → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.labelled → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.labelled → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.labelled → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.labelled → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.labelled → <projectDesc>

**<propName>** Name of a property of the symbol.

att.labelled → <propName>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.labelled → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.labelled → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.labelled → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.labelled → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.labelled → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.labelled → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.labelled → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.labelled → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.labelled → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.labelled → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.labelled → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.labelled → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.labelled → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.labelled → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.labelled → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.labelled → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.labelled → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.labelled → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.labelled → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.labelled → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.labelled → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.labelled → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.labelled → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.labelled → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.labelled → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.labelled → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.labelled → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.labelled → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.labelled → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.labelled → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.labelled → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.labelled → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.labelled → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.labelled → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.labelled → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.labelled → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.labelled → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.labelled → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.labelled → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.labelled → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.labelled → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.labelled → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.labelled → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.labelled → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.labelled → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.labelled → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.labelled → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.labelled → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.labelled → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.labelled → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.labelled → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.labelled → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.labelled → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.labelled → <slur>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

att.labelled → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.labelled → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.labelled → <sourceDesc>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.labelled → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.labelled → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.labelled → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.labelled → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.labelled → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.labelled → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.labelled → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.labelled → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.labelled → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.labelled → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.labelled → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.labelled → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.labelled → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.labelled → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.labelled → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.labelled → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.labelled → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.labelled → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.labelled → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.labelled → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.labelled → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.labelled → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.labelled → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.labelled → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.labelled → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.labelled → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.labelled → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.labelled → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.labelled → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.labelled → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.labelled → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.labelled → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.labelled → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.labelled → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.labelled → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.labelled → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.labelled → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

att.labelled → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.labelled → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.labelled → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.labelled → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.labelled → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.labelled → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.labelled → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.labelled → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.labelled → <titlePart>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.labelled → <titleStmt>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

att.labelled → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.labelled → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.labelled → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.labelled → <treatSched>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.labelled → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.labelled → <trkName>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.labelled → <tuning>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.labelled → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.labelled → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.labelled → <turn>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.labelled → <typeDesc>

**<typeName>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.labelled → <typeName>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.labelled → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.labelled → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.labelled → <useRestrict>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.labelled → <vel>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.labelled → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.labelled → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.labelled → <watermark>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.labelled → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.labelled → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.labelled → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

att.labelled → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.labelled → <zone>

## Declaration



```
<classSpec ident="att.labelled" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="label" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures text to be used to generate a label for the element to
        which it's attached, a "tool tip" or prefatory text, for example. Should not be used
        to record document content.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
      <remarks xml:lang="en">
        <p><att>label</att> is used to provide a display label for an element's contents,
          for example in the form of a "tool tip" or as the "name" when the element's
          contents are treated as the "value" in a "name-value pair". Unlike <att>n</att>,
          <att>label</att> may contain space characters.</p>
        <p>Don't confuse this attribute with the <gi scheme="MEI">label</gi> element, which
          records document content.</p>
      </remarks>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.lang

Language attributes common to text elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.1 Attributes from the XML-namespace](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@translit** (*optional*) Specifies the transliteration technique used. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.lang → @translit

**@xml:lang** (*optional*) Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value. Value is a [language](#).

att.lang → @xml:lang

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.lang → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.lang → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.lang → <accessRestrict>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.lang → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.lang → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.lang → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.lang → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.lang → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.lang → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.lang → <address>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.lang → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.lang → <annot>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.lang → <argument>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.lang → <arranger>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.lang → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.lang → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.lang → <author>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.lang → <back>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.lang → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.lang → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.lang → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.lang → <biblStruct>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.lang → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.lang → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.lang → <bloc>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.lang → <byline>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.lang → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.lang → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.lang → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.lang → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.lang → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.lang → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.lang → <catchwords>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.lang → <changeDesc>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.lang → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.lang → <colophon>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.lang → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.lang → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.lang → <contentItem>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.lang → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.lang → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.lang → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.lang → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.lang → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.lang → <country>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.lang → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.lang → <cue>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.lang → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.lang → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.lang → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.lang → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.lang → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.lang → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.lang → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.lang → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.lang → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.lang → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.lang → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.lang → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.lang → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.lang → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.lang → <div>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.lang → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.lang → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.lang → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.lang → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.lang → <editorialDecl>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.lang → <epigraph>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.lang → <event>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.lang → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.lang → <expan>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.lang → <explicit>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.lang → <extent>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.lang → <famName>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.lang → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.lang → <fileChar>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.lang → <foliation>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.lang → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.lang → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.lang → <funder>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.lang → <genName>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.lang → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.lang → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.lang → <geogName>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.lang → <hand>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.lang → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.lang → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.lang → <heraldry>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.lang → <imprimatur>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.lang → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.lang → <inscription>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.lang → <interpretation>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.lang → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.lang → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.lang → <labelAbbr>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.lang → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.lang → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.lang → <layoutDesc>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.lang → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.lang → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.lang → <librettist>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.lang → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.lang → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.lang → <locusGrp>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.lang → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.



att.lang → <mNum>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.lang → <marker>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

att.lang → <meiHead>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.lang → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.lang → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.lang → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.lang → <meter>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.lang → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.lang → <nameLink>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.lang → <normalization>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.lang → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.lang → <orig>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.lang → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.lang → <p>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.lang → <perfDuration>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.lang → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.lang → <perfResList>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.lang → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.lang → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.lang → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.lang → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.lang → <pgHead>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.lang → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.lang → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.lang → <playingSpeed>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.lang → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.lang → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.lang → <price>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.lang → <projectDesc>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.lang → <provenance>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.lang → <pubPlace>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.lang → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.lang → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.lang → <quote>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.lang → <recipient>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.lang → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.lang → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.lang → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.lang → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.lang → <reh>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.lang → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.lang → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.lang → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.lang → <resp>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.lang → <restore>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.lang → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.lang → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.lang → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.lang → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.lang → <samplingDecl>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.lang → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.lang → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.lang → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.lang → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.lang → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.lang → <secFolio>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.lang → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.lang → <segmentation>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.lang → <series>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.lang → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.lang → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.lang → <signatures>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).

att.lang → <soundChan>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.lang → <sp>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.lang → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.lang → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.lang → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.lang → <stack>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.lang → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.lang → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.lang → <stdVals>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.lang → <street>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.lang → <styleName>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.lang → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.lang → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.lang → <supportDesc>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.lang → <syl>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.lang → <sysReq>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.lang → <table>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.lang → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.lang → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.lang → <term>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.lang → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.lang → <th>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.lang → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.lang → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.lang → <titlePart>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

att.lang → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.lang → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.lang → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.lang → <treatSched>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.lang → <trkName>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.lang → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.lang → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.lang → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.lang → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.lang → <useRestrict>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.lang → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.lang → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.lang → <watermark>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.lang → <width>

## Remarks

BCP 47 is described at <https://tools.ietf.org/html/bcp47>. The IANA Subtag Registry, from which BCP 47 language tags are constructed, may be found at [www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry](http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry). A tool for locating subtags and validating language tags is available at <https://r12a.github.io/apps/subtags>.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lang" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Language attributes common to text elements.</desc>
  <attList>
    <!--<attDef ident="lang" ns="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace" usage="opt">-->
    <attDef ident="xml:lang" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies the language of the element's content. The values for
      this attribute are language 'tags' as defined in BCP 47. All language tags that make
      use of private use sub-tags must be documented in a corresponding language element in
      the MEI header whose id attribute is the same as the language tag's value.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="language"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="translit" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the transliteration technique used.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
      <remarks xml:lang="en">
        <p>There is no standard list of transliteration schemes.</p>
      </remarks>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>BCP 47 is described at <ref target="https://tools.ietf.org/html/
    bcp47">https://tools.ietf.org/html/bcp47</ref>. The IANA Subtag Registry, from which BCP
    47 language tags are constructed, may be found at <ref target="www.iana.org/assignments/
    language-subtag-registry">www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry</ref>. A tool
    for locating subtags and validating language tags is available at <ref
    target="https://r12a.github.io/apps/subtags">https://r12a.github.io/apps/
    subtags</ref>.</p>
  </remarks>
</classSpec>
```

## att.layer.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.layer.anl → <layer>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.layer.anl → <oLayer>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layer.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## att.layer.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.layer.ges → <layer>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.layer.ges → <oLayer>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layer.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.layer.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.layer.log → @cue

**@def** (*optional*) Provides a mechanism for linking the layer to a layerDef element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.layer.log → @def

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer and the prevailing meter. Allowed values are: **"c"** (*Complete; , conformant with the prevailing meter.*), **"i"** (*Incomplete; , not enough beats.*), **"o"** (*Overflow; , too many beats.*)

att.layer.log → @metcon

### Available at

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.layer.log → <layer>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.layer.log → <oLayer>

### Constraints

@def attribute should have content.

The value in @def should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a layerDef element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layer.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.cue"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meterConformance"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="def" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a mechanism for linking the layer to a layerDef
      element.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_defTarget_layer" scheme="schematron">
```

```
<constraint>
  <sch:rule context="mei:layer/@def">
    <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@def
      attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
    <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
      substring($i,2)//mei:layerDef/@xml:id">The value in @def should correspond
      to the @xml:id attribute of a layerDef element.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.layer.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.layer.vis → @visible

### Available at

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.layer.vis → <layer>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.layer.vis → <oLayer>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layer.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.layerDef.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<layerDef>](#) Container for layer meta-information.

[att.layerDef.anl](#) → [<layerDef>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layerDef.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.layerDef.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an `<instrDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.layerDef.ges → @instr

**@tune.Hz** (*optional*) Holds a value for cycles per second, i.e., Hertz, for a tuning reference pitch. Value is a decimal number.

att.layerDef.ges → @tune.Hz

**@tune.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch, i.e., the central tone of a tuning system. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.layerDef.ges → @tune.pname

**@tune.temper** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the tuning system, 'just', for example. Value conforms to [data.TEMPERAMENT](#).

att.layerDef.ges → @tune.temper

### Available at

`<layerDef>` Container for layer meta-information.

att.layerDef.ges → <layerDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layerDef.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.instrumentIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tuning"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.layerDef.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

att.layerDef.log → @beam.group

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.layerDef.log → @beam.rests

**@dur.default** (*optional*) Contains a default duration in those situations when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.layerDef.log → @dur.default

**@num.default** (*optional*) Along with numbase.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. num.default is the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.layerDef.log → @num.default

**@numbase.default** (*optional*) Along with num.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. numbase.default is the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.layerDef.log → @numbase.default

**@oct.default** (*optional*) Contains a default octave specification for use when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.layerDef.log → @oct.default

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C# = 0, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.layerDef.log → @trans.diat

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C# = 1, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.layerDef.log → @trans.semi

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.layerDef.log → <layerDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layerDef.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.default"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerDef.log.cmn"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.octaveDefault"/>  
<memberOf key="att.transposition"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.layerDef.log.cmn

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

att.layerDef.log.cmn → @beam.group

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.layerDef.log.cmn → @beam.rests

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.layerDef.log.cmn → <layerDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layerDef.log.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beaming.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.layerDef.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.layerDef.vis → @beam.color

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

att.layerDef.vis → @beam.rend

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

att.layerDef.vis → @beam.slope

**@text.fam** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.layerDef.vis → @text.fam

**@text.name** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.layerDef.vis → @text.name

**@text.size** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.layerDef.vis → @text.size

**@text.style** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.layerDef.vis → @text.style

**@text.weight** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.layerDef.vis → @text.weight

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.layerDef.vis → @visible

### Available at

[<layerDef>](#) Container for layer meta-information.

att.layerDef.vis → <layerDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layerDef.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.beaming.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="att.textStyle"/>
  <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.layerIdent

Attributes that identify the layer to which a feature applies.

### Referenced in chapters

[8.4 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Separately](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.layerIdent → @layer

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.layerIdent → <accid>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.layerIdent → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.layerIdent → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.layerIdent → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.layerIdent → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.layerIdent → <bTrem>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.layerIdent → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.layerIdent → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.layerIdent → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.layerIdent → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.layerIdent → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.layerIdent → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.layerIdent → <caesura>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.layerIdent → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.layerIdent → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.layerIdent → <chanPr>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.layerIdent → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.layerIdent → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.layerIdent → <clefGrp>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.layerIdent → <cpMark>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.layerIdent → <cue>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.layerIdent → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.layerIdent → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.layerIdent → <dynam>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.layerIdent → <episema>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.layerIdent → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.layerIdent → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.layerIdent → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.layerIdent → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.layerIdent → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.layerIdent → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.layerIdent → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.layerIdent → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.layerIdent → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.layerIdent → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.layerIdent → <harpPedal>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.layerIdent → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.layerIdent → <hispanTick>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.layerIdent → <lg>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.layerIdent → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.layerIdent → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.layerIdent → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.layerIdent → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.layerIdent → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.layerIdent → <mSpace>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.layerIdent → <marker>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.layerIdent → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.layerIdent → <metaText>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.layerIdent → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.layerIdent → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.layerIdent → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.layerIdent → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.layerIdent → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.layerIdent → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.layerIdent → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.layerIdent → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.layerIdent → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.layerIdent → <noteOn>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.layerIdent → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.layerIdent → <ornam>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.layerIdent → <pad>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.layerIdent → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.layerIdent → <phrase>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.layerIdent → <port>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.layerIdent → <prog>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.layerIdent → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.layerIdent → <rest>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.layerIdent → <seqNum>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.layerIdent → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.layerIdent → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.layerIdent → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.layerIdent → <space>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.layerIdent → <stageDir>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.layerIdent → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.layerIdent → <tabGrp>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.layerIdent → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.layerIdent → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.layerIdent → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.layerIdent → <trkName>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.layerIdent → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.layerIdent → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.layerIdent → <turn>



**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.layerIdent → <vel>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.layerIdent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that identify the layer to which a feature applies.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="layer" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies the layer to which a feature applies.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ligature.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.ligature.anl → <ligature>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ligature.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ligature.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.ligature.ges → <ligature>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ligature.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.ligature.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.ligature.log → <ligature>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ligature.log" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ligature.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.ligature.vis → @color

**@form** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the function of the ligature. Value conforms to [data.LIGATUREFORM](#).

att.ligature.vis → @form

### Available at

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.ligature.vis → <ligature>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ligature.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides an indication of the function of the ligature.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LIGATUREFORM" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.line.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.line.anl → <line>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.line.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.line.ges

Attributes for describing the performed components of a line.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.line.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.line.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.line.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.line.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.line.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.line.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.line.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.line.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.line.ges → <line>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.line.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for describing the performed components of a line.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.line.log

Attributes for describing the logical behavior of a line.

### Module

[MEI.usersymbols](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.line.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.line.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.line.log → @evaluate

**@func** (*recommended*) Indicates the function of the line. Suggested values are: **"coloration"** (*Indicates coloration in material transcribed from a source originally in mensural notation.*), **"ligature"** (*Marks a ligature in material transcribed from a source originally in mensural notation.*), **"unknown"** (*The function of the line is unknown.*)

att.line.log → @func

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.line.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.line.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.line.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.line.log → @plist



**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.line.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.line.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.line.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.line.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.line.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.line.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.line.log → @when

### Available at

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.line.log → <line>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.line.log" module="MEI.usersymbols" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for describing the logical behavior of a line.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="rec">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the function of the line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
      <valList type="semi">
        <valItem ident="coloration">
```

```
        <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates coloration in material transcribed from a source
            originally in mensural notation.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="ligature">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Marks a ligature in material transcribed from a source
            originally in mensural notation.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="unknown">
        <desc xml:lang="en">The function of the line is unknown.</desc>
    </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.line.vis

Attributes for describing the visual appearance of a line.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.line.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.line.vis → @endho

**@endsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.line.vis → @endsym

**@endsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

att.line.vis → @endsym.size

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.line.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.line.vis → @endvo

**@form** (*optional*) Visual form of the line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.line.vis → @form

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.line.vis → @ho

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.line.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.line.vis → @startho

**@startsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.line.vis → @startsym

**@startsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

att.line.vis → @startsym.size

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.line.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.line.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.line.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.line.vis → @vo

**@width** (*optional*) Width of the line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.line.vis → @width

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.line.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.line.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.line.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.line.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.line.vis → <line>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.line.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for describing the visual appearance of a line.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy2"/>
```

```
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Visual form of the line.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.LINEFORM" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <!-- @length not necessary: @length implies we know the direction of the vector which we
  can't know without establishing an end point, which in turn makes @length redundant. -->
  <attDef ident="width" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Width of the line.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.LINEWIDTH" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <!-- additional visual characteristics of the line -->
  <attDef ident="endsym" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Symbol rendered at end of line.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="endsym.size" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.FONTIZESCALE" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <!-- Possible addition: <attDef ident="segments" usage="opt"> <desc xml:lang="en">Stores
  the number of segments used to render a dashed, dotted, or wavy line.</desc> <datatype>
  <rng:data type="positiveInteger" /> </datatype> </attDef> -->
  <attDef ident="startsym" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Symbol rendered at start of line.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="startsym.size" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.FONTIZESCALE" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
```

```
<!-- Possible addition: <attDef ident="waveheight" usage="opt"> <desc  
xml:lang="en">Captures the wave height of a wavy line.</desc> <datatype> <rng:ref  
name="data.MEASUREMENT"/> </datatype> </attDef> -->  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.lineLoc

Attributes for identifying the staff line with which a feature is associated.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@line** (*optional*) Indicates the line upon which a feature stands. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff. Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.lineLoc → @line

### Available at

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.lineLoc → <clef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lineLoc" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for identifying the staff line with which a feature is
  associated.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="line" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the line upon which a feature stands. The value must be
      in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines
      starts with the lowest line of the staff.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.CLEFLINE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.lineRend

Attributes that record the visual rendition of lines.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).  
att.lineRend → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).  
att.lineRend → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).  
att.lineRend → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.  
att.lineRend → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).  
att.lineRend → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).  
att.lineRend → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).  
att.lineRend → @lwidth

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.  
att.lineRend → <attacca>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.  
att.lineRend → <bracketSpan>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).  
att.lineRend → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.  
att.lineRend → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.  
att.lineRend → <ending>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.



att.lineRend → <f>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.lineRend → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.lineRend → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.lineRend → <gliss>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.lineRend → <harm>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.lineRend → <octave>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.lineRend → <pedal>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.lineRend → <repeatMark>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.lineRend → <tempo>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.lineRend → <trill>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lineRend" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the visual rendition of lines.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <!-- additional visual characteristics of the line -->
    <attDef ident="lendsym" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">line end symbol</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Symbol rendered at end of line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="lendsym.size" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTIZESCALE"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lstartsym" usage="opt">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">line start symbol</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Symbol rendered at start of line.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lstartsym.size" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTIZESCALE"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.lineRend.base

Attributes that record the basic visual rendition of lines.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.4.4 Line Rendition](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.lineRend.base → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.lineRend.base → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.lineRend.base → @lwidth

### Available at

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.lineRend.base → <arpeg>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.lineRend.base → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.lineRend.base → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.lineRend.base → <bracketSpan>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.lineRend.base → <curve>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.lineRend.base → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.lineRend.base → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.lineRend.base → <ending>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.lineRend.base → <f>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.lineRend.base → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.lineRend.base → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.lineRend.base → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.lineRend.base → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.lineRend.base → <harm>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.lineRend.base → <lv>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.lineRend.base → <octave>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.lineRend.base → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.lineRend.base → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.lineRend.base → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.lineRend.base → <slur>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

att.lineRend.base → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.lineRend.base → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.lineRend.base → <trill>

## Constraints

@lform attribute matching "dashed", "dotted", or "wavy" required.

## Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.lineRend.base" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the basic visual rendition of lines.</desc>
  <attList>
    <!-- @llength not necessary: @llength implies we know the direction of the vector which
    we can't know without establishing an end point, which in turn makes @llength redundant.
    -->
    <attDef ident="lform" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the style of a line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LINEFORM"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="lwidth" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Width of a line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LINEWIDTH"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="lsegs" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted
      line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-
      separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a
      rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed
      amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal.</desc>
      <datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="2">
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
          <rng:param name="minInclusive">2</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_lsegs" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@lsegs">
            <sch:assert test="matches(../@lform, '(dashed|dotted|wavy)')">@lform
            attribute matching "dashed", "dotted", or "wavy" required.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
    <!-- Possible addition: <attDef ident="lwaveheight" usage="opt"> <desc
    xml:lang="en">Captures the height of peaks of a wavy line.</desc> <datatype> <rng:ref
    name="data.MEASUREMENT"/> </datatype> </attDef> -->
  </attList>
</classSpec>

```

## att.linking

Attributes that specify element-to-element relationships.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.5 Linking Attributes](#), [13.1.1 General Relationships Between Elements](#), [13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@copyof** (*optional*) Points to an element of which the current element is a copy. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.linking → @copyof

**@corresp** (*optional*) Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.linking → @corresp

**@follows** (*optional*) points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.linking → @follows

**@next** (*optional*) Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.linking → @next

**@precedes** (*optional*) Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.linking → @precedes

**@prev** (*optional*) Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.linking → @prev

**@sameas** (*optional*) Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.linking → @sameas

**@synch** (*optional*) Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.linking → @synch

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.linking → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.linking → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.linking → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.linking → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.linking → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.linking → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.linking → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.linking → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.linking → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.linking → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.linking → <address>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.linking → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.linking → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.linking → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.linking → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.linking → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.linking → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.linking → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.linking → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.linking → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.linking → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.linking → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.linking → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.linking → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.linking → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.linking → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.linking → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.linking → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.linking → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.linking → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.linking → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.linking → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.linking → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.linking → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.linking → <beam>



**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.linking → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.linking → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.linking → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.linking → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.linking → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.linking → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.linking → <biblStruct>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.linking → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.linking → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.linking → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.linking → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.linking → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.linking → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.linking → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.linking → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.linking → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.linking → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.linking → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.linking → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.linking → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.linking → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.linking → <castList>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.linking → <catRel>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.linking → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.linking → <category>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.linking → <cb>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.linking → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.linking → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.linking → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.linking → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.linking → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.linking → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.linking → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.linking → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a **<chordDef>** element.

att.linking → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.linking → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.linking → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.linking → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.linking → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.linking → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.linking → <clip>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.linking → <colLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.linking → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.linking → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.linking → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.linking → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.linking → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.linking → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.linking → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.linking → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.linking → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.linking → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.linking → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.linking → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.linking → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.linking → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.linking → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.linking → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.linking → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.linking → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.linking → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.linking → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.linking → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.linking → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.linking → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.linking → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.linking → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.linking → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.linking → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.linking → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.linking → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.linking → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.linking → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.linking → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.linking → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.linking → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.linking → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.linking → <divLine>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.linking → <domainsDecl>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.linking → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.linking → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.linking → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.linking → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.linking → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.linking → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.linking → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.linking → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.linking → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.linking → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.linking → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.linking → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.linking → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.linking → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.linking → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.linking → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.linking → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.linking → <expressionList>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.linking → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.linking → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.linking → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.linking → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.linking → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.linking → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.linking → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.linking → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.linking → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.linking → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.linking → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.linking → <fileDesc>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.linking → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.linking → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.linking → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.linking → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.linking → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.linking → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.linking → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.linking → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.linking → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.linking → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.linking → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.linking → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.linking → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.linking → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.linking → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.linking → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.linking → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.linking → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.linking → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.linking → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.linking → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.linking → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.linking → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.linking → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.linking → <handShift>



- <harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.  
att.linking → <harm>
- <harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.  
att.linking → <harpPedal>
- <head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.  
att.linking → <head>
- <height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.  
att.linking → <height>
- <heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.  
att.linking → <heraldry>
- <hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.  
att.linking → <hex>
- <hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.  
att.linking → <hispanTick>
- <history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.  
att.linking → <history>
- <identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.  
att.linking → <identifier>
- <imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.  
att.linking → <imprimatur>
- <imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.  
att.linking → <imprint>
- <incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.  
att.linking → <incip>
- <incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.  
att.linking → <incipCode>
- <incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.  
att.linking → <incipText>
- <inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.  
att.linking → <inscription>
- <instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.  
att.linking → <instrDef>
- <instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.  
att.linking → <instrGrp>
- <interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.  
att.linking → <interpretation>
- <item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.linking → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.linking → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.linking → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.linking → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.linking → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.linking → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.linking → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.linking → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.linking → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.linking → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.linking → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.linking → <layerDef>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.linking → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.linking → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.linking → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.linking → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.linking → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.linking → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.linking → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.linking → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.linking → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.linking → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.linking → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.linking → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.linking → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.linking → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.linking → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.linking → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.linking → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.linking → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.linking → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.linking → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.linking → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.linking → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.linking → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.linking → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.linking → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.linking → <measure>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more <mei> elements, each with its own complete header.

att.linking → <meiCorpus>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.linking → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.linking → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.linking → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.linking → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.linking → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.linking → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.linking → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.linking → <midi>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.linking → <monogr>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.linking → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.linking → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.linking → <multiRpt>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.linking → <music>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.linking → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.linking → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.linking → <namespace>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.linking → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.linking → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.linking → <neume>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.linking → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.linking → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.linking → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.linking → <noteOn>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.linking → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.linking → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.linking → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.linking → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.linking → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.linking → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.linking → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.linking → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.linking → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.linking → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.linking → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.linking → <pad>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.linking → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.linking → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.linking → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.linking → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.linking → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.linking → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.linking → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.linking → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.linking → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.linking → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.linking → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.linking → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.linking → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.linking → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.linking → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.linking → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.linking → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.linking → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.linking → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.linking → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.linking → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica

att.linking → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.linking → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.linking → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.linking → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.linking → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.linking → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.linking → <projectDesc>

**<propName>** Name of a property of the symbol.

att.linking → <propName>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.linking → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.linking → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.linking → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.linking → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.linking → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.linking → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.linking → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.linking → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.linking → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.linking → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.linking → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.linking → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.linking → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.linking → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.linking → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.linking → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.linking → <region>



**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.linking → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.linking → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.linking → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.linking → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.linking → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.linking → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.linking → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.linking → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.linking → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.linking → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.linking → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.linking → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.linking → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.linking → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.linking → <roleName>

**<rubic>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.linking → <rubic>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.linking → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.linking → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.linking → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.linking → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.linking → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.linking → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.linking → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.linking → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.linking → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.linking → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.linking → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.linking → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.linking → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.linking → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.linking → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.linking → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.linking → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.linking → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.linking → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.linking → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.linking → <slur>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

att.linking → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.linking → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.linking → <sourceDesc>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.linking → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.linking → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.linking → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.linking → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.linking → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.linking → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.linking → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.linking → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.linking → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.linking → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.linking → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.linking → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.linking → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.linking → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.linking → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.linking → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.linking → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.linking → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.linking → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.linking → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.linking → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.linking → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.linking → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.linking → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.linking → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.linking → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.linking → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.linking → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.linking → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.linking → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a **<tabGrp>**.

att.linking → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.linking → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.linking → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.linking → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.linking → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.linking → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.linking → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.linking → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.linking → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.linking → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.linking → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.linking → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.linking → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.linking → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.linking → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.linking → <titlePart>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.linking → <titleStmt>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

att.linking → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.linking → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.linking → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.linking → <treatSched>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.linking → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.linking → <trkName>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.linking → <tuning>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.linking → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.linking → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.linking → <turn>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.linking → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.linking → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.linking → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.linking → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.linking → <useRestrict>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.linking → <vel>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.linking → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.linking → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.linking → <watermark>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.linking → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.linking → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.linking → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

att.linking → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.linking → <zone>

## Constraints

An element with a copyof attribute can only have comment or processing instruction descendents.

@copyof attribute should have content.

The value in @copyof should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

@corresp attribute should have content.

Each value in @corresp should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

@follows attribute should have content.

Each value in @follows must correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

@next attribute should have content.

Each value in @next should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

@precedes attribute should have content.

Each value in @precedes must correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

@prev attribute should have content.

Each value in @prev should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

@sameas attribute should have content.

Each value in @sameas should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

@synch attribute should have content.

Each value in @synch should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.linking" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that specify element-to-element relationships.</desc>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="copyof" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Points to an element of which the current element is a
    copy.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
    </datatype>
    <constraintSpec ident="When_copyof_element_empty" scheme="schematron">
      <constraint>
        <sch:rule context="mei:*[@copyof]">
          <sch:assert test="count(child::*[not(comment() or processing-
          instruction())]) = 0">An element with a copyof attribute can only have
          comment or processing instruction descendents.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </constraint>
    </constraintSpec>
    <constraintSpec ident="check_copyofTarget" scheme="schematron">
      <constraint>
        <sch:rule context="@copyof">
          <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@copyof
          attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
          <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">The value in @copyof should correspond to
          the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </constraint>
    </constraintSpec>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="corresp" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a
    generic fashion.</desc>
    <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
    </datatype>
    <constraintSpec ident="check_correspTarget" scheme="schematron">
      <constraint>
        <sch:rule context="@corresp">
          <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@corresp
          attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
          <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @corresp should correspond
          to the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </constraint>
    </constraintSpec>
  </attDef>

```



```

</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="follows" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are
  known to be predecessors of the current element.</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_followsTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@follows">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@follows
        attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @follows must correspond to
        the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="next" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined
  collection.</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_nextTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@next">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@next
        attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @next should correspond to
        the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="precedes" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are
  known to be successors of the current element.</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_precedesTarget" scheme="schematron">

```

```

    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@precedes">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@precedes
          attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @precedes must correspond to
          the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="prev" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined
  collection.</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_prevTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@prev">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@prev
          attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @prev should correspond to
          the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="sameas" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Points to an element that is the same as the current element but
  is not a literal copy of the current element.</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_sameasTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@sameas">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@sameas
          attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @sameas should correspond to
          the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>

```

```
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="synch" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Points to elements that are synchronous with the current
  element.</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_synchTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@synch">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@synch
        attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @synch should correspond to
        the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.liquescient.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<liquescient>](#) Liquescent.

att.liquescient.anl → <liquescient>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.liquescient.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.liquescents.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<liquescents>** Liquescent.

att.liquescents.ges → <liquescents>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.liquescents.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.liquescenscent.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<liquescenscent>](#) Liquescent.

att.liquescenscent.log → [<liquescenscent>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.liquescenscent.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.liquescent.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.5 Liquescent attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.liquescent.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.liquescent.vis → @color

**@curve** (*optional*) Records direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Anti-clockwise curvature.*), "**c**" (*Clockwise curvature.*)

att.liquescent.vis → @curve

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.liquescent.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.liquescent.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.liquescent.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.liquescent.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.liquescent.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.liquescent.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

att.liquescent.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.liquescent.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.liquescens.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.liquescens.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.liquescens.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.liquescens.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.liquescens.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.liquescens.vis → @loc

**@looped** (*optional*) Indicates whether curve is closed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.liquescens.vis → @looped

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.liquescens.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.liquescens.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.liquescens.vis → @y

### Available at

**<liquescens>** Liquescent.

att.liquescens.vis → <liquescens>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.liquescens.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



```
<memberOf key="att.curvatureDirection"/>
<memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
<memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
<memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
<memberOf key="att.typography"/>
<memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="looped" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether curve is closed.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.lv.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

`<lv>` A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.lv.anl → `<lv>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lv.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.lv.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.lv.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.lv.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.lv.ges → <lv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lv.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.lv.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.lv.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.lv.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.lv.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.lv.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.lv.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.lv.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.lv.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.lv.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.lv.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.lv.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.lv.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.lv.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.lv.log → @when

### Available at

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.lv.log → <lv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lv.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.lv.vis

Visual domain attributes. The vo attribute is the vertical offset (from its normal position) of the entire rendered tie. The startho, startvo, endho, and endvo attributes describe the horizontal and vertical offsets of the start and end points of the sign in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Startto and endto describe the start and end points in terms of time; that is, beats.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

att.lv.vis → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

att.lv.vis → @bulge

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.lv.vis → @color

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: **"above"** (*Upward curve.*), **"below"** (*Downward curve.*), **"mixed"** (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

att.lv.vis → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.lv.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.lv.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.lv.vis → @endvo

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.lv.vis → @ho

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.lv.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.lv.vis → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.lv.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.lv.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.lv.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.lv.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.lv.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.lv.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.lv.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.lv.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.lv.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.lv.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.lv.vis → <lv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lv.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes. The vo attribute is the vertical offset
  (from its normal position) of the entire rendered tie. The startho, startvo, endho, and
  endvo attributes describe the horizontal and vertical offsets of the start and end points
  of the sign in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance
  between adjacent staff lines. Startto and endto describe the start and end points in terms
  of time; that is, beats.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curvature"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy2"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.lvPresent

Attributes that indicate the presence of an l.v. (laissez vibrer) marking attached to a feature. If visual information about the lv sign needs to be recorded, then an `<lv>` element should be employed.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@lv** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (laissez vibrer) sign to this element. Value conforms to `data.BOOLEAN`.

att.lvPresent → @lv

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.lvPresent → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.lvPresent → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lvPresent" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that indicate the presence of an l.v. (laissez vibrer)
  marking attached to a feature. If visual information about the lv sign needs to be
  recorded, then an
    <gi scheme="MEI">lv</gi>
  element should be employed.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="lv" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (laissez vibrer) sign to this
      element.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.lyricStyle

Attributes that describe default typography of lyrics.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@lyric.align** (*optional*) Describes the alignment of lyric syllables associated with a note or chord. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.lyricStyle → @lyric.align

**@lyric.fam** (*optional*) Sets the font family default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.lyricStyle → @lyric.fam

**@lyric.name** (*optional*) Sets the font name default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.lyricStyle → @lyric.name

**@lyric.size** (*optional*) Sets the default font size value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.lyricStyle → @lyric.size

**@lyric.style** (*optional*) Sets the default font style value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.lyricStyle → @lyric.style

**@lyric.weight** (*optional*) Sets the default font weight value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.lyricStyle → @lyric.weight

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.lyricStyle → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.lyricStyle → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lyricStyle" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe default typography of lyrics.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="lyric.align" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the alignment of lyric syllables associated with a note
        or chord.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
```

```
<attDef ident="lyric.fam" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the font family default value for lyrics.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTFAMILY" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lyric.name" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the font name default value for lyrics.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTNAME" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lyric.size" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the default font size value for lyrics.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTSIZE" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lyric.style" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the default font style value for lyrics.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTSTYLE" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lyric.weight" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the default font weight value for lyrics.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTWEIGHT" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.lyrics.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.lyrics.anl → <lg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lyrics.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.lyrics.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

[att.lyrics.ges](#) → [<lg>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lyrics.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.lyrics.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.lyrics](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.lyrics.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.lyrics.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.lyrics.log → @partstaff

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.lyrics.log → @staff

### Available at

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.lyrics.log → <lg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.lyrics.log" module="MEI.lyrics" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.lyrics.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).  
att.lyrics.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).  
att.lyrics.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).  
att.lyrics.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).  
att.lyrics.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).  
att.lyrics.vis → @fontweight

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).  
att.lyrics.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).  
att.lyrics.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).  
att.lyrics.vis → @place

### Available at

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.  
att.lyrics.vis → <lg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec id="att.lyrics.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.mNum.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on [<measure>](#) does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.mNum.anl → <mNum>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mNum.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.mNum.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on [<measure>](#) does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.mNum.ges → <mNum>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mNum.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.mNum.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on [<measure>](#) does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.mNum.log → <mNum>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mNum.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.mNum.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.mNum.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.mNum.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.mNum.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.mNum.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.mNum.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.mNum.vis → @fontweight

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.mNum.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.mNum.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.mNum.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.mNum.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.mNum.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.mNum.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.mNum.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.mNum.vis → @y

### Available at

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.mNum.vis → <mNum>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mNum.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mRest.anl

Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.mRest.anl → @fermata

### Available at

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.mRest.anl → <mRest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRest.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.fermataPresent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mRest.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.mRest.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.mRest.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.mRest.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.mRest.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.mRest.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.mRest.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.mRest.ges → <mRest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRest.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mRest.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.mRest.log → @cue

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.mRest.log → @dur

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mRest.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mRest.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mRest.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mRest.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.mRest.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRest.log → @when

### Available at

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.mRest.log → <mRest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRest.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.cue"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.mRest.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRest.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.mRest.vis → @color

**@cutout** (*optional*) "Cut-out" style. Allowed values are: "**cutout**" (*The staff lines should not be drawn.*)

att.mRest.vis → @cutout

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.mRest.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.mRest.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.mRest.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.mRest.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.mRest.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

att.mRest.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.mRest.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.mRest.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRest.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.mRest.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.mRest.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.mRest.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.mRest.vis → @loc

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.mRest.vis → @oloc

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.mRest.vis → @ploc

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.mRest.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.mRest.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.mRest.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.mRest.vis → @y

### Available at

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.mRest.vis → <mRest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRest.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.color"/>  
<memberOf key="att.cutout"/>  
<memberOf key="att.extSym"/>  
<memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>  
<memberOf key="att.staffLoc.pitched"/>  
<memberOf key="att.typography"/>  
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>  
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.mRpt.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.mRpt.anl → <mRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRpt.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.mRpt.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.mRpt.ges → <mRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRpt.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.mRpt.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mRpt.log → @layer

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

att.mRpt.log → @num

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mRpt.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mRpt.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mRpt.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.mRpt.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRpt.log → @when

### Available at

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.mRpt.log → <mRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRpt.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.numbered"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mRpt.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @color

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @expand

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.mRpt.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.mRpt.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @glyph.uri



**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @lineheight

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.mRpt.vis → @num.visible

### Available at

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.mRpt.vis → <mRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRpt.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.expandable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.numberPlacement"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mRpt2.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.mRpt2.anl → <mRpt2>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRpt2.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.mRpt2.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.mRpt2.ges → <mRpt2>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRpt2.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.mRpt2.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mRpt2.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mRpt2.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mRpt2.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mRpt2.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.mRpt2.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRpt2.log → @when

### Available at

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.mRpt2.log → <mRpt2>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRpt2.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mRpt2.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @color

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @expand

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.mRpt2.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.mRpt2.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.mRpt2.vis → @lineheight

### Available at

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.mRpt2.vis → <mRpt2>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mRpt2.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.expandable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mSpace.anl

Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire. Use the `n` attribute to explicitly encode this measure's position in a string of measures containing only `<mRest>` elements.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.mSpace.anl → @fermata

### Available at

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.mSpace.anl → <mSpace>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mSpace.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire. Use the n
  attribute to explicitly encode this measure's position in a string of measures containing
  only
    <gi scheme="MEI">mRest</gi>
  elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.fermataPresent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mSpace.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.mSpace.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.mSpace.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.mSpace.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.mSpace.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.mSpace.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.mSpace.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.mSpace.ges → <mSpace>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mSpace.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.mSpace.log

Logical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.mSpace.log → @dur

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mSpace.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mSpace.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mSpace.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mSpace.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.mSpace.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a [<when>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mSpace.log → @when

### Available at

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.mSpace.log → <mSpace>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mSpace.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mSpace.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mSpace.vis → @altsym

**@cutout** (*optional*) "Cut-out" style. Allowed values are: "**cutout**" (*The staff lines should not be drawn.*)

att.mSpace.vis → @cutout

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.mSpace.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the [facs](#) attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.mSpace.vis → @y

### Available at

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.mSpace.vis → <mSpace>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mSpace.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.cutout"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mdiv.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.mdiv.anl → <mdiv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mdiv.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.mdiv.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@attacca** (*optional*) Indicates that the performance of the next musical division should begin immediately following this one. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.mdiv.ges → @attacca

### Available at

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.mdiv.ges → <mdiv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mdiv.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.attacking"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mdiv.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mdiv.log → @when

### Available at

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.mdiv.log → <mdiv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mdiv.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mdiv.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<mdiv>](#) Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.mdiv.vis → <mdiv>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mdiv.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.measure.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@join** (*optional*) Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding the one carrying the attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.measure.anl → @join

### Available at

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.measure.anl → <measure>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.measure.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.joined"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.measure.ges

Gestural domain attributes. The `tstamp.ges` and `tstamp.real` attributes encode the onset time of the measure. In reality, this is usually the same as the onset time of the first event in the measure.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.measure.ges → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.measure.ges → @tstamp.real

### Available at

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.measure.ges → <measure>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.measure.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes. The tstamp.ges and tstamp.real attributes
  encode the onset time of the measure. In reality, this is usually the same as the onset
  time of the first event in the measure.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.measure.log

Logical domain attributes. The *n* attribute contains a name or number associated with the measure (Read, p. 445). Often, this is an integer, but not always. For example, some measures, especially incomplete measures or those under an ending mark, may have labels that contain an integer plus a suffix, such as '12a'. Measures may even have labels, especially in editorial or analytical uses of MEI, that are entirely non-numeric strings. Measure numbers may be machine-generated instead of encoding them in the markup. However, an explicit measure number should restart numbering with the given value. The *join* attribute may be used to indicate another measure which metrically completes the current, incomplete one.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@control** (*optional*) Indicates whether or not a bar line is "controlling"; that is, if it indicates a point of alignment across all the parts. Bar lines within a score are usually controlling; that is, they "line up". Bar lines within parts may or may not be controlling. When applied to `<measure>`, this attribute indicates the nature of the right bar line but not the left. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.measure.log → @control

**@left** (*optional*) Indicates the visual rendition of the left bar line. It is present here only for facilitation of translation from legacy encodings which use it. Usually, it can be safely ignored. Value conforms to [data.BARRENDITION](#).

att.measure.log → @left

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a measure and the prevailing meter. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.measure.log → @metcon

**@right** (*optional*) Indicates the function of the right bar line and is structurally important. Value conforms to [data.BARRENDITION](#).

att.measure.log → @right

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.measure.log → @when

### Available at

`<measure>` Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.measure.log → `<measure>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.measure.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes. The n attribute contains a name or number
  associated with the measure (Read, p. 445). Often, this is an integer, but not always. For
  example, some measures, especially incomplete measures or those under an ending mark, may
```

have labels that contain an integer plus a suffix, such as '12a'. Measures may even have labels, especially in editorial or analytical uses of MEI, that are entirely non-numeric strings. Measure numbers may be machine-generated instead of encoding them in the markup. However, an explicit measure number should restart numbering with the given value. The join attribute may be used to indicate another measure which metrically completes the current, incomplete one.</desc>

```
<classes>
```

```
  <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
```

```
  <memberOf key="att.meterConformance.bar"/>
```

```
</classes>
```

```
<attList>
```

```
  <attDef ident="left" usage="opt">
```

```
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the visual rendition of the left bar line. It is present here only for facilitation of translation from legacy encodings which use it. Usually, it can be safely ignored.</desc>
```

```
    <datatype>
```

```
      <rng:ref name="data.BARRENDITION"/>
```

```
    </datatype>
```

```
  </attDef>
```

```
  <attDef ident="right" usage="opt">
```

```
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the function of the right bar line and is structurally important.</desc>
```

```
    <datatype>
```

```
      <rng:ref name="data.BARRENDITION"/>
```

```
    </datatype>
```

```
  </attDef>
```

```
</attList>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

## att.measure.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

att.measure.vis → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

att.measure.vis → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.measure.vis → @bar.place

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.measure.vis → @width

### Available at

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.measure.vis → <measure>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.measure.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.barring"/>
    <memberOf key="att.width"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.measureNumbers

Attributes pertaining to measure numbers

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@mnum.visible** (*optional*) Indicates whether measure numbers should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.measureNumbers → @mnum.visible

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.measureNumbers → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.measureNumbers" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes pertaining to measure numbers</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="mnum.visible" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether measure numbers should be displayed.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.measurement

Attributes that record the unit of measurement in which a value is expressed.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.10 Numbers](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

att.measurement → @unit

### Available at

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.measurement → <add>

**<bibScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.measurement → <bibScope>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.measurement → <bifolium>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.measurement → <corr>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.measurement → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.measurement → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.measurement → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.measurement → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.measurement → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.measurement → <dimensions>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.measurement → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.measurement → <extent>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.measurement → <folium>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.measurement → <gap>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.measurement → <height>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.measurement → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.measurement → <orig>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.measurement → <patch>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.measurement → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.measurement → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.measurement → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.measurement → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.measurement → <unclear>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.measurement → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.measurement" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the unit of measurement in which a value is
  expressed.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="unit" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the unit of measurement.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<valList type="semi">
  <valItem ident="byte">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Byte.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="char">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Character.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="cm">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Centimeter.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="deg">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Degree.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="in">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Inch.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="issue">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Serial issue.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="ft">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Foot.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="m">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Meter.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="mm">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Millimeter.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="page">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Page.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="pc">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Pica.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="pt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Point.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="px">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Pixel.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="rad">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Radian.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="record">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Record.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="vol">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Serial volume.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="vu">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MEI virtual unit.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.mediaBounds

Attributes that establish the boundaries of a media object.

### Referenced in chapters

[12.2.1 Overview](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@begin** (*optional*) Specifies a point where the relevant content begins. A numerical value must be less and a time value must be earlier than that given by the end attribute. Value is plain text.

att.mediaBounds → @begin

**@betype** (*optional*) Type of values used in the begin/end attributes. The begin and end attributes can only be interpreted meaningfully in conjunction with this attribute. Value conforms to [data.BETYPE](#).

att.mediaBounds → @betype

**@end** (*optional*) Specifies a point where the relevant content ends. If not specified, the end of the content is assumed to be the end point. A numerical value must be greater and a time value must be later than that given by the begin attribute. Value is plain text.

att.mediaBounds → @end

### Available at

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.mediaBounds → <clip>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.mediaBounds → <recording>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mediaBounds" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that establish the boundaries of a media object.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="begin" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies a point where the relevant content begins. A numerical
        value must be less and a time value must be earlier than that given by the end
        attribute.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:text/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="end" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Specifies a point where the relevant content ends. If not
specified, the end of the content is assumed to be the end point. A numerical value
must be greater and a time value must be later than that given by the begin
attribute.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:text/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="betype" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Type of values used in the begin/end attributes. The begin and end
attributes can only be interpreted meaningfully in conjunction with this
attribute.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BETYPE"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.medium

Attributes describing a writing medium, such as pencil or ink.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@medium** (*optional*) Describes the writing medium. Value is plain text.

att.medium → @medium

### Available at

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.medium → <hand>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.medium → <handShift>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.medium" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing a writing medium, such as pencil or ink.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="medium" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the writing medium.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.meiVersion

Attributes that record the version of MEI in use.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.1 Document Root Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@meiversion** (*optional*) Specifies a generic MEI version label. Allowed values are: **"5.1"** (*Version of MEI*), **"5.1+anyStart"** (*Version of MEI all\_anyStart customization*), **"5.1+basic"** (*Version of MEI basic customization*), **"5.1+CMN"** (*Version of MEI cmn customization*), **"5.1+Mensural"** (*Version of MEI mensural customization*), **"5.1+Neumes"** (*Version of MEI neumes customization*)

att.meiVersion → @meiversion

### Available at

**<mei>** Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.

att.meiVersion → <mei>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

att.meiVersion → <meiCorpus>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

att.meiVersion → <meiHead>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.meiVersion → <music>

### Constraints

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meiVersion" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the version of MEI in use.</desc>
  <constraintSpec ident="meiVersion.onlyRoot" scheme="schematron">
    <desc>Prohibit meiversion attribute on non root elements.</desc>
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="/mei:*/**">
        <sch:report test="@meiversion">The @meiversion attribute is not allowed on elements
          that are not the document root element.</sch:report>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
```

```
<attList>
  <attDef ident="meiversion" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies a generic MEI version label.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="5.1">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Version of MEI</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="5.1+anyStart">
        <desc>Version of MEI all_anyStart customization</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="5.1+basic">
        <desc>Version of MEI basic customization</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="5.1+CMN">
        <desc>Version of MEI cmn customization</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="5.1+Mensural">
        <desc>Version of MEI mensural customization</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="5.1+Neumes">
        <desc>Version of MEI neumes customization</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.melodicFunction

Attributes describing melodic function.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.1.1 Event-Specific Analytical Information](#)

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@mfunc** (*optional*) Describes melodic function using [Humdrum \\*\\*embel syntax](#). Value conforms to [data.MELODICFUNCTION](#).

att.melodicFunction → @mfunc

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.melodicFunction → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.melodicFunction → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.melodicFunction" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing melodic function.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="mfunc" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes melodic function using
        <ref target="https://www.humdrum.org/rep/embel/">Humdrum **embel syntax</ref>
      .</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MELODICFUNCTION"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mensur.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.mensur.anl → <mensur>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mensur.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.mensur.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.mensur.ges → <mensur>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mensur.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.mensur.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

att.mensur.log → @divisio

**@level** (*optional*) Level of duration at which the proportion given by the @num and @numbase ratio applies. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.mensural](#).

att.mensur.log → @level

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

att.mensur.log → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

att.mensur.log → @modusminor

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.mensur.log → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.mensur.log → @numbase

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

att.mensur.log → @prolatio

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

att.mensur.log → @tempus

### Available at

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.mensur.log → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.mensur.log → <mensuration>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mensur.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.duration.ratio"/>
<memberOf key="att.mensural.shared"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="level" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Level of duration at which the proportion given by the @num and
    @numbase ratio applies.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.mensural"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.mensur.vis

Visual domain attributes. These attributes describe the physical appearance of the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.2 Mensuration](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mensur.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.mensur.vis → @color

**@dot** (*optional*) Specifies whether a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.mensur.vis → @dot

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.mensur.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.mensur.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.mensur.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.mensur.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.mensur.vis → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

att.mensur.vis → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

att.mensur.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.mensur.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.mensur.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mensur.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.mensur.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.mensur.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.mensur.vis → @loc

**@orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

att.mensur.vis → @orient

**@sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

att.mensur.vis → @sign

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number of slashes present. Value conforms to [data.SLASH](#).

att.mensur.vis → @slash

### Available at

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.mensur.vis → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.mensur.vis → <mensuration>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mensur.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes. These attributes describe the physical
  appearance of the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.slashCount"/>
  </classes>
```

```
<attList>
  <attDef ident="dot" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies whether a dot is to be added to the base symbol.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="horizontal">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Horizontally oriented.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="vertical">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Vertically oriented.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="orient" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.ORIENTATION"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="sign" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MENSURATIONSIGN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mensural.log

Used by `staffDef` and `scoreDef` to provide default values for attributes in the logical domain related to mensuration. The `tempus`, `prolatio`, `modusmaior`, and `modusminor` attributes (from the `att.mensural.shared` class) specify the relationship between the four principle levels of note value, i.e., the long, breve, semibreve and minim, in mensural notation. `Modusminor` describes the long-breve relationship, while `tempus` describes the breve-semibreve, and `prolatio` the semibreve-minim relationship, respectively. `Modusmaior` is for the maxima-long relationship. The `proport.*` attributes describe augmentation or diminution of the normal value of the notes in mensural notation.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

att.mensural.log → @divisio

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

att.mensural.log → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

att.mensural.log → @modusminor

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

att.mensural.log → @prolatio

**@proport.num** (*optional*) Together, `proport.num` and `proport.numbase` specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. `proport.num` is for the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.mensural.log → @proport.num

**@proport.numbase** (*optional*) Together, `proport.num` and `proport.numbase` specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. `proport.numbase` is for the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.mensural.log → @proport.numbase

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

att.mensural.log → @tempus

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.mensural.log → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.mensural.log → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mensural.log" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
in the logical domain related to mensuration. The tempus, prolatio, modusmaior, and
modusminor attributes (from the att.mensural.shared class) specify the relationship
between the four principle levels of note value,
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
, the long, breve, semibreve and minim, in mensural notation. Modusminor describes the
long-breve relationship, while tempus describes the breve-semibreve, and prolatio the
semibreve-minim relationship, respectively. Modusmaior is for the maxima-long
relationship. The proport.* attributes describe augmentation or diminution of the normal
value of the notes in mensural notation.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.mensural.shared" />
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="proport.num" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Together, proport.num and proport.numbase specify a proportional
    change as a ratio,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , 1:3. Proport.num is for the first value in the ratio.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="positiveInteger" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="proport.numbase" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Together, proport.num and proport.numbase specify a proportional
    change as a ratio,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , 1:3. Proport.numbase is for the second value in the ratio.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="positiveInteger" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mensural.shared

Shared attributes in the mensural repertoire.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.2 Mensuration](#), [5.2.3 Italian Divisiones](#)

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

att.mensural.shared → @divisio

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

att.mensural.shared → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

att.mensural.shared → @modusminor

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

att.mensural.shared → @prolatio

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

att.mensural.shared → @tempus

### Available at

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.mensural.shared → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.mensural.shared → <mensuration>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.mensural.shared → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.mensural.shared → <staffDef>

### Constraints

When the @divisio attribute is used, the @tempus and @prolatio attributes are not allowed.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mensural.shared" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Shared attributes in the mensural repertoire.</desc>
```



```
<constraintSpec ident="mensuration_conflicting_attributes" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:mensur[@divisio]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@tempus) and not(@prolatio)"> When the @divisio attribute is
        used, the @tempus and @prolatio attributes are not allowed. </sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="modusmaior" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the maxima-long relationship.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MODUSMAIOR"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="modusminor" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the long-breve relationship.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MODUSMINOR"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="prolatio" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the semibreve-minim relationship.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.PROLATIO"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="tempus" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the breve-semibreve relationship.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.TEMPUS"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="divisio" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century
      Italy.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.DIVISIO"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mensural.vis

Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the visual domain related to mensuration.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.2 Mensuration](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@mensur.color** (*optional*) Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.mensural.vis → @mensur.color

**@mensur.dot** (*optional*) Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.mensural.vis → @mensur.dot

**@mensur.form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

att.mensural.vis → @mensur.form

**@mensur.loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.mensural.vis → @mensur.loc

**@mensur.orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

att.mensural.vis → @mensur.orient

**@mensur.sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

att.mensural.vis → @mensur.sign

**@mensur.size** (*optional*) Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.mensural.vis → @mensur.size

**@mensur.slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'. Value is a positive integer.

att.mensural.vis → @mensur.slash

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.mensural.vis → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.mensural.vis → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mensural.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
  in the visual domain related to mensuration.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="mensur.color" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this
      with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="mensur.dot" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="mensur.form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or
      horizontally.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="horizontal">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Horizontally oriented.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="vertical">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Vertically oriented.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="mensur.loc" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFLOC"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="mensur.orient" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ORIENTATION"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="mensur.sign" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural
      notation.</desc>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.MENSURATIONSIGN"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="mensur.size" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTSIZE"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="mensur.slash" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For
  example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.metaMark.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.metaMark.anl → <metaMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.metaMark.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.metaMark.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.metaMark.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.metaMark.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.metaMark.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.metaMark.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.metaMark.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.metaMark.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.metaMark.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.metaMark.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as [<add>](#), [<del>](#), etc.

att.metaMark.ges → <metaMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.metaMark.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

# att.metaMark.log

Logical domain attributes.

## Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

## Attributes

**@cert** (*optional*) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature. Value conforms to [data.CERTAINTY](#).

att.metaMark.log → @cert

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.metaMark.log → @decls

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.metaMark.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.metaMark.log → @evaluate

**@evidence** (*optional*) Indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation. Suggested values are: "**internal**" (*There is evidence within the document to support the intervention.*), "**external**" (*There is evidence outside the document to support the intervention.*), "**conjecture**" (*The assertion has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.*)

att.metaMark.log → @evidence

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.metaMark.log → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

att.metaMark.log → @instant

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.metaMark.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.metaMark.log → @part



**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.metaMark.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.metaMark.log → @plist

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

att.metaMark.log → @seq

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.metaMark.log → @source

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.metaMark.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.metaMark.log → @startid

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.metaMark.log → @state

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.metaMark.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.metaMark.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.metaMark.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.metaMark.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a <when> element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.metaMark.log → @when

## Available at

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.metaMark.log → <metaMark>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.metaMark.log" module="MEI.edittrans" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.edit"/>
    <memberOf key="att.trans"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.metaMark.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.metaMark.vis → @color

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.metaMark.vis → @place

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.metaMark.vis → @vgrp

### Available at

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as [<add>](#), [<del>](#), etc.

att.metaMark.vis → <metaMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.metaMark.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.metadataPointing

Provides attributes for elements which may be associated with particular contextual elements within the header.

### Referenced in chapters

[13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.metadataPointing → @decls

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.metadataPointing → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.metadataPointing → <add>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.metadataPointing → <ambitus>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.metadataPointing → <argument>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.metadataPointing → <avFile>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.metadataPointing → <back>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.metadataPointing → <body>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.metadataPointing → <clip>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.metadataPointing → <corr>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.metadataPointing → <cutout>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.metadataPointing → <del>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.metadataPointing → <div>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.metadataPointing → <epigraph>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.metadataPointing → <expan>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.metadataPointing → <facsimile>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.metadataPointing → <front>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.metadataPointing → <genDesc>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.metadataPointing → <genState>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.metadataPointing → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.metadataPointing → <group>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.metadataPointing → <imprimatur>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

att.metadataPointing → <instrDef>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.metadataPointing → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.metadataPointing → <layerDef>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.metadataPointing → <lg>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.metadataPointing → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.metadataPointing → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.metadataPointing → <metaMark>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.metadataPointing → <music>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.metadataPointing → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.metadataPointing → <oStaff>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.metadataPointing → <p>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.metadataPointing → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.metadataPointing → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.metadataPointing → <patch>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.metadataPointing → <performance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.metadataPointing → <ptr>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.metadataPointing → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.metadataPointing → <ref>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.metadataPointing → <restore>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.metadataPointing → <score>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.metadataPointing → <section>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.metadataPointing → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.metadataPointing → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.metadataPointing → <staffGrp>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.metadataPointing → <subst>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.metadataPointing → <surface>

## Constraints

@decls attribute should have content.

Each value in @decls should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element within the metadata header.

No value in @decls should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a classification term. Use @class for this purpose.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.metadataPointing" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Provides attributes for elements which may be associated with
  particular contextual elements within the header.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="decls" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than
      classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element
      bearing this attribute and its content.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_declTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@decls">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@decls
            attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
            substring($i,2)//mei:*[ancestor::mei:meiHead]/@xml:id">Each value in
            @decls should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element within the
            metadata header.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
            not(substring($i,2)//mei:term/@xml:id)">No value in @decls should
            correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a classification term. Use @class
            for this purpose.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
```

```
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.meterConformance

Attributes that provide information about a structure's conformance to the prevailing meter.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.1.2 Metrical Conformance](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer and the prevailing meter. Allowed values are: **"c"** (*Complete; , conformant with the prevailing meter.*), **"i"** (*Incomplete; , not enough beats.*), **"o"** (*Overfull; , too many beats.*)

att.meterConformance → @metcon

### Available at

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.meterConformance → <layer>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.meterConformance → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.meterConformance → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.meterConformance → <staff>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterConformance" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that provide information about a structure's conformance to
  the prevailing meter.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="metcon" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">meter conformance</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer
      and the prevailing meter.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="c">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Complete;
          <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
          , conformant with the prevailing meter.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="i">
```

```
    <desc xml:lang="en">Incomplete;  
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>  
      , not enough beats.</desc>  
</valItem>  
<valItem ident="o">  
    <desc xml:lang="en">Overfull;  
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>  
      , too many beats.</desc>  
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.meterConformance.bar

Attributes that provide information about a measure's conformance to the prevailing meter.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.1.2 Metrical Conformance](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@control** (*optional*) Indicates whether or not a bar line is "controlling"; that is, if it indicates a point of alignment across all the parts. Bar lines within a score are usually controlling; that is, they "line up". Bar lines within parts may or may not be controlling. When applied to `<measure>`, this attribute indicates the nature of the right bar line but not the left. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.meterConformance.bar → @control

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a measure and the prevailing meter. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.meterConformance.bar → @metcon

### Available at

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.meterConformance.bar → <barLine>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.meterConformance.bar → <measure>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterConformance.bar" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that provide information about a measure's conformance to
  the prevailing meter.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="metcon" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">meter conformance</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the relationship between the content of a measure and
      the prevailing meter.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="control" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether or not a bar line is "controlling"; that is, if
it indicates a point of alignment across all the parts. Bar lines within a score are
usually controlling; that is, they "line up". Bar lines within parts may or may not be
controlling. When applied to
  <gi scheme="MEI">measure</gi>
, this attribute indicates the nature of the right bar line but not the left.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.meterSig.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<meterSig>](#) Written meter signature.

att.meterSig.anl → <meterSig>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSig.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.meterSig.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.meterSig.ges → <meterSig>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSig.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.meterSig.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@count** (*optional*) Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3\*2. Value is plain text.

att.meterSig.log → @count

**@sym** (*optional*) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time. Value conforms to [data.METERSIGN](#).

att.meterSig.log → @sym

**@unit** (*optional*) Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature. Value is a decimal number.

att.meterSig.log → @unit

### Available at

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.meterSig.log → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.meterSig.log → <meterSig>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSig.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="count" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number
        of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that
        evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3*2.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string">
          <rng:param name="pattern">
            \d+(\.\d+)?(\s*[\+|-|*|/]\s*\d+(\.\d+)?)?
          </rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="sym" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">symbol</gloss>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.METERSIGN"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="unit" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="decimal"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.meterSig.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.METERFORM](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.meterSig.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.meterSig.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @lineheight

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.meterSig.vis → @visible

### Available at

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.meterSig.vis → <meterSig>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSig.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be
        rendered.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.METERFORM"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.meterSigDefault.log

Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the logical domain related to meter signature.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@meter.count** (*optional*) Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3\*2. Value is plain text.

att.meterSigDefault.log → @meter.count

**@meter.sym** (*optional*) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time. Value conforms to [data.METERSIGN](#).

att.meterSigDefault.log → @meter.sym

**@meter.unit** (*optional*) Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature. Value is a decimal number.

att.meterSigDefault.log → @meter.unit

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.meterSigDefault.log → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.meterSigDefault.log → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSigDefault.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
  in the logical domain related to meter signature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="meter.count" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number
      of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that
      evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3*2.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string">
          <rng:param name="pattern">
            \d+(\.\d+)?(\s*[\+|-|*|/]\s*\d+(\.\d+)?)*
          </rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="meter.unit" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom
  number of the meter signature.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="decimal">
      <rng:param name="minExclusive">0</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="meter.sym" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter
  signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.METERSIGN"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.meterSigDefault.vis

Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes in the visual domain related to meter signature.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

**@meter.form** (*optional*) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.METERFORM](#).

att.meterSigDefault.vis → @meter.form

**@meter.showchange** (*optional*) Determines whether the old meter signature should be displayed when the meter signature changes. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.meterSigDefault.vis → @meter.showchange

**@meter.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the meter signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.meterSigDefault.vis → @meter.visible

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.meterSigDefault.vis → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.meterSigDefault.vis → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSigDefault.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by staffDef and scoreDef to provide default values for attributes
  in the visual domain related to meter signature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="meter.form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be
      rendered.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.METERFORM"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="meter.showchange" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines whether the old meter signature should be displayed
      when the meter signature changes.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<attDef ident="meter.visible" usage="opt">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Determines whether the meter signature is to be displayed.</desc>  
  <datatype>  
    <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>  
  </datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.meterSigGrp.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.meterSigGrp.anl → <meterSigGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSigGrp.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.meterSigGrp.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.meterSigGrp.ges → <meterSigGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSigGrp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## att.meterSigGrp.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@func** (required) Function of the meter signature group. Allowed values are: "**alternating**" (Meter signatures apply to alternating measures.), "**interchanging**" (Meter signatures are interchangeable, , 3/4 and 6/8.), "**mixed**" (Meter signatures with different unit values are used to express a complex metrical pattern that is not expressible using traditional means, such as 2/4+1/8.), "**other**" (Meter signatures in a relationship not covered by the values alternating, interchanging or mixed.)

att.meterSigGrp.log → @func

### Available at

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.meterSigGrp.log → <meterSigGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSigGrp.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="req">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">function</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Function of the meter signature group.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="alternating">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Meter signatures apply to alternating measures.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="interchanging">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Meter signatures are interchangeable,
            <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
            , 3/4 and 6/8.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="mixed">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Meter signatures with different unit values are used to
            express a complex metrical pattern that is not expressible using traditional
            means, such as 2/4+1/8.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="other">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Meter signatures in a relationship not covered by the values
            alternating, interchanging or mixed.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
    </valItem>  
  </valList>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.meterSigGrp.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.meterSigGrp.vis → @enclose

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.meterSigGrp.vis → @visible

### Available at

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.meterSigGrp.vis → <meterSigGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.meterSigGrp.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.midi.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<midi>](#) Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.midi.anl → <midi>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midi.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.midi.event

Attributes common to MIDI events.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.midi.event → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.midi.event → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.midi.event → @partstaff

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.midi.event → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.midi.event → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.midi.event → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.midi.event → @tstamp.real

### Available at

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.midi.event → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.midi.event → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.midi.event → <chanPr>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.midi.event → <cue>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.midi.event → <hex>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.midi.event → <marker>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.midi.event → <metaText>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.midi.event → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.midi.event → <noteOn>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.midi.event → <port>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.midi.event → <prog>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.midi.event → <seqNum>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.midi.event → <trkName>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.midi.event → <vel>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midi.event" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes common to MIDI events.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.midi.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<midi>](#) Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.midi.ges → <midi>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midi.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.midi.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.midi.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.midi.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.midi.log → @partstaff

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.midi.log → @staff

### Available at

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.midi.log → <midi>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midi.log" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.midiInstrument

Attributes that record MIDI instrument information.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@midi.instrname** (*optional*) Provides a General MIDI label for the MIDI instrument. Value conforms to [data.MIDINAMES](#).

att.midiInstrument → @midi.instrname

**@midi.instrnum** (*optional*) Captures the General MIDI instrument number. Use an integer for a 0-based value. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.midiInstrument → @midi.instrnum

**@midi.pan** (*optional*) Sets the instrument's position in a stereo field. MIDI values of 0 and 1 both pan left, 127 or 128 pans right, and 63 or 64 pans to the center. Positive percentage values pan to the right, negative ones to the left. 0% is centered. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_PAN](#).

att.midiInstrument → @midi.pan

**@midi.patchname** (*optional*) Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument name. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.midiInstrument → @midi.patchname

**@midi.patchnum** (*optional*) Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.midiInstrument → @midi.patchnum

**@midi.volume** (*optional*) Sets the instrument's volume. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_PERCENT](#).

att.midiInstrument → @midi.volume

### Available at

[<instrDef>](#) MIDI instrument declaration.

att.midiInstrument → <instrDef>

### Constraints

Only one of @midi.instrname and @midi.instrnum allowed.

Only one of @midi.patchname and @midi.patchnum allowed.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midiInstrument" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record MIDI instrument information.</desc>
  <constraintSpec ident="One_of_instrname_or_instrnum" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:*[@midi.instrname]">
```

```

    <sch:assert test="not(@midi.instrnum)">Only one of @midi.instrname and
    @midi.instrnum allowed.</sch:assert>
  </sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<constraintSpec ident="One_of_patchname_or_patchnum" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:*[@midi.patchname]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@midi.patchnum)">Only one of @midi.patchname and
      @midi.patchnum allowed.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="midi.instrnum" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the General MIDI instrument number. Use an integer for a
    0-based value.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="midi.instrname" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a General MIDI label for the MIDI instrument.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MIDINAMES"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="midi.pan" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the instrument's position in a stereo field. MIDI values of 0
    and 1 both pan left, 127 or 128 pans right, and 63 or 64 pans to the center. Positive
    percentage values pan to the right, negative ones to the left. 0% is centered.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE_PAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="midi.patchname" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument name.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="NMOKEN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="midi.patchnum" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument number.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>

```

```
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="midi.volume" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the instrument's volume.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE_PERCENT" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.midiNumber

Attributes that record MIDI numbers.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@num** (*required*) MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDIVALUE. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).  
att.midiNumber → @num

### Available at

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.midiNumber → <cc>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.midiNumber → <chanPr>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.midiNumber → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.midiNumber → <noteOn>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.midiNumber → <port>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.midiNumber → <prog>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.midiNumber → <vel>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midiNumber" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record MIDI numbers.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="num" usage="req">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">number</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDIVALUE.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.midiTempo

Attributes that record MIDI tempo information.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@midi.bpm** (*optional*) Captures the number of *\*quarter notes\** per minute. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, *\*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\**. Value conforms to [data.MIDIBPM](#).

att.midiTempo → @midi.bpm

**@midi.mspb** (*optional*) Records the number of microseconds per *\*quarter note\**. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, *\*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\**. At 120 quarter notes per minute, each quarter note will last 500,000 microseconds. Value conforms to [data.MIDIMSPB](#).

att.midiTempo → @midi.mspb

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.midiTempo → <scoreDef>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.midiTempo → <tempo>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midiTempo" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record MIDI tempo information.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="midi.bpm" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the number of *quarter notes* per minute. In MIDI, a beat
        is always defined as a quarter note, *not the numerator of the time signature or the
        metronomic indication*.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MIDIBPM"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="midi.mspb" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the number of microseconds per *quarter note*. In MIDI, a
        beat is always defined as a quarter note, *not the numerator of the time signature or
        the metronomic indication*. At 120 quarter notes per minute, each quarter note will
        last 500,000 microseconds.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MIDIMSPB"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.midiValue

Attributes that record MIDI values.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@val** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).  
att.midiValue → @val

### Available at

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.  
att.midiValue → <cc>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.  
att.midiValue → <dynam>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.  
att.midiValue → <hairpin>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midiValue" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record MIDI values.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="val" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI number.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.midiValue2

Attributes that record terminal MIDI values.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@val2** (*optional*) MIDI number. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.midiValue2 → @val2

### Available at

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.midiValue2 → <dynam>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.midiValue2 → <hairpin>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midiValue2" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record terminal MIDI values.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="val2" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI number.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.midiVelocity

MIDI attributes pertaining to key velocity.

### Module

[MEI.midi](#)

### Attributes

**@vel** (*optional*) MIDI Note-on/off velocity. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.midiVelocity → @vel

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.midiVelocity → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.midiVelocity → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.midiVelocity" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI attributes pertaining to key velocity.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="vel" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI Note-on/off velocity.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.mmTempo

Attributes that record tempo in terms of beats per minute.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@mm** (*optional*) Used to describe tempo in terms of beats (often the meter signature denominator) per minute, ala M.M. (Maelzel's Metronome). Do not confuse this attribute with `midi.bpm` or `midi.mspsb`. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. Value conforms to [data.TEMPOVALUE](#).

att.mmTempo → @mm

**@mm.dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a dotted metronome unit. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.mmTempo → @mm.dots

**@mm.unit** (*optional*) Captures the metronomic unit. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.mmTempo → @mm.unit

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.mmTempo → <scoreDef>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.mmTempo → <tempo>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mmTempo" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record tempo in terms of beats per minute.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="mm" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used to describe tempo in terms of beats (often the meter
        signature denominator) per minute, ala M.M. (Maelzel's Metronome). Do not confuse this
        attribute with midi.bpm or midi.mspsb. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter
        note, *not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication*.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.TEMPOVALUE" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="mm.unit" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the metronomic unit.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.DURATION" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>
<attDef ident="mm.dots" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the number of augmentation dots required by a dotted
  metronome unit.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.AUGMENTDOT" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.mordent.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.mordent.anl → <mordent>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mordent.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.mordent.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.mordent.ges → <mordent>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mordent.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.mordent.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.4.2 Mordents](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.mordent.log → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.mordent.log → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.mordent.log → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.mordent.log → @accidupper.ges

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mordent.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.mordent.log → @evaluate

**@form** (*optional*) Records semantic meaning, i.e., intended performance, of the mordent. The @altsym, @glyph.name, or @glyph.num attributes may be used to specify the appropriate symbol. Allowed values are: **"lower"** (*Starts with the written note, followed by its lower neighbor, with a return to the written note. In modern practice, this is called an "inverted mordent" and indicated by a short wavy line with a vertical line through it.*), **"upper"** (*Starts with the written note, followed by its upper neighbor, with a return to the principal note. In modern practice, the symbol lacks the vertical line used for the inverted form.*)

att.mordent.log → @form

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mordent.log → @layer

**@long** (*optional*) When set to 'true', a double or long mordent, sometimes called a "pincé double", consisting of 5 notes, is indicated. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.mordent.log → @long

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.mordent.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.mordent.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.mordent.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.mordent.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mordent.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mordent.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.mordent.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.mordent.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mordent.log → @when

### Available at

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.mordent.log → <mordent>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mordent.log" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
```

```

<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
  <memberOf key="att.ornamentAccid"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records semantic meaning,
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
      , intended performance, of the mordent. The
      <att>altsym</att>
      ,
      <att>glyph.name</att>
      , or
      <att>glyph.num</att>
      attributes may be used to specify the appropriate symbol.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="lower">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Starts with the written note, followed by its lower
          neighbor, with a return to the written note. In modern practice, this is called
          an "inverted mordent" and indicated by a short wavy line with a vertical line
          through it.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="upper">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Starts with the written note, followed by its upper
          neighbor, with a return to the principal note. In modern practice, the symbol
          lacks the vertical line used for the inverted form.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="long" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">When set to 'true', a double or long mordent, sometimes called a
      "pincé double", consisting of 5 notes, is indicated.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>

```



## att.mordent.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mordent.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.mordent.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.mordent.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.mordent.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.mordent.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.mordent.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.mordent.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.mordent.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.mordent.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.mordent.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.mordent.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.mordent.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.mordent.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.mordent.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.mordent.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.mordent.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.mordent.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.mordent.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.mordent.vis → @vo

### Available at

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.mordent.vis → <mordent>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.mordent.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.multiRest.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.multiRest.anl → <multiRest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multiRest.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.multiRest.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.multiRest.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.multiRest.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.multiRest.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.multiRest.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.multiRest.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.multiRest.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.multiRest.ges → <multiRest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multiRest.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.multiRest.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.multiRest.log → @layer

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

att.multiRest.log → @num

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.multiRest.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.multiRest.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.multiRest.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.multiRest.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.multiRest.log → @when

### Available at

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.multiRest.log → <multiRest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multiRest.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event" />
    <memberOf key="att.numbered" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.multiRest.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @altsym

**@block** (*optional*) The block attribute controls whether the multimeasure rest should be rendered as a block rest or as church rests ("Kirchenpausen"), that are combinations of longa, breve and semibreve rests. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @block

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.multiRest.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.multiRest.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @loc

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @num.visible

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @oloc

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @ploc

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @visible

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.multiRest.vis → @width

### Available at

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.multiRest.vis → <multiRest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multiRest.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.numberPlacement"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc.pitched"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.width"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="block" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">The block attribute controls whether the multimeasure rest should
    be rendered as a block rest or as church rests ("Kirchenpausen"), that are
    combinations of longa, breve and semibreve rests.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.multiRpt.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<multiRpt>](#) Multiple repeated measures.

att.multiRpt.anl → <multiRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multiRpt.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.multiRpt.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.multiRpt.ges → <multiRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multiRpt.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.multiRpt.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.multiRpt.log → @layer

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

att.multiRpt.log → @num

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.multiRpt.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.multiRpt.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.multiRpt.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.multiRpt.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.multiRpt.log → @when

### Available at

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.multiRpt.log → <multiRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multiRpt.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.numbered"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.multiRpt.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @color

**@expand** (*optional*) Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @expand

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.multiRpt.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.multiRpt.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.multiRpt.vis → @lineheight

#### Available at

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.multiRpt.vis → <multiRpt>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multiRpt.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.expandable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.multinumMeasures

Attributes that indicate programmatic numbering.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@multi.number** (*optional*) Indicates whether programmatically calculated counts of multiple measures of rest (mRest) and whole measure repeats (mRpt) in parts should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.multinumMeasures → @multi.number

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.multinumMeasures → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.multinumMeasures → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.multinumMeasures" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that indicate programmatic numbering.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="multi.number" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether programmatically calculated counts of multiple
        measures of rest (mRest) and whole measure repeats (mRpt) in parts should be
        rendered.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.nInteger

Attributes used to supply an integer number designation for an element.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.2 Label Attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative integer. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.nInteger → @n

### Available at

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

att.nInteger → <instrDef>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.nInteger → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.nInteger → <layerDef>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.nInteger → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.nInteger → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.nInteger → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.nInteger → <staffDef>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.nInteger → <titlePart>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.nInteger" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes used to supply an integer number designation for an
  element.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="n" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Provides a numeric designation that indicates an element's
position in a sequence of similar elements. Its value must be a non-negative
integer.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.nNumberLike

Attributes used to supply a number-like designation for an element.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.3 Document Layout Elements](#), [2.3.2 Label Attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@n** (*optional*) Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters. Value conforms to [data.WORD](#).

att.nNumberLike → @n

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.nNumberLike → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.nNumberLike → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.nNumberLike → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.nNumberLike → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.nNumberLike → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.nNumberLike → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.nNumberLike → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.nNumberLike → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.nNumberLike → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.nNumberLike → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.nNumberLike → <address>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.nNumberLike → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.nNumberLike → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.nNumberLike → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.nNumberLike → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.nNumberLike → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.nNumberLike → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.nNumberLike → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.nNumberLike → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.nNumberLike → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.nNumberLike → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.nNumberLike → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.nNumberLike → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.nNumberLike → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.nNumberLike → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.nNumberLike → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.nNumberLike → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.nNumberLike → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.nNumberLike → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.nNumberLike → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.nNumberLike → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.nNumberLike → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.nNumberLike → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.nNumberLike → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.nNumberLike → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.nNumberLike → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.nNumberLike → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.nNumberLike → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.nNumberLike → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.nNumberLike → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.nNumberLike → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.nNumberLike → <biblStruct>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.nNumberLike → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.nNumberLike → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.nNumberLike → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.nNumberLike → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.nNumberLike → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.nNumberLike → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.nNumberLike → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.nNumberLike → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.nNumberLike → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.nNumberLike → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.nNumberLike → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.nNumberLike → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.nNumberLike → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.nNumberLike → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.nNumberLike → <castList>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.nNumberLike → <catRel>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.nNumberLike → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.nNumberLike → <category>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.nNumberLike → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.nNumberLike → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.nNumberLike → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.nNumberLike → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.nNumberLike → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.nNumberLike → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.nNumberLike → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.nNumberLike → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a **<chordDef>** element.

att.nNumberLike → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.nNumberLike → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.nNumberLike → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.nNumberLike → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.nNumberLike → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.nNumberLike → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.nNumberLike → <clip>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.nNumberLike → <colLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.nNumberLike → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.nNumberLike → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.nNumberLike → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.nNumberLike → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.nNumberLike → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.nNumberLike → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.nNumberLike → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.nNumberLike → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.nNumberLike → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.nNumberLike → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.nNumberLike → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.nNumberLike → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.nNumberLike → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.nNumberLike → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.nNumberLike → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.nNumberLike → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.nNumberLike → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.nNumberLike → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.nNumberLike → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.nNumberLike → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.nNumberLike → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.nNumberLike → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.nNumberLike → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.nNumberLike → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.nNumberLike → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.nNumberLike → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.nNumberLike → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.nNumberLike → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.nNumberLike → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.nNumberLike → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.nNumberLike → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.nNumberLike → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.nNumberLike → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.nNumberLike → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.nNumberLike → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.nNumberLike → <divLine>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.nNumberLike → <domainsDecl>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.nNumberLike → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.nNumberLike → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.nNumberLike → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.nNumberLike → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.nNumberLike → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.nNumberLike → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.nNumberLike → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.nNumberLike → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.nNumberLike → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.nNumberLike → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.nNumberLike → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.nNumberLike → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.nNumberLike → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.nNumberLike → <explicit>



**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.nNumberLike → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.nNumberLike → <expressionList>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.nNumberLike → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.nNumberLike → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.nNumberLike → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.nNumberLike → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.nNumberLike → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.nNumberLike → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.nNumberLike → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.nNumberLike → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.nNumberLike → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.nNumberLike → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.nNumberLike → <fileDesc>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.nNumberLike → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.nNumberLike → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.nNumberLike → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.nNumberLike → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.nNumberLike → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.nNumberLike → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.nNumberLike → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.nNumberLike → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.nNumberLike → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.nNumberLike → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.nNumberLike → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.nNumberLike → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.nNumberLike → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.nNumberLike → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.nNumberLike → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.nNumberLike → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.nNumberLike → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.nNumberLike → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.nNumberLike → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.nNumberLike → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.nNumberLike → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.nNumberLike → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.nNumberLike → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.nNumberLike → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.nNumberLike → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.nNumberLike → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.nNumberLike → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.nNumberLike → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.nNumberLike → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <heraldry>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.nNumberLike → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.nNumberLike → <hispanTick>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

att.nNumberLike → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.nNumberLike → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.nNumberLike → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.nNumberLike → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.nNumberLike → <incip>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.nNumberLike → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.nNumberLike → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.nNumberLike → <inscription>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

att.nNumberLike → <instrGrp>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.nNumberLike → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.nNumberLike → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.nNumberLike → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.nNumberLike → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.nNumberLike → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.nNumberLike → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.nNumberLike → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.nNumberLike → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.nNumberLike → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.nNumberLike → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.nNumberLike → <language>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.nNumberLike → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.nNumberLike → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.nNumberLike → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.nNumberLike → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.nNumberLike → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.nNumberLike → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.nNumberLike → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.nNumberLike → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.nNumberLike → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.nNumberLike → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.nNumberLike → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.nNumberLike → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.nNumberLike → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.nNumberLike → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.nNumberLike → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.nNumberLike → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.nNumberLike → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.nNumberLike → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.nNumberLike → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.nNumberLike → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.nNumberLike → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.nNumberLike → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.nNumberLike → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.nNumberLike → <measure>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

att.nNumberLike → <meiCorpus>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.nNumberLike → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.nNumberLike → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.nNumberLike → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.nNumberLike → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.nNumberLike → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.nNumberLike → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.nNumberLike → <midi>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.nNumberLike → <monogr>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.nNumberLike → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.nNumberLike → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.nNumberLike → <multiRpt>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.nNumberLike → <music>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.nNumberLike → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.nNumberLike → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.nNumberLike → <namespace>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.nNumberLike → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.nNumberLike → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.nNumberLike → <neume>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.nNumberLike → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.nNumberLike → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.nNumberLike → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.nNumberLike → <noteOn>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.nNumberLike → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.nNumberLike → <num>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.nNumberLike → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.nNumberLike → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.nNumberLike → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.nNumberLike → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.nNumberLike → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.nNumberLike → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.nNumberLike → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.nNumberLike → <pad>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.nNumberLike → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.nNumberLike → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.nNumberLike → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.nNumberLike → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.nNumberLike → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.nNumberLike → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.nNumberLike → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.nNumberLike → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.nNumberLike → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.nNumberLike → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.



att.nNumberLike → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.nNumberLike → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.nNumberLike → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.nNumberLike → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.nNumberLike → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.nNumberLike → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.nNumberLike → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.nNumberLike → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.nNumberLike → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.nNumberLike → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica

att.nNumberLike → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.nNumberLike → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.nNumberLike → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.nNumberLike → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.nNumberLike → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.nNumberLike → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.nNumberLike → <projectDesc>

**<propName>** Name of a property of the symbol.

att.nNumberLike → <propName>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.nNumberLike → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.nNumberLike → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.nNumberLike → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.nNumberLike → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.nNumberLike → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmnt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.nNumberLike → <pubStmnt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.nNumberLike → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.nNumberLike → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.nNumberLike → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.nNumberLike → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.nNumberLike → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.nNumberLike → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.nNumberLike → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.nNumberLike → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.nNumberLike → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.nNumberLike → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.nNumberLike → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.nNumberLike → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.nNumberLike → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.nNumberLike → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.nNumberLike → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.nNumberLike → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.nNumberLike → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.nNumberLike → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.nNumberLike → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.nNumberLike → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.nNumberLike → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.nNumberLike → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.nNumberLike → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.nNumberLike → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.nNumberLike → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.nNumberLike → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.nNumberLike → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.nNumberLike → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.nNumberLike → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.nNumberLike → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.nNumberLike → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.nNumberLike → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.nNumberLike → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.nNumberLike → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.nNumberLike → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.nNumberLike → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.nNumberLike → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.nNumberLike → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.nNumberLike → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.nNumberLike → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.nNumberLike → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.nNumberLike → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.nNumberLike → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.nNumberLike → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.nNumberLike → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.nNumberLike → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.nNumberLike → <slur>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

att.nNumberLike → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.nNumberLike → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.nNumberLike → <sourceDesc>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.nNumberLike → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.nNumberLike → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.nNumberLike → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.nNumberLike → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.nNumberLike → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.nNumberLike → <stack>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.nNumberLike → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.nNumberLike → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.nNumberLike → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.nNumberLike → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.nNumberLike → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.nNumberLike → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.nNumberLike → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.nNumberLike → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.nNumberLike → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.nNumberLike → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.nNumberLike → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.nNumberLike → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.nNumberLike → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.nNumberLike → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.nNumberLike → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.nNumberLike → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.nNumberLike → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.nNumberLike → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.nNumberLike → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.nNumberLike → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.nNumberLike → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.nNumberLike → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.nNumberLike → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.nNumberLike → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.nNumberLike → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.nNumberLike → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.nNumberLike → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.nNumberLike → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.nNumberLike → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.nNumberLike → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.nNumberLike → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.nNumberLike → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.nNumberLike → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.nNumberLike → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.nNumberLike → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.nNumberLike → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.nNumberLike → <titlePage>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.nNumberLike → <titleStmt>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a **<table>**.

att.nNumberLike → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.nNumberLike → <trackConfig>

- <treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).  
att.nNumberLike → <treatHist>
- <treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.  
att.nNumberLike → <treatSched>
- <trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).  
att.nNumberLike → <trill>
- <trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.  
att.nNumberLike → <trkName>
- <tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.  
att.nNumberLike → <tuning>
- <tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.  
att.nNumberLike → <tuplet>
- <tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.  
att.nNumberLike → <tupletSpan>
- <turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.  
att.nNumberLike → <turn>
- <typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.  
att.nNumberLike → <typeDesc>
- <typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.  
att.nNumberLike → <typeNote>
- <unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.  
att.nNumberLike → <unclear>
- <unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.  
att.nNumberLike → <unpub>
- <useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.  
att.nNumberLike → <useRestrict>
- <vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.  
att.nNumberLike → <vel>
- <verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.  
att.nNumberLike → <verse>
- <volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.  
att.nNumberLike → <volta>
- <watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.  
att.nNumberLike → <watermark>



**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.nNumberLike → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.nNumberLike → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.nNumberLike → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

att.nNumberLike → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.nNumberLike → <zone>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.nNumberLike" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes used to supply a number-like designation for an
  element.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="n" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's
      position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.WORD"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.name

Attributes shared by names.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with a controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source for this element or its content. Value is plain text.

att.name → @auth

**@auth.uri** (*optional*) A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the codedval attribute. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.name → @auth.uri

**@codedval** (*optional*) A value that represents or identifies other data. Often, it is a primary key in the database or a unique value in the coded list identified by the @auth or @auth.uri attributes. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

att.name → @codedval

**@enddate** (*optional*) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.name → @enddate

**@isodate** (*optional*) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.name → @isodate

**@nonfiling** (*optional*) Holds the number of initial characters (such as those constituting an article or preposition) that should not be used for sorting a title or name. Value is a positive integer.

att.name → @nonfiling

**@notafter** (*optional*) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.name → @notafter

**@notbefore** (*optional*) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.name → @notbefore

**@nymref** (*optional*) Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.name → @nymref

**@role** (*optional*) Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place. Value is plain text.

att.name → @role

**@startdate** (*optional*) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form. Value conforms to [data.ISODATE](#).

att.name → @startdate

**Available at**

- <addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.  
att.name → <addName>
- <bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.  
att.name → <bloc>
- <corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.  
att.name → <corpName>
- <country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.  
att.name → <country>
- <district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.  
att.name → <district>
- <famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.  
att.name → <famName>
- <foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.  
att.name → <foreName>
- <genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.  
att.name → <genName>
- <geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.  
att.name → <geogFeat>
- <geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.  
att.name → <geogName>
- <name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.  
att.name → <name>
- <nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.  
att.name → <nameLink>
- <periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.  
att.name → <periodName>
- <persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.  
att.name → <persName>
- <region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.  
att.name → <region>
- <repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.  
att.name → <repository>
- <roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.name → <roleName>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.name → <settlement>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.name → <styleName>

## Constraints

@nymref attribute should have content.

The value in @nymref should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.name" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes shared by names.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.authorized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.dataable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.filing"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="nymref" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name
        elsewhere in the document.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_nymrefTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@nymref">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@nymref
              attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
              substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">The value in @nymref should correspond to
              the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="role" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used to specify further information about the entity referenced by
        this name, for example, the occupation of a person or the status of a place.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:text/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>When applicable, values from the
    <abbr>MARC</abbr>
    relator term list (<ref target="http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/
    relaterm.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relaterm.html</ref>) or code list
    (<ref target="http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html">http://www.loc.gov/
    marc/relators/relacode.html</ref>) are recommended for <att>role</att>.</p>
</remarks>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.nc.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@deg** (*optional*) Captures scale degree information using [Humdrum \\*\\*deg syntax](#) -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional indication of chromatic alteration, '1', 'v7', '^1', or 'v5+', for example. The amount of chromatic alternation is not indicated. Value conforms to [data.SCALEDEGREE](#).

att.nc.anl → @deg

**@intm** (*optional*) Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half steps. Value conforms to [data.INTERVAL.MELODIC](#).

att.nc.anl → @intm

**@mfunc** (*optional*) Describes melodic function using [Humdrum \\*\\*embel syntax](#). Value conforms to [data.MELODICFUNCTION](#).

att.nc.anl → @mfunc

**@pclass** (*optional*) Holds pitch class information. Value conforms to [data.PITCHCLASS](#).

att.nc.anl → @pclass

**@psolfa** (*optional*) Contains sol-fa designation, e.g., do, re, mi, etc., in either a fixed or movable Do system. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.nc.anl → @psolfa

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: "apostropha", "bistropha", "climacus", "clivis", "oriscus", "pes", "pessubpunctis", "porrectus", "porrectusflexus", "pressusmaior", "pressusminor", "punctum", "quilisma", "scandicus", "strophicus", "torculus", "torculusresupinus", "tristropha", "virga", "virgastrata"

att.nc.anl → @type

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.nc.anl → <nc>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.nc.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.harmonicFunction"/>
    <memberOf key="att.intervalMelodic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.melodicFunction"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.neumeType"/>  
<memberOf key="att.pitchClass"/>  
<memberOf key="att.solfa"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.nc.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.nc.ges → @accid.ges

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.nc.ges → @artic.ges

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.nc.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.nc.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.nc.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.nc.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.nc.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.nc.ges → @dur.recip

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an [<instrDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.nc.ges → @instr

**@oct.ges** (*optional*) Records performed octave information that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.nc.ges → @oct.ges

**@pname.ges** (*optional*) Contains a performed pitch name that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL](#).

att.nc.ges → @pname.ges

**@pnum** (*optional*) Holds a pitch-to-number mapping, a base-40 or MIDI note number, for example. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNUMBER](#).

att.nc.ges → @pnum



**@vel** (*optional*) MIDI Note-on/off velocity. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.nc.ges → @vel

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.nc.ges → <nc>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.nc.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <!-- most of the same attributes as note element! -->
    <memberOf key="att.accidental.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.articulation.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.instrumentIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midiVelocity"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pitch.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.nc.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.2 Neume component attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.nc.log → @layer

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value must either conform to a **non-negative integer no larger than 9** or a string matching the following regular expression: "unknown" .

att.nc.log → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value is a [token](#).

att.nc.log → @pname

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.nc.log → @staff

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.nc.log → @when

### Available at

`<nc>` Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.nc.log → <nc>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.nc.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <!-- att.event restricted -->
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <!-- pname and oct are re-defined locally to allow indefinite pitch -->
    <attDef ident="oct" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures written octave information.</desc>
```

```
<datatype>
  <rng:choice>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger">
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">9</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">unknown</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </rng:choice>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="pname" usage="opt">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">pitch name</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a written pitch name.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">[a-g]|unknown</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.nc.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.nc.vis → @altsym

**@angled** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.nc.vis → @angled

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.nc.vis → @color

**@con** (*optional*) Connection to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume. Allowed values are: "**g**" (*Gapped; not connected.*), "**l**" (*Looped.*), "**e**" (*Extended.*)

att.nc.vis → @con

**@curve** (*optional*) Records direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Anti-clockwise curvature.*), "**c**" (*Clockwise curvature.*)

att.nc.vis → @curve

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.nc.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.nc.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.nc.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.nc.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.nc.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

att.nc.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.nc.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.nc.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.nc.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.nc.vis → @ho

**@hooked** (*optional*) Pen stroke has an extension; specific to Hispanic notation. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.nc.vis → @hooked

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.nc.vis → @letterspacing

**@ligated** (*optional*) Indicates participation in a ligature. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.nc.vis → @ligated

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.nc.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.nc.vis → @loc

**@rellen** (*optional*) Length of the pen stroke relative to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume. Allowed values are: "l" (*Longer.*), "s" (*Shorter.*)

att.nc.vis → @rellen

**@s-shape** (*optional*) Direction of the initial direction for an s-shaped pen stroke; i.e., "w" for the standard letter S, "e" for its mirror image, "s" for the letter S turned 90-degrees anti-clockwise, and "n" for its mirror image. Value conforms to [data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic](#).

att.nc.vis → @s-shape

**@tilt** (*optional*) Direction of the pen stroke. Value conforms to [data.COMPASSDIRECTION](#).

att.nc.vis → @tilt

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.nc.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.nc.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.nc.vis → @y

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.nc.vis → <nc>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.nc.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ncForm"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ncForm

Attributes that record visual details of neume notation.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.2 Neume component attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@angled** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.ncForm → @angled

**@con** (*optional*) Connection to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume. Allowed values are: "g" (*Gapped; not connected.*), "l" (*Looped.*), "e" (*Extended.*)

att.ncForm → @con

**@curve** (*optional*) Records direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "a" (*Anti-clockwise curvature.*), "c" (*Clockwise curvature.*)

att.ncForm → @curve

**@hooked** (*optional*) Pen stroke has an extension; specific to Hispanic notation. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.ncForm → @hooked

**@ligated** (*optional*) Indicates participation in a ligature. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.ncForm → @ligated

**@rellen** (*optional*) Length of the pen stroke relative to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume. Allowed values are: "l" (*Longer.*), "s" (*Shorter.*)

att.ncForm → @rellen

**@s-shape** (*optional*) Direction of the initial direction for an s-shaped pen stroke; i.e., "w" for the standard letter S, "e" for its mirror image, "s" for the letter S turned 90-degrees anti-clockwise, and "n" for its mirror image. Value conforms to [data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic](#).

att.ncForm → @s-shape

**@tilt** (*optional*) Direction of the pen stroke. Value conforms to [data.COMPASSDIRECTION](#).

att.ncForm → @tilt

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.ncForm → <nc>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ncForm" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record visual details of neume notation.</desc>
```

```

<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.curvatureDirection"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="angled" usage="opt">
    <desc/>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="con" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Connection to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="g">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Gapped; not connected.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="l">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Looped.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="e">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Extended.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="hooked" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Pen stroke has an extension; specific to Hispanic notation.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="ligated" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates participation in a ligature.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="rellen" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Length of the pen stroke relative to the previous component within the same neume; this attribute should not be used for the first component of a neume.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="l">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Longer.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>

```



```
<valItem ident="s">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Shorter.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="s-shape" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Direction of the initial direction for an s-shaped pen stroke;
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , "w" for the standard letter S, "e" for its mirror image, "s" for the letter S turned
    90-degrees anti-clockwise, and "n" for its mirror image.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tilt" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Direction of the pen stroke.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.COMPASSDIRECTION"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ncGrp.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.ncGrp.anl → <ncGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ncGrp.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ncGrp.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.ncGrp.ges → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.ncGrp.ges → @tstamp.real

### Available at

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.ncGrp.ges → <ncGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ncGrp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ncGrp.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.neumes

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.ncGrp.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.ncGrp.log → @staff

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

att.ncGrp.log → @syl

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.ncGrp.log → @when

### Available at

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.ncGrp.log → <ncGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ncGrp.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <!-- att.event restricted -->
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.sylText"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ncGrp.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @fontweight

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @loc

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.ncGrp.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.ncGrp.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.ncGrp.vis → @y

#### Available at

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.ncGrp.vis → <ncGrp>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ncGrp.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.neume.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: "**apostropha**", "**bistropa**", "**climacus**", "**clivis**", "**oriscus**", "**pes**", "**pessubpunctis**", "**porrectus**", "**porrectusflexus**", "**pressusmaior**", "**pressusminor**", "**punctum**", "**quilisma**", "**scandicus**", "**strophicus**", "**torculus**", "**torculusresupinus**", "**tristropa**", "**virga**", "**virgastrata**"

att.neume.anl → @type

### Available at

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.neume.anl → <neume>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.neume.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.neumeType"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.neume.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.neume.ges → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.neume.ges → @tstamp.real

### Available at

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.neume.ges → <neume>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.neume.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.neume.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.neume.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.neume.log → @staff

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

att.neume.log → @syl

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.neume.log → @when

### Available at

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.neume.log → <neume>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.neume.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <!-- att.event restricted -->
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.sylText"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.neume.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.neume.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.neume.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.neume.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.neume.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.neume.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.neume.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.neume.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.neume.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.neume.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.neume.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.neume.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.neume.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.neume.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.neume.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.neume.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.neume.vis → @loc

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.neume.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.neume.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.neume.vis → @y

### Available at

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.neume.vis → <neume>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.neume.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.neumeType

Attributes that specify the type of neumes.

### Module

MEI.neumes

### Attributes

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. Suggested values are: "apostropha", "bistropha", "climacus", "clivis", "oriscus", "pes", "pessubpunctis", "porrectus", "porrectusflexus", "pressusmaior", "pressusminor", "punctum", "quilisma", "scandicus", "strophicus", "torculus", "torculusresupinus", "tristropha", "virga", "virgastrata"

att.neumeType → @type

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.neumeType → <nc>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.neumeType → <neume>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.neumeType" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that specify the type of neumes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using
      any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token
      labels.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
      </datatype>
      <valList type="semi">
        <valItem ident="apostropha" />
        <valItem ident="bistropha" />
        <valItem ident="climacus" />
        <valItem ident="clivis" />
        <valItem ident="oriscus" />
        <valItem ident="pes" />
        <valItem ident="pessubpunctis" />
        <valItem ident="porrectus" />
        <valItem ident="porrectusflexus" />
        <valItem ident="pressusmaior" />
        <valItem ident="pressusminor" />
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="punctum"/>
<valItem ident="quilisma"/>
<valItem ident="scandicus"/>
<valItem ident="strophicus"/>
<valItem ident="torculus"/>
<valItem ident="torculusresupinus"/>
<valItem ident="tristropha"/>
<valItem ident="virga"/>
<valItem ident="virgastrata"/>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.notationStyle

Attributes that capture music font name and size.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@music.name** (*optional*) Sets the default music font name. Value conforms to [data.MUSICFONT](#).  
att.notationStyle → @music.name

**@music.size** (*optional*) Sets the default music font size. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).  
att.notationStyle → @music.size

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.  
att.notationStyle → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.  
att.notationStyle → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.notationStyle" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that capture music font name and size.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="music.name" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the default music font name.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MUSICFONT" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="music.size" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Sets the default music font size.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.FONTSIZE" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.notationType

Attributes that provide for classification of notation.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.6.1 Notation Type](#)

### Module

[MEI](#)

### Attributes

**@notationsubtype** (*optional*) Provides any sub-classification of the notation contained or described by the element, additional to that given by its notationtype attribute. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.notationType → @notationsubtype

**@notationtype** (*optional*) Contains classification of the notation contained or described by the element bearing this attribute. Value conforms to [data.NOTATIONTYPE](#).

att.notationType → @notationtype

### Available at

[<staffDef>](#) Container for staff meta-information.

att.notationType → <staffDef>

### Constraints

An element with a notationsubtype attribute must have a notationtype attribute.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.notationType" module="MEI" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that provide for classification of notation.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="notationtype" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains classification of the notation contained or described by
        the element bearing this attribute.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.NOTATIONTYPE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="notationsubtype" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides any sub-classification of the notation contained or
        described by the element, additional to that given by its notationtype
        attribute.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<constraintSpec ident="When_notationsubtype" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:*[@notationsubtype]">
      <sch:assert test="@notationtype">An element with a notationsubtype
        attribute must have a notationtype attribute.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.note.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@accid** (*optional*) Captures a written accidental. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.note.anl → @accid

**@artic** (*optional*) Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See additional notes at att.vis.note. Only articulations should be encoded in the artic attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the `<fing>` element. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl → @artic

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl → @beam

**@deg** (*optional*) Captures scale degree information using [Humdrum \\*\\*deg syntax](#) -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional indication of chromatic alteration, '1', 'v7', '^1', or 'v5+', for example. The amount of chromatic alternation is not indicated. Value conforms to [data.SCALEDEGREE](#).

att.note.anl → @deg

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.note.anl → @fermata

**@gliss** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a glissando. If visual information about the glissando needs to be recorded, then a `<gliss>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.GLISSANDO](#).

att.note.anl → @gliss

**@intm** (*optional*) Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half steps. Value conforms to [data.INTERVAL.MELODIC](#).

att.note.anl → @intm

**@lv** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (*laissez vibrer*) sign to this element. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.note.anl → @lv

**@mfunc** (*optional*) Describes melodic function using [Humdrum \\*\\*emmel syntax](#). Value conforms to [data.MELODICFUNCTION](#).

att.note.anl → @mfunc

**@ornam** (*optional*) Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed. One or more values from [data.ORNAM.cmn](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl → @ornam

**@pclass** (*optional*) Holds pitch class information. Value conforms to [data.PITCHCLASS](#).

att.note.anl → @pclass

**@psolfa** (*optional*) Contains sol-fa designation, e.g., do, re, mi, etc., in either a fixed or movable Do system. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.note.anl → @psolfa

**@slur** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a `<slur>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.SLUR](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl → @slur

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

att.note.anl → @syl

**@tie** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a `<tie>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TIE](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl → @tie

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl → @tuplet

#### Available at

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.note.anl → <note>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental"/>
    <memberOf key="att.articulation"/>
    <memberOf key="att.harmonicFunction"/>
    <memberOf key="att.intervalMelodic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.melodicFunction"/>
    <memberOf key="att.note.anl.cmn"/>
    <memberOf key="att.note.anl.mensural"/>
    <memberOf key="att.fermataPresent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pitchClass"/>
    <memberOf key="att.solfa"/>
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.note.anl.cmn

Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl.cmn → @beam

**@gliss** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a glissando. If visual information about the glissando needs to be recorded, then a `<gliss>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.GLISSANDO](#).

att.note.anl.cmn → @gliss

**@lv** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (*laissez vibrer*) sign to this element. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.note.anl.cmn → @lv

**@ornam** (*optional*) Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed. One or more values from [data.ORNAM.cmn](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl.cmn → @ornam

**@slur** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a `<slur>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.SLUR](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl.cmn → @slur

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

att.note.anl.cmn → @syl

**@tie** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a `<tie>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TIE](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl.cmn → @tie

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.anl.cmn → @tuplet

### Available at

`<note>` A single pitched event.

att.note.anl.cmn → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.anl.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.beamPresent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.glissPresent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.lvPresent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.ornamPresent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.slurPresent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.sylText"/>
  <memberOf key="att.tiePresent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.tupletPresent"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.note.anl.mensural

Analytical domain attributes in the Mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<note>](#) A single pitched event.

att.note.anl.mensural → [<note>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.anl.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes in the Mensural repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.note.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@accid.ges** (*optional*) Records the performed pitch inflection. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.note.ges → @accid.ges

**@artic.ges** (*optional*) Records performed articulation that differs from the written value. One or more values from [data.ARTICULATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.ges → @artic.ges

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.note.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.note.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.note.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.note.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.note.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.note.ges → @dur.recip

**@extremis** (*optional*) Indicates an extreme, indefinite performed pitch. Allowed values are: "**highest**" (*Highest note the performer can play.*), "**lowest**" (*Lowest note the performer can play.*)

att.note.ges → @extremis

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an [<instrDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.note.ges → @instr

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.note.ges → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.note.ges → @numbase

**@oct.ges** (*optional*) Records performed octave information that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.note.ges → @oct.ges

**@pname.ges** (*optional*) Contains a performed pitch name that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL](#).

att.note.ges → @pname.ges

**@pnum** (*optional*) Holds a pitch-to-number mapping, a base-40 or MIDI note number, for example. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNUMBER](#).

att.note.ges → @pnum

**@tab.course** (*optional*) Records which course is to be played. Value conforms to [data.COURSENUMBER](#).

att.note.ges → @tab.course

**@tab.fing** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate muffled and open strings, respectively. Value conforms to [data.FINGER.FRET](#).

att.note.ges → @tab.fing

**@tab.fret** (*optional*) Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a fret. Value conforms to [data.FRETNUMBER](#).

att.note.ges → @tab.fret

**@tab.line** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature in cases where vertical positioning deviates from the norm which can be specified by @tab.align. Indicates the position of the tab note on one of the horizontal strands corresponding to the @lines attribute on [<staffDef>](#). (Note that in this case, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.note.ges → @tab.line

**@tab.string** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of @tab.course and will be removed in a future version. Records which string is to be played. Value conforms to [data.STRINGNUMBER](#).

att.note.ges → @tab.string

**@vel** (*optional*) MIDI Note-on/off velocity. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE](#).

att.note.ges → @vel

### Available at

[<note>](#) A single pitched event.

att.note.ges → <note>

### Constraints

When the @extremis attribute is used, the @pname.ges and @oct.ges attributes are not allowed.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.accidental.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



```

<memberOf key="att.articulation.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.instrumentIdent"/>
<memberOf key="att.midiVelocity"/>
<memberOf key="att.note.ges.mensural"/>
<memberOf key="att.pitch.ges"/>
<memberOf key="att.stringtab"/>
</classes>
<constraintSpec ident="extremis_disallows_gestural_pitch" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:note[@extremis]">
      <sch:assert test="not(@pname.ges) and not(@oct.ges)">When the @extremis attribute
        is used, the @pname.ges and @oct.ges attributes are not allowed.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="extremis" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates an extreme, indefinite performed pitch.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="highest">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Highest note the performer can play.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="lowest">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Lowest note the performer can play.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
    <remarks xml:lang="en">
      <p>On a wind instrument, the "highest note possible" depends on the player's
        abilities. On a string instrument, the "lowest note possible" depends on how much a
        string is de-tuned; that is, loosened using the tuning peg. Use of the
        <att>pname</att> and <att>oct</att> or <att>ploc</att> and <att>oloc</att> or
        <att>loc</att> attributes is necessary to record the written pitch and octave of
        the symbol for this note.</p>
    </remarks>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>

```

## att.note.ges.mensural

Gestural domain attributes in the Mensural repertoire.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Attributes

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.note.ges.mensural → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.note.ges.mensural → @numbase

### Available at

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.note.ges.mensural → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.ges.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes in the Mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ratio"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.note.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@colored** (*optional*) Indicates this feature is 'colored'; that is, it is a participant in a change in rhythmic values. In mensural notation, coloration is indicated by colored notes (red, black, etc.) where void notes would otherwise occur. In CMN, coloration is indicated by an inverse color; that is, the note head is void when it would otherwise be filled and vice versa. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.note.log → @colored

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.note.log → @cue

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.note.log → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.note.log → @dur

**@dur.quality** (*recommended*) Encodes the durational quality of a mensural note using the values provided by the data.DURQUALITY.mensural datatype (i.e., the perfect / imperfect / altered / major / minor / duplex quality of a note). Value conforms to [data.DURQUALITY.mensural](#).

att.note.log → @dur.quality

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

att.note.log → @grace

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.note.log → @grace.time

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.note.log → @layer

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.note.log → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.note.log → @pname

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.note.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.note.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.note.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.note.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.note.log → @when

### Available at

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.note.log → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.augmentDots"/>
    <memberOf key="att.coloration"/>
    <memberOf key="att.cue"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.log"/>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.note.log.cmn"/>
    <memberOf key="att.note.log.mensural"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pitched"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.quality"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.note.log.cmn

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@grace** (*optional*) Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time. Value conforms to [data.GRACE](#).

att.note.log.cmn → @grace

**@grace.time** (*optional*) Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.note.log.cmn → @grace.time

### Available at

[<note>](#) A single pitched event.

att.note.log.cmn → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.log.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.graced"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.note.log.mensural

Logical domain attributes in the Mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<note>](#) A single pitched event.

att.note.log.mensural → [<note>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.log.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes in the Mensural repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.note.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.note.vis → @altsym

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

att.note.vis → @breaksec

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.note.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.note.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.note.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.note.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.note.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.note.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.note.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.note.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.note.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.note.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.note.vis → @glyph.uri

**@head.altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.note.vis → @head.altsym

**@head.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which a numerical value of @head.shape is taken. Suggested values are: "**smufl**" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.note.vis → @head.auth

**@head.color** (*optional*) Captures the overall color of a notehead. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.note.vis → @head.color

**@head.fill** (*optional*) Describes how/if the notehead is filled. Value conforms to [data.FILL](#).

att.note.vis → @head.fill

**@head.fillcolor** (*optional*) Captures the fill color of a notehead if different from the overall note color. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.note.vis → @head.fillcolor

**@head.mod** (*optional*) Records any additional symbols applied to the notehead. One or more values from [data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER](#), separated by spaces.

att.note.vis → @head.mod

**@head.rotation** (*optional*) Describes rotation applied to the basic notehead shape. A positive value rotates the notehead in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation. Value conforms to [data.ROTATION](#).

att.note.vis → @head.rotation

**@head.shape** (*optional*) Used to override the head shape normally used for the given duration. Value conforms to [data.HEADSHAPE](#).

att.note.vis → @head.shape

**@head.visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.note.vis → @head.visible

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.note.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.note.vis → @letterspacing

**@lig** (*optional*) Indicates this element's participation in a ligature. Value conforms to [data.LIGATUREFORM](#).

att.note.vis → @lig

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).



att.note.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.note.vis → @loc

**@stem.dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).

att.note.vis → @stem.dir

**@stem.form** (*optional*) Records the form of the stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).

att.note.vis → @stem.form

**@stem.len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.note.vis → @stem.len

**@stem.mod** (*optional*) Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators. Value conforms to [data.STEMMODIFIER](#).

att.note.vis → @stem.mod

**@stem.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).

att.note.vis → @stem.pos

**@stem.sameas** (*optional*) Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of different layers. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.note.vis → @stem.sameas

**@stem.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether a stem should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.note.vis → @stem.visible

**@stem.with** (*optional*) Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.note.vis → @stem.with

**@stem.x** (*optional*) Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

att.note.vis → @stem.x

**@stem.y** (*optional*) Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.

att.note.vis → @stem.y

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.note.vis → @to

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.note.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.note.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the *fac*s attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.note.vis → @y

### Available at

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.note.vis → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.noteHeads" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc" />
    <memberOf key="att.stems" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.to" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
    <memberOf key="att.note.vis.cmn" />
    <memberOf key="att.note.vis.mensural" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.note.vis.cmn

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

att.note.vis.cmn → @breaksec

### Available at

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.note.vis.cmn → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.vis.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beamSecondary"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.note.vis.mensural

Visual domain attributes in the Mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@lig** (*optional*) Indicates this element's participation in a ligature. Value conforms to [data.LIGATUREFORM](#).

[att.note.vis.mensural](#) → [@lig](#)

### Available at

**<note>** A single pitched event.

[att.note.vis.mensural](#) → [<note>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.note.vis.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes in the Mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="lig" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates this element's participation in a ligature.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LIGATUREFORM"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.noteHeads

Attributes pertaining to the notehead part of a note.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@head.altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.noteHeads → @head.altsym

**@head.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which a numerical value of @head.shape is taken. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.noteHeads → @head.auth

**@head.color** (*optional*) Captures the overall color of a notehead. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.noteHeads → @head.color

**@head.fill** (*optional*) Describes how/if the notehead is filled. Value conforms to [data.FILL](#).

att.noteHeads → @head.fill

**@head.fillcolor** (*optional*) Captures the fill color of a notehead if different from the overall note color. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.noteHeads → @head.fillcolor

**@head.mod** (*optional*) Records any additional symbols applied to the notehead. One or more values from [data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER](#), separated by spaces.

att.noteHeads → @head.mod

**@head.rotation** (*optional*) Describes rotation applied to the basic notehead shape. A positive value rotates the notehead in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation. Value conforms to [data.ROTATION](#).

att.noteHeads → @head.rotation

**@head.shape** (*optional*) Used to override the head shape normally used for the given duration. Value conforms to [data.HEADSHAPE](#).

att.noteHeads → @head.shape

**@head.visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.noteHeads → @head.visible

### Available at

[<ambNote>](#) Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.noteHeads → <ambNote>

[<note>](#) A single pitched event.

att.noteHeads → <note>

### Constraints

@head.altsym attribute should have content.

The value in @head.altsym should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a symbolDef element.

When @head.auth matches 'smufl', @head.shape must contain a numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, like "#xE000" or "U+E000".

SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.noteHeads" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes pertaining to the notehead part of a note.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="head.altsym" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must
        contain a reference to an ID of a
          <gi scheme="MEI">symbolDef</gi>
        element elsewhere in the document.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_head.altsymTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@head.altsym">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq
              '')">@head.altsym attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
              substring($i,2)//mei:symbolDef/@xml:id">The value in @head.altsym should
              correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a symbolDef element.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="head.auth" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from
        which a numerical value of
          <att>head.shape</att>
        is taken.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_head.auth" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="mei:*[lower-case(@head.auth) eq 'smufl']">
```

```
<sch:assert test="matches(@head.shape, '^#x') or matches(@head.shape,
'^U+')">When @head.auth matches 'smufl', @head.shape must contain a numeric
glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, like "#xE000" or
"U+E000".</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
<valList type="semi">
  <valItem ident="smufl">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Standard Music Font Layout.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="head.color" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the overall color of a notehead.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="head.fill" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes how/if the notehead is filled.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FILL"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="head.fillcolor" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the fill color of a notehead if different from the
overall note color.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="head.mod" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records any additional symbols applied to the notehead.</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:ref name="data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="head.rotation" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes rotation applied to the basic notehead shape. A positive
value rotates the notehead in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values
produce clockwise rotation.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.ROTATION"/>
  </datatype>
```

```

</attDef>
<attDef ident="head.shape" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used to override the head shape normally used for the given
  duration.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.HEADSHAPE" />
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_headshape_num" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:*(matches(@head.shape, '#x') or matches(@head.shape,
      'U+')) and (lower-case(@head.auth) eq 'smufl')]">
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="matches(normalize-space(@head.shape),
        '^(#x|U\+ )E([0-9A-B][0-9A-F][0-9A-F]|C[0-9A][0-9A-F]|CB[0-9A-F])$')">SMuFL
        version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="head.visible" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is
  presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>

```



## att.numberPlacement

Attributes that record the placement and visibility of numbers that accompany a bowed tremolo or tuplet.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@num.place** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.numberPlacement → @num.place

**@num.visible** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.numberPlacement → @num.visible

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.numberPlacement → <bTrem>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.numberPlacement → <mRpt>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.numberPlacement → <multiRest>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.numberPlacement → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.numberPlacement → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.numberPlacement" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record the placement and visibility of numbers that
  accompany a bowed tremolo or tuplet.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="num.place" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">number placement</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the
      note heads.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL.basic"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="num.visible" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Determines if the tuple number is visible.</desc>  
<datatype>  
  <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.numbered

Attributes that record numbers to be displayed with a feature.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@num** (*optional*) Records a number or count accompanying a notational feature. Value is a positive integer.

att.numbered → @num

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.numbered → <bTrem>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.numbered → <mRpt>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.numbered → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.numbered → <multiRpt>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.numbered" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record numbers to be displayed with a feature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="num" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">number</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records a number or count accompanying a notational
feature.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.octave

Attributes that record written octave.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.3 Custos attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).  
att.octave → @oct

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.  
att.octave → <ambNote>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a [<chordDef>](#) element.  
att.octave → <chordMember>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.  
att.octave → <clef>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.octave → <course>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".  
att.octave → <custos>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.  
att.octave → <keyAccid>

**<note>** A single pitched event.  
att.octave → <note>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.octave → <string>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.octave" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record written octave.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="oct" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">octave</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures written octave information.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
<rng:ref name="data.OCTAVE"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.octave.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.octave.anl → <octave>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.octave.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.octave.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.octave.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.octave.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.octave.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.octave.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.octave.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.octave.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.octave.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.octave.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.octave.ges → <octave>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.octave.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.octave.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@coll** (*optional*) Indicates whether the octave displacement should be performed simultaneously with the written notes, i.e., "coll" ottava". Unlike other octave signs which are indicated by broken lines, coll' ottava typically uses an unbroken line or a series of longer broken lines, ending with a short vertical stroke. See Read, p. 47-48. Allowed values are: **"coll"** (*Coll' ottava (with the octave).*)

att.octave.log → @coll

**@dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

att.octave.log → @dis

**@dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.octave.log → @dis.place

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.octave.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.octave.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.octave.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.octave.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.octave.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.octave.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.octave.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.octave.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.octave.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.octave.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.octave.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.octave.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.octave.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.octave.log → @when

### Available at

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.octave.log → <octave>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.octave.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octaveDisplacement"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="coll" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether the octave displacement should be performed
simultaneously with the written notes,
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
, "coll' ottava". Unlike other octave signs which are indicated by broken lines, coll'
ottava typically uses an unbroken line or a series of longer broken lines, ending with
a short vertical stroke. See Read, p. 47-48.</desc>
<valList type="closed">
  <valItem ident="coll">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Coll' ottava (with the octave).</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.octave.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.octave.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.octave.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.octave.vis → @endto

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.octave.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.octave.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.octave.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.octave.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.octave.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.octave.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.octave.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.octave.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.octave.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.octave.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.octave.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.octave.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.octave.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.octave.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.octave.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.octave.vis → @y

### Available at

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.octave.vis → <octave>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.octave.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.extender" />
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.octaveDefault

Attributes that record a default value for octave.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@oct.default** (*optional*) Contains a default octave specification for use when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.octaveDefault → @oct.default

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.octaveDefault → <layerDef>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.octaveDefault → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.octaveDefault → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.octaveDefault" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record a default value for octave.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="oct.default" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a default octave specification for use when the first
        note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.OCTAVE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.octaveDisplacement

Attributes describing the amount and direction of octave displacement.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).  
att.octaveDisplacement → @dis

**@dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).  
att.octaveDisplacement → @dis.place

### Available at

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.  
att.octaveDisplacement → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.  
att.octaveDisplacement → <cpMark>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.  
att.octaveDisplacement → <octave>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.octaveDisplacement" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing the amount and direction of octave
  displacement.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dis" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the amount of octave displacement.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.OCTAVE.DIS"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="dis.place" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the direction of octave displacement.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL.basic"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.oneLineStaff

Attributes that record placement of notes on a single-line staff.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@ontheline** (*optional*) Determines the placement of notes on a 1-line staff. A value of 'true' places all notes on the line, while a value of 'false' places stems-up notes above the line and stems-down notes below the line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.oneLineStaff → @ontheline

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.oneLineStaff → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.oneLineStaff → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.oneLineStaff" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record placement of notes on a single-line
  staff.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="ontheline" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines the placement of notes on a 1-line staff. A value of
      <val>true</val>
      places all notes on the line, while a value of
      <val>false</val>
      places stems-up notes above the line and stems-down notes below the line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.optimization

Attributes pertaining to layout optimization.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@optimize** (*optional*) Indicates whether staves without notes, rests, etc. should be displayed. When the value is 'true', empty staves are not displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.optimization → @optimize

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.optimization → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.optimization" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes pertaining to layout optimization.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="optimize" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether staves without notes, rests, etc. should be
        displayed. When the value is 'true', empty staves are not displayed.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.origin.layerIdent

Attributes that identify the layer associated with a distant feature.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@origin.layer** (*optional*) identifies the layer on which referenced notation occurs. One or more of **positiveInteger**.

att.origin.layerIdent → @origin.layer

### Available at

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.origin.layerIdent → <cpMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.origin.layerIdent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that identify the layer associated with a distant
  feature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="origin.layer" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">identifies the layer on which referenced notation occurs.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:list>
          <rng:oneOrMore>
            <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
          </rng:oneOrMore>
        </rng:list>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.origin.staffIdent

Attributes for identifying the staff associated with a distant feature.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@origin.staff** (*recommended*) signifies the staff on which referenced notation occurs. Defaults to the same value as the local staff. Mandatory when applicable. One or more of **positiveInteger**.

att.origin.staffIdent → @origin.staff

### Available at

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.origin.staffIdent → <cpMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.origin.staffIdent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for identifying the staff associated with a distant
  feature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="origin.staff" usage="rec">
      <desc xml:lang="en">signifies the staff on which referenced notation occurs. Defaults
      to the same value as the local staff. Mandatory when applicable.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:list>
          <rng:oneOrMore>
            <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
          </rng:oneOrMore>
        </rng:list>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.origin.startEndId

Attributes recording the identifiers of the first and last elements of a sequence of distant elements.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@origin.endid** (*optional*) indicates the final element in a sequence of events. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.origin.startEndId → @origin.endid

**@origin.startid** (*optional*) indicates the first element in a sequence of events. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.origin.startEndId → @origin.startid

### Available at

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.origin.startEndId → <cpMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.origin.startEndId" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes recording the identifiers of the first and last elements of
  a sequence of distant elements.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="origin.startid" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">indicates the first element in a sequence of events.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="origin.endid" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">indicates the final element in a sequence of events.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.origin.timestamp.log

Attributes that identify a musical range in terms of musical time.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@origin.tstamp** (*optional*) encodes the starting point of musical material in terms of musical time, i.e., a (potentially negative) count of measures plus a beat location. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET](#).

att.origin.timestamp.log → @origin.tstamp

**@origin.tstamp2** (*recommended*) encodes the ending point of musical material in terms of musical time, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location. The values are relative to the measure identified by @origin.tstamp. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.origin.timestamp.log → @origin.tstamp2

### Available at

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.origin.timestamp.log → <cpMark>

### Constraints

When @origin.tstamp2 is used @origin.tstamp must also be present.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.origin.timestamp.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that identify a musical range in terms of musical
  time.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="origin.tstamp" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">encodes the starting point of musical material in terms of musical
      time,
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
      , a (potentially negative) count of measures plus a beat location.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="origin.tstamp2" usage="rec">
      <desc xml:lang="en">encodes the ending point of musical material in terms of musical
      time,
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
```

, a count of measures plus a beat location. The values are relative to the measure identified by

```
<att>origin.timestamp</att>
.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREBEAT" />
</datatype>
<constraintSpec ident="origin.timestamp2_requires_origin.timestamp" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="mei:*[@origin.timestamp2]">
      <sch:assert test="@origin.timestamp">When @origin.timestamp2 is used
        @origin.timestamp must also be present.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.oriscus.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<oriscus>](#) Oriscus.

att.oriscus.anl → [<oriscus>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.oriscus.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.oriscus.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<oriscus>](#) Oriscus.

att.oriscus.ges → <oriscus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.oriscus.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.oriscus.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<oriscus>](#) Oriscus.

att.oriscus.log → [<oriscus>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.oriscus.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.oriscus.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.oriscus.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.oriscus.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @loc

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.oriscus.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.oriscus.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.oriscus.vis → @y

### Available at

[<oriscus>](#) Oriscus.

att.oriscus.vis → <oriscus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.oriscus.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ornam.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.ornam.anl → <ornam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ornam.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ornam.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.ornam.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.ornam.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.ornam.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.ornam.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.ornam.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.ornam.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.ornam.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.ornam.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.ornam.ges → <ornam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ornam.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ornam.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.ornam.log → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.ornam.log → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.ornam.log → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.ornam.log → @accidupper.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.ornam.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.ornam.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

att.ornam.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.ornam.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.ornam.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.ornam.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.ornam.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.ornam.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.ornam.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.ornam.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.ornam.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.ornam.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.ornam.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.ornam.log → @when

### Available at

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.ornam.log → <ornam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ornam.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ornamentAccid"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ornam.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.ornam.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.ornam.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.ornam.vis → @enclose

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.ornam.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.ornam.vis → @endto

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.ornam.vis → @ho

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.ornam.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.ornam.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.ornam.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.ornam.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.ornam.vis → @vgrp



**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.ornam.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.ornam.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.ornam.vis → @y

### Available at

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.ornam.vis → <ornam>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ornam.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff" />
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ornamPresent

Attributes for marking the presence of an ornament.

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

**@ornam** (*optional*) Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed. One or more values from [data.ORNAM.cmn](#), separated by spaces.

att.ornamPresent → @ornam

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.ornamPresent → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.ornamPresent → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ornamPresent" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for marking the presence of an ornament.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="ornam" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">ornament</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual
        information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an
        ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.ORNAM.cmn" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ornamentAccid

Accidentals associated with ornaments.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.4.2 Mordents](#), [4.4.3 Trills](#), [4.4.4 Turns](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.ornamentAccid → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.ornamentAccid → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.ornamentAccid → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.ornamentAccid → @accidupper.ges

### Available at

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.ornamentAccid → <mordent>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.ornamentAccid → <ornam>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.ornamentAccid → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.ornamentAccid → <turn>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ornamentAccid" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Accidentals associated with ornaments.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.ornamentAccid.ges"/>
  </classes>
</attList>
```

```
<attDef ident="accidupper" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the written accidental associated with an upper
  neighboring note.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="accidlower" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring
  note.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ornamentAccid.ges

Gestural accidentals associated with ornaments.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.ornamentAccid.ges → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.ornamentAccid.ges → @accidupper.ges

### Available at

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.ornamentAccid.ges → <mordent>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.ornamentAccid.ges → <ornam>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.ornamentAccid.ges → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.ornamentAccid.ges → <turn>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ornamentAccid.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural accidentals associated with ornaments.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="accidupper.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper
        neighboring note.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="accidlower.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower
        neighboring note.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.ossia.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<ossia>](#) Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.ossia.anl → <ossia>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ossia.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.ossia.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<ossia>](#) Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.ossia.ges → <ossia>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ossia.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.ossia.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

### Available at

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.ossia.log → <ossia>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ossia.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.ossia.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<ossia>](#) Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.ossia.vis → <ossia>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ossia.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.pad.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.pad.anl → <pad>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pad.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.pad.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.pad.ges → <pad>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pad.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.pad.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.pad.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.pad.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.pad.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.pad.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.pad.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.pad.log → @when

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.pad.log → @width

### Available at

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.pad.log → <pad>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pad.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.width"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.pad.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.pad.vis → <pad>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pad.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.pages

Attributes that record page-level layout information.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@page.botmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the bottom of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.pages → @page.botmar

**@page.height** (*optional*) Specifies the height of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.pages → @page.height

**@page.leftmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the left side of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.pages → @page.leftmar

**@page.panels** (*optional*) Indicates the number of logical pages to be rendered on a single physical page. Value conforms to [data.PAGE.PANELS](#).

att.pages → @page.panels

**@page.rightmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the right side of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.pages → @page.rightmar

**@page.scale** (*optional*) Indicates how the page should be scaled when rendered. Value conforms to [data.PGSCALE](#).

att.pages → @page.scale

**@page.topmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the top of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.pages → @page.topmar

**@page.width** (*optional*) Describes the width of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.pages → @page.width

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.pages → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pages" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record page-level layout information.</desc>
```

```
<attList>
  <attDef ident="page.height" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the height of the page; may be expressed in real-world
    units or staff steps.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="page.width" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the width of the page; may be expressed in real-world
    units or staff steps.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="page.topmar" usage="opt">
    <gloss xml:lang="en">page top margin</gloss>
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the amount of whitespace at the top of a page.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="page.botmar" usage="opt">
    <gloss xml:lang="en">page bottom margin</gloss>
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the amount of whitespace at the bottom of a page.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="page.leftmar" usage="opt">
    <gloss xml:lang="en">page left margin</gloss>
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the amount of whitespace at the left side of a
    page.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="page.rightmar" usage="opt">
    <gloss xml:lang="en">page right margin</gloss>
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the amount of whitespace at the right side of a
    page.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
```



```
<attDef ident="page.panels" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number of logical pages to be rendered on a single
  physical page.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.PAGE.PANELS"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="page.scale" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates how the page should be scaled when rendered.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.PGSCALE"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.part.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.part.anl → <part>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.part.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.part.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.part.ges → <part>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.part.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.part.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Available at

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.part.log → <part>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.part.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.part.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.part.vis → <part>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.part.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.partIdent

Attributes for identifying the part in which the current feature appears.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.partIdent → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.partIdent → @partstaff

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.partIdent → <accid>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.partIdent → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.partIdent → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.partIdent → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.partIdent → <attacca>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.partIdent → <beamSpan>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.partIdent → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.partIdent → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.partIdent → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.partIdent → <caesura>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.partIdent → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.partIdent → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.partIdent → <chanPr>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.partIdent → <cpMark>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.partIdent → <cue>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.partIdent → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.partIdent → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.partIdent → <dynam>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.partIdent → <episema>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.partIdent → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.partIdent → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.partIdent → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.partIdent → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.partIdent → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.partIdent → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.partIdent → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.partIdent → <harpPedal>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.partIdent → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.partIdent → <hispanTick>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.partIdent → <lg>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.partIdent → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.partIdent → <lv>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.partIdent → <marker>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.partIdent → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.partIdent → <metaText>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.partIdent → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.partIdent → <mordent>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.partIdent → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.partIdent → <noteOn>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.partIdent → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.partIdent → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.partIdent → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.partIdent → <phrase>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.partIdent → <port>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.partIdent → <prog>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.



att.partIdent → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.partIdent → <repeatMark>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.partIdent → <seqNum>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.partIdent → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.partIdent → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.partIdent → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.partIdent → <stageDir>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.partIdent → <tabDurSym>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.partIdent → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.partIdent → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.partIdent → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.partIdent → <trkName>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.partIdent → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.partIdent → <turn>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.partIdent → <vel>

### Constraints

'%all' cannot be mixed with other values.

'%all' cannot be mixed with other values.

### Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.partIdent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for identifying the part in which the current feature
  appears.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="part" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use
      '%all' when the feature should occur in every part.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="token">
          <rng:param name="pattern">(%all|#[\i][\c]+)</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_part_attr_all" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@part[some $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies (matches($i,
          '%all$'))]">
            <sch:assert test="count(tokenize(., '\s+')) = 1">%all' cannot be mixed
            with other values.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="partstaff" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use
      '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="token">
          <rng:param name="pattern">(%all|\d+(-\d+)?</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_partstaff_attr_all" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@partstaff[some $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
          (matches($i, '%all$'))]">
            <sch:assert test="count(tokenize(., '\s+')) = 1">%all' cannot be mixed
            with other values.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>

```

## att.parts.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.parts.anl → <parts>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.parts.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.parts.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.parts.ges → <parts>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.parts.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.parts.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<parts>](#) Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.parts.log → [<parts>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.parts.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.parts.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

### Available at

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.parts.vis → <parts>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.parts.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.pb.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.pb.anl → <pb>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pb.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.pb.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

[att.pb.ges](#) → `<pb>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pb.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.pb.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.pb.log → @when

### Available at

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.pb.log → <pb>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pb.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.pb.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

**@folium** (*optional*) States the side of a leaf (as in a manuscript) on which the content following the `<pb>` element occurs. Allowed values are: "**verso**" (*The back of a manuscript page.*), "**recto**" (*The front of a manuscript page.*)

att.pb.vis → @folium

### Available at

`<pb>` An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.pb.vis → <pb>

### Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.pb.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="folium" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">States the side of a leaf (as in a manuscript) on which the
        content following the
          <gi scheme="MEI">pb</gi>
        element occurs.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="verso">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The back of a manuscript page.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="recto">
          <desc xml:lang="en">The front of a manuscript page.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>

```

## att.pedal.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<pedal>](#) Piano pedal mark.

att.pedal.anl → <pedal>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pedal.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.pedal.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.pedal.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.pedal.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.pedal.ges → <pedal>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pedal.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.pedal.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@dir** (*required*) Records the position of the piano damper pedal. Allowed values are: "**down**" (*Depress the pedal.*), "**up**" (*Release the pedal.*), "**half**" (*Half pedal.*), "**bounce**" (*Release then immediately depress the pedal.*)

att.pedal.log → @dir

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.pedal.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.pedal.log → @evaluate

**@func** (*optional*) Indicates the function of the depressed pedal, but not necessarily the text associated with its use. Use the `<dir>` element for such text. Suggested values are: "**sustain**" (*The sustain pedal, also referred to as the "damper" pedal, allows the piano strings to vibrate sympathetically with the struck strings. It is the right-most and the most frequently used pedal on modern pianos.*), "**soft**" (*The soft pedal, sometimes called the "una corda", "piano", or "half-blow" pedal, reduces the volume and modifies the timbre of the piano. On the modern piano, it is the left-most pedal.*), "**sostenuto**" (*The sostenuto or tone-sustaining pedal allows notes already undamped to continue to ring while other notes are damped normally; that is, on their release by the fingers. This is usually the center pedal of the modern piano.*), "**silent**" (*The silent or practice pedal mutes the volume of the piano so that one may practice quietly. It is sometimes a replacement for the sostenuto pedal, especially on an upright or vertical instrument.*)

att.pedal.log → @func

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.pedal.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.pedal.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.pedal.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.pedal.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.pedal.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.pedal.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.pedal.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.pedal.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.pedal.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.pedal.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.pedal.log → @when

#### Available at

[<pedal>](#) Piano pedal mark.

att.pedal.log → <pedal>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pedal.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dir" usage="req">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">direction</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the position of the piano damper pedal.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
```

```

    <valItem ident="down">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Depress the pedal.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="up">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Release the pedal.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="half">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Half pedal.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="bounce">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Release then immediately depress the pedal.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="func" usage="opt">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">function</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the function of the depressed pedal, but not necessarily
  the text associated with its use. Use the
    <gi scheme="MEI">dir</gi>
  element for such text.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
  </datatype>
  <valList type="semi">
    <valItem ident="sustain">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The sustain pedal, also referred to as the "damper" pedal,
      allows the piano strings to vibrate sympathetically with the struck strings. It
      is the right-most and the most frequently used pedal on modern pianos.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="soft">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The soft pedal, sometimes called the "una corda", "piano",
      or "half-blow" pedal, reduces the volume and modifies the timbre of the piano.
      On the modern piano, it is the left-most pedal.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="sostenuto">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The sostenuto or tone-sustaining pedal allows notes already
      undamped to continue to ring while other notes are damped normally; that is, on
      their release by the fingers. This is usually the center pedal of the modern
      piano.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="silent">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The silent or practice pedal mutes the volume of the piano
      so that one may practice quietly. It is sometimes a replacement for the
      sostenuto pedal, especially on an upright or vertical instrument.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>

```

```
</valList>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.pedal.vis

Visual domain attributes. The place attribute captures the placement of the pedal marking with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Modern publishing standards require the place to be 'below'; however, for transcriptions of manuscript works, this attribute class allows the full range of values.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.pedal.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.pedal.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.pedal.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.pedal.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.pedal.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.pedal.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.pedal.vis → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

att.pedal.vis → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.pedal.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.pedal.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.pedal.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.pedal.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.pedal.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.pedal.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.pedal.vis → @lendsym.size

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.pedal.vis → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.pedal.vis → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.pedal.vis → @lineheight

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.pedal.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.pedal.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.pedal.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.pedal.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.pedal.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.pedal.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.pedal.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.pedal.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.pedal.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.pedal.vis → @y

### Available at

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.pedal.vis → <pedal>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pedal.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes. The place attribute captures the placement
  of the pedal marking with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Modern
  publishing standards require the place to be
    <val>below</val>
  ; however, for transcriptions of manuscript works, this attribute class allows the full
  range of values.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines
      or as terms.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.PEDALSTYLE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.perfRes

Attributes that define the characteristics and components of the performance resource.

### Module

MEI.header

### Attributes

**@adlib** (*optional*) Marks a performance resource as ad libitum (optional). Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.perfRes → @adlib

**@count** (*optional*) Indicates the number of performers. Value is a positive integer.

att.perfRes → @count

**@solo** (*optional*) Use this attribute to identify the performance resource as a soloist especially in an accompanied work, such as a concerto or vocal solo. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.perfRes → @solo

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C# = 0, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.perfRes → @trans.diat

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C# = 1, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.perfRes → @trans.semi

### Available at

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.perfRes → <perfRes>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.perfRes" module="MEI.header" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that define the characteristics and components of the
  performance resource.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.perfRes.basic"/>
    <memberOf key="att.transposition"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="solo" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Use this attribute to identify the performance resource as a
      soloist especially in an accompanied work, such as a concerto or vocal solo.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.perfRes.basic

Attributes that define the characteristics and components of the performance resource or a performance resource list.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@adlib** (*optional*) Marks a performance resource as ad libitum (optional). Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.perfRes.basic → @adlib

**@count** (*optional*) Indicates the number of performers. Value is a positive integer.

att.perfRes.basic → @count

### Available at

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.perfRes.basic → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.perfRes.basic → <perfResList>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.perfRes.basic" module="MEI.header" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that define the characteristics and components of the
  performance resource or a performance resource list.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.adlibitum"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="count" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number of performers.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.phrase.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@join** (*optional*) Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding the one carrying the attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.phrase.anl → @join

### Available at

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.phrase.anl → <phrase>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.phrase.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.joined"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.phrase.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.phrase.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.phrase.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.phrase.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.phrase.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.phrase.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.phrase.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.phrase.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.phrase.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.phrase.ges → <phrase>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.phrase.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.phrase.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.phrase.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.phrase.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.phrase.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.phrase.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.phrase.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.phrase.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.phrase.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.phrase.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.phrase.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.phrase.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.phrase.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.phrase.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.phrase.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.phrase.log → @when

### Available at

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.phrase.log → <phrase>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.phrase.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.phrase.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

att.phrase.vis → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

att.phrase.vis → @bulge

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.phrase.vis → @color

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

att.phrase.vis → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.phrase.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.phrase.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.phrase.vis → @endvo

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.phrase.vis → @ho

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.phrase.vis → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.phrase.vis → @lsecs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.phrase.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.phrase.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.phrase.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.phrase.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.phrase.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.phrase.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.phrase.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.phrase.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.phrase.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.phrase.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.phrase.vis → <phrase>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.phrase.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.phrase.vis.cmn"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.phrase.vis.cmn

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

att.phrase.vis.cmn → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

att.phrase.vis.cmn → @bulge

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

att.phrase.vis.cmn → @curvedir

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.phrase.vis.cmn → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.phrase.vis.cmn → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.phrase.vis.cmn → @lwidth

### Available at

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.phrase.vis.cmn → <phrase>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.phrase.vis.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.curvature"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.pianoPedals

Used by scoreDef and staffDef to provide default description of piano pedal rendition.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@pedal.style** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

att.pianoPedals → @pedal.style

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.pianoPedals → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.pianoPedals → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pianoPedals" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used by scoreDef and staffDef to provide default description of piano
  pedal rendition.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="pedal.style" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines
      or as terms.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.PEDALSTYLE" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.pitch

Attributes that record written pitch name.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.3 Custos attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).  
att.pitch → @pname

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.  
att.pitch → <ambNote>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a [<chordDef>](#) element.  
att.pitch → <chordMember>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.pitch → <course>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".  
att.pitch → <custos>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.  
att.pitch → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.  
att.pitch → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.  
att.pitch → <keySig>

**<note>** A single pitched event.  
att.pitch → <note>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.pitch → <string>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pitch" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record written pitch name.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="pname" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">pitch name</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a written pitch name.</desc>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<datatype>  
  <rng:ref name="data.PITCHNAME" />  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.pitch.ges

Gestural attributes about pitch.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@oct.ges** (*optional*) Records performed octave information that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.pitch.ges → @oct.ges

**@pname.ges** (*optional*) Contains a performed pitch name that differs from the written value. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL](#).

att.pitch.ges → @pname.ges

**@pnum** (*optional*) Holds a pitch-to-number mapping, a base-40 or MIDI note number, for example. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNUMBER](#).

att.pitch.ges → @pnum

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.pitch.ges → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.pitch.ges → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pitch.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural attributes about pitch.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="oct.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records performed octave information that differs from the written
value.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.OCTAVE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="pname.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a performed pitch name that differs from the written
value.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="pnum" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">pitch number</gloss>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Holds a pitch-to-number mapping, a base-40 or MIDI note number,  
for example.</desc>  
<datatype>  
  <rng:ref name="data.PITCHNUMBER" />  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.pitchClass

Attributes that describe pitch class.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.1.1 Event-Specific Analytical Information](#)

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@pclass** (*optional*) Holds pitch class information. Value conforms to [data.PITCHCLASS](#).  
att.pitchClass → @pclass

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.  
att.pitchClass → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.  
att.pitchClass → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pitchClass" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe pitch class.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="pclass" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">pitch class</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds pitch class information.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.PITCHCLASS" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.pitched

Attributes that record written pitch name and octave number.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@oct** (*optional*) Captures written octave information. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).  
att.pitched → @oct

**@pname** (*optional*) Contains a written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).  
att.pitched → @pname

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.  
att.pitched → <ambNote>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a [<chordDef>](#) element.  
att.pitched → <chordMember>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.pitched → <course>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".  
att.pitched → <custos>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.  
att.pitched → <keyAccid>

**<note>** A single pitched event.  
att.pitched → <note>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).  
att.pitched → <string>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pitched" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record written pitch name and octave number.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.pitch"/>
    <memberOf key="att.octave"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.placementOnStaff

Attributes capturing placement on a staff.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@onstaff** (*optional*) Indicates the placement of the item within the staff. A value of 'true' means on the staff, and 'false' off the staff. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.placementOnStaff → @onstaff

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.placementOnStaff → <accid>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.placementOnStaff → <artic>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.placementOnStaff" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes capturing placement on a staff.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="onstaff" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the placement of the item within the staff. A value of
        <val>true</val>
        means on the staff, and
        <val>false</val>
        off the staff.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.placementRelEvent

Attributes capturing placement information with respect to an event.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the event with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.placementRelEvent → @place

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.placementRelEvent → <accid>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.placementRelEvent → <artic>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.placementRelEvent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes capturing placement information with respect to an
  event.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="place" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the placement of the item with respect to the event with
      which it is associated.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.placementRelStaff

Attributes capturing placement information with respect to the staff.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.placementRelStaff → @place

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.placementRelStaff → <attacca>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.placementRelStaff → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.placementRelStaff → <caesura>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.placementRelStaff → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.placementRelStaff → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.placementRelStaff → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.placementRelStaff → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.placementRelStaff → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.placementRelStaff → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.placementRelStaff → <fingGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.placementRelStaff → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.placementRelStaff → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.placementRelStaff → <harpPedal>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.placementRelStaff → <lg>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.placementRelStaff → <line>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.placementRelStaff → <mNum>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.placementRelStaff → <metaMark>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.placementRelStaff → <mordent>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.placementRelStaff → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.placementRelStaff → <pedal>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.placementRelStaff → <refrain>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.placementRelStaff → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.placementRelStaff → <repeatMark>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.placementRelStaff → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.placementRelStaff → <stageDir>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.placementRelStaff → <syl>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a **<tabGrp>**.

att.placementRelStaff → <tabDurSym>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.placementRelStaff → <tempo>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.placementRelStaff → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.placementRelStaff → <turn>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.placementRelStaff → <verse>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.placementRelStaff" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes capturing placement information with respect to the
  staff.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="place" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with
      which it is associated.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.plica.anl

Analytical domain attributes that describe the properties of a plica in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<plica>](#) Plica  
att.plica.anl → <plica>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.plica.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes that describe the properties of a plica  
  in the mensural repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.plica.ges

Gestural domain attributes that describe the properties of a plica in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

<plica> Plica

att.plica.ges → <plica>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.plica.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes that describe the properties of a plica in  
  the mensural repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.plica.log

Logical domain attributes that describe the properties of a plica in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Attributes

### Available at

[<plica>](#) Plica  
att.plica.log → [<plica>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.plica.log" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes that describe the properties of a plica in  
  the mensural repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.plica.vis

Visual domain attributes that describe the properties of a plica stem in the mensural repertoire.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.6.3 Plicas](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION.basic](#).  
att.plica.vis → @dir

**@len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).  
att.plica.vis → @len

### Available at

[<plica>](#) Plica  
att.plica.vis → <plica>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.plica.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes that describe the properties of a plica stem
  in the mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dir" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">direction</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the direction of a stem.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STEMDIRECTION.basic"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="len" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">length</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the stem length.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.plist

Attributes listing the active participants in a user-defined collection.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.plist → @plist

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.plist → <accid>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.plist → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.plist → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.plist → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.plist → <attacca>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.plist → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.plist → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.plist → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.plist → <bracketSpan>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.plist → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.plist → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.plist → <dot>



**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.plist → <dynam>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.plist → <episema>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.plist → <expansion>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.plist → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.plist → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.plist → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.plist → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.plist → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.plist → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.plist → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.plist → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.plist → <hispanTick>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.plist → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.plist → <lv>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.plist → <metaMark>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.plist → <mordent>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.plist → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.plist → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.plist → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.plist → <phrase>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.plist → <relation>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.plist → <repeatMark>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.plist → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.plist → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.plist → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.plist → <stageDir>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

att.plist → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.plist → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.plist → <trill>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.plist → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.plist → <turn>

## Constraints

@plist attribute should have content.

Each value in @plist should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.plist" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes listing the active participants in a user-defined
  collection.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="plist" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active
      participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the
      specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies
      participants in a mutual relationship.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_plistTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@plist">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@plist
            attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
            substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">Each value in @plist should correspond to
            the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.pointing

Attributes common to all pointing/linking elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@target** (*optional*) Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to". One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.pointing → @target

**@targettype** (*optional*) Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.pointing → @targettype

**@xlink:actuate** (*optional*) Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested by the user. Allowed values are: "**onLoad**" (*Load the target resource(s) immediately.*), "**onRequest**" (*Load the target resource(s) upon user request.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this attribute.*)

att.pointing → @xlink:actuate

**@xlink:role** (*optional*) Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.pointing → @xlink:role

**@xlink:show** (*optional*) Defines how a remote resource is rendered. Allowed values are: "**new**" (*Open in a new window.*), "**replace**" (*Load the referenced resource in the same window.*), "**embed**" (*Embed the referenced resource at the point of the link.*), "**none**" (*Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.*), "**other**" (*Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this attribute.*)

att.pointing → @xlink:show

### Available at

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.pointing → <analytic>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.pointing → <avFile>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.pointing → <barLine>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.pointing → <bibl>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.pointing → <biblStruct>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.pointing → <contents>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.pointing → <ending>

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.pointing → <extData>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.pointing → <genState>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.pointing → <graphic>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.pointing → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.pointing → <incipText>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.pointing → <item>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.pointing → <lem>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.pointing → <manifestation>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.pointing → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.pointing → <metaMark>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.pointing → <monogr>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.pointing → <pb>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.pointing → <ptr>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.pointing → <rdg>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.pointing → <ref>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.pointing → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.pointing → <relation>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.pointing → <section>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.pointing → <source>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.pointing → <termList>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.pointing → <work>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.pointing" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes common to all pointing/linking elements.</desc>
  <attList>
    <!--<attDef ident="actuate" ns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" usage="opt">-->
    <attDef ident="xlink:actuate" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Defines whether a link occurs automatically or must be requested
        by the user.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="onLoad">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Load the target resource(s) immediately.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="onRequest">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Load the target resource(s) upon user request.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="none">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Do not permit loading of the target resource(s).</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="other">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Behavior other than allowed by the other values of this
            attribute.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
    <!--<attDef ident="role" ns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" usage="opt">-->
    <attDef ident="xlink:role" usage="opt">
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value
of the role attribute must be a URI.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
</datatype>
</attDef>
<!--<attDef ident="show" ns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" usage="opt">-->
<attDef ident="xlink:show" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Defines how a remote resource is rendered.</desc>
  <valList type="closed">
    <valItem ident="new">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Open in a new window.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="replace">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Load the referenced resource in the same window.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="embed">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Embed the referenced resource at the point of the
link.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="none">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Do not permit traversal to the referenced resource.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="other">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Behavior other than permitted by the other values of this
attribute.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="target" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the
entities pointed "to".</desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="targettype" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Characterization of target resource(s) using any convenient
classification scheme or typology.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<!-- @xlink:title duplicates @label. Use @label instead! -->
<!--<attDef ident="title" ns="http://www.w3.org/1999/xlink" usage="opt">-->

```

```
<!--<attDef ident="xlink:title" usage="opt"> <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a human-  
readable description of the entire link.</desc> <datatype> <rng:data type="string"/>  
</datatype> </attDef-->  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.proport.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<proport>](#) Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

[att.proport.anl](#) → [<proport>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.proport.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## att.proport.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<proport>](#) Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

[att.proport.ges](#) → [<proport>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.proport.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.proport.log

Logical domain attributes. These attributes describe augmentation or diminution of the normal value of the notes in mensural notation as a ratio.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Attributes

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.proport.log → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.proport.log → @numbase

### Available at

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.proport.log → <proport>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.proport.log" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes. These attributes describe augmentation or
  diminution of the normal value of the notes in mensural notation as a ratio.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ratio"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.proport.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.proport.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.proport.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.proport.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.proport.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.proport.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.proport.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.proport.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.proport.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.proport.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.proport.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.proport.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.proport.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.proport.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.proport.vis → @loc

### Available at

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.proport.vis → <proport>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.proport.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.quantity

Attributes that specify a measurement in numerical terms.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

att.quantity → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

att.quantity → @atmost

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

att.quantity → @confidence

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

att.quantity → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

att.quantity → @min

**@quantity** (*optional*) Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be interpreted in combination with the unit attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.quantity → @quantity

**@unit** (*optional*) Indicates the unit of measurement. Suggested values are: "**byte**" (*Byte.*), "**char**" (*Character.*), "**cm**" (*Centimeter.*), "**deg**" (*Degree.*), "**in**" (*Inch.*), "**issue**" (*Serial issue.*), "**ft**" (*Foot.*), "**m**" (*Meter.*), "**mm**" (*Millimeter.*), "**page**" (*Page.*), "**pc**" (*Pica.*), "**pt**" (*Point.*), "**px**" (*Pixel.*), "**rad**" (*Radian.*), "**record**" (*Record.*), "**vol**" (*Serial volume.*), "**vu**" (*MEI virtual unit.*)

att.quantity → @unit

### Available at

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.quantity → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.quantity → <dim>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.quantity → <extent>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.quantity → <height>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.quantity → <width>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.quantity" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that specify a measurement in numerical terms.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.measurement"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ranging"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="quantity" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Numeric value capturing a measurement or count. Can only be
        interpreted in combination with the unit attribute.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="decimal">
          <rng:param name="minInclusive">0</rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.quilisma.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<quilisma>](#) Quilisma.

att.quilisma.anl → [<quilisma>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.quilisma.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.quilisma.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<quilisma>](#) Quilisma.

[att.quilisma.ges](#) → [<quilisma>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.quilisma.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.quilisma.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<quilisma>](#) Quilisma.

att.quilisma.log → [<quilisma>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.quilisma.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.quilisma.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.7 Quilisma attribute](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.quilisma.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.quilisma.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.quilisma.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.quilisma.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).  
att.quilisma.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).  
att.quilisma.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).  
att.quilisma.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).  
att.quilisma.vis → @loc

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).  
att.quilisma.vis → @visible

**@waves** (*optional*) Number of "crests" of a wavy line. Value is a positive integer.  
att.quilisma.vis → @waves

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.  
att.quilisma.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.  
att.quilisma.vis → @y

#### Available at

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.  
att.quilisma.vis → <quilisma>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.quilisma.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.typography"/>
<memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="waves" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Number of "crests" of a wavy line.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
        <rng:param name="minInclusive">2</rng:param>
        <rng:param name="maxInclusive">4</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.ranging

Groups attributes that describe a numerical range.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@atleast** (*optional*) Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

att.ranging → @atleast

**@atmost** (*optional*) Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate measurement. Value is a decimal number.

att.ranging → @atmost

**@confidence** (*optional*) Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Value conforms to [data.CONFIDENCE](#).

att.ranging → @confidence

**@max** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the maximum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

att.ranging → @max

**@min** (*optional*) Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range of values, supplies the minimum value observed. Value is a decimal number.

att.ranging → @min

### Available at

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.ranging → <add>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.ranging → <biblScope>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.ranging → <corr>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.ranging → <damage>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.ranging → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.ranging → <depth>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.ranging → <dim>

**<expand>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.ranging → <expan>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.ranging → <extent>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.ranging → <gap>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.ranging → <height>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.ranging → <num>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.ranging → <orig>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.ranging → <reg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.ranging → <restore>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.ranging → <sic>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.ranging → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.ranging → <unclear>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.ranging → <width>

## Constraints

The attributes @min and @max are required when @confidence is present.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.ranging" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Groups attributes that describe a numerical range.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="atleast" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Gives a minimum estimated value for an approximate
      measurement.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="decimal"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```

    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="atmost" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Gives a maximum estimated value for an approximate
    measurement.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="decimal" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="min" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a
    range of values, supplies the minimum value observed.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="decimal" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="max" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a
    range of values, supplies the maximum value observed.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="decimal" />
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="confidence" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and
    one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion
    of observed values that fall within that range.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.CONFIDENCE" />
    </datatype>
    <constraintSpec ident="check_confidence" scheme="schematron">
      <constraint>
        <sch:rule context="mei:*[@confidence]">
          <sch:assert test="@min and @max">The attributes @min and @max are required
          when @confidence is present.</sch:assert>
        </sch:rule>
      </constraint>
    </constraintSpec>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>

```



## att.rdg.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.rdg.anl → <lem>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.rdg.anl → <rdg>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rdg.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.rdg.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.rdg.ges → <lem>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.rdg.ges → <rdg>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rdg.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.rdg.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.critapp](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.rdg.log → <lem>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.rdg.log → <rdg>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rdg.log" module="MEI.critapp" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.rdg.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.rdg.vis → <lem>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.rdg.vis → <rdg>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rdg.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.reasonIdent

Attributes that identify the reason why an editorial feature is used.

### Referenced in chapters

[11.2.4 Additions, Deletions, and Omissions](#)

### Module

[MEI.editttrans](#)

### Attributes

**@reason** (*optional*) Holds a short phrase describing the reason for missing textual material (gap), why material is supplied (supplied), or why transcription is difficult (unclear). Value is plain text.

att.reasonIdent → @reason

### Available at

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.reasonIdent → <gap>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.reasonIdent → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.reasonIdent → <unclear>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.reasonIdent" module="MEI.editttrans" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that identify the reason why an editorial feature is
  used.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="reason" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds a short phrase describing the reason for missing textual
      material (gap), why material is supplied (supplied), or why transcription is difficult
      (unclear).</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.recordType

Attributes that define the characteristics and components of the bibliographic description.

### Module

[MEI.header](#)

### Attributes

**@recordtype** (optional) Allowed values are: "**a**" (*Language material.*), "**c**" (*Notated music.*), "**d**" (*Manuscript notated music.*), "**e**" (*Non-manuscript cartographic material.*), "**f**" (*Manuscript cartographic material.*), "**g**" (*Projected medium.*), "**i**" (*Nonmusical sound recording.*), "**j**" (*Musical sound recording.*), "**k**" (*Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic.*), "**m**" (*Computer file.*), "**o**" (*Kit.*), "**p**" (*Mixed materials.*), "**r**" (*Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object.*), "**t**" (*Manuscript language material.*)

att.recordType → @recordtype

### Available at

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.recordType → <analytic>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.recordType → <biblStruct>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.recordType → <manifestation>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.recordType → <monogr>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.recordType → <source>

### Remarks

The @recordtype attribute may be used to determine the appropriateness and validity of certain data elements in the description.

- a** Use for non-manuscript language material, including microforms and electronic resources that are basically textual in nature, whether they are reproductions from print or originally produced.
- c** Use for printed, microform, or electronic notated music.
- d** Use for manuscript notated music or a microform of manuscript music.
- e** Use for non-manuscript cartographic material or a microform of non-manuscript cartographic material.

- f** Use for manuscript cartographic material or a microform of manuscript cartographic material.
- g** Use for motion pictures, videorecordings (including digital video), filmstrips, slide, transparencies or material specifically designed for projection.
- i** Use for recordings of nonmusical sounds (e.g., speech).
- j** Use for musical sound recording (e.g., phonodiscs, compact discs, or cassette tapes).
- k** Use for two-dimensional nonprojectable graphics such as, activity cards, charts, collages, computer graphics, digital pictures, drawings, duplication masters, flash cards, paintings, photo CDs, photomechanical reproductions, photonegatives, photoprints, pictures, postcards, posters, prints, spirit masters, study prints, technical drawings, transparency masters, and reproductions of any of these.
- m** Use for computer software (including programs, games, fonts), numeric data, computer-oriented multimedia, online systems or services. Other classes of electronic resources are coded for their most significant aspect (e.g., language material, graphic, cartographic material, sound, music, moving image). In case of doubt or if the most significant aspect cannot be determined, consider the item a computer file.
- o** Use for a mixture of various components issued as a unit and intended primarily for instructional purposes where no one item is the predominant component of the kit. Examples are packages of assorted materials, such as a set of school social studies curriculum material (books, workbooks, guides, activities, etc.), or packages of educational test materials (tests, answer sheets, scoring guides, score charts, interpretative manuals, etc.).
- p** Use for materials in two or more forms that are usually related by virtue of their having been accumulated by or about a person or body. Includes archival fonds and manuscript collections of mixed forms of materials, such as text, photographs, and sound recordings. Intended primary purpose is other than for instructional purposes (i.e., materials coded as "o").
- r** Includes man-made objects such as models, dioramas, games, puzzles, simulations, sculptures and other three-dimensional art works, exhibits, machines, clothing, toys, and stitchery. Also includes naturally occurring objects such as, microscope specimens (or representations of them) and other specimens mounted for viewing.
- t** This category is applied to items for language material in handwriting, typescript, or computer printout including printed materials completed by hand or by keyboard or a microform of these categories. At the time it is created, this material is usually intended, either implicitly or explicitly, to exist as a single instance. Examples include marked or corrected galley and page proofs, manuscript books, legal papers, and unpublished theses and dissertations.

## Declaration

```

<classSpec ident="att.recordType" type="atts" module="MEI.header">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that define the characteristics and components of the
  bibliographic description.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="recordtype" usage="opt">
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="a">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Language material.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="c">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Notated music.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="d">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Manuscript notated music.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="e">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Non-manuscript cartographic material.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="f">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Manuscript cartographic material.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="g">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Projected medium.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="i">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Nonmusical sound recording.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="j">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Musical sound recording.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="k">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="m">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Computer file.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="o">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Kit.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="p">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Mixed materials.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="r">

```



```

        <desc xml:lang="en">Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring
        object.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="t">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Manuscript language material. </desc>
    </valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The <att>recordtype</att> attribute may be used to determine the appropriateness and
    validity of certain data elements in the description.</p>
    <p>
        <list type="gloss">
            <head>Code Descriptions</head>
            <label>a</label>
            <item>Use for non-manuscript language material, including microforms and electronic
            resources that are basically textual in nature, whether they are reproductions from
            print or originally produced.</item>
            <label>c</label>
            <item>Use for printed, microform, or electronic notated music.</item>
            <label>d</label>
            <item>Use for manuscript notated music or a microform of manuscript music.</item>
            <label>e</label>
            <item>Use for non-manuscript cartographic material or a microform of non-manuscript
            cartographic material.</item>
            <label>f</label>
            <item>Use for manuscript cartographic material or a microform of manuscript
            cartographic material.</item>
            <label>g</label>
            <item>Use for motion pictures, videorecordings (including digital video),
            filmstrips, slide, transparencies or material specifically designed for
            projection.</item>
            <label>i</label>
            <item>Use for recordings of nonmusical sounds (
                <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
                , speech).</item>
            <label>j</label>
            <item>Use for musical sound recording (
                <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
                , phonodiscs, compact discs, or cassette tapes.</item>
            <label>k</label>
            <item>Use for two-dimensional nonprojectable graphics such as, activity cards,
            charts, collages, computer graphics, digital pictures, drawings, duplication
            masters, flash cards, paintings, photo CDs, photomechanical reproductions,

```

photonegatives, photoprints, pictures, postcards, posters, prints, spirit masters, study prints, technical drawings, transparency masters, and reproductions of any of these.</item>

<label>m</label>

<item>Use for computer software (including programs, games, fonts), numeric data, computer-oriented multimedia, online systems or services. Other classes of electronic resources are coded for their most significant aspect (

<abbr>e.g.</abbr>

, language material, graphic, cartographic material, sound, music, moving image). In case of doubt or if the most significant aspect cannot be determined, consider the item a computer file.</item>

<label>o</label>

<item>Use for a mixture of various components issued as a unit and intended primarily for instructional purposes where no one item is the predominant component of the kit. Examples are packages of assorted materials, such as a set of school social studies curriculum material (books, workbooks, guides, activities, etc.), or packages of educational test materials (tests, answer sheets, scoring guides, score charts, interpretative manuals, etc.).</item>

<label>p</label>

<item>Use for materials in two or more forms that are usually related by virtue of their having been accumulated by or about a person or body. Includes archival fonds and manuscript collections of mixed forms of materials, such as text, photographs, and sound recordings. Intended primary purpose is other than for instructional purposes (

<abbr>i.e.</abbr>

, materials coded as "o").</item>

<label>r</label>

<item>Includes man-made objects such as models, dioramas, games, puzzles, simulations, sculptures and other three-dimensional art works, exhibits, machines, clothing, toys, and stitchery. Also includes naturally occurring objects such as, microscope specimens (or representations of them) and other specimens mounted for viewing. </item>

<label>t</label>

<item>This category is applied to items for language material in handwriting, typescript, or computer printout including printed materials completed by hand or by keyboard or a microform of these categories. At the time it is created, this material is usually intended, either implicitly or explicitly, to exist as a single instance. Examples include marked or corrected galley and page proofs, manuscript books, legal papers, and unpublished theses and dissertations.</item>

</list>

</p>

</remarks>

</classSpec>

## att.refrain.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.refrain.anl → <refrain>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.refrain.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.refrain.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.refrain.ges → <refrain>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.refrain.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.refrain.log

Logical domain attributes. The n attribute should be used for verse numbers. Numbers need not be consecutive; they may also be expressed as ranges, e.g., 2-3,6.

### Module

MEI.lyrics

### Attributes

### Available at

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.refrain.log → <refrain>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.refrain.log" module="MEI.lyrics" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes. The n attribute should be used for verse
  numbers. Numbers need not be consecutive; they may also be expressed as ranges,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , 2-3,6.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## att.refrain.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.refrain.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.refrain.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.refrain.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.refrain.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.refrain.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.refrain.vis → @fontweight

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.refrain.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.refrain.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.refrain.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.refrain.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.refrain.vis → @vo

**@voltasym** (optional) Specifies the symbol used to group lyrics. Allowed values are: "**brace**" (Curved symbol, , {.), "**bracket**" (Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.), "**bracketsq**" (Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.), "**line**" (Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.), "**none**" (Grouping symbol missing.)

att.refrain.vis → @voltasym

**@x** (optional) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.refrain.vis → @x

**@y** (optional) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.refrain.vis → @y

### Available at

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.refrain.vis → <refrain>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.refrain.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.vo"/>
    <memberOf key="att.voltaGroupingSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.regularMethod

Attributes that describe correction and normalization methods.

### Module

MEI.header

### Attributes

**@method** (*optional*) Indicates the method employed to mark corrections and normalizations. Allowed values are: **"silent"** (*Corrections and normalizations made silently.*), **"tags"** (*Corrections and normalizations indicated using elements.*)

att.regularMethod → @method

### Available at

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.regularMethod → <correction>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.regularMethod → <normalization>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.regularMethod" module="MEI.header" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe correction and normalization methods.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="method" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the method employed to mark corrections and
      normalizations.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="silent">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Corrections and normalizations made silently.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="tags">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Corrections and normalizations indicated using
          elements.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.reh.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.reh.anl → <reh>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.reh.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.reh.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.reh.ges → <reh>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.reh.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.reh.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.reh.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.reh.log → @partstaff

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.reh.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.reh.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.reh.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.reh.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.reh.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.reh.log → @when

### Available at

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.reh.log → <reh>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.reh.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.alignment"/>  
<memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>  
<memberOf key="att.startId"/>  
<memberOf key="att.timestamp.log"/>  
<memberOf key="att.timestamp.ges"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.reh.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.reh.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.reh.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.reh.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.reh.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.reh.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.reh.vis → @fontweight

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.reh.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.reh.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.reh.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.reh.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.reh.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.reh.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.reh.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.reh.vis → @y

### Available at

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.reh.vis → <reh>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.reh.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rehearsal

Attributes used by scoreDef and staffDef to provide default information about rehearsal numbers/letters.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@reh.enclose** (*optional*) Describes the enclosing shape for rehearsal marks. Allowed values are: "**box**" (*Enclosed by box.*), "**circle**" (*Enclosed by circle.*), "**none**" (*No enclosing shape.*)

att.rehearsal → @reh.enclose

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.rehearsal → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.rehearsal → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rehearsal" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes used by scoreDef and staffDef to provide default
  information about rehearsal numbers/letters.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="reh.enclose" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the enclosing shape for rehearsal marks.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="box">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosed by box.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="circle">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosed by circle.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="none">
          <desc xml:lang="en">No enclosing shape.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.repeatMark.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

### Available at

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.repeatMark.anl → <repeatMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.repeatMark.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## att.repeatMark.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.repeatMark.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.repeatMark.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.repeatMark.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.repeatMark.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.repeatMark.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.repeatMark.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.repeatMark.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.repeatMark.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.repeatMark.ges → <repeatMark>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.repeatMark.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.repeatMark.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.repeatMark.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.repeatMark.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.repeatMark.log → @evaluate

**@func** (*required*) Indicates the function of the mark, usually implying a corresponding form. Allowed values are: "**coda**" (*Coda (SMuFL E048 or Unicode 1D10C).*), "**segno**" (*Segno (SMuFL E047 or Unicode 1D10B).*), "**dalSegno**" (*Dal segno (SMuFL E045 or Unicode 1D109).*), "**daCapo**" (*Da capo (SMuFL E046 or Unicode 1D10A).*), "**fine**" (*Fine. (text)*)

att.repeatMark.log → @func

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.repeatMark.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.repeatMark.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.repeatMark.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.repeatMark.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.repeatMark.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.repeatMark.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.repeatMark.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.repeatMark.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.repeatMark.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.repeatMark.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.repeatMark.log → @when

#### Available at

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.repeatMark.log → <repeatMark>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.repeatMark.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="func" usage="req">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the function of the mark, usually implying a
        corresponding form.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="coda">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Coda (SMuFL E048 or Unicode 1D10C).</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="segno">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Segno (SMuFL E047 or Unicode 1D10B).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dalSegno">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Dal segno (SMuFL E045 or Unicode 1D109).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="daCapo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Da capo (SMuFL E046 or Unicode 1D10A).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="fine">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Fine. (text)</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.repeatMark.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @endto

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @extender

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.repeatMark.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.repeatMark.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @lform

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.repeatMark.vis → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTIZESCALE](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.repeatMark.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.repeatMark.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.repeatMark.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.repeatMark.vis → @y

### Available at

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.repeatMark.vis → <repeatMark>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.repeatMark.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.responsibility

Attributes capturing information regarding responsibility for some aspect of the text's creation, transcription, editing, or encoding.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.4 Responsibility Attributes](#), [11.2 Editorial Markup](#), [11.2.2 Apparent Errors](#), [13.2.2 Specifying Link Elements](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@resp** (*optional*) Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.responsibility → @resp

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.responsibility → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.responsibility → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.responsibility → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.responsibility → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.responsibility → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.responsibility → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.responsibility → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.responsibility → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.responsibility → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.responsibility → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.responsibility → <address>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.responsibility → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.responsibility → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.responsibility → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.responsibility → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.responsibility → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.responsibility → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.responsibility → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.responsibility → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.responsibility → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.responsibility → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.responsibility → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.responsibility → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.responsibility → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.responsibility → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.responsibility → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.responsibility → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.responsibility → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.responsibility → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.responsibility → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.responsibility → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.responsibility → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.responsibility → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.responsibility → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.responsibility → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.responsibility → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.responsibility → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.responsibility → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.responsibility → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.responsibility → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.responsibility → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.responsibility → <biblStruct>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.responsibility → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.responsibility → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.responsibility → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.responsibility → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.responsibility → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.responsibility → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.responsibility → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.responsibility → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.responsibility → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.responsibility → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.responsibility → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.responsibility → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.responsibility → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.responsibility → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.responsibility → <castList>

**<catRel>** Contains the name, i.e., label, of a related category.

att.responsibility → <catRel>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.responsibility → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.responsibility → <category>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.responsibility → <cb>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.responsibility → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.responsibility → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.responsibility → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.responsibility → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.responsibility → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.responsibility → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.responsibility → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.responsibility → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a <chordDef> element.

att.responsibility → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.responsibility → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.responsibility → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.responsibility → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.responsibility → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.responsibility → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.responsibility → <clip>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.responsibility → <colLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.responsibility → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.responsibility → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.responsibility → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.responsibility → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.responsibility → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.responsibility → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.responsibility → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.responsibility → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.responsibility → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.responsibility → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.responsibility → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.responsibility → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.responsibility → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.responsibility → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.responsibility → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.responsibility → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.responsibility → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.responsibility → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.responsibility → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.responsibility → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.responsibility → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.responsibility → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.responsibility → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.responsibility → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.responsibility → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.responsibility → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.responsibility → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.responsibility → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.responsibility → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.responsibility → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.responsibility → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.responsibility → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.responsibility → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.responsibility → <district>

**<div>** Major structural division of text, such as a preface, chapter or section.

att.responsibility → <div>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.responsibility → <divLine>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.responsibility → <domainsDecl>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.responsibility → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.responsibility → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.responsibility → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.responsibility → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.responsibility → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.responsibility → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.responsibility → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.responsibility → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.responsibility → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.responsibility → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.responsibility → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.responsibility → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.responsibility → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.



att.responsibility → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.responsibility → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.responsibility → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.responsibility → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.responsibility → <expressionList>

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.responsibility → <extData>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.responsibility → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.responsibility → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.responsibility → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.responsibility → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.responsibility → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.responsibility → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.responsibility → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.responsibility → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.responsibility → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.responsibility → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.responsibility → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.responsibility → <fileDesc>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.responsibility → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.responsibility → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.responsibility → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.responsibility → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.responsibility → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.responsibility → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.responsibility → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.responsibility → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.responsibility → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.responsibility → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.responsibility → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.responsibility → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.responsibility → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.responsibility → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.responsibility → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.responsibility → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.responsibility → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.responsibility → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.responsibility → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.responsibility → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.responsibility → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.responsibility → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.responsibility → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.responsibility → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.responsibility → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.responsibility → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.responsibility → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.responsibility → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.responsibility → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.responsibility → <heraldry>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.responsibility → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.responsibility → <hispanTick>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

att.responsibility → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.responsibility → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.responsibility → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.responsibility → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.responsibility → <incip>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.responsibility → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.responsibility → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.responsibility → <inscription>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

att.responsibility → <instrDef>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

att.responsibility → <instrGrp>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.responsibility → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.responsibility → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.responsibility → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.responsibility → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.responsibility → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.responsibility → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.responsibility → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.responsibility → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.responsibility → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.responsibility → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.responsibility → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.responsibility → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.responsibility → <layerDef>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.responsibility → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.responsibility → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.responsibility → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.responsibility → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.responsibility → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a <list>.

att.responsibility → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.responsibility → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.responsibility → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.responsibility → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.responsibility → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.responsibility → <list>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.responsibility → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.responsibility → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.responsibility → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.responsibility → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.responsibility → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.responsibility → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.responsibility → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.responsibility → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.responsibility → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.responsibility → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.responsibility → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.responsibility → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.responsibility → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.responsibility → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.responsibility → <measure>

**<mei>** Contains a single MEI-conformant document, consisting of an MEI header and a musical text, either in isolation or as part of an meiCorpus element.

att.responsibility → <mei>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

att.responsibility → <meiCorpus>

**<meiHead>** Supplies the descriptive and declarative metadata prefixed to every MEI-conformant text.

att.responsibility → <meiHead>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.responsibility → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.responsibility → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.responsibility → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.responsibility → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.responsibility → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.responsibility → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.responsibility → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.responsibility → <midi>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.responsibility → <monogr>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.responsibility → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.responsibility → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.responsibility → <multiRpt>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.responsibility → <music>

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.responsibility → <name>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.responsibility → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.responsibility → <namespace>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.responsibility → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.responsibility → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.responsibility → <neume>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.responsibility → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.responsibility → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.responsibility → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.responsibility → <noteOn>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.responsibility → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.responsibility → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.responsibility → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.responsibility → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.responsibility → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.responsibility → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.responsibility → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.responsibility → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.responsibility → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.responsibility → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.responsibility → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.responsibility → <pad>



**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.responsibility → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.responsibility → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.responsibility → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.responsibility → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.responsibility → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.responsibility → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.responsibility → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.responsibility → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.responsibility → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.responsibility → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.responsibility → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.responsibility → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.responsibility → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.responsibility → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.responsibility → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.responsibility → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.responsibility → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.responsibility → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.responsibility → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.responsibility → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.responsibility → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica

att.responsibility → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.responsibility → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.responsibility → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.responsibility → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.responsibility → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.responsibility → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.responsibility → <projectDesc>

**<propName>** Name of a property of the symbol.

att.responsibility → <propName>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.responsibility → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.responsibility → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.responsibility → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.responsibility → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.responsibility → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.responsibility → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.responsibility → <publisher>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.responsibility → <q>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.responsibility → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.responsibility → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.responsibility → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.responsibility → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.responsibility → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.responsibility → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.responsibility → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.responsibility → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.responsibility → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.responsibility → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.responsibility → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.responsibility → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.responsibility → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.responsibility → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.responsibility → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.responsibility → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.responsibility → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.responsibility → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.responsibility → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.responsibility → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.responsibility → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.responsibility → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.responsibility → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.responsibility → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.responsibility → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.responsibility → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.responsibility → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.responsibility → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.responsibility → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.responsibility → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.responsibility → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.responsibility → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.responsibility → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.responsibility → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.responsibility → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.responsibility → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.responsibility → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.responsibility → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.responsibility → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.responsibility → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.responsibility → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.responsibility → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.responsibility → <sic>

**<signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.

att.responsibility → <signatures>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.responsibility → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.responsibility → <slur>

**<soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadrasonic, etc.).

att.responsibility → <soundChan>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.responsibility → <source>

**<sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.responsibility → <sourceDesc>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.responsibility → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.responsibility → <space>

**<speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.

att.responsibility → <speaker>

**<specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).

att.responsibility → <specRepro>

**<sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.

att.responsibility → <sponsor>

**<stack>** An inline table with a single column.

att.responsibility → <stack>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.responsibility → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.responsibility → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.responsibility → <staffGrp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.responsibility → <stageDir>

**<stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.responsibility → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.responsibility → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.responsibility → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.responsibility → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.responsibility → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.responsibility → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.responsibility → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.responsibility → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.responsibility → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.responsibility → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.responsibility → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.responsibility → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.responsibility → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.responsibility → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.responsibility → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.responsibility → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.responsibility → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.responsibility → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.responsibility → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.responsibility → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.responsibility → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.responsibility → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.responsibility → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.responsibility → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.responsibility → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.responsibility → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.responsibility → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.responsibility → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.responsibility → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.responsibility → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.responsibility → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.responsibility → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.responsibility → <tie>

**<title>** Title of a bibliographic entity.

att.responsibility → <title>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.responsibility → <titlePage>

**<titlePart>** Contains a subsection or division of the title of a bibliographic entity.

att.responsibility → <titlePart>

**<titleStmt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.responsibility → <titleStmt>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a <table>.

att.responsibility → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.responsibility → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.responsibility → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.responsibility → <treatSched>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).



att.responsibility → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.responsibility → <trkName>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.responsibility → <tuning>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.responsibility → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.responsibility → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.responsibility → <turn>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.responsibility → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.responsibility → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.responsibility → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.responsibility → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.responsibility → <useRestrict>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.responsibility → <vel>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.responsibility → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.responsibility → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.responsibility → <watermark>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.responsibility → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.responsibility → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.responsibility → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

att.responsibility → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.responsibility → <zone>

## Constraints

@resp attribute should have content.

The value in @resp should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element within the metadata header.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.responsibility" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes capturing information regarding responsibility for some
  aspect of the text's creation, transcription, editing, or encoding.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="resp" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's
      transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers
      declared in the document header.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_respTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@resp">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@resp
            attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
            substring($i,2)//mei:*[ancestor::mei:meiHead]/@xml:id">The value in @resp
            should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element within the
            metadata header.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rest.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.rest.anl → @beam

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.rest.anl → @fermata

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

att.rest.anl → @tuplet

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.anl → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.rest.anl.cmn"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rest.anl.cmn

Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.rest.anl.cmn → @beam

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.rest.anl.cmn → @fermata

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

att.rest.anl.cmn → @tuplet

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.anl.cmn → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.anl.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beamPresent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.fermataPresent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tupletPresent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rest.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.rest.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.rest.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.rest.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.rest.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.rest.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.rest.ges → @dur.recip

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.rest.ges → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.rest.ges → @numbase

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.ges → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.rest.ges.mensural"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rest.ges.mensural

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Attributes

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.rest.ges.mensural → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.rest.ges.mensural → @numbase

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.ges.mensural → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.ges.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ratio"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rest.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@cue** (*optional*) Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.rest.log → @cue

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.rest.log → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a rest using the relative durational values provided by the [data.DURATIONRESTS](#) datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATIONRESTS](#).

att.rest.log → @dur

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.rest.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.rest.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.rest.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.rest.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.rest.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a [<when>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.rest.log → @when

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.log → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.augmentDots"/>  
<memberOf key="att.cue"/>  
<memberOf key="att.restduration.log"/>  
<memberOf key="att.event"/>  
<memberOf key="att.rest.log.cmn"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.rest.log.cmn

Logical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.log.cmn → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.log.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rest.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.rest.vis → @altsym

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

att.rest.vis → @breaksec

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.rest.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.rest.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.rest.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.rest.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.rest.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.rest.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.rest.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.rest.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.rest.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.rest.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.rest.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.rest.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.rest.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.rest.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.rest.vis → @loc

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.rest.vis → @oloc

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.rest.vis → @ploc

**@spaces** (*optional*) States how many spaces are covered by the rest. Value is a positive integer.

att.rest.vis → @spaces

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.rest.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.rest.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.rest.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.rest.vis → @y

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.vis → <rest>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.rest.vis.cmn"/>
    <memberOf key="att.rest.vis.mensural"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc.pitched"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rest.vis.cmn

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@breaksec** (*optional*) Presence of this attribute indicates that the secondary beam should be broken following this note/chord. The value of the attribute records the number of beams which should remain unbroken. Value is a positive integer.

att.rest.vis.cmn → @breaksec

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.vis.cmn → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.vis.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beamSecondary" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.rest.vis.mensural

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Attributes

**@spaces** (*optional*) States how many spaces are covered by the rest. Value is a positive integer.

att.rest.vis.mensural → @spaces

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.rest.vis.mensural → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.rest.vis.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="spaces" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">States how many spaces are covered by the rest.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.restduration.log

Attributes that express duration of rests in musical terms.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a rest using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATIONRESTS datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATIONRESTS](#).

att.restduration.log → @dur

### Available at

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.restduration.log → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.restduration.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that express duration of rests in musical terms.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="dur" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the duration of a rest using the relative durational
        values provided by the data.DURATIONRESTS datatype.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.DURATIONRESTS"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.sb.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.sb.anl → <sb>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sb.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.sb.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.sb.ges → <sb>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sb.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.sb.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.sb.log → @when

### Available at

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.sb.log → <sb>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sb.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.sb.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.sb.vis → @altsym

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.sb.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.sb.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.sb.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.sb.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.sb.vis → @fontweight

**@form** (*optional*) Indicates whether hash marks should be rendered between systems. See Read, p. 436, ex. 26-3. Allowed values are: "hash" (*Display hash marks between systems.*)

att.sb.vis → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout.*)

att.sb.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.sb.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.sb.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.sb.vis → @glyph.uri

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.sb.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.sb.vis → @lineheight

### Available at

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.sb.vis → <sb>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sb.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether hash marks should be rendered between systems.
      See Read, p. 436, ex. 26-3.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="hash">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Display hash marks between systems.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.scalable

Attributes that describe relative size.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@scale** (*optional*) Scale factor to be applied to the feature to make it the desired display size. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.scalable → @scale

### Available at

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.scalable → <staffDef>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.scalable → <symbol>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scalable" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe relative size.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="scale" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Scale factor to be applied to the feature to make it the desired
      display size.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.score.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<score>](#) Full score view of the musical content.

[att.score.anl](#) → [<score>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.score.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.score.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<score>](#) Full score view of the musical content.

[att.score.ges](#) → [<score>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.score.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.score.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<score>](#) Full score view of the musical content.

[att.score.log](#) → [<score>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.score.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## att.score.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<score>](#) Full score view of the musical content.

[att.score.vis](#) → [<score>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.score.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.scoreDef.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@key.accid** (*optional*) Contains an accidental for the tonic key, if one is required, e.g., if @key.pname equals 'c' and @key.accid equals 's', then a tonic of C# is indicated. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.scoreDef.anl → @key.accid

**@key.mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).

att.scoreDef.anl → @key.mode

**@key.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of the tonic key, e.g., 'c' for the key of C. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.scoreDef.anl → @key.pname

### Available at

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.anl → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.keySigDefault.anl"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.scoreDef.ges

Gestural domain attributes for scoreDef. The values set in these attributes act as score-wide defaults for attributes that are not set in descendant elements. For example, the grace attribute value here applies to all the grace attribute values in the score (or, more accurately, until the next `<scoreDef>` element) without having to individually set each note's grace attribute value. The `midi.*` attributes function as default values when creating sounding output. The `tune.*` attributes provide the capability of recording a tuning reference pitch.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@midi.bpm** (*optional*) Captures the number of \*quarter notes\* per minute. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. Value conforms to [data.MIDIBPM](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @midi.bpm

**@midi.channel** (*optional*) Records a MIDI channel value. Value conforms to [data.MIDICHANNEL](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @midi.channel

**@midi.duty** (*optional*) Specifies the 'on' part of the duty cycle as a percentage of a note's duration. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT.LIMITED](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @midi.duty

**@midi.mspb** (*optional*) Records the number of microseconds per \*quarter note\*. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. At 120 quarter notes per minute, each quarter note will last 500,000 microseconds. Value conforms to [data.MIDIMSPB](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @midi.mspb

**@midi.port** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI port value. Value conforms to [data.MIDIVALUE\\_NAME](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @midi.port

**@midi.track** (*optional*) Sets the MIDI track. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.ges → @midi.track

**@mm** (*optional*) Used to describe tempo in terms of beats (often the meter signature denominator) per minute, ala M.M. (Maelzel's Metronome). Do not confuse this attribute with `midi.bpm` or `midi.mspb`. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. Value conforms to [data.TEMPOVALUE](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @mm

**@mm.dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a dotted metronome unit. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @mm.dots

**@mm.unit** (*optional*) Captures the metronomic unit. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @mm.unit

**@ppq** (*optional*) Indicates the number of pulses (sometimes referred to as ticks or divisions) per quarter note. Unlike MIDI, MEI permits different values for a score and individual staves. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.ges → @ppq

**@tune.Hz** (*optional*) Holds a value for cycles per second, i.e., Hertz, for a tuning reference pitch. Value is a decimal number.

att.scoreDef.ges → @tune.Hz

**@tune.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch, i.e., the central tone of a tuning system. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @tune.pname

**@tune.temper** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the tuning system, 'just', for example. Value conforms to [data.TEMPERAMENT](#).

att.scoreDef.ges → @tune.temper

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.ges → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes for scoreDef. The values set in these
  attributes act as score-wide defaults for attributes that are not set in descendant
  elements. For example, the grace attribute value here applies to all the grace attribute
  values in the score (or, more accurately, until the next
  <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi>
  element) without having to individually set each note's grace attribute value. The midi.*
  attributes function as default values when creating sounding output. The tune.* attributes
  provide the capability of recording a tuning reference pitch.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.channelized"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timeBase"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tuning"/>
    <memberOf key="att.midiTempo"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mmTempo"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.scoreDef.log

Logical domain attributes for scoreDef in the CMN repertoire. The values set in these attributes act as score-wide defaults for attributes that are not set in descendant elements.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

att.scoreDef.log → @beam.group

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @beam.rests

**@clef.dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @clef.dis

**@clef.dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @clef.dis.place

**@clef.line** (*optional*) Contains a default value for the position of the clef. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff. Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @clef.line

**@clef.shape** (*optional*) Encodes a value for the clef symbol. Value conforms to [data.CLEFSHAPE](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @clef.shape

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @divisio

**@dur.default** (*optional*) Contains a default duration in those situations when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @dur.default

**@keysig** (*optional*) Written key signature. One or more values from [data.KEYFIFTHS](#), separated by spaces.

att.scoreDef.log → @keysig

**@meter.count** (*optional*) Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3\*2. Value is plain text.

att.scoreDef.log → @meter.count

**@meter.sym** (*optional*) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time. Value conforms to [data.METERSIGN](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @meter.sym

**@meter.unit** (*optional*) Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature. Value is a decimal number.

att.scoreDef.log → @meter.unit

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @modusminor

**@num.default** (*optional*) Along with numbase.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. num.default is the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.log → @num.default

**@numbase.default** (*optional*) Along with num.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. numbase.default is the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.log → @numbase.default

**@oct.default** (*optional*) Contains a default octave specification for use when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @oct.default

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @prolatio

**@proport.num** (*optional*) Together, proport.num and proport.numbase specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. Proport.num is for the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.log → @proport.num

**@proport.numbase** (*optional*) Together, proport.num and proport.numbase specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. Proport.numbase is for the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.log → @proport.numbase

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

att.scoreDef.log → @tempus

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C# = 0, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.scoreDef.log → @trans.diat

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C# = 1, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.scoreDef.log → @trans.semi

## Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.log → <scoreDef>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes for scoreDef in the CMN repertoire. The values set in these attributes act as score-wide defaults for attributes that are not set in descendant elements.</desc>
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.cleffing.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.duration.default"/>
  <memberOf key="att.keySigDefault.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.meterSigDefault.log"/>
  <memberOf key="att.octaveDefault"/>
  <memberOf key="att.transposition"/>
  <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.log.cmn"/>
  <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.log.mensural"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.scoreDef.log.cmn

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

att.scoreDef.log.cmn → @beam.group

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.log.cmn → @beam.rests

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.log.cmn → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.log.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beaming.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.scoreDef.log.mensural

Logical domain attributes for a score in the mensural repertoire. The values set in these attributes act as score-wide defaults for attributes that are not set in descendant elements.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

att.scoreDef.log.mensural → @divisio

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

att.scoreDef.log.mensural → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

att.scoreDef.log.mensural → @modusminor

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

att.scoreDef.log.mensural → @prolatio

**@proport.num** (*optional*) Together, `proport.num` and `proport.numbase` specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. `proport.num` is for the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.log.mensural → @proport.num

**@proport.numbase** (*optional*) Together, `proport.num` and `proport.numbase` specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. `proport.numbase` is for the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.log.mensural → @proport.numbase

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

att.scoreDef.log.mensural → @tempus

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.log.mensural → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.log.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes for a score in the mensural repertoire. The
  values set in these attributes act as score-wide defaults for attributes that are not set
  in descendant elements.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.mensural.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.scoreDef.vis

Visual domain attributes for scoreDef in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@aboveorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed above a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.scoreDef.vis → @aboveorder

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

att.scoreDef.vis → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @bar.place

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @beam.color

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

att.scoreDef.vis → @beam.rend

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

att.scoreDef.vis → @beam.slope

**@beloworder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed below a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.scoreDef.vis → @beloworder

**@betweenorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed between staves, from top to bottom. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.scoreDef.vis → @betweenorder

**@clef.color** (*optional*) Describes the color of the clef. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @clef.color

**@clef.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the clef is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @clef.visible

**@dir.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for directives. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @dir.dist

**@dynam.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for dynamic marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @dynam.dist

**@ending.rend** (*optional*) Describes where ending marks should be displayed. Allowed values are: "**top**" (*Ending rendered only above top staff.*), "**barred**" (*Ending rendered above staves that have bar lines drawn across them.*), "**grouped**" (*Endings rendered above staff groups.*)

att.scoreDef.vis → @ending.rend

**@grid.show** (*optional*) Determines whether to display guitar chord grids. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @grid.show

**@harm.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff of harmonic indications, such as guitar chord grids or functional labels. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @harm.dist

**@keysig.cancelaccid** (*optional*) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change. Value conforms to [data.CANCELACCID](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @keysig.cancelaccid

**@keysig.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the key signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @keysig.visible

**@lyric.align** (*optional*) Describes the alignment of lyric syllables associated with a note or chord. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @lyric.align

**@lyric.fam** (*optional*) Sets the font family default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @lyric.fam

**@lyric.name** (*optional*) Sets the font name default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @lyric.name

**@lyric.size** (*optional*) Sets the default font size value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @lyric.size

**@lyric.style** (*optional*) Sets the default font style value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @lyric.style

**@lyric.weight** (*optional*) Sets the default font weight value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @lyric.weight

**@mensur.color** (*optional*) Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @mensur.color

**@mensur.dot** (*optional*) Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @mensur.dot

**@mensur.form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

att.scoreDef.vis → @mensur.form

**@mensur.loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @mensur.loc

**@mensur.orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @mensur.orient

**@mensur.sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @mensur.sign

**@mensur.size** (*optional*) Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @mensur.size

**@mensur.slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.vis → @mensur.slash

**@meter.form** (*optional*) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.METERFORM](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @meter.form

**@meter.showchange** (*optional*) Determines whether the old meter signature should be displayed when the meter signature changes. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @meter.showchange

**@meter.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the meter signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @meter.visible

**@mnum.visible** (*optional*) Indicates whether measure numbers should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @mnum.visible

**@multi.number** (*optional*) Indicates whether programmatically calculated counts of multiple measures of rest (mRest) and whole measure repeats (mRpt) in parts should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @multi.number

**@music.name** (*optional*) Sets the default music font name. Value conforms to [data.MUSICFONT](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @music.name

**@music.size** (*optional*) Sets the default music font size. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @music.size

**@ontheline** (*optional*) Determines the placement of notes on a 1-line staff. A value of 'true' places all notes on the line, while a value of 'false' places stems-up notes above the line and stems-down notes below the line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @ontheline

**@optimize** (*optional*) Indicates whether staves without notes, rests, etc. should be displayed. When the value is 'true', empty staves are not displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @optimize

**@page.botmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the bottom of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @page.botmar

**@page.height** (*optional*) Specifies the height of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @page.height

**@page.leftmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the left side of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @page.leftmar

**@page.panels** (*optional*) Indicates the number of logical pages to be rendered on a single physical page. Value conforms to [data.PAGE.PANELS](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @page.panels

**@page.rightmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the right side of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @page.rightmar

**@page.scale** (*optional*) Indicates how the page should be scaled when rendered. Value conforms to [data.PGSCALE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @page.scale

**@page.topmar** (*optional*) Indicates the amount of whitespace at the top of a page. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @page.topmar

**@page.width** (*optional*) Describes the width of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @page.width

**@pedal.style** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @pedal.style

**@reh.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for rehearsal marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @reh.dist

**@reh.enclose** (*optional*) Describes the enclosing shape for rehearsal marks. Allowed values are: "**box**" (*Enclosed by box.*), "**circle**" (*Enclosed by circle.*), "**none**" (*No enclosing shape.*)

att.scoreDef.vis → @reh.enclose

**@slur.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @slur.lform

**@slur.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @slur.lwidth

**@spacing.packexp** (*optional*) Describes a note's spacing relative to its time value. Value is a decimal number.

att.scoreDef.vis → @spacing.packexp

**@spacing.packfact** (*optional*) Describes the note spacing of output. Value is a decimal number.

att.scoreDef.vis → @spacing.packfact

**@spacing.staff** (*optional*) Specifies the minimum amount of space between adjacent staves in the same system; measured from the bottom line of the staff above to the top line of the staff below. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @spacing.staff

**@spacing.system** (*optional*) Describes the space between adjacent systems; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values from [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#), separated by a space.

att.scoreDef.vis → @spacing.system

**@system.leftline** (*optional*) Indicates whether the system starts with a continuous line connecting all staves, including single-staff systems. Do not confuse this with the heavy vertical line used as a grouping symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @system.leftline

**@system.leftmar** (*optional*) Describes the amount of whitespace at the left system margin relative to page.leftmar. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @system.leftmar

**@system.rightmar** (*optional*) Describes the amount of whitespace at the right system margin relative to page.rightmar. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @system.rightmar

**@system.topmar** (*optional*) Describes the distance from page's top edge to the first system; used for first page only. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @system.topmar

**@tempo.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for tempo marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @tempo.dist

**@text.fam** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @text.fam

**@text.name** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @text.name

**@text.size** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @text.size

**@text.style** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @text.style

**@text.weight** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @text.weight

**@tie.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @tie.lform

---

**@tie.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @tie.lwidth

**@vu.height** (*optional*) Defines the height of a "virtual unit" (vu) in terms of real-world units. A single vu is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. Value is a [token](#).

att.scoreDef.vis → @vu.height

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.vis → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for scoreDef in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.barring"/>
    <memberOf key="att.cleffing.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.distances"/>
    <memberOf key="att.endings"/>
    <memberOf key="att.keySigDefault.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lyricStyle"/>
    <memberOf key="att.measureNumbers"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meterSigDefault.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.multinumMeasures"/>
    <memberOf key="att.notationStyle"/>
    <memberOf key="att.oneLineStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.optimization"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pages"/>
    <memberOf key="att.spacing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffItems"/>
    <memberOf key="att.systems"/>
    <memberOf key="att.textStyle"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.vis.cmn"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.vis.mensural"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scoreDef.vis.tablature"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="vu.height" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Defines the height of a "virtual unit" (vu) in terms of real-world
        units. A single vu is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the
        interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="token">
          <!-- px and vu are *not* allowed here because they're not real-world units -->
        </rng:data>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
        <rng:param name="pattern">\d+(\.\d+)?(cm|mm|in|pt|pc)</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.scoreDef.vis.cmn

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @beam.color

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @beam.rend

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @beam.slope

**@grid.show** (*optional*) Determines whether to display guitar chord grids. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @grid.show

**@pedal.style** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @pedal.style

**@reh.enclose** (*optional*) Describes the enclosing shape for rehearsal marks. Allowed values are: "**box**" (*Enclosed by box.*), "**circle**" (*Enclosed by circle.*), "**none**" (*No enclosing shape.*)

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @reh.enclose

**@slur.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @slur.lform

**@slur.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @slur.lwidth

**@tie.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @tie.lform

**@tie.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → @tie.lwidth

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.vis.cmn → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.vis.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.beaming.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="att.guitarGrid.vis"/>
  <memberOf key="att.pianoPedals"/>
  <memberOf key="att.rehearsal"/>
  <memberOf key="att.slurRend"/>
  <memberOf key="att.tieRend"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.scoreDef.vis.mensural

Visual domain attributes for scoreDef in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@mensur.color** (*optional*) Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.color

**@mensur.dot** (*optional*) Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.dot

**@mensur.form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: **"horizontal"** (*Horizontally oriented.*), **"vertical"** (*Vertically oriented.*)

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.form

**@mensur.loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.loc

**@mensur.orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.orient

**@mensur.sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.sign

**@mensur.size** (*optional*) Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.size

**@mensur.slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'. Value is a positive integer.

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.slash

### Available at

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.vis.mensural → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.vis.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for scoreDef in the mensural
  repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.mensural.vis"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.scoreDef.vis.tablature

Visual domain attributes for scoreDef in the tablature repertoire.

### Module

MEI.stringtab

### Attributes

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.scoreDef.vis.tablature → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.scoreDef.vis.tablature" module="MEI.stringtab" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for scoreDef in the tablature  
  repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.section.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<section>](#) Segment of music data.

att.section.anl → <section>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.section.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.section.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@attacca** (*optional*) Indicates that the performance of the next musical division should begin immediately following this one. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.section.ges → @attacca

### Available at

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.section.ges → <section>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.section.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.attacking"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.section.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.section.log → @when

### Available at

`<section>` Segment of music data.

att.section.log → `<section>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.section.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.section.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@restart** (*optional*) Indicates that staves begin again with this section. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.section.vis → @restart

### Available at

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.section.vis → <section>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.section.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="restart" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that staves begin again with this section.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.sequence

Attributes that describe order within a collection of features.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

att.sequence → @seq

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.sequence → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.sequence → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.sequence → <corr>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.sequence → <cutout>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.sequence → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.sequence → <expan>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.sequence → <lem>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.sequence → <metaMark>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.sequence → <patch>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.sequence → <rdg>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.sequence → <restore>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.sequence → <subst>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sequence" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe order within a collection of features.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="seq" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the
        encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.signifLet.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<signifLet>](#) Significantive letter(s).

att.signifLet.anl → <signifLet>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.signifLet.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.signifLet.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<signifLet>](#) Significantive letter(s).

att.signifLet.ges → [<signifLet>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.signifLet.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.signifLet.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in *plist* or *target* attribute.)

att.signifLet.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.signifLet.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.signifLet.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.signifLet.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, *plist* identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.signifLet.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.signifLet.log → @staff

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.signifLet.log → @when

### Available at

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.signifLet.log → <signifLet>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.signifLet.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
<classes>
  <!-- att.controlEvent class expanded here in order to disallow att.timestamp.* -->
  <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.plist"/>
  <memberOf key="att.staffIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.targetEval"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.signifLet.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.8 Significant letters attribute](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.signifLet.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.signifLet.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.signifLet.vis → @glyph.num



**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.signifLet.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).  
att.signifLet.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).  
att.signifLet.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).  
att.signifLet.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).  
att.signifLet.vis → @loc

**@place** (*recommended*) Captures the placement of the sequence of characters with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.EVENTREL](#).  
att.signifLet.vis → @place

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).  
att.signifLet.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.  
att.signifLet.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.  
att.signifLet.vis → @y

### Available at

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).  
att.signifLet.vis → <signifLet>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.signifLet.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.staffLoc"/>
<memberOf key="att.typography"/>
<memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="place" usage="rec">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the placement of the sequence of characters with respect
    to the neume or neume component with which it is associated.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.EVENTREL"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.slashCount

Attributes for recording the number of slashes that accompany a feature.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.2 Mensuration](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number of slashes present. Value conforms to [data.SLASH](#).  
att.slashCount → @slash

### Available at

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.slashCount → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.slashCount → <mensuration>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.slashCount" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for recording the number of slashes that accompany a
  feature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="slash" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number of slashes present.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.SLASH"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.slur.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@join** (*optional*) Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding the one carrying the attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.slur.anl → @join

### Available at

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.slur.anl → <slur>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.slur.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.joined"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.slur.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.slur.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.slur.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.slur.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.slur.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.slur.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.slur.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.slur.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.slur.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.slur.ges → <slur>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.slur.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.slur.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.slur.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.slur.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.slur.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.slur.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.slur.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.slur.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.slur.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.slur.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.slur.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.slur.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.slur.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.slur.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.slur.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.slur.log → @when

### Available at

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.slur.log → <slur>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.slur.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.slur.vis

Visual domain attributes for slur. The vo attribute is the vertical offset (from its normal position) of the entire rendered slur/phrase mark.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

att.slur.vis → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

att.slur.vis → @bulge

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.slur.vis → @color

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: "**above**" (*Upward curve.*), "**below**" (*Downward curve.*), "**mixed**" (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

att.slur.vis → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.slur.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.slur.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.slur.vis → @endvo

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.slur.vis → @ho

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.slur.vis → @lform



**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.slur.vis → @lsecs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.slur.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.slur.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.slur.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.slur.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.slur.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.slur.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.slur.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.slur.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.slur.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.slur.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.slur.vis → <slur>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.slur.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for slur. The vo attribute is the vertical
  offset (from its normal position) of the entire rendered slur/phrase mark.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curvature"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy2"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.slurPresent

Attributes for marking the presence of a slur.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@slur** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a `<slur>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.SLUR](#), separated by spaces.

att.slurPresent → @slur

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.slurPresent → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.slurPresent → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.slurPresent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for marking the presence of a slur.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="slur" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual
        information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a
          <gi scheme="MEI">slur</gi>
        element should be employed.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.SLUR"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.slurRend

Attributes that describe the rendition of slurs.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@slur.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.slurRend → @slur.lform

**@slur.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.slurRend → @slur.lwidth

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.slurRend → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.slurRend → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.slurRend" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the rendition of slurs.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="slur.lform">
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LINEFORM"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="slur.lwidth">
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LINEWIDTH"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.solfa

Attributes that specify pitch using sol-fa.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.1.1 Event-Specific Analytical Information](#)

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@psolfa** (*optional*) Contains sol-fa designation, e.g., do, re, mi, etc., in either a fixed or movable Do system. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.solfa → @psolfa

### Available at

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.solfa → <nc>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.solfa → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.solfa" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that specify pitch using sol-fa.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="psolfa" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">pitch sol-fa</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains sol-fa designation,
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , do, re, mi, etc., in either a fixed or movable Do system.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.soundLocation

Attributes that locate a sound source within 3-D space.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@azimuth** (*optional*) The lateral or left-to-right plane. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).  
att.soundLocation → @azimuth

**@elevation** (*optional*) The above-to-below axis. Value conforms to [data.DEGREES](#).  
att.soundLocation → @elevation

### Available at

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.  
att.soundLocation → <instrDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.soundLocation" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that locate a sound source within 3-D space.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="azimuth" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The lateral or left-to-right plane.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.DEGREES"/>
      </datatype>
      <remarks xml:lang="en">
        <p>A value of 0, 360, or -360 is directly in front of the listener, while a value
          of 180 or -180 is directly behind.</p>
      </remarks>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="elevation" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The above-to-below axis.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.DEGREES"/>
      </datatype>
      <remarks xml:lang="en">
        <p>A value of 0, 360, or -360 is directly above the listener, while a value of 180
          or -180 is directly below.</p>
      </remarks>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.source

Attributes common to elements that may refer to a source.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@source** (*optional*) Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a `<source>` or `<manifestation>` element located in the document header. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.source → @source

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.source → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.source → <add>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.source → <addName>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.source → <annot>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.source → <bloc>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.source → <cb>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.source → <colLayout>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.source → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.source → <corr>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.source → <country>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.source → <custos>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.source → <date>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.source → <del>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.source → <desc>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.source → <district>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.source → <event>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.source → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.source → <expansion>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.source → <famName>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.source → <foreName>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.source → <gap>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.source → <genName>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.source → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.source → <geogName>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.source → <handShift>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.source → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.source → <labelAbbr>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.source → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.source → <lem>



**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.source → **<metaMark>**

**<name>** Proper noun or noun phrase.

att.source → **<name>**

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.source → **<nameLink>**

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.

att.source → **<orig>**

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.source → **<pb>**

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.source → **<perfRes>**

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.source → **<perfResList>**

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.source → **<periodName>**

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.source → **<persName>**

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.source → **<rdg>**

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.source → **<reg>**

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.source → **<region>**

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.source → **<restore>**

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.source → **<roleName>**

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.source → **<sb>**

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.source → **<settlement>**

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.source → <sic>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.source → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.source → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.source → <supplied>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.source → <unclear>

## Constraints

@source attribute should have content.

Each value in @source should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a source or manifestation element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.source" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes common to elements that may refer to a source.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="source" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources
        which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a
        <gi scheme="MEI">source</gi>
        or
        <gi scheme="MEI">manifestation</gi>
        element located in the document header.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_sourceTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@source">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@source
              attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
              substring($i,2)//mei:*[local-name() eq 'source' or local-name() eq
              'manifestation']/@xml:id">Each value in @source should correspond to the
              @xml:id attribute of a source or manifestation element.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</constraintSpec>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.sp.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.sp.anl → <sp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sp.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.sp.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.sp.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.sp.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.sp.ges → <sp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.sp.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.drama](#)

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.sp.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.sp.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.sp.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.sp.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.sp.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.sp.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.sp.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.sp.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.sp.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.sp.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.sp.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.sp.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.sp.log → @when

### Available at

`<sp>` Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.sp.log → `<sp>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sp.log" module="MEI.drama" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.sp.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.sp.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.sp.vis → @endto

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.sp.vis → @ho

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.sp.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.sp.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.sp.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.sp.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.sp.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.sp.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.sp.vis → @y



**Available at**

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.sp.vis → <sp>

**Declaration**

```
<classSpec ident="att.sp.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.space.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.space.anl → @beam

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.space.anl → @fermata

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

att.space.anl → @tuplet

### Available at

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.space.anl → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.space.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.space.anl.cmn"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.space.anl.cmn

Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam** (*optional*) Indicates that this event is "under a beam". One or more values from [data.BEAM](#), separated by spaces.

att.space.anl.cmn → @beam

**@fermata** (*optional*) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.space.anl.cmn → @fermata

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TUPLET](#), separated by spaces.

att.space.anl.cmn → @tuplet

### Available at

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.space.anl.cmn → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.space.anl.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beamPresent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.fermataPresent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.tupletPresent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.space.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.space.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.space.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.space.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.space.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.space.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.space.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.space.ges → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.space.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.space.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.space.log → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.space.log → @dur

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.space.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.space.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.space.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.space.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.space.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.space.log → @when

### Available at

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.space.log → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.space.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.augmentDots"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.event"/>  
<memberOf key="att.space.log.cmn"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.space.log.cmn

Logical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

[att.space.log.cmn](#) → [<space>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.space.log.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes in the CMN repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.space.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

**@compressable** (*optional*) Indicates whether a space is 'compressible', i.e., if it may be removed at the discretion of processing software. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.space.vis → @compressable

**@cutout** (*optional*) "Cut-out" style. Allowed values are: "**cutout**" (*The staff lines should not be drawn.*)

att.space.vis → @cutout

### Available at

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.space.vis → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.space.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.cutout" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="compressable" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether a space is 'compressible',
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , if it may be removed at the discretion of processing software.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.spacing

Attributes that capture notation spacing information.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@spacing.packexp** (*optional*) Describes a note's spacing relative to its time value. Value is a decimal number.

att.spacing → @spacing.packexp

**@spacing.packfact** (*optional*) Describes the note spacing of output. Value is a decimal number.

att.spacing → @spacing.packfact

**@spacing.staff** (*optional*) Specifies the minimum amount of space between adjacent staves in the same system; measured from the bottom line of the staff above to the top line of the staff below. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.spacing → @spacing.staff

**@spacing.system** (*optional*) Describes the space between adjacent systems; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values from [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#), separated by a space.

att.spacing → @spacing.system

### Available at

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

att.spacing → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.spacing" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that capture notation spacing information.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="spacing.packexp" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes a note's spacing relative to its time value.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="decimal"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="spacing.packfact" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the note spacing of output.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="decimal"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="spacing.staff" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the minimum amount of space between adjacent staves in the same system; measured from the bottom line of the staff above to the top line of the staff below.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="spacing.system" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the space between adjacent systems; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal.</desc>
  <datatype minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="2">
    <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.staff.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.staff.anl → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.staff.anl → <staff>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staff.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## att.staff.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.  
att.staff.ges → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.staff.ges → <staff>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staff.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.staff.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@def** (*optional*) Provides a mechanism for linking the staff to a staffDef element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.staff.log → @def

**@metcon** (*optional*) Indicates the relationship between the content of a staff or layer and the prevailing meter. Allowed values are: "**c**" (*Complete; , conformant with the prevailing meter.*), "**i**" (*Incomplete; , not enough beats.*), "**o**" (*Overflow; , too many beats.*)

att.staff.log → @metcon

### Available at

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.staff.log → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.staff.log → <staff>

### Constraints

@def attribute should have content.

The value in @def should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of a staffDef element.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staff.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.meterConformance"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="def" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a mechanism for linking the staff to a staffDef
        element.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_defTarget_staff" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
```

```
<sch:rule context="mei:staff/@def">
  <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@def
  attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
  <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
  substring($i,2)//mei:staffDef/@xml:id">The value in @def should correspond
  to the @xml:id attribute of a staffDef element.</sch:assert>
</sch:rule>
</constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staff.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staff.vis → @visible

### Available at

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.staff.vis → <oStaff>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.staff.vis → <staff>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staff.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.staffDef.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

**@key.accid** (*optional*) Contains an accidental for the tonic key, if one is required, e.g., if @key.pname equals 'c' and @key.accid equals 's', then a tonic of C# is indicated. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.staffDef.anl → @key.accid

**@key.mode** (*optional*) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality. Value conforms to [data.MODE](#).

att.staffDef.anl → @key.mode

**@key.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of the tonic key, e.g., 'c' for the key of C. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.staffDef.anl → @key.pname

### Available at

[<staffDef>](#) Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.anl → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.keySigDefault.anl"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.staffDef.ges

Gestural domain attributes for staffDef in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an `<instrDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.staffDef.ges → @instr

**@ppq** (*optional*) Indicates the number of pulses (sometimes referred to as ticks or divisions) per quarter note. Unlike MIDI, MEI permits different values for a score and individual staves. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.ges → @ppq

**@tab.courses** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new `<tuning>` element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a \*written\* pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "**[a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)\***".

att.staffDef.ges → @tab.courses

**@tab.strings** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new `<tuning>` element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a \*written\* pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "**[a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)\***".

att.staffDef.ges → @tab.strings

**@tune.Hz** (*optional*) Holds a value for cycles per second, i.e., Hertz, for a tuning reference pitch. Value is a decimal number.

att.staffDef.ges → @tune.Hz

**@tune.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch, i.e., the central tone of a tuning system. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.staffDef.ges → @tune.pname

**@tune.temper** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the tuning system, 'just', for example. Value conforms to [data.TEMPERAMENT](#).

att.staffDef.ges → @tune.temper

### Available at

`<staffDef>` Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.ges → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes for staffDef in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
```

```
<classes>
  <memberOf key="att.instrumentIdent"/>
  <memberOf key="att.stringtab.tuning"/>
  <memberOf key="att.timeBase"/>
  <memberOf key="att.tuning"/>
</classes>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staffDef.log

Logical domain attributes for staffDef.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.1 Musical Domains](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

att.staffDef.log → @beam.group

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.log → @beam.rests

**@clef.dis** (*optional*) Records the amount of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE.DIS](#).

att.staffDef.log → @clef.dis

**@clef.dis.place** (*optional*) Records the direction of octave displacement to be applied to the clef. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.staffDef.log → @clef.dis.place

**@clef.line** (*optional*) Contains a default value for the position of the clef. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff. Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.staffDef.log → @clef.line

**@clef.shape** (*optional*) Encodes a value for the clef symbol. Value conforms to [data.CLEFSHAPE](#).

att.staffDef.log → @clef.shape

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

att.staffDef.log → @divisio

**@dur.default** (*optional*) Contains a default duration in those situations when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.staffDef.log → @dur.default

**@keysig** (*optional*) Written key signature. One or more values from [data.KEYFIFTHS](#), separated by spaces.

att.staffDef.log → @keysig

**@lines** (*optional*) Indicates the number of staff lines. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.log → @lines

**@meter.count** (*optional*) Captures the number of beats in a measure, that is, the top number of the meter signature. It must contain a decimal number or an expression that evaluates to a decimal number, such as 2+3 or 3\*2. Value is plain text.

att.staffDef.log → @meter.count

**@meter.sym** (*optional*) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time. Value conforms to [data.METERSIGN](#).

att.staffDef.log → @meter.sym

**@meter.unit** (*optional*) Contains the number indicating the beat unit, that is, the bottom number of the meter signature. Value is a decimal number.

att.staffDef.log → @meter.unit

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

att.staffDef.log → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

att.staffDef.log → @modusminor

**@notationsubtype** (*optional*) Provides any sub-classification of the notation contained or described by the element, additional to that given by its notationtype attribute. Value is a [NMTOKEN](#).

att.staffDef.log → @notationsubtype

**@notationtype** (*optional*) Contains classification of the notation contained or described by the element bearing this attribute. Value conforms to [data.NOTATIONTYPE](#).

att.staffDef.log → @notationtype

**@num.default** (*optional*) Along with numbase.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. num.default is the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.log → @num.default

**@numbase.default** (*optional*) Along with num.default, describes the default duration as a ratio. numbase.default is the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.log → @numbase.default

**@oct.default** (*optional*) Contains a default octave specification for use when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).

att.staffDef.log → @oct.default

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

att.staffDef.log → @prolatio

**@proport.num** (*optional*) Together, proport.num and proport.numbase specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. Proport.num is for the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.log → @proport.num

**@proport.numbase** (*optional*) Together, proport.num and proport.numbase specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. Proport.numbase is for the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.log → @proport.numbase

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

att.staffDef.log → @tempus

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C $\sharp$  = 0, C to D $\flat$  = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.staffDef.log → @trans.diat

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C# = 1, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.staffDef.log → @trans.semi

### Available at

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.log → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes for staffDef.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.cleffing.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.duration.default" />
    <memberOf key="att.keySigDefault.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.meterSigDefault.log" />
    <memberOf key="att.notationType" />
    <memberOf key="att.octaveDefault" />
    <memberOf key="att.transposition" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.log.cmn" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.log.mensural" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="lines" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number of staff lines.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.staffDef.log.cmn

Logical domain attributes for staffDef in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.group** (*optional*) Provides an example of how automated beaming (including secondary beams) is to be performed. Value is plain text.

att.staffDef.log.cmn → @beam.group

**@beam.rests** (*optional*) Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.log.cmn → @beam.rests

### Available at

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.log.cmn → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.log.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes for staffDef in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beaming.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.staffDef.log.mensural

Logical domain attributes for staffDef in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@divisio** (*optional*) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy. Value conforms to [data.DIVISIO](#).

att.staffDef.log.mensural → @divisio

**@modusmaior** (*optional*) Describes the maxima-long relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMAIOR](#).

att.staffDef.log.mensural → @modusmaior

**@modusminor** (*optional*) Describes the long-breve relationship. Value conforms to [data.MODUSMINOR](#).

att.staffDef.log.mensural → @modusminor

**@prolatio** (*optional*) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship. Value conforms to [data.PROLATIO](#).

att.staffDef.log.mensural → @prolatio

**@proport.num** (*optional*) Together, `proport.num` and `proport.numbase` specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. `Proport.num` is for the first value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.log.mensural → @proport.num

**@proport.numbase** (*optional*) Together, `proport.num` and `proport.numbase` specify a proportional change as a ratio, e.g., 1:3. `Proport.numbase` is for the second value in the ratio. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.log.mensural → @proport.numbase

**@tempus** (*optional*) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship. Value conforms to [data.TEMPUS](#).

att.staffDef.log.mensural → @tempus

### Available at

[<staffDef>](#) Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.log.mensural → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.log.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes for staffDef in the mensural
  repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.mensural.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.staffDef.vis

Visual domain attributes for staffDef.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@aboveorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed above a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.staffDef.vis → @aboveorder

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

att.staffDef.vis → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @bar.place

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @beam.color

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

att.staffDef.vis → @beam.rend

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

att.staffDef.vis → @beam.slope

**@beloworder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed below a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.staffDef.vis → @beloworder

**@betweenorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed between staves, from top to bottom. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.staffDef.vis → @betweenorder

**@clef.color** (*optional*) Describes the color of the clef. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @clef.color

**@clef.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the clef is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @clef.visible

**@dir.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for directives. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @dir.dist



**@dynam.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for dynamic marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @dynam.dist

**@grid.show** (*optional*) Determines whether to display guitar chord grids. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @grid.show

**@harm.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff of harmonic indications, such as guitar chord grids or functional labels. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @harm.dist

**@keysig.cancelaccid** (*optional*) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change. Value conforms to [data.CANCELACCID](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @keysig.cancelaccid

**@keysig.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the key signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @keysig.visible

**@layerscheme** (*optional*) Indicates the number of layers and their stem directions. Value conforms to [data.LAYERScheme](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @layerscheme

**@lines.color** (*optional*) Captures the colors of the staff lines. One or more values from [data.COLOR](#), separated by spaces.

att.staffDef.vis → @lines.color

**@lines.visible** (*optional*) Records whether all staff lines are visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @lines.visible

**@lyric.align** (*optional*) Describes the alignment of lyric syllables associated with a note or chord. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @lyric.align

**@lyric.fam** (*optional*) Sets the font family default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @lyric.fam

**@lyric.name** (*optional*) Sets the font name default value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @lyric.name

**@lyric.size** (*optional*) Sets the default font size value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @lyric.size

**@lyric.style** (*optional*) Sets the default font style value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @lyric.style

**@lyric.weight** (*optional*) Sets the default font weight value for lyrics. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @lyric.weight

**@mensur.color** (*optional*) Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @mensur.color

**@mensur.dot** (*optional*) Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @mensur.dot

**@mensur.form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

att.staffDef.vis → @mensur.form

**@mensur.loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @mensur.loc

**@mensur.orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @mensur.orient

**@mensur.sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @mensur.sign

**@mensur.size** (*optional*) Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @mensur.size

**@mensur.slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.vis → @mensur.slash

**@meter.form** (*optional*) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.METERFORM](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @meter.form

**@meter.showchange** (*optional*) Determines whether the old meter signature should be displayed when the meter signature changes. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @meter.showchange

**@meter.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether the meter signature is to be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @meter.visible

**@multi.number** (*optional*) Indicates whether programmatically calculated counts of multiple measures of rest (mRest) and whole measure repeats (mRpt) in parts should be rendered. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @multi.number

**@music.name** (*optional*) Sets the default music font name. Value conforms to [data.MUSICFONT](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @music.name

**@music.size** (*optional*) Sets the default music font size. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @music.size

**@ontheline** (*optional*) Determines the placement of notes on a 1-line staff. A value of 'true' places all notes on the line, while a value of 'false' places stems-up notes above the line and stems-down notes below the line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @ontheline

**@pedal.style** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @pedal.style

**@reh.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for rehearsal marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @reh.dist

**@reh.enclose** (*optional*) Describes the enclosing shape for rehearsal marks. Allowed values are: "**box**" (*Enclosed by box.*), "**circle**" (*Enclosed by circle.*), "**none**" (*No enclosing shape.*)

att.staffDef.vis → @reh.enclose

**@scale** (*optional*) Scale factor to be applied to the feature to make it the desired display size. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @scale

**@slur.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @slur.lform

**@slur.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @slur.lwidth

**@spacing** (*optional*) Records the absolute distance (as opposed to the relative distances recorded in [<scoreDef>](#) elements) between this staff and the preceding one in the same system. This value is meaningless for the first staff in a system since the `spacing.system` attribute indicates the spacing between systems. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @spacing

**@tab.align** (*optional*) Attribute that describes the vertical alignment of tablature symbols. Only applicable in cases where the symbols' vertical position does not communicate other information, such as courses (i.e., only in German lute tablature). Typical values are 'top' and 'bottom'. Value conforms to [data.VERTICALALIGNMENT](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @tab.align

**@tab.anchorline** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature where the vertical alignment of tab notes is consistent but cannot be identified using a typical value of `@tab.align` (i.e., 'top' or 'bottom'). Specifies the horizontal strand corresponding to the `@lines` attribute on [<staffDef>](#) that anchors the vertical position of tab notes. This anchorline is used as the vertical starting position when stacking tab notes into chords. Single tab notes simply occupy this position. Chords "grow upwards" from this position. If the chord extends further than the number of available horizontal strands ("lines") above the anchorline, the entire chord is shifted downward until its top tab note is positioned on the top-most line. (Note that in German lute tablature, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @tab.anchorline

**@tempo.dist** (*optional*) Records the default distance from the staff for tempo marks. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @tempo.dist

**@text.fam** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @text.fam

**@text.name** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @text.name

**@text.size** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @text.size

**@text.style** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @text.style

**@text.weight** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @text.weight

**@tie.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @tie.lform

**@tie.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @tie.lwidth

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis → @visible

#### Available at

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.vis → <staffDef>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for staffDef.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.barring"/>
    <memberOf key="att.cleffing.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.distances"/>
    <memberOf key="att.guitarGrid.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.keySigDefault.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lyricStyle"/>
    <memberOf key="att.meterSigDefault.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.multinumMeasures"/>
    <memberOf key="att.notationStyle"/>
    <memberOf key="att.oneLineStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scalable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffItems"/>
    <memberOf key="att.textStyle"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.vis.cmn"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.vis.mensural"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffDef.vis.tablature"/>
  </classes>
```

```
<attList>
  <attDef ident="layerscheme" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number of layers and their stem directions.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.LAYERScheme"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="lines.color" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Captures the colors of the staff lines.</desc>
    <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <rng:ref name="data.COLOR"/>
    </datatype>
    <remarks xml:lang="en">
      <p>The value is structured; that is, it should contain a single color value or have the same number of space-separated values as the number of lines indicated by the lines attribute. The first value then applies to the lowest line of the staff.</p>
      <p>All values from data.COLOR are allowed.</p>
    </remarks>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="lines.visible" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records whether all staff lines are visible.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="spacing" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records the absolute distance (as opposed to the relative distances recorded in
      <gi scheme="MEI">scoreDef</gi>
      elements) between this staff and the preceding one in the same system. This value is meaningless for the first staff in a system since the spacing.system attribute indicates the spacing between systems.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.staffDef.vis.cmn

Visual domain attributes for staffDef in the CMN repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.color** (*optional*) Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @beam.color

**@beam.rend** (*optional*) Encodes whether a beam is "feathered" and in which direction. Allowed values are: "**acc**" (*Beam lines grow farther apart from left to right.*), "**rit**" (*Beam lines grow closer together from left to right.*), "**norm**" (*Beam lines are equally-spaced over the entire length of the beam.*)

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @beam.rend

**@beam.slope** (*optional*) Captures beam slope. Value is a decimal number.

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @beam.slope

**@pedal.style** (*optional*) Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms. Value conforms to [data.PEDALSTYLE](#).

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @pedal.style

**@reh.enclose** (*optional*) Describes the enclosing shape for rehearsal marks. Allowed values are: "**box**" (*Enclosed by box.*), "**circle**" (*Enclosed by circle.*), "**none**" (*No enclosing shape.*)

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @reh.enclose

**@slur.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @slur.lform

**@slur.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @slur.lwidth

**@tie.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @tie.lform

**@tie.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → @tie.lwidth

### Available at

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.vis.cmn → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.vis.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for staffDef in the CMN repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beaming.vis"/>
    <memberOf key="att.pianoPedals"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.rehearsal"/>  
<memberOf key="att.slurRend"/>  
<memberOf key="att.tieRend"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staffDef.vis.mensural

Visual domain attributes for the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@mensur.color** (*optional*) Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.color

**@mensur.dot** (*optional*) Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.dot

**@mensur.form** (*optional*) Indicates whether the base symbol is written vertically or horizontally. Allowed values are: "**horizontal**" (*Horizontally oriented.*), "**vertical**" (*Vertically oriented.*)

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.form

**@mensur.loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.loc

**@mensur.orient** (*optional*) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol. Value conforms to [data.ORIENTATION](#).

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.orient

**@mensur.sign** (*optional*) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation. Value conforms to [data.MENSURATIONSIGN](#).

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.sign

**@mensur.size** (*optional*) Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.size

**@mensur.slash** (*optional*) Indicates the number lines added to the mensuration sign. For example, one slash is added for what we now call 'alla breve'. Value is a positive integer.

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → @mensur.slash

### Available at

[<staffDef>](#) Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.vis.mensural → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.vis.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for the mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.mensural.vis"/>
  </classes>
```



```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staffDef.vis.tablature

Visual domain attributes for staffDef in the tablature repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@tab.align** (*optional*) Attribute that describes the vertical alignment of tablature symbols. Only applicable in cases where the symbols' vertical position does not communicate other information, such as courses (i.e., only in German lute tablature). Typical values are 'top' and 'bottom'. Value conforms to [data.VERTICALALIGNMENT](#).

att.staffDef.vis.tablature → @tab.align

**@tab.anchorline** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature where the vertical alignment of tab notes is consistent but cannot be identified using a typical value of @tab.align (i.e., 'top' or 'bottom'). Specifies the horizontal strand corresponding to the @lines attribute on <staffDef> that anchors the vertical position of tab notes. This anchorline is used as the vertical starting position when stacking tab notes into chords. Single tab notes simply occupy this position. Chords "grow upwards" from this position. If the chord extends further than the number of available horizontal strands ("lines") above the anchorline, the entire chord is shifted downward until its top tab note is positioned on the top-most line. (Note that in German lute tablature, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).

att.staffDef.vis.tablature → @tab.anchorline

### Available at

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffDef.vis.tablature → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffDef.vis.tablature" module="MEI.stringtab" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes for staffDef in the tablature
  repertoire.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tab.align" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Attribute that describes the vertical alignment of tablature
      symbols. Only applicable in cases where the symbols' vertical position does not
      communicate other information, such as courses (
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , only in German lute tablature). Typical values are
        <val>top</val>
        and
        <val>bottom</val>
      .</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.VERTICALALIGNMENT" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```

</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tab.anchorline" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used in German lute tablature where the vertical alignment of tab
  notes is consistent but cannot be identified using a typical value of
    <att>tab.align</att>
  (
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  ,
    <val>top</val>
  or
    <val>bottom</val>
  ). Specifies the horizontal strand corresponding to the
    <att>lines</att>
  attribute on
    <gi scheme="MEI">staffDef</gi>
  that anchors the vertical position of tab notes. This anchorline is used as the
  vertical starting position when stacking tab notes into chords. Single tab notes
  simply occupy this position. Chords
    <q>grow upwards</q>
  from this position. If the chord extends further than the number of available
  horizontal strands (
    <q>lines</q>
  ) above the anchorline, the entire chord is shifted downward until its top tab note is
  positioned on the top-most line. (Note that in German lute tablature, the lines are
  conceptual rather than visible). </desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.CLEFLINE" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>

```

## att.staffGroupingSym

Attributes that describe the symbol used to group a set of staves.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@symbol** (optional) Specifies the symbol used to group a set of staves. Allowed values are: **"brace"** (Curved symbol, , {.), **"bracket"** (Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.), **"bracketsq"** (Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.), **"line"** (Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.), **"none"** (Grouping symbol missing.)

att.staffGroupingSym → @symbol

### Available at

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.staffGroupingSym → <grpSym>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.staffGroupingSym → <staffGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffGroupingSym" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the symbol used to group a set of
  staves.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="symbol" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the symbol used to group a set of staves.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="brace">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Curved symbol,
            <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
            , {.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="bracket">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Square symbol,
            <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
            , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="bracketsq">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Square symbol,
            <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
            , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="line">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Line symbol,  
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>  
  , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.</desc>  
</valItem>  
<valItem ident="none">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Grouping symbol missing.</desc>  
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staffGrp.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

### Available at

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.staffGrp.anl → <staffGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffGrp.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staffGrp.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@instr** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an `<instrDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.staffGrp.ges → @instr

### Available at

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.staffGrp.ges → <staffGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffGrp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.instrumentIdent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.staffGrp.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

### Available at

`<staffGrp>` A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.staffGrp.log → `<staffGrp>`

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffGrp.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```



## att.staffGrp.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@bar.len** (*optional*) States the length of bar lines in virtual units. The value must be greater than 0 and is typically equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1); e.g., a value of '8' for a 5-line staff. Value is a decimal number.

att.staffGrp.vis → @bar.len

**@bar.method** (*optional*) Records the method of barring. Value conforms to [data.BARMETHOD](#).

att.staffGrp.vis → @bar.method

**@bar.place** (*optional*) Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1). Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.staffGrp.vis → @bar.place

**@bar.thru** (*optional*) Indicates whether bar lines go across the space between staves (true) or are only drawn across the lines of each staff (false). Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffGrp.vis → @bar.thru

**@symbol** (*optional*) Specifies the symbol used to group a set of staves. Allowed values are: **"brace"** (Curved symbol, , {.), **"bracket"** (Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.), **"bracketsq"** (Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.), **"line"** (Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.), **"none"** (Grouping symbol missing.)

att.staffGrp.vis → @symbol

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.staffGrp.vis → @visible

### Available at

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.staffGrp.vis → <staffGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffGrp.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.barring"/>
    <memberOf key="att.staffGroupingSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="bar.thru" usage="opt">
```

```
<gloss xml:lang="en">bar lines through</gloss>
<desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether bar lines go across the space between staves
(true) or are only drawn across the lines of each staff (false).</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
</datatype>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>This attribute is ignored when the <att>bar.method</att> attribute's value is
    <val>mensur</val>
  or
    <val>takt</val>
  .</p>
</remarks>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staffIdent

Attributes for identifying the staff associated with the current feature.

### Referenced in chapters

[8.4 Vocally Performed Text Encoded Separately](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.staffIdent → @staff

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.staffIdent → <accid>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.staffIdent → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.staffIdent → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.staffIdent → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.staffIdent → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.staffIdent → <bTrem>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.staffIdent → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.staffIdent → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.staffIdent → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.staffIdent → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.staffIdent → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.staffIdent → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.staffIdent → <caesura>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.staffIdent → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.staffIdent → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.staffIdent → <chanPr>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.staffIdent → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.staffIdent → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.staffIdent → <clefGrp>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.staffIdent → <cpMark>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.staffIdent → <cue>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.staffIdent → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.staffIdent → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.staffIdent → <dynam>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.staffIdent → <episema>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.staffIdent → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.staffIdent → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.staffIdent → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.staffIdent → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.staffIdent → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.staffIdent → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.staffIdent → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.staffIdent → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.staffIdent → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.staffIdent → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.staffIdent → <harpPedal>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.staffIdent → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.staffIdent → <hispanTick>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.staffIdent → <lg>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.staffIdent → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.staffIdent → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.staffIdent → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.staffIdent → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.staffIdent → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.staffIdent → <mSpace>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.staffIdent → <marker>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.staffIdent → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.staffIdent → <metaText>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.staffIdent → <midi>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.staffIdent → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.staffIdent → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.staffIdent → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.staffIdent → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.staffIdent → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.staffIdent → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.staffIdent → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.staffIdent → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.staffIdent → <noteOn>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.staffIdent → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.staffIdent → <ornam>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.staffIdent → <pad>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.staffIdent → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.staffIdent → <phrase>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.staffIdent → <port>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.staffIdent → <prog>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.staffIdent → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.staffIdent → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.staffIdent → <rest>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.staffIdent → <seqNum>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.staffIdent → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.staffIdent → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.staffIdent → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.staffIdent → <space>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.staffIdent → <stageDir>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.staffIdent → <tabGrp>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

att.staffIdent → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.staffIdent → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.staffIdent → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.staffIdent → <trkName>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.staffIdent → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.staffIdent → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.staffIdent → <turn>

<vel> MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.staffIdent → <vel>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffIdent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for identifying the staff associated with the current
  feature.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="staff" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a
      control event applies. Mandatory when applicable.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.staffItems

Attributes that describe items printed near (above, below, or between) staves

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@aboveorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed above a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.staffItems → @aboveorder

**@beloworder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed below a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.staffItems → @beloworder

**@betweenorder** (*optional*) Describes vertical order of items printed between staves, from top to bottom. One or more values from [data.STAFFITEM](#), separated by spaces.

att.staffItems → @betweenorder

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.staffItems → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.staffItems → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffItems" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe items printed near (above, below, or between)
  staves</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="aboveorder" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes vertical order of items printed above a staff, from
      closest to farthest away from the staff.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFITEM" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="beloworder" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes vertical order of items printed below a staff, from
      closest to farthest away from the staff.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFITEM" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="betweenorder" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Describes vertical order of items printed between staves, from top  
to bottom.</desc>  
<datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">  
  <rng:ref name="data.STAFFITEM"/>  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staffLoc

Attributes that identify location on a staff in terms of lines and spaces.

### Referenced in chapters

[6.4.3 Custos attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).  
att.staffLoc → @loc

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.  
att.staffLoc → <accid>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.  
att.staffLoc → <ambNote>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.  
att.staffLoc → <artic>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.  
att.staffLoc → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.  
att.staffLoc → <caesura>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".  
att.staffLoc → <custos>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.  
att.staffLoc → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.  
att.staffLoc → <dot>

**<episema>** Episema.  
att.staffLoc → <episema>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.  
att.staffLoc → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.  
att.staffLoc → <keyAccid>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.  
att.staffLoc → <liquescent>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.staffLoc → <mRest>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.staffLoc → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.staffLoc → <mensuration>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.staffLoc → <multiRest>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.staffLoc → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.staffLoc → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.staffLoc → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.staffLoc → <note>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.staffLoc → <oriscus>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.staffLoc → <proport>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.staffLoc → <quilisma>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.staffLoc → <rest>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.staffLoc → <signifLet>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.staffLoc → <strophicus>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffLoc" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that identify location on a staff in terms of lines and
  spaces.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="loc" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the staff location of the feature.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STAFFLOC"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.staffLoc.pitched

Attributes that identify location on a staff in terms of pitch and octave.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@oloc** (*optional*) Records staff location in terms of written octave. Value conforms to [data.OCTAVE](#).  
att.staffLoc.pitched → @oloc

**@ploc** (*optional*) Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).  
att.staffLoc.pitched → @ploc

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.  
att.staffLoc.pitched → <accid>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.  
att.staffLoc.pitched → <artic>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.  
att.staffLoc.pitched → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.  
att.staffLoc.pitched → <caesura>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.  
att.staffLoc.pitched → <dot>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.  
att.staffLoc.pitched → <mRest>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.  
att.staffLoc.pitched → <multiRest>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.  
att.staffLoc.pitched → <rest>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.staffLoc.pitched" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that identify location on a staff in terms of pitch and
  octave.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="ploc" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name.</desc>
```

```
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.PITCHNAME"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="oloc" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records staff location in terms of written octave.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.OCTAVE"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.stageDir.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<stageDir>](#) Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.stageDir.anl → <stageDir>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stageDir.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.stageDir.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.stageDir.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.stageDir.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.stageDir.ges → <stageDir>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stageDir.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.stageDir.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.drama

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.stageDir.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), "**one**" (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), "**none**" (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

att.stageDir.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.stageDir.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.stageDir.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.stageDir.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.stageDir.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.stageDir.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.stageDir.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.stageDir.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.stageDir.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.stageDir.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.stageDir.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.stageDir.log → @when

### Available at

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.stageDir.log → <stageDir>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stageDir.log" module="MEI.drama" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.stageDir.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.stageDir.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.stageDir.vis → @endto

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.stageDir.vis → @ho

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.stageDir.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.stageDir.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.stageDir.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.stageDir.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.stageDir.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.stageDir.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.stageDir.vis → @y

**Available at**

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.stageDir.vis → <stageDir>

**Declaration**

```
<classSpec ident="att.stageDir.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.startEndId

Attributes recording the identifiers of the first and last elements of a sequence of elements to which the current element is associated.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.startEndId → @endid

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.startEndId → @startid

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.startEndId → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.startEndId → <attacca>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.startEndId → <barre>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.startEndId → <beamSpan>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.startEndId → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.startEndId → <bracketSpan>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.startEndId → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.startEndId → <curve>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.startEndId → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.startEndId → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.startEndId → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.startEndId → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.startEndId → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.startEndId → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.startEndId → <gliss>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.startEndId → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.startEndId → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.startEndId → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.startEndId → <harpPedal>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.startEndId → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.startEndId → <lv>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.startEndId → <metaMark>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.startEndId → <mordent>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.startEndId → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.startEndId → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.startEndId → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.startEndId → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.startEndId → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.startEndId → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.startEndId → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.startEndId → <stageDir>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.startEndId → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.startEndId → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.startEndId → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.startEndId → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.startEndId → <tupletSpan>

## Constraints

@endid attribute should have content.

The value in @endid should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.startEndId" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes recording the identifiers of the first and last elements of
  a sequence of elements to which the current element is associated.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.startId" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="endid" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the
      feature applies.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



```
<constraintSpec ident="check_endidTarget" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="@endid">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@endid
        attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
        substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">The value in @endid should correspond to
        the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
    </sch:rule>
  </constraint>
</constraintSpec>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.startId

Attributes that identify a relative starting point.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.startId → @startid

### Available at

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.startId → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.startId → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.startId → <arpeg>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.startId → <attacca>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.startId → <barre>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.startId → <beamSpan>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.startId → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.startId → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.startId → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.startId → <caesura>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.startId → <clip>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.startId → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.startId → <curve>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.startId → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.startId → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.startId → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.startId → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.startId → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.startId → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.startId → <gliss>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.startId → <graphic>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.startId → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.startId → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.startId → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.startId → <harpPedal>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.startId → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.startId → <lv>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.startId → <metaMark>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.startId → <mordent>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.startId → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.startId → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.startId → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.startId → <phrase>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.startId → <recording>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.startId → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.startId → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.startId → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.startId → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.startId → <stageDir>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.startId → <surface>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.startId → <symbol>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.startId → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.startId → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.startId → <trill>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.startId → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.startId → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.startId → <turn>

## Constraints

@startid attribute should have content.

The value in @startid should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of an element.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.startId" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that identify a relative starting point.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="startid" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to
        which the feature applies.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.URI" />
      </datatype>
      <constraintSpec ident="check_startidTarget" scheme="schematron">
        <constraint>
          <sch:rule context="@startid">
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq '')">@startid
              attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
            <sch:assert role="warning" test="every $i in tokenize(., '\s+') satisfies
              substring($i,2)//mei:*/@xml:id">The value in @startid should correspond to
              the @xml:id attribute of an element.</sch:assert>
          </sch:rule>
        </constraint>
      </constraintSpec>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.stem.anl

Analytical domain attributes that describe the properties of a stem in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<stem>](#) A stem element.

att.stem.anl → <stem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stem.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes that describe the properties of a stem in
  the mensural repertoire.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.stem.ges

Gestural domain attributes that describe the properties of a stem in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<stem>](#) A stem element.

att.stem.ges → <stem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stem.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes that describe the properties of a stem in  
  the mensural repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.stem.log

Logical domain attributes that describe the properties of a stem in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.stem.log → <stem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stem.log" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes that describe the properties of a stem in  
  the mensural repertoire.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.stem.vis

Visual domain attributes that describe the properties of a stem in the mensural repertoire.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.6.2 Stems](#)

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.stem.vis → @color

**@dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).

att.stem.vis → @dir

**@flag.form** (*optional*) Encodes the form of the flag using the values provided by the data.FLAGFORM.mensural datatype. Value conforms to [data.FLAGFORM.mensural](#).

att.stem.vis → @flag.form

**@flag.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the flag using the values provided by the data.FLAGPOS.mensural datatype. Value conforms to [data.FLAGPOS.mensural](#).

att.stem.vis → @flag.pos

**@form** (*optional*) Encodes the form of the stem using the values provided by the data.STEMFORM.mensural datatype. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).

att.stem.vis → @form

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.stem.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.stem.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.stem.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.stem.vis → @glyph.uri

**@len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.stem.vis → @len

**@pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).

att.stem.vis → @pos

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.stem.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.stem.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.stem.vis → @y

### Available at

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.stem.vis → <stem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stem.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes that describe the properties of a stem in the
  mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.visibility" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="pos" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">position</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the position of the stem in relation to the note
      head(s).</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STEMPOSITION" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="len" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">length</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the stem length.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the form of the stem using the values provided by the
data.STEMFORM.mensural datatype.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.STEMFORM.mensural"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="dir" usage="opt">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">direction</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the direction of a stem.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.STEMDIRECTION"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="flag.pos" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the position of the flag using the values provided by the
data.FLAGPOS.mensural datatype.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FLAGPOS.mensural"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="flag.form" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the form of the flag using the values provided by the
data.FLAGFORM.mensural datatype.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FLAGFORM.mensural"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.stems

Attributes that describe the properties of stemmed features; that is, chords and notes.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.2.3 Basic Music Events](#), [5.6.2 Stems](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@stem.dir** (*optional*) Describes the direction of a stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMDIRECTION](#).  
att.stems → @stem.dir

**@stem.form** (*optional*) Records the form of the stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).  
att.stems → @stem.form

**@stem.len** (*optional*) Encodes the stem length. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).  
att.stems → @stem.len

**@stem.mod** (*optional*) Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators. Value conforms to [data.STEMMODIFIER](#).  
att.stems → @stem.mod

**@stem.pos** (*optional*) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s). Value conforms to [data.STEMPOSITION](#).  
att.stems → @stem.pos

**@stem.sameas** (*optional*) Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of different layers. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).  
att.stems → @stem.sameas

**@stem.visible** (*optional*) Determines whether a stem should be displayed. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).  
att.stems → @stem.visible

**@stem.with** (*optional*) Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).  
att.stems → @stem.with

**@stem.x** (*optional*) Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.  
att.stems → @stem.x

**@stem.y** (*optional*) Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment point. Value is a decimal number.  
att.stems → @stem.y

### Available at

[<ambNote>](#) Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.stems → <ambNote>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.stems → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.stems → <note>

## Constraints

@stem.sameas attribute should have content.

The value in @stem.sameas should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of the linked note element of a different layer.

The linked notes by @stem.sameas should have the same @dur values.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stems" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the properties of stemmed features; that is,
  chords and notes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.stems.cmn"/>
    <memberOf key="att.stems.mensural"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="stem.dir" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the direction of a stem.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STEMDIRECTION"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="stem.len" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the stem length.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="stem.mod" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the
      stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.STEMMODIFIER"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="stem.pos" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the position of the stem in relation to the note
      head(s).</desc>
```

```

<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.STEMPOSITION"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="stem.sameas" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is
  shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of
  different layers. </desc>
  <datatype maxOccurs="1">
    <rng:ref name="data.URI"/>
  </datatype>
  <constraintSpec ident="check_stem.sameasTarget" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@stem.sameas">
        <sch:let name="layer.n" value="self::node()/ancestor::mei:layer/@n"/>
        <sch:let name="ref.id" value="substring(.,2)"/>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(normalize-space(.) eq
        '')">@stem.sameas attribute should have content.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning"
        test="substring(.,2)//mei:note[not(ancestor::mei:layer/@n=$layer.n)]/@xml:id">
        The value in @stem.sameas should correspond to the @xml:id attribute of the
        linked note element of a different layer.</sch:assert>
        <sch:assert role="warning" test="../@dur//mei:note[@xml:id=$ref.id]/@dur">
        The linked notes by @stem.sameas should have the same @dur values.
        </sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="stem.visible" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Determines whether a stem should be displayed.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="stem.x" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the output x coordinate of the stem's attachment
  point.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="decimal"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="stem.y" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the output y coordinate of the stem's attachment
  point.</desc>

```

```
<datatype>  
  <rng:data type="decimal"/>  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.stems.cmn

Attributes that describe the properties of stemmed features; that is, chords and notes.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.5.2.2 Stem Modifications](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@stem.with** (*optional*) Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.stems.cmn → @stem.with

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.stems.cmn → <ambNote>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.stems.cmn → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.stems.cmn → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stems.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the properties of stemmed features; that is,
  chords and notes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="stem.with" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that
      logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one
      above or the one below.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.stems.mensural

Attributes that describe the properties of stemmed features specific to mensural repertoires.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.6.2 Stems](#)

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Attributes

**@stem.form** (*optional*) Records the form of the stem. Value conforms to [data.STEMFORM.mensural](#).  
att.stems.mensural → @stem.form

### Available at

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.  
att.stems.mensural → <ambNote>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.  
att.stems.mensural → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.  
att.stems.mensural → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stems.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the properties of stemmed features specific
  to mensural repertoires.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="stem.form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the form of the stem.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="1" minOccurs="1">
        <rng:ref name="data.STEMFORM.mensural"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.stringtab

String tablature string and fret information.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef](#)

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@tab.course** (*optional*) Records which course is to be played. Value conforms to [data.COURSENUMBER](#).  
att.stringtab → @tab.course

**@tab.fing** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate muffled and open strings, respectively. Value conforms to [data.FINGER.FRET](#).  
att.stringtab → @tab.fing

**@tab.fret** (*optional*) Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a fret. Value conforms to [data.FRETNUMBER](#).  
att.stringtab → @tab.fret

**@tab.line** (*optional*) Used in German lute tablature in cases where vertical positioning deviates from the norm which can be specified by @tab.align. Indicates the position of the tab note on one of the horizontal strands corresponding to the @lines attribute on `<staffDef>`. (Note that in this case, the lines are conceptual rather than visible). Value conforms to [data.CLEFLINE](#).  
att.stringtab → @tab.line

**@tab.string** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of @tab.course and will be removed in a future version. Records which string is to be played. Value conforms to [data.STRINGNUMBER](#).  
att.stringtab → @tab.string

### Available at

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a `<chordDef>` element.  
att.stringtab → <chordMember>

**<note>** A single pitched event.  
att.stringtab → <note>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a `<tabGrp>`.  
att.stringtab → <tabDurSym>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stringtab" module="MEI.stringtab" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">String tablature string and fret information.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tab.fing" usage="opt">
```

```

<desc xml:lang="en">This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future
version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string.
The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while
  <val>t</val>
is for the thumb. The values
  <val>x</val>
and
  <val>o</val>
indicate muffled and open strings, respectively.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.FINGER.FRET" />
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tab.fret" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a
fret.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FRETNUMBER" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tab.line" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used in German lute tablature in cases where vertical positioning
deviates from the norm which can be specified by
    <att>tab.align</att>
. Indicates the position of the tab note on one of the horizontal strands
corresponding to the
    <att>lines</att>
attribute on
    <gi scheme="MEI">staffDef</gi>
. (Note that in this case, the lines are conceptual rather than visible).</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.CLEFLINE" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tab.string" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">This attribute is deprecated in favor of
    <att>tab.course</att>
and will be removed in a future version. Records which string is to be played.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.STRINGNUMBER" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tab.course" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records which course is to be played.</desc>
  <datatype>

```

```
    <rng:ref name="data.COURSENUMBER"/>  
  </datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.stringtab.position

String tablature position information.

### Referenced in chapters

[10.2.1.1 Interpreted Chord Data in scoreDef](#)

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@tab.pos** (*optional*) Records fret position. Value is a positive integer.

att.stringtab.position → @tab.pos

### Available at

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.stringtab.position → <chordDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stringtab.position" module="MEI.stringtab" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">String tablature position information.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tab.pos" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records fret position.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.stringtab.tuning

This collection of attributes is deprecated in favor of the new `<tuning>` element and will be removed in a future version. String tablature tuning information.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#)

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@tab.courses** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new `<tuning>` element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a *written* pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "[a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)\*".

att.stringtab.tuning → @tab.courses

**@tab.strings** (*optional*) This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new `<tuning>` element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a *written* pitch and octave for each open string or course of strings. One or more values conforming to the pattern "[a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)\*".

att.stringtab.tuning → @tab.strings

### Available at

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.stringtab.tuning → <chordDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.stringtab.tuning → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.stringtab.tuning" module="MEI.stringtab" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">This collection of attributes is deprecated in favor of the new
    <gi scheme="MEI">tuning</gi>
    element and will be removed in a future version. String tablature tuning
    information.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tab.strings" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new
        <gi scheme="MEI">tuning</gi>
        element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a written pitch and octave
        for each open string or course of strings.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```

    <rng:list>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:data type="token">
          <rng:param name="pattern">
            [a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|n
            s|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff
            |xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)*
          </rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </rng:oneOrMore>
    </rng:list>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tab.courses" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">This attribute is deprecated in favor of the new
    <gi scheme="MEI">tuning</gi>
    element and will be removed in a future version. Provides a *written* pitch and octave
    for each open string or course of strings.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:list>
      <rng:oneOrMore>
        <rng:data type="token">
          <rng:param name="pattern">
            [a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff|xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|n
            s|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?([a-g][0-9](s|f|ss|x|ff
            |xs|sx|ts|tf|n|nf|ns|su|sd|fu|fd|nu|nd|1qf|3qf|1qs|3qs)?)*
          </rng:param>
        </rng:data>
      </rng:oneOrMore>
    </rng:list>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>

```

## att.strophicus.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<strophicus>](#) Strophicus.

att.strophicus.anl → <strophicus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.strophicus.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.strophicus.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.strophicus.ges → <strophicus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.strophicus.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.strophicus.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<strophicus>](#) Strophicus.

att.strophicus.log → <strophicus>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.strophicus.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.strophicus.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.strophicus.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.strophicus.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @lineheight

**@loc** (*optional*) Holds the staff location of the feature. Value conforms to [data.STAFFLOC](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @loc

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.strophicus.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.strophicus.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.strophicus.vis → @y

#### Available at

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.strophicus.vis → <strophicus>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.strophicus.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.staffLoc" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.visibility" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho" />
    <memberOf key="att.xy" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.syl.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<syl>](#) Individual lyric syllable.

[att.syl.anl](#) → [<syl>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.syl.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.syl.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<syl>](#) Individual lyric syllable.

att.syl.ges → <syl>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.syl.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.syl.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[8.2 Lyric Syllables](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@con** (*optional*) Describes the symbols typically used to indicate breaks between syllables and their functions. Allowed values are: "**s**" (*Space (word separator)*), "**d**" (*Dash (syllable separator)*), "**u**" (*Underscore (syllable extension)*), "**t**" (*Tilde (syllable elision)*), "**c**" (*Circumflex [angled line above] (syllable elision)*), "**v**" (*Caron [angled line below] (syllable elision)*), "**i**" (*Inverted breve [curved line above] (syllable elision)*), "**b**" (*Breve [curved line below] (syllable elision)*.)

att.syl.log → @con

**@wordpos** (*optional*) Records the position of a syllable within a word. Allowed values are: "**i**" (*(initial) first syllable*), "**m**" (*(medial) neither first nor last syllable*), "**s**" (*(single) single syllable*), "**t**" (*(terminal) last syllable*.)

att.syl.log → @wordpos

### Available at

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.syl.log → <syl>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.syl.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="con" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the symbols typically used to indicate breaks between
        syllables and their functions.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="s">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Space (word separator).</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="d">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Dash (syllable separator).</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="u">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Underscore (syllable extension).</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="t">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Tilde (syllable elision).</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```

</valItem>
<valItem ident="c">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Circumflex [angled line above] (syllable elision).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="v">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Caron [angled line below] (syllable elision).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="i">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Inverted breve [curved line above] (syllable
  elision).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="b">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Breve [curved line below] (syllable elision).</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="wordpos" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the position of a syllable within a word.</desc>
  <valList type="closed">
    <valItem ident="i">
      <desc xml:lang="en">(initial) first syllable.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="m">
      <desc xml:lang="en">(medial) neither first nor last syllable.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="s">
      <desc xml:lang="en">(single) single syllable.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="t">
      <desc xml:lang="en">(terminal) last syllable.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>

```



## att.syl.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).  
att.syl.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).  
att.syl.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).  
att.syl.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).  
att.syl.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).  
att.syl.vis → @fontweight

**@halign** (*optional*) Records horizontal alignment. Value conforms to [data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT](#).  
att.syl.vis → @halign

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).  
att.syl.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).  
att.syl.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).  
att.syl.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).  
att.syl.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).  
att.syl.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).  
att.syl.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.syl.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.syl.vis → @y

### Available at

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.syl.vis → <syl>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.syl.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.horizontalAlign"/>
  </classes>
  <!-- Is this constraint true in all cases? -->
  <!-- <constraintSpec ident="check_sylAncestor" scheme="schematron"> <constraint> <sch:rule
context="mei:syl[@place]"> <sch:assert test="not(ancestor::mei:verse or
ancestor::mei:refrain)">When syl is a descendant of a verse or refrain element, it cannot
have a @place attribute.</sch:assert> </sch:rule> </constraint> </constraintSpec> -->
</classSpec>
```

## att.sylText

Attributes that hold associated sung text syllables.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@syl** (*optional*) Holds an associated sung text syllable. Value is plain text.

att.sylText → @syl

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.sylText → <chord>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.sylText → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.sylText → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.sylText → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.sylText" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that hold associated sung text syllables.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="syl" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds an associated sung text syllable.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="string"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.syllable.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.analytical

### Attributes

### Available at

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.syllable.anl → <syllable>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.syllable.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.syllable.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.syllable.ges → <syllable>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.syllable.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.syllable.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Attributes

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.syllable.log → @when

### Available at

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.syllable.log → <syllable>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.syllable.log" module="MEI.neumes" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.alignment"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.syllable.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

### Available at

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.syllable.vis → <syllable>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.syllable.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.symbol.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<symbol>](#) A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.symbol.anl → [<symbol>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.symbol.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.symbol.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<symbol>](#) A reference to a previously defined symbol.

[att.symbol.ges](#) → [<symbol>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.symbol.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.symbol.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.symbol.log → @startid

### Available at

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.symbol.log → <symbol>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.symbol.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.startId"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.symbol.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.symbol.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.symbol.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.symbol.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.symbol.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.symbol.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.symbol.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.symbol.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.symbol.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.symbol.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.symbol.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.symbol.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.symbol.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.symbol.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.symbol.vis → @lineheight

**@scale** (*optional*) Scale factor to be applied to the feature to make it the desired display size. Value conforms to [data.PERCENT](#).

att.symbol.vis → @scale

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.symbol.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.symbol.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.symbol.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.symbol.vis → @y

### Available at

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.symbol.vis → <symbol>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.symbol.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.scalable"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.systems

Attributes that capture system layout information.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@system.leftline** (*optional*) Indicates whether the system starts with a continuous line connecting all staves, including single-staff systems. Do not confuse this with the heavy vertical line used as a grouping symbol. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.systems → @system.leftline

**@system.leftmar** (*optional*) Describes the amount of whitespace at the left system margin relative to page.leftmar. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.systems → @system.leftmar

**@system.rightmar** (*optional*) Describes the amount of whitespace at the right system margin relative to page.rightmar. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.systems → @system.rightmar

**@system.topmar** (*optional*) Describes the distance from page's top edge to the first system; used for first page only. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.systems → @system.topmar

### Available at

[<scoreDef>](#) Container for score meta-information.

att.systems → <scoreDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.systems" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that capture system layout information.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="system.leftline" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates whether the system starts with a continuous line
        connecting all staves, including single-staff systems. Do not confuse this with the
        heavy vertical line used as a grouping symbol.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="system.leftmar" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the amount of whitespace at the left system margin
        relative to page.leftmar.</desc>
```

```
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="system.rightmar" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the amount of whitespace at the right system margin
  relative to page.rightmar.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="system.topmar" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the distance from page's top edge to the first system;
  used for first page only.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tabDurSym.an1

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<tabDurSym>](#) A visual indication of the duration of a [<tabGrp>](#).

[att.tabDurSym.an1](#) → [<tabDurSym>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabDurSym.an1" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.tabDurSym.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a **<tabGrp>**.

att.tabDurSym.ges → <tabDurSym>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabDurSym.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.tabDurSym.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tabDurSym.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.tabDurSym.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.tabDurSym.log → @partstaff

### Available at

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a **<tabGrp>**.

att.tabDurSym.log → <tabDurSym>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabDurSym.log" module="MEI.stringtab" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.layerIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.partIdent"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tabDurSym.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.tabDurSym.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.tabDurSym.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @to

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @visible

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tabDurSym.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.tabDurSym.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.tabDurSym.vis → @y

### Available at

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a **<tabGrp>**.

att.tabDurSym.vis → <tabDurSym>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabDurSym.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.tabGrp.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.tabGrp.anl → <tabGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabGrp.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <!-- Would that be helpful? <memberOf key="att.fermataPresent"/>-->
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tabGrp.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.tabGrp.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.tabGrp.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.tabGrp.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.tabGrp.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.tabGrp.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.tabGrp.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a [<chord>](#) in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.tabGrp.ges → <tabGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabGrp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <!-- Would that be helpful? <memberOf key="att.articulation.gestural"/>-->
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tabGrp.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Attributes

**@dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.tabGrp.log → @dots

**@dur** (*optional*) Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.tabGrp.log → @dur

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tabGrp.log → @layer

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tabGrp.log → @staff

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tabGrp.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tabGrp.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.tabGrp.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tabGrp.log → @when

### Available at

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a `<chord>` in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.tabGrp.log → <tabGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabGrp.log" module="MEI.stringtab" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <!-- Would that be helpful? <memberOf key="att.articulation"/>-->
    <memberOf key="att.augmentDots"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.duration.log"/>  
<memberOf key="att.event"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.tabGrp.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tabGrp.vis → @ho

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.tabGrp.vis → @to

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tabGrp.vis → @visible

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.tabGrp.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.tabGrp.vis → @y

### Available at

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a `<chord>` in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.tabGrp.vis → <tabGrp>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabGrp.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <!--Would that be helpful? <memberOf key="att.altSym"/>-->
    <!--Would that be helpful? <memberOf key="att.extSym"/>-->
    <memberOf key="att.visibility"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.tabular

Attributes shared by table cells.

### Module

[MEI.figtable](#)

### Attributes

**@colspan** (*optional*) The number of columns spanned by this cell. Value is a positive integer.  
att.tabular → @colspan

**@rowspan** (*optional*) The number of rows spanned by this cell. Value is a positive integer.  
att.tabular → @rowspan

### Available at

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.tabular → <td>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.tabular → <th>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tabular" module="MEI.figtable" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes shared by table cells.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="colspan" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The number of columns spanned by this cell.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="rowspan" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The number of rows spanned by this cell.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.targetEval

Attributes that deal with resolution of values in plist or target attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.), **"one"** (If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.), **"none"** (No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.)

att.targetEval → @evaluate

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.targetEval → <accid>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.targetEval → <analytic>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.targetEval → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.targetEval → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.targetEval → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.targetEval → <attacca>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.targetEval → <barLine>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.targetEval → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.targetEval → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.targetEval → <bend>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.targetEval → <biblStruct>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.targetEval → <bracketSpan>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.targetEval → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.targetEval → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.targetEval → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.targetEval → <dynam>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.targetEval → <ending>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.targetEval → <episema>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.targetEval → <expansion>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.targetEval → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.targetEval → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.targetEval → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.targetEval → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.targetEval → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.targetEval → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.targetEval → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.targetEval → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.targetEval → <hispanTick>

- <item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.  
att.targetEval → <item>
- <lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.  
att.targetEval → <lem>
- <line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.  
att.targetEval → <line>
- <lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.  
att.targetEval → <lv>
- <manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.  
att.targetEval → <manifestation>
- <measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.  
att.targetEval → <measure>
- <metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.  
att.targetEval → <metaMark>
- <monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.  
att.targetEval → <monogr>
- <mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.  
att.targetEval → <mordent>
- <octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.  
att.targetEval → <octave>
- <ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.  
att.targetEval → <ornam>
- <pedal>** Piano pedal mark.  
att.targetEval → <pedal>
- <phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.  
att.targetEval → <phrase>
- <ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.  
att.targetEval → <ptr>
- <rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.  
att.targetEval → <rdg>
- <ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.  
att.targetEval → <ref>
- <relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.  
att.targetEval → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.targetEval → <relation>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.targetEval → <repeatMark>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.targetEval → <section>

**<signifLet>** Significant letter(s).

att.targetEval → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.targetEval → <slur>

**<source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.

att.targetEval → <source>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.targetEval → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.targetEval → <stageDir>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.targetEval → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.targetEval → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.targetEval → <trill>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.targetEval → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.targetEval → <turn>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.targetEval → <work>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.targetEval" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that deal with resolution of values in plist or target
  attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
```

```
<attDef ident="evaluate" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a
  relationship is itself a pointer.</desc>
  <valList type="closed">
    <valItem ident="all">
      <desc xml:lang="en">If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the
      target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which
      is not a pointer.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="one">
      <desc xml:lang="en">If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its
      target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="none">
      <desc xml:lang="en">No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that
      needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>If no value is given, the application program is responsible for deciding
    (possibly on the basis of user input) how far to trace a chain of pointers.</p>
  </remarks>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.tempo.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.tempo.anl → <tempo>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tempo.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.tempo.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@midi.bpm** (*optional*) Captures the number of *\*quarter notes\** per minute. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, *\*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\**. Value conforms to [data.MIDIBPM](#).

att.tempo.ges → @midi.bpm

**@midi.mspb** (*optional*) Records the number of microseconds per *\*quarter note\**. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, *\*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\**. At 120 quarter notes per minute, each quarter note will last 500,000 microseconds. Value conforms to [data.MIDIMSPB](#).

att.tempo.ges → @midi.mspb

### Available at

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.tempo.ges → <tempo>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tempo.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.midiTempo"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tempo.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tempo.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.tempo.log → @evaluate

**@func** (*optional*) Records the function of a tempo indication. Allowed values are: "**continuous**" (*Marks a gradual change of tempo, such as "accel." or "rit."*), "**instantaneous**" (*Represents a static tempo instruction, such as a textual term like "Adagio", a metronome marking like "♩=70", or a combination of text and metronome indication.*), "**metricmod**" (*Captures a change in pulse rate (tempo) and/or pulse grouping (subdivision) in an "equation" of the form [tempo before change] = [tempo after change].*), "**precedente**" (*Indicates a change in pulse rate (tempo) and/or pulse grouping (subdivision) in an "equation" of the form [tempo after change] = [tempo before change]. The term "precedente" often appears following the "equation" to distinguish this kind of historical usage from the modern metric modulation form.*)

att.tempo.log → @func

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tempo.log → @layer

**@mm** (*optional*) Used to describe tempo in terms of beats (often the meter signature denominator) per minute, ala M.M. (Maelzel's Metronome). Do not confuse this attribute with [midi.bpm](#) or [midi.mspsb](#). In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. Value conforms to [data.TEMPOVALUE](#).

att.tempo.log → @mm

**@mm.dots** (*optional*) Records the number of augmentation dots required by a dotted metronome unit. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.tempo.log → @mm.dots

**@mm.unit** (*optional*) Captures the metronomic unit. Value conforms to [data.DURATION](#).

att.tempo.log → @mm.unit

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.tempo.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.tempo.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.tempo.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tempo.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tempo.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tempo.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tempo.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.tempo.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.tempo.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tempo.log → @when

### Available at

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.tempo.log → <tempo>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tempo.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.mmTempo"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log" />
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="func" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records the function of a tempo indication.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="continuous">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Marks a gradual change of tempo, such as "accel." or
          "rit."</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="instantaneous">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Represents a static tempo instruction, such as a textual
          term like "Adagio", a metronome marking like "♩=70", or a combination of text
          and metronome indication.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="metricmod">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Captures a change in pulse rate (tempo) and/or pulse
          grouping (subdivision) in an "equation" of the form [tempo before change] =
          [tempo after change].</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="precedente">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates a change in pulse rate (tempo) and/or pulse
          grouping (subdivision) in an "equation" of the form [tempo after change] =
          [tempo before change]. The term "precedente" often appears following the
          "equation" to distinguish this kind of historical usage from the modern metric
          modulation form.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tempo.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.tempo.vis → @color

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tempo.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.tempo.vis → @endto

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tempo.vis → @extender

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tempo.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.tempo.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.tempo.vis → @lendsym.size

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.tempo.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.tempo.vis → @lsegs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.tempo.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.tempo.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.tempo.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.tempo.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tempo.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.tempo.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.tempo.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.tempo.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tempo.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.tempo.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.tempo.vis → @y

### Available at

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.tempo.vis → <tempo>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tempo.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.extender"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>  
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>  
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.textRendition

Attributes that record renditional characteristics.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.2 Text Rendition](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@altrend** (*optional*) Used to extend the values of the rend attribute. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

att.textRendition → @altrend

**@rend** (*optional*) Captures the appearance of the element's contents using MEI-defined descriptors. One or more values from [data.TEXTRENDITION](#), separated by spaces.

att.textRendition → @rend

### Available at

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.textRendition → <del>

**<q>** Contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding phrase-level text using quotation marks or a similar method. Use **<quote>** for block-level quotations.

att.textRendition → <q>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.textRendition → <quote>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.textRendition → <rend>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.textRendition" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record renditional characteristics.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="altrend" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Used to extend the values of the rend attribute.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="rend" usage="opt">
```

```
<gloss xml:lang="en">rendition</gloss>
<desc xml:lang="en">Captures the appearance of the element's contents using MEI-
defined descriptors.</desc>
<datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <rng:ref name="data.TEXTRENDITION"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.textStyle

Attributes that describe default text typography.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.2.2 Defining Score Parameters for CMN](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@text.fam** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.textStyle → @text.fam

**@text.name** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.textStyle → @text.name

**@text.size** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.textStyle → @text.size

**@text.style** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.textStyle → @text.style

**@text.weight** (*optional*) Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.textStyle → @text.weight

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.textStyle → <layerDef>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.textStyle → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.textStyle → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.textStyle" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe default text typography.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="text.fam" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other
      than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
        <rng:ref name="data.FONTFAMILY" />
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="text.name" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than
    lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.FONTNAME" />
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="text.size" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than
    lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.FONTSIZE" />
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="text.style" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than
    lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.FONTSTYLE" />
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="text.weight" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than
    lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.FONTWEIGHT" />
    </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tie.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.tie.anl → <tie>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tie.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.tie.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.tie.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.tie.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.tie.ges → <tie>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tie.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tie.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tie.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.tie.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tie.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.tie.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all | \d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.tie.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.tie.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tie.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tie.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tie.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tie.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.tie.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.tie.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tie.log → @when

### Available at

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.tie.log → <tie>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tie.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.tie.vis

Visual domain attributes. The vo attribute is the vertical offset (from its normal position) of the entire rendered tie. The startho, startvo, endho, and endvo attributes describe the horizontal and vertical offsets of the start and end points of the tie in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Startto and endto describe the start and end points in terms of time; that is, beats.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@bezier** (*optional*) Records the placement of Bezier control points as a series of pairs of space-separated values; e.g., '19 45 -32 118.' One or more values, each consisting of a sequence of **decimal** and **decimal** sub-values.

att.tie.vis → @bezier

**@bulge** (*optional*) Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line. One or more of **decimal**.

att.tie.vis → @bulge

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.tie.vis → @color

**@curvedir** (*optional*) Describes a curve with a generic term indicating the direction of curvature. Allowed values are: **"above"** (*Upward curve.*), **"below"** (*Downward curve.*), **"mixed"** (*A "meandering" curve, both above and below the items it pertains to.*)

att.tie.vis → @curvedir

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tie.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.tie.vis → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tie.vis → @endvo

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tie.vis → @ho

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.tie.vis → @lform

**@lsegs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.tie.vis → @lsegs

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.tie.vis → @lwidth

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tie.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.tie.vis → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tie.vis → @startvo

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.tie.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.tie.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.tie.vis → @x

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.tie.vis → @x2

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.tie.vis → @y

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.tie.vis → @y2

### Available at

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.tie.vis → <tie>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tie.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes. The vo attribute is the vertical offset
  (from its normal position) of the entire rendered tie. The startho, startvo, endho, and
  endvo attributes describe the horizontal and vertical offsets of the start and end points
  of the tie in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance
  between adjacent staff lines. Startto and endto describe the start and end points in terms
  of time; that is, beats.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.curvature"/>
    <memberOf key="att.lineRend.base"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy2"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tiePresent

Attributes that indicate the presence of a tie.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@tie** (*optional*) Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a `<tie>` element should be employed. One or more values from [data.TIE](#), separated by spaces.

att.tiePresent → @tie

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.tiePresent → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.tiePresent → <note>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tiePresent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that indicate the presence of a tie.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tie" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual
        information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a
          <gi scheme="MEI">tie</gi>
        element should be employed.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.TIE"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tieRend

Attributes that describe the rendition of ties.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@tie.lform** Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).  
att.tieRend → @tie.lform

**@tie.lwidth** Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).  
att.tieRend → @tie.lwidth

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.  
att.tieRend → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.  
att.tieRend → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tieRend" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the rendition of ties.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tie.lform">
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LINEFORM"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="tie.lwidth">
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.LINEWIDTH"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.timeBase

Attributes that record time-base information.

### Module

MEI.midi

### Attributes

**@ppq** (*optional*) Indicates the number of pulses (sometimes referred to as ticks or divisions) per quarter note. Unlike MIDI, MEI permits different values for a score and individual staves. Value is a positive integer.

att.timeBase → @ppq

### Available at

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.timeBase → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.timeBase → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.timeBase" module="MEI.midi" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record time-base information.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="ppq" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the number of pulses (sometimes referred to as ticks or
        divisions) per quarter note. Unlike MIDI, MEI permits different values for a score and
        individual staves.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.timestamp.ges

Attributes that record a performed (as opposed to notated) time stamp.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.timestamp.ges → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.timestamp.ges → @tstamp.real

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.timestamp.ges → <accid>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.timestamp.ges → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.timestamp.ges → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.timestamp.ges → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.timestamp.ges → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.timestamp.ges → <bTrem>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.timestamp.ges → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.timestamp.ges → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.timestamp.ges → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.timestamp.ges → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.timestamp.ges → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.timestamp.ges → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.timestamp.ges → <caesura>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.timestamp.ges → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.timestamp.ges → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.timestamp.ges → <chanPr>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.timestamp.ges → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.timestamp.ges → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.timestamp.ges → <clefGrp>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.timestamp.ges → <cpMark>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.timestamp.ges → <cue>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.timestamp.ges → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.timestamp.ges → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.timestamp.ges → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.timestamp.ges → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.timestamp.ges → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.timestamp.ges → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.timestamp.ges → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.timestamp.ges → <fingGrp>



**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.timestamp.ges → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.timestamp.ges → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.timestamp.ges → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.timestamp.ges → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.timestamp.ges → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.timestamp.ges → <harpPedal>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.timestamp.ges → <hex>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.timestamp.ges → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.timestamp.ges → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.timestamp.ges → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.timestamp.ges → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.timestamp.ges → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.timestamp.ges → <mSpace>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.timestamp.ges → <marker>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.timestamp.ges → <measure>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.timestamp.ges → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.timestamp.ges → <metaText>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.timestamp.ges → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.timestamp.ges → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.timestamp.ges → <multiRpt>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.timestamp.ges → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.timestamp.ges → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.timestamp.ges → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.timestamp.ges → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.timestamp.ges → <noteOn>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.timestamp.ges → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.timestamp.ges → <ornam>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.timestamp.ges → <pad>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.timestamp.ges → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.timestamp.ges → <phrase>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.timestamp.ges → <port>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.timestamp.ges → <prog>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.timestamp.ges → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.timestamp.ges → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.timestamp.ges → <rest>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.timestamp.ges → <seqNum>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.timestamp.ges → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.timestamp.ges → <sp>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.timestamp.ges → <space>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.timestamp.ges → <stageDir>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.timestamp.ges → <tabGrp>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.timestamp.ges → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.timestamp.ges → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.timestamp.ges → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.timestamp.ges → <trkName>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.timestamp.ges → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.timestamp.ges → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.timestamp.ges → <turn>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.timestamp.ges → <vel>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.timestamp.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record a performed (as opposed to notated) time
  stamp.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tstamp.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time,
      <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
```

```
, beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature.</desc>  
<datatype>  
  <rng:ref name="data.BEAT"/>  
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
<attDef ident="tstamp.real" usage="opt">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the onset time in terms of ISO time.</desc>  
  <datatype>  
    <rng:ref name="data.ISOTIME"/>  
  </datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.timestamp.log

Attributes that record a time stamp in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part].

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), [1.3.3 Timestamps in MEI](#), [4.2.6 Timestamps and Durations](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.timestamp.log → @tstamp

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.timestamp.log → <accid>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.timestamp.log → <annot>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.timestamp.log → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.timestamp.log → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.timestamp.log → <attacca>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.timestamp.log → <bTrem>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.timestamp.log → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.timestamp.log → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.timestamp.log → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.timestamp.log → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.timestamp.log → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.timestamp.log → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.timestamp.log → <caesura>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.timestamp.log → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.timestamp.log → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.timestamp.log → <chanPr>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.timestamp.log → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.timestamp.log → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.timestamp.log → <clefGrp>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.timestamp.log → <cpMark>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.timestamp.log → <cue>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.timestamp.log → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.timestamp.log → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.timestamp.log → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.timestamp.log → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.timestamp.log → <fTrem>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.timestamp.log → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.timestamp.log → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.timestamp.log → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.timestamp.log → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.timestamp.log → <graceGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.timestamp.log → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.timestamp.log → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.timestamp.log → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.timestamp.log → <harpPedal>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.timestamp.log → <hex>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.timestamp.log → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.timestamp.log → <lv>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.timestamp.log → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.timestamp.log → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.timestamp.log → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.timestamp.log → <mSpace>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.timestamp.log → <marker>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.timestamp.log → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.timestamp.log → <metaText>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.timestamp.log → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.timestamp.log → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.timestamp.log → <multiRpt>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.timestamp.log → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.timestamp.log → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.timestamp.log → <noteOn>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.timestamp.log → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.timestamp.log → <ornam>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.timestamp.log → <pad>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.timestamp.log → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.timestamp.log → <phrase>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.timestamp.log → <port>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.timestamp.log → <prog>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.timestamp.log → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.timestamp.log → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.timestamp.log → <rest>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.timestamp.log → <seqNum>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.timestamp.log → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.timestamp.log → <sp>



**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.timestamp.log → <space>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.timestamp.log → <stageDir>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.timestamp.log → <tabGrp>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.timestamp.log → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.timestamp.log → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.timestamp.log → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.timestamp.log → <trkName>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.timestamp.log → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.timestamp.log → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.timestamp.log → <turn>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.timestamp.log → <vel>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.timestamp.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record a time stamp in terms of musical time,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , beats[.fractional beat part].</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tstamp" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">time stamp</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time,
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
    <rng:ref name="data.BEAT"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.timestamp2.ges

Attributes that record a performed (as opposed to notated) time stamp for the end of an event.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.timestamp2.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.timestamp2.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.timestamp2.ges → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.timestamp2.ges → <attacca>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.timestamp2.ges → <beamSpan>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.timestamp2.ges → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.timestamp2.ges → <bracketSpan>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.timestamp2.ges → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.timestamp2.ges → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.timestamp2.ges → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.timestamp2.ges → <f>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.timestamp2.ges → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.timestamp2.ges → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.timestamp2.ges → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.timestamp2.ges → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.timestamp2.ges → <harm>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.timestamp2.ges → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.timestamp2.ges → <lv>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.timestamp2.ges → <metaMark>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.timestamp2.ges → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.timestamp2.ges → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.timestamp2.ges → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.timestamp2.ges → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.timestamp2.ges → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.timestamp2.ges → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.timestamp2.ges → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.timestamp2.ges → <stageDir>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.timestamp2.ges → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.timestamp2.ges → <trill>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.timestamp2.ges → <tupletSpan>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.timestamp2.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record a performed (as opposed to notated) time stamp
  for the end of an event.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tstamp2.ges" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the ending point of an event,
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREBEAT"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="tstamp2.real" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.ISOTIME"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.timestamp2.log

Attributes that record a time stamp for the end of an event in terms of musical time.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.3.2 Events and Controlevents](#), [1.3.3 Timestamps in MEI](#), [4.2.6 Timestamps and Durations](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.timestamp2.log → @tstamp2

### Available at

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.timestamp2.log → <annot>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.timestamp2.log → <attacca>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.timestamp2.log → <beamSpan>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.timestamp2.log → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.timestamp2.log → <bracketSpan>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.timestamp2.log → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.timestamp2.log → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.timestamp2.log → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.timestamp2.log → <f>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.timestamp2.log → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.timestamp2.log → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.timestamp2.log → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.timestamp2.log → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.timestamp2.log → <harm>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.timestamp2.log → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.timestamp2.log → <lv>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.timestamp2.log → <metaMark>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.timestamp2.log → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.timestamp2.log → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.timestamp2.log → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.timestamp2.log → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.timestamp2.log → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.timestamp2.log → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.timestamp2.log → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.timestamp2.log → <stageDir>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.timestamp2.log → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.timestamp2.log → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.timestamp2.log → <trill>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.timestamp2.log → <tupletSpan>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.timestamp2.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record a time stamp for the end of an event in terms
  of musical time.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tstamp2" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the ending point of an event,
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREBEAT"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.trans

Attributes for elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention when transcribing manuscript or similar sources.

### Module

[MEI.edittrans](#)

### Attributes

**@decls** (*optional*) Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.trans → @decls

**@hand** (*optional*) Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a [<hand>](#) element declared in the header. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.trans → @hand

**@instant** (*optional*) The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process. Value must conform to **data.BOOLEAN** or **unknown**.

att.trans → @instant

**@seq** (*optional*) Used to assign a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred. Value is a positive integer.

att.trans → @seq

**@state** (*optional*) Points to the genetic state that results from this modification. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.trans → @state

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.trans → <abbr>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.trans → <add>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.trans → <corr>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.trans → <cutout>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.trans → <del>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.trans → <expan>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.trans → **<metaMark>**

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.trans → **<patch>**

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.trans → **<restore>**

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.trans → **<subst>**

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.trans" module="MEI.edittrans" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention
  when transcribing manuscript or similar sources.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.geneticState"/>
    <memberOf key="att.handIdent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.metadataPointing"/>
    <memberOf key="att.sequence"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.transposition

Attributes that describe transposition.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@trans.diat** (*optional*) Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift, e.g., C to C $\sharp$  = 0, C to D $\flat$  = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.transposition → @trans.diat

**@trans.semi** (*optional*) Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones, e.g., C to C $\sharp$  = 1, C to D $\flat$  = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written one. Value is an integer.

att.transposition → @trans.semi

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.transposition → <layerDef>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.transposition → <perfRes>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.transposition → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.transposition → <staffDef>

### Remarks

Diatonic transposition requires both @trans.diat and @trans.semi attributes in order to distinguish the difference, for example, between a transposition from C to C $\sharp$  and one from C to D $\flat$ .

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.transposition" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe transposition.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="trans.diat" usage="opt">
      <gloss xml:lang="en">transposition (diatonic)</gloss>
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the amount of diatonic pitch shift,
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , C to C $\sharp$  = 0, C to D $\flat$  = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written
        one.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="integer"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>
<attDef ident="trans.semi" usage="opt">
  <gloss xml:lang="en">transposition (semitones)</gloss>
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the amount of pitch shift in semitones,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , C to C# = 1, C to Db = 1, necessary to calculate the sounded pitch from the written
    one.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:data type="integer"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Diatonic transposition requires both <att>trans.diat</att> and <att>trans.semi</att>
  attributes in order to distinguish the difference, for example, between a transposition
  from C to C# and one from C to Db.</p>
</remarks>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tremForm

Attributes describing the form of a tremolo.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@form** (*optional*) Describes the style of the tremolo. Allowed values are: "**meas**" (*Measured tremolo.*), "**unmeas**" (*Unmeasured tremolo.*)

att.tremForm → @form

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.tremForm → <bTrem>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.tremForm → <fTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tremForm" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing the form of a tremolo.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the style of the tremolo.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="meas">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Measured tremolo.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="unmeas">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Unmeasured tremolo.</desc>
        </valItem>
      </valList>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tremMeasured

Attributes that describe measured tremolandi.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Attributes

**@unitdur** (*optional*) The performed duration of an individual note in a measured tremolo. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.cmn](#).

att.tremMeasured → @unitdur

### Available at

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.tremMeasured → <bTrem>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.tremMeasured → <fTrem>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tremMeasured" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe measured tremolandi.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="unitdur" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">The performed duration of an individual note in a measured tremolo.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.cmn" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.trill.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.trill.anl → <trill>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.trill.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.trill.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.trill.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.trill.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.trill.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.trill.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.trill.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.trill.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.trill.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.trill.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.trill.ges → <trill>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.trill.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.trill.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.trill.log → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.trill.log → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.trill.log → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.trill.log → @accidupper.ges

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.trill.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.trill.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.trill.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.trill.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.trill.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.trill.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.trill.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.trill.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.trill.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.trill.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.trill.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.trill.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.trill.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.trill.log → @when

### Available at

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.trill.log → <trill>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.trill.log" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.ornamentAccid"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.trill.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.trill.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.trill.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.trill.vis → @enclose

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.trill.vis → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.trill.vis → @endto

**@extender** (*optional*) Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.trill.vis → @extender

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.trill.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.trill.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.trill.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.trill.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.trill.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are:

"smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*.)

att.trill.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.trill.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.trill.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.trill.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.trill.vis → @ho

**@lendsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at end of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.trill.vis → @lendsym

**@lendsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.trill.vis → @lendsym.size

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.trill.vis → @letterspacing

**@lform** (*optional*) Describes the style of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEFORM](#).

att.trill.vis → @lform

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.trill.vis → @lineheight

**@lsecs** (*optional*) Describes the number of segments into which a dashed or dotted line may be divided, or the number of "peaks" of a wavy line; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal. One or two values of datatype **a positive integer no smaller than 2**, separated by a space.

att.trill.vis → @lsecs

**@lstartsym** (*optional*) Symbol rendered at start of line. Value conforms to [data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL](#).

att.trill.vis → @lstartsym

**@lstartsym.size** (*optional*) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZESCALE](#).

att.trill.vis → @lstartsym.size

**@lwidth** (*optional*) Width of a line. Value conforms to [data.LINEWIDTH](#).

att.trill.vis → @lwidth

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.trill.vis → @place

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.trill.vis → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.trill.vis → @startto

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.trill.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.trill.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.trill.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.trill.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.trill.vis → @y

#### Available at

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.trill.vis → <trill>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.trill.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
    <memberOf key="att.enclosingChars" />
    <memberOf key="att.extender" />
    <memberOf key="att.extSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff" />
    <memberOf key="att.typography" />
    <memberOf key="att.verticalGroup" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho" />
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.tuning

Attributes that describe tuning.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@tune.Hz** (*optional*) Holds a value for cycles per second, i.e., Hertz, for a tuning reference pitch. Value is a decimal number.

att.tuning → @tune.Hz

**@tune.pname** (*optional*) Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch, i.e., the central tone of a tuning system. Value conforms to [data.PITCHNAME](#).

att.tuning → @tune.pname

**@tune.temper** (*optional*) Provides an indication of the tuning system, 'just', for example. Value conforms to [data.TEMPERAMENT](#).

att.tuning → @tune.temper

### Available at

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.tuning → <layerDef>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.tuning → <scoreDef>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.tuning → <staffDef>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuning" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe tuning.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tune.Hz" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds a value for cycles per second,
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , Hertz, for a tuning reference pitch.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="decimal"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="tune.pname" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch,
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , the central tone of a tuning system.</desc>
      <datatype>
```

```
        <rng:ref name="data.PITCHNAME"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="tune.temper" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Provides an indication of the tuning system,
        <val>just</val>
    , for example.</desc>
    <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.TEMPERAMENT"/>
    </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.tuning.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<tuning>](#) Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.tuning.anl → [<tuning>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuning.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.tuning.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.tuning.ges → <tuning>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuning.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.tuning.log

Logical domain attributes for tuning.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@tuning.standard** (*optional*) Describes the tuning standard used. Value conforms to [data.COURSETUNING](#).

att.tuning.log → @tuning.standard

### Available at

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.tuning.log → <tuning>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuning.log" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes for tuning.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tuning.standard" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Describes the tuning standard used.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.COURSETUNING"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tuning.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.visual

### Attributes

### Available at

[<tuning>](#) Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.tuning.vis → [<tuning>](#)

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuning.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.tuplet.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.tuplet.anl → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.tuplet.anl → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuplet.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.tuplet.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.tuplet.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.tuplet.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.tuplet.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.tuplet.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.tuplet.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.tuplet.ges → @dur.recip

### Available at

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.tuplet.ges → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.tuplet.ges → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuplet.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ges"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tuplet.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.tuplet.log → @beam.with

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.tuplet.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tuplet.log → @endid

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tuplet.log → @layer

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.tuplet.log → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.tuplet.log → @numbase

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tuplet.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tuplet.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tuplet.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tuplet.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.tuplet.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tuplet.log → @when

### Available at

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.tuplet.log → <tuplet>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuplet.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beamedWith"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ratio"/>
    <memberOf key="att.event"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.tuplet.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@[bracket.place](#)** (*optional*) Used to state where a tuplet bracket will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.tuplet.vis → @bracket.place

**@[bracket.visible](#)** (*optional*) States whether a bracket should be rendered with a tuplet. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tuplet.vis → @bracket.visible

**@[color](#)** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.tuplet.vis → @color

**@[dur.visible](#)** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet duration is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tuplet.vis → @dur.visible

**@[num.format](#)** (*optional*) Controls how the num:numbase ratio is to be displayed. Allowed values are: "**count**" (Only the num attribute is displayed, , '7'.), "**ratio**" (Both the num and numbase attributes are displayed, , '7:4'.)

att.tuplet.vis → @num.format

**@[num.place](#)** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.tuplet.vis → @num.place

**@[num.visible](#)** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tuplet.vis → @num.visible

### Available at

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.tuplet.vis → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.tuplet.vis → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tuplet.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.numberPlacement"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

```
</classes>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="bracket.place" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Used to state where a tuplet bracket will be placed in relation to
    the note heads.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL.basic"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="bracket.visible" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">States whether a bracket should be rendered with a tuplet.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="dur.visible" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Determines if the tuplet duration is visible.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="num.format" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Controls how the num:numbase ratio is to be displayed.</desc>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="count">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Only the num attribute is displayed,
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , '7'.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ratio">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Both the num and numbase attributes are displayed,
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
        , '7:4'.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tupletPresent

Attributes for indicating the presence of a tuplet.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@tuplet** (*optional*) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed. One or more values from `data.TUPLET`, separated by spaces.

att.tupletPresent → @tuplet

### Available at

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.tupletPresent → <chord>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.tupletPresent → <note>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.tupletPresent → <rest>

**<space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.

att.tupletPresent → <space>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tupletPresent" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes for indicating the presence of a tuplet.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="tuplet" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual
        information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a
        <gi scheme="MEI">tuplet</gi>
        element should be employed.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:ref name="data.TUPLET"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tupletSpan.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.tupletSpan.anl → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tupletSpan.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.tuplet.anl"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.tupletSpan.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

**@dots.ges** (*optional*) Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration. Value conforms to [data.AUGMENTDOT](#).

att.tupletSpan.ges → @dots.ges

**@dur.ges** (*optional*) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration. Value conforms to [data.DURATION.GESTURAL](#).

att.tupletSpan.ges → @dur.ges

**@dur.metrical** (*optional*) Duration as a count of units provided in the time signature denominator. Value is a decimal number.

att.tupletSpan.ges → @dur.metrical

**@dur.ppq** (*optional*) Duration recorded as pulses-per-quarter note, e.g., MIDI clicks or MusicXML divisions. Value is a positive integer, including 0.

att.tupletSpan.ges → @dur.ppq

**@dur.real** (*optional*) Duration in seconds, e.g., '1.732'. Value is a decimal number.

att.tupletSpan.ges → @dur.real

**@dur.recip** (*optional*) Duration as an optionally dotted [Humdrum \\*\\*recip value](#). Value is a [token](#).

att.tupletSpan.ges → @dur.recip

**@tstamp2.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.tupletSpan.ges → @tstamp2.ges

**@tstamp2.real** (*optional*) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.tupletSpan.ges → @tstamp2.real

### Available at

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.tupletSpan.ges → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tupletSpan.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.ges" />
    <memberOf key="att.tuplet.ges" />
  </classes>
```

```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.tupletSpan.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Attributes

**@beam.with** (*optional*) In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below. Value conforms to [data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER](#).

att.tupletSpan.log → @beam.with

**@dur** (*optional*) When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used. One or more values from [data.DURATION](#), separated by spaces.

att.tupletSpan.log → @dur

**@endid** (*optional*) Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tupletSpan.log → @endid

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: "**all**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), "**one**" (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), "**none**" (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.tupletSpan.log → @evaluate

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tupletSpan.log → @layer

**@num** (*optional*) Along with numbase, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.tupletSpan.log → @num

**@numbase** (*optional*) Along with num, describes duration as a ratio. num is the first value in the ratio, while numbase is the second. Value is a positive integer.

att.tupletSpan.log → @numbase

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|#[i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.tupletSpan.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.tupletSpan.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.tupletSpan.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.tupletSpan.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tupletSpan.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tupletSpan.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.tupletSpan.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.tupletSpan.log → @tstamp.real

**@tstamp2** (*optional*) Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREBEAT](#).

att.tupletSpan.log → @tstamp2

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.tupletSpan.log → @when

#### Available at

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.tupletSpan.log → <tupletSpan>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tupletSpan.log" module="MEI.cmn" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.beamedWith"/>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.additive"/>
    <memberOf key="att.duration.ratio"/>
    <memberOf key="att.startEndId"/>
    <memberOf key="att.timestamp2.log"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.tupletSpan.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@[bracket.place](#)** (*optional*) Used to state where a tuplet bracket will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.tupletSpan.vis → @bracket.place

**@[bracket.visible](#)** (*optional*) States whether a bracket should be rendered with a tuplet. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tupletSpan.vis → @bracket.visible

**@[color](#)** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.tupletSpan.vis → @color

**@[dur.visible](#)** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet duration is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tupletSpan.vis → @dur.visible

**@[num.format](#)** (*optional*) Controls how the num:numbase ratio is to be displayed. Allowed values are: "**count**" (*Only the num attribute is displayed, , '7'.*), "**ratio**" (*Both the num and numbase attributes are displayed, , '7:4'.*)

att.tupletSpan.vis → @num.format

**@[num.place](#)** (*optional*) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL.basic](#).

att.tupletSpan.vis → @num.place

**@[num.visible](#)** (*optional*) Determines if the tuplet number is visible. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.tupletSpan.vis → @num.visible

### Available at

**<[tupletSpan](#)>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.tupletSpan.vis → <tupletSpan>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.tupletSpan.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.tuplet.vis"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.turn.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.turn.anl → <turn>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.turn.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.turn.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.turn.ges → <turn>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.turn.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.turn.log

Logical domain attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[4.4.4 Turns](#)

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Attributes

**@accidlower** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.turn.log → @accidlower

**@accidlower.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.turn.log → @accidlower.ges

**@accidupper** (*optional*) Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#).

att.turn.log → @accidupper

**@accidupper.ges** (*optional*) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note. Value conforms to [data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#).

att.turn.log → @accidupper.ges

**@delayed** (*optional*) When set to 'true', the turn begins on the second half of the beat. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.turn.log → @delayed

**@evaluate** (*optional*) Specifies the intended meaning when a participant in a relationship is itself a pointer. Allowed values are: **"all"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.*), **"one"** (*If an element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.*), **"none"** (*No further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element(s) specified in plist or target attribute.*)

att.turn.log → @evaluate

**@form** (*optional*) Records meaning; i.e., intended performance, of the turn. The @altsym, @glyph.name, or @glyph.num attributes may be used to specify the appropriate symbol. Allowed values are: **"lower"** (*Begins on the note below the written note.*), **"upper"** (*Begins on the note above the written note.*)

att.turn.log → @form

**@layer** (*optional*) Identifies the layer to which a feature applies. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.turn.log → @layer

**@part** (*optional*) Indicates the part in which the current feature should appear. Use '%all' when the feature should occur in every part. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all |#[\i][\c]+)"**, separated by spaces.

att.turn.log → @part

**@partstaff** (*optional*) Signifies the part staff on which a notated feature occurs. Use '%all' when the feature should occur on every staff. One or more values of datatype **a string matching the following regular expression: "(%all|\d+(-\d+)?)"**, separated by spaces.

att.turn.log → @partstaff

**@plist** (*optional*) When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.turn.log → @plist

**@staff** (*optional*) Signifies the staff on which a notated event occurs or to which a control event applies. Mandatory when applicable. One or more values of datatype **positiveInteger**, separated by spaces.

att.turn.log → @staff

**@startid** (*optional*) Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.turn.log → @startid

**@tstamp** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.turn.log → @tstamp

**@tstamp.ges** (*optional*) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature. Value conforms to [data.BEAT](#).

att.turn.log → @tstamp.ges

**@tstamp.real** (*optional*) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time. Value conforms to [data.ISOTIME](#).

att.turn.log → @tstamp.real

**@when** (*optional*) Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.turn.log → @when

### Available at

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.turn.log → <turn>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.turn.log" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.controlEvent" />
    <memberOf key="att.ornamentAccid" />
    <memberOf key="att.startId" />
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="delayed" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">When set to 'true', the turn begins on the second half of the
beat.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="form" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records meaning;
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , intended performance, of the turn. The
    <att>altsym</att>
    ,
    <att>glyph.name</att>
    , or
    <att>glyph.num</att>
  attributes may be used to specify the appropriate symbol.</desc>
  <valList type="closed">
    <valItem ident="lower">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Begins on the note below the written note.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="upper">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Begins on the note above the written note.</desc>
    </valItem>
  </valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.turn.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@altsym** (*optional*) Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a [<symbolDef>](#) element elsewhere in the document. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.turn.vis → @altsym

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.turn.vis → @color

**@enclose** (*optional*) Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14. Value conforms to [data.ENCLOSURE](#).

att.turn.vis → @enclose

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.turn.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.turn.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.turn.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.turn.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.turn.vis → @fontweight

**@glyph.auth** (*optional*) A name or label associated with the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Suggested values are: "smufl" (*Standard Music Font Layout*).

att.turn.vis → @glyph.auth

**@glyph.name** (*optional*) Glyph name. Value is plain text.

att.turn.vis → @glyph.name

**@glyph.num** (*optional*) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF. Value conforms to [data.HEXNUM](#).

att.turn.vis → @glyph.num

**@glyph.uri** (*optional*) The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of @glyph.name or @glyph.num is taken, or the textual content of the element. Value conforms to [data.URI](#).

att.turn.vis → @glyph.uri

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.turn.vis → @ho

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.turn.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.turn.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.turn.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.turn.vis → @to

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.

att.turn.vis → @vgrp

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.turn.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.turn.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `facts` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.turn.vis → @y

### Available at

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.turn.vis → <turn>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.turn.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.altSym" />
    <memberOf key="att.color" />
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



```
<memberOf key="att.enclosingChars"/>  
<memberOf key="att.extSym"/>  
<memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>  
<memberOf key="att.typography"/>  
<memberOf key="att.verticalGroup"/>  
<memberOf key="att.visualOffset"/>  
<memberOf key="att.xy"/>  
</classes>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.typed

Attributes which can be used to classify features.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.1.2.1 Divisions of the Body](#), [2.3.3 Classification Attributes](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@class** (*optional*) Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute. One or more values from [data.URI](#), separated by spaces.

att.typed → @class

**@type** (*optional*) Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token labels. One or more values of datatype **NMTOKEN**, separated by spaces.

att.typed → @type

### Available at

**<abbr>** A generic element for 1) a shortened form of a word, including an acronym or 2) a shorthand notation.

att.typed → <abbr>

**<accMat>** Holds a description of any additional material bound with an item, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments.

att.typed → <accMat>

**<accessRestrict>** Describes the conditions that affect the accessibility of material.

att.typed → <accessRestrict>

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.typed → <accid>

**<acquisition>** Records information concerning the process by which an item was acquired by the holding institution.

att.typed → <acquisition>

**<actor>** Name of an actor appearing within a cast list.

att.typed → <actor>

**<add>** Marks an addition to the text.

att.typed → <add>

**<addDesc>** Provides a description of significant additions found within an item, such as marginalia or other annotations.

att.typed → <addDesc>

**<addName>** Contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name.

att.typed → <addName>

**<addrLine>** Single line of a postal address.

att.typed → <addrLine>

**<address>** Contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual.

att.typed → <address>

**<altId>** May contain a bibliographic identifier that does not fit within the meiHead element's id attribute, for example because the identifier does not fit the definition of an XML id or because multiple identifiers are needed.

att.typed → <altId>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.typed → <ambNote>

**<ambitus>** Range of a voice, instrument or piece.

att.typed → <ambitus>

**<analytic>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g., an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication.

att.typed → <analytic>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.typed → <anchoredText>

**<annot>** Provides a statement explaining the text or indicating the basis for an assertion.

att.typed → <annot>

**<app>** Contains one or more alternative encodings.

att.typed → <app>

**<applInfo>** Groups information about applications which have acted upon the MEI file.

att.typed → <applInfo>

**<application>** Provides information about an application which has acted upon the current document.

att.typed → <application>

**<argument>** Contains a formal list or prose description of topics addressed.

att.typed → <argument>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.typed → <arpeg>

**<arranger>** A person or organization who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.

att.typed → <arranger>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.typed → <artic>

**<attUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific attribute of the element.

att.typed → <attUsage>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.typed → <attacca>

**<audience>** Defines the class of user for which the work is intended, as defined by age group (e.g., children, young adults, adults, etc.), educational level (e.g., primary, secondary, etc.), or other categorization.

att.typed → <audience>

**<author>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a non-musical, literary work.

att.typed → <author>

**<avFile>** References an external digital audio or video file.

att.typed → <avFile>

**<availability>** Groups elements that describe the availability of and access to a bibliographic item, including an MEI-encoded document.

att.typed → <availability>

**<bTrem>** A rapid alternation on a single pitch or chord.

att.typed → <bTrem>

**<back>** Contains any appendixes, advertisements, indexes, etc. following the main body of a musical text.

att.typed → <back>

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.typed → <barLine>

**<barre>** A barre in a chord tablature grid.

att.typed → <barre>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.typed → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.typed → <beamSpan>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.typed → <beatRpt>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.typed → <bend>

**<bibl>** Provides a loosely-structured bibliographic citation in which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly marked.

att.typed → <bibl>

**<biblList>** List of bibliographic references.

att.typed → <biblList>

**<biblScope>** Defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work.

att.typed → <biblScope>

**<biblStruct>** Contains a bibliographic citation in which bibliographic sub-elements must appear in a specified order.

att.typed → <biblStruct>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.typed → <bifolium>

**<binding>** Contains a description of one binding, i.e., type of covering, boards, etc. applied to an item.

att.typed → <binding>

**<bindingDesc>** Describes the present and former bindings of an item.

att.typed → <bindingDesc>

**<bloc>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries.

att.typed → <bloc>

**<body>** Contains the whole of a single musical text, excluding any front or back matter.

att.typed → <body>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.typed → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.typed → <breath>

**<byline>** Contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page.

att.typed → <byline>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.typed → <caesura>

**<caption>** A label which accompanies an illustration or a table.

att.typed → <caption>

**<captureMode>** The means used to record notation, sound, or images in the production of a source/manifestation (e.g., analogue, acoustic, electric, digital, optical etc.).

att.typed → <captureMode>

**<carrierForm>** The specific class of material to which the physical carrier of the source/manifestation belongs (e.g., sound cassette, videodisc, microfilm cartridge, transparency, etc.). The carrier for a manifestation comprising multiple physical components may include more than one form (e.g., a filmstrip with an accompanying booklet, a separate sound disc carrying the sound track for a film, etc.).

att.typed → <carrierForm>

**<castGrp>** Groups one or more individual castItem elements within a cast list.

att.typed → <castGrp>

**<castItem>** Contains a single entry within a cast list, describing either a single role or a list of non-speaking roles.

att.typed → <castItem>

**<castList>** Contains a single cast list or dramatis personae.

att.typed → <castList>

**<catchwords>** Describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires making up an item, typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page.

att.typed → <catchwords>

**<category>** Contains an individual descriptive category in a user-defined taxonomy, possibly nested within a superordinate category.

att.typed → <category>

**<cb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin in a new column.

att.typed → <cb>

**<cc>** MIDI parameter/control change.

att.typed → <cc>

**<chan>** MIDI channel assignment.

att.typed → <chan>

**<chanPr>** MIDI channel pressure/after touch.

att.typed → <chanPr>

**<change>** Individual change within the revision description.

att.typed → <change>

**<changeDesc>** Description of a revision of the MEI file.

att.typed → <changeDesc>

**<choice>** Groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text.

att.typed → <choice>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.typed → <chord>

**<chordDef>** Chord tablature definition.

att.typed → <chordDef>

**<chordMember>** An individual pitch in a chord defined by a <chordDef> element.

att.typed → <chordMember>

**<chordTable>** Chord/tablature look-up table.

att.typed → <chordTable>

**<classDecls>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.typed → <classDecls>

**<classification>** Groups information which describes the nature or topic of an entity.

att.typed → <classification>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.typed → <clef>

**<clefGrp>** A set of simultaneously-occurring clefs.

att.typed → <clefGrp>

**<clip>** Defines a time segment of interest within a recording or within a digital audio or video file.

att.typed → <clip>

**<colLayout>** An empty formatting element that signals the start of columnar layout.

att.typed → <colLayout>

**<collation>** Records a description of how the leaves or bifolia of an item are physically arranged.

att.typed → <collation>

**<colophon>** Contains a statement providing information regarding the date, place, agency, or reason for production of the item.

att.typed → <colophon>

**<componentList>** Container for intellectual or physical component parts of a bibliographic entity.

att.typed → <componentList>

**<composer>** The name of the creator of the intellectual content of a musical work.

att.typed → <composer>

**<condition>** The physical condition of an item, particularly any variances between the physical make-up of the item and that of other copies of the same item (e.g., missing pages or plates, brittleness, faded images, etc.).

att.typed → <condition>

**<contentItem>** Contains a single entry within a content description element.

att.typed → <contentItem>

**<contents>** List of the material contained within a resource.

att.typed → <contents>

**<context>** The historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the work was originally conceived (e.g., the 17th century restoration of the monarchy in England, the aesthetic movement of the late 19th century, etc.) or the historical, social, intellectual, artistic, or other context within which the expression was realized.

att.typed → <context>

**<contributor>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for contributions to the intellectual content of a work, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply.

att.typed → <contributor>

**<corpName>** Identifies an organization or group of people that acts as a single entity.

att.typed → <corpName>

**<corr>** Contains the correct form of an apparent erroneous passage.

att.typed → <corr>

**<correction>** States how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.

att.typed → <correction>

**<country>** Contains the name of a geopolitical unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc.

att.typed → <country>

**<course>** Describes the tuning of a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.typed → <course>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.typed → <cpMark>

**<creation>** Non-bibliographic details of the creation of an intellectual entity, in narrative form, such as the date, place, and circumstances of its composition. More detailed information may be captured within the history element.

att.typed → <creation>

**<cue>** MIDI cue point.

att.typed → <cue>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.typed → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.typed → <custos>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.typed → <cutout>

**<damage>** Contains an area of damage to the physical medium.

att.typed → <damage>

**<date>** A string identifying a point in time or the time period between two such points.

att.typed → <date>

**<decoDesc>** Contains a description of the decoration of an item.

att.typed → <decoDesc>

**<decoNote>** Contains a description of one or more decorative features of an item.

att.typed → <decoNote>

**<dedicatee>** Entity to whom a creative work is formally offered.

att.typed → <dedicatee>

**<dedication>** Contains a dedicatory statement.

att.typed → <dedication>

**<del>** Contains information deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector.

att.typed → <del>

**<depth>** Description of a measurement taken through a three-dimensional object.

att.typed → <depth>

**<desc>** Container for text that briefly describes the feature to which it is attached, including its intended usage, purpose, or application as appropriate.

att.typed → <desc>

**<dim>** Any single dimensional specification.

att.typed → <dim>

**<dimensions>** Information about the physical size of an entity; usually includes numerical data.

att.typed → <dimensions>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.typed → <dir>

**<distributor>** Person or agency, other than a publisher, from which access (including electronic access) to a bibliographic entity may be obtained.

att.typed → <distributor>

**<district>** Contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit.

att.typed → <district>

**<domainsDecl>** Indicates which domains are included in the encoding.

att.typed → <domainsDecl>



**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.typed → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.typed → <dynam>

**<edition>** A word or text phrase that indicates a difference in either content or form between the item being described and a related item previously issued by the same publisher/distributor (e.g., 2nd edition, version 2.0, etc.), or simultaneously issued by either the same publisher/distributor or another publisher/distributor (e.g., large print edition, British edition, etc.).

att.typed → <edition>

**<editionStmt>** Container for meta-data pertaining to a particular edition of the material being described.

att.typed → <editionStmt>

**<editor>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) acting in an editorial capacity.

att.typed → <editor>

**<editorialDecl>** Used to provide details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of musical text.

att.typed → <editorialDecl>

**<encodingDesc>** Documents the relationship between an electronic file and the source or sources from which it was derived as well as applications used in the encoding/editing process.

att.typed → <encodingDesc>

**<ending>** Alternative ending for a repeated passage of music; i.e., prima volta, seconda volta, etc.

att.typed → <ending>

**<epigraph>** Contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing on a title page.

att.typed → <epigraph>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.typed → <episema>

**<event>** Contains a free-text event description.

att.typed → <event>

**<eventList>** Contains historical information given as a sequence of significant past events.

att.typed → <eventList>

**<exhibHist>** A record of public exhibitions, including dates, venues, etc.

att.typed → <exhibHist>

**<expan>** Contains the expansion of an abbreviation.

att.typed → <expan>

**<expansion>** Indicates how a section may be programmatically expanded into its 'through-composed' form.

att.typed → <expansion>

**<explicit>** Contains the explicit of a manuscript item; that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it.

att.typed → <explicit>

**<expression>** Intellectual or artistic realization of a work.

att.typed → <expression>

**<expressionList>** Gathers bibliographic expression entities.

att.typed → <expressionList>

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.typed → <extData>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.typed → <extMeta>

**<extent>** Used to express size in terms other than physical dimensions, such as number of pages, records, bytes, physical components, etc.

att.typed → <extent>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.typed → <f>

**<fTrem>** A rapid alternation between a pair of notes (or chords or perhaps between a note and a chord) that are (usually) farther apart than a major second.

att.typed → <fTrem>

**<facsimile>** Contains a representation of a written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text.

att.typed → <facsimile>

**<famName>** Contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name.

att.typed → <famName>

**<fb>** Symbols added to a bass line that indicate harmony. Used to improvise a chordal accompaniment. Sometimes called Generalbass, thoroughbass, or basso continuo.

att.typed → <fb>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.typed → <fermata>

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.typed → <fig>

**<figDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it.

att.typed → <figDesc>

**<fileChar>** Standards or schemes used to encode the file (e.g., ASCII, SGML, etc.), physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording density, parity, blocking, etc.), and other characteristics that have a bearing on how the file can be processed.

att.typed → <fileChar>

**<fileDesc>** Contains a full bibliographic description of the MEI file.

att.typed → <fileDesc>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.typed → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.typed → <fingGrp>

**<foliaDesc>** Describes the order of folia and bifolia making up the text block of a manuscript or print.

att.typed → <foliaDesc>

**<foliation>** Describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex.

att.typed → <foliation>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.typed → <folium>

**<foreName>** Contains a forename, given or baptismal name.

att.typed → <foreName>

**<front>** Bundles prefatory text found before the start of the musical text.

att.typed → <front>

**<funder>** Names of individuals, institutions, or organizations responsible for funding. Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from sponsors, who provide intellectual support and authority.

att.typed → <funder>

**<gap>** Indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether as part of sampling practice or for editorial reasons described in the MEI header.

att.typed → <gap>

**<genDesc>** Bundles information about the textual development of a work.

att.typed → <genDesc>

**<genName>** Contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named.

att.typed → <genName>

**<genState>** Describes a distinctive state in the textual development of a work.

att.typed → <genState>

**<genre>** Term or terms that designate a category characterizing a particular style, form, or content.

att.typed → <genre>

**<geogFeat>** Contains a common noun identifying a geographical feature.

att.typed → <geogFeat>

**<geogName>** The proper noun designation for a place, natural feature, or political jurisdiction.

att.typed → <geogName>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.typed → <gliss>

**<graceGrp>** A container for a sequence of grace notes.

att.typed → <graceGrp>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.typed → <graphic>

**<group>** Contains a composite musical text, grouping together a sequence of distinct musical texts (or groups of such musical texts) which are regarded as a unit for some purpose, for example, the collected works of a composer.

att.typed → <group>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.typed → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.typed → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.typed → <halfmRpt>

**<hand>** Defines a distinct scribe or handwriting style.

att.typed → <hand>

**<handList>** Container for one or more hand elements.

att.typed → <handList>

**<handShift>** Marks the beginning of a passage written in a new hand, or of a change in the scribe, writing style, ink or character of the document hand.

att.typed → <handShift>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.typed → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.typed → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.typed → <head>

**<height>** Description of the vertical size of an object.

att.typed → <height>

**<heraldry>** Contains a heraldic formula or phrase, typically found as part of a blazon, coat of arms, etc.

att.typed → <heraldry>

**<hex>** Arbitrary MIDI data in hexadecimal form.

att.typed → <hex>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.typed → <hispanTick>

**<history>** Provides a container for information about the history of a resource other than the circumstances of its creation.

att.typed → <history>

**<identifier>** An alpha-numeric string that establishes the identity of the described material.

att.typed → <identifier>

**<imprimatur>** Contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso.

att.typed → <imprimatur>

**<imprint>** Information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.

att.typed → <imprint>

**<incip>** The opening music and/or words of a musical or textual work.

att.typed → <incip>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.typed → <incipCode>

**<incipText>** Opening words of a musical composition.

att.typed → <incipText>

**<inscription>** An inscription added to an item, such as a bookplate, a note designating the item as a gift, and/or the author's signature.

att.typed → <inscription>

**<instrDef>** MIDI instrument declaration.

att.typed → <instrDef>

**<instrGrp>** Collects MIDI instrument definitions.

att.typed → <instrGrp>

**<interpretation>** Describes the scope of any analytic or interpretive information added to the transcription of the music.

att.typed → <interpretation>

**<item>** Single instance or exemplar of a source/manifestation.

att.typed → <item>

**<itemList>** Gathers bibliographic item entities.

att.typed → <itemList>

**<key>** Key captures information about tonal center and mode.

att.typed → <key>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.typed → <keyAccid>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.typed → <keySig>

**<|>** Contains a single line of text within a line group.

att.typed → <|>

**<label>** A container for document text that identifies the feature to which it is attached. For a "tool tip" or other generated label, use the @label attribute.

att.typed → <label>

**<labelAbbr>** A label on the pages following the first.

att.typed → <labelAbbr>

**<langUsage>** Groups elements describing the languages, sub-languages, dialects, etc., represented within the encoded resource.

att.typed → <langUsage>

**<language>** Description of a language used in the document.

att.typed → <language>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.typed → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.typed → <layerDef>

**<layout>** Describes how text is laid out on the page, including information about any ruling, pricking, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques.

att.typed → <layout>

**<layoutDesc>** Collects layout descriptions.

att.typed → <layoutDesc>

**<lb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new line.

att.typed → <lb>

**<lem>** Contains the lemma, or base text, of a textual variation.

att.typed → <lem>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.typed → <lg>

**<li>** Single item in a **<list>**.

att.typed → <li>

**<librettist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.

att.typed → <librettist>

**<ligature>** A mensural notation symbol that combines two or more notes into a single sign.

att.typed → <ligature>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.typed → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.typed → <liquescent>

**<locus>** Defines a location within a manuscript or manuscript component, usually as a (possibly discontinuous) sequence of folio references.

att.typed → <locus>

**<locusGrp>** Groups locations which together form a distinct but discontinuous item within a manuscript or manuscript part, according to a specific foliation.

att.typed → <locusGrp>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.typed → <lv>

**<lyricist>** Person or organization who is a writer of the text of a song.

att.typed → <lyricist>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.typed → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.typed → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.typed → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.typed → <mRpt2>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.typed → <mSpace>

**<manifestation>** A bibliographic description of a physical embodiment of an expression of a work.

att.typed → <manifestation>

**<manifestationList>** A container for the descriptions of physical embodiments of an expression of a work.

att.typed → <manifestationList>

**<mapping>** One or more characters which are related to the parent symbol in some respect, as specified by the type attribute.

att.typed → <mapping>

**<marker>** MIDI marker meta-event.

att.typed → <marker>

**<mdiv>** Contains a subdivision of the body of a musical text.

att.typed → <mdiv>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.typed → <measure>

**<meiCorpus>** A group of related MEI documents, consisting of a header for the group, and one or more **<mei>** elements, each with its own complete header.

att.typed → <meiCorpus>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.typed → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.typed → <mensuration>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as **<add>**, **<del>**, etc.

att.typed → <metaMark>

**<metaText>** MIDI text meta-event.

att.typed → <metaText>

**<meter>** Captures information about the time signature within bibliographic descriptions.

att.typed → <meter>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.typed → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.typed → <meterSigGrp>

**<midi>** Container for elements that contain information useful when generating MIDI output.

att.typed → <midi>

**<monogr>** Contains bibliographic elements describing an item, for example, a published book or journal, score, recording, or an unpublished manuscript.

att.typed → <monogr>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.typed → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.typed → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.typed → <multiRpt>

**<music>** Contains a single musical text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example, an etude, opera, song cycle, symphony, or anthology of piano solos.

att.typed → <music>

**<nameLink>** Contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as "van der" or "of", "from", etc.

att.typed → <nameLink>

**<namespace>** Supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong.

att.typed → <namespace>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.typed → <ncGrp>

**<normalization>** Indicates the extent of normalization or regularization of the original source carried out in converting it to electronic form.

att.typed → <normalization>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.typed → <note>

**<noteOff>** MIDI note-off event.

att.typed → <noteOff>

**<noteOn>** MIDI note-on event.

att.typed → <noteOn>

**<notesStmt>** Collects any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description.

att.typed → <notesStmt>

**<num>** Numeric information in any form.

att.typed → <num>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.typed → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.typed → <oStaff>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.typed → <octave>

**<orig>** Contains material which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected.



att.typed → <orig>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.typed → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.typed → <ornam>

**<ossia>** Captures original notation and a differently notated version **\*present in the source being transcribed\***.

att.typed → <ossia>

**<otherChar>** Any characteristic that serves to differentiate a work or expression from another.

att.typed → <otherChar>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.typed → <p>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.typed → <pad>

**<part>** An alternative visual rendition of the score from the point of view of a particular performer (or group of performers).

att.typed → <part>

**<parts>** Provides a container for performers' parts.

att.typed → <parts>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.typed → <patch>

**<pb>** An empty formatting element that forces text to begin on a new page.

att.typed → <pb>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.typed → <pedal>

**<perfDuration>** Used to express the duration of performance of printed or manuscript music or the playing time for a sound recording, videorecording, etc.

att.typed → <perfDuration>

**<perfMedium>** Indicates the number and character of the performing forces used in a musical composition.

att.typed → <perfMedium>

**<perfRes>** Name of an instrument on which a performer plays, a performer's voice range, or a standard performing ensemble designation.

att.typed → <perfRes>

**<perfResList>** Several instrumental or vocal resources treated as a group.

att.typed → <perfResList>

**<performance>** A presentation of one or more musical works.

att.typed → <performance>

**<periodName>** A label that describes a period of time, such as 'Baroque' or '3rd Style period'.

att.typed → <periodName>

**<persName>** Designation for an individual, including any or all of that individual's forenames, surnames, honorific titles, and added names.

att.typed → <persName>

**<pgDesc>** Contains a brief prose description of the appearance or description of the content of a physical page.

att.typed → <pgDesc>

**<pgFoot>** A running footer.

att.typed → <pgFoot>

**<pgHead>** A running header.

att.typed → <pgHead>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.typed → <phrase>

**<physDesc>** Container for information about the appearance, construction, or handling of physical materials, such as their dimension, quantity, color, style, and technique of creation.

att.typed → <physDesc>

**<physLoc>** Groups information about the current physical location of a bibliographic item, such as the repository in which it is located and its shelf mark(s), and its previous locations.

att.typed → <physLoc>

**<physMedium>** Records the physical materials used in the source, such as ink and paper.

att.typed → <physMedium>

**<plateNum>** Designation assigned to a resource by a music publisher, usually printed at the bottom of each page, and sometimes appearing also on the title page.

att.typed → <plateNum>

**<playingSpeed>** Playing speed for a sound recording is the speed at which the carrier must be operated to produce the sound intended (e.g., 33 1/3 rpm, 19 cm/s, etc.).

att.typed → <playingSpeed>

**<plica>** Plica

att.typed → <plica>

**<port>** MIDI port.

att.typed → <port>

**<postBox>** Contains a number or other identifier for some postal delivery point other than a street address.

att.typed → <postBox>

**<postCode>** Contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail.

att.typed → <postCode>

**<price>** The cost of access to a bibliographic item.

att.typed → <price>

**<prog>** MIDI program change.

att.typed → <prog>

**<projectDesc>** Project-level meta-data describing the aim or purpose for which the electronic file was encoded, funding agencies, etc. together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected.

att.typed → <projectDesc>

**<propValue>** A single property value.

att.typed → <propValue>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.typed → <proport>

**<provenance>** The record of ownership or custodianship of an item.

att.typed → <provenance>

**<ptr>** Defines a traversible pointer to another location, using only attributes to describe the destination.

att.typed → <ptr>

**<pubPlace>** Name of the place where a bibliographic item was published.

att.typed → <pubPlace>

**<pubStmt>** Container for information regarding the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item, including the publisher's name and address, the date of publication, and other relevant details.

att.typed → <pubStmt>

**<publisher>** Name of the organization responsible for the publication of a bibliographic item.

att.typed → <publisher>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.typed → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.typed → <quote>

**<rdg>** Contains a single reading within a textual variation.

att.typed → <rdg>

**<recipient>** The name of the individual(s), institution(s) or organization(s) receiving correspondence.

att.typed → <recipient>

**<recording>** A recorded performance.

att.typed → <recording>

**<ref>** Defines a traversible reference to another location. May contain text and sub-elements that describe the destination.

att.typed → <ref>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.typed → <refrain>

**<reg>** Contains material which has been regularized or normalized in some sense.

att.typed → <reg>

**<region>** Contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country.

att.typed → <region>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.typed → <reh>

**<relatedItem>** Contains or references another bibliographic item which is related to the present one.

att.typed → <relatedItem>

**<relation>** Describes a relationship or linkage amongst entities.

att.typed → <relation>

**<relationList>** Gathers relation elements.

att.typed → <relationList>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.typed → <rend>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.typed → <repeatMark>

**<repository>** Institution, agency, or individual which holds a bibliographic item.

att.typed → <repository>

**<resp>** A phrase describing the nature of intellectual responsibility.

att.typed → <resp>

**<respStmt>** Transcription of text that names one or more individuals, groups, or in rare cases, mechanical processes, responsible for creation, realization, production, funding, or distribution of the intellectual or artistic content.

att.typed → <respStmt>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.typed → <rest>

**<restore>** Indicates restoration of material to an earlier state by cancellation of an editorial or authorial marking or instruction.

att.typed → <restore>

**<revisionDesc>** Container for information about alterations that have been made to an MEI file.

att.typed → <revisionDesc>

**<role>** Name of a dramatic role, as given in a cast list.

att.typed → <role>

**<roleDesc>** Describes a character's role in a drama.

att.typed → <roleDesc>

**<roleName>** Contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank.

att.typed → <roleName>

**<rubric>** Contains a string of words through which a manuscript signals the beginning or end of a text division, often with an assertion as to its author and title, which is in some way set off from the text itself, usually in red ink, or by use of different size or type of script, or some other such visual device.

att.typed → <rubric>

**<samplingDecl>** Contains a prose description of the rationale and methods used in sampling texts in the creation of a corpus or collection.

att.typed → <samplingDecl>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.typed → <sb>

**<score>** Full score view of the musical content.

att.typed → <score>

**<scoreDef>** Container for score meta-information.

att.typed → <scoreDef>

**<scoreFormat>** Describes the type of score used to represent a musical composition (e.g., short score, full score, condensed score, close score, etc.).

att.typed → <scoreFormat>

**<scriptDesc>** Contains a description of the letters or characters used in an autographic item.

att.typed → <scriptDesc>

**<scriptNote>** Describes a particular script distinguished within the description of an autographic item.

att.typed → <scriptNote>

**<seal>** A single seal or similar attachment.

att.typed → <seal>

**<sealDesc>** Describes the seals or similar external attachments applied to an item.

att.typed → <sealDesc>

**<secFolio>** Marks the word or words taken from a fixed point in a codex (typically the beginning of the second leaf) in order to provide a unique identifier for the item.

att.typed → <secFolio>

**<section>** Segment of music data.

att.typed → <section>

**<seg>** represents any segmentation of text below the "text component" level.

att.typed → <seg>

**<segmentation>** Describes the principles according to which the musical text has been segmented, for example into movements, sections, etc.

att.typed → <segmentation>

**<seqNum>** MIDI sequence number.

att.typed → <seqNum>

**<series>** Contains information about the serial publication in which a bibliographic item has appeared.

att.typed → <series>

**<seriesStmt>** Groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.

att.typed → <seriesStmt>

**<settlement>** Contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geopolitical or administrative unit.

att.typed → <settlement>

**<sic>** Contains apparently incorrect or inaccurate material.

att.typed → <sic>

- <signatures>** Provides a description of the leaf or quire signatures found within a codex.  
att.typed → <signatures>
- <signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).  
att.typed → <signifLet>
- <slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.  
att.typed → <slur>
- <soundChan>** Reflects the number of apparent sound channels in the playback of a recording (monaural, stereophonic, quadraphonic, etc.).  
att.typed → <soundChan>
- <source>** A bibliographic description of a source used in the creation of the electronic file.  
att.typed → <source>
- <sourceDesc>** A container for the descriptions of the source(s) used in the creation of the electronic file.  
att.typed → <sourceDesc>
- <sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.  
att.typed → <sp>
- <space>** A placeholder used to fill an incomplete measure, layer, etc. most often so that the combined duration of the events equals the number of beats in the measure.  
att.typed → <space>
- <speaker>** Contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment.  
att.typed → <speaker>
- <specRepro>** The equalization system, noise reduction system, etc. used in making the recording (e.g., NAB, DBX, Dolby, etc.).  
att.typed → <specRepro>
- <sponsor>** Names of sponsoring individuals, organizations or institutions. Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from funders, who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.  
att.typed → <sponsor>
- <stack>** An inline table with a single column.  
att.typed → <stack>
- <staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.  
att.typed → <staff>
- <staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.  
att.typed → <staffDef>
- <staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.  
att.typed → <staffGrp>
- <stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.  
att.typed → <stageDir>
- <stamp>** Contains a word or phrase describing an official mark indicating ownership, genuineness, validity, etc.

att.typed → <stamp>

**<stdVals>** Specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied.

att.typed → <stdVals>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.typed → <stem>

**<street>** full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located.

att.typed → <street>

**<string>** Used to modify tuning information given by the course element. Describes the tuning of an individual string within a course on a stringed instrument (e.g., guitar, lute).

att.typed → <string>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.typed → <strophicus>

**<styleName>** A label for a characteristic style of writing or performance, such as 'bebop' or 'rock-n-roll'.

att.typed → <styleName>

**<subst>** Groups transcriptional elements when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text.

att.typed → <subst>

**<supplied>** Contains material supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason.

att.typed → <supplied>

**<support>** Provides a description of the physical support material of a written item.

att.typed → <support>

**<supportDesc>** Groups elements describing the physical support material of an item.

att.typed → <supportDesc>

**<surface>** Defines a writing surface in terms of a rectangular coordinate space, optionally grouping one or more graphic representations of that space, and rectangular zones of interest within it.

att.typed → <surface>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.typed → <syl>

**<syllable>** Neume notation can be thought of as "neumed text". Therefore, the syllable element provides high-level organization in this repertoire.

att.typed → <syllable>

**<symName>** Contains the name of a symbol, expressed following Unicode conventions.

att.typed → <symName>

**<symProp>** Provides a name and value for some property of the parent symbol.

att.typed → <symProp>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.typed → <symbol>

**<symbolDef>** Declaration of an individual symbol in a symbolTable.

att.typed → <symbolDef>

**<symbolTable>** Contains a set of user-defined symbols.

att.typed → <symbolTable>

**<sysReq>** System requirements for using the electronic item.

att.typed → <sysReq>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a **<tabGrp>**.

att.typed → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.typed → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.typed → <table>

**<tagUsage>** Documents the usage of a specific element within the document.

att.typed → <tagUsage>

**<tagsDecl>** Provides detailed information about the tagging applied to a document.

att.typed → <tagsDecl>

**<taxonomy>** Defines a typology either implicitly, by means of a bibliographic citation, or explicitly by a structured taxonomy.

att.typed → <taxonomy>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.typed → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.typed → <tempo>

**<term>** Keyword or phrase which describes a resource.

att.typed → <term>

**<termList>** Collection of text phrases which describe a resource.

att.typed → <termList>

**<textLang>** Identifies the languages and writing systems within the work described by a bibliographic description, not the language of the description.

att.typed → <textLang>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.typed → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.typed → <tie>

**<titlePage>** Contains a transcription of the title page of a text.

att.typed → <titlePage>

**<titleStmnt>** Container for title and responsibility meta-data.

att.typed → <titleStmnt>



**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a **<table>**.

att.typed → <tr>

**<trackConfig>** Number of physical/input tracks on a sound medium (e.g., eight track, twelve track).

att.typed → <trackConfig>

**<treatHist>** A record of the treatment the item has undergone (e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc.).

att.typed → <treatHist>

**<treatSched>** Scheduled treatment, e.g., de-acidification, restoration, etc., for an item.

att.typed → <treatSched>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.typed → <trill>

**<trkName>** MIDI track/sequence name.

att.typed → <trkName>

**<tuning>** Describes the tuning of an instrument.

att.typed → <tuning>

**<tuplet>** A group of notes with "irregular" (sometimes called "irrational") rhythmic values, for example, three notes in the time normally occupied by two or nine in the time of five.

att.typed → <tuplet>

**<tupletSpan>** Alternative element for encoding tuplets, especially useful for tuplets that extend across bar lines.

att.typed → <tupletSpan>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.typed → <turn>

**<typeDesc>** Contains a description of the typefaces or other aspects of the printing of a printed source.

att.typed → <typeDesc>

**<typeNote>** Describes a particular font or other significant typographic feature of a printed resource.

att.typed → <typeNote>

**<unclear>** Contains material that cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source.

att.typed → <unclear>

**<unpub>** Used to explicitly indicate that a bibliographic resource is unpublished.

att.typed → <unpub>

**<useRestrict>** Container for information about the conditions that affect use of a bibliographic item after access has been granted.

att.typed → <useRestrict>

**<vel>** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

att.typed → <vel>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.typed → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.typed → <volta>

**<watermark>** Contains a description of a watermark or similar device.

att.typed → <watermark>

**<when>** Indicates a point in time either absolutely (using the absolute attribute), or relative to another when element (using the since, interval and inttype attributes).

att.typed → <when>

**<width>** Description of the horizontal size of an object.

att.typed → <width>

**<work>** Provides a detailed description of a work — a distinct intellectual or artistic creation — specifically its history, language use, and high-level musical attributes (e.g., key, tempo, meter, medium of performance, and intended duration).

att.typed → <work>

**<workList>** Grouping mechanism for information describing non-bibliographic aspects of a text.

att.typed → <workList>

**<zone>** Defines an area of interest within a <surface> or graphic file.

att.typed → <zone>

## Remarks

When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used.

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.typed" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes which can be used to classify features.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.classed"/>
  </classes>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="type" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Designation which characterizes the element in some sense, using
      any convenient classification scheme or typology that employs single-token
      labels.</desc>
      <datatype maxOccurs="unbounded">
        <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used.</p>
  </remarks>
</classSpec>
```

## att.typography

Typographical attributes.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.2 Text Rendition](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.typography → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.typography → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.typography → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.typography → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.typography → @fontweight

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.typography → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.typography → @lineheight

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.typography → <accid>

**<ambNote>** Highest or lowest pitch in a score, staff, or layer.

att.typography → <ambNote>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.typography → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.typography → <artic>

**<beatRpt>** An indication that material on a preceding beat should be repeated.

att.typography → <beatRpt>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.typography → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.typography → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.typography → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.typography → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.typography → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.typography → <cpMark>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.typography → <custos>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.typography → <dot>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.typography → <episema>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.typography → <fermata>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.typography → <gliss>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.typography → <grpSym>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.typography → <halfmRpt>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.typography → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.typography → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.typography → <keyAccid>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.typography → <lg>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.typography → <liquescent>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on <measure> does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.typography → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.typography → <mRest>

**<mRpt>** An indication that the previous measure should be repeated.

att.typography → <mRpt>

**<mRpt2>** An indication that the previous two measures should be repeated.

att.typography → <mRpt2>

**<mensur>** Collects information about the metrical relationship between a note value and the next smaller value; that is, either triple or duple.

att.typography → <mensur>

**<mensuration>** Captures information about mensuration within bibliographic descriptions.

att.typography → <mensuration>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.typography → <meterSig>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.typography → <mordent>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.typography → <multiRest>

**<multiRpt>** Multiple repeated measures.

att.typography → <multiRpt>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.typography → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.typography → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.typography → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.typography → <note>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.typography → <oriscus>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.typography → <pedal>

**<proport>** Description of note duration as arithmetic ratio.

att.typography → <proport>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.typography → <quilisma>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.typography → <refrain>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.typography → <reh>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.typography → <rend>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.typography → <rest>

**<sb>** An empty formatting element that forces musical notation to begin on a new line.

att.typography → <sb>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.typography → <signifLet>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.typography → <strophicus>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.typography → <syl>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.typography → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.typography → <tabDurSym>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.typography → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.typography → <turn>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.typography → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.typography → <volta>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.typography" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Typographical attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="fontfam" usage="opt">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Contains the name of a font-family.</desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.FONTFAMILY"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="fontname" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Holds the name of a font.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTNAME"/>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="fontsize" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    ,
    <val>small</val>
    ,
    <val>larger</val>
    ,
    <abbr>etc.</abbr>
    , or percentage values relative to
    <val>normal</val>
size,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    ,
    <val>125%</val>
. </desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.FONTSIZE"/>
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="fontstyle" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records the style of a font,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    ,
    <val>italic</val>
    ,
    <val>oblique</val>
    , or
    <val>normal</val>
. </desc>
<datatype>
  <rng:ref name="data.FONTSTYLE"/>
</datatype>
```

```
</datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="fontweight" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Used to indicate bold type.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.FONTWEIGHT" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="letterspacing" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS
  letter-spacing property.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED" />
  </datatype>
</attDef>
<attDef ident="lineheight" usage="opt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height
  property.</desc>
  <datatype>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED" />
      <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT" />
    </rng:choice>
  </datatype>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.verse.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

[<verse>](#) Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.verse.anl → <verse>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.verse.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.verse.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.gestural](#)

### Attributes

#### Available at

[<verse>](#) Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.verse.ges → <verse>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.verse.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.verse.log

Logical domain attributes. The n attribute should be used for verse numbers. Numbers need not be consecutive; they may also be expressed as ranges, e.g., 2-3,6.

### Module

[MEI.lyrics](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.verse.log → <verse>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.verse.log" module="MEI.lyrics" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes. The n attribute should be used for verse
  numbers. Numbers need not be consecutive; they may also be expressed as ranges,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , 2-3,6.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## att.verse.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.verse.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.verse.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.verse.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.verse.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.verse.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.verse.vis → @fontweight

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.verse.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.verse.vis → @lineheight

**@place** (*optional*) Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated. Value conforms to [data.STAFFREL](#).

att.verse.vis → @place

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.verse.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.verse.vis → @vo

**@voltasym** (*optional*) Specifies the symbol used to group lyrics. Allowed values are: "**brace**" (*Curved symbol, , {.*), "**bracket**" (*Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.*), "**bracketsq**" (*Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.*), "**line**" (*Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.*), "**none**" (*Grouping symbol missing.*)

att.verse.vis → @voltasym

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.verse.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.verse.vis → @y

### Available at

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.verse.vis → <verse>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.verse.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.placementRelStaff"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.vo"/>
    <memberOf key="att.voltaGroupingSym"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.verticalAlign

Attributes that record vertical alignment.

### Referenced in chapters

[9.2.2 Text Rendition](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@valign** (*optional*) Records vertical alignment. Value conforms to [data.VERTICALALIGNMENT](#).

att.verticalAlign → @valign

### Available at

**<fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.

att.verticalAlign → <fig>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.verticalAlign → <rend>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.verticalAlign" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record vertical alignment.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="valign" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records vertical alignment.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.VERTICALALIGNMENT"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.verticalGroup

Attributes that record grouping of vertically aligned elements.

### Referenced in chapters

[1.1.2 About version 5.1](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@vgrp** (*optional*) Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group. Value is a positive integer.  
att.verticalGroup → @vgrp

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.  
att.verticalGroup → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.  
att.verticalGroup → <bend>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.  
att.verticalGroup → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.  
att.verticalGroup → <caesura>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.  
att.verticalGroup → <cpMark>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).  
att.verticalGroup → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.  
att.verticalGroup → <dynam>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.  
att.verticalGroup → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.  
att.verticalGroup → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.  
att.verticalGroup → <fingGrp>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.verticalGroup → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.verticalGroup → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.verticalGroup → <harpPedal>

**<metaMark>** A graphical or textual statement with additional / explanatory information about the musical text. The textual consequences of this intervention are encoded independently via other means; that is, with elements such as <add>, <del>, etc.

att.verticalGroup → <metaMark>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.verticalGroup → <mordent>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.verticalGroup → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.verticalGroup → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.verticalGroup → <pedal>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.verticalGroup → <repeatMark>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.verticalGroup → <tempo>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.verticalGroup → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.verticalGroup → <turn>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.verticalGroup" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that record grouping of vertically aligned elements.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="vgrp" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Provides a label for members of a vertically aligned group.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
```



```
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.visibility

Attributes describing whether a feature should be displayed.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@visible** (*optional*) Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form. Value conforms to [data.BOOLEAN](#).

att.visibility → @visible

### Available at

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.visibility → <barLine>

**<beam>** A container for a series of explicitly beamed events that begins and ends entirely within a measure.

att.visibility → <beam>

**<beamSpan>** Alternative element for explicitly encoding beams, particularly those which extend across bar lines.

att.visibility → <beamSpan>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.visibility → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.visibility → <clef>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.visibility → <divLine>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.visibility → <episema>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.visibility → <hispanTick>

**<keySig>** Written key signature.

att.visibility → <keySig>

**<layer>** An independent stream of events on a staff.

att.visibility → <layer>

**<layerDef>** Container for layer meta-information.

att.visibility → <layerDef>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.visibility → <liquescent>

**<meterSig>** Written meter signature.

att.visibility → <meterSig>

**<meterSigGrp>** Used to capture alternating, interchanging, mixed or other non-standard meter signatures.

att.visibility → <meterSigGrp>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.visibility → <multiRest>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.visibility → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.visibility → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.visibility → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.visibility → <note>

**<oLayer>** A layer that contains an alternative to material in another layer.

att.visibility → <oLayer>

**<oStaff>** A staff that holds an alternative passage which may be played instead of the original material.

att.visibility → <oStaff>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.visibility → <oriscus>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.visibility → <quilisma>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.visibility → <signifLet>

**<staff>** A group of equidistant horizontal lines on which notes are placed in order to represent pitch or a grouping element for individual 'strands' of notes, rests, etc. that may or may not actually be rendered on staff lines; that is, both diastematic and non-diastematic signs.

att.visibility → <staff>

**<staffDef>** Container for staff meta-information.

att.visibility → <staffDef>

**<staffGrp>** A group of bracketed or braced staves.

att.visibility → <staffGrp>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.visibility → <stem>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.visibility → <strophicus>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.visibility → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.visibility → <tabGrp>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visibility" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes describing whether a feature should be displayed.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="visible" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is
        presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.BOOLEAN"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.visualOffset

Visual offset attributes. Some items may have their location recorded in terms of offsets from their programmatically-determined location. The `ho` attribute records the horizontal offset while `vo` records the vertical. The `to` attribute holds a timestamp offset, the most common use of which is as an alternative to the `ho` attribute.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset → @ho

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.visualOffset → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset → @vo

### Available at

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.visualOffset → <anchoredText>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.visualOffset → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.visualOffset → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.visualOffset → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.visualOffset → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.visualOffset → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.visualOffset → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.visualOffset → <caesura>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.visualOffset → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.visualOffset → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.visualOffset → <curve>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.visualOffset → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.visualOffset → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.visualOffset → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.visualOffset → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.visualOffset → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.visualOffset → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.visualOffset → <gliss>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.visualOffset → <graphic>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.visualOffset → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.visualOffset → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.visualOffset → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.visualOffset → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.visualOffset → <harpPedal>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.visualOffset → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.visualOffset → <lv>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.visualOffset → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.visualOffset → <mRest>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.visualOffset → <mordent>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.visualOffset → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.visualOffset → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.visualOffset → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset → <phrase>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.visualOffset → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.visualOffset → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.visualOffset → <rest>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.visualOffset → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.visualOffset → <stageDir>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.visualOffset → <syl>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.visualOffset → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a **<tabGrp>**.

att.visualOffset → <tabDurSym>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.visualOffset → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.visualOffset → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.visualOffset → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.visualOffset → <turn>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visualOffset" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual offset attributes. Some items may have their location recorded
  in terms of offsets from their programmatically-determined location. The ho attribute
  records the horizontal offset while vo records the vertical. The to attribute holds a
  timestamp offset, the most common use of which is as an alternative to the ho
  attribute.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.vo"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```



## att.visualOffset.ho

Horizontal offset attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@ho** (*optional*) Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset.ho → @ho

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.visualOffset.ho → <accid>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.visualOffset.ho → <anchoredText>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.visualOffset.ho → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.visualOffset.ho → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.visualOffset.ho → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.visualOffset.ho → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.visualOffset.ho → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.visualOffset.ho → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.visualOffset.ho → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.

att.visualOffset.ho → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.visualOffset.ho → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.visualOffset.ho → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.visualOffset.ho → <curve>

**<custos>** Symbol placed at the end of a line of music to indicate the first note of the next line. Sometimes called a "direct".

att.visualOffset.ho → <custos>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.visualOffset.ho → <dir>

**<divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.

att.visualOffset.ho → <divLine>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.visualOffset.ho → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.visualOffset.ho → <dynam>

**<episema>** Episema.

att.visualOffset.ho → <episema>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.visualOffset.ho → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.visualOffset.ho → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.visualOffset.ho → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.visualOffset.ho → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.visualOffset.ho → <gliss>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.visualOffset.ho → <graphic>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.visualOffset.ho → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.visualOffset.ho → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.visualOffset.ho → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.visualOffset.ho → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.visualOffset.ho → <harpPedal>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.visualOffset.ho → <hispanTick>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.visualOffset.ho → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.visualOffset.ho → <liquescent>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.visualOffset.ho → <lv>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.visualOffset.ho → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.visualOffset.ho → <mRest>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.visualOffset.ho → <mordent>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.visualOffset.ho → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.visualOffset.ho → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.visualOffset.ho → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.visualOffset.ho → <note>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.visualOffset.ho → <octave>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.visualOffset.ho → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.visualOffset.ho → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.visualOffset.ho → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset.ho → <phrase>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.visualOffset.ho → <quilisma>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.visualOffset ho → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.visualOffset ho → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.visualOffset ho → <rest>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.visualOffset ho → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset ho → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.visualOffset ho → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.visualOffset ho → <stageDir>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.visualOffset ho → <strophicus>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.visualOffset ho → <syl>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.visualOffset ho → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.visualOffset ho → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.visualOffset ho → <tabGrp>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

att.visualOffset ho → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.visualOffset ho → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.visualOffset ho → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.visualOffset ho → <turn>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visualOffset ho" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Horizontal offset attributes.</desc>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="ho" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-
    determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the
    distance between adjacent staff lines.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.visualOffset.to

Horizontal offset attributes specified in terms of time.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.visualOffset.to → @to

### Available at

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.visualOffset.to → <anchoredText>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.visualOffset.to → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.visualOffset.to → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.visualOffset.to → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.visualOffset.to → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.visualOffset.to → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.visualOffset.to → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.visualOffset.to → <caesura>

**<chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer *\*with the same duration\**.

att.visualOffset.to → <chord>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.visualOffset.to → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.visualOffset.to → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.visualOffset.to → <curve>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.visualOffset.to → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.visualOffset.to → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.visualOffset.to → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.visualOffset.to → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.visualOffset.to → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.visualOffset.to → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.visualOffset.to → <gliss>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.visualOffset.to → <graphic>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.visualOffset.to → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.visualOffset.to → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.visualOffset.to → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.visualOffset.to → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.visualOffset.to → <harpPedal>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.visualOffset.to → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.visualOffset.to → <lv>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.visualOffset.to → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.visualOffset.to → <mRest>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.visualOffset.to → <mordent>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.visualOffset.to → <note>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.visualOffset.to → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.visualOffset.to → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.visualOffset.to → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset.to → <phrase>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.visualOffset.to → <refrain>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.visualOffset.to → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.visualOffset.to → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.visualOffset.to → <rest>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset.to → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.visualOffset.to → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.visualOffset.to → <stageDir>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.visualOffset.to → <syl>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.visualOffset.to → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.visualOffset.to → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a <chord> in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.visualOffset.to → <tabGrp>



**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.visualOffset.to → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.visualOffset.to → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.visualOffset.to → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.visualOffset.to → <turn>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.visualOffset.to → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.visualOffset.to → <volta>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visualOffset.to" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Horizontal offset attributes specified in terms of time.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="to" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-
        determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.TSTAMPOFFSET"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.visualOffset.vo

Vertical offset attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset.vo → @vo

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.visualOffset.vo → <accid>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.visualOffset.vo → <anchoredText>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.visualOffset.vo → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.visualOffset.vo → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.visualOffset.vo → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.visualOffset.vo → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.visualOffset.vo → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.visualOffset.vo → <breath>

**<caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.

att.visualOffset.vo → <caesura>

**<clef>** Indication of the exact location of a particular note on the staff and, therefore, the other notes as well.

att.visualOffset.vo → <clef>

**<cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.

att.visualOffset.vo → <cpMark>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.visualOffset.vo → <curve>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.

att.visualOffset.vo → <dir>

**<dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.

att.visualOffset.vo → <dot>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.visualOffset.vo → <dynam>

**<f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.

att.visualOffset.vo → <f>

**<fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.

att.visualOffset.vo → <fermata>

**<fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.

att.visualOffset.vo → <fing>

**<fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.

att.visualOffset.vo → <fingGrp>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.visualOffset.vo → <gliss>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.visualOffset.vo → <graphic>

**<grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.

att.visualOffset.vo → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.visualOffset.vo → <hairpin>

**<halfmRpt>** A half-measure repeat in any meter.

att.visualOffset.vo → <halfmRpt>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.visualOffset.vo → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.visualOffset.vo → <harpPedal>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.visualOffset.vo → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.visualOffset.vo → <lv>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.visualOffset.vo → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.visualOffset.vo → <mRest>

**<mordent>** An ornament indicating rapid alternation of the main note with a secondary note, usually a step below, but sometimes a step above.

att.visualOffset.vo → <mordent>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.visualOffset.vo → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.visualOffset.vo → <ornam>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.visualOffset.vo → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset.vo → <phrase>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.visualOffset.vo → <refrain>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.visualOffset.vo → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.visualOffset.vo → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.visualOffset.vo → <rest>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset.vo → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.visualOffset.vo → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.visualOffset.vo → <stageDir>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.visualOffset.vo → <syl>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.visualOffset.vo → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a <tabGrp>.

att.visualOffset.vo → <tabDurSym>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.visualOffset.vo → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.visualOffset.vo → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.visualOffset.vo → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.visualOffset.vo → <turn>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.visualOffset.vo → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.visualOffset.vo → <volta>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visualOffset.vo" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Vertical offset attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="vo" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-
        determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the
        distance between adjacent staff lines.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED" />
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.visualOffset2

Visual offset attributes. Some items may have their location recorded in terms of pairs of offsets from their programmatically-determined location. The startho and endho attributes record the horizontal offsets of the start and end points of the item, respectively. Similarly, the startvo and endvo attributes record the vertical offsets of the start and end points of the item. The startto and endto attributes hold timestamp offsets, the most common use of which is as alternatives to the ho attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset2 → @endho

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.visualOffset2 → @endto

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset2 → @endvo

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset2 → @startho

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.visualOffset2 → @startto

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset2 → @startvo

### Available at

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.visualOffset2 → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.visualOffset2 → <bracketSpan>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.visualOffset2 → <curve>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.visualOffset2 → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.visualOffset2 → <hairpin>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.visualOffset2 → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.visualOffset2 → <lv>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset2 → <phrase>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset2 → <slur>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.visualOffset2 → <tie>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visualOffset2" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual offset attributes. Some items may have their location recorded
  in terms of pairs of offsets from their programmatically-determined location. The startho
  and endho attributes record the horizontal offsets of the start and end points of the
  item, respectively. Similarly, the startvo and endvo attributes record the vertical
  offsets of the start and end points of the item. The startto and endto attributes hold
  timestamp offsets, the most common use of which is as alternatives to the ho
  attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.ho"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset2.vo"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.visualOffset2.ho

Horizontal offset requiring a pair of attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@endho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset2.ho → @endho

**@startho** (*optional*) Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset2.ho → @startho

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <bracketSpan>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <curve>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.visualOffset2.ho → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <dynam>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <harm>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <lv>



**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <ornam>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <stageDir>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.visualOffset2.ho → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.visualOffset2.ho → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.visualOffset2.ho → <trill>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visualOffset2.ho" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Horizontal offset requiring a pair of attributes.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="startho" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-
        determined start point.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="endho" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-
        determined end point.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.visualOffset2.to

Horizontal offset attributes requiring a pair of attributes specified in terms of time.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@endto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.visualOffset2.to → @endto

**@startto** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.visualOffset2.to → @startto

### Available at

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.visualOffset2.to → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.visualOffset2.to → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.visualOffset2.to → <bracketSpan>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.visualOffset2.to → <curve>

**<dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like [<tempo>](#), [<dynam>](#) or [<repeatMark>](#).

att.visualOffset2.to → <dir>

**<dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.

att.visualOffset2.to → <dynam>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.visualOffset2.to → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.visualOffset2.to → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.visualOffset2.to → <harm>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.visualOffset2.to → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.visualOffset2.to → <lv>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.visualOffset2.to → <octave>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.visualOffset2.to → <ornam>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset2.to → <phrase>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.visualOffset2.to → <repeatMark>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.visualOffset2.to → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.visualOffset2.to → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.visualOffset2.to → <stageDir>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩ =60").

att.visualOffset2.to → <tempo>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.visualOffset2.to → <tie>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.visualOffset2.to → <trill>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visualOffset2.to" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Horizontal offset attributes requiring a pair of attributes specified
  in terms of time.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="startto" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-
      determined start point.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.TSTAMPOFFSET"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
    <attDef ident="endto" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-
      determined end point.</desc>
      <datatype>
        <rng:ref name="data.TSTAMPOFFSET"/>
      </datatype>
    </attDef>
  </attList>
</classSpec>
```

```
</datatype>  
</attDef>  
</attList>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.visualOffset2.vo

Vertical offset attributes requiring a pair of attributes.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@endvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset2.vo → @endvo

**@startvo** (*optional*) Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.visualOffset2.vo → @startvo

### Available at

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <bracketSpan>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <curve>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <hairpin>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <lv>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <phrase>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <slur>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.  
att.visualOffset2.vo → <tie>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.visualOffset2.vo" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Vertical offset attributes requiring a pair of attributes.</desc>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="startvo" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-
    determined start point.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="endvo" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-
    determined end point.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

## att.volta.anl

Analytical domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.analytical](#)

### Attributes

### Available at

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.volta.anl → <volta>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.volta.anl" module="MEI.analytical" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.volta.ges

Gestural domain attributes.

### Module

MEI.gestural

### Attributes

### Available at

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.volta.ges → <volta>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.volta.ges" module="MEI.gestural" type="atts">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural domain attributes.</desc>  
</classSpec>
```

## att.volta.log

Logical domain attributes. The n attribute should be used for repetition numbers. Numbers need not be consecutive; they may also be expressed as ranges, e.g., 2-3,6.

### Module

MEI.lyrics

### Attributes

### Available at

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.volta.log → <volta>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.volta.log" module="MEI.lyrics" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical domain attributes. The n attribute should be used for
  repetition numbers. Numbers need not be consecutive; they may also be expressed as ranges,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , 2-3,6.</desc>
</classSpec>
```

## att.volta.vis

Visual domain attributes.

### Module

[MEI.visual](#)

### Attributes

**@color** (*optional*) Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation. Value conforms to [data.COLOR](#).

att.volta.vis → @color

**@fontfam** (*optional*) Contains the name of a font-family. Value conforms to [data.FONTFAMILY](#).

att.volta.vis → @fontfam

**@fontname** (*optional*) Holds the name of a font. Value conforms to [data.FONTNAME](#).

att.volta.vis → @fontname

**@fontsize** (*optional*) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSIZE](#).

att.volta.vis → @fontsize

**@fontstyle** (*optional*) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'. Value conforms to [data.FONTSTYLE](#).

att.volta.vis → @fontstyle

**@fontweight** (*optional*) Used to indicate bold type. Value conforms to [data.FONTWEIGHT](#).

att.volta.vis → @fontweight

**@letterspacing** (*optional*) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#).

att.volta.vis → @letterspacing

**@lineheight** (*optional*) Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property. Value conforms to either [data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) or [data.PERCENT](#).

att.volta.vis → @lineheight

**@to** (*optional*) Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats. Value conforms to [data.TSTAMPOFFSET](#).

att.volta.vis → @to

**@vo** (*optional*) Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED](#).

att.volta.vis → @vo

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.volta.vis → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the `fac` attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.volta.vis → @y

#### Available at

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.volta.vis → <volta>

#### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.volta.vis" module="MEI.visual" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual domain attributes.</desc>
  <classes>
    <memberOf key="att.color"/>
    <memberOf key="att.typography"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.to"/>
    <memberOf key="att.visualOffset.vo"/>
    <memberOf key="att.xy"/>
  </classes>
</classSpec>
```

## att.voltaGroupingSym

Attributes that describe the symbol used to group volta elements.

### Module

MEI.shared

### Attributes

**@voltasym** (optional) Specifies the symbol used to group lyrics. Allowed values are: "**brace**" (Curved symbol, , {.), "**bracket**" (Square symbol, , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.), "**bracketsq**" (Square symbol, , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.), "**line**" (Line symbol, , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.), "**none**" (Grouping symbol missing.)

att.voltaGroupingSym → @voltasym

### Available at

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.voltaGroupingSym → <refrain>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.voltaGroupingSym → <verse>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.voltaGroupingSym" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe the symbol used to group volta
  elements.</desc>
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="voltasym" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Specifies the symbol used to group lyrics.</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="brace">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Curved symbol,
            <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
            , {.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="bracket">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Square symbol,
            <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
            , [, but with curved/angled top and bottom segments.</desc>
        </valItem>
        <valItem ident="bracketsq">
          <desc xml:lang="en">Square symbol,
            <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
            , [, with horizontal top and bottom segments.</desc>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="line">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Line symbol,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , |, (wide) line without top and bottom curved/horizontal segments.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="none">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Grouping symbol missing.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.whitespace

Attributes that address whitespace processing.

### Referenced in chapters

[2.3.1 Attributes from the XML-namespace](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@xml:space** (*optional*) Allows one to signal to an application whether an element's white space is "significant". The behavior of xml:space cascades to all descendant elements, but it can be turned off locally by setting the xml:space attribute to the value 'default'. Allowed values are: "**default**" (*Allows the application to handle white space as necessary. Not including an xml:space attribute produces the same result as using the default value.*), "**preserve**" (*Instructs the application to maintain white space "as-is", suggesting that it might have meaning.*)

att.whitespace → @xml:space

### Available at

**<extData>** Provides a container element for non-MEI data formats.

att.whitespace → <extData>

**<extMeta>** Provides a container element for non-MEI metadata formats.

att.whitespace → <extMeta>

**<incipCode>** Incipit coded in a non-XML, plain text format, such as Plaine & Easie Code.

att.whitespace → <incipCode>

**<rend>** A formatting element indicating special visual rendering, e.g., bold or italicized, of a text word or phrase.

att.whitespace → <rend>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.whitespace" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that address whitespace processing.</desc>
  <!--<attDef ident="space" ns="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace" usage="opt"-->
  <attList>
    <attDef ident="xml:space" usage="opt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Allows one to signal to an application whether an element's white
        space is "significant". The behavior of xml:space cascades to all descendant elements,
        but it can be turned off locally by setting the xml:space attribute to the value
          <val>default</val>
      .</desc>
      <valList type="closed">
        <valItem ident="default">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Allows the application to handle white space as necessary.
  Not including an xml:space attribute produces the same result as using the
  default value.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="preserve">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Instructs the application to maintain white space "as-is",
    suggesting that it might have meaning.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## att.width

Attributes that describe horizontal size.

### Referenced in chapters

[3.7.1.5.2 Specifying page dimensions](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@width** (*optional*) Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity. Value conforms to [data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED](#).

att.width → @width

### Available at

**<barLine>** Vertical line drawn through one or more staves that divides musical notation into metrical units.

att.width → <barLine>

**<bifolium>** Describes a folded sheet of paper.

att.width → <bifolium>

**<cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.

att.width → <cutout>

**<folium>** Describes a single leaf of paper.

att.width → <folium>

**<graphic>** Indicates the location of an inline graphic.

att.width → <graphic>

**<measure>** Unit of musical time consisting of a fixed number of note values of a given type, as determined by the prevailing meter, and delimited in musical notation by bar lines.

att.width → <measure>

**<multiRest>** Multiple full measure rests compressed into a single bar, frequently found in performer parts.

att.width → <multiRest>

**<pad>** An indication of extra visual space between notational elements.

att.width → <pad>

### Remarks

The width attribute may be used to capture measure width data for interchange with music printing systems that utilize this information for printing. On **<barLine>** the width attribute captures the width of the preceding measure.

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.width" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Attributes that describe horizontal size.</desc>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="width" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>The width attribute may be used to capture measure width data for interchange with music printing systems that utilize this information for printing. On <gi scheme="MEI">barLine</gi> the width attribute captures the width of the preceding measure.</p>
</remarks>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## att.xy

Output coordinate attributes. Some elements may have their exact rendered \*output\* coordinates recorded. x and y attributes indicate where to place the rendered output. Recording the coordinates of a feature in a facsimile requires the use of the facts attribute.

### Referenced in chapters

[5.6.2 Stems](#)

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@x** (*optional*) Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.xy → @x

**@y** (*optional*) Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facts attribute. Value is a decimal number.

att.xy → @y

### Available at

**<accid>** Records a temporary alteration to the pitch of a note.

att.xy → <accid>

**<anchoredText>** Container for text that is fixed to a particular page location, regardless of changes made to the layout of the measures around it.

att.xy → <anchoredText>

**<arpeg>** Indicates that the notes of a chord are to be performed successively rather than simultaneously, usually from lowest to highest. Sometimes called a "roll".

att.xy → <arpeg>

**<artic>** An indication of how to play a note or chord.

att.xy → <artic>

**<attacca>** An instruction to begin the next section or movement of a composition without pause.

att.xy → <attacca>

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.xy → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.xy → <bracketSpan>

**<breath>** An indication of a point at which the performer on an instrument requiring breath (including the voice) may breathe.

att.xy → <breath>

- <caesura>** Break, pause, or interruption in the normal tempo of a composition. Typically indicated by "railroad tracks", i.e., two diagonal slashes.  
att.xy → <caesura>
- <chord>** A simultaneous sounding of two or more notes in the same layer \*with the same duration\*.  
att.xy → <chord>
- <cpMark>** A verbal or graphical indication to copy musical material written elsewhere.  
att.xy → <cpMark>
- <curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.  
att.xy → <curve>
- <cutout>** A cutout is a section of a document sheet that has been removed and is now missing.  
att.xy → <cutout>
- <dir>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols, typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff — that is not encoded elsewhere in more specific elements, like **<tempo>**, **<dynam>** or **<repeatMark>**.  
att.xy → <dir>
- <divLine>** Represents a division (divisio) in neume notation. Divisions indicate short, medium, or long pauses similar to breath marks in modern notation.  
att.xy → <divLine>
- <dot>** Dot of augmentation or division.  
att.xy → <dot>
- <dynam>** Indication of the volume of a note, phrase, or section of music.  
att.xy → <dynam>
- <episema>** Episema.  
att.xy → <episema>
- <f>** Single element of a figured bass indication.  
att.xy → <f>
- <fermata>** An indication placed over a note or rest to indicate that it should be held longer than its written value. May also occur over a bar line to indicate the end of a phrase or section. Sometimes called a 'hold' or 'pause'.  
att.xy → <fermata>
- <fig>** Groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration or figure.  
att.xy → <fig>
- <fing>** An individual finger in a fingering indication.  
att.xy → <fing>
- <fingGrp>** A group of individual fingers in a fingering indication.  
att.xy → <fingGrp>
- <gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.  
att.xy → <gliss>
- <grpSym>** A brace or bracket used to group two or more staves of a score or part.  
att.xy → <grpSym>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.xy → <hairpin>

**<harm>** An indication of harmony, e.g., chord names, tablature grids, harmonic analysis, figured bass.

att.xy → <harm>

**<harpPedal>** Harp pedal diagram.

att.xy → <harpPedal>

**<head>** Contains any heading, for example, the title of a section of text, or the heading of a list.

att.xy → <head>

**<hispanTick>** Hispanic tick.

att.xy → <hispanTick>

**<keyAccid>** Accidental in a key signature.

att.xy → <keyAccid>

**<lg>** May be used for any section of text that is organized as a group of lines; however, it is most often used for a group of verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g., a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc.

att.xy → <lg>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.xy → <line>

**<liquescent>** Liquescent.

att.xy → <liquescent>

**<list>** A formatting element that contains a series of items separated from one another and arranged in a linear, often vertical, sequence.

att.xy → <list>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.xy → <lv>

**<mNum>** Designation, name, or label for a measure, often but not always consisting of digits. Use this element when the @n attribute on **<measure>** does not adequately capture the appearance or placement of the measure number/label.

att.xy → <mNum>

**<mRest>** Complete measure rest in any meter.

att.xy → <mRest>

**<mSpace>** A measure containing only empty space in any meter.

att.xy → <mSpace>

**<nc>** Sign representing a single pitched event, although the exact pitch may not be known.

att.xy → <nc>

**<ncGrp>** Collection of one or more neume components.

att.xy → <ncGrp>

**<neume>** Sign representing one or more musical pitches.

att.xy → <neume>

**<note>** A single pitched event.

att.xy → <note>

**<octave>** An indication that a passage should be performed one or more octaves above or below its written pitch.

att.xy → <octave>

**<oriscus>** Oriscus.

att.xy → <oriscus>

**<ornam>** An element indicating an ornament that is not a mordent, turn, or trill.

att.xy → <ornam>

**<p>** One or more text phrases that form a logical prose passage.

att.xy → <p>

**<patch>** Describes a physical writing surface attached to the original document.

att.xy → <patch>

**<pedal>** Piano pedal mark.

att.xy → <pedal>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.xy → <phrase>

**<quilisma>** Quilisma.

att.xy → <quilisma>

**<quote>** Contains a paragraph-like block of text attributed to an external source, normally set off from the surrounding text by spacing or other typographic distinction.

att.xy → <quote>

**<refrain>** Recurring lyrics, especially at the end of each verse or stanza of a poem or song lyrics; a chorus.

att.xy → <refrain>

**<reh>** In an orchestral score and its corresponding parts, a mark indicating a convenient point from which to resume rehearsal after a break.

att.xy → <reh>

**<repeatMark>** An instruction expressed as a combination of text and symbols – segno and coda – typically above, below, or between staves, but not on the staff.

att.xy → <repeatMark>

**<rest>** A non-sounding event found in the source being transcribed.

att.xy → <rest>

**<signifLet>** Significantive letter(s).

att.xy → <signifLet>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.xy → <slur>

**<sp>** Contains an individual speech in a performance text.

att.xy → <sp>

**<stageDir>** Contains any kind of stage direction within a dramatic text or fragment.

att.xy → <stageDir>

**<stem>** A stem element.

att.xy → <stem>

**<strophicus>** Strophicus.

att.xy → <strophicus>

**<syl>** Individual lyric syllable.

att.xy → <syl>

**<symbol>** A reference to a previously defined symbol.

att.xy → <symbol>

**<tabDurSym>** A visual indication of the duration of a **<tabGrp>**.

att.xy → <tabDurSym>

**<tabGrp>** A group of simultaneous tab notes, comparable to a **<chord>** in CMN. Rarely, may also contain rests, as in some "German" lute tablatures.

att.xy → <tabGrp>

**<table>** Contains text displayed in tabular form.

att.xy → <table>

**<td>** Designates a table cell that contains data as opposed to a cell that contains column or row heading information.

att.xy → <td>

**<tempo>** Text and symbols descriptive of tempo, mood, or style, e.g., "allarg.", "a tempo", "cantabile", "Moderato", "♩=60", "Moderato ♩=60").

att.xy → <tempo>

**<th>** Designates a table cell containing column or row heading information as opposed to one containing data.

att.xy → <th>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.xy → <tie>

**<tr>** A formatting element that contains one or more cells (intersection of a row and a column) in a **<table>**.

att.xy → <tr>

**<trill>** Rapid alternation of a note with another (usually at the interval of a second above).

att.xy → <trill>

**<turn>** An ornament consisting of four notes — the upper neighbor of the written note, the written note, the lower neighbor, and the written note.

att.xy → <turn>

**<verse>** Division of a poem or song lyrics, sometimes having a fixed length, meter or rhyme scheme; a stanza.

att.xy → <verse>

**<volta>** Sung text for a specific iteration of a repeated section of music.

att.xy → <volta>

## Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.xy" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Output coordinate attributes. Some elements may have their exact rendered *output* coordinates recorded. x and y attributes indicate where to place the rendered output. Recording the coordinates of a feature in a facsimile requires the use of the facs attribute.</desc>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="x" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes an x coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="decimal"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="y" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes a y coordinate for a feature in an output coordinate system. When it is necessary to record the placement of a feature in a facsimile image, use the facs attribute.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="decimal"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```



## att.xy2

Output coordinate attributes. Some elements may need 2 coordinate pairs to record their rendered \*output\* coordinates. The attributes indicate where to place the rendered output. Recording the coordinates of a feature in a facsimile requires the use of the `fac` attribute.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Attributes

**@x2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.xy2 → @x2

**@y2** (*optional*) Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate. Value is a decimal number.

att.xy2 → @y2

### Available at

**<bend>** A variation in pitch (often micro-tonal) upwards or downwards during the course of a note.

att.xy2 → <bend>

**<bracketSpan>** Marks a sequence of notational events grouped by a bracket.

att.xy2 → <bracketSpan>

**<curve>** A curved line that cannot be represented by a more specific element, such as a slur.

att.xy2 → <curve>

**<gliss>** A continuous or sliding movement from one pitch to another, usually indicated by a straight or wavy line.

att.xy2 → <gliss>

**<hairpin>** Indicates continuous dynamics expressed on the score as wedge-shaped graphics, e.g., < and >.

att.xy2 → <hairpin>

**<line>** A visual line that cannot be represented by a more specific; i.e., semantic, element.

att.xy2 → <line>

**<lv>** A "tie-like" indication that a note should ring beyond its written duration.

att.xy2 → <lv>

**<phrase>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.xy2 → <phrase>

**<slur>** Indication of 1) a "unified melodic idea" or 2) performance technique.

att.xy2 → <slur>

**<tie>** An indication that two notes of the same pitch form a single note with their combined rhythmic values.

att.xy2 → <tie>

### Declaration

```
<classSpec ident="att.xy2" module="MEI.shared" type="atts">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Output coordinate attributes. Some elements may need 2 coordinate
pairs to record their rendered *output* coordinates. The attributes indicate where to
place the rendered output. Recording the coordinates of a feature in a facsimile requires
the use of the facs attribute.</desc>
<attList>
  <attDef ident="x2" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the optional 2nd x coordinate.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="decimal"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
  <attDef ident="y2" usage="opt">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Encodes the optional 2nd y coordinate.</desc>
    <datatype>
      <rng:data type="decimal"/>
    </datatype>
  </attDef>
</attList>
</classSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

# Data Type Specifications

## data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL

Gestural/performed standard accidental values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.accidental.ges/@accid.ges](#) Records the performed pitch inflection.

[att.keySigDefault.anl/@key.accid](#) Contains an accidental for the tonic key, if one is required, e.g., if @key.pname equals 'c' and @key.accid equals 's', then a tonic of C# is indicated.

[att.ornamentAccid.ges/@accidupper.ges](#) Records the sounding accidental associated with an upper neighboring note.

[att.ornamentAccid.ges/@accidlower.ges](#) Records the sounding accidental associated with a lower neighboring note.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural/performed standard accidental values.</desc>
  <content>
    <alternate>
      <macroRef key="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.basic"/>
      <macroRef key="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.extended"/>
      <macroRef key="data.ACCIDENTAL.aeu"/>
      <macroRef key="data.ACCIDENTAL.persian"/>
    </alternate>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.basic

Gestural/performed accidental values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#) Gestural/performed standard accidental values.

### Allowed Values

s Sharp.  
f Flat.  
ss Double sharp.  
ff Double flat.  
ts Triple sharp.  
tf Triple flat.  
n Natural.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.basic" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural/performed accidental values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="s">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sharp.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="f">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ss">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Double sharp.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ff">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Double flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ts">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Triple sharp.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="tf">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Triple flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="n">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Natural.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.extended

Gestural/performed quarter-tone accidental values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#) Gestural/performed standard accidental values.

### Allowed Values

su Three quarter-tones sharp.  
sd Quarter-tone sharp.  
fu Quarter-tone flat.  
fd Three quarter-tones flat.  
xu Five quarter-tones sharp.  
ffd Five quarter-tones flat.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.extended" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural/performed quarter-tone accidental values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="su">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Three quarter-tones sharp.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="sd">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Quarter-tone sharp.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="fu">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Quarter-tone flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="fd">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Three quarter-tones flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="xu">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Five quarter-tones sharp.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ffd">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Five quarter-tones flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN

Written accidental values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.accidental/@accid** Captures a written accidental.

**att.ornamentAccid/@accidupper** Records the written accidental associated with an upper neighboring note.

**att.ornamentAccid/@accidlower** Records the written accidental associated with a lower neighboring note.

### Remarks

Microtonal:

European Modern:  
(equal-tempered quarter-tones)

+150 +50 -50 -150 (cents from natural state)

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Written accidental values.</desc>
  <content>
    <alternate>
      <macroRef key="data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.basic"/>
      <macroRef key="data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.extended"/>
      <macroRef key="data.ACCIDENTAL.aeu"/>
      <macroRef key="data.ACCIDENTAL.persian"/>
    </alternate>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p><graphic url="../../images/ExampleImages/accid-20100510.png" height="50%"
      width="50%"></graphic> </p>
  </remarks>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.basic

Written standard accidental values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#) Written accidental values.

### Allowed Values

s Sharp.

f Flat.

ss Double sharp (written as 2 sharps).

x Double sharp (written using croix).

ff Double flat.

xs Triple sharp (written as a croix followed by a sharp).

sx Triple sharp (written as a sharp followed by a croix).

ts Triple sharp (written as 3 sharps).

tf Triple flat.

n Natural.

nf Natural + flat; used to cancel preceding double flat.

ns Natural + sharp; used to cancel preceding double sharp.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.basic" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Written standard accidental values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="s">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sharp.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="f">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ss">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Double sharp (written as 2 sharps).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="x">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Double sharp (written using croix).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ff">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Double flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="xs">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Triple sharp (written as a croix followed by a sharp).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sx">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Triple sharp (written as a sharp followed by a croix).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ts">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Triple sharp (written as 3 sharps).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Triple flat.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="n">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Natural.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="nf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Natural + flat; used to cancel preceding double flat.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ns">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Natural + sharp; used to cancel preceding double sharp.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.extended

Written quarter-tone accidental values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#) Written accidental values.

### Allowed Values

su Sharp note raised by quarter tone (sharp modified by arrow).  
sd Sharp note lowered by quarter tone (sharp modified by arrow).  
fu Flat note raised by quarter tone (flat modified by arrow).  
fd Flat note lowered by quarter tone (flat modified by arrow).  
nu Natural note raised by quarter tone (natural modified by arrow).  
nd Natural note lowered by quarter tone (natural modified by arrow).  
xu Double sharp note raised by quarter tone (double sharp modified by arrow).  
xd Double sharp note lowered by quarter tone (double sharp modified by arrow).  
ffu Double flat note raised by quarter tone (double flat modified by arrow).  
ffd Double flat note lowered by quarter tone (double flat modified by arrow).  
1qf 1/4-tone flat accidental.  
3qf 3/4-tone flat accidental.  
1qs 1/4-tone sharp accidental.  
3qs 3/4-tone sharp accidental.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.extended" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Written quarter-tone accidental values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <!-- su, sd, fu, fd are equivalent to usual symbols plus an arrow (Gould, p. 95)-->
      <valItem ident="su">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sharp note raised by quarter tone (sharp modified by
          arrow).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="sd">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sharp note lowered by quarter tone (sharp modified by
          arrow).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="fu">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flat note raised by quarter tone (flat modified by
          arrow).</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```

<valItem ident="fd">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Flat note lowered by quarter tone (flat modified by
  arrow).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="nu">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Natural note raised by quarter tone (natural modified by
  arrow).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="nd">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Natural note lowered by quarter tone (natural modified by
  arrow).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="xu">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Double sharp note raised by quarter tone (double sharp modified
  by arrow).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="xd">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Double sharp note lowered by quarter tone (double sharp
  modified by arrow).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ffu">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Double flat note raised by quarter tone (double flat modified
  by arrow).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ffd">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Double flat note lowered by quarter tone (double flat modified
  by arrow).</desc>
</valItem>
<!-- 1qf, 3qf, 1qs, 3qs represent fixed symbols (Gould, p. 96) -->
<valItem ident="1qf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">1/4-tone flat accidental.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="3qf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">3/4-tone flat accidental.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="1qs">
  <desc xml:lang="en">1/4-tone sharp accidental.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="3qs">
  <desc xml:lang="en">3/4-tone sharp accidental.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>

```

## **data.ACCIDENTAL.aeu**

Arel-Ezgi-Uzdilek (AEU) accidental values (written and gestural/performed).

### **Module**

MEI

### **Used by**

**data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL** Gestural/performed standard accidental values.

**data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN** Written accidental values.

### **Allowed Values**

bms Büyük mücenneb (sharp).

kms Küçük mücenneb (sharp).

bs Bakiye (sharp).

ks Koma (sharp).

kf Koma (flat).

bf Bakiye (flat).

kmf Küçük mücenneb (flat).

bmf Büyük mücenneb (flat).

### **Remarks**

V5.1 BRANCH

Encoding	Sign	Name	Value
ks	₹	Koma sharp	+ 1 comma
bs	#	Bakiye sharp	+ 4 commas
kms	₹	Küçük mücenneb sharp	+ 5 commas
bms	#	Büyük mücenneb sharp	+ 8 commas
kf	∩	Koma flat	- 1 comma
bf	₹	Bakiye flat	- 4 commas
kmf	∩	Küçük mücenneb flat	- 5 commas
bmf	₹	Büyük mücenneb flat	- 8 commas

## Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ACCIDENTAL.aeu" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Are1-Ezgi-Uzdilek (AEU) accidental values (written and gestural/
  performed).</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="bms">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Büyük mücenneb (sharp).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="kms">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Küçük mücenneb (sharp).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="bs">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Bakiye (sharp).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ks">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Koma (sharp).</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="kf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Koma (flat).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="bf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bakiye (flat).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="kmf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Küçük mücenneb (flat).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="bmf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Büyük mücenneb (flat).</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p> <graphic url="../../../images/ExampleImages/accidAEU-overview.png" height="50%"
width="50%"></graphic> </p>
</remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.ACCIDENTAL.persian

Persian accidental values (written and gestural/performed).

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL](#) Gestural/performed standard accidental values.

[data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN](#) Written accidental values.

### Allowed Values

koron Koron (quarter tone flat).

sori Sori (quarter tone sharp).

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ACCIDENTAL.persian" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Persian accidental values (written and gestural/performed).</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="koron">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Koron (quarter tone flat).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="sori">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sori (quarter tone sharp).</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.ARTICULATION

The following list of articulations mostly corresponds to symbols from the Western Musical Symbols portion of the Unicode Standard. The dot and stroke values may be used in cases where interpretation is difficult or undesirable.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.articulation/@artic** Encodes the written articulation(s). Articulations are normally encoded in order from the note head outward; that is, away from the stem. See additional notes at att.vis.note. Only articulations should be encoded in the artic attribute; for example, fingerings should be encoded using the <fing> element.

**att.articulation.ges/@artic.ges** Records performed articulation that differs from the written value.

### Allowed Values

acc Accent (Unicode 1D17B).

acc-inv Inverted accent.

acc-long Long accent, used to indicate an elongated accent mark. It is the responsibility of the encoder to distinguish between accents and hairpins.

acc-soft Soft accent, see SMuFL Articulation supplement (U+ED40–U+ED4F).

stacc Staccato (Unicode 1D17C).

ten Tenuto (Unicode 1D17D).

stacciss Staccatissimo (Unicode 1D17E).

marc Marcato (Unicode 1D17F).

spicc Spiccato.

stress Stress (Unicode 00B4).

unstress Unstress (Unicode 02D8).

doit Main note followed by short slide to higher, indeterminate pitch (Unicode 1D185).

scoop Main note preceded by short slide from lower, indeterminate pitch (Unicode 1D186).

rip Main note preceded by long slide from lower, often indeterminate pitch; also known as "squeeze".

plop Main note preceded by "slide" from higher, indeterminate pitch.

fall Main note followed by short "slide" to lower, indeterminate pitch.

longfall Main note followed by long "slide" to lower, indeterminate pitch.

bend "lip slur" to lower pitch, then return to written pitch.

flip Main note followed by quick upward rise, then descent in pitch (Unicode 1D187).

smear (Unicode 1D188).

shake Alternation between written pitch and next highest overtone (brass instruments) or note minor third higher (woodwinds).

dnbow Down bow (Unicode 1D1AA).

upbow Up bow (Unicode 1D1AB).

harm Harmonic (Unicode 1D1AC).

snap Snap pizzicato (Unicode 1D1AD).

fingernail Fingernail (Unicode 1D1B3).

damp Stop harp string from sounding (Unicode 1D1B4).  
 dampall Stop all harp strings from sounding (Unicode 1D1B5).  
 open Full (as opposed to stopped) tone.  
 stop "muffled" tone.  
 dbltongue Double tongue (Unicode 1D18A).  
 trpltongue Triple tongue (Unicode 1D18B).  
 heel Use heel (organ pedal).  
 toe Use toe (organ pedal).  
 tap Percussive effect on guitar string(s).  
 lhpizz Left-hand pizzicato.  
 dot Uninterpreted dot.  
 stroke Uninterpreted stroke.

## Constraints

" " contains a deprecated value.  
 " " contains a deprecated value.

## Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ARTICULATION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The following list of articulations mostly corresponds to symbols from
  the Western Musical Symbols portion of the Unicode Standard. The dot and stroke values may
  be used in cases where interpretation is difficult or undesirable.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="acc">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Accent (Unicode 1D17B).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="acc-inv">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Inverted accent.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="acc-long">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Long accent, used to indicate an elongated accent mark. It is
        the responsibility of the encoder to distinguish between accents and
        hairpins.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="acc-soft">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Soft accent, see SMuFL Articulation supplement
        (U+ED40–U+ED4F).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="stacc">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Staccato (Unicode 1D17C).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ten">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Tenuto (Unicode 1D17D).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="stacciss">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Staccatissimo (Unicode 1D17E).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="marc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Marcato (Unicode 1D17F).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="spicc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Spiccato.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="stress">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Stress (Unicode 00B4).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="unstress">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unstress (Unicode 02D8).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="doit">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Main note followed by short slide to higher, indeterminate
  pitch (Unicode 1D185).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="scoop">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Main note preceded by short slide from lower, indeterminate
  pitch (Unicode 1D186).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rip">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Main note preceded by long slide from lower, often
  indeterminate pitch; also known as "squeeze".</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="plop">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Main note preceded by "slide" from higher, indeterminate
  pitch.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="fall">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Main note followed by short "slide" to lower, indeterminate
  pitch.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="longfall">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Main note followed by long "slide" to lower, indeterminate
  pitch.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="bend">
  <desc xml:lang="en">"lip slur" to lower pitch, then return to written pitch.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="flip">
```

```

    <desc xml:lang="en">Main note followed by quick upward rise, then descent in pitch
      (Unicode 1D187).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="smear">
    <desc xml:lang="en">(Unicode 1D188).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="shake">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Alternation between written pitch and next highest overtone
      (brass instruments) or note minor third higher (woodwinds).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="dnbow">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Down bow (Unicode 1D1AA).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="upbow">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Up bow (Unicode 1D1AB).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="harm">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Harmonic (Unicode 1D1AC).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="snap">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Snap pizzicato (Unicode 1D1AD).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="fingernail">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Fingernail (Unicode 1D1B3).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="damp">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Stop harp string from sounding (Unicode 1D1B4).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="dampall">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Stop all harp strings from sounding (Unicode 1D1B5).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="open">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Full (as opposed to stopped) tone.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="stop">
    <desc xml:lang="en">"muffled" tone.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="dbltongue">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Double tongue (Unicode 1D18A).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="trpltongue">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Triple tongue (Unicode 1D18B).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="heel">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Use heel (organ pedal).</desc>

```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="toe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Use toe (organ pedal).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tap">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Percussive effect on guitar string(s).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lhpizz">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Left-hand pizzicato.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dot">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Uninterpreted dot.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="stroke">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Uninterpreted stroke.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
<constraintSpec ident="warn_deprecated" scheme="schematron">
  <constraint>
    <sch:rule context="@artic">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(contains(., 'marc-stacc')) and not(contains(.,
        'ten-stacc'))">
        <sch:value-of select="."/>
        " contains a deprecated value.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    <sch:rule context="@artic.ges">
      <sch:assert role="warning" test="not(contains(., 'marc-stacc')) and not(contains(.,
        'ten-stacc'))">
        <sch:value-of select="."/>
        " contains a deprecated value.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.AUGMENTDOT

Dots attribute values (number of augmentation dots) (Read, 113-119, ex. 8-21).

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.augmentDots/@dots** Records the number of augmentation dots required by a written dotted duration.

**att.duration.ges/@dots.ges** Number of dots required for a gestural duration when different from that of the written duration.

**att.mmTempo/@mm.dots** Records the number of augmentation dots required by a dotted metronome unit.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.AUGMENTDOT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Dots attribute values (number of augmentation dots) (Read, 113-119,
  ex. 8-21).</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger">
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">4</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.BARMETHOD

Records where bar lines are drawn. The value 'staff' describes the traditional placement of bar lines.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.barLine.vis/@method](#) Records the method of barring.

[att.barring/@bar.method](#) Records the method of barring.

### Allowed Values

mensur Between staves only.

staff Between and across staves as necessary.

takt Short bar line through a subset of staff lines.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BARMETHOD" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Records where bar lines are drawn. The value 'staff' describes the
  traditional placement of bar lines.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="mensur">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Between staves only.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="staff">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Between and across staves as necessary.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="takt">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Short bar line through a subset of staff lines.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.BARRENDITION

Renderings of bar lines. Some values correspond to the Western Musical Symbols portion of the Unicode Standard.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.barLine.log/@form** Records the appearance and usually the function of the bar line.

**att.measure.log/@left** Indicates the visual rendition of the left bar line. It is present here only for facilitation of translation from legacy encodings which use it. Usually, it can be safely ignored.

**att.measure.log/@right** Indicates the function of the right bar line and is structurally important.

### Allowed Values

dashed Dashed line (SMuFL E036 and Unicode 1D104).

dotted Dotted line (SMuFL E037).

dbl Double bar line (SMuFL E031 and Unicode 1D101).

dbldashed Double dashed line.

dbldotted Double dotted line.

dblheavy Heavy double bar line (SMuFL E035).

dblsegno Segno serpent with vertical lines (SMuFL E04B).

end End bar line (SMuFL E032 and Unicode 1D102).

heavy Heavy bar line (SMuFL E034).

invis Bar line not rendered.

rptstart Repeat start (SMuFL E040 and Unicode 1D106).

rptboth Repeat start and end (SMuFL E042).

rptend Repeat end (SMuFL E041 and Unicode 1D107).

segno Segno serpent.

single Single bar line (SMuFL E030 and Unicode 1D100).

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BARRENDITION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Renderings of bar lines. Some values correspond to the Western Musical
  Symbols portion of the Unicode Standard.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="dashed">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Dashed line (SMuFL E036 and Unicode 1D104).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="dotted">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Dotted line (SMuFL E037).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="dbl">
```



```
<desc xml:lang="en">Double bar line (SMuFL E031 and Unicode 1D101).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dbldashed">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Double dashed line.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dbldotted">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Double dotted line.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dblheavy">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Heavy double bar line (SMuFL E035).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dblsegno">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Segno serpent with vertical lines (SMuFL E04B).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="end">
  <desc xml:lang="en">End bar line (SMuFL E032 and Unicode 1D102).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="heavy">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Heavy bar line (SMuFL E034).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="invis">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bar line not rendered.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rptstart">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Repeat start (SMuFL E040 and Unicode 1D106).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rptboth">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Repeat start and end (SMuFL E042).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rptend">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Repeat end (SMuFL E041 and Unicode 1D107).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="segno">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Segno serpent.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="single">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Single bar line (SMuFL E030 and Unicode 1D100).</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.BEAM

Beam attribute values: initial, medial, terminal. Nested beaming is permitted.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.beamPresent/@beam](#) Indicates that this event is "under a beam".

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BEAM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Beam attribute values: initial, medial, terminal. Nested beaming is
  permitted.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">[i|m|t][1-6]</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.BEAMPLACE

Location of a beam relative to the events it affects.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.beamRend/@place](#) Records the placement of the beam relative to the events it affects.

### Allowed Values

above The beam is above the events it affects.

below The beam is below the events it affects.

mixed The beam is above and below the events it affects.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BEAMPLACE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Location of a beam relative to the events it affects.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="above">
        <desc xml:lang="en">The beam is above the events it affects.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="below">
        <desc xml:lang="en">The beam is below the events it affects.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="mixed">
        <desc xml:lang="en">The beam is above and below the events it affects.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.BEAT

A beat location, i.e., a decimal number.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.timestamp.ges/@tstamp.ges](#) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature.

[att.timestamp.log/@tstamp](#) Encodes the onset time in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part], as expressed in the written time signature.

### Remarks

The value must fall between 0 and the numerator of the time signature + 1, where 0 represents the left bar line and the upper boundary represents the right bar line. For example, in 12/8 the value must be in the range from 0 to 13.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BEAT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A beat location,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , a decimal number.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="decimal">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">0</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>The value must fall between 0 and the numerator of the time signature + 1, where 0
    represents the left bar line and the upper boundary represents the right bar line. For
    example, in 12/8 the value must be in the range from 0 to 13. </p>
  </remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.BEATRPT.REND

Visual and performance information for a repeated beat symbol.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.beatRpt.vis/@slash** Indicates the number of slashes required to render the appropriate beat repeat symbol. When a single beat consisting of a single note or chord is repeated, the repetition symbol is a single thick, slanting slash; therefore, the value '1' should be used. When the beat is divided into even notes, the following values should be used: 4ths or 8ths=1, 16ths=2, 32nds=3, 64ths=4, 128ths=5. When the beat is comprised of mixed duration values, the default rendition is 2 slashes and 2 dots.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BEATRPT.REND" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual and performance information for a repeated beat symbol.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
        <rng:param name="pattern">1|2|3|4|5</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">mixed</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.BEND.AMOUNT

Either an integer value, a decimal value, or a token. Fractional values are limited to .25, .5, .75, while the token value is restricted to 'full'.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.bend.ges/@amount](#) Records the amount of detuning. The decimal values should be rendered as a fraction (or an integer plus a fraction) along with the bend symbol.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BEND.AMOUNT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Either an integer value, a decimal value, or a token. Fractional
  values are limited to .25, .5, .75, while the token value is restricted to 'full'.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:data type="decimal">
        <rng:param name="pattern">\.25|\.5|\.75</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <rng:data type="decimal">
        <rng:param name="pattern">[0-9](\.25|\.5|\.75)?</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">full</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.BETYPE

Datatypes for values in begin, end, abstype and inttype attributes.

### Module

[MEI.shared](#)

### Used by

[att.mediaBounds/@betype](#) Type of values used in the begin/end attributes. The begin and end attributes can only be interpreted meaningfully in conjunction with this attribute.

[<when> / @abstype](#) Specifies the kind of values used in the absolute attribute.

[<when> / @inttype](#) Specifies the kind of values used in the interval attribute.

### Allowed Values

byte Bytes.

smil Synchronized Multimedia Integration Language.

midi MIDI clicks.

mmc MIDI machine code.

mtc MIDI time code.

smpte-25 SMPTE 25 EBU.

smpte-24 SMPTE 24 Film Sync.

smpte-df30 SMPTE 30 Drop.

smpte-ndf30 SMPTE 30 Non-Drop.

smpte-df29.97 SMPTE 29.97 Drop.

smpte-ndf29.97 SMPTE 29.97 Non-Drop.

tcf AES Time-code character format.

time ISO 24-hour time format: HH:MM:SS.ss.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BETYPE" module="MEI.shared" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Datatypes for values in begin, end, abstype and inttype
  attributes.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="byte">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Bytes.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="smil">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Synchronized Multimedia Integration Language.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="midi">
        <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI clicks.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="mmc">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">MIDI machine code.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mtc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI time code.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="smpte-25">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SMPTE 25 EBU.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="smpte-24">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SMPTE 24 Film Sync.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="smpte-df30">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SMPTE 30 Drop.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="smpte-ndf30">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SMPTE 30 Non-Drop.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="smpte-df29.97">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SMPTE 29.97 Drop.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="smpte-ndf29.97">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SMPTE 29.97 Non-Drop.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tcf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">AES Time-code character format.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="time">
  <desc xml:lang="en">ISO 24-hour time format: HH:MM:SS.ss.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.BOOLEAN

Boolean attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

- att.adlibitum/@adlib** Marks a performance resource as ad libitum (optional).
- att.arpeg.vis/@arrow** Indicates if an arrowhead is to be drawn as part of the arpeggiation symbol.
- att.attacking/@attacca** Indicates that the performance of the next musical division should begin immediately following this one.
- att.beamRend/@slash** Indicates presence of slash through the beam.
- att.beaming.log/@beam.rests** Indicates whether automatically-drawn beams should include rests shorter than a quarter note duration.
- att.clef.log/@cautionary** Records the function of the clef. A "cautionary" clef does not change the following pitches.
- att.cleffing.vis/@clef.visible** Determines whether the clef is to be displayed.
- att.coloration/@colored** Indicates this feature is 'colored'; that is, it is a participant in a change in rhythmic values. In mensural notation, coloration is indicated by colored notes (red, black, etc.) where void notes would otherwise occur. In CMN, coloration is indicated by an inverse color; that is, the note head is void when it would otherwise be filled and vice versa.
- att.contemporary/@contemporary**
- att.cue/@cue**
- att.expandable/@expand** Indicates whether to render a repeat symbol or the source material to which it refers. A value of 'true' renders the source material, while 'false' displays the repeat symbol.
- att.extender/@extender** Indicates the presence of an extension symbol, typically a line.
- att.geneticState/@instant** The @instant attribute is syntactic sugar for classifying a scribal intervention as an ad-hoc modification; that is, one which does not interrupt the writing process.
- att.guitarGrid.vis/@grid.show** Determines whether to display guitar chord grids.
- att.hairpin.log/@niente** Indicates that the hairpin starts from or ends in silence. Often rendered as a small circle attached to the closed end of the hairpin. See Gould, p. 108.
- att.hairpin.vis/@closed** Applies to a "Rossini" hairpin, i.e., one where the normally open side is closed by a connecting line.
- att.hairpin.vis/@opening.vertical** Indicates that the opening points are aligned with an imaginary line that is always 90° perpendicular to the horizontal plane, regardless of any angle or start/end adjustments, including when the hairpin is angled with @angle.optimize or through @endvo/@startvo adjustments.
- att.hairpin.vis/@angle.optimize** Indicates that the slope of the hairpin can be adjusted to follow the content in order to optimize spacing.
- att.keySigDefault.vis/@keysig.visible** Determines whether the key signature is to be displayed.
- att.liquescent.vis/@looped** Indicates whether curve is closed.

- att.lvPresent/@lv** Indicates the attachment of an l.v. (laissez vibrer) sign to this element.
- att.measureNumbers/@mnum.visible** Indicates whether measure numbers should be displayed.
- att.mensur.vis/@dot** Specifies whether a dot is to be added to the base symbol.
- att.mensural.vis/@mensur.dot** Determines if a dot is to be added to the base symbol.
- att.meterConformance.bar/@metcon** Indicates the relationship between the content of a measure and the prevailing meter.
- att.meterConformance.bar/@control** Indicates whether or not a bar line is "controlling"; that is, if it indicates a point of alignment across all the parts. Bar lines within a score are usually controlling; that is, they "line up". Bar lines within parts may or may not be controlling. When applied to `<measure>`, this attribute indicates the nature of the right bar line but not the left.
- att.meterSigDefault.vis/@meter.showchange** Determines whether the old meter signature should be displayed when the meter signature changes.
- att.meterSigDefault.vis/@meter.visible** Determines whether the meter signature is to be displayed.
- att.mordent.log/@long** When set to 'true', a double or long mordent, sometimes called a "pincé double", consisting of 5 notes, is indicated.
- att.multiRest.vis/@block** The block attribute controls whether the multimeasure rest should be rendered as a block rest or as church rests ("Kirchenpausen"), that are combinations of longa, breve and semibreve rests.
- att.multinumMeasures/@multi.number** Indicates whether programmatically calculated counts of multiple measures of rest (mRest) and whole measure repeats (mRpt) in parts should be rendered.
- att.ncForm/@angled**
- att.ncForm/@hooked** Pen stroke has an extension; specific to Hispanic notation.
- att.ncForm/@ligated** Indicates participation in a ligature.
- att.noteHeads/@head.visible** Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form.
- att.numberPlacement/@num.visible** Determines if the tuplet number is visible.
- att.oneLineStaff/@ontheline** Determines the placement of notes on a 1-line staff. A value of 'true' places all notes on the line, while a value of 'false' places stems-up notes above the line and stems-down notes below the line.
- att.optimization/@optimize** Indicates whether staves without notes, rests, etc. should be displayed. When the value is 'true', empty staves are not displayed.
- att.perfRes/@solo** Use this attribute to identify the performance resource as a soloist especially in an accompanied work, such as a concerto or vocal solo.
- att.placementOnStaff/@onstaff** Indicates the placement of the item within the staff. A value of 'true' means on the staff, and 'false' off the staff.
- att.section.vis/@restart** Indicates that staves begin again with this section.
- att.space.vis/@compressable** Indicates whether a space is 'compressible', i.e., if it may be removed at the discretion of processing software.
- att.staffDef.vis/@lines.visible** Records whether all staff lines are visible.

**att.staffGrp.vis/@bar.thru** Indicates whether bar lines go across the space between staves (true) or are only drawn across the lines of each staff (false).

**att.stems/@stem.visible** Determines whether a stem should be displayed.

**att.systems/@system.leftline** Indicates whether the system starts with a continuous line connecting all staves, including single-staff systems. Do not confuse this with the heavy vertical line used as a grouping symbol.

**att.tuplet.vis/@bracket.visible** States whether a bracket should be rendered with a tuplet.

**att.tuplet.vis/@dur.visible** Determines if the tuplet duration is visible.

**att.turn.log/@delayed** When set to 'true', the turn begins on the second half of the beat.

**att.visibility/@visible** Indicates if a feature should be rendered when the notation is presented graphically or sounded when it is presented in an aural form.

**<domainsDecl> / @anl**

**<domainsDecl> / @ges**

**<domainsDecl> / @vis**

**<genDesc> / @ordered** When set to "true" the child elements are known to be in chronological order. When set to "false" or when not provided, the order of child elements is unknown.

**<hand> / @initial** Marks this hand as the first one of the document.

**<manifestation> / @singleton** Indicates the manifestation is a unique physical object.

### Allowed Values

true True.

false False.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.BOOLEAN" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Boolean attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="true">
        <desc xml:lang="en">True.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="false">
        <desc xml:lang="en">False.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.CANCELACCID

Indicates where cancellation accidentals are shown in a key signature.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.keySig.vis/@cancelaccid](#) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change.

[att.keySigDefault.vis/@keysig.cancelaccid](#) Determines where cautionary accidentals should be displayed at a key change.

### Allowed Values

none Do not show cancellation accidentals.

before Show cancellation accidentals before the new key accidentals.

after Show cancellation accidentals after the new key accidentals ("Old style" or "French")

before-bar Show cancellation accidentals before the barline (also known as "Russian").

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.CANCELACCID" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates where cancellation accidentals are shown in a key
  signature.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="none">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Do not show cancellation accidentals.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="before">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Show cancellation accidentals before the new key
        accidentals.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="after">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Show cancellation accidentals after the new key accidentals
        ("Old style" or "French")</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="before-bar">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Show cancellation accidentals before the barline (also known as
        "Russian").</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.CERTAINTY

Values for certainty attribute. Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values 'high', 'medium', or 'low'. The value 'unknown' should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.evidence/@cert](#) Signifies the degree of certainty or precision associated with a feature.

### Allowed Values

high High certainty.

medium Medium certainty.

low Low certainty.

unknown An unknown level of certainty.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.CERTAINTY" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Values for certainty attribute. Certainty may be expressed by one of
  the predefined symbolic values
    <val>high</val>
  ,
    <val>medium</val>
  , or
    <val>low</val>
  . The value
    <val>unknown</val>
  should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the
  matter.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="high">
        <desc xml:lang="en">High certainty.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="medium">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Medium certainty.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="low">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Low certainty.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="unknown">
        <desc xml:lang="en">An unknown level of certainty.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.CLEFLINE

Clef line attribute values. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.cleffing.log/@clef.line** Contains a default value for the position of the clef. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff.

**att.lineLoc/@line** Indicates the line upon which a feature stands. The value must be in the range between 1 and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line of the staff.

**att.staffDef.vis.tablature/@tab.anchorline** Used in German lute tablature where the vertical alignment of tab notes is consistent but cannot be identified using a typical value of @tab.align (i.e., 'top' or 'bottom'). Specifies the horizontal strand corresponding to the @lines attribute on <staffDef> that anchors the vertical position of tab notes. This anchorline is used as the vertical starting position when stacking tab notes into chords. Single tab notes simply occupy this position. Chords "grow upwards" from this position. If the chord extends further than the number of available horizontal strands ("lines") above the anchorline, the entire chord is shifted downward until its top tab note is positioned on the top-most line. (Note that in German lute tablature, the lines are conceptual rather than visible).

**att.stringtab/@tab.line** Used in German lute tablature in cases where vertical positioning deviates from the norm which can be specified by @tab.align. Indicates the position of the tab note on one of the horizontal strands corresponding to the @lines attribute on <staffDef>. (Note that in this case, the lines are conceptual rather than visible).

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.CLEFLINE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Clef line attribute values. The value must be in the range between 1
  and the number of lines on the staff. The numbering of lines starts with the lowest line
  of the staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.CLEFSHAPE

Clef shape attribute values (Read, p.53-56). Some values correspond to the Unicode Standard.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.clefShape/@shape](#) Describes a clef's shape.

[att.cleffing.log/@clef.shape](#) Encodes a value for the clef symbol.

### Allowed Values

G G clef (Unicode 1D11E).

GG Double G clef. Sounds one octave lower than G clef. (See remarks on usage below.)

F F clef (Unicode 1D122).

C C clef (Unicode 1D121).

perc Drum clef (Unicode 1D125 or Unicode 1D126).

TAB Tablature "clef"; i.e., usually "TAB" rendered vertically.

### Remarks

Double-G clefs sound one octave lower, so do not combine with @dis/ @dis.place/@clef.dis/@clef.dis.place. In some cases the double G clef may be used to indicate that two voices share one staff and does not sound one octave lower. In this case the @oct attribute may be used to clarify the sounding octave of the instruments for the clef.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.CLEFSHAPE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Clef shape attribute values (Read, p.53-56). Some values correspond to
  the Unicode Standard.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="G">
        <desc xml:lang="en">G clef (Unicode 1D11E).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="GG">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Double G clef. Sounds one octave lower than G clef. (See
        remarks on usage below.)</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="F">
        <desc xml:lang="en">F clef (Unicode 1D122).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="C">
        <desc xml:lang="en">C clef (Unicode 1D121).</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



```
<valItem ident="perc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Drum clef (Unicode 1D125 or Unicode 1D126).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="TAB">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tablature "clef";
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , usually "TAB" rendered vertically.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Double-G clefs sound one octave lower, so do not combine with <att>dis</att>/
  <att>dis.place</att>/<att>clef.dis</att>/<att>clef.dis.place</att>. In some cases the
  double G clef may be used to indicate that two voices share one staff and does not sound
  one octave lower. In this case the <att>oct</att> attribute may be used to clarify the
  sounding octave of the instruments for the clef. </p>
</remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.CLUSTER

Tone-cluster rendition.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.chord.vis/@cluster** Indicates a single, alternative note head should be displayed instead of individual note heads. The highest and lowest notes of the chord usually indicate the upper and lower boundaries of the cluster note head.

### Allowed Values

white White keys.

black Black keys.

chromatic Mixed black and white keys.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.CLUSTER" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tone-cluster rendition.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="white">
        <desc xml:lang="en">White keys.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="black">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Black keys.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="chromatic">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Mixed black and white keys.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.COLOR

A value in one of the following forms is expected: 1) hexadecimal RRGGBB, 2) hexadecimal RRGGBBAA, 3) CSS RGB, 4) CSS RGBA, 5) HSL, 6) HSLA, or 7) CSS color name.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.arpeg.vis/@arrow.color** Captures the overall color of the arrow.

**att.arpeg.vis/@arrow.fillcolor** Captures the fill color of the arrow if different from the line color.

**att.beaming.vis/@beam.color** Color of beams, including those associated with tuplets.

**att.cleffing.vis/@clef.color** Describes the color of the clef.

**att.color/@color** Used to indicate visual appearance. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation.

**att.mensural.vis/@mensur.color** Records the color of the mensuration sign. Do not confuse this with the musical term 'color' as used in pre-CMN notation.

**att.noteHeads/@head.color** Captures the overall color of a notehead.

**att.noteHeads/@head.fillcolor** Captures the fill color of a notehead if different from the overall note color.

**att.staffDef.vis/@lines.color** Captures the colors of the staff lines.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.COLOR" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A value in one of the following forms is expected: 1) hexadecimal
  RRGGBB, 2) hexadecimal RRGGBBAA, 3) CSS RGB, 4) CSS RGBA, 5) HSL, 6) HSLA, or 7) CSS color
  name.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.COLORNAMES"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.COLORVALUES"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.COLORNAMES

List of named colors from CSS Color Module Level 4.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**data.COLOR** A value in one of the following forms is expected: 1) hexadecimal RRGGBB, 2) hexadecimal RRGGBBAA, 3) CSS RGB, 4) CSS RGBA, 5) HSL, 6) HSLA, or 7) CSS color name.

### Allowed Values

aliceblue Hex: #f0f8ff / RGB: 240,248,255  
antiquewhite Hex: #faebd7 / RGB: 250,235,215  
aqua Hex: #00ffff / RGB: 0,255,255  
aquamarine Hex: #7fffd4 / RGB: 127,255,212  
azure Hex: #f0ffff / RGB: 240,255,255  
beige Hex: #f5f5dc / RGB: 245,245,220  
bisque Hex: #ffe4c4 / RGB: 255,228,196  
black Hex: #000000 / RGB: 0,0,0  
blanchedalmond Hex: #ffe4c4 / RGB: 255,235,205  
blue Hex: #0000ff / RGB: 0,0,255  
blueviolet Hex: #8a2be2 / RGB: 138,43,226  
brown Hex: #a52a2a / RGB: 165,42,42  
burlywood Hex: #deb887 / RGB: 222,184,135  
cadetblue Hex: #5f9ea0 / RGB: 95,158,160  
chartreuse Hex: #7fff00 / RGB: 127,255,0  
chocolate Hex: #d2691e / RGB: 210,105,30  
coral Hex: #ff7f50 / RGB: 255,127,80  
cornflowerblue Hex: #6495ed / RGB: 100,149,237  
cornsilk Hex: #fff8dc / RGB: 255,248,220  
crimson Hex: #dc143c / RGB: 220,20,60  
cyan Hex: #00ffff / RGB: 0,255,255  
darkblue Hex: #00008b / RGB: 0,0,139  
darkcyan Hex: #008b8b / RGB: 0,139,139  
darkgoldenrod Hex: #b8860b / RGB: 184,134,11  
darkgray Hex: #a9a9a9 / RGB: 169,169,169  
darkgreen Hex: #006400 / RGB: 0,100,0  
darkgrey Hex: #a9a9a9 / RGB: 169,169,169  
darkkhaki Hex: #bdb76b / RGB: 189,183,107  
darkmagenta Hex: #8b008b / RGB: 139,0,139  
darkolivegreen Hex: #556b2f / RGB: 85,107,47  
darkorange Hex: #ff8c00 / RGB: 255,140,0  
darkorchid Hex: #9932cc / RGB: 153,50,204  
darkred Hex: #8b0000 / RGB: 139,0,0

darksalmon Hex: #e9967a / RGB: 233,150,122  
darkseagreen Hex: #8fbc8f / RGB: 143,188,143  
darkslateblue Hex: #483d8b / RGB: 72,61,139  
darkslategray Hex: #2f4f4f / RGB: 47,79,79  
darkslategrey Hex: #2f4f4f / RGB: 47,79,79  
darkturquoise Hex: #00ced1 / RGB: 0,206,209  
darkviolet Hex: #9400d3 / RGB: 148,0,211  
deeppink Hex: #ff1493 / RGB: 255,20,147  
deepskyblue Hex: #00bfff / RGB: 0,191,255  
dimgray Hex: #696969 / RGB: 105,105,105  
dimgrey Hex: #696969 / RGB: 105,105,105  
dodgerblue Hex: #1e90ff / RGB: 30,144,255  
firebrick Hex: #b22222 / RGB: 178,34,34  
floralwhite Hex: #fffaf0 / RGB: 255,250,240  
forestgreen Hex: #228b22 / RGB: 34,139,34  
fuchsia Hex: #ff00ff / RGB: 255,0,255  
gainsboro Hex: #dcdcdc / RGB: 220,220,220  
ghostwhite Hex: #f8f8ff / RGB: 248,248,255  
gold Hex: #ffd700 / RGB: 255,215,0  
goldenrod Hex: #daa520 / RGB: 218,165,32  
gray Hex: #808080 / RGB: 128,128,128  
green Hex: #008000 / RGB: 0,128,0  
greenyellow Hex: #adff2f / RGB: 173,255,47  
grey Hex: #808080 / RGB: 128,128,128  
honeydew Hex: #f0fff0 / RGB: 240,255,240  
hotpink Hex: #ff69b4 / RGB: 255,105,180  
indianred Hex: #cd5c5c / RGB: 205,92,92  
indigo Hex: #4b0082 / RGB: 75,0,130  
ivory Hex: #fffff0 / RGB: 255,255,240  
khaki Hex: #f0e68c / RGB: 240,230,140  
lavender Hex: #e6e6fa / RGB: 230,230,250  
lavenderblush Hex: #fff0f5 / RGB: 255,240,245  
lawngreen Hex: #7cfc00 / RGB: 124,252,0  
lemonchiffon Hex: #ffffac / RGB: 255,250,205  
lightblue Hex: #add8e6 / RGB: 173,216,230  
lightcoral Hex: #f08080 / RGB: 240,128,128  
lightcyan Hex: #e0ffff / RGB: 224,255,255  
lightgoldenrodyellow Hex: #fafad2 / RGB: 250,250,210  
lightgray Hex: #d3d3d3 / RGB: 211,211,211  
lightgreen Hex: #90ee90 / RGB: 144,238,144  
lightgrey Hex: #d3d3d3 / RGB: 211,211,211  
lightpink Hex: #ffb6c1 / RGB: 255,182,193  
lightsalmon Hex: #ffa07a / RGB: 255,160,122  
lightseagreen Hex: #20b2aa / RGB: 32,178,170  
lightskyblue Hex: #87cefa / RGB: 135,206,250

lightslategray Hex: #778899 / RGB: 119,136,153  
lightslategrey Hex: #778899 / RGB: 119,136,153  
lightsteelblue Hex: #b0c4de / RGB: 176,196,222  
lightyellow Hex: #ffffe0 / RGB: 255,255,224  
lime Hex: #00ff00 / RGB: 0,255,0  
limegreen Hex: #32cd32 / RGB: 50,205,50  
linen Hex: #faf0e6 / RGB: 250,240,230  
magenta Hex: #ff00ff / RGB: 255,0,255  
maroon Hex: #800000 / RGB: 128,0,0  
mediumaquamarine Hex: #66cdaa / RGB: 102,205,170  
mediumblue Hex: #0000cd / RGB: 0,0,205  
mediumorchid Hex: #ba55d3 / RGB: 186,85,211  
mediumpurple Hex: #9370db / RGB: 147,112,219  
mediumseagreen Hex: #3cb371 / RGB: 60,179,113  
mediumslateblue Hex: #7b68ee / RGB: 123,104,238  
mediumspringgreen Hex: #00fa9a / RGB: 0,250,154  
mediumturquoise Hex: #48d1cc / RGB: 72,209,204  
mediumvioletred Hex: #c71585 / RGB: 199,21,133  
midnightblue Hex: #191970 / RGB: 25,25,112  
mintcream Hex: #f5fffa / RGB: 245,255,250  
mistyrose Hex: #ffe4e1 / RGB: 255,228,225  
moccasin Hex: #ffe4b5 / RGB: 255,228,181  
navajowhite Hex: #ffdead / RGB: 255,222,173  
navy Hex: #000080 / RGB: 0,0,128  
oldlace Hex: #fdf5e6 / RGB: 253,245,230  
olive Hex: #808000 / RGB: 128,128,0  
olivedrab Hex: #6b8e23 / RGB: 107,142,35  
orange Hex: #ffa500 / RGB: 255,165,0  
orangered Hex: #ff4500 / RGB: 255,69,0  
orchid Hex: #da70d6 / RGB: 218,112,214  
palegoldenrod Hex: #eee8aa / RGB: 238,232,170  
palegreen Hex: #98fb98 / RGB: 152,251,152  
paleturquoise Hex: #afeeee / RGB: 175,238,238  
palevioletred Hex: #db7093 / RGB: 219,112,147  
papayawhip Hex: #ffefd5 / RGB: 255,239,213  
peachpuff Hex: #ffdab9 / RGB: 255,218,185  
peru Hex: #cd853f / RGB: 205,133,63  
pink Hex: #ffc0cb / RGB: 255,192,203  
plum Hex: #dda0dd / RGB: 221,160,221  
powderblue Hex: #b0e0e6 / RGB: 176,224,230  
purple Hex: #800080 / RGB: 128,0,128  
rebeccapurple Hex: #663399 / RGB: 102,51,153  
red Hex: #ff0000 / RGB: 255,0,0  
rosybrown Hex: #bc8f8f / RGB: 188,143,143  
royalblue Hex: #4169e1 / RGB: 65,105,225

saddlebrown Hex: #8b4513 / RGB: 139,69,19  
salmon Hex: #fa8072 / RGB: 250,128,114  
sandybrown Hex: #f4a460 / RGB: 244,164,96  
seagreen Hex: #2e8b57 / RGB: 46,139,87  
seashell Hex: #fff5ee / RGB: 255,245,238  
sienna Hex: #a0522d / RGB: 160,82,45  
silver Hex: #c0c0c0 / RGB: 192,192,192  
skyblue Hex: #87ceeb / RGB: 135,206,235  
slateblue Hex: #6a5acd / RGB: 106,90,205  
slategray Hex: #708090 / RGB: 112,128,144  
slategrey Hex: #708090 / RGB: 112,128,144  
snow Hex: #fffafa / RGB: 255,250,250  
springgreen Hex: #00ff7f / RGB: 0,255,127  
steelblue Hex: #4682b4 / RGB: 70,130,180  
tan Hex: #d2b48c / RGB: 210,180,140  
teal Hex: #008080 / RGB: 0,128,128  
thistle Hex: #d8bfd8 / RGB: 216,191,216  
tomato Hex: #ff6347 / RGB: 255,99,71  
turquoise Hex: #40e0d0 / RGB: 64,224,208  
violet Hex: #ee82ee / RGB: 238,130,238  
wheat Hex: #f5deb3 / RGB: 245,222,179  
white Hex: #ffffff / RGB: 255,255,255  
whitesmoke Hex: #f5f5f5 / RGB: 245,245,245  
yellow Hex: #ffff00 / RGB: 255,255,0  
yellowgreen Hex: #9acd32 / RGB: 154,205,50

### Remarks

Color names are taken from the list at <https://www.w3.org/TR/css-color-4/>.

All of these keywords are case-insensitive.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.COLORNAMES" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">List of named colors from CSS Color Module Level 4.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="aliceblue">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f0f8ff / RGB: 240,248,255</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="antiquewhite">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #faebd7 / RGB: 250,235,215</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="aqua">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #00ffff / RGB: 0,255,255</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="aquamarine">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #7fffd4 / RGB: 127,255,212</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="azure">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f0ffff / RGB: 240,255,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="beige">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f5f5dc / RGB: 245,245,220</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="bisque">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffe4c4 / RGB: 255,228,196</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="black">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #000000 / RGB: 0,0,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="blanchedalmond">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffe4cd / RGB: 255,235,205</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="blue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #0000ff / RGB: 0,0,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="blueviolet">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #8a2be2 / RGB: 138,43,226</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="brown">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #a52a2a / RGB: 165,42,42</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="burlywood">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #deb887 / RGB: 222,184,135</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="cadetblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #5f9ea0 / RGB: 95,158,160</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="chartreuse">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #7fff00 / RGB: 127,255,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="chocolate">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #d2691e / RGB: 210,105,30</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="coral">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff7f50 / RGB: 255,127,80</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="cornflowerblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #6495ed / RGB: 100,149,237</desc>
```



```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="cornsilk">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fff8dc / RGB: 255,248,220</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="crimson">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #dc143c / RGB: 220,20,60</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="cyan">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #00ffff / RGB: 0,255,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #00008b / RGB: 0,0,139</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkcyan">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #008b8b / RGB: 0,139,139</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkgoldenrod">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #b8860b / RGB: 184,134,11</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkgray">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #a9a9a9 / RGB: 169,169,169</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkgreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #006400 / RGB: 0,100,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkgrey">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #a9a9a9 / RGB: 169,169,169</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkkhaki">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #bdb76b / RGB: 189,183,107</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkmagenta">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #8b008b / RGB: 139,0,139</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkolivegreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #556b2f / RGB: 85,107,47</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkorange">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff8c00 / RGB: 255,140,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkorchid">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #9932cc / RGB: 153,50,204</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkred">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #8b0000 / RGB: 139,0,0</desc>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darksalmon">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #e9967a / RGB: 233,150,122</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkseagreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #8fbc8f / RGB: 143,188,143</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkslateblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #483d8b / RGB: 72,61,139</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkslategray">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #2f4f4f / RGB: 47,79,79</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkslategrey">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #2f4f4f / RGB: 47,79,79</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkturquoise">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #00ced1 / RGB: 0,206,209</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="darkviolet">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #9400d3 / RGB: 148,0,211</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="deeppink">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff1493 / RGB: 255,20,147</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="deepskyblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #00bfff / RGB: 0,191,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dimgray">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #696969 / RGB: 105,105,105</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dimgrey">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #696969 / RGB: 105,105,105</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="dodgerblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #1e90ff / RGB: 30,144,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="firebrick">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #b22222 / RGB: 178,34,34</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="floralwhite">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fffaf0 / RGB: 255,250,240</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="forestgreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #228b22 / RGB: 34,139,34</desc>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="fuchsia">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff00ff / RGB: 255,0,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="gainsboro">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #dcdcdc / RGB: 220,220,220</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ghostwhite">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f8f8ff / RGB: 248,248,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="gold">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffd700 / RGB: 255,215,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="goldenrod">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #daa520 / RGB: 218,165,32</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="gray">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #808080 / RGB: 128,128,128</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="green">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #008000 / RGB: 0,128,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="greenyellow">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #adff2f / RGB: 173,255,47</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="grey">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #808080 / RGB: 128,128,128</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="honeydew">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f0fff0 / RGB: 240,255,240</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hotpink">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff69b4 / RGB: 255,105,180</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="indianred">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #cd5c5c / RGB: 205,92,92</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="indigo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #4b0082 / RGB: 75,0,130</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ivory">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fffff0 / RGB: 255,255,240</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="khaki">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f0e68c / RGB: 240,230,140</desc>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lavender">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #e6e6fa / RGB: 230,230,250</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lavenderblush">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fff0f5 / RGB: 255,240,245</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lawngreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #7fcf00 / RGB: 124,252,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lemonchiffon">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fffacd / RGB: 255,250,205</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #add8e6 / RGB: 173,216,230</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightcoral">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f08080 / RGB: 240,128,128</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightcyan">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #e0ffff / RGB: 224,255,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightgoldenrodyellow">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fafad2 / RGB: 250,250,210</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightgray">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #d3d3d3 / RGB: 211,211,211</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightgreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #90ee90 / RGB: 144,238,144</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightgrey">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #d3d3d3 / RGB: 211,211,211</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightpink">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffb6c1 / RGB: 255,182,193</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightsalmon">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffa07a / RGB: 255,160,122</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightseagreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #20b2aa / RGB: 32,178,170</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightskyblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #87cefa / RGB: 135,206,250</desc>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightslategray">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #778899 / RGB: 119,136,153</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightslategrey">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #778899 / RGB: 119,136,153</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightsteelblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #b0c4de / RGB: 176,196,222</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lightyellow">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffffe0 / RGB: 255,255,224</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lime">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #00ff00 / RGB: 0,255,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="limegreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #32cd32 / RGB: 50,205,50</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="linen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #faf0e6 / RGB: 250,240,230</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="magenta">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff00ff / RGB: 255,0,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="maroon">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #800000 / RGB: 128,0,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumaquamarine">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #66cdaa / RGB: 102,205,170</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #0000cd / RGB: 0,0,205</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumorchid">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ba55d3 / RGB: 186,85,211</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumpurple">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #9370db / RGB: 147,112,219</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumseagreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #3cb371 / RGB: 60,179,113</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumslateblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #7b68ee / RGB: 123,104,238</desc>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumspringgreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #00fa9a / RGB: 0,250,154</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumturquoise">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #48d1cc / RGB: 72,209,204</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mediumvioletred">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #c71585 / RGB: 199,21,133</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="midnightblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #191970 / RGB: 25,25,112</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mintcream">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f5fffa / RGB: 245,255,250</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="mistyrose">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffe4e1 / RGB: 255,228,225</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="moccasin">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffe4b5 / RGB: 255,228,181</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="navajowhite">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffdead / RGB: 255,222,173</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="navy">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #000080 / RGB: 0,0,128</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="oldlace">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fdf5e6 / RGB: 253,245,230</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="olive">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #808000 / RGB: 128,128,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="olivedrab">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #6b8e23 / RGB: 107,142,35</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="orange">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffa500 / RGB: 255,165,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="orangered">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff4500 / RGB: 255,69,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="orchid">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #da70d6 / RGB: 218,112,214</desc>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="palegoldenrod">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #eee8aa / RGB: 238,232,170</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="palegreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #98fb98 / RGB: 152,251,152</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="paleturquoise">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #afeeee / RGB: 175,238,238</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="palevioletred">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #db7093 / RGB: 219,112,147</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="papayawhip">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffefd5 / RGB: 255,239,213</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="peachpuff">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffdab9 / RGB: 255,218,185</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="peru">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #cd853f / RGB: 205,133,63</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="pink">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffc0cb / RGB: 255,192,203</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="plum">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #dda0dd / RGB: 221,160,221</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="powderblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #b0e0e6 / RGB: 176,224,230</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="purple">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #800080 / RGB: 128,0,128</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rebeccapurple">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #663399 / RGB: 102,51,153</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="red">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff0000 / RGB: 255,0,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rosybrown">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #bc8f8f / RGB: 188,143,143</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="royalblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #4169e1 / RGB: 65,105,225</desc>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="saddlebrown">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #8b4513 / RGB: 139,69,19</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="salmon">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fa8072 / RGB: 250,128,114</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sandybrown">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f4a460 / RGB: 244,164,96</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="seagreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #2e8b57 / RGB: 46,139,87</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="seashell">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fff5ee / RGB: 255,245,238</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sienna">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #a0522d / RGB: 160,82,45</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="silver">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #c0c0c0 / RGB: 192,192,192</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="skyblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #87ceeb / RGB: 135,206,235</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="slateblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #6a5acd / RGB: 106,90,205</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="slategray">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #708090 / RGB: 112,128,144</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="slategrey">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #708090 / RGB: 112,128,144</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="snow">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #fffafa / RGB: 255,250,250</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="springgreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #00ff7f / RGB: 0,255,127</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="steelblue">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #4682b4 / RGB: 70,130,180</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tan">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #d2b48c / RGB: 210,180,140</desc>
```



```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="teal">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #008080 / RGB: 0,128,128</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="thistle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #d8bfd8 / RGB: 216,191,216</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tomato">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ff6347 / RGB: 255,99,71</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="turquoise">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #40e0d0 / RGB: 64,224,208</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="violet">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ee82ee / RGB: 238,130,238</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="wheat">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f5deb3 / RGB: 245,222,179</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="white">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffffff / RGB: 255,255,255</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="whitesmoke">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #f5f5f5 / RGB: 245,245,245</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="yellow">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #ffff00 / RGB: 255,255,0</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="yellowgreen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hex: #9acd32 / RGB: 154,205,50</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Color names are taken from the list at <ref target="https://www.w3.org/TR/css-color-4/">https://www.w3.org/TR/css-color-4/</ref>. </p>
  <p>All of these keywords are case-insensitive.</p>
</remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.COLORVALUES

Parameterized color values

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**data.COLOR** A value in one of the following forms is expected: 1) hexadecimal RRGGBB, 2) hexadecimal RRGGBBAA, 3) CSS RGB, 4) CSS RGBA, 5) HSL, 6) HSLA, or 7) CSS color name.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.COLORVALUES" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Parameterized color values</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <!-- hex values -->
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">#[0-9A-Fa-f]{6,6}</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <!-- #RRGGBBAA values -->
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">#[0-9A-Fa-f]{8,8}</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <!-- RGB values -->
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">
          rgb\(\s*(([01]?[0-9]?[0-9])|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\s*,\s*){2}
          ([01]?[0-9]?[0-9]|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\s*\)
        </rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <!-- RGBA values -->
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">
          rgba\(\s*(([01]?[0-9]?[0-9]|2[0-4][0-9]|25[0-5])\s*,\s*){3}(
          0(\.\d+)?|1(\.0+)?)\s*\)|rgba\(\s*((\d{1,2})?%|100%)\s*,\s*
          )?{2}(\d{1,2}%|100%)\s*,\s*(0(\.\d+)?|1(\.0+)?)\s*\)
        </rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <!-- HSL values -->
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">
          hsl\(\s*((\d{1,2})|12\|3[0-5]\d|360)\s*,\s*(\d{1,2}%|1
          00%)\s*,\s*(\d{1,2}%|100%)\s*\)
        </rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
    </rng:param>
  </rng:data>
  <!-- HSLA values -->
  <rng:data type="token">
    <rng:param name="pattern">
      hsla\s*(\d{1,2}|[12]\d{2}|3[0-5]\d|360)\s*,\s*(\d{1,2}%|10
        0%)\s*,\s*(\d{1,2}%|100%)\s*,\s*(0(\.\d+)?)|1(\.\d+)?)\s*\s*
    </rng:param>
  </rng:data>
</rng:choice>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.COMPASSDIRECTION

Description of direction with respect to an imaginary compass.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.hispanTick.vis/@tilt](#) Direction toward which the mark points.

[att.ncForm/@tilt](#) Direction of the pen stroke.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.COMPASSDIRECTION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Description of direction with respect to an imaginary compass.</desc>
  <content>
    <alternate>
      <macroRef key="data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic"/>
      <macroRef key="data.COMPASSDIRECTION.extended"/>
    </alternate>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic

Basic compass directions.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.ncForm/@s-shape** Direction of the initial direction for an s-shaped pen stroke; i.e., "w" for the standard letter S, "e" for its mirror image, "s" for the letter S turned 90-degrees anti-clockwise, and "n" for its mirror image.

**data.COMPASSDIRECTION** Description of direction with respect to an imaginary compass.

### Allowed Values

n In a northern direction.

e In an eastern direction.

s In a southern direction.

w In a western direction.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Basic compass directions.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="n">
        <desc xml:lang="en">In a northern direction.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="e">
        <desc xml:lang="en">In an eastern direction.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="s">
        <desc xml:lang="en">In a southern direction.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="w">
        <desc xml:lang="en">In a western direction.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.COMPASSDIRECTION.extended

Additional compass directions.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.COMPASSDIRECTION](#) Description of direction with respect to an imaginary compass.

### Allowed Values

ne In a north-eastern direction.  
nw In a north-western direction.  
se In a south-eastern direction.  
sw In a south-western direction.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.COMPASSDIRECTION.extended" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Additional compass directions.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="ne">
        <desc xml:lang="en">In a north-eastern direction.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="nw">
        <desc xml:lang="en">In a north-western direction.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="se">
        <desc xml:lang="en">In a south-eastern direction.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="sw">
        <desc xml:lang="en">In a south-western direction.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.CONFIDENCE

Confidence is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing certainly false and 1 representing certainly true.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.ranging/@confidence** Specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by min and max, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.CONFIDENCE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Confidence is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0
  representing certainly false and 1 representing certainly true.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="decimal">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">0</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">1</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.COURSENUMBER

In string tablature, the number of the course to be played.

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Used by

[att.stringtab/@tab.course](#) Records which course is to be played.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.COURSENUMBER" module="MEI.stringtab" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">In string tablature, the number of the course to be played.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.COURSE\_TUNING

Standard course tunings.

### Module

[MEI.stringtab](#)

### Used by

[att.tuning.log/@tuning.standard](#) Describes the tuning standard used.

### Suggested Values

guitar.standard Standard tuning for current guitars. The courses are tuned to E2 A2 D3 G3 B3 E4.

guitar.drop.D Drop D tuning for guitars. The lowest course is tuned down to D, while all other courses are kept to their regular pitches. D2 A2 D3 G3 B3 E4.

guitar.open.D Open D tuning for guitars. D2 A2 D3 F3s A3 D4.

guitar.open.G Open G tuning for guitars. D2 G2 D3 G3 B3 D4.

guitar.open.A Open A tuning for guitars. E2 A2 E3 A3 C4s E4.

lute.renaissance.6 Renaissance tuning for lutes with 6 courses. G2 C3 F3 A3 D4 G4.

lute.baroque.d.major Baroque tuning for lutes with 6 stable courses, and additional bass courses tuned to the key of D Major. A2 D3 F3s A3 D4 F4s for the main six courses, and bass courses descending in pitch from G2, F2s, etc., depending on the size of the instrument.

lute.baroque.d.minor Baroque tuning for lutes with 6 stable courses, and additional bass courses tuned to the key of D minor. A2 D3 F3 A3 D4 F4 for the main six courses, and bass courses descending in pitch from G2, F2, etc., depending on the size of the instrument.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.COURSE_TUNING" module="MEI.stringtab" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Standard course tunings.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="semi">
      <valItem ident="guitar.standard">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Standard tuning for current guitars. The courses are tuned to
          E2 A2 D3 G3 B3 E4.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="guitar.drop.D">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Drop D tuning for guitars. The lowest course is tuned down to
          D, while all other courses are kept to their regular pitches. D2 A2 D3 G3 B3
          E4.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="guitar.open.D">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Open D tuning for guitars. D2 A2 D3 F3s A3 D4.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="guitar.open.G">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Open G tuning for guitars. D2 G2 D3 G3 B3 D4.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="guitar.open.A">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Open A tuning for guitars. E2 A2 E3 A3 C4s E4.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lute.renaissance.6">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Renaissance tuning for lutes with 6 courses. G2 C3 F3 A3 D4
  G4.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lute.baroque.d.major">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Baroque tuning for lutes with 6 stable courses, and additional
  bass courses tuned to the key of D Major. A2 D3 F3s A3 D4 F4s for the main six
  courses, and bass courses descending in pitch from G2, F2s, etc., depending on the
  size of the instrument.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lute.baroque.d.minor">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Baroque tuning for lutes with 6 stable courses, and additional
  bass courses tuned to the key of D minor. A2 D3 F3 A3 D4 F4 for the main six
  courses, and bass courses descending in pitch from G2, F2, etc., depending on the
  size of the instrument. </desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.DEGREES

360th-unit measure of a circle's circumference; optionally signed decimal number between -360 and 360.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.coordinated/@rotate** Indicates the amount by which the contents of this element have been rotated clockwise or, if applicable, how the orientation of the element self should be interpreted, with respect to the normal orientation of the parent surface. The orientation is expressed in arc degrees.

**att.soundLocation/@azimuth** The lateral or left-to-right plane.

**att.soundLocation/@elevation** The above-to-below axis.

**data.ROTATION** Rotation.

**<rend> / @rotation** A positive value for rotation rotates the text in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DEGREES" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">360th-unit measure of a circle's circumference; optionally signed
  decimal number between -360 and 360.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="decimal">
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">360.0</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">-360.0</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.DIVISIO

Divisio values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.mensural.shared/@divisio](#) Describes the divisions of the breve in use in 14th-century Italy.

### Allowed Values

ternaria Divisio ternaria. Three semibreves in a breve.

quaternaria Divisio quaternaria. Foursemibreves in a breve.

senariaimperf Divisio senaria imperfecta. Six semibreves in a breve (breve is divided into two, then into three). Aka senaria gallica.

senariaperf Divisio senaria perfecta. Six semibreves in a breve (breve is divided into three, then into two). Aka senaria italica.

octonaria Divisio octonaria. Eight semibreves in a breve.

novenaria Divisio novenaria. Nine semibreves in a breve.

duodenaria Divisio duodenaria. Twelve semibreves in a breve.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DIVISIO" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Divisio values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="ternaria">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Divisio ternaria. Three semibreves in a breve.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="quaternaria">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Divisio quaternaria. Foursemibreves in a breve.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="senariaimperf">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Divisio senaria imperfecta. Six semibreves in a breve (breve is
          divided into two, then into three). Aka senaria gallica.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="senariaperf">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Divisio senaria perfecta. Six semibreves in a breve (breve is
          divided into three, then into two). Aka senaria italica.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="octonaria">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Divisio octonaria. Eight semibreves in a breve.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="novenaria">
```

```
    <desc xml:lang="en">Divisio novenaria. Nine semibreves in a breve.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="duodenaria">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Divisio duodenaria. Twelve semibreves in a breve.</desc>
  </valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.DURATION

Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.duration.additive/@dur** When a duration cannot be represented as a single power-of-two value, multiple space-separated values that add up to the total duration may be used.

**att.duration.default/@dur.default** Contains a default duration in those situations when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have a duration specified.

**att.duration.log/@dur** Records the duration of a feature using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATION datatype.

**att.mmTempo/@mm.unit** Captures the metronomic unit.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DURATION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.cmn"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.mensural"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.DURATION.GESTURAL

Performed duration attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.duration.ges/@dur.ges](http://att.duration.ges/@dur.ges) Records performed duration information that differs from the written duration.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DURATION.GESTURAL" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Performed duration attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.cmn" />
      <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.mensural" />
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.DURATION.cmn

Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for the CMN repertoire.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Used by

**att.tremMeasured/@unitdur** The performed duration of an individual note in a measured tremolo.

**data.DURATION** Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values.

**data.DURATION.GESTURAL** Performed duration attribute values.

**data.DURATIONRESTS** Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for rests.

### Allowed Values

long Quadruple whole note.

breve Double whole note.

1 Whole note.

2 Half note.

4 Quarter note.

8 8th note.

16 16th note.

32 32nd note.

64 64th note.

128 128th note.

256 256th note.

512 512th note.

1024 1024th note.

2048 2048th note.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DURATION.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for the CMN
  repertoire.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="long">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Quadruple whole note.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="breve">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Double whole note.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="1">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Whole note.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



```
<valItem ident="2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Half note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="4">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Quarter note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="8">
  <desc xml:lang="en">8th note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="16">
  <desc xml:lang="en">16th note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="32">
  <desc xml:lang="en">32nd note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="64">
  <desc xml:lang="en">64th note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="128">
  <desc xml:lang="en">128th note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="256">
  <desc xml:lang="en">256th note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="512">
  <desc xml:lang="en">512th note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="1024">
  <desc xml:lang="en">1024th note.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="2048">
  <desc xml:lang="en">2048th note.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.DURATION.mensural

Logical, that is, written, note-shape (or note symbol) attribute values for the mensural repertoire.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Used by

**att.mensur.log/@level** Level of duration at which the proportion given by the @num and @numbase ratio applies.

**data.DURATION** Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values.

**data.DURATION.GESTURAL** Performed duration attribute values.

**data.DURATIONRESTS.mensural** Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for mensural rests.

### Allowed Values

maxima Two or three times as long as a longa.

longa Two or three times as long as a brevis.

brevis Two or three times as long as a semibreve.

semibrevis Half or one-third as long as a breve/brevis.

minima Half or one-third as long as a semibreve/semibrevis.

semiminima Half as long as a minima.

fusa Half as long as a semiminima.

semifusa Half as long as a fusa.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DURATION.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical, that is, written, note-shape (or note symbol) attribute
  values for the mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="maxima">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Two or three times as long as a longa.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="longa">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Two or three times as long as a brevis.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="brevis">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Two or three times as long as a semibreve.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="semibrevis">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Half or one-third as long as a breve/brevis.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="minima">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Half or one-third as long as a semibreve/semibrevis.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="semiminima">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Half as long as a minima.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="fusa">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Half as long as a semiminima.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="semifusa">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Half as long as a fusa.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.DURATIONRESTS

Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for rests.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.restduration.log/@dur](#) Records the duration of a rest using the relative durational values provided by the data.DURATIONRESTS datatype.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DURATIONRESTS" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for rests.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.cmn" />
      <rng:ref name="data.DURATIONRESTS.mensural" />
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.DURATIONRESTS.mensural

Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for mensural rests.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Used by

[data.DURATIONRESTS](#) Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for rests.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DURATIONRESTS.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for mensural
  rests.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.MULTIBREVERESTS.mensural"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.DURATION.mensural"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.DURQUALITY.mensural

Duration attribute values of a given note symbol for the mensural repertoire.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Used by

**att.duration.quality/@dur.quality** Encodes the durational quality of a mensural note using the values provided by the data.DURQUALITY.mensural datatype (i.e., the perfect / imperfect / altered / major / minor / duplex quality of a note).

### Allowed Values

perfecta Three times the duration of the note in the next smaller degree.

imperfecta Two times the duration of the note in the next smaller degree.

altera Twice the original duration of the note (only usable in perfect mensurations).

minor Category of a regular semibrevis in Ars antiqua, equivalent to a third of a brevis.

maior Category of an altered semibrevis in Ars antiqua, equivalent to two minor semibrevis.

duplex One of the three categories of a longa in Ars antiqua ('duplex', 'perfecta', and 'imperfecta'). A duplex longa is twice as long as a regular longa.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.DURQUALITY.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Duration attribute values of a given note symbol for the mensural
  repertoire.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="perfecta">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Three times the duration of the note in the next smaller
        degree.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="imperfecta">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Two times the duration of the note in the next smaller
        degree.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="altera">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Twice the original duration of the note (only usable in perfect
        mensurations).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="minor">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Category of a regular semibrevis in Ars antiqua, equivalent to
        a third of a brevis.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="maior">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Category of an altered semibrevis in Ars antiqua, equivalent to
two minor semibrevis.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="duplex">
  <desc xml:lang="en">One of the three categories of a longa in Ars antiqua
('duplex', 'perfecta', and 'imperfecta'). A duplex longa is twice as long as a
regular longa.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.ENCLOSURE

Enclosures for editorial notes, accidentals, articulations, etc.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.enclosingChars/@enclose** Records the characters often used to mark accidentals, articulations, and sometimes notes as having a cautionary or editorial function. For an example of cautionary accidentals enclosed in parentheses, see Read, p. 131, ex. 9-14.

### Allowed Values

paren Parentheses: ( and ).  
brack Square brackets: [ and ].  
box Box.  
none None.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ENCLOSURE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosures for editorial notes, accidentals, articulations,
  etc.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="paren">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Parentheses: ( and ).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="brack">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Square brackets: [ and ].</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="box">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Box.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="none">
        <desc xml:lang="en">None.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.EVENTREL

Location of musical material relative to a symbol on a staff instead of the staff.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.episema.vis/@place** Captures the placement of the episema with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated.

**att.hispanTick.vis/@place** Captures the placement of the tick mark with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated.

**att.signifLet.vis/@place** Captures the placement of the sequence of characters with respect to the neume or neume component with which it is associated.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.EVENTREL" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Location of musical material relative to a symbol on a staff instead
  of the staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <alternate>
      <macroRef key="data.EVENTREL.basic" />
      <macroRef key="data.EVENTREL.extended" />
    </alternate>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.EVENTREL.basic

Location of musical material relative to a symbol other than a staff.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.EVENTREL](#) Location of musical material relative to a symbol on a staff instead of the staff.

### Allowed Values

above Above.

below Below.

left Left.

right Right.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.EVENTREL.basic" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Location of musical material relative to a symbol other than a
  staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="above">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Above.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="below">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Below.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Left.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="right">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Right.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.EVENTREL.extended

Location of musical material relative to a symbol other than a staff.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.EVENTREL](#) Location of musical material relative to a symbol on a staff instead of the staff.

### Allowed Values

above-left Above and left; north-west.

above-right Above and right; north-east.

below-left Below and left; south-west.

below-right Below and right; south-east.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.EVENTREL.extended" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Location of musical material relative to a symbol other than a
  staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="above-left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Above and left; north-west.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="above-right">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Above and right; north-east.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="below-left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Below and left; south-west.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="below-right">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Below and right; south-east.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FILL

Describes how a graphical object, such as a note head, should be filled. The relative values — top, bottom, left, and right — indicate these locations *after* rotation is applied.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.noteHeads/@head.fill](#) Describes how/if the notehead is filled.

### Allowed Values

void Unfilled  
 solid Filled  
 top Top half filled  
 bottom Bottom half filled  
 left Left half filled  
 right Right half filled

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FILL" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Describes how a graphical object, such as a note head, should be
  filled. The relative values — top, bottom, left, and right — indicate these locations
  after rotation is applied.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="void">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="solid">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Filled</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="top">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Top half filled</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="bottom">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Bottom half filled</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Left half filled</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="right">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Right half filled</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valList>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.FINGER.FRET

In a guitar chord diagram, a label indicating which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate stopped and open strings, respectively.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.stringtab/@tab.fing](#) This attribute is deprecated and will be removed in a future version. Indicates which finger, if any, should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o' indicate muffled and open strings, respectively.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FINGER.FRET" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">In a guitar chord diagram, a label indicating which finger, if any,
  should be used to play an individual string. The index, middle, ring, and little fingers
  are represented by the values 1-4, while 't' is for the thumb. The values 'x' and 'o'
  indicate stopped and open strings, respectively.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
        <rng:param name="minInclusive">1</rng:param>
        <rng:param name="maxInclusive">4</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">x|o|t</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FLAGFORM.mensural

Form of the flag.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Used by

[att.stem.vis/@flag.form](#) Encodes the form of the flag using the values provided by the data.FLAGFORM.mensural datatype.

### Allowed Values

straight Flag is a straight horizontal line.

angled Flag is a straight line at an angle.

curled Flag is curled.

flared Flag is flared.

extended Flag looks extended.

hooked Flag is hooked-form.

### Remarks

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FLAGFORM.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Form of the flag.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="straight">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag is a straight horizontal line.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="angled">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag is a straight line at an angle.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="curled">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag is curled.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="flared">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag is flared.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="extended">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag looks extended.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hooked">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag is hooked-form.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valList>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>
    <!-- TODO: Add samples for all values here -->
    <!--<graphic url="ExampleImages/accid-20100510.png" height="50%" width="50%"/>-->
  </p>
</remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.FLAGPOS.mensural

Position of the flag relative to the stem.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Used by

[att.stem.vis/@flag.pos](#) Records the position of the flag using the values provided by the data.FLAGPOS.mensural datatype.

### Allowed Values

left Flag lies at the left side of the stem.

right Flag lies at the right side of the stem.

center Flag is centered in the stem.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FLAGPOS.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Position of the flag relative to the stem.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag lies at the left side of the stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="right">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag lies at the right side of the stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="center">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flag is centered in the stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FONTFAMILY

Font family (for text) attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.lyricStyle/@lyric.fam](#) Sets the font family default value for lyrics.

[att.textStyle/@text.fam](#) Provides a default value for the font family name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.

[att.typography/@fontfam](#) Contains the name of a font-family.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FONTFAMILY" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Font family (for text) attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FONTNAME

Font name (for text) attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.lyricStyle/@lyric.name](#) Sets the font name default value for lyrics.

[att.textStyle/@text.name](#) Provides a default value for the font name of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.

[att.typography/@fontname](#) Holds the name of a font.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FONTNAME" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Font name (for text) attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FONTSIZE

Font size expressions.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.lyricStyle/@lyric.size](#) Sets the default font size value for lyrics.

[att.mensural.vis/@mensur.size](#) Describes the relative size of the mensuration sign.

[att.notationStyle/@music.size](#) Sets the default music font size.

[att.textStyle/@text.size](#) Provides a default value for the font size of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.

[att.typography/@fontsize](#) Indicates the size of a font expressed in printers' points, i.e., 1/72nd of an inch, relative terms, e.g., 'small', 'larger', etc., or percentage values relative to 'normal' size, e.g., '125%'.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FONTSIZE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Font size expressions.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.FONTSIZE NUMERIC" />
      <rng:ref name="data.FONTSIZE TERM" />
      <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT" />
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FONTSIZENUMERIC

Font size expressed as numbers; i.e., points or virtual units.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.FONTSIZE](#) Font size expressions.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FONTSIZENUMERIC" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Font size expressed as numbers;
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , points or virtual units.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">\d*(\.\d+)?(pt|vu)</rng:param>
      <rng:except>
        <!-- disallow no-value or all-zero patterns -->
        <rng:choice>
          <rng:data type="token">
            <rng:param name="pattern">(pt|vu)</rng:param>
          </rng:data>
          <rng:data type="token">
            <rng:param name="pattern">0+(pt|vu)</rng:param>
          </rng:data>
          <rng:data type="token">
            <rng:param name="pattern">0+(\.0+)?(pt|vu)</rng:param>
          </rng:data>
          <rng:data type="token">
            <rng:param name="pattern">\.0+(pt|vu)</rng:param>
          </rng:data>
        </rng:choice>
      </rng:except>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FONTIZESCALE

Relative size of symbol that may begin/end a line.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.arpeg.vis/@arrow.size](#) Holds the relative size of the arrow symbol.

[att.line.vis/@endsym.size](#) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol.

[att.line.vis/@startsym.size](#) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol.

[att.lineRend/@lendsym.size](#) Holds the relative size of the line-end symbol.

[att.lineRend/@lstartsym.size](#) Holds the relative size of the line-start symbol.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FONTIZESCALE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Relative size of symbol that may begin/end a line.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="integer">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">1</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">9</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FONTSIZETERM

Font size expressed as relative term.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.FONTSIZE](#) Font size expressions.

### Allowed Values

xx-small Smaller than x-small.  
x-small Smaller than small, larger than xx-small.  
small Smaller than normal, larger than x-small.  
normal Smaller than large, larger than small.  
large Smaller than x-large, larger than normal.  
x-large Smaller than xx-large, larger than large.  
xx-large Larger than x-large.  
smaller One size smaller than the current size.  
larger One size larger than the current size.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FONTSIZETERM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Font size expressed as relative term.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="xx-small">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Smaller than x-small.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="x-small">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Smaller than small, larger than xx-small.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="small">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Smaller than normal, larger than x-small.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="normal">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Smaller than large, larger than small.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="large">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Smaller than x-large, larger than normal.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="x-large">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Smaller than xx-large, larger than large.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="xx-large">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Larger than x-large.</desc>  
</valItem>  
<valItem ident="smaller">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">One size smaller than the current size.</desc>  
</valItem>  
<valItem ident="larger">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">One size larger than the current size.</desc>  
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.FONTSTYLE

Font style (for text) attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.lyricStyle/@lyric.style](#) Sets the default font style value for lyrics.

[att.textStyle/@text.style](#) Provides a default value for the font style of text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.

[att.typography/@fontstyle](#) Records the style of a font, i.e., 'italic', 'oblique', or 'normal'.

### Allowed Values

italic Text slants to right.

normal Unadorned.

oblique Text slants to the left.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FONTSTYLE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Font style (for text) attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="italic">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Text slants to right.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="normal">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Unadorned.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="oblique">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Text slants to the left.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FONTWEIGHT

Font weight (for text) attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.lyricStyle/@lyric.weight](#) Sets the default font weight value for lyrics.

[att.textStyle/@text.weight](#) Provides a default value for the font weight for text (other than lyrics) when this information is not provided on the individual elements.

[att.typography/@fontweight](#) Used to indicate bold type.

### Allowed Values

bold Bold or heavy.

normal Not bold.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FONTWEIGHT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Font weight (for text) attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="bold">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Bold or heavy.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="normal">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Not bold.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FRBRRELATIONSHIP

Relationships between FRBR entities.

### Module

[MEI.frbr](#)

### Used by

[data.RELATIONSHIP](#) General-purpose relationships

### Allowed Values

**hasAbridgement** Target is an abridgement, condensation, or expurgation of the current entity.

**isAbridgementOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasAbridgement**.

**hasAdaptation** Target is an adaptation, paraphrase, free translation, variation (music), harmonization (music), or fantasy (music) of the current entity.

**isAdaptationOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasAdaptation**.

**hasAlternate** Target is an alternate format or simultaneously released edition of the current entity.

**isAlternateOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasAlternate**.

**hasArrangement** Target is an arrangement (music) of the current entity.

**isArrangementOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasArrangement**.

**hasComplement** Target is a cadenza, libretto, choreography, ending for unfinished work, incidental music, or musical setting of a text of the current entity.

**isComplementOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasComplement**.

**hasEmbodiment** Target is a physical embodiment of the current abstract entity; describes the expression-to-manifestation relationship.

**isEmbodimentOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasEmbodiment**.

**hasExemplar** Target is an exemplar of the class of things represented by the current entity; describes the manifestation-to-item relationship.

**isExemplarOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasExemplar**.

**hasImitation** Target is a parody, imitation, or travesty of the current entity.

**isImitationOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasImitation**.

**hasPart** Target is a chapter, section, part, etc.; volume of a multivolume manifestation; volume/issue of serial; intellectual part of a multi-part work; illustration for a text; sound aspect of a film; soundtrack for a film on separate medium; soundtrack for a film embedded in film; monograph in a series; physical component of a particular copy; the binding of a book of the current entity.

**isPartOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasPart**.

**hasRealization** Target is a realization of the current entity; describes the work-to-expression relationship.

**isRealizationOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasRealization**.

**hasReconfiguration** Target has been reconfigured: bound with, split into, extracted from the current entity.

**isReconfigurationOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasReconfiguration**.

**hasReproduction** Target is a reproduction, microreproduction, macroreproduction, reprint, photo-offset reprint, or facsimile of the current entity.

**isReproductionOf** Reciprocal relationship of **hasReproduction**.

**hasRevision** Target is a revised edition, enlarged edition, or new state (graphic) of the current entity.

isRevisionOf Reciprocal relationship of hasRevision.

hasSuccessor Target is a sequel or succeeding work of the current entity.

isSuccessorOf Reciprocal relationship of hasSuccessor.

hasSummarization Target is a digest or abstract of the current entity.

isSummarizationOf Reciprocal relationship of hasSummarization.

hasSupplement Target is an index, concordance, teacher's guide, gloss, supplement, or appendix of the current entity.

isSupplementOf Reciprocal relationship of hasSupplement.

hasTransformation Target is a dramatization, novelization, versification, or screenplay of the current entity.

isTransformationOf Reciprocal relationship of hasTransformation.

hasTranslation Target is a literal translation or transcription (music) of the current entity.

isTranslationOf Reciprocal relationship of hasTranslation.

## Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FRBRRELATIONSHIP" module="MEI.frbr" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Relationships between FRBR entities.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="hasAbridgement">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Target is an abridgement, condensation, or expurgation of the
          current entity.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="isAbridgementOf">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasAbridgement.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hasAdaptation">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Target is an adaptation, paraphrase, free translation,
          variation (music), harmonization (music), or fantasy (music) of the current
          entity.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="isAdaptationOf">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasAdaptation.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hasAlternate">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Target is an alternate format or simultaneously released
          edition of the current entity.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="isAlternateOf">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasAlternate.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hasArrangement">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Target is an arrangement (music) of the current entity.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="isArrangementOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasArrangement.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasComplement">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a cadenza, libretto, choreography, ending for
  unfinished work, incidental music, or musical setting of a text of the current
  entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isComplementOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasComplement.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasEmbodiment">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a physical embodiment of the current abstract entity;
  describes the expression-to-manifestation relationship.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isEmbodimentOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasEmbodiment.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasExemplar">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is an exemplar of the class of things represented by the
  current entity; describes the manifestation-to-item relationship.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isExemplarOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasExemplar.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasImitation">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a parody, imitation, or travesty of the current
  entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isImitationOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasImitation.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasPart">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a chapter, section, part, etc.; volume of a
  multivolume manifestation; volume/issue of serial; intellectual part of a multi-
  part work; illustration for a text; sound aspect of a film; soundtrack for a film
  on separate medium; soundtrack for a film embedded in film; monograph in a series;
  physical component of a particular copy; the binding of a book of the current
  entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isPartOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasPart.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasRealization">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Target is a realization of the current entity; describes the
work-to-expression relationship.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isRealizationOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasRealization.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasReconfiguration">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target has been reconfigured: bound with, split into, extracted
from the current entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isReconfigurationOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasReconfiguration.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasReproduction">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a reproduction, microreproduction, macroreproduction,
reprint, photo-offset reprint, or facsimile of the current entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isReproductionOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasReproduction.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasRevision">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a revised edition, enlarged edition, or new state
(graphic) of the current entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isRevisionOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasRevision.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasSuccessor">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a sequel or succeeding work of the current
entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isSuccessorOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasSuccessor.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasSummarization">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a digest or abstract of the current entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isSummarizationOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasSummarization.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasSupplement">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is an index, concordance, teacher's guide, gloss,
supplement, or appendix of the current entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isSupplementOf">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasSupplement.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasTransformation">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a dramatization, novelization, versification, or
  screenplay of the current entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isTransformationOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasTransformation.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="hasTranslation">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Target is a literal translation or transcription (music) of the
  current entity.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isTranslationOf">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reciprocal relationship of hasTranslation.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.FRETNUMBER

In string tablature, the fret number. The value '0' (zero) indicates the open string.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.stringtab/@tab.fret](#) Records the location at which a string should be stopped against a fret.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.FRETNUMBER" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">In string tablature, the fret number. The value
    <val>0</val>
    (zero) indicates the open string.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.GLISSANDO

Analytical glissando attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.glissPresent/@gliss](#) Indicates that this element participates in a glissando. If visual information about the glissando needs to be recorded, then a `<gliss>` element should be employed instead.

### Allowed Values

- i First note/chord in glissando.
- m Note/chord that's neither first nor last in glissando.
- t Last note in glissando.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.GLISSANDO" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Analytical glissando attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="i">
        <desc xml:lang="en">First note/chord in glissando.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="m">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Note/chord that's neither first nor last in glissando.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="t">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Last note in glissando.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.GRACE

Do grace notes get time from the current (acc) or previous (unacc) one?

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.graced/@grace** Marks a note or chord as a "grace" (without a definite performed duration) and records from which other note/chord it should "steal" time.

### Allowed Values

acc Time "stolen" from following note.

unacc Time "stolen" from previous note.

unknown No interpretation regarding performed value of grace note.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.GRACE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Do grace notes get time from the current (acc) or previous (unacc)
  one?</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="acc">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Time "stolen" from following note.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="unacc">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Time "stolen" from previous note.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="unknown">
        <desc xml:lang="en">No interpretation regarding performed value of grace
        note.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.HARPPEDALPOSITION

Indicates the pedal setting for a harp strings.

### Module

MEI.cmn

### Used by

- [att.harpPedal.log/@c](#) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's C strings.
- [att.harpPedal.log/@d](#) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's D strings.
- [att.harpPedal.log/@e](#) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's E strings.
- [att.harpPedal.log/@f](#) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's F strings.
- [att.harpPedal.log/@g](#) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's G strings.
- [att.harpPedal.log/@a](#) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's A strings.
- [att.harpPedal.log/@b](#) Indicates the pedal setting for the harp's B strings.

### Allowed Values

- f Flat.
- n Natural.
- s Sharp.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.HARPPEDALPOSITION" module="MEI.cmn" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the pedal setting for a harp strings.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="f">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Flat.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="n">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Natural.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="s">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sharp.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.HEADSHAPE

Note head shapes.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.noteHeads/@head.shape](#) Used to override the head shape normally used for the given duration.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.HEADSHAPE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Note head shapes.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.HEADSHAPE.list"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.HEXNUM"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.NMTOKEN"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.HEADSHAPE.list

Enumerated note head shapes.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.HEADSHAPE](#) Note head shapes.

### Allowed Values

quarter Filled, rotated oval (Unicode 1D158).  
half Unfilled, rotated oval (Unicode 1D157).  
whole Unfilled, rotated oval (Unicode 1D15D).  
backslash Unfilled backslash (~ reflection of Unicode 1D10D).  
circle Unfilled circle (Unicode 25CB).  
+ Plus sign (Unicode 1D144).  
diamond Unfilled diamond (Unicode 1D1B9).  
isotriangle Unfilled isosceles triangle (Unicode 1D148).  
oval Unfilled, unrotated oval (Unicode 2B2D).  
piewedge Unfilled downward-pointing wedge (Unicode 1D154).  
rectangle Unfilled rectangle (Unicode 25AD).  
rtriangle Unfilled right triangle (Unicode 1D14A).  
semicircle Unfilled semi-circle (Unicode 1D152).  
slash Unfilled slash (~ Unicode 1D10D).  
square Unfilled square (Unicode 1D146).  
x X (Unicode 1D143).

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.HEADSHAPE.list" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Enumerated note head shapes.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="quarter">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Filled, rotated oval (Unicode 1D158).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="half">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled, rotated oval (Unicode 1D157).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="whole">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled, rotated oval (Unicode 1D15D).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="backslash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled backslash (~ reflection of Unicode 1D10D).</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="circle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled circle (Unicode 25CB).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="+">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Plus sign (Unicode 1D144).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="diamond">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled diamond (Unicode 1D1B9).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isotriangle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled isosceles triangle (Unicode 1D148).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="oval">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled, unrotated oval (Unicode 2B2D).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="piewedge">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled downward-pointing wedge (Unicode 1D154).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rectangle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled rectangle (Unicode 25AD).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rtriangle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled right triangle (Unicode 1D14A).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="semicircle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled semi-circle (Unicode 1D152).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="slash">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled slash (~ Unicode 1D10D).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="square">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled square (Unicode 1D146).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="x">
  <desc xml:lang="en">X (Unicode 1D143).</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.HEXNUM

Hexadecimal number.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.extSym.names/@glyph.num](#) Numeric glyph reference in hexadecimal notation, e.g., "#xE000" or "U+E000". N.B. SMuFL version 1.18 uses the range U+E000 - U+ECBF.

[data.HEADSHAPE](#) Note head shapes.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.HEXNUM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hexadecimal number.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="string">
      <rng:param name="pattern">(#x|U\+)[A-F0-9]+</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT

Data values for attributes that capture horizontal alignment.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.horizontalAlign/@halign](#) Records horizontal alignment.

### Allowed Values

left Left aligned.

right Right aligned.

center Centered.

justify Left and right aligned.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Data values for attributes that capture horizontal alignment.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Left aligned.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="right">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Right aligned.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="center">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Centered.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="justify">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Left and right aligned.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC

A token indicating diatonic interval quality and size in shorthand notation.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.intervalHarmonic/@inth](#) Encodes the harmonic interval between pitches occurring at the same time.

### Remarks

#### Interval qualities:

- A = augmented,
- d = diminished,
- M = major,
- m = minor,
- P = perfect

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A token indicating diatonic interval quality and size in shorthand
  notation.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">[AdMmP][1-9][0-9]*</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>
      <list>
        <head>Interval qualities:</head>
        <item>A = augmented,</item>
        <item>d = diminished,</item>
        <item>M = major,</item>
        <item>m = minor,</item>
        <item>P = perfect</item>
      </list>
    </p>
  </remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

</macroSpec>

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.INTERVAL.MELODIC

A token indicating direction of the interval but not its precise value, a diatonic interval (with optional direction and quality), or a decimal value in half steps. Decimal values are permitted to accommodate micro-tuning.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.intervalMelodic/@intm](#) Encodes the melodic interval from the previous pitch. The value may be a general directional indication (u, d, s, etc.), an indication of diatonic interval direction, quality, and size, or a precise numeric value in half steps.

### Remarks

#### Interval direction only:

- u = up/higher,
- d = down/lower,
- s = same,
- n = neutral/unknown,
- sd = same or lower (but not higher),
- su = same or higher (but not lower)

#### Interval direction, quality, and size:

- optional sign,
- **optional quality indicator:**
  - A = augmented,
  - d = diminished,
  - M = major,
  - m = minor,
  - P = perfect
- integer value

#### Interval in half steps:

- optional sign,
- decimal value
- "hs"

## Declaration

```

<macroSpec ident="data.INTERVAL.MELODIC" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A token indicating direction of the interval but not its precise
  value, a diatonic interval (with optional direction and quality), or a decimal value in
  half steps. Decimal values are permitted to accommodate micro-tuning.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">u|d|s|n|sd|su</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">(\+|\-)?([AdMmP])?[0-9]+</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">(\+|\-)?\d+(\.\d+)?hs</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <remarks xml:lang="en">
    <p>
      <list>
        <head>Interval direction only:</head>
        <item>u = up/higher,</item>
        <item>d = down/lower,</item>
        <item>s = same,</item>
        <item>n = neutral/unknown,</item>
        <item>sd = same or lower (but not higher),</item>
        <item>su = same or higher (but not lower)</item>
      </list>
    </p>
    <p>
      <list>
        <head>Interval direction, quality, and size:</head>
        <item>optional sign,</item>
        <item>
          <list>
            <head>optional quality indicator:</head>
            <item>A = augmented,</item>
            <item>d = diminished,</item>
            <item>M = major,</item>
            <item>m = minor,</item>
            <item>P = perfect</item>
          </list>
        </item>
      </list>
    </p>
  </remarks>
</macroSpec>

```

```
    <item>integer value</item>
  </list>
</p>
<p>
  <list>
    <head>Interval in half steps:</head>
    <item>optional sign,</item>
    <item>decimal value</item>
    <item>"hs"</item>
  </list>
</p>
</remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.ISODATE

ISO date formats.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

- [att.dataable/@enddate](#) Contains the end point of a date range in standard ISO form.
- [att.dataable/@isodate](#) Provides the value of a textual date in standard ISO form.
- [att.dataable/@notafter](#) Contains an upper boundary for an uncertain date in standard ISO form.
- [att.dataable/@notbefore](#) Contains a lower boundary, in standard ISO form, for an uncertain date.
- [att.dataable/@startdate](#) Contains the starting point of a date range in standard ISO form.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ISODATE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">ISO date formats.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:data type="date"/>
      <rng:data type="gYear"/>
      <rng:data type="gMonth"/>
      <rng:data type="gDay"/>
      <rng:data type="gYearMonth"/>
      <rng:data type="gMonthDay"/>
      <rng:data type="time"/>
      <rng:data type="dateTime"/>
      <rng:data type="token">
        <rng:param name="pattern">[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:\-]+</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.ISOTIME

ISO 24-hour time format: HH:MM:SS.ss, i.e., [0-9][0-9]:[0-9][0-9]:[0-9][0-9](\.[0-9]\*)?.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.timestamp.ges/@tstamp.real](mailto:att.timestamp.ges/@tstamp.real) Records the onset time in terms of ISO time.

[att.timestamp2.ges/@tstamp2.real](mailto:att.timestamp2.ges/@tstamp2.real) Records the ending point of an event in terms of ISO time.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ISOTIME" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">ISO 24-hour time format: HH:MM:SS.ss,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , [0-9][0-9]:[0-9][0-9]:[0-9][0-9](\.[0-9]*)?.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="time"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.KEYFIFTHS

Indicates the location of the tonic in the circle of fifths.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.keySig.log/@sig](http://att.keySig.log/@sig) Written key signature.

[att.keySigDefault.log/@keysig](http://att.keySigDefault.log/@keysig) Written key signature.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.KEYFIFTHS" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates the location of the tonic in the circle of fifths.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">mixed|0|([1-9]|1[0-2])[f|s]</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.LAYERScheme

Indicates how stems should be drawn when more than one layer is present and stem directions are not indicated on the notes/chords themselves. '1' indicates that there is only a single layer on a staff. '2o' means there are two layers with opposing stems. '2f' indicates two 'free' layers; that is, opposing stems will be drawn unless one of the layers has 'space'. In that case, stem direction in the remaining layer will be determined as if there were only one layer. '3o' and '3f' are analogous to '2o' and '2f' with three layers allowed.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.staffDef.vis/@layerscheme](#) Indicates the number of layers and their stem directions.

### Allowed Values

- 1 Single layer.
- 2o Two layers with opposing stems.
- 2f Two layers with 'floating' stems.
- 3o Three layers with opposing stems.
- 3f Three layers with 'floating' stems.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.LAYERScheme" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indicates how stems should be drawn when more than one layer is
  present and stem directions are not indicated on the notes/chords themselves. '1'
  indicates that there is only a single layer on a staff. '2o' means there are two layers
  with opposing stems. '2f' indicates two 'free' layers; that is, opposing stems will be
  drawn unless one of the layers has 'space'. In that case, stem direction in the remaining
  layer will be determined as if there were only one layer. '3o' and '3f' are analogous to
  '2o' and '2f' with three layers allowed.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="1">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Single layer.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="2o">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Two layers with opposing stems.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="2f">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Two layers with 'floating' stems.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="3o">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Three layers with opposing stems.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="3f">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Three layers with 'floating' stems.</desc>  
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.LIGATUREFORM

Ligature forms.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.ligature.vis/@form](#) Provides an indication of the function of the ligature.

[att.note.vis.mensural/@lig](#) Indicates this element's participation in a ligature.

### Allowed Values

recta Notes are "squeezed" together.

obliqua Individual notes are replaced by an oblique figure.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.LIGATUREFORM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Ligature forms.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="recta">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Notes are "squeezed" together.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="obliqua">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Individual notes are replaced by an oblique figure.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.LINEFORM

Visual form of a line.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.line.vis/@form](#) Visual form of the line.

[att.lineRend.base/@lform](#) Describes the style of a line.

[att.slurRend/@slur.lform](#)

[att.tieRend/@tie.lform](#)

### Allowed Values

dashed Dashed line.

dotted Dotted line.

solid Straight, uninterrupted line.

way Undulating line.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.LINEFORM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Visual form of a line.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="dashed">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Dashed line.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="dotted">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Dotted line.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="solid">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Straight, uninterrupted line.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="wavy">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Undulating line.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL

Symbol that may begin/end a line.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.arpeg.vis/@arrow.shape](#) Symbol rendered at end of the line.

[att.line.vis/@endsym](#) Symbol rendered at end of line.

[att.line.vis/@startsym](#) Symbol rendered at start of line.

[att.lineRend/@lendsym](#) Symbol rendered at end of line.

[att.lineRend/@lstartsym](#) Symbol rendered at start of line.

### Allowed Values

angledown 90 degree turn down (similar to Unicode 231D at end of line, 231C at start).

angleup 90 degree turn up (similar to Unicode 231F at end of line, 231E at start).

angleright 90 degree turn right (syntactic sugar for "angledown" for vertical or angled lines).

angleleft 90 degree turn left (syntactic sugar for "angleup" for vertical or angled lines).

arrow Filled, triangular arrowhead (similar to Unicode U+25C0 or SMuFL U+EB78).

arrowopen Open triangular arrowhead (similar to Unicode U+02C3 or SMuFL U+EB8A).

arrowwhite Unfilled, triangular arrowhead (similar to Unicode U+25C1 or SMuFL U+EB82).

harpoonleft Harpoon-shaped arrowhead left of line (similar to arrowhead of Unicode U+21BD).

harpoonright Harpoon-shaped arrowhead right of line (similar to arrowhead of Unicode U+21BC).

H Hauptstimme (Unicode U+1D1A6 or SMuFL U+E860).

N Nebenstimme (Unicode U+1D1A7 or SMuFL U+E861).

Th Theme (SMuFL U+E864).

ThRetro Theme, retrograde (SMuFL U+E865).

ThRetroInv Theme, retrograde inversion (SMuFL U+E866).

ThInv Theme, inverted (SMuFL U+E867).

T Theme (SMuFL U+E868).

TInv Theme, inverted (SMuFL U+E869).

CH Choralemelodie (SMuFL U+E86A).

RH Hauptrhythmus (SMuFL U+E86B).

none No start/end symbol.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Symbol that may begin/end a line.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="angledown">
```

```

    <desc xml:lang="en">90 degree turn down (similar to Unicode 231D at end of line,
    231C at start).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="angleup">
    <desc xml:lang="en">90 degree turn up (similar to Unicode 231F at end of line, 231E
    at start).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="angleright">
    <desc xml:lang="en">90 degree turn right (syntactic sugar for "angledown" for
    vertical or angled lines).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="angleleft">
    <desc xml:lang="en">90 degree turn left (syntactic sugar for "angleup" for vertical
    or angled lines).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="arrow">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Filled, triangular arrowhead (similar to Unicode U+25C0 or
    SMuFL U+EB78).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="arrowopen">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Open triangular arrowhead (similar to Unicode U+02C3 or SMuFL
    U+EB8A).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="arrowwhite">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Unfilled, triangular arrowhead (similar to Unicode U+25C1 or
    SMuFL U+EB82).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="harpoonleft">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Harpoon-shaped arrowhead left of line (similar to arrowhead of
    Unicode U+21BD).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="harpoonright">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Harpoon-shaped arrowhead right of line (similar to arrowhead of
    Unicode U+21BC).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="H">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Hauptstimme (Unicode U+1D1A6 or SMuFL U+E860).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="N">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Nebenstimme (Unicode U+1D1A7 or SMuFL U+E861).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="Th">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Theme (SMuFL U+E864).</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="ThRetro">

```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Theme, retrograde (SMuFL U+E865).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ThRetroInv">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Theme, retrograde inversion (SMuFL U+E866).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ThInv">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Theme, inverted (SMuFL U+E867).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="T">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Theme (SMuFL U+E868).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="TInv">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Theme, inverted (SMuFL U+E869).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="CH">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Choralemelodie (SMuFL U+E86A).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="RH">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hauptrythmus (SMuFL U+E86B).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="none">
  <desc xml:lang="en">No start/end symbol.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.LINEWIDTH

Datatype of line width measurements.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.line.vis/@width](#) Width of the line.

[att.lineRend.base/@lwidth](#) Width of a line.

[att.slurRend/@slur.lwidth](#)

[att.tieRend/@tie.lwidth](#)

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.LINEWIDTH" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Datatype of line width measurements.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.LINEWIDTHTERM"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.LINEWIDTHTERM

Relative width of a line.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.LINEWIDTH](#) Datatype of line width measurements.

### Allowed Values

narrow Default line width.

medium Twice as wide as narrow.

wide Twice as wide as medium.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.LINEWIDTHTERM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Relative width of a line.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="narrow">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Default line width.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="medium">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Twice as wide as narrow.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="wide">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Twice as wide as medium.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MEASUREBEAT

A count of measures plus a beat location, i.e.,  $[0-9]+m * \backslash + * [0-9] + (\backslash . ? [0-9] *) ?$ . The measure count is the number of bar lines crossed by the event, while the beat location is a timestamp expressed as a beat with an optional fractional part. For example, "1m+3.5" indicates a point in the next measure on the second half of beat 3. The measure number must be in the range of 0 to the number of remaining measures, while the beat number must be in the range from 0 to the numerator of the time signature plus 1. For example, in 6/8 the beat number must be within the range from 0 (the left bar line) to 7 (the right bar line). A value with a measure number of "0", such as "0m+2", indicates a point within the current measure.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.origin.timestamp.log/@origin.tstamp2** encodes the ending point of musical material in terms of musical time, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location. The values are relative to the measure identified by @origin.tstamp.

**att.timestamp2.ges/@tstamp2.ges** Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure.

**att.timestamp2.log/@tstamp2** Encodes the ending point of an event, i.e., a count of measures plus a beat location in the ending measure.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MEASUREBEAT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A count of measures plus a beat location,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    ,  $[0-9]+m * \backslash + * [0-9] + (\backslash . ? [0-9] *) ?$ . The measure count is the number of bar lines crossed by
    the event, while the beat location is a timestamp expressed as a beat with an optional
    fractional part. For example, "1m+3.5" indicates a point in the next measure on the second
    half of beat 3. The measure number must be in the range of 0 to the number of remaining
    measures, while the beat number must be in the range from 0 to the numerator of the time
    signature plus 1. For example, in 6/8 the beat number must be within the range from 0 (the
    left bar line) to 7 (the right bar line). A value with a measure number of "0", such as
    "0m+2", indicates a point within the current measure.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">
        ( $[0-9]+m \backslash s * \backslash + \backslash s *$ )?  $[0-9] + (\backslash . ? [0-9] *) ?$ 
      </rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET

A count of measures plus a beat location, i.e.,  $(\backslash+|-)?[0-9]+m\backslash+[0-9]+(\backslash.[0-9]*)?$ . The measure count is the number of bar lines crossed by the event, while the beat location is a timestamp expressed as a beat with an optional fractional part. The measure number must be in the range of preceding measures to the number of remaining measures. A value with a positive measure number, such as "1m+3", indicates a point in the following measure, while a value with a negative measure number, such as "-1m+3", marks a point in the preceding measure. The beat number must be in the range from 0 to the numerator of the time signature plus 1. For example, in 6/8 the beat number must be within the range from 0 (the left bar line) to 7 (the right bar line). A value with a measure number of "0", such as "0m+2", indicates a point within the current measure.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.origin.timestamp.log/@origin.tstamp](#) encodes the starting point of musical material in terms of musical time, i.e., a (potentially negative) count of measures plus a beat location.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A count of measures plus a beat location,
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    ,  $(\backslash+|-)?[0-9]+m\backslash+[0-9]+(\backslash.[0-9]*)?$ . The measure count is the number of bar lines crossed
    by the event, while the beat location is a timestamp expressed as a beat with an optional
    fractional part. The measure number must be in the range of preceding measures to the
    number of remaining measures. A value with a positive measure number, such as "1m+3",
    indicates a point in the following measure, while a value with a negative measure number,
    such as "-1m+3", marks a point in the preceding measure. The beat number must be in the
    range from 0 to the numerator of the time signature plus 1. For example, in 6/8 the beat
    number must be within the range from 0 (the left bar line) to 7 (the right bar line). A
    value with a measure number of "0", such as "0m+2", indicates a point within the current
    measure.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">
         $(\backslash+|-)?[0-9]+m\backslash+[0-9]+(\backslash.[0-9]*)?$ 
      </rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MEASUREMENTFONTSIGNED

Measurement expressed relative to properties of the current font, in analogy to the respective CSS length units. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED, both positive and negative values are allowed.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED](#) Measurements used for typographical features. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED, both positive and negative values are allowed.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MEASUREMENTFONTSIGNED" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Measurement expressed relative to properties of the current font, in
  analogy to the respective CSS length units. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED, both
  positive and negative values are allowed.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">(\+|-)?\d+(\.\d+)?(ch|em|ex)?</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED

Measurement expressed relative to properties of the current font, in analogy to the respective CSS length units. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED, only positive values are allowed.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED](#) Measurements used for typographical features. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED, only positive values are allowed.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Measurement expressed relative to properties of the current font, in
  analogy to the respective CSS length units. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED, only
  positive values are allowed.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">\d+(\.\d+)?(ch|em|ex)?</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED

Measurement expressed in real-world (e.g., centimeters, millimeters, inches, points, picas, or pixels) or virtual units (vu). 'vu' is the default value. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED, in which only positive values are allowed, both positive and negative values are permitted.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.distances/@dir.dist** Records the default distance from the staff for directives.

**att.distances/@dynam.dist** Records the default distance from the staff for dynamic marks.

**att.distances/@harm.dist** Records the default distance from the staff of harmonic indications, such as guitar chord grids or functional labels.

**att.distances/@reh.dist** Records the default distance from the staff for rehearsal marks.

**att.distances/@tempo.dist** Records the default distance from the staff for tempo marks.

**att.lyricStyle/@lyric.align** Describes the alignment of lyric syllables associated with a note or chord.

**att.spacing/@spacing.staff** Specifies the minimum amount of space between adjacent staves in the same system; measured from the bottom line of the staff above to the top line of the staff below.

**att.spacing/@spacing.system** Describes the space between adjacent systems; a pair of space-separated values (minimum and maximum, respectively) provides a range between which a rendering system-supplied value may fall, while a single value indicates a fixed amount of space; that is, the minimum and maximum values are equal.

**att.staffDef.vis/@spacing** Records the absolute distance (as opposed to the relative distances recorded in `<scoreDef>` elements) between this staff and the preceding one in the same system. This value is meaningless for the first staff in a system since the `spacing.system` attribute indicates the spacing between systems.

**att.visualOffset.ho/@ho** Records a horizontal adjustment to a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines.

**att.visualOffset.vo/@vo** Records the vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of staff interline distance; that is, in units of 1/2 the distance between adjacent staff lines.

**att.visualOffset2.ho/@startho** Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point.

**att.visualOffset2.ho/@endho** Records the horizontal adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point.

**att.visualOffset2.vo/@startvo** Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point.

**att.visualOffset2.vo/@endvo** Records a vertical adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point.

**data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED** Measurements used for typographical features. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED, both positive and negative values are allowed.

## Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Measurement expressed in real-world (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , centimeters, millimeters, inches, points, picas, or pixels) or virtual units (vu). 'vu'
    is the default value. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED, in which only positive values are
    allowed, both positive and negative values are permitted.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">
        (\+|-)?\d+(\.\d+)?(cm|mm|in|pt|pc|px|vu)?
      </rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED

Measurements used for typographical features. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED, both positive and negative values are allowed.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.typography/@letterspacing](#) Indicates letter spacing (aka tracking) in analogy to the CSS letter-spacing property.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Measurements used for typographical features. Unlike
  data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED, both positive and negative values are allowed.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTFONTSIGNED"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED

Measurements used for typographical features. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED, only positive values are allowed.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.typography/@lineheight** Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Measurements used for typographical features. Unlike
  data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED, only positive values are allowed.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED" />
      <rng:ref name="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED" />
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED

Measurement expressed in real-world (e.g., centimeters, millimeters, inches, points, picas, or pixels) or virtual units (vu). 'vu' is the default value. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED, only positive values are allowed.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

- att.fTrem.vis/@float.gap** Records the amount of separation between floating beams and stems.
- att.hairpin.vis/@opening** Specifies the distance between the lines at the open end of a hairpin dynamic mark.
- att.height/@height** Measurement of the vertical dimension of an entity.
- att.pages/@page.height** Specifies the height of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps.
- att.pages/@page.width** Describes the width of the page; may be expressed in real-world units or staff steps.
- att.pages/@page.topmar** Indicates the amount of whitespace at the top of a page.
- att.pages/@page.botmar** Indicates the amount of whitespace at the bottom of a page.
- att.pages/@page.leftmar** Indicates the amount of whitespace at the left side of a page.
- att.pages/@page.rightmar** Indicates the amount of whitespace at the right side of a page.
- att.plica.vis/@len** Encodes the stem length.
- att.stem.vis/@len** Encodes the stem length.
- att.stems/@stem.len** Encodes the stem length.
- att.systems/@system.leftmar** Describes the amount of whitespace at the left system margin relative to page.leftmar.
- att.systems/@system.rightmar** Describes the amount of whitespace at the right system margin relative to page.rightmar.
- att.systems/@system.topmar** Describes the distance from page's top edge to the first system; used for first page only.
- att.width/@width** Measurement of the horizontal dimension of an entity.
- data.LINEWIDTH** Datatype of line width measurements.
- data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED** Measurements used for typographical features. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED, only positive values are allowed.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Measurement expressed in real-world (
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
```

, centimeters, millimeters, inches, points, picas, or pixels) or virtual units (vu). 'vu' is the default value. Unlike data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED, only positive values are allowed.</desc>

```
<content>
  <rng:data type="token">
    <rng:param name="pattern">
      (\+)?\d+(\.\d+)?(cm|mm|in|pt|pc|px|vu)?
    </rng:param>
  </rng:data>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.MELODICFUNCTION

Indication of melodic function, i.e., anticipation, lower neighbor, escape tone, etc.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.melodicFunction/@mfunc](#) Describes melodic function using [Humdrum \\*\\*embel syntax](#).

### Allowed Values

aln Accented lower neighbor.  
 ant Anticipation.  
 app Appoggiatura.  
 apt Accented passing tone.  
 arp Arpeggio tone (chordal tone).  
 arp7 Arpeggio tone (7th added to the chord).  
 aun Accented upper neighbor.  
 chg Changing tone.  
 cln Chromatic lower neighbor.  
 ct Chord tone (i.e., not an embellishment).  
 ct7 Chord tone (7th added to the chord).  
 cun Chromatic upper neighbor.  
 cup Chromatic unaccented passing tone.  
 et Escape tone.  
 ln Lower neighbor.  
 ped Pedal tone.  
 rep Repeated tone.  
 ret Retardation.  
 23ret 2-3 retardation.  
 78ret 7-8 retardation.  
 sus Suspension.  
 43sus 4-3 suspension.  
 98sus 9-8 suspension.  
 76sus 7-6 suspension.  
 un Upper neighbor.  
 un7 Upper neighbor (7th added to the chord).  
 upt Unaccented passing tone.  
 upt7 Unaccented passing tone (7th added to the chord).

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MELODICFUNCTION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Indication of melodic function,
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
```

```

, anticipation, lower neighbor, escape tone, etc.</desc>
<content>
  <valList type="closed">
    <valItem ident="aln">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Accented lower neighbor.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="ant">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Anticipation.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="app">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Appoggiatura.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="apt">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Accented passing tone.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="arp">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Arpeggio tone (chordal tone).</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="arp7">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Arpeggio tone (7th added to the chord).</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="aun">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Accented upper neighbor.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="chg">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Changing tone.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="cIn">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Chromatic lower neighbor.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="ct">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Chord tone (
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
        , not an embellishment).</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="ct7">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Chord tone (7th added to the chord).</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="cun">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Chromatic upper neighbor.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="cup">
      <desc xml:lang="en">Chromatic unaccented passing tone.</desc>
    </valItem>
    <valItem ident="et">

```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Escape tone.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ln">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Lower neighbor.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ped">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pedal tone.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rep">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Repeated tone.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ret">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Retardation.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="23ret">
  <desc xml:lang="en">2-3 retardation.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="78ret">
  <desc xml:lang="en">7-8 retardation.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sus">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Suspension.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="43sus">
  <desc xml:lang="en">4-3 suspension.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="98sus">
  <desc xml:lang="en">9-8 suspension.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="76sus">
  <desc xml:lang="en">7-6 suspension.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="un">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Upper neighbor.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="un7">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Upper neighbor (7th added to the chord).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="upt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unaccented passing tone.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="upt7">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Unaccented passing tone (7th added to the chord).</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
```

```
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.MENSURATIONSIGN

Mensuration signs attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.mensur.vis/@sign](#) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation.

[att.mensural.vis/@mensur.sign](#) The base symbol in the mensuration sign/time signature of mensural notation.

### Allowed Values

C Sign for tempus imperfectum.

O Sign for tempus perfectum.

t Sign for divisio ternaria.

q Sign for divisio quaternaria.

si Sign for divisio senaria imperfecta.

i Sign for divisio senaria imperfecta.

sg Sign for divisio senaria gallica.

g Sign for divisio senaria gallica.

sp Sign for divisio senaria perfecta.

p Sign for divisio senaria perfecta.

sy Sign for divisio senaria yticalica.

y Sign for divisio senaria yticalica.

n Sign for divisio novenaria.

oc Sign for divisio octonaria.

d Sign for divisio duodenaria.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MENSURATIONSIGN" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Mensuration signs attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="C">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for tempus imperfectum.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="O">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for tempus perfectum.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="t">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio ternaria.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="q">
```



```
<desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio quaternaria.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="si">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio senaria imperfecta.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="i">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio senaria imperfecta.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sg">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio senaria gallica.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="g">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio senaria gallica.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sp">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio senaria perfecta.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="p">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio senaria perfecta.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sy">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio senaria ytalica.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="y">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio senaria ytalica.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="n">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio novenaria.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="oc">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio octonaria.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="d">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sign for divisio duodenaria.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.METERFORM

Contains an indication of how a meter signature should be rendered.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.meterSig.vis/@form](#) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered.

[att.meterSigDefault.vis/@meter.form](#) Contains an indication of how the meter signature should be rendered.

### Allowed Values

num Show only the number of beats.

denomsym The lower number in the meter signature is replaced by a note symbol.

norm Meter signature rendered using traditional numeric values.

sym+norm Meter signature rendered using both the symbol and the traditional numeric values.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.METERFORM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contains an indication of how a meter signature should be
  rendered.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="num">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Show only the number of beats.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="denomsym">
        <desc xml:lang="en">The lower number in the meter signature is replaced by a note
        symbol.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="norm">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Meter signature rendered using traditional numeric
        values.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="sym+norm">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Meter signature rendered using both the symbol and the
        traditional numeric values.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.METERSIGN

Meter.sym attribute values for CMN.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.meterSig.log/@sym](#) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time.

[att.meterSigDefault.log/@meter.sym](#) Indicates the use of a meter symbol instead of a numeric meter signature, that is, 'C' for common time or 'C' with a slash for cut time.

### Allowed Values

common Common time; i.e., 4/4.

cut Cut time; i.e., 2/2.

open Open time signature, i.e., Senza misura. See Gould pp. 611–615.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.METERSIGN" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Meter.sym attribute values for CMN.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="common">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Common time;
          <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
          , 4/4.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="cut">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Cut time;
          <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
          , 2/2.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="open">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Open time signature,
          <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
          , Senza misura. See Gould pp. 611–615.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MIDIBPM

Tempo expressed as "beats" per minute, where "beat" is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.midiTempo/@midi.bpm](#) Captures the number of \*quarter notes\* per minute. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MIDIBPM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tempo expressed as "beats" per minute, where "beat" is always defined
  as a quarter note, *not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic
  indication*.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="decimal">
      <rng:param name="minExclusive">0</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MIDICHANNEL

MIDI channel number. One-based values must be followed by a lower-case letter "o".

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.channelized/@midi.channel](#) Records a MIDI channel value.

[<chan> / @num](#) MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDICHANNEL.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MIDICHANNEL" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">MIDI channel number. One-based values must be followed by a lower-case
  letter "o".</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">0|([1-9]|1[0-5])o?|16o</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MIDIMSPB

Tempo expressed as microseconds per "beat", where "beat" is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.midiTempo/@midi.mspb](#) Records the number of microseconds per \*quarter note\*. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*. At 120 quarter notes per minute, each quarter note will last 500,000 microseconds.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MIDIMSPB" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tempo expressed as microseconds per "beat", where "beat" is always
  defined as a quarter note, *not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic
  indication*.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MIDINAMES

General MIDI instrument names.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.midInstrument/@midi.instrname](#) Provides a General MIDI label for the MIDI instrument.

### Allowed Values

Acoustic\_Grand\_Piano Acoustic Grand Piano, Program #0.  
Bright\_Acoustic\_Piano Bright Acoustic Piano, Program #1.  
Electric\_Grand\_Piano Electric Grand Piano, Program #2.  
Honky-tonk\_Piano Honky-tonk Piano, Program #3.  
Electric\_Piano\_1 Electric Piano 1, Program #4.  
Electric\_Piano\_2 Electric Piano 2, Program #5.  
Harpsichord Harpsichord, Program #6.  
Clavi Clavi, Program #7.  
Celesta Celesta, Program #8.  
Glockenspiel Glockenspiel, Program #9.  
Music\_Box Music Box, Program #10.  
Vibraphone Vibraphone, Program #11.  
Marimba Marimba, Program #12.  
Xylophone Xylophone, Program #13.  
Tubular\_Bells Tubular Bells, Program #14.  
Dulcimer Dulcimer, Program #15.  
Drawbar\_Organ Drawbar Organ, Program #16.  
Percussive\_Organ Percussive Organ, Program #17.  
Rock\_Organ Rock Organ, Program #18.  
Church\_Organ Church Organ, Program #19.  
Reed\_Organ Reed Organ, Program #20.  
Accordion Accordion, Program #21.  
Harmonica Harmonica, Program #22.  
Tango\_Accordion Tango Accordion, Program #23.  
Acoustic\_Guitar\_nylon Acoustic Guitar (nylon), Program #24.  
Acoustic\_Guitar\_steel Acoustic Guitar (steel), Program #25.  
Electric\_Guitar\_jazz Electric Guitar (jazz), Program #26.  
Electric\_Guitar\_clean Electric Guitar (clean), Program #27.  
Electric\_Guitar\_muted Electric Guitar (muted), Program #28.  
Overdriven\_Guitar Overdriven Guitar, Program #29.  
Distortion\_Guitar Distortion Guitar, Program #30.  
Guitar\_harmonics Guitar harmonics, Program #31.  
Acoustic\_Bass Acoustic Bass, Program #32.  
Electric\_Bass\_finger Electric Bass (finger), Program #33.

Electric\_Bass\_pick Electric Bass (pick), Program #34.  
Fretless\_Bass Fretless Bass, Program #35.  
Slap\_Bass\_1 Slap Bass 1, Program #36.  
Slap\_Bass\_2 Slap Bass 2, Program #37.  
Synth\_Bass\_1 Synth Bass 1, Program #38.  
Synth\_Bass\_2 Synth Bass 2, Program #39.  
Violin Violin, Program #40.  
Viola Viola, Program #41.  
Cello Cello, Program #42.  
Contrabass Contrabass, Program #43.  
Tremolo\_Strings Tremolo Strings, Program #44.  
Pizzicato\_Strings Pizzicato Strings, Program #45.  
Orchestral\_Harp Orchestral Harp, Program #46.  
Timpani Timpani, Program #47.  
String\_Ensemble\_1 String Ensemble 1, Program #48.  
String\_Ensemble\_2 String Ensemble 2, Program #49.  
SynthStrings\_1 SynthStrings 1, Program #50.  
SynthStrings\_2 SynthStrings 2, Program #51.  
Choir\_Aahs Choir Aahs, Program #52.  
Voice\_Oohs Voice Oohs, Program #53.  
Synth\_Voice Synth Voice, Program #54.  
Orchestra\_Hit Orchestra Hit, Program #55.  
Trumpet Trumpet, Program #56.  
Trombone Trombone, Program #57.  
Tuba Tuba, Program #58.  
Muted\_Trumpet Muted Trumpet, Program #59.  
French\_Horn French Horn, Program #60.  
Brass\_Section Brass Section, Program #61.  
SynthBrass\_1 SynthBrass 1, Program #62.  
SynthBrass\_2 SynthBrass 2, Program #63.  
Soprano\_Sax Soprano Sax, Program #64.  
Alto\_Sax Alto Sax, Program #65.  
Tenor\_Sax Tenor Sax, Program #66.  
Baritone\_Sax Baritone Sax, Program #67.  
Oboe Oboe, Program #68.  
English\_Horn English Horn, Program #69.  
Bassoon Bassoon, Program #70.  
Clarinet Clarinet, Program #71.  
Piccolo Piccolo, Program #72.  
Flute Flute, Program #73.  
Recorder Recorder, Program #74.  
Pan\_Flute Pan Flute, Program #75.  
Blown\_Bottle Blown Bottle, Program #76.  
Shakuhachi Shakuhachi, Program #77.  
Whistle Whistle, Program #78.



Ocarina Ocarina, Program #79.  
Lead\_1\_square Lead 1 (square), Program #80.  
Lead\_2\_sawtooth Lead 2 (sawtooth), Program #81.  
Lead\_3\_calliope Lead 3 (calliope), Program #82.  
Lead\_4\_chiff Lead 4 (chiff), Program #83.  
Lead\_5\_charang Lead 5 (charang), Program #84.  
Lead\_6\_voice Lead 6 (voice), Program #85.  
Lead\_7\_fifths Lead 7 (fifths), Program #86.  
Lead\_8\_bass\_and\_lead Lead 8 (bass + lead), Program #87.  
Pad\_1\_new\_age Pad 1 (new age), Program #88.  
Pad\_2\_warm Pad 2 (warm), Program #89.  
Pad\_3\_polysynth Pad 3 (polysynth), Program #90.  
Pad\_4\_choir Pad 4 (choir), Program #91.  
Pad\_5\_bowed Pad 5 (bowed), Program #92.  
Pad\_6\_metallic Pad 6 (metallic), Program #93.  
Pad\_7\_halo Pad 7 (halo), Program #94.  
Pad\_8\_sweep Pad 8 (sweep), Program #95.  
FX\_1\_rain FX 1 (rain), Program #96.  
FX\_2\_soundtrack FX 2 (soundtrack), Program #97.  
FX\_3\_crystal FX 3 (crystal), Program #98.  
FX\_4\_atmosphere FX 4 (atmosphere), Program #99.  
FX\_5\_brightness FX 5 (brightness), Program #100.  
FX\_6\_goblins FX 6 (goblins), Program #101.  
FX\_7\_echoes FX 7 (echoes), Program #102.  
FX\_8\_sci-fi FX 8 (sci-fi), Program #103.  
Sitar Sitar, Program #104.  
Banjo Banjo, Program #105.  
Shamisen Shamisen, Program #106.  
Koto Koto, Program #107.  
Kalimba Kalimba, Program #108.  
Bag\_pipe Bag pipe, Program #109.  
Fiddle Fiddle, Program #110.  
Shanai Shanai, Program #111.  
Tinkle\_Bell Tinkle Bell, Program #112.  
Agogo Agogo, Program #113.  
Steel\_Drums Steel Drums, Program #114.  
Woodblock Woodblock, Program #115.  
Taiko\_Drum Taiko Drum, Program #116.  
Melodic\_Tom Melodic Tom, Program #117.  
Synth\_Drum Synth Drum, Program #118.  
Reverse\_Cymbal Reverse Cymbal, Program #119.  
Guitar\_Fret\_Noise Guitar Fret Noise, Program #120.  
Breath\_Noise Breath Noise, Program #121.  
Seashore Seashore, Program #122.  
Bird\_Tweet Bird Tweet, Program #123.

Telephone\_Ring Telephone Ring, Program #124.  
Helicopter Helicopter, Program #125.  
Applause Applause, Program #126.  
Gunshot Gunshot, Program #127.  
Acoustic\_Bass\_Drum Acoustic Bass Drum, Key #35.  
Bass\_Drum\_1 Bass Drum 1, Key #36.  
Side\_Stick Side Stick, Key #37.  
Acoustic\_Snare Acoustic Snare, Key #38.  
Hand\_Clap Hand Clap, Key #39.  
Electric\_Snare Electric Snare, Key #40.  
Low\_Floor\_Tom Low Floor Tom, Key #41.  
Closed\_Hi\_Hat Closed Hi Hat, Key #42.  
High\_Floor\_Tom High Floor Tom, Key #43.  
Pedal\_Hi-Hat Pedal Hi-Hat, Key #44.  
Low\_Tom Low Tom, Key #45.  
Open\_Hi-Hat Open Hi-Hat, Key #46.  
Low-Mid\_Tom Low-Mid Tom, Key #47.  
Hi-Mid\_Tom Hi-Mid Tom, Key #48.  
Crash\_Cymbal\_1 Crash Cymbal 1, Key #49.  
High\_Tom High Tom, Key #50.  
Ride\_Cymbal\_1 Ride Cymbal 1, Key #51.  
Chinese\_Cymbal Chinese Cymbal, Key #52.  
Ride\_Bell Ride Bell, Key #53.  
Tambourine Tambourine, Key #54.  
Splash\_Cymbal Splash Cymbal, Key #55.  
Cowbell Cowbell, Key #56.  
Crash\_Cymbal\_2 Crash Cymbal 2, Key #57.  
Vibraslap Vibraslap, Key #58.  
Ride\_Cymbal\_2 Ride Cymbal 2, Key #59.  
Hi\_Bongo Hi Bongo, Key #60.  
Low\_Bongo Low Bongo, Key #61.  
Mute\_Hi\_Conga Mute Hi Conga, Key #62.  
Open\_Hi\_Conga Open Hi Conga, Key #63.  
Low\_Conga Low Conga, Key #64.  
High\_Timbale High Timbale, Key #65.  
Low\_Timbale Low Timbale, Key #66.  
High\_Agogo High Agogo, Key #67.  
Low\_Agogo Low Agogo, Key #68.  
Cabasa Cabasa, Key #69.  
Maracas Maracas, Key #70.  
Short\_Whistle Short Whistle, Key #71.  
Long\_Whistle Long Whistle, Key #72.  
Short\_Guiro Short Guiro, Key #73.  
Long\_Guiro Long Guiro, Key #74.  
Claves Claves, Key #75.

Hi\_Wood\_Block Hi Wood Block, Key #76.  
Low\_Wood\_Block Low Wood Block, Key #77.  
Mute\_Cuica Mute Cuica, Key #78.  
Open\_Cuica Open Cuica, Key #79.  
Mute\_Triangle Mute Triangle, Key #80.  
Open\_Triangle Open Triangle, Key #81.

## Remarks

Instrument names are based on the official list in the [General MIDI Specifications](#).

MEI uses 0-based program numbers.

Percussion sounds are available when the MIDI channel is set to "10".

## Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MIDINAMES" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">General MIDI instrument names.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="Acoustic_Grand_Piano">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Acoustic Grand Piano, Program #0.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="Bright_Acoustic_Piano">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Bright Acoustic Piano, Program #1.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="Electric_Grand_Piano">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Grand Piano, Program #2.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="Honky-tonk_Piano">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Honky-tonk Piano, Program #3.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="Electric_Piano_1">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Piano 1, Program #4.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="Electric_Piano_2">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Piano 2, Program #5.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="Harpsichord">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Harpsichord, Program #6.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="Clavi">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Clavi, Program #7.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="Celesta">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Celesta, Program #8.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Glockenspiel">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Glockenspiel, Program #9.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Music_Box">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Music Box, Program #10.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Vibraphone">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Vibraphone, Program #11.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Marimba">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Marimba, Program #12.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Xylophone">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Xylophone, Program #13.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Tubular_Bells">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tubular Bells, Program #14.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Dulcimer">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Dulcimer, Program #15.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Drawbar_Organ">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Drawbar Organ, Program #16.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Percussive_Organ">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Percussive Organ, Program #17.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Rock_Organ">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Rock Organ, Program #18.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Church_Organ">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Church Organ, Program #19.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Reed_Organ">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reed Organ, Program #20.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Accordion">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Accordion, Program #21.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Harmonica">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Harmonica, Program #22.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Tango_Accordion">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Tango Accordion, Program #23.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Acoustic_Guitar_nylon">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Acoustic Guitar (nylon), Program #24.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Acoustic_Guitar_steel">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Acoustic Guitar (steel), Program #25.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Electric_Guitar_jazz">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Guitar (jazz), Program #26.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Electric_Guitar_clean">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Guitar (clean), Program #27.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Electric_Guitar_muted">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Guitar (muted), Program #28.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Overdriven_Guitar">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Overdriven Guitar, Program #29.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Distortion_Guitar">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Distortion Guitar, Program #30.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Guitar_harmonics">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Guitar harmonics, Program #31.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Acoustic_Bass">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Acoustic Bass, Program #32.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Electric_Bass_finger">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Bass (finger), Program #33.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Electric_Bass_pick">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Bass (pick), Program #34.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Fretless_Bass">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Fretless Bass, Program #35.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Slap_Bass_1">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Slap Bass 1, Program #36.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Slap_Bass_2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Slap Bass 2, Program #37.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Synth_Bass_1">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Synth Bass 1, Program #38.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Synth_Bass_2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Synth Bass 2, Program #39.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Violin">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Violin, Program #40.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Viola">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Viola, Program #41.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Cello">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Cello, Program #42.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Contrabass">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Contrabass, Program #43.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Tremolo_Strings">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tremolo Strings, Program #44.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pizzicato_Strings">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pizzicato Strings, Program #45.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Orchestral_Harp">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Orchestral Harp, Program #46.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Timpani">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Timpani, Program #47.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="String_Ensemble_1">
  <desc xml:lang="en">String Ensemble 1, Program #48.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="String_Ensemble_2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">String Ensemble 2, Program #49.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="SynthStrings_1">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SynthStrings 1, Program #50.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="SynthStrings_2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SynthStrings 2, Program #51.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Choir_Aahs">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Choir Aahs, Program #52.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Voice_Oohs">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Voice Oohs, Program #53.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Synth_Voice">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Synth Voice, Program #54.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Orchestra_Hit">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Orchestra Hit, Program #55.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Trumpet">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Trumpet, Program #56.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Trombone">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Trombone, Program #57.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Tuba">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tuba, Program #58.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Muted_Trumpet">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Muted Trumpet, Program #59.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="French_Horn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">French Horn, Program #60.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Brass_Section">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Brass Section, Program #61.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="SynthBrass_1">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SynthBrass 1, Program #62.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="SynthBrass_2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">SynthBrass 2, Program #63.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Soprano_Sax">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Soprano Sax, Program #64.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Alto_Sax">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Alto Sax, Program #65.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Tenor_Sax">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tenor Sax, Program #66.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Baritone_Sax">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Baritone Sax, Program #67.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Oboe">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Oboe, Program #68.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="English_Horn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">English Horn, Program #69.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Bassoon">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bassoon, Program #70.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Clarinet">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Clarinet, Program #71.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Piccolo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Piccolo, Program #72.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Flute">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Flute, Program #73.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Recorder">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Recorder, Program #74.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pan_Flute">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pan Flute, Program #75.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Blown_Bottle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Blown Bottle, Program #76.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Shakuhachi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Shakuhachi, Program #77.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Whistle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Whistle, Program #78.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Ocarina">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Ocarina, Program #79.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Lead_1_square">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Lead 1 (square), Program #80.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Lead_2_sawtooth">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Lead 2 (sawtooth), Program #81.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Lead_3_calliope">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Lead 3 (calliope), Program #82.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Lead_4_chiff">
```



```
<desc xml:lang="en">Lead 4 (chiff), Program #83.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Lead_5_charang">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Lead 5 (charang), Program #84.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Lead_6_voice">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Lead 6 (voice), Program #85.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Lead_7_fifths">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Lead 7 (fifths), Program #86.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Lead_8_bass_and_lead">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Lead 8 (bass + lead), Program #87.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pad_1_new_age">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pad 1 (new age), Program #88.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pad_2_warm">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pad 2 (warm), Program #89.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pad_3_polysynth">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pad 3 (polysynth), Program #90.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pad_4_choir">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pad 4 (choir), Program #91.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pad_5_bowed">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pad 5 (bowed), Program #92.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pad_6_metallic">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pad 6 (metallic), Program #93.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pad_7_halo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pad 7 (halo), Program #94.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pad_8_sweep">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pad 8 (sweep), Program #95.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="FX_1_rain">
  <desc xml:lang="en">FX 1 (rain), Program #96.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="FX_2_soundtrack">
  <desc xml:lang="en">FX 2 (soundtrack), Program #97.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="FX_3_crystal">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">FX 3 (crystal), Program #98.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="FX_4_atmosphere">
  <desc xml:lang="en">FX 4 (atmosphere), Program #99.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="FX_5_brightness">
  <desc xml:lang="en">FX 5 (brightness), Program #100.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="FX_6_goblins">
  <desc xml:lang="en">FX 6 (goblins), Program #101.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="FX_7_echoes">
  <desc xml:lang="en">FX 7 (echoes), Program #102.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="FX_8_sci-fi">
  <desc xml:lang="en">FX 8 (sci-fi), Program #103.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Sitar">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Sitar, Program #104.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Banjo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Banjo, Program #105.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Shamisen">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Shamisen, Program #106.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Koto">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Koto, Program #107.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Kalimba">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Kalimba, Program #108.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Bag_pipe">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bag pipe, Program #109.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Fiddle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Fiddle, Program #110.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Shanai">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Shanai, Program #111.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Tinkle_Bell">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tinkle Bell, Program #112.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Agogo">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Agogo, Program #113.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Steel_Drums">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Steel Drums, Program #114.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Woodblock">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Woodblock, Program #115.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Taiko_Drum">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Taiko Drum, Program #116.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Melodic_Tom">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Melodic Tom, Program #117.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Synth_Drum">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Synth Drum, Program #118.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Reverse_Cymbal">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Reverse Cymbal, Program #119.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Guitar_Fret_Noise">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Guitar Fret Noise, Program #120.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Breath_Noise">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Breath Noise, Program #121.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Seashore">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Seashore, Program #122.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Bird_Tweet">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bird Tweet, Program #123.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Telephone_Ring">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Telephone Ring, Program #124.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Helicopter">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Helicopter, Program #125.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Applause">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Applause, Program #126.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Gunshot">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gunshot, Program #127.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Acoustic_Bass_Drum">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Acoustic Bass Drum, Key #35.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Bass_Drum_1">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bass Drum 1, Key #36.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Side_Stick">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Side Stick, Key #37.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Acoustic_Snare">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Acoustic Snare, Key #38.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Hand_Clap">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hand Clap, Key #39.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Electric_Snare">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Electric Snare, Key #40.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Low_Floor_Tom">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Low Floor Tom, Key #41.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Closed_Hi_Hat">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Closed Hi Hat, Key #42.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="High_Floor_Tom">
  <desc xml:lang="en">High Floor Tom, Key #43.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Pedal_Hi-Hat">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pedal Hi-Hat, Key #44.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Low_Tom">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Low Tom, Key #45.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Open_Hi-Hat">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Open Hi-Hat, Key #46.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Low-Mid_Tom">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Low-Mid Tom, Key #47.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Hi-Mid_Tom">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hi-Mid Tom, Key #48.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Crash_Cymbal_1">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Crash Cymbal 1, Key #49.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="High_Tom">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">High Tom, Key #50.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Ride_Cymbal_1">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Ride Cymbal 1, Key #51.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Chinese_Cymbal">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Chinese Cymbal, Key #52.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Ride_Bell">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Ride Bell, Key #53.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Tambourine">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tambourine, Key #54.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Splash_Cymbal">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Splash Cymbal, Key #55.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Cowbell">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Cowbell, Key #56.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Crash_Cymbal_2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Crash Cymbal 2, Key #57.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Vibraslap">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Vibraslap, Key #58.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Ride_Cymbal_2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Ride Cymbal 2, Key #59.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Hi_Bongo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hi Bongo, Key #60.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Low_Bongo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Low Bongo, Key #61.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Mute_Hi_Conga">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Mute Hi Conga, Key #62.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Open_Hi_Conga">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Open Hi Conga, Key #63.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Low_Conga">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Low Conga, Key #64.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="High_Timbale">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">High Timbale, Key #65.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Low_Timbale">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Low Timbale, Key #66.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="High_Agogo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">High Agogo, Key #67.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Low_Agogo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Low Agogo, Key #68.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Cabasa">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Cabasa, Key #69.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Maracas">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Maracas, Key #70.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Short_Whistle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Short Whistle, Key #71.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Long_Whistle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Long Whistle, Key #72.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Short_Guiro">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Short Guiro, Key #73.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Long_Guiro">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Long Guiro, Key #74.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Claves">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Claves, Key #75.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Hi_Wood_Block">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hi Wood Block, Key #76.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Low_Wood_Block">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Low Wood Block, Key #77.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Mute_Cuica">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Mute Cuica, Key #78.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Open_Cuica">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Open Cuica, Key #79.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Mute_Triangle">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Mute Triangle, Key #80.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="Open_Triangle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Open Triangle, Key #81.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>Instrument names are based on the official list in the <ref
  target="https://www.midi.org/specifications-old/item/gm-level-1-sound-set">General MIDI
  Specifications</ref>.</p>
  <p>MEI uses 0-based program numbers.</p>
  <p>Percussion sounds are available when the MIDI channel is set to "10".</p>
</remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MIDIVALUE

Generic MIDI value. One-based values must be followed by a lower-case letter "o".

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.midiInstrument/@midi.instrnum** Captures the General MIDI instrument number. Use an integer for a 0-based value.

**att.midiInstrument/@midi.patchnum** Records a non-General MIDI patch/instrument number.

**att.midiNumber/@num** MIDI number in the range set by data.MIDIVALUE.

**att.midiValue/@val** MIDI number.

**att.midiValue2/@val2** MIDI number.

**att.midiVelocity/@vel** MIDI Note-on/off velocity.

**data.MIDIVALUE\_NAME** data.MIDIVALUE or data.NCName values.

**data.MIDIVALUE\_PAN** data.MIDIVALUE or data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED values.

**data.MIDIVALUE\_PERCENT** data.MIDIVALUE or data.PERCENT.LIMITED values.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MIDIVALUE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Generic MIDI value. One-based values must be followed by a lower-case
  letter "o".</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">
        0|([1-9]|[1-9][0-9]|1([0-1][0-9]|2[0-7]))o?|128o
      </rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.MIDIVALUE\_NAME

data.MIDIVALUE or data.NCName values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.channelized/@midi.port](#) Sets the MIDI port value.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MIDIVALUE_NAME" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">data.MIDIVALUE or data.NCName values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.NCNAME"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MIDIVALUE\_PAN

data.MIDIVALUE or data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.midInstrument/@midi.pan** Sets the instrument's position in a stereo field. MIDI values of 0 and 1 both pan left, 127 or 128 pans right, and 63 or 64 pans to the center. Positive percentage values pan to the right, negative ones to the left. 0% is centered.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MIDIVALUE_PAN" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">data.MIDIVALUE or data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MIDIVALUE\_PERCENT

data.MIDIVALUE or data.PERCENT.LIMITED values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.midiInstrument/@midi.volume](#) Sets the instrument's volume.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MIDIVALUE_PERCENT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">data.MIDIVALUE or data.PERCENT.LIMITED values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.MIDIVALUE"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT.LIMITED"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MODE

Modes.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.keyMode/@mode](#) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality.

[att.keySigDefault.anl/@key.mode](#) Indicates major, minor, or other tonality.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MODE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Modes.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.MODE.cmn"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.MODE.gregorian"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.MODE.extended"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MODE.cmn

Common modes.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.MODE](#) Modes.

### Allowed Values

major Major mode.

minor Minor mode.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MODE.cmn" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Common modes.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="major">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Major mode.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="minor">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Minor mode.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MODE.extended

Modern modes.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**data.MODE** Modes.

### Suggested Values

ionian Ionian mode.

hypoionian Hypoionian mode.

aeolian Aeolian mode.

hypoaeolian Hypoaeolian mode.

locrian Locrian mode.

hypolocrian Hypolocrian mode.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MODE.extended" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Modern modes.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="semi">
      <valItem ident="ionian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Ionian mode.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hypoionian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hypoionian mode.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="aeolian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Aeolian mode.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hypoaeolian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hypoaeolian mode.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="locrian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Locrian mode.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hypolocrian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hypolocrian mode.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MODE.gregorian

Gregorian modes.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**data.MODE** Modes.

### Allowed Values

dorian Dorian mode (the first mode).  
hypodorian Hypodorian mode (the second mode).  
phrygian Phrygian mode (the third mode).  
hypophrygian Hypophrygian mode (the fourth mode).  
lydian Hypolydian mode (the fifth mode).  
hypolydian Lydian mode (the sixth mode).  
mixolydian Mixolydian mode (the seventh mode).  
hypomixolydian Hypomixolydian mode (the eighth mode).  
peregrinus Tonus peregrinus (the ninth mode).

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MODE.gregorian" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gregorian modes.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="dorian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Dorian mode (the first mode).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hypodorian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hypodorian mode (the second mode).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="phrygian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Phrygian mode (the third mode).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hypophrygian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hypophrygian mode (the fourth mode).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="lydian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Hypolydian mode (the fifth mode).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hypolydian">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Lydian mode (the sixth mode).</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="mixolydian">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Mixolydian mode (the seventh mode).</desc>  
</valItem>  
<valItem ident="hypomixolydian">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Hypomixolydian mode (the eighth mode).</desc>  
</valItem>  
<valItem ident="peregrinus">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tonus peregrinus (the ninth mode).</desc>  
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.MODSRELATIONSHIP

Bibliographic relationship values based on MODS version 3.4.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**data.RELATIONSHIP** General-purpose relationships

**<relatedItem> / @rel** Describes the relationship between the entity identified by the **<relatedItem>** element and the resource described in the parent element, i.e., **<bibl>**, **<source>** or **<relatedItem>**.

### Allowed Values

preceding Temporal predecessor of the resource.

succeeding Temporal successor to the resource.

original Original form of the resource.

host Parent containing the resource.

constituent Intellectual or physical component of the resource.

otherVersion Version of the resource's intellectual content not changed enough to be a different work.

otherFormat Version of the resource in a different physical format.

isReferencedBy Published bibliographic description, review, abstract, or index of the resource's content.

references Cited or referred to in the resource.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MODSRELATIONSHIP" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Bibliographic relationship values based on MODS version 3.4.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="preceding">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Temporal predecessor of the resource.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="succeeding">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Temporal successor to the resource.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="original">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Original form of the resource.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="host">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Parent containing the resource.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="constituent">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Intellectual or physical component of the resource.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="otherVersion">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Version of the resource's intellectual content not changed
  enough to be a different work.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="otherFormat">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Version of the resource in a different physical format.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="isReferencedBy">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Published bibliographic description, review, abstract, or index
    of the resource's content.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="references">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Cited or referred to in the resource.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.MODUSMAIOR

Maxima-long relationship values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.mensural.shared/@modusmaior](https://att.mensural.shared/@modusmaior) Describes the maxima-long relationship.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MODUSMAIOR" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Maxima-long relationship values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">2</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">3</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MODUSMINOR

Long-breve relationship values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.mensural.shared/@modusminor](#) Describes the long-breve relationship.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MODUSMINOR" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Long-breve relationship values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">2</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">3</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MULTIBREVERESTS.mensural

Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for multi-breve rests in the mensural repertoire.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Used by

[data.DURATIONRESTS.mensural](#) Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for mensural rests.

### Allowed Values

2B A two-breve rest.

3B A three-breve rest.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MULTIBREVERESTS.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Logical, that is, written, duration attribute values for multi-breve
  rests in the mensural repertoire.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="2B">
        <desc xml:lang="en">A two-breve rest.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="3B">
        <desc xml:lang="en">A three-breve rest.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.MUSICFONT

Music font family.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**attnotationStyle/@music.name** Sets the default music font name.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.MUSICFONT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Music font family.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.NCNAME

"Convenience" datatype that permits combining enumerated values with a user-supplied name.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.MIDIVALUE\\_NAME](#) data.MIDIVALUE or data.NCName values.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.NCNAME" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">"Convenience" datatype that permits combining enumerated values with a
  user-supplied name.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="NCName"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER

For musical material designated to appear on an adjacent layer or staff, the location of the layer relative to the current one; i.e., the layer above or the layer below.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.beamedWith/@beam.with** In the case of cross-staff beams, the beam.with attribute is used to indicate which staff the beam is connected to; that is, the staff above or the staff below.

**att.stems.cmn/@stem.with** Contains an indication of which staff a note or chord that logically belongs to the current staff should be visually placed on; that is, the one above or the one below.

### Allowed Values

above The layer immediately above.

below The layer immediately below.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">For musical material designated to appear on an adjacent layer or
  staff, the location of the layer relative to the current one;
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , the layer above or the layer below.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="above">
        <desc xml:lang="en">The layer immediately above.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="below">
        <desc xml:lang="en">The layer immediately below.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.NMTOKEN

"Convenience" datatype that permits combining enumerated values with user-supplied values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**<attUsage> / @name** Name of the attribute.

**data.HEADSHAPE** Note head shapes.

**data.PLACEMENT** Location information.

**data.RELATIONSHIP** General-purpose relationships

**<namespace> / @prefix** Prefix associated with the formal identifier.

**<tagUsage> / @name** Name of the element.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.NMTOKEN" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">"Convenience" datatype that permits combining enumerated values with
  user-supplied values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="NMTOKEN"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.NONSTAFFPLACE

Non-staff location.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.PLACEMENT](#) Location information.

### Allowed Values

botmar At the foot of the page.

topmar At the top of the page.

leftmar At the left of the page.

rightmar At the right of the page.

facing On the opposite, i.e., facing, page.

overleaf On the other side of the leaf.

end At the end of this division; e.g., chapter, volume, etc.

inter Within a line text; i.e., an insertion.

intra Between the lines of text, less exact than "sub" or "super".

super Above a line of text, more exact than "intra(linear)". Do not confuse with superscript rendition.

sub Below a line of text, more exact than "intra(linear)". Do not confuse with subscript rendition.

inspace In a predefined space; i.e., that left by an earlier scribe.

superimposed Obscures original text; e.g., via overstrike, addition of new writing surface material, etc.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.NONSTAFFPLACE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Non-staff location.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="botmar">
        <desc xml:lang="en">At the foot of the page.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="topmar">
        <desc xml:lang="en">At the top of the page.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="leftmar">
        <desc xml:lang="en">At the left of the page.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="rightmar">
        <desc xml:lang="en">At the right of the page.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="facing">
        <desc xml:lang="en">On the opposite,
```

```
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , facing, page.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="overleaf">
    <desc xml:lang="en">On the other side of the leaf.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="end">
    <desc xml:lang="en">At the end of this division;
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , chapter, volume, etc.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="inter">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Within a line text;
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , an insertion.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="intra">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Between the lines of text, less exact than "sub" or
    "super".</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="super">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Above a line of text, more exact than "intra(linear)". Do not
    confuse with superscript rendition.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sub">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Below a line of text, more exact than "intra(linear)". Do not
    confuse with subscript rendition.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="inspace">
    <desc xml:lang="en">In a predefined space;
        <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , that left by an earlier scribe.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="superimposed">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Obscures original text;
        <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , via overstrike, addition of new writing surface material, etc.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.NOTATIONTYPE

Notation type and subtype

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.notationType/@notationtype](#) Contains classification of the notation contained or described by the element bearing this attribute.

### Allowed Values

cmn Common Music Notation.

mensural Mensural notation.

mensural.black Black mensural notation.

mensural.white White mensural notation.

neume Neumatic notation.

tab Tablature notation.

tab.guitar Tablature notation for guitars (includes "spanish" lute tablature). Frets are indicated using numbers. Courses closest to the player's feet are at the top of the staff.

tab.lute.french "French" tablature notation for lutes. Frets are indicated using letters. Courses closest to the player's feet are at the top of the staff.

tab.lute.italian "Italian" tablature notation for lutes. Frets are indicated using numbers. Courses closest to the player's feet are at the bottom of the staff.

tab.lute.german "German" tablature notation for lutes. Fret and course information is conveyed solely by choice of symbol (vertical position is not used for this).

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.NOTATIONTYPE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Notation type and subtype</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="cmn">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Common Music Notation.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="mensural">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Mensural notation.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="mensural.black">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Black mensural notation.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="mensural.white">
        <desc xml:lang="en">White mensural notation.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
<valItem ident="neume">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Neumatic notation.</desc>
</valItem>
<!-- <valItem ident="neume.heighted"> <desc xml:lang="en">Heighted neumatic
notation</desc> </valItem> <valItem ident="neume.unheighted"> <desc
xml:lang="en">Unheighted neumatic notation</desc> </valItem> -->
<valItem ident="tab">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tablature notation.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tab.guitar">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tablature notation for guitars (includes "spanish" lute
tablature). Frets are indicated using numbers. Courses closest to the player's feet
are at the top of the staff.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tab.lute.french">
  <desc xml:lang="en">"French" tablature notation for lutes. Frets are indicated
using letters. Courses closest to the player's feet are at the top of the
staff.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tab.lute.italian">
  <desc xml:lang="en">"Italian" tablature notation for lutes. Frets are indicated
using numbers. Courses closest to the player's feet are at the bottom of the
staff.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tab.lute.german">
  <desc xml:lang="en">"German" tablature notation for lutes. Fret and course
information is conveyed solely by choice of symbol (vertical position is not used
for this).</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER

Captures any notehead "modifiers"; that is, symbols added to the notehead, such as slashes, lines, text, and enclosures, etc.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.noteHeads/@head.mod](#) Records any additional symbols applied to the notehead.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Captures any notehead "modifiers"; that is, symbols added to the
  notehead, such as slashes, lines, text, and enclosures, etc.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.list"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.pat"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.list

Enumerated note head modifier values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER** Captures any notehead "modifiers"; that is, symbols added to the notehead, such as slashes, lines, text, and enclosures, etc.

### Allowed Values

slash Slash (upper right to lower left).  
backslash Backslash (upper left to lower right).  
vline Vertical line.  
hline Horizontal line.  
centerdot Center dot.  
paren Enclosing parentheses.  
brack Enclosing square brackets.  
box Enclosing box.  
circle Enclosing circle.  
fences Enclosing "fences".

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.list" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Enumerated note head modifier values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="slash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Slash (upper right to lower left).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="backslash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Backslash (upper left to lower right).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="vline">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Vertical line.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="hline">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Horizontal line.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="centerdot">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Center dot.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="paren">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Enclosing parentheses.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="brack">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosing square brackets.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="box">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosing box.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="circle">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosing circle.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="fences">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosing "fences".</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.pat

Captures text rendered in the center of the notehead.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER](#) Captures any notehead "modifiers"; that is, symbols added to the notehead, such as slashes, lines, text, and enclosures, etc.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.pat" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Captures text rendered in the center of the notehead.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:data type="string">
        <rng:param name="pattern">
          centertext\((A|B|C|D|E|F|G)(f|b|n|h|s|#)?\)
        </rng:param>
      </rng:data>
      <rng:data type="string">
        <rng:param name="pattern">centertext\((H(s|#)?\)</rng:param>
      </rng:data>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.OCTAVE

Octave number. The default values conform to the Scientific Pitch Notation (SPN).

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.octave/@oct** Captures written octave information.

**att.octaveDefault/@oct.default** Contains a default octave specification for use when the first note, rest, chord, etc. in a measure does not have an octave value specified.

**att.pitch.ges/@oct.ges** Records performed octave information that differs from the written value.

**att.staffLoc.pitched/@oloc** Records staff location in terms of written octave.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.OCTAVE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Octave number. The default values conform to the Scientific Pitch
  Notation (SPN).</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger">
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">9</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.OCTAVE.DIS

The amount of octave displacement; that is, '8' (as in '8va' for 1 octave), '15' (for 2 octaves), or rarely '22' (for 3 octaves).

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.cleffing.log/@clef.dis](#) Records the amount of octave displacement to be applied to the clef.

[att.octaveDisplacement/@dis](#) Records the amount of octave displacement.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.OCTAVE.DIS" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The amount of octave displacement; that is, '8' (as in '8va' for 1
  octave), '15' (for 2 octaves), or rarely '22' (for 3 octaves).</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
      <rng:param name="pattern">8|15|22</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.ORIENTATION

Rotation or reflection of base symbol values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.mensur.vis/@orient](#) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol.

[att.mensural.vis/@mensur.orient](#) Describes the rotation or reflection of the base symbol.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ORIENTATION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Rotation or reflection of base symbol values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">reversed|90CW|90CCW</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.ORNAM.cmn

CMN ornam attribute values: A = appoggiatura (upper neighbor); a = acciaccatura (lower neighbor); b = bebung; I = ascending slide; i = descending slide; k = delayed turn; K = 5-note turn; m = mordent (alternation with lower neighbor); M = inverted mordent (alternation with upper neighbor); N = Nachschlag (upper neighbor); n = Nachschlag (lower neighbor); S = turn; s = inverted turn; t = trill commencing on auxiliary note; T = trill commencing on principal note; O = generic / unspecified ornament.

### Module

[MEI.cmnOrnaments](#)

### Used by

**att.ornamPresent/@ornam** Indicates that this element has an attached ornament. If visual information about the ornament is needed, then one of the elements that represents an ornament (mordent, trill, or turn) should be employed.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ORNAM.cmn" module="MEI.cmnOrnaments" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">CMN ornam attribute values: A = appoggiatura (upper neighbor); a =
  acciaccatura (lower neighbor); b = bebung; I = ascending slide; i = descending slide; k =
  delayed turn; K = 5-note turn; m = mordent (alternation with lower neighbor); M = inverted
  mordent (alternation with upper neighbor); N = Nachschlag (upper neighbor); n = Nachschlag
  (lower neighbor); S = turn; s = inverted turn; t = trill commencing on auxiliary note; T =
  trill commencing on principal note; O = generic / unspecified ornament.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">
        [A|a|b|I|i|K|k|M|m|N|n|S|s|T|t|O]|(A|a|S|s|K|k)?(T|t|M|m)(I|
        i|S|s)?
      </rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.PAGE.PANELS

The number of panels per page.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.pages/@page.panels](#) Indicates the number of logical pages to be rendered on a single physical page.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PAGE.PANELS" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The number of panels per page.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">1</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">2</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.PEDALSTYLE

Styling of piano pedal marks.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.pedal.vis/@form** Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms.

**att.pianoPedals/@pedal.style** Determines whether piano pedal marks should be rendered as lines or as terms.

### Allowed Values

**line** Continuous line with start and end positions rendered by vertical bars and bounces shown by upward-pointing "blips".

**pedline** Pedal down and half pedal rendered with "Ped." followed by a line with end position rendered by vertical bars and bounces shown by upward-pointing "blips".

**pedstar** Pedal down and half pedal rendered with "Ped.", pedal up rendered by "\*", pedal "bounce" rendered with "\* Ped.".

**altpedstar** Pedal up and down indications same as with "pedstar", but bounce is rendered with "Ped." only.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PEDALSTYLE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Styling of piano pedal marks.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="line">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Continuous line with start and end positions rendered by
          vertical bars and bounces shown by upward-pointing "blips".</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="pedline">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Pedal down and half pedal rendered with "Ped." followed by a
          line with end position rendered by vertical bars and bounces shown by upward-
          pointing "blips".</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="pedstar">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Pedal down and half pedal rendered with "Ped.", pedal up
          rendered by "*", pedal "bounce" rendered with "* Ped.".</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="altpedstar">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Pedal up and down indications same as with "pedstar", but
          bounce is rendered with "Ped." only.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valList>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.PERCENT

Positive decimal number plus '%', i.e.,  $[0-9]+(\.[0-9]*)?%$ .

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.curvature/@bulge** Describes a curve as one or more pairs of values with respect to an imaginary line connecting the starting and ending points of the curve. The first value captures a distance to the left (positive value) or right (negative value) of the line, expressed in virtual units. The second value of each pair represents a point along the line, expressed as a percentage of the line's length. N.B. An MEI virtual unit (vu) is half the distance between adjacent staff lines where the interline space is measured from the middle of a staff line.

**att.graced/@grace.time** Records the amount of time to be "stolen" from a non-grace note/chord.

**att.scalable/@scale** Scale factor to be applied to the feature to make it the desired display size.

**att.typography/@lineheight** Indicates line height in analogy to the CSS line-height property.

**data.FONTSIZE** Font size expressions.

**data.PGSCALE** Page scale factor; a percentage of the values in page.height and page.width.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PERCENT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Positive decimal number plus '%',
    <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
    , [0-9]+(\.[0-9]*)?%.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">[0-9]+(\.[0-9]*)?%</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.PERCENT.LIMITED

Decimal number between 0 and 100, followed by a percent sign "%".

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.channelized/@midi.duty** Specifies the 'on' part of the duty cycle as a percentage of a note's duration.

**data.MIDIVALUE\_PERCENT** data.MIDIVALUE or data.PERCENT.LIMITED values.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PERCENT.LIMITED" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Decimal number between 0 and 100, followed by a percent sign
  "%".</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">
        (([0-9]|[1-9][0-9])(\.[0-9]*)?|100(\.0*)?)%
      </rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED

Decimal number between -100 and 100, followed by a percent sign "%".

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.MIDIVALUE\\_PAN](#) data.MIDIVALUE or data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED values.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Decimal number between -100 and 100, followed by a percent sign
  "%".</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">
        (\+|-)?((([0-9]|[1-9][0-9])(\.[0-9]*)?)|100(\.[0-9]*)?)%
      </rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.PGFUNC

Page header and footer function; a value that defines the function (i.e., the placement) of the header or the footer.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.formework/@func](#) Records the function (i.e., placement) of a page header or footer.

### Allowed Values

all Header or footer for all pages, including the first and the last page, unless a page header or footer for the first or the last page is provided.

first Header or footer for the first page only.

last Header or footer for the last page only.

alt1 The first of an alternating pattern of headers or footers.

alt2 The second of an alternating pattern of headers or footers.

### Remarks

An alternating pattern with "alt1" and "alt2" starts from the first page. However, if header or footer with a func="first" is also defined, it will shift the pattern by one page. A header or footer with func="last" will interrupt the pattern.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PGFUNC" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Page header and footer function; a value that defines the function
  (i.e., the placement) of the header or the footer.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="all">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Header or footer for all pages, including the first and the
        last page, unless a page header or footer for the first or the last page is
        provided.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="first">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Header or footer for the first page only.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="last">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Header or footer for the last page only.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="alt1">
        <desc xml:lang="en">The first of an alternating pattern of headers or
        footers.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="alt2">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The second of an alternating pattern of headers or
  footers.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
<remarks xml:lang="en">
  <p>An alternating pattern with "alt1" and "alt2" starts from the first page. However, if
  header or footer with a func="first" is also defined, it will shift the pattern by one
  page. A header or footer with func="last" will interrupt the pattern.</p>
</remarks>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.PGSCALE

Page scale factor; a percentage of the values in page.height and page.width.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.pages/@page.scale](#) Indicates how the page should be scaled when rendered.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PGSCALE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Page scale factor; a percentage of the values in page.height and
  page.width.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.PERCENT"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.PITCHCLASS

Pclass (pitch class) attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.pitchClass/@pclass](#) Holds pitch class information.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PITCHCLASS" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pclass (pitch class) attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger">
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">11</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.PITCHNAME

The pitch names (gamut) used within a single octave. The default values conform to Acoustical Society of America representation.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.keySigDefault.anl/@key.pname** Holds the pitch name of the tonic key, e.g., 'c' for the key of C.

**att.pitch/@pname** Contains a written pitch name.

**att.staffLoc.pitched/@ploc** Captures staff location in terms of written pitch name.

**att.tuning/@tune.pname** Holds the pitch name of a tuning reference pitch, i.e., the central tone of a tuning system.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PITCHNAME" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The pitch names (gamut) used within a single octave. The default
  values conform to Acoustical Society of America representation.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">[a-g]</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL

Gestural pitch names need an additional value for when the notated pitch is not to be sounded.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.pitch.ges/@pname.ges](http://att.pitch.ges/@pname.ges) Contains a performed pitch name that differs from the written value.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL" module="MEI" type="dt">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Gestural pitch names need an additional value for when the notated  
  pitch is not to be sounded.</desc>  
  <content>  
    <rng:data type="token">  
      <rng:param name="pattern">[a-g]|none</rng:param>  
    </rng:data>  
  </content>  
</macroSpec>
```

## data.PITCHNUMBER

Pnum (pitch number, e.g., MIDI) attribute values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.pitch.ges/@pnum](http://att.pitch.ges/@pnum) Holds a pitch-to-number mapping, a base-40 or MIDI note number, for example.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PITCHNUMBER" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Pnum (pitch number,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , MIDI) attribute values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="nonNegativeInteger"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.PLACEMENT

Location information.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[<add> / @place](#) Location of the addition.

[att.annot.vis/@place](#) Location of the annotation.

### Constraints

Other values not permitted when 'above', 'below', 'between' or 'within' is present.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PLACEMENT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Location information.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.NONSTAFFPLACE"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.NMTOKEN"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="constrain_place" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="@place">
        <sch:assert test="not((some $token in tokenize(normalize-space(.),' ') satisfies
          $token = ('below', 'above', 'between', 'within')) and count(tokenize(normalize-
            space(.),' ') gt 1))">Other values not permitted when 'above', 'below', 'between'
            or 'within' is present.</sch:assert>
      </sch:rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.PROLATIO

Semibreve-minim relationship values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.mensural.shared/@prolatio](#) Describes the semibreve-minim relationship.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.PROLATIO" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Semibreve-minim relationship values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">2</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">3</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.RELATIONSHIP

General-purpose relationships

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[<relation>](#) / @rel Describes the relationship between the entities identified by the plist and target attributes.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.RELATIONSHIP" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">General-purpose relationships</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.FRBRRELATIONSHIP"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.MODSRELATIONSHIP"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.NMTOKEN"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.ROTATION

Rotation.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.noteHeads/@head.rotation](#) Describes rotation applied to the basic notehead shape. A positive value rotates the notehead in a counter-clockwise fashion, while negative values produce clockwise rotation.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ROTATION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Rotation.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.DEGREES" />
      <rng:ref name="data.ROTATIONDIRECTION" />
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.ROTATIONDIRECTION

Rotation term.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.ROTATION](#) Rotation.

### Allowed Values

none No rotation.  
down Rotated 180 degrees.  
left Rotated 270 degrees clockwise.  
ne Rotated 45 degrees clockwise.  
nw Rotated 315 degrees clockwise.  
se Rotated 135 degrees clockwise.  
sw Rotated 225 degrees clockwise.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.ROTATIONDIRECTION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Rotation term.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="none">
        <desc xml:lang="en">No rotation.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="down">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Rotated 180 degrees.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Rotated 270 degrees clockwise.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ne">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Rotated 45 degrees clockwise.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="nw">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Rotated 315 degrees clockwise.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="se">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Rotated 135 degrees clockwise.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="sw">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Rotated 225 degrees clockwise.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>  
</valList>  
</content>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH



## data.SCALEDEGREE

Scale degree values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.harmonicFunction/@deg** Captures scale degree information using [Humdrum \\*\\*deg syntax](#) -- an optional indicator of melodic approach (^ = ascending approach, v = descending approach), a scale degree value (1 = tonic ... 7 = leading tone), and an optional indication of chromatic alteration, '1', 'v7', '^1', or 'v5+', for example. The amount of chromatic alternation is not indicated.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.SCALEDEGREE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Scale degree values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">(\^|v)?[1-7](\+|\-)?</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.SLASH

The number of slashes to be rendered for tremolandi.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.slashCount/@slash](#) Indicates the number of slashes present.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.SLASH" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">The number of slashes to be rendered for tremolandi.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">1</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">6</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.SLUR

i=initial, m=medial, t=terminal. Number is used to match endpoints of the slur when slurs are nested or overlap.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.slurPresent/@slur** Indicates that this element participates in a slur. If visual information about the slur needs to be recorded, then a `<slur>` element should be employed.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.SLUR" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">i=initial, m=medial, t=terminal. Number is used to match endpoints of
  the slur when slurs are nested or overlap.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">[i|m|t][1-6]</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
  <exemplum>
    <egXML xml:space="preserve" valid="feasible">
      <note slur="i1 i2"/>
      <note slur="t1"/>
      <note slur="t2"/>
    </egXML>
  </exemplum>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STAFFITEM

Items that may be printed above, below, or between staves.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.staffItems/@aboveorder** Describes vertical order of items printed above a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff.

**att.staffItems/@beloworder** Describes vertical order of items printed below a staff, from closest to farthest away from the staff.

**att.staffItems/@betweenorder** Describes vertical order of items printed between staves, from top to bottom.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFITEM" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Items that may be printed above, below, or between staves.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFITEM.basic"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFITEM.cmn"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFITEM.mensural"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFITEM.neumes"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STAFFITEM.basic

Items in all repertoires that may be printed near a staff.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**data.STAFFITEM** Items that may be printed above, below, or between staves.

### Allowed Values

accid Accidentals.  
annot Annotations.  
artic Articulations.  
dir Directives.  
dynam Dynamics.  
harm Harmony indications.  
ornam Ornaments.  
sp Spoken text.  
stageDir Stage directions.  
tempo Tempo markings.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFITEM.basic" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Items in all repertoires that may be printed near a staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="accid">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Accidentals.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="annot">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Annotations.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="artic">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Articulations.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="dir">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Directives.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="dynam">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Dynamics.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="harm">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Harmony indications.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ornam">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Ornaments.</desc>
</valItem>
<!-- phrase more note-attached than staff-attached? -->
<!--<valItem ident="phrase"/>-->
<valItem ident="sp">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Spoken text.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="stageDir">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Stage directions.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tempo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tempo markings.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.STAFFITEM.cmn

Items in the CMN repertoire that may be printed near a staff.

### Module

[MEI.cmn](#)

### Used by

[data.STAFFITEM](#) Items that may be printed above, below, or between staves.

### Allowed Values

beam Beams.  
 bend Bend indications.  
 bracketSpan Brackets, e.g., for transcribed ligatures.  
 breath Breath marks.  
 cpMark Copy marks.  
 fermata Fermatas.  
 fing Fingerings.  
 hairpin Hairpin dynamics.  
 harpPedal Harp pedals.  
 lv Laissez vibrer indications, sometimes called "open ties".  
 mordent Mordents.  
 octave Octavation marks.  
 pedal Piano pedal marks.  
 reh Rehearsal marks.  
 tie Ties.  
 trill Trills.  
 tuplet Tuplets.  
 turn Turns.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFITEM.cmn" module="MEI.cmn" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Items in the CMN repertoire that may be printed near a staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="beam">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Beams.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <!-- beamSpan is subsumed within "beam" -->
      <!--<valItem ident="beamSpan"/>-->
      <valItem ident="bend">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Bend indications.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="bracketSpan">
```

```

    <desc xml:lang="en">Brackets,
      <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
      , for transcribed ligatures.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="breath">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Breath marks.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="cpMark">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Copy marks.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="fermata">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Fermatas.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="fing">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Fingerings.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <!-- fingGrp is subsumed within "fing" -->
  <!--<valItem ident="fingGrp"/>-->
  <valItem ident="hairpin">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Hairpin dynamics.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="harpPedal">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Harp pedals.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="lv">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Laissez vibrer indications, sometimes called "open
      ties".</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="mordent">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Mordents.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="octave">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Octavation marks.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="pedal">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Piano pedal marks.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <valItem ident="reh">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Rehearsal marks.</desc>
  </valItem>
  <!-- more note-attached than staff-attached? -->
  <!--<valItem ident="slur"/>-->
  <valItem ident="tie">
    <desc xml:lang="en">Ties.</desc>
  </valItem>

```



```
<valItem ident="trill">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Trills.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="tuplet">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tuplets.</desc>
</valItem>
<!-- tupletSpan is subsumed within "tuplet" -->
<!--<valItem ident="tupletSpan"/>-->
<valItem ident="turn">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Turns.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.STAFFITEM.mensural

Items in the Mensural repertoire that may be printed near a staff.

### Module

[MEI.mensural](#)

### Used by

[data.STAFFITEM](#) Items that may be printed above, below, or between staves.

### Allowed Values

ligature Ligatures.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFITEM.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Items in the Mensural repertoire that may be printed near a
  staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem id="ligature">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Ligatures.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STAFFITEM.neumes

Items in the Neume repertoire that may be printed near a staff.

### Module

[MEI.neumes](#)

### Used by

[data.STAFFITEM](#) Items that may be printed above, below, or between staves.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFITEM.neumes" module="MEI.neumes" type="dt">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Items in the Neume repertoire that may be printed near a staff.</desc>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.STAFFLOC

Staff location. The value '0' indicates the bottom line of the current staff; positive values are used for positions above the bottom line and negative values for the positions below. For example, in treble clef, 1 = F4, 2 = G4, 3 = A4, etc. and -1 = D4, -2 = C4, and so on.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.barLine.vis/@place** Denotes the staff location of the bar line if its length is non-standard.

**att.barring/@bar.place** Denotes the staff location of bar lines, if the length is non-standard; that is, not equal to 2 times (the number of staff lines - 1).

**att.mensural.vis/@mensur.loc** Holds the staff location of the mensuration sign.

**att.staffLoc/@loc** Holds the staff location of the feature.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFLOC" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Staff location. The value
    <val>0</val>
    indicates the bottom line of the current staff; positive values are used for positions
    above the bottom line and negative values for the positions below. For example, in treble
    clef, 1 = F4, 2 = G4, 3 = A4, etc. and -1 = D4, -2 = C4, and so on.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="integer"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STAFFREL

Location of musical material relative to a staff.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.placementRelEvent/@place** Captures the placement of the item with respect to the event with which it is associated.

**att.placementRelStaff/@place** Captures the placement of the item with respect to the staff with which it is associated.

**data.PLACEMENT** Location information.

### Constraints

The @staff attribute must contain 2 numerically-adjacent integer values.  
Staves and are not adjacent.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFREL" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Location of musical material relative to a staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL.basic"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.STAFFREL.extended"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
  <constraintSpec ident="between_requires_adjacent_staves" scheme="schematron">
    <constraint>
      <sch:rule context="mei:*[@place eq 'between']">
        <sch:assert test="count(tokenize(normalize-space(string(@staff)), '\s+') = 2)">The
          @staff attribute must contain 2 numerically-adjacent integer values.</sch:assert>
        <sch:let name="tokenizedStaff" value="tokenize(normalize-space(string(@staff)),
          '\s+')"/>
        <sch:let name="maxValue" value="max((number($tokenizedStaff[1]),
          number($tokenizedStaff[2])))" />
        <sch:let name="minValue" value="min((number($tokenizedStaff[1]),
          number($tokenizedStaff[2])))" />
        <sch:assert test="$maxValue - $minValue = 1">Staves
          <sch:value-of select="$minValue" />
          and
          <sch:value-of select="$maxValue" />
          are not adjacent.</sch:assert>
      </rule>
    </constraint>
  </constraintSpec>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</sch:rule>  
</constraint>  
</constraintSpec>  
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.STAFFREL.basic

Location of symbol relative to a staff.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.cleffing.log/@clef.dis.place](#) Records the direction of octave displacement to be applied to the clef.

[att.fermataPresent/@fermata](#) Indicates the attachment of a fermata to this element. If visual information about the fermata needs to be recorded, then a `<fermata>` element should be employed instead.

[att.numberPlacement/@num.place](#) States where the tuplet number will be placed in relation to the note heads.

[att.octaveDisplacement/@dis.place](#) Records the direction of octave displacement.

[att.tuplet.vis/@bracket.place](#) Used to state where a tuplet bracket will be placed in relation to the note heads.

[data.STAFFREL](#) Location of musical material relative to a staff.

### Allowed Values

above Above the staff.

below Below the staff.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFREL.basic" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Location of symbol relative to a staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="above">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Above the staff.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="below">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Below the staff.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STAFFREL.extended

Location of symbol relative to a staff.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.STAFFREL](#) Location of musical material relative to a staff.

### Allowed Values

between Between staves.  
within Within/on the staff.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STAFFREL.extended" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Location of symbol relative to a staff.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="between">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Between staves.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="within">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Within/on the staff.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.STEMDIRECTION

Stem direction.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.stem.vis/@dir](#) Describes the direction of a stem.

[att.stems/@stem.dir](#) Describes the direction of a stem.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STEMDIRECTION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Stem direction.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.STEMDIRECTION.basic"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.STEMDIRECTION.extended"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STEMDIRECTION.basic

Common stem directions.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.plica.vis/@dir](http://att.plica.vis/@dir) Describes the direction of a stem.

[data.STEMDIRECTION](#) Stem direction.

### Allowed Values

up Stem points upwards.

down Stem points downwards.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STEMDIRECTION.basic" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Common stem directions.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="up">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem points upwards.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="down">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem points downwards.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STEMDIRECTION.extended

Additional stem directions.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.STEMDIRECTION](#) Stem direction.

### Allowed Values

left Stem points left.

right Stem points right.

ne Stem points up and right.

se Stem points down and right.

nw Stem points up and left.

sw Stem points down and left.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STEMDIRECTION.extended" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Additional stem directions.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem points left.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="right">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem points right.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="ne">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem points up and right.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="se">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem points down and right.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="nw">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem points up and left.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="sw">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem points down and left.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STEMFORM.mensural

Form of the stem attached to the note.

### Module

MEI.mensural

### Used by

**att.stem.vis/@form** Encodes the form of the stem using the values provided by the data.STEMFORM.mensural datatype.

**att.stems.mensural/@stem.form** Records the form of the stem.

### Allowed Values

circle Stem has a circular form.

oblique Stem has an oblique form.

swallowtail Stem has a swallowtail form.

virgula Stem has a virgula-like form.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STEMFORM.mensural" module="MEI.mensural" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Form of the stem attached to the note.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="circle">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem has a circular form.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="oblique">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem has an oblique form.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="swallowtail">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem has a swallowtail form.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="virgula">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem has a virgula-like form.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STEMMODIFIER

Stem modification.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.stems/@stem.mod** Encodes any stem "modifiers"; that is, symbols rendered on the stem, such as tremolo or Sprechstimme indicators.

### Allowed Values

none No modifications to stem.  
1slash 1 slash through stem.  
2slash 2 slashes through stem.  
3slash 3 slashes through stem.  
4slash 4 slashes through stem.  
5slash 5 slashes through stem.  
6slash 6 slashes through stem.  
sprech X placed on stem.  
z Z placed on stem.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STEMMODIFIER" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Stem modification.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="none">
        <desc xml:lang="en">No modifications to stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="1slash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">1 slash through stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="2slash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">2 slashes through stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="3slash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">3 slashes through stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="4slash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">4 slashes through stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="5slash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">5 slashes through stem.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

```
</valItem>
<valItem ident="6slash">
  <desc xml:lang="en">6 slashes through stem.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sprech">
  <desc xml:lang="en">X placed on stem.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="z">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Z placed on stem.</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.STEMPOSITION

Position of a note's stem relative to the head of the note.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.stem.vis/@pos](#) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s).

[att.stems/@stem.pos](#) Records the position of the stem in relation to the note head(s).

### Allowed Values

left Stem attached to left side of note head.

right Stem attached to right side of note head.

center Stem is originates from center of note head.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STEMPOSITION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Position of a note's stem relative to the head of the note.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="left">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem attached to left side of note head.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="right">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem attached to right side of note head.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="center">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Stem is originates from center of note head.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.STRINGNUMBER

This datatype is deprecated in favor of data.COURSENUMBER and will be removed in a future version. In string tablature, the number of the string to be played.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.stringtab/@tab.string](#) This attribute is deprecated in favor of @tab.course and will be removed in a future version. Records which string is to be played.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.STRINGNUMBER" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">This datatype is deprecated in favor of data.COURSENUMBER and will be
  removed in a future version. In string tablature, the number of the string to be
  played.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.TEMPERAMENT

Temperament or tuning system.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.tuning/@tune.temper](#) Provides an indication of the tuning system, 'just', for example.

### Allowed Values

equal Equal or 12-tone temperament.

just Just intonation.

mean Meantone intonation.

pythagorean Pythagorean tuning.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TEMPERAMENT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Temperament or tuning system.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="equal">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Equal or 12-tone temperament.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="just">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Just intonation.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="mean">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Meantone intonation.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="pythagorean">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Pythagorean tuning.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.TEMPOVALUE

Beats (meter signature denominator) per minute, e.g., 120.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.mmTempo/@mm** Used to describe tempo in terms of beats (often the meter signature denominator) per minute, ala M.M. (Maelzel's Metronome). Do not confuse this attribute with `midi.bpm` or `midi.mspb`. In MIDI, a beat is always defined as a quarter note, \*not the numerator of the time signature or the metronomic indication\*.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TEMPOVALUE" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Beats (meter signature denominator) per minute,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
    , 120.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="decimal"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.TEMPUS

Breve-semibreve relationship values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.mensural.shared/@tempus](https://att.mensural.shared/@tempus) Describes the breve-semibreve relationship.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TEMPUS" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Breve-semibreve relationship values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="positiveInteger">
      <rng:param name="minInclusive">2</rng:param>
      <rng:param name="maxInclusive">3</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.TEXTRENDITION

Text rendition values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.textRendition/@rend](#) Captures the appearance of the element's contents using MEI-defined descriptors.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TEXTRENDITION" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Text rendition values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:choice>
      <rng:ref name="data.TEXTRENDITIONLIST"/>
      <rng:ref name="data.TEXTRENDITIONPAR"/>
    </rng:choice>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.TEXTRENDITIONLIST

Closed list of text rendition values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.TEXTRENDITION](#) Text rendition values.

### Allowed Values

quote Surrounded by single quotes.  
quotedbl Surrounded by double quotes.  
italic Italicized (slanted to right).  
oblique Oblique (slanted to left).  
smcaps Small capitals.  
bold Relative font weight.  
bolder Relative font weight.  
lighter Relative font weight.  
box Enclosed in box.  
circle Enclosed in ellipse/circle.  
dbox Enclosed in diamond.  
tbox Enclosed in triangle.  
bslash Struck through by '\' (back slash).  
fslash Struck through by '/' (forward slash).  
line-through Struck through by '-'; may be qualified to indicate multiple parallel lines, e.g., line-through(2).  
none Not rendered, invisible.  
overline Line above the text; may be qualified to indicate multiple parallel lines, e.g., overline(3).  
overstrike Use for deleted text fully or partially obscured by other text (such as 'XXXXX') or musical symbols (such as notes, rests, etc.).  
strike Struck through by '-'; equivalent to line-through; may be qualified to indicate multiple parallel lines, e.g., strike(3).  
sub Subscript.  
sup Superscript.  
superimpose Use for added text or musical symbols that fully or partially obscure text from an earlier writing stage.  
underline Underlined; may be qualified to indicate multiple parallel lines, e.g., underline(2).  
x-through Crossed-out; equivalent to 'bslash' (\) plus 'fslash' (/); that is, a hand-written 'X'; may be qualified to indicate multiple parallel lines, e.g., x-through(2).  
ltr Left-to-right (BIDI embed).  
rtl Right-to-left (BIDI embed).  
lro Left-to-right (BIDI override).  
rlo Right-to-left (BIDI override).

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TEXTRENDITIONLIST" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Closed list of text rendition values.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="quote">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Surrounded by single quotes.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="quotedbl">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Surrounded by double quotes.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="italic">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Italicized (slanted to right).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="oblique">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Oblique (slanted to left).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="smcaps">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Small capitals.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="bold">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Relative font weight.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="bolder">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Relative font weight.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="lighter">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Relative font weight.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="box">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosed in box.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="circle">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosed in ellipse/circle.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="dbox">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosed in diamond.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="tbox">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Enclosed in triangle.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="bslash">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Struck through by '\ ' (back slash).</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="fslash">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Struck through by '/' (forward slash).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="line-through">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Struck through by '-'; may be qualified to indicate multiple
  parallel lines,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , line-through(2).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="none">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Not rendered, invisible.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="overline">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Line above the text; may be qualified to indicate multiple
  parallel lines,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , overline(3).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="overstrike">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Use for deleted text fully or partially obscured by other text
  (such as 'XXXXX') or musical symbols (such as notes, rests, etc.).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="strike">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Struck through by '-'; equivalent to line-through; may be
  qualified to indicate multiple parallel lines,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , strike(3).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sub">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Subscript.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="sup">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Superscript.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="superimpose">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Use for added text or musical symbols that fully or partially
  obscure text from an earlier writing stage.</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="underline">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Underlined; may be qualified to indicate multiple parallel
  lines,
    <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
  , underline(2).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="x-through">
```

```
<desc xml:lang="en">Crossed-out; equivalent to 'bslash' (\) plus 'fslash' (/); that
is, a hand-written 'X'; may be qualified to indicate multiple parallel lines,
  <abbr>e.g.</abbr>
, x-through(2).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="ltr">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Left-to-right (BIDI embed).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rtl">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Right-to-left (BIDI embed).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="lro">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Left-to-right (BIDI override).</desc>
</valItem>
<valItem ident="rlo">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Right-to-left (BIDI override).</desc>
</valItem>
</valList>
</content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.TEXTRENDITIONPAR

Parameterized text rendition values.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[data.TEXTRENDITION](#) Text rendition values.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TEXTRENDITIONPAR" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Parameterized text rendition values.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="string">
      <rng:param name="pattern">
        (underline|overline|line-through|strike|x-through)\(\d+\)
      </rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.TIE

Tie attribute values: initial, medial, terminal.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.tiePresent/@tie** Indicates that this element participates in a tie. If visual information about the tie needs to be recorded, then a `<tie>` element should be employed.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TIE" module="MEI" type="dt">  
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tie attribute values: initial, medial, terminal.</desc>  
  <content>  
    <rng:data type="token">  
      <rng:param name="pattern">[i|m|t]</rng:param>  
    </rng:data>  
  </content>  
</macroSpec>
```

## data.TSTAMPOFFSET

A positive or negative offset from the value given in the `tstamp` attribute in terms of musical time, i.e., beats[.fractional beat part].

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.visualOffset.to/@to** Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined location in terms of musical time; that is, beats.

**att.visualOffset2.to/@startto** Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined start point.

**att.visualOffset2.to/@endto** Records a timestamp adjustment of a feature's programmatically-determined end point.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TSTAMPOFFSET" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A positive or negative offset from the value given in the tstamp
  attribute in terms of musical time,
  <abbr>i.e.</abbr>
  , beats[.fractional beat part].</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="decimal"/>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.TUPLET

Tuplet attribute values: initial, medial, terminal.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

[att.tupletPresent/@tuplet](#) Indicates that this feature participates in a tuplet. If visual information about the tuplet needs to be recorded, then a `<tuplet>` element should be employed.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.TUPLET" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Tuplet attribute values: initial, medial, terminal.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">[i|m|t][1-6]</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

V5.1 BRANCH

## data.URI

A Uniform Resource Identifier, see [RFC2396].

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.alignment/@when** Indicates the point of occurrence of this feature along a time line. Its value must be the ID of a `<when>` element elsewhere in the document.

**att.altSym/@altsym** Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a `<symbolDef>` element elsewhere in the document.

**att.attacca.log/@target** Indicates the next section or movement to be performed.

**att.authorized/@auth.uri** A web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary or other authoritative source of identification or definition for this element or its content. This attribute may contain a complete URI or a partial URI which is completed by the value of the `codedval` attribute.

**att.basic/@xml:base** Provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.

**att.bifoliumSurfaces/@outer.recto** A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the outer recto side of a (folded) sheet.

**att.bifoliumSurfaces/@inner.verso** A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the inner verso side of a (folded) sheet.

**att.bifoliumSurfaces/@inner.recto** A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the inner recto side of a (folded) sheet.

**att.bifoliumSurfaces/@outer.verso** A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the outer verso side of a (folded) sheet.

**att.classed/@class** Contains one or more URIs which denote classification terms that apply to the entity bearing this attribute.

**att.custos.log/@target** Encodes the target note when its pitch differs from the pitch at which the custos appears.

**att.dataPointing/@data** Used to link metadata elements to one or more data-containing elements.

**att.extSym.auth/@glyph.uri** The web-accessible location of the controlled vocabulary from which the value of `@glyph.name` or `@glyph.num` is taken, or the textual content of the element.

**att.facsimile/@facs** Points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element.

**att.foliation.scheme/@scheme** Identifies the foliation scheme in terms of which the location is being specified by pointing to some foliation element defining it, or to some other equivalent resource.

**att.foliumSurfaces/@recto** A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the recto side of the sheet.

**att.foliumSurfaces/@verso** A reference to a `<surface>` element positioned on the verso side of the sheet.

- att.geneticState/@state** Points to the genetic state that results from this modification.
- att.handIdent/@hand** Signifies the hand responsible for an action. The value must be the ID of a <hand> element declared in the header.
- att.harm.log/@chordref** Contains a reference to a <chordDef> element elsewhere in the document.
- att.instrumentIdent/@instr** Provides a way of pointing to a MIDI instrument definition. It must contain the ID of an <instrDef> element elsewhere in the document.
- att.joined/@join** Used for linking visually separate entities that form a single logical entity, for example, multiple slurs broken across a system break that form a single musical phrase. Also used to indicate a measure which metrically completes the current one. Record the identifiers of the separately encoded components, excluding the one carrying the attribute.
- att.layer.log/@def** Provides a mechanism for linking the layer to a layerDef element.
- att.linking/@copyof** Points to an element of which the current element is a copy.
- att.linking/@corresp** Used to point to other elements that correspond to this one in a generic fashion.
- att.linking/@follows** points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be predecessors of the current element.
- att.linking/@next** Used to point to the next event(s) in a user-defined collection.
- att.linking/@precedes** Points to one or more events in a user-defined collection that are known to be successors of the current element.
- att.linking/@prev** Points to the previous event(s) in a user-defined collection.
- att.linking/@sameas** Points to an element that is the same as the current element but is not a literal copy of the current element.
- att.linking/@synch** Points to elements that are synchronous with the current element.
- att.metadataPointing/@decls** Identifies one or more metadata elements (other than classification terms) within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.
- att.name/@nymref** Used to record a pointer to the regularized form of the name elsewhere in the document.
- att.noteHeads/@head.altsym** Provides a way of pointing to a user-defined symbol. It must contain a reference to an ID of a <symbolDef> element elsewhere in the document.
- att.origin.startEndId/@origin.startid** indicates the first element in a sequence of events.
- att.origin.startEndId/@origin.endid** indicates the final element in a sequence of events.
- att.plist/@plist** When the target attribute is present, plist identifies the active participants; that is, those entities pointed "from", in a relationship with the specified target(s). When the target attribute is not present, it identifies participants in a mutual relationship.
- att.pointing/@xlink:role** Characterization of the relationship between resources. The value of the role attribute must be a URI.
- att.pointing/@target** Identifies passive participants in a relationship; that is, the entities pointed "to".
- att.responsibility/@resp** Indicates the agent(s) responsible for some aspect of the text's transcription, editing, or encoding. Its value must point to one or more identifiers declared in the document header.

**att.source/@source** Contains a list of one or more pointers indicating the sources which attest to a given reading. Each value should correspond to the ID of a <source> or <manifestation> element located in the document header.

**att.staff.log/@def** Provides a mechanism for linking the staff to a staffDef element.

**att.startEndId/@endid** Indicates the final element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies.

**att.startId/@startid** Holds a reference to the first element in a sequence of events to which the feature applies.

**att.stems/@stem.sameas** Points to a note element in a different layer whose stem is shared. The linked notes should be rendered like a chord though they are part of different layers.

**<handShift> / @new** Identifies the new hand. The value must contain the ID of a hand element given elsewhere in the document.

**<handShift> / @old** Identifies the old hand. The value must contain the ID of a hand element given elsewhere in the document.

**<namespace> / @name** Formal namespace identifier; that is, a uniform resource identifier (URI).

**<when> / @since** Identifies the reference point for determining the time of the current when element, which is obtained by adding the interval to the time of the reference point. The value should be the ID of another when element within the same parent element. If the since attribute is omitted and the absolute attribute is not specified, then the reference point is understood to be the immediately preceding when element.

## Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.URI" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A Uniform Resource Identifier, see [RFC2396].</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="anyURI" />
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

## data.VERTICALALIGNMENT

Data values for attributes that capture vertical alignment.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.staffDef.vis.tablature/@tab.align** Attribute that describes the vertical alignment of tablature symbols. Only applicable in cases where the symbols' vertical position does not communicate other information, such as courses (i.e., only in German lute tablature). Typical values are 'top' and 'bottom'.

**att.verticalAlign/@valign** Records vertical alignment.

### Allowed Values

top Top aligned.

middle Middle aligned.

bottom Bottom aligned.

baseline Baseline aligned.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.VERTICALALIGNMENT" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">Data values for attributes that capture vertical alignment.</desc>
  <content>
    <valList type="closed">
      <valItem ident="top">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Top aligned.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="middle">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Middle aligned.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="bottom">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Bottom aligned.</desc>
      </valItem>
      <valItem ident="baseline">
        <desc xml:lang="en">Baseline aligned.</desc>
      </valItem>
    </valList>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```



## data.WORD

A single "word" that contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols. It cannot contain whitespace.

### Module

MEI

### Used by

**att.nNumberLike/@n** Provides a number-like designation that indicates an element's position in a sequence of similar elements. May not contain space characters.

**<locus> / @from** Specifies the starting point of the location in a normalized form.

**<locus> / @to** Specifies the end-point of the location in a normalized form.

### Declaration

```
<macroSpec ident="data.WORD" module="MEI" type="dt">
  <desc xml:lang="en">A single "word" that contains only letters, digits, punctuation
  characters, or symbols. It cannot contain whitespace.</desc>
  <content>
    <rng:data type="token">
      <rng:param name="pattern">(\p{L}|\p{N}|\p{P}|\p{S})*</rng:param>
    </rng:data>
  </content>
</macroSpec>
```

# Index of Elements

abbr	453
accMat	478
accessRestrict	484
accid	491
acquisition	498
actor	505
add	511
addDesc	118
addName	538
addrLine	546
address	553
altId	567
ambNote	570
ambitus	575
analytic	578
anchoredText	583
annot	593
app	615
applInfo	620
application	623
argument	627
arpeg	631
arranger	638
artic	645
attUsage	652
attacca	655
audience	666
author	672
avFile	679
availability	683
bTrem	687
back	692
barLine	696
barre	702
beam	705
beamSpan	713
beatRpt	719
bend	725
bibl	732
biblList	751
biblScope	757
biblStruct	764
bifolium	779
binding	783

bindingDesc	113
bloc	794
body	813
bracketSpan	816
breath	827
byline	834
caesura	841
caption	848
captureMode	855
carrierForm	861
castGrp	867
castItem	870
castList	873
catRel	878
catchwords	882
category	899
cb	903
cc	908
chan	911
chanPr	914
change	917
changeDesc	921
choice	924
chord	933
chordDef	943
chordMember	946
chordTable	950
classDecls	953
classification	956
clef	959
clefGrp	966
clip	970
colLayout	974
collation	979
colophon	985
componentList	991
composer	995
condition	1002
contentItem	1009
contents	1016
context	1021
contributor	1027
corpName	1035
corr	1054
correction	1075

---

country	1079
course	1098
cpMark	1101
creation	1114
cue	1121
curve	1124
custos	241
cutout	1137
damage	1143
date	1164
decoDesc	1182
decoNote	1189
dedicatee	1196
dedication	1212
del	1219
depth	1241
desc	1258
dim	1266
dimensions	1284
dir	1302
distributor	1314
district	1320
div	1339
divLine	1346
domainsDecl	1350
dot	1353
dynam	1360
edition	1372
editionStmt	1379
editor	1383
editorialDecl	1390
encodingDesc	1394
ending	1398
epigraph	1405
episema	1413
event	1419
eventList	1424
exhibHist	1430
expan	1437
expansion	1463
explicit	1466
expression	1472
expressionList	1479
extData	1482
extMeta	1485

---

extent	1488
f	1506
fTrem	1516
facsimile	1521
famName	1524
fb	1532
fermata	1536
fig	1543
figDesc	1557
fileChar	1564
fileDesc	1570
fing	1574
fingGrp	1585
foliaDesc	1594
foliation	1597
folium	1603
foreName	1606
front	1614
funder	1618
gap	1625
genDesc	1635
genName	1638
genState	1646
genre	1650
geogFeat	1656
geogName	1675
gliss	1695
graceGrp	1707
graphic	1714
group	1719
grpSym	1722
hairpin	1727
halfmRpt	1735
hand	1741
handList	1748
handShift	1751
harm	1762
harpPedal	1774
head	1781
height	1795
heraldry	1812
hex	1828
hispanTick	1831
history	1837
identifier	1842

---

imprimatur	1860
imprint	1
incip	1874
incipCode	1879
incipText	1883
inscription	1887
instrDef	1893
instrGrp	1897
interpretation	1899
item	1902
itemList	1907
key	1910
keyAccid	1913
keySig	1918
l	1924
label	1932
labelAbbr	1940
langUsage	1947
language	1950
layer	1957
layerDef	1965
layout	1970
layoutDesc	1978
lb	1985
lem	1999
lg	2014
li	2021
librettist	2029
ligature	2036
line	2042
liquescent	2054
list	2059
locus	2066
locusGrp	2080
lv	2094
lyricist	2101
mNum	2108
mRest	2112
mRpt	2118
mRpt2	2123
mSpace	2128
manifestation	2133
manifestationList	2140
mapping	2143
marker	2145

---

mdiv	2148
measure	2152
mei	2162
meiCorpus	2164
meiHead	2167
mensur	2172
mensuration	2178
metaMark	2183
metaText	2196
meter	2199
meterSig	2202
meterSigGrp	2207
midi	2211
monogr	2216
mordent	2222
multiRest	2229
multiRpt	2235
music	2240
name	2243
nameLink	2264
namespace	2272
nc	2275
ncGrp	2284
neume	2290
normalization	2297
note	271
noteOff	2313
noteOn	2316
notesStmt	2319
num	2322
oLayer	2340
oStaff	2347
octave	2353
orig	2364
oriscus	2385
ornam	2390
ossia	2402
otherChar	2406
p	2412
pad	2426
part	2430
parts	2435
patch	2438
pb	2444
pedal	2452

---

perfDuration	2459
perfMedium	2466
perfRes	2470
perfResList	2477
performance	2481
periodName	2484
persName	2503
pgDesc	2522
pgFoot	2526
pgHead	2534
phrase	2542
physDesc	2551
physLoc	2557
physMedium	2560
plateNum	2567
playingSpeed	2573
plica	2579
port	2582
postBox	2585
postCode	2599
price	2613
prog	2620
projectDesc	2623
propName	2626
propValue	2629
proport	2631
provenance	2636
ptr	2643
pubPlace	2657
pubStmt	2663
publisher	2667
q	2673
quilisma	2691
quote	2696
rdg	2706
recipient	2721
recording	2727
ref	2731
refrain	2748
reg	2754
region	2775
reh	2794
relatedItem	2800
relation	2804
relationList	2821

---



rend	2835
repeatMark	2854
repository	2867
resp	2885
respStmt	2892
rest	2897
restore	2906
revisionDesc	2928
role	2931
roleDesc	2937
roleName	2943
rubric	2951
samplingDecl	2958
sb	2961
score	2966
scoreDef	2971
scoreFormat	2984
scriptDesc	118
scriptNote	2997
seal	3003
sealDesc	3010
secFolio	3017
section	3034
seg	3041
segmentation	3058
seqNum	3061
series	3064
seriesStmt	3068
settlement	3072
sic	3091
signatures	3112
signifLet	3128
slur	3138
soundChan	3146
source	3153
sourceDesc	3158
sp	3161
space	3169
speaker	3174
specRepro	3181
sponsor	3187
stack	3194
staff	3211
staffDef	3219
staffGrp	3234

---

stageDir	3239
stamp	3250
stdVals	3267
stem	3270
street	3274
string	3291
strophicus	3294
styleName	3299
subst	3318
supplied	3328
support	3349
supportDesc	3352
surface	3360
syl	3364
syllable	3374
symName	3381
symProp	3383
symbol	3385
symbolDef	3400
symbolTable	3404
sysReq	3407
tabDurSym	3413
tabGrp	3418
table	3424
tagUsage	3429
tagsDecl	3433
taxonomy	3436
td	3439
tempo	3447
term	3460
termList	3477
textLang	3481
th	3488
tie	3496
title	3503
titlePage	3522
titlePart	3529
titleStmt	3537
tr	3541
trackConfig	3544
treatHist	3551
treatSched	3558
trill	3565
trkName	3574
tuning	3577

tuplet	3580
tupletSpan	3588
turn	3595
typeDesc	3602
typeNote	3609
unclear	3615
unpub	3636
useRestrict	3639
vel	3646
verse	3649
volta	3655
watermark	3661
when	3678
width	3684
work	3701
workList	3708
zone	3711

V5.1 BRANCH

# Index of Model Classes

model.addressLike	3715
model.addressPart	3727
model.annotLike	3739
model.appLike	3751
model.backLike	3754
model.biblLike	3755
model.biblPart	3767
model.bifoliumLike	3769
model.captionLike	3770
model.choicePart	3771
model.chordPart	3772
model.chordTableLike	3773
model.controlEventLike	3774
model.controlEventLike.cmn	3777
model.controlEventLike.harmony	3780
model.dateLike	3782
model.descLike	3794
model.dimLike	3795
model.divLike	3806
model.editLike	3808
model.editTransPart	3815
model.editTransPart.music	3817
model.editTransPart.text	3819
model.editionLike	3821
model.editorialDeclPart	3822
model.editorialLike	3823
model.encodingPart	3835
model.endingLike	3836
model.eventLike	3838
model.eventLike.cmn	3841
model.eventLike.measureFilling	3844
model.eventLike.mensural	3846
model.eventLike.neumes	3848
model.eventPart	3850
model.expressionLike	3851
model.fLike	3852
model.figDescLike	3854
model.figbassLike	3855
model.figureLike	3856
model.fingeringLike	3868
model.foliumLike	3870
model.frontAndBackPart	3871
model.frontLike	3872
model.geogNamePart	3873

model.graphicLike	3885
model.graphicPrimitiveLike	3886
model.harmLike	3889
model.headLike	3891
model.headerPart	3898
model.identifierLike	3899
model.imprintPart	3911
model.incipLike	3912
model.instrDefLike	3913
model.itemLike	3914
model.keyAccidLike	3915
model.keySigLike	3917
model.lLike	3919
model.labelLike	3920
model.layerDefLike	3921
model.layerLike	3922
model.layerPart	3924
model.layerPart.cmn	3926
model.layerPart.mensural	3928
model.layerPart.mensuralAndNeumes	3930
model.layerPart.neumes	3932
model.lbLike	3934
model.lgLike	3946
model.listLike	3949
model.locrefLike	3952
model.manifestationLike	3964
model.mdivLike	3965
model.measureLike	3966
model.measurePart	3968
model.measurementLike	3969
model.meterSigLike	3980
model.midiLike	3983
model.milestoneLike.music	3985
model.milestoneLike.text	3988
model.msInline	3989
model.nameLike	4001
model.nameLike.agent	4012
model.nameLike.geogName	4024
model.nameLike.label	4035
model.nameLike.place	4046
model.neumeComponentModifierLike	4057
model.neumeModifierLike	4059
model.neumePart	4061
model.noteModifierLike	4063
model.numLike	4065

---

model.ornamentLike.cmn	4076
model.ossiaLike	4078
model.pLike	4079
model.paperModLike	4085
model.paracontentPart	4086
model.partLike	4088
model.partsLike	4089
model.pbLike	4090
model.persNamePart	4095
model.physDescPart	4096
model.pubStmtPart	4099
model.qLike	4101
model.quoteLike	4112
model.rdgPart	4115
model.rdgPart.music	4116
model.rdgPart.text	4117
model.relationLike	4118
model.rendLike	4130
model.repositoryLike	4142
model.resourceLike	4153
model.respLike	4154
model.respLikePart	4155
model.scoreDefLike	4157
model.scoreLike	4159
model.scorePart	4160
model.sectionLike	4161
model.sectionPart	4163
model.sectionPart.cmn	4165
model.sectionPart.mensuralAndNeumes	4167
model.staffDefLike	4169
model.staffDefPart	4171
model.staffDefPart.mensural	4172
model.staffGrpLike	4173
model.staffLike	4175
model.staffPart	4177
model.staffPart.mensural	4178
model.staffPart.mensuralAndNeumes	4179
model.stageDirLike	4180
model.startLike.corpus	4183
model.startLike.header	4184
model.syllLike	4185
model.syllableLike	4187
model.syllablePart	4189
model.symbolTableLike	4190
model.tableLike	4191

---

model.textComponentLike	4194
model.textPhraseLike	4197
model.textPhraseLike.limited	4201
model.titleLike	4214
model.titlePagePart	4226
model.transcriptionLike	4228
model.tuningPart	4236
model.verseLike	4237
model.workIdent	4239
model.workLike	4240

V5.1 BRANCH

# Index of Macro Groups

data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL	5773
data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.basic	5774
data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.extended	5776
data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN	5777
data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.basic	5778
data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.extended	5780
data.ACCIDENTAL.aeu	5782
data.ACCIDENTAL.persian	5785
data.ARTICULATION	5786
data.AUGMENTDOT	5791
data.BARMETHOD	5792
data.BARRENDITION	5793
data.BEAM	5795
data.BEAMPLACE	5796
data.BEAT	5797
data.BEATRPT.REND	5798
data.BEND.AMOUNT	5799
data.BETYPE	5800
data.BOOLEAN	5802
data.CANCELACCID	5805
data.CERTAINTY	5806
data.CLEFLINE	5808
data.CLEFSHAPE	5809
data.CLUSTER	5811
data.COLOR	5812
data.COLORNAMES	5813
data.COLORVALUES	5827
data.COMPASSDIRECTION	5829
data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic	5830
data.COMPASSDIRECTION.extended	5831
data.CONFIDENCE	5832
data.COURSENUMBER	5833
data.COURSETUNING	5834
data.DEGREES	5836
data.DIVISIO	5837
data.DURATION	5839
data.DURATION.GESTURAL	5840
data.DURATION.cmn	5841
data.DURATION.mensural	5843
data.DURATIONRESTS	5845
data.DURATIONRESTS.mensural	5846
data.DURQUALITY.mensural	5847
data.ENCLOSURE	5849
data.EVENTREL	5850



data.EVENTREL.basic	5851
data.EVENTREL.extended	5852
data.FILL	5853
data.FINGER.FRET	5855
data.FLAGFORM.mensural	5856
data.FLAGPOS.mensural	5858
data.FONTFAMILY	5859
data.FONTNAME	5860
data.FONTSIZE	5861
data.FONTSIZENUMERIC	5862
data.FONTSIZESCALE	5863
data.FONTSIZETERM	5864
data.FONTSTYLE	5866
data.FONTWEIGHT	5867
data.FRBRRELATIONSHIP	5868
data.FRETNUMBER	5873
data.GLISSANDO	5874
data.GRACE	5875
data.HARPPEDALPOSITION	5876
data.HEADSHAPE	5877
data.HEADSHAPE.list	5878
data.HEXNUM	5880
data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT	5881
data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC	5882
data.INTERVAL.MELODIC	5884
data.ISODATE	5887
data.ISOTIME	5888
data.KEYFIFTHS	5889
data.LAYERScheme	5890
data.LIGATUREFORM	5892
data.LINEFORM	5893
data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL	5894
data.LINEWIDTH	5897
data.LINEWIDTHTERM	5898
data.MEASUREBEAT	5899
data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET	5900
data.MEASUREMENTFONTSIGNED	5901
data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED	5902
data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED	5903
data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED	5905
data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED	5906
data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED	5907
data.MELODICFUNCTION	5909
data.MENSURATIONSIGN	5913
data.METERFORM	5915

---

data.METERSIGN	5916
data.MIDIBPM	5917
data.MIDICHANNEL	5918
data.MIDIMSPB	5919
data.MIDINAMES	5920
data.MIDIVALUE	5937
data.MIDIVALUE_NAME	5938
data.MIDIVALUE_PAN	5939
data.MIDIVALUE_PERCENT	5940
data.MODE	5941
data.MODE.cmn	5942
data.MODE.extended	5943
data.MODE.gregorian	5944
data.MODSRELATIONSHIP	5946
data.MODUSMAIOR	5948
data.MODUSMINOR	5949
data.MULTIBREVERESTS.mensural	5950
data.MUSICFONT	5951
data.NCNAME	5952
data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER	5953
data.NMTOKEN	5954
data.NONSTAFFPLACE	5955
data.NOTATIONTYPE	5957
data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER	5959
data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.list	5960
data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.pat	5962
data.OCTAVE	5963
data.OCTAVE.DIS	5964
data.ORIENTATION	5965
data.ORNAM.cmn	5966
data.PAGE.PANELS	5967
data.PEDALSTYLE	5968
data.PERCENT	5970
data.PERCENT.LIMITED	5971
data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED	5972
data.PGFUNC	5973
data.PGSCALE	5975
data.PITCHCLASS	5976
data.PITCHNAME	5977
data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL	5978
data.PITCHNUMBER	5979
data.PLACEMENT	5980
data.PROLATIO	5981
data.RELATIONSHIP	5982
data.ROTATION	5983

---

data.ROTATIONDIRECTION	5984
data.SCALEDEGREE	5986
data.SLASH	5987
data.SLUR	5988
data.STAFFITEM	5989
data.STAFFITEM.basic	5990
data.STAFFITEM.cmn	5992
data.STAFFITEM.mensural	5995
data.STAFFITEM.neumes	5996
data.STAFFLOC	5997
data.STAFFREL	5998
data.STAFFREL.basic	6000
data.STAFFREL.extended	6001
data.STEMDIRECTION	6002
data.STEMDIRECTION.basic	6003
data.STEMDIRECTION.extended	6004
data.STEMFORM.mensural	6005
data.STEMMODIFIER	6006
data.STEMPOSITION	6008
data.STRINGNUMBER	6009
data.TEMPERAMENT	6010
data.TEMPOVALUE	6011
data.TEMPUS	6012
data.TEXTRENDITION	6013
data.TEXTRENDITIONLIST	6014
data.TEXTRENDITIONPAR	6018
data.TIE	6019
data.TSTAMPOFFSET	6020
data.TUPLET	6021
data.URI	6022
data.VERTICALALIGNMENT	6025
data.WORD	6026

# Index of Attribute Classes

att.accid.anl	4259
att.accid.ges	4260
att.accid.log	4261
att.accid.vis	4263
att.accidental	4266
att.accidental.ges	4268
att.adlibitum	4270
att.agentIdent	4272
att.alignment	4273
att.altSym	4279
att.ambNote.anl	4283
att.ambNote.ges	4284
att.ambNote.log	4285
att.ambNote.vis	4286
att.ambitus.anl	4289
att.ambitus.ges	4290
att.ambitus.log	4291
att.ambitus.vis	4292
att.anchoredText.anl	4293
att.anchoredText.ges	4294
att.anchoredText.log	4295
att.anchoredText.vis	4296
att.annot.anl	4297
att.annot.ges	4298
att.annot.log	4300
att.annot.vis	4302
att.arpeg.anl	4303
att.arpeg.ges	4304
att.arpeg.log	4305
att.arpeg.vis	4307
att.artic.anl	4311
att.artic.ges	4312
att.artic.log	4313
att.artic.vis	4315
att.articulation	4318
att.articulation.ges	4319
att.attacca.anl	4320
att.attacca.ges	4321
att.attacca.log	4322
att.attacca.vis	4325
att.attacking	4328
att.audience	4329
att.augmentDots	4330
att.authorized	4332

att.bTrem.anl	4337
att.bTrem.ges	4338
att.bTrem.log	4339
att.bTrem.vis	4341
att.barLine.anl	4342
att.barLine.ges	4343
att.barLine.log	4344
att.barLine.vis	4345
att.barring	4348
att.basic	4351
att.beam.anl	4377
att.beam.ges	4378
att.beam.log	4379
att.beam.vis	4380
att.beamPresent	4382
att.beamRend	4383
att.beamSecondary	4386
att.beamSpan.anl	4387
att.beamSpan.ges	4388
att.beamSpan.log	4390
att.beamSpan.vis	4392
att.beamedWith	4393
att.beaming.log	4394
att.beaming.vis	4396
att.beatRpt.anl	4398
att.beatRpt.ges	4399
att.beatRpt.log	4400
att.beatRpt.vis	4402
att.bend.anl	4405
att.bend.ges	4406
att.bend.log	4407
att.bend.vis	4409
att.bibl	4412
att.bifoliumSurfaces	4425
att.bracketSpan.anl	4427
att.bracketSpan.ges	4428
att.bracketSpan.log	4429
att.bracketSpan.vis	4432
att.breath.anl	4435
att.breath.ges	4436
att.breath.log	4437
att.breath.vis	4439
att.caesura.anl	4442
att.caesura.ges	4443
att.caesura.log	4444

att.caesura.vis	4446
att.calendared	4449
att.canonical	4450
att.channelized	4454
att.chord.anl	4456
att.chord.anl.cmn	4458
att.chord.ges	4460
att.chord.ges.cmn	4462
att.chord.log	4463
att.chord.log.cmn	4465
att.chord.vis	4466
att.chord.vis.cmn	4470
att.chordDef.anl	4471
att.chordDef.ges	4472
att.chordDef.log	4473
att.chordDef.vis	4474
att.chordMember.anl	4475
att.chordMember.ges	4476
att.chordMember.log	4477
att.chordMember.vis	4478
att.classed	4479
att.clef.anl	4505
att.clef.ges	4506
att.clef.log	4507
att.clef.vis	4509
att.clefGrp.anl	4511
att.clefGrp.ges	4512
att.clefGrp.log	4513
att.clefGrp.vis	4514
att.clefShape	4515
att.cleffing.log	4516
att.cleffing.vis	4518
att.color	4519
att.coloration	4525
att.common	4526
att.componentType	4552
att.contemporary	4554
att.controlEvent	4555
att.coordinated	4559
att.coordinated.ul	4561
att.course.anl	4562
att.course.ges	4563
att.course.log	4564
att.course.vis	4565
att.cpMark.anl	4566

att.cpMark.ges	4567
att.cpMark.log	4568
att.cpMark.vis	4571
att.crit	4574
att.cue	4576
att.curvature	4577
att.curvatureDirection	4580
att.curve.anl	4581
att.curve.ges	4582
att.curve.log	4583
att.curve.vis	4584
att.custos.anl	4587
att.custos.ges	4588
att.custos.log	4589
att.custos.vis	4591
att.cutout	4593
att.dataPointing	4594
att.dataSelecting	4597
att.datable	4598
att.dimensions	4602
att.dir.anl	4603
att.dir.ges	4604
att.dir.log	4606
att.dir.vis	4608
att.distances	4611
att.divLine.log	4613
att.dot.anl	4614
att.dot.ges	4615
att.dot.log	4616
att.dot.vis	4618
att.duration.additive	4621
att.duration.default	4624
att.duration.ges	4626
att.duration.log	4631
att.duration.quality	4633
att.duration.ratio	4635
att.dynam.anl	4637
att.dynam.ges	4638
att.dynam.log	4640
att.dynam.vis	4642
att.edit	4645
att.enclosingChars	4649
att.ending.anl	4652
att.ending.ges	4653
att.ending.log	4654

---

att.ending.vis	4655
att.endings	4656
att.episema.anl	4657
att.episema.ges	4658
att.episema.log	4659
att.episema.vis	4661
att.event	4664
att.evidence	4667
att.expandable	4672
att.extSym	4673
att.extSym.auth	4677
att.extSym.names	4681
att.extender	4686
att.extent	4688
att.f.anl	4691
att.f.ges	4692
att.f.log	4693
att.f.vis	4695
att.fTrem.anl	4697
att.fTrem.ges	4698
att.fTrem.log	4699
att.fTrem.vis	4701
att.facsimile	4703
att.fermata.anl	4718
att.fermata.ges	4719
att.fermata.log	4720
att.fermata.vis	4722
att.fermataPresent	4726
att.filing	4728
att.fing.anl	4730
att.fing.ges	4731
att.fing.log	4732
att.fing.vis	4734
att.fingGrp.anl	4737
att.fingGrp.ges	4738
att.fingGrp.log	4739
att.fingGrp.vis	4742
att.foliation.scheme	4745
att.foliumSurfaces	4746
att.formework	4748
att.geneticState	4749
att.gliss.anl	4751
att.gliss.ges	4752
att.gliss.log	4754
att.gliss.vis	4756

---



att.glissPresent	4759
att.graceGrp.anl	4760
att.graceGrp.ges	4761
att.graceGrp.log	4762
att.graceGrp.vis	4764
att.graced	4765
att.grpSym.anl	4767
att.grpSym.ges	4768
att.grpSym.log	4769
att.grpSym.vis	4770
att.guitarGrid.vis	4772
att.hairpin.anl	4773
att.hairpin.ges	4774
att.hairpin.log	4776
att.hairpin.vis	4779
att.halfmRpt.anl	4783
att.halfmRpt.ges	4784
att.halfmRpt.log	4785
att.halfmRpt.vis	4786
att.handIdent	4788
att.harm.anl	4790
att.harm.ges	4792
att.harm.log	4793
att.harm.vis	4796
att.harmonicFunction	4799
att.harpPedal.anl	4801
att.harpPedal.ges	4802
att.harpPedal.log	4803
att.harpPedal.vis	4807
att.height	4810
att.hispanTick.anl	4811
att.hispanTick.ges	4812
att.hispanTick.log	4813
att.hispanTick.vis	4815
att.horizontalAlign	4818
att.id	4819
att.instrDef.anl	4845
att.instrDef.ges	4846
att.instrDef.log	4848
att.instrDef.vis	4849
att.instrumentIdent	4850
att.internetMedia	4852
att.intervalHarmonic	4854
att.intervalMelodic	4855
att.joined	4856

att.keyAccid.anl	4858
att.keyAccid.ges	4859
att.keyAccid.log	4860
att.keyAccid.vis	4861
att.keyMode	4863
att.keySig.anl	4864
att.keySig.ges	4865
att.keySig.log	4866
att.keySig.vis	4867
att.keySigDefault.anl	4868
att.keySigDefault.log	4870
att.keySigDefault.vis	4872
att.labelled	4873
att.lang	4899
att.layer.anl	4913
att.layer.ges	4914
att.layer.log	4915
att.layer.vis	4917
att.layerDef.anl	4918
att.layerDef.ges	4919
att.layerDef.log	4920
att.layerDef.log.cmn	4922
att.layerDef.vis	4923
att.layerIdent	4925
att.ligature.anl	4931
att.ligature.ges	4932
att.ligature.log	4933
att.ligature.vis	4934
att.line.anl	4935
att.line.ges	4936
att.line.log	4937
att.line.vis	4940
att.lineLoc	4944
att.lineRend	4945
att.lineRend.base	4948
att.linking	4951
att.liquescent.anl	4981
att.liquescent.ges	4982
att.liquescent.log	4983
att.liquescent.vis	4984
att.lv.anl	4987
att.lv.ges	4988
att.lv.log	4989
att.lv.vis	4991
att.lvPresent	4994

att.lyricStyle	4995
att.lyrics.anl	4997
att.lyrics.ges	4998
att.lyrics.log	4999
att.lyrics.vis	5000
att.mNum.anl	5002
att.mNum.ges	5003
att.mNum.log	5004
att.mNum.vis	5005
att.mRest.anl	5007
att.mRest.ges	5008
att.mRest.log	5009
att.mRest.vis	5011
att.mRpt.anl	5014
att.mRpt.ges	5015
att.mRpt.log	5016
att.mRpt.vis	5017
att.mRpt2.anl	5019
att.mRpt2.ges	5020
att.mRpt2.log	5021
att.mRpt2.vis	5022
att.mSpace.anl	5024
att.mSpace.ges	5025
att.mSpace.log	5026
att.mSpace.vis	5027
att.mdiv.anl	5028
att.mdiv.ges	5029
att.mdiv.log	5030
att.mdiv.vis	5031
att.measure.anl	5032
att.measure.ges	5033
att.measure.log	5034
att.measure.vis	5036
att.measureNumbers	5037
att.measurement	5038
att.mediaBounds	5042
att.medium	5044
att.meiVersion	5045
att.melodicFunction	5047
att.mensur.anl	5048
att.mensur.ges	5049
att.mensur.log	5050
att.mensur.vis	5052
att.mensural.log	5055
att.mensural.shared	5057

att.mensural.vis	5059
att.metaMark.anl	5062
att.metaMark.ges	5063
att.metaMark.log	5065
att.metaMark.vis	5068
att.metadataPointing	5069
att.meterConformance	5074
att.meterConformance.bar	5076
att.meterSig.anl	5078
att.meterSig.ges	5079
att.meterSig.log	5080
att.meterSig.vis	5082
att.meterSigDefault.log	5084
att.meterSigDefault.vis	5086
att.meterSigGrp.anl	5088
att.meterSigGrp.ges	5089
att.meterSigGrp.log	5090
att.meterSigGrp.vis	5092
att.midi.anl	5093
att.midi.event	5094
att.midi.ges	5096
att.midi.log	5097
att.midiInstrument	5098
att.midiNumber	5101
att.midiTempo	5102
att.midiValue	5104
att.midiValue2	5105
att.midiVelocity	5106
att.mmTempo	5107
att.mordent.anl	5109
att.mordent.ges	5110
att.mordent.log	5111
att.mordent.vis	5114
att.multiRest.anl	5116
att.multiRest.ges	5117
att.multiRest.log	5118
att.multiRest.vis	5119
att.multiRpt.anl	5122
att.multiRpt.ges	5123
att.multiRpt.log	5124
att.multiRpt.vis	5125
att.multinumMeasures	5127
att.nInteger	5128
att.nNumberLike	5130
att.name	5155

att.nc.anl	5159
att.nc.ges	5161
att.nc.log	5163
att.nc.vis	5165
att.ncForm	5168
att.ncGrp.anl	5171
att.ncGrp.ges	5172
att.ncGrp.log	5173
att.ncGrp.vis	5174
att.neume.anl	5176
att.neume.ges	5177
att.neume.log	5178
att.neume.vis	5179
att.neumeType	5181
att.notationStyle	5183
att.notationType	5184
att.note.anl	5186
att.note.anl.cmn	5189
att.note.anl.mensural	5191
att.note.ges	5192
att.note.ges.mensural	5195
att.note.log	5196
att.note.log.cmn	5198
att.note.log.mensural	5199
att.note.vis	5200
att.note.vis.cmn	5204
att.note.vis.mensural	5205
att.noteHeads	5206
att.numberPlacement	5210
att.numbered	5212
att.octave	5213
att.octave.anl	5215
att.octave.ges	5216
att.octave.log	5218
att.octave.vis	5221
att.octaveDefault	5223
att.octaveDisplacement	5224
att.oneLineStaff	5225
att.optimization	5226
att.origin.layerIdent	5227
att.origin.staffIdent	5228
att.origin.startEndId	5229
att.origin.timestamp.log	5230
att.oriscus.anl	5232
att.oriscus.ges	5233

att.oriscus.log	5234
att.oriscus.vis	5235
att.ornam.anl	5237
att.ornam.ges	5238
att.ornam.log	5239
att.ornam.vis	5241
att.ornamPresent	5243
att.ornamentAccid	5244
att.ornamentAccid.ges	5246
att.ossia.anl	5248
att.ossia.ges	5249
att.ossia.log	5250
att.ossia.vis	5251
att.pad.anl	5252
att.pad.ges	5253
att.pad.log	5254
att.pad.vis	5255
att.pages	5256
att.part.anl	5259
att.part.ges	5260
att.part.log	5261
att.part.vis	5262
att.partIdent	5263
att.parts.anl	5268
att.parts.ges	5269
att.parts.log	5270
att.parts.vis	5271
att.pb.anl	5272
att.pb.ges	5273
att.pb.log	5274
att.pb.vis	5275
att.pedal.anl	5276
att.pedal.ges	5277
att.pedal.log	5278
att.pedal.vis	5282
att.perfRes	5285
att.perfRes.basic	5287
att.phrase.anl	5288
att.phrase.ges	5289
att.phrase.log	5290
att.phrase.vis	5292
att.phrase.vis.cmn	5295
att.pianoPedals	5297
att.pitch	5298
att.pitch.ges	5300

att.pitchClass	5302
att.pitched	5303
att.placementOnStaff	5304
att.placementRelEvent	5305
att.placementRelStaff	5306
att.plica.anl	5309
att.plica.ges	5310
att.plica.log	5311
att.plica.vis	5312
att.plist	5313
att.pointing	5317
att.proport.anl	5322
att.proport.ges	5323
att.proport.log	5324
att.proport.vis	5325
att.quantity	5327
att.quilisma.anl	5329
att.quilisma.ges	5330
att.quilisma.log	5331
att.quilisma.vis	5332
att.ranging	5335
att.rdg.anl	5338
att.rdg.ges	5339
att.rdg.log	5340
att.rdg.vis	5341
att.reasonIdent	5342
att.recordType	5343
att.refrain.anl	5348
att.refrain.ges	5349
att.refrain.log	5350
att.refrain.vis	5351
att.regularMethod	5353
att.reh.anl	5354
att.reh.ges	5355
att.reh.log	5356
att.reh.vis	5358
att.rehearsal	5360
att.repeatMark.anl	5361
att.repeatMark.ges	5362
att.repeatMark.log	5364
att.repeatMark.vis	5367
att.responsibility	5370
att.rest.anl	5396
att.rest.anl.cmn	5397
att.rest.ges	5398

---

att.rest.ges.mensural	5399
att.rest.log	5400
att.rest.log.cmn	5402
att.rest.vis	5403
att.rest.vis.cmn	5406
att.rest.vis.mensural	5407
att.restduration.log	5408
att.sb.anl	5409
att.sb.ges	5410
att.sb.log	5411
att.sb.vis	5412
att.scalable	5414
att.score.anl	5415
att.score.ges	5416
att.score.log	5417
att.score.vis	5418
att.scoreDef.anl	5419
att.scoreDef.ges	5420
att.scoreDef.log	5422
att.scoreDef.log.cmn	5425
att.scoreDef.log.mensural	5426
att.scoreDef.vis	5427
att.scoreDef.vis.cmn	5434
att.scoreDef.vis.mensural	5436
att.scoreDef.vis.tablature	5438
att.section.anl	5439
att.section.ges	5440
att.section.log	5441
att.section.vis	5442
att.sequence	5443
att.signifLet.anl	5445
att.signifLet.ges	5446
att.signifLet.log	5447
att.signifLet.vis	5449
att.slashCount	5452
att.slur.anl	5453
att.slur.ges	5454
att.slur.log	5455
att.slur.vis	5457
att.slurPresent	5460
att.slurRend	5461
att.solfa	5462
att.soundLocation	5463
att.source	5464
att.sp.anl	5469

---



att.sp.ges	5470
att.sp.log	5471
att.sp.vis	5473
att.space.anl	5475
att.space.anl.cmn	5476
att.space.ges	5477
att.space.log	5478
att.space.log.cmn	5480
att.space.vis	5481
att.spacing	5482
att.staff.anl	5484
att.staff.ges	5485
att.staff.log	5486
att.staff.vis	5488
att.staffDef.anl	5489
att.staffDef.ges	5490
att.staffDef.log	5492
att.staffDef.log.cmn	5495
att.staffDef.log.mensural	5496
att.staffDef.vis	5497
att.staffDef.vis.cmn	5503
att.staffDef.vis.mensural	5505
att.staffDef.vis.tablature	5507
att.staffGroupingSym	5509
att.staffGrp.anl	5511
att.staffGrp.ges	5512
att.staffGrp.log	5513
att.staffGrp.vis	5514
att.staffIdent	5516
att.staffItems	5522
att.staffLoc	5524
att.staffLoc.pitched	5527
att.stageDir.anl	5529
att.stageDir.ges	5530
att.stageDir.log	5531
att.stageDir.vis	5533
att.startEndId	5535
att.startId	5539
att.stem.anl	5543
att.stem.ges	5544
att.stem.log	5545
att.stem.vis	5546
att.stems	5549
att.stems.cmn	5553
att.stems.mensural	5554

att.stringtab	5555
att.stringtab.position	5558
att.stringtab.tuning	5559
att.strophicus.anl	5561
att.strophicus.ges	5562
att.strophicus.log	5563
att.strophicus.vis	5564
att.syl.anl	5566
att.syl.ges	5567
att.syl.log	5568
att.syl.vis	5570
att.sylText	5572
att.syllable.anl	5573
att.syllable.ges	5574
att.syllable.log	5575
att.syllable.vis	5576
att.symbol.anl	5577
att.symbol.ges	5578
att.symbol.log	5579
att.symbol.vis	5580
att.systems	5582
att.tabDurSym.anl	5584
att.tabDurSym.ges	5585
att.tabDurSym.log	5586
att.tabDurSym.vis	5587
att.tabGrp.anl	5590
att.tabGrp.ges	5591
att.tabGrp.log	5592
att.tabGrp.vis	5594
att.tabular	5596
att.targetEval	5597
att.tempo.anl	5602
att.tempo.ges	5603
att.tempo.log	5604
att.tempo.vis	5607
att.textRendition	5610
att.textStyle	5612
att.tie.anl	5614
att.tie.ges	5615
att.tie.log	5616
att.tie.vis	5618
att.tiePresent	5621
att.tieRend	5622
att.timeBase	5623
att.timestamp.ges	5624

att.timestamp.log	5630
att.timestamp2.ges	5636
att.timestamp2.log	5639
att.trans	5642
att.transposition	5644
att.tremForm	5646
att.tremMeasured	5647
att.trill.anl	5648
att.trill.ges	5649
att.trill.log	5650
att.trill.vis	5652
att.tuning	5656
att.tuning.anl	5658
att.tuning.ges	5659
att.tuning.log	5660
att.tuning.vis	5661
att.tuplet.anl	5662
att.tuplet.ges	5663
att.tuplet.log	5664
att.tuplet.vis	5666
att.tupletPresent	5668
att.tupletSpan.anl	5669
att.tupletSpan.ges	5670
att.tupletSpan.log	5672
att.tupletSpan.vis	5674
att.turn.anl	5675
att.turn.ges	5676
att.turn.log	5677
att.turn.vis	5680
att.typed	5683
att.typography	5708
att.verse.anl	5714
att.verse.ges	5715
att.verse.log	5716
att.verse.vis	5717
att.verticalAlign	5719
att.verticalGroup	5720
att.visibility	5723
att.visualOffset	5726
att.visualOffset.ho	5730
att.visualOffset.to	5735
att.visualOffset.vo	5739
att.visualOffset2	5743
att.visualOffset2.ho	5745
att.visualOffset2.to	5748

att.visualOffset2.vo	5751
att.volta.anl	5753
att.volta.ges	5754
att.volta.log	5755
att.volta.vis	5756
att.voltaGroupingSym	5758
att.whitespace	5760
att.width	5762
att.xy	5764
att.xy2	5770

V5.1 BRANCH

V5.1 BRANCH

# Index of Data Types

data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL	5773
data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.basic	5774
data.ACCIDENTAL.GESTURAL.extended	5776
data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN	5777
data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.basic	5778
data.ACCIDENTAL.WRITTEN.extended	5780
data.ACCIDENTAL.aeu	5782
data.ACCIDENTAL.persian	5785
data.ARTICULATION	5786
data.AUGMENTDOT	5791
data.BARMETHOD	5792
data.BARRENDITION	5793
data.BEAM	5795
data.BEAMPLACE	5796
data.BEAT	5797
data.BEATRPT.REND	5798
data.BEND.AMOUNT	5799
data.BETYPE	5800
data.BOOLEAN	5802
data.CANCELACCID	5805
data.CERTAINTY	5806
data.CLEFLINE	5808
data.CLEFSHAPE	5809
data.CLUSTER	5811
data.COLOR	5812
data.COLORNAMES	5813
data.COLORVALUES	5827
data.COMPASSDIRECTION	5829
data.COMPASSDIRECTION.basic	5830
data.COMPASSDIRECTION.extended	5831
data.CONFIDENCE	5832
data.COURSENUMBER	5833
data.COURSETUNING	5834
data.DEGREES	5836
data.DIVISIO	5837
data.DURATION	5839
data.DURATION.GESTURAL	5840
data.DURATION.cmn	5841
data.DURATION.mensural	5843
data.DURATIONRESTS	5845
data.DURATIONRESTS.mensural	5846
data.DURQUALITY.mensural	5847
data.ENCLOSURE	5849
data.EVENTREL	5850

data.EVENTREL.basic	5851
data.EVENTREL.extended	5852
data.FILL	5853
data.FINGER.FRET	5855
data.FLAGFORM.mensural	5856
data.FLAGPOS.mensural	5858
data.FONTFAMILY	5859
data.FONTNAME	5860
data.FONTSIZE	5861
data.FONTSIZENUMERIC	5862
data.FONTSIZESCALE	5863
data.FONTSIZETERM	5864
data.FONTSTYLE	5866
data.FONTWEIGHT	5867
data.FRBRRELATIONSHIP	5868
data.FRETNUMBER	5873
data.GLISSANDO	5874
data.GRACE	5875
data.HARPPEDALPOSITION	5876
data.HEADSHAPE	5877
data.HEADSHAPE.list	5878
data.HEXNUM	5880
data.HORIZONTALALIGNMENT	5881
data.INTERVAL.HARMONIC	5882
data.INTERVAL.MELODIC	5884
data.ISODATE	5887
data.ISOTIME	5888
data.KEYFIFTHS	5889
data.LAYERScheme	5890
data.LIGATUREFORM	5892
data.LINEFORM	5893
data.LINESTARTENDSYMBOL	5894
data.LINEWIDTH	5897
data.LINEWIDTHTERM	5898
data.MEASUREBEAT	5899
data.MEASUREBEATOFFSET	5900
data.MEASUREMENTFONTSIGNED	5901
data.MEASUREMENTFONTUNSIGNED	5902
data.MEASUREMENTSIGNED	5903
data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYSIGNED	5905
data.MEASUREMENTTYPOGRAPHYUNSIGNED	5906
data.MEASUREMENTUNSIGNED	5907
data.MELODICFUNCTION	5909
data.MENSURATIONSIGN	5913
data.METERFORM	5915

---

data.METERSIGN	5916
data.MIDIBPM	5917
data.MIDICHANNEL	5918
data.MIDIMSPB	5919
data.MIDINAMES	5920
data.MIDIVALUE	5937
data.MIDIVALUE_NAME	5938
data.MIDIVALUE_PAN	5939
data.MIDIVALUE_PERCENT	5940
data.MODE	5941
data.MODE.cmn	5942
data.MODE.extended	5943
data.MODE.gregorian	5944
data.MODSRELATIONSHIP	5946
data.MODUSMAIOR	5948
data.MODUSMINOR	5949
data.MULTIBREVERESTS.mensural	5950
data.MUSICFONT	5951
data.NCNAME	5952
data.NEIGHBORINGLAYER	5953
data.NMTOKEN	5954
data.NONSTAFFPLACE	5955
data.NOTATIONTYPE	5957
data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER	5959
data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.list	5960
data.NOTEHEADMODIFIER.pat	5962
data.OCTAVE	5963
data.OCTAVE.DIS	5964
data.ORIENTATION	5965
data.ORNAM.cmn	5966
data.PAGE.PANELS	5967
data.PEDALSTYLE	5968
data.PERCENT	5970
data.PERCENT.LIMITED	5971
data.PERCENT.LIMITED.SIGNED	5972
data.PGFUNC	5973
data.PGSCALE	5975
data.PITCHCLASS	5976
data.PITCHNAME	5977
data.PITCHNAME.GESTURAL	5978
data.PITCHNUMBER	5979
data.PLACEMENT	5980
data.PROLATIO	5981
data.RELATIONSHIP	5982
data.ROTATION	5983

---
















data.ROTATIONDIRECTION	5984
data.SCALEDEGREE	5986
data.SLASH	5987
data.SLUR	5988
data.STAFFITEM	5989
data.STAFFITEM.basic	5990
data.STAFFITEM.cmn	5992
data.STAFFITEM.mensural	5995
data.STAFFITEM.neumes	5996
data.STAFFLOC	5997
data.STAFFREL	5998
data.STAFFREL.basic	6000
data.STAFFREL.extended	6001
data.STEMDIRECTION	6002
data.STEMDIRECTION.basic	6003
data.STEMDIRECTION.extended	6004
data.STEMFORM.mensural	6005
data.STEMMODIFIER	6006
data.STEMPOSITION	6008
data.STRINGNUMBER	6009
data.TEMPERAMENT	6010
data.TEMPOVALUE	6011
data.TEMPUS	6012
data.TEXTRENDITION	6013
data.TEXTRENDITIONLIST	6014
data.TEXTRENDITIONPAR	6018
data.TIE	6019
data.TSTAMPOFFSET	6020
data.TUPLET	6021
data.URI	6022
data.VERTICALALIGNMENT	6025
data.WORD	6026

# Contributors

The Guidelines and specifications made available in this document wouldn't have been possible without the generous and selfless support of a large number of people. Some of those people, especially from the early days of MEI are explicitly mentioned in chapter [1.1.1 Acknowledgments](#) of these Guidelines. However, we believe it is important to give proper recognition to everyone contributing to this community effort. Without their continued commitment, MEI would not be possible.

	GitHub	ORCID	VIAF
Benjamin W. Bohl	 <a href="#">bwbohl</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0001-7217-9167</a>	
Margrethe Støkken Bue	 <a href="#">margrethesbe</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0001-8214-6940</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/21149066359165600763">http://viaf.org/viaf/21149066359165600763</a>
Irmlind Capelle	 <a href="#">irmlindcapelle</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0001-8897-2880</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/69035906">http://viaf.org/viaf/69035906</a>
Jiali Cheng	 <a href="#">carrieex</a>		
David A. Day	 <a href="#">BruxDDay</a>		<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/61614909">http://viaf.org/viaf/61614909</a>
Karen Desmond	 <a href="#">karend27</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0002-6077-3182</a>	<a href="https://viaf.org/viaf/316001213">https://viaf.org/viaf/316001213</a>
Johanna Devaney	 <a href="#">jcdevaney</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0002-7353-5271</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/313271713">http://viaf.org/viaf/313271713</a>
Norbert Dubowy	 <a href="#">ndubo</a>		<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/49284121">http://viaf.org/viaf/49284121</a>
Sophia Dörner	 <a href="#">doerners</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0001-8747-3422</a>	
Ichiro Fujinaga	 <a href="#">fujinaga</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-2524-8582</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/105374297">http://viaf.org/viaf/105374297</a>
Axel Geertinger	 <a href="#">axgeertinger</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-0765-7163</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/86212637">http://viaf.org/viaf/86212637</a>
Andrew Hankinson	 <a href="#">ahankinson</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-2663-0003</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/313473028">http://viaf.org/viaf/313473028</a>
Maja Hartwig	 <a href="#">MajaHartwig</a>		<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/254615230">http://viaf.org/viaf/254615230</a>
Kristin Herold	 <a href="#">krHERO</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-2915-353X</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/6170923988090150195">http://viaf.org/viaf/6170923988090150195</a>
Olja Janjuš	 <a href="#">janjusolja</a>	 <a href="#">0009-0004-1498-495X</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/24149233454276511312">http://viaf.org/viaf/24149233454276511312</a>
Franz Kelnreiter	 <a href="#">frakel</a>		<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/311600388">http://viaf.org/viaf/311600388</a>
Johannes Kepper	 <a href="#">kepper</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-4891-260X</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/217561752">http://viaf.org/viaf/217561752</a>

	GitHub	ORCID	VIAF
Zoltan Komives	 zolaemil		
David Lewis	 DILewis	 0000-0003-4151-0499	
Urs Liska	 uliska		<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/79856831">http://viaf.org/viaf/79856831</a>
Elsa De Luca	 elsinhadl	 0000-0001-8020-2697	
Néstor Nápoles López	 napulen	 0000-0003-4781-0097	
Fabian Moss	 fabianmoss	 0000-0001-9377-2066	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/4464152139988411100004">http://viaf.org/viaf/4464152139988411100004</a>
Stefan Münnich	 musicEnfanthen	 0000-0002-0744-5374	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/313476067">http://viaf.org/viaf/313476067</a>
Alexander Pacha	 apacha	 0000-0002-6064-7696	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/5118166360578907070008">http://viaf.org/viaf/5118166360578907070008</a>
Niels Pfeffer	 pfefferniels	 0000-0002-6210-7255	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/748168290783457610003">http://viaf.org/viaf/748168290783457610003</a>
Anna Plaksin	 annplaksin	 0000-0002-9969-0608	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/2799161575661804730001">http://viaf.org/viaf/2799161575661804730001</a>
Alastair Porter	 alastair	 0000-0001-8259-6028	
Laurent Pugin	 lpugin	 0000-0002-9525-4331	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/313473048">http://viaf.org/viaf/313473048</a>
Juliette Regimbal	 JRegimbal	 0000-0003-4902-046X	
Klaus Rettinghaus	 rettinghaus	 0000-0003-1898-2543	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/160759717">http://viaf.org/viaf/160759717</a>
Kristina Richts-Matthaei	 KristinaRichts	 0000-0001-8569-1995	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/255324861">http://viaf.org/viaf/255324861</a>
Dennis Ried	 riedde	 0000-0001-5545-2088	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/18157038080566862515">http://viaf.org/viaf/18157038080566862515</a>
Perry D. Roland	 pe-ro		<a href="https://viaf.org/viaf/313473016/">https://viaf.org/viaf/313473016/</a>
Max Rothman	 maxrothman		
Mark Saccomano	 mss2221	 0000-0002-4635-7684	
Agnes Seipelt	 aseipelt	 0000-0002-4250-6937	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/3393154592511243370008">http://viaf.org/viaf/3393154592511243370008</a>

	GitHub	ORCID	VIAF
Tristano Tenaglia	 <a href="#">TristanoTenaglia</a>		
Martha E. Thomae	 <a href="#">martha-thomae</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0002-5042-2266</a>	
Reinier de Valk	 <a href="#">reinierdevalk</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-1673-3412</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/2178154329453926970007">http://viaf.org/viaf/2178154329453926970007</a>
Raffaele Viglianti	 <a href="#">raffazizzi</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-3094-139X</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/8151594445705352922">http://viaf.org/viaf/8151594445705352922</a>
Gabriel Vigliensoni	 <a href="#">vigliensoni</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-0274-4356</a>	
Thomas Weber	 <a href="#">th-we</a>		
David M. Weigl	 <a href="#">musicog</a>	 <a href="#">0000-0003-1502-1528</a>	<a href="http://viaf.org/viaf/38161390682458261974">http://viaf.org/viaf/38161390682458261974</a>
Yinan Zhou	 <a href="#">yinanazhou</a>		

This list is automatically compiled from all contributors to the [/music-encoding/music-encoding](#) and [/music-encoding/guidelines](#) repositories at GitHub. The editors of the Guidelines are equally added, as are other people who have made substantial contributions beyond the scope of GitHub. It is certainly not an exhaustive list, as there are manifold ways to contribute to MEI. If you feel like you should be mentioned here, please reach out to the [Technical Co-Chairs of the MEI Board](#), and they will happily include you here.

As representatives of the MEI Community, the MEI Board would like to thank everyone involved in the creation and maintenance of these MEI Guidelines. At the same time, it invites new contributors and encourages to help building bridges between different musical repertoires and styles, historical periods, cultural backgrounds, musical domains, research interests, and methodical concepts by reasoning about a common encoding framework like MEI.